SECWANA-ENGLISH DICTIONARY

J. TOM BROWN

LIBRARY OF PRINCETON
FEB 28 1942
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY
PL8651
.Z5B87

P28.54
312

SECWANA DICTIONARY

SECWANA-ENGLISH and ENGLISH-SECWANA

(Revised, enlarged and re-arranged)

LIBRARY OF PRINCETON
FEB 1942
THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

BY

REV. J. TOM BROWN

OF THE

LONDON MISSIONARY SOCIETY

KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRUBNER & Co. Ltd.
38 GREAT RUSSELL STREET LONDON, W.C.1

E OF

ICA.

PREFACE

A quarter of a century has passed since the Second edition of a Secwana Dictionary was published. That edition, which was an enlargement of the First edition, was prepared by the Rev. John Brown, to whom students of the Secwana language owe a deep debt of gratitude for the painstaking way in which he gathered together the material for both editions of his work. Mr. Brown left the country in 1903, after thirty-eight years of labour among the tribes of Southern Bechuanaland. In 1921 a reprint of that edition was issued, but it is in every way identical with it.

In 1907 Mr. Wookey began the work of revision and enlargement of the Dictionary, but after spending ten years in this work he died before his task was completed. To his great knowledge of the language a large number of the new words in the present book is due. He culled from many sources, native and European, and he was assisted in his task by many of his brethren within and without the ranks of the London Missionary Society.

The present compiler has completed their work by further additions, but the responsibility for the changes in the arrangement of the book is entirely his own. The Revs. John Brown and Alfred J. Wookey gave to their share of the work many years of willing service, in the hope that it would prove useful to all Europeans, who were desirous of acquiring a knowledge of the Secwana language, and also to such Becwana as were seeking to gain an acquaintance with English.

The present compiler has taken their work as the foundation of this edition, and has built on it the Dictionary now sent forth. He has, like his predecessors, spent many years in his task, culling from every available source and making much use of the help available from native sources in all parts of the Secwana-speaking districts.

The orthography used is that decided upon by the Secwana Orthography Conference, which met at Johannesburg in 1910. This Conference consisted of Europeans from every Secwana-speaking tribe and also a representative from the natives of the Orange Free State. The spelling is that of the publications of the London Missionary Society, while the only difference in accentuation is the change from ō to ò, which has been made to bring the orthography into line with that decided upon by the Conference.

The pronunciation of the different letters is as follows :—

a pronounced as **a** in English father, e.g. *batho*, people.
b ,, **b** ,, e.g. *baba*, enemies.
c ,, **ch** ,, church, but the aspirate is much lessened, e.g. *coma*, hunt.
d ,, **d** ,, debt. It represents a liquid sound between l and r, e.g. *dilò*, things.
e represents two sounds, one like ey in they, or a in came, e.g. *pele*, and the other like e in begin. In this word *pele* we get both the sounds in the order given.
è pronounced as **e** in English there, or è in French word *père*, e.g. *èma*, stand.
f ,, **f** ,, but generally with an aspirated sound, e.g. *fèla* or *fhèla*, only.

g pronounced as **ch** in English loch, or g in Dutch *gaan*, e.g. *gana*, refuse.
h ,, **h** ,, e.g. *huma*, be rich.
i ,, **ee** ,, deep, e.g. *bina*, dance.
k ,, **k** ,, e.g. *kima*, thick.
l ,, **l** ,, e.g. *lela*, weep.
m ,, **m** ,, e.g. *mena*, fold.
n ,, **n** ,, e.g. *nama*, flesh.
ñ ,, **ng** ,, sing, e.g. *eñ ?* What ?
o represents two sounds, o as in English boat, e.g. *motse*, a town ; and a sound something like u in put, e.g. *pelo*, heart.
ò pronounced as **ou** in English ought, e.g. *bòna*, see.
p ,, **p** ,, e.g. *pitse*, horse.
r ,, **r** ,, e.g. *rèra*, preach.
s ,, **s** ,, e.g. *sisi*, timid.
t ,, **t** ,, e.g. *setoto*, a carcase.
u ,, **u** ,, rude, e.g. *pula*, rain.
w ,, **w** ,, water, e.g. *wèna*, thou.
y ,, **y** ,, year, but more often as j in joke, e.g. *yaka*, as, and *diyò* (*dijò*), food.
ch ,, **ch** (soft) in English, e.g. *chaka*, a battle-axe.
kg ,, **k** with a guttural accent, e.g. *kgomo*, an ox.
kh ,, **k** ,, aspirate, e.g. *khiba*, an apron.
ny ,, **ni** in senior, e.g. *nya*, no.
ph ,, **p** aspirated, something like the sound made when blowing out a candle, e.g. *phepheñ*, a scorpion.
sh ,, in shot, e.g. *shupa*, show.
th ,, **t** aspirated (not like th in English that), e.g. *thata*, hard.
tl ,, **tl** in shuttle, or almost like cl in clasp, the sound is best obtained by placing the tip of the tongue at the roof of the mouth, e.g. *tla*, come.
tlh ,, **tl** with aspirate, e.g. *lotlhaka*, a reed (the tongue is not put to the roof of the mouth in making this sound).
ts ,, **ts** in mats, e.g. *tsela*, a path.
tsh ,, **ts** with aspirate, e.g. *tshaba*, flee.

The student should, however, note that the Secwana language has several dialects, and each dialect has its own spelling, e.g. the sound represented by "*f*" is almost unknown among the Batlhaping tribe, but it is very common among the Barolong; the "*h*" of the Setlhaping dialect is "*f*" in the Serolong and "*fh*" in the Bechuanaland Protectorate; the guttural "*g*" of the southern Becwana loses its guttural sound among the more northern tribes and becomes softened into "*h*," while "*sh*" becomes a pure "*s*." The sound represented by "*c*" and its aspirated relative "*ch*" is rarely if ever heard among the northern Becwana, and their places are taken by "*ts*" and "*tsh*." "*Y*," which has a double sound in southern Secwana, seems never to carry with it the sound of "*y*" in the English word "*year*," but is in every case like unto "*j*" in "*joke*" in the north. Then we find that the vowel "*o*," especially in the pronoun "*lo*" is very frequently replaced by "*e*" and "*le*" with a possessive particle "*la*" takes its place.

The student is referred to the Grammar for other dialectal changes.

In the present edition the use of ("*Int.*") to indicate words which are

only in use in the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Transvaal is omitted, and ("*for.*") takes the place of "*hybrid*" to denote words of alien origin.

As a Grammar of the language has been published since the Second edition of the Dictionary was printed, which also is in its Second edition, it has not been deemed necessary to add to the bulk of the Dictionary by the insertion therein of matter which can be found in the Grammar.

J. TOM BROWN.

ABBREVIATIONS.

Act.	Active Voice.	Neg.	Negative.
Adj.	Adjective.	Obj. Pron.	Objective Pronoun.
Adv.	Adverb.	Pass.	Passive Voice.
Aux. V.	Auxiliary Verb.	Part.	Particle.
Caus.	Causative.	Per. Pron.	Personal Pronoun.
Coll.	Collective.	Pl.	Plural.
Comp. V.	Compound Verb.	Poss. Pron.	Possessive Pronoun.
Conj.	Conjunction.	P.P.	Past Participle.
Dem. Pron.	Demonstrative Pronoun.	Prep.	Preposition and Prepositional.
Dim.	Diminutive.	Pft.	Perfect Tense.
Emph. Pron.	Emphatic Pronoun.	Pron.	Pronoun.
Exclam.	Exclamation.	Rec.	Reciprocal.
Imper.	Imperative.	Ref.	Reflexive.
Inter.	Interjection.	Rev.	Reversive.
Inter. Pron.	Interrogative Pronoun.	Sing.	Singular.
		Subj.	Subjunctive Mood.
Intens.	Intensive.	V.i.	Intransitive Verb.
Loc.	Locative Case.	V.t.	Transitive Verb.
N.	Noun.	V.r.	Reflexive Verb.

SECWANA - ENGLISH

A

A. (1) pronoun, per. pron., 3rd per. sing., used in past tense, and also with the subj. and imper. moods; he, she, it, him, her. *O na a lema*, he ploughed. *A a tlè*, let him come. (2) 3rd per. pl. of nouns of *ma* class; they, them. *Masimo a lemilwe*, the gardens (they) have been ploughed. (3) dem. pron., pl., these. *Matlo a*, these houses. (4) poss. part., pl., of nouns in *ma* class. *Mahoko a bòna*, their words. (5) imperative part., let. *A di tlè*, let them come. (6)inter.part. *A ba tsile?* Have they come? (7) interj. of astonishment, etc., Oh! ah! *A balatlhegi ke lona*, Oh! ye lost ones. Woe unto you! (8) exclamation. *A kgomo e ntlè!* What a nice cow! (9) placed before a name of person, or between the names of two persons, it indicates son of, or daughter of. *Pulè a Mmereki*, Pula, son or daughter of Mmereki.

Aa, pron., 3rd per. pl., they, used in pft. neg. tense. *Ga aa leñwa*, they have not been ploughed.

Aba, v.t., pft. *abile*, give; divide; distribute; allot; allocate; pass. *abiwa* and *aywa*; *aba ntwa*, set an army in array for battle; *aba lecholo*, arrange the various positions of a hunting party.

Abaka, v.t., pft. *abakile*, intens. of *aba*, divide with both hands; squander.

Abecwe, pft. pass. prep. form of *aba*, be presented with, or apportioned. *Ke abecwe nama*, I have been presented with, or have been apportioned, some meat.

Abèla, v.t., pft. *abetse*, prep. form of *aba*, divide for; distribute; present with; allot.

Abèlwa, pass. of *abèla*, pft. *abecwe*, be made a partaker of.

Abiwa, pass. of *aba*, pft. *abilwe*, be given (of the object).

A bo! exclam., Oh!

Abola, v.t., pft. *abotse*, make a large opening; break open, as a house or wound.

Abula, v.i., pft. *abutse*, crawl on hands and knees; try to walk as an infant; cringe; flap the wings slowly as vultures about to alight.

Acwa, v.t., pft. *acwile*, help those who have suffered loss; make good a loss; give to a needy person; give alms.

Adile, perf. of *ala*, spread out.

Adilwe, perf. pass. of *ala*. *E adilwe dimati*, it is floored with boards.

Adima, v.t., pft. *adimile*, pass. *adiñwa*, borrow or lend. The difference in meaning can only be gathered from the context, e.g. *Ke adimile thipa mo go èna*, I have borrowed a knife from him. *Ke mo adimile thipa*, I have lent him a knife.

Aèga, v.t., pft. *aegile*, put one thing to lean against another; cause to lean. *O aegile lomati*, he has made the plank to lean. *O ikaegile lomòta*, he is leaning against the wall. *Secwalò se aegilwe*, the door is made to lean.

Aegolola, v.t., pft. *aegolotse*, rev. of *aèga*, remove a leaning thing.

Aga, v.t., pft. *agile*, build; v.i., live The pft. *agile* is used as a present. *Ba agile mono*, they live here.

Aga letlepu (*aga lotlepu*), live in perfect peace.

Agalana, v.i., pft. *agalanye*, rec. of *agèla*, live together; be neighbours.

Agèla, v.t., pft. *agetse*, prep. form of *aga*, build for; make a hedge for. *Lehoko ya kgosi le agèla mosakò*, the chief's word inspires trust. v.i., live under.

Agèlèla, v.t., pft. *ageletse,* build up; edify; tarry with; live with for a time, as when visiting.

Agèlèlana, rec. form of *agèlèla,* be friendly with each other; live at peace together.

Agetse, pft. of *agèla,* live under. *Ke agetse kgosi Kgamè,* I live under Chief Kgama.

Agile, pft. of *aga,* to live. *Ke agile naè,* I live with him.

Agisa, v.t., pft. *agisitse,* caus. of *aga,* cause to build; make peace.

Agisanya, v.t., pft. *agisantse,* rec. of *agisa,* make people at peace with each other; be at peace with. *Go agisanya batho le Modimo,* to make men at peace with God. *Ga ba agisanye,* they are not at peace with each other.

Agiwa, v., pass. of *aga,* pft. *agilwe,* be built. *Ntlo e agilwe,* the house is built.

Ahahalele! exclam., a shout of praise or gladness.

Ahe? *A* and *he,* inter. pron. of nouns of *ma* class, which? *Matlo ahe?* which houses?

Ahè! exclam., O, yes!

Aicwe! interj., same as *aitse!* surely; truly; of course; now you know.

Aila, v.i., pft. *aidile,* walk slowly, picking up one's feet with difficulty.

Aitse! exclam., now you know; surely; truly; of course.

Aka, v.i., pft. *akile,* tell lies; prevaricate.

Akabadiwa, v., pass. of *akabala,* pft. *akabadicwe,* be in doubt. *Ke akabadiwa ke tsela,* I am in doubt as to the road.

Akabala, v.i., pft. *akabetse,* be perplexed; be bewildered; halt between two opinions.

Akabatsa, v.t., pft. *akabaditse,* bewilder; cause to be in doubt; perplex.

Akahala, v.i., pft. *akahetse,* become an adulterer. Used of either sex.

Akalola, v.i., pft. *akalotse, akalola matlhò,* frown or wrinkle the brows.

Akametsa, v.t., pft. *akameditse,* approach and spread out as an attacking party; put grass on a roof temporarily; put sticks, etc., as a temporary fence.

Akanya, v.t. or i., pft. *akantse,* consider; ponder over, debate in one's mind; reason about.

Akanyèga, v.i., pft. *akanyegile,* in a state of being considered. *Mahoko a akanyegile,* the news has been under consideration.

Akanyetsa, v.t., pft. *akanyeditse,* prep. form of *akanya,* reason for; consider, or think for; devise means for.

Akanyò, n., pl. *diakanyò,* from *akanya,* A reasoning; a wondering or cogitation.

Akarèla, v.i., pft. *akaretse,* be enveloped; overshadowed; included.

Akaretsa, v.t., pft. *akareditse,* caus. of *akarèla,* envelope; overshadow; include.

Akeditse, v.i., pft. of *aketsa,* has spoken falsely about.

Akèla, v., pft. *aketse,* prep. form of *aka,* v.t., lie to; lie about; gossip about adversely; v.t., listen attentively to; obey.

Aketsa, v.t., pft. *akeditse,* lie to; lie against; speak falsely about.

Akga, v.t., pft. *akgile,* swing anything about from side to side.

Akgaakga, v.t., pft. *akgaakgile,* pass. *akgaakgwiwa,* bother; weary; as by leading about hither and thither.

Akgaakgana, v.t., pft. *akgaakganye,* bother or confuse, as by many speaking at once; pass speedily from one work to another.

Akgaakgèga, v.i., pft. *akgaakgegile,* be unstable; be changeable in purpose; be in doubt as to a path; be distracted in mind; be bothered. *Ba akgaakgegile mo peduñ,* they are distracted or bothered.

Akga mabògò, v., let the arms hang down.

Akgana, v.i., pft. *akganne,* vary or differ in telling a story; disagree in making a report.

Akganwa, v.i., pft. *akgannwe,* pass from one to another as a much-lent thing.

Akgatècwa, v.i., pft. *akgatecwile,* be too long-tongued; be slim.

Akgèga, v.i., pft. *akgegile,* be swung from side to side; *akgèga mo,* hang from. *Se akgegile mo seatleñ sa gagwè,* it is hanging from his hand.

Akgola, v.t., pft. *akgotse,* dandle, as an infant on the knees; toss up and down; remove the chaff with the hand when winnowing.

Akgwakgwa, v.i., pft. *akgwakgwile,* tossed hither and thither.

A ko, for *a u ko,* please; *a ko u tlè,* please; come.

Akoha, v.i., pft. *akohile,* hasten; make haste; come quickly, or straightway, or immediately. *O tla akoha a tla,* he will come soon. *Ba ne ba akoha ba tsamaea,* they straightway went away.

Akohisa, v.t., pft. *akohisitse,* caus. of *akoha,* cause to hasten.

Akola, v.t., pft. *akotse,* catch with the hands quickly; v.i., pft. *akotse,* used as present, be fat, or become fat. *Di akotse,* they are fat.

Akolwa, v., pass. of *akola,* pft. *akocwe,* used as an adj., dainty; nice to taste; spicy. *Diyò tse di akolwañ,* dainty or nice food. *Diakolwa,* dainties.

Akotsha, v.i., same as *akoha,* pft. *akotshitse.* Used adverbially. *Metse a tla akotsha a bela,* the water will soon boil. *A di akotshè,* let them come quickly; exclam., Come quickly!

Ala, v.t., pft. *adile,* spread anything out, as cloth on table or skin on the ground; lay the table.

Alaha, v.t., pft. *alahile,* doctor or give medicine.

Alahiwa, v., pass. of *alaha,* pft. *alahilwe,* be doctored.

Alahwa. Same as *alahiwa,* pass. of *alaha,* be doctored.

Ale, demon. pron. of far away objects, for nouns of *ma* class, those yonder. *Makala ale,* those camelthorn trees yonder.

Alèla, v., pft. *aletse,* prep. form of *ala,* spread for; put a framework of sticks under meat in a pot.

Aletsa, v., pft. *aleditse,* make a bundle of sticks, etc., ready for tying up; talk at random; scold or talk against a number of people without discriminating one from another.

Aloga, v.i., pft. *alogile,* be finished or completed of a work or ceremony; come out of a heathen ceremony as an initiate; *aloga botsetse,* to cease, of the lochial discharge; used in pft. denotes a healing of a ceremonial sore. *Ñwana o alogile,* the child's navel is healed.

Alola, v.t., pft. *alotse,* scatter or drive away; v.t., rev. of *ala,* take up that which has been spread out.

Alolèla, v.t., pft. *aloletse,* pref. form of *alola,* separate a large calf from the smaller and let it go with its mother.

Alolola, v.t., pft. *alolotse,* roll up a bed or mat.

Alosa, v.t., pft. *alositse,* give a boy or girl new clothes on completion of initiation ceremony.

Ama, v.t., pft. *amile,* touch; refer to; blame. *Ama mosadi,* have intercourse with a woman.

Amagana, v.i., pft. *amaganye,* touch each other.

Amaganya, v.t., pft. *amagantse,* caus. of *amagana,* make things to touch each other.

Amana, v.i., pft. *amanye,* touch each other; border on or adjoin, when used of lands or countries; to be near neighbours; have sexual intercourse.

Amarure, adj., true. *Lehoko le amarure,* the word is true; adv. or interj., truly; verily; of a truth.

Amoga, v.t., pft. *amogile,* take away; take without leave; take contrary to wish; despoil of; deprive of.

Amogana, v.t., pft. *amoganye,* give and receive mutually; receive mutual benefit.

Amogèla, v.t., pft. *amogetse,* receive or take a thing offered. *Ke lo amogetse,* I have received it (the letter).

Amogèlèsèga, v., pft. *amogelesegile,* used as adj., be acceptable. *Kgomo e tla amogèlèsèga,* the cow will be acceptable.

Amola, v.t., pft. *amotse,* rev. of *ama,* deprive of food by taking the largest share; help or rescue a person in difficulty. *O mo amotse mo go eo moñwe,* he has rescued him from the other.

Amologa, v.i., pft. *amologile,* become divided as friends.

Amologana, v.i., pft. *amologanye,* rec. of *amologa,* separate by mutual consent.

Amolola, v.t., pft. *amolotse,* cut or break a branch.

Ampo, adv., same as *kgampo,* perhaps, possibly.

Amule, v., pft. of *anya,* has sucked.

Amusa, v.t., pft. *amusitse,* caus. of *anya,* suckle.

Amuwa, v., pass. of *anya,* pft. *amulwe,* be sucked.

Ana, v.t., pft. *anile,* tell or relate; use a proverb; venerate or treat as sacred, same as *bina*; interj., denoting surprise, why! upon my word!

Anama, v.i., pft. *anamile,* spread as a tree's roots; spread as a rumour; spread out as a stretch of land; *anama le,* spread abroad into. *Go anama le lehatshe yeotlhe,* to spread abroad into all the world.

Anamèla, v., pft. *anametse,* prep. form of *anama,* spread out into. *Metse a anametse kwa kgakala,* the water has spread out far and wide.

Anamisa, v.t., pft. *anamisitse,* caus. of *anama,* cause to spread.

Ananya, v.t., pft. *anantse,* exchange.

Anapa, v.t., pft. *anapile,* feel after; grope. Same as *apatla* and *apaapa.*

Anèga, v.t., pft. *anegile,* spread anything out to dry or air.

Anoga, v.i., pft. *anogile,* break up and disappear as clouds and darkness. *Bo sa ntse bo anoga,* it was just beginning to dawn.

Anola, v.t., pft. *anotse,* caus. of *anoga,* break up and cause to disappear as darkness. *Motho o anola lehihi,* man puts an end to the darkness.

Anya, v.t., pft. *amule* and *anyile,* suck.

Anyaloga, v.t., pft. *anyalogile,* throw off a cloak, etc.

Anyile, pft. of *anya,* has sucked.

Anyiwa, v., pass. of *anya,* pft. *anyilwe,* be sucked.

Anyoga, v.i., pft. *anyogile,* strip; throw off clothing.

Anyolola, v.t., pft. *anyolotse,* cut straight poles.

Añwa, pass. of *ama,* pft. *amilwe,* be touched.

Ao! exclam. of regret or reproach. *Ao ntlha!* Oh that! If only!

Aoa! exclam., alas! alack!

Aosi, adj., only; alone. Used with nouns of *ma* class. *Madi aosi,* money only.

Aotlhe, adj. *a* and *otlhe,* all; the whole. Used with nouns of *ma* class. *Madi aotlhe,* all the money.

Apaapa, v.t., pft. *apaapile,* grope or feel for a thing whose whereabouts is unknown; grope or feel; examine with the fingers.

Apaea, v.t., pft. *apeile,* cook; bathe or foment with hot water.

Apara, v.i., pft. *apere,* dress; put on upper garments. *Ga ba apare,* they do not dress.

Aparwa, v., pass. of *apara,* pft. *aperwe,* be dressed.

Apatla, v.i., pft. *apatlile,* grope or feel one's way as a blind or drunken man; travel by a road not known; feel one's way when speaking about an unfamiliar subject.

Apeèga, v., pft. *apeegile,* become cooked, or cookable.

Apeèla, v., pft. *apeetse,* prep. form of *apaea,* cook for another.

Apeisa, v.t., pft. *apeisitse,* caus. of *apaea,* cause to cook.

Apere, pft. of *apara*, be clothed. *Ba apere*, they are clothed.

Apesa, v.t., pft. *apesitse*, caus. of apara, v.t., clothe or dress another. *A di mo apesa*, he clothed him with them (clothes).

Apèsiwa, v., pass. of *apesa*, pft. *apesicwe*, cause to be clothed.

Apoga, v., pft. *apogile*, used adjectivally, undressed. When used of trees means bare or unbarked.

Apola, v., pft. *apotse*, undress; take off upper garments, rev. of *apara*. *Apola matlhò*, open the eyes.

Apolwa, v., pass. of *apolwa*, pft. *apocwe*, be undressed.

Ara, v.t., pft. *arile*, cut open a swelling or tumour.

Araba, v.t., pft. *arabile*, pass. *araywa*, answer, especially answer a call.

Aramèla, v.i., pft. *arametse*, warm oneself in the sun; inhale smoke as a medicine. *Aramèla letsatsi*, lie or bask in the sun.

Arametsa, v.t., pft. *arameditse*, caus. of *aramèla*, cause to inhale medicine by smoke.

Araywa, v., pass. of *araba*, pft. *arabilwe*, be answered.

Arèla, v.t., pft. *aretse*, cut deeply into a sore so as to evacuate the pus; open an abscess at the lower part, or on one side; dig into an animal's hole at a distance from the entrance.

Aroganya, v.t., pft. *arogantse*, cleave asunder; divide lengthwise.

Arola, v.t., pft. *arotse*, make a large opening in a sore; make a large gaping wound.

Aseine, n., Vinegar (for.).

Asetsa, v.i., pft. *aseditse*, hold out a hand expecting to receive something one does not get.

Asha, v.t., pft. *ashile*, look with pity upon.

Ashetsa, v.i., pft. *asheditse*, hold out the hand for something not forthcoming; hold out the hand by mistake.

Ata, v.i., pft. *atile*, breed (of animals); increase (of people).

Atamalana, v.t., pft. *atamalanye*, rec. of *atamèla*; same as *atamèlana*, approach each other.

Atamediwa, v., pass. of *atametsa*, pft. *atamedicwe*, be brought near to.

Atamèla, v.t., pft. *atametse*, approach; draw near to.

Atametsa, v.t., pft. *atameditse*, caus. of *atamèla*, cause to draw near to.

Atèga, v.i., pft. *ategile*, become increased.

Atèla, v., pft. *atetse*, prep. form of *ata*, increase for.

Atisa, v.t., pft. *atisitse*, caus. of *ata*, cause to increase.

Atla, v.t., pft. *atlile*, kiss.

Atlaatla, v.t., pft. *atlaatlile*, kiss much; fondle.

Atlabala, v.i., pft. *atlabetse*, extend; spread out.

Atlabatsa, v.t., pft. *atlabadtise*, caus. of *atlabala*, cause to spread out or extend.

Atlahala, v.i., pft. *atlahetse*, work carelessly or clumsily; bungle; err in doing work; make a gross mistake either through carelessness or incapacity. This word is sometimes used in a moral sense and signifies the commission of an immoral act.

Atlana, v., pft. *atlanye*, rec. of *atla*, kiss one another.

Atlanèga, v., pft. *atlanegile*, used as an adj., be abundant or numerous; as a large heap of gathered locusts, be too much, or super abundant, as food, or large drove of game.

Atlanègèla, v., pft. *atlanegetse*, prep. form of *atlanèga*, be too much for. *Diyò di mo atlanegetse*, the food is too much for him.

Atlanya, v.t., pft. *atlantse*, caus. of *atlana*, cause to kiss each other.

Atlapa, v.i., pft. *atlapile*, grope; feel about as a blind man, etc.

Atlarèla, v.t., pft. *atlaretse*, receive with open arms; enclose; receive with open hands, or hands spread out.

Atlaretsa, v.t., pft. *atlareditse*, caus. of *atlarèla*, spread out the hands.

Atlatlèla, v.t., pft. *atlatletse*, provide medicine or food for a sick person.

Atlèga, v.i., pft. *atlegile,* be spread out, or become spread out ; spread out the hands wide open.

Atlèla, v.t., pft. *atletse,* visit unexpectedly ; come to, or meet unexpectedly.

Atlèlwa, v., pass. of *atlèla,* pft. *atlecwe,* be visited unexpectedly.

Atlhama, v., used as adj., pft. *atlhame,* wide ; wide open, of a mouth, etc. ; be open-mouthed with astonishment ; broad.

Atlhamalana, v., pft. *althamalanye,* rec. of *atlhama,* stand open-mouthed at each other.

Atlhame, v., pft. of *atlhama,* broad or wide open. *Mamphorwana a althame melomo,* the chickens have their mouths wide open.

Atlhamèla, v., pft. *atlhametse,* prep. form of *atlhama,* open wide for ; open wide into.

Atlhamisa, v.t., pft. *atlhamisitse,* caus. of *atlhama,* make broad or open ; cause to be wide open.

Atlhamologa, v., pft. *atlhamologile,* become wide open. The perfect is used for English present. *E atlhamologile,* it is wide open.

Atlhamolosa, v.t., pft. *atlhamolositse,* caus. of *atlhamologa,* cause to become wide open.

Atlhocwe, pft. pass. of *atlhola,* give a decision or judgment.

Atlhoga, v., pft. *atlhogile,* become settled or decided. *Kgañ e atlhogile,* the case is decided.

Atlhola, v.t., pft. *atlhotse,* decide a disputed question ; arbitrate ; judge. *Ba ne ba atlhola gore a shwè,* they condemned him to death.

Atlholèla, v.t., pft. *atlholetse,* prep. form of *atlhola,* decide for ; decide in a manner favourable to. *Ba mo atlholetse,* they have decided in his favour.

Atlhotse, pft. of *atlhola,* have decided. *Ba mo atlhotse,* they have decided concerning him.

Atsa, v.t., pft. *atsitse* and *aditse,* squirt, as from a syringe.

Atsanya, v., pft. *atsantse,* caus. rec. of *atsa. Atsanya maganò,* speak at cross purposes.

Aywa, v., pass. of *aba,* pft. *abilwe,* to be allotted ; allocated ; put into position ; set in array, as an army.

B

Ba, pron., 3rd per. pl., of nouns in classes 1 and 9, They, them. *Batho ba re,* the people say. *A ba re,* let them say. *Bonche ba sentse tshimo,* the ostriches have destroyed the garden ; poss. part of classes 1 and 9. *Bana ba me,* my children.

aux. v., pft. *bile,* used to indicate repetition, or addition to an action ; again ; moreover.

Baa, pron., 3rd per. pl., used with present tense affirmative and pft. tense neg., They. v., contraction of *baea. Baa pelo,* wait a bit.

Baabedwi, n., pl. of *moabedwi,* from *abèlwa ;* Partakers.

Baakahadi, n., pl. of *moakahadi,* from *akahala,* An adulterer of either sex.

Baakancwe, pft. pass. of *baakanya,* been prepared.

Baakantse, v., pft. of *baakanya,* prepared.

Baakanya, v.t., pft. *baakantse,* prepare ; make ready ; set in order.

Baakanyedicwe, v., pft. pass. prep. form of *baakanya,* have been prepared for.

Baakanyesèga, v.t., pft. *baakanyesegile,* become prepared.

Baakanyetsa, v.t., pft. *baakanyeditse,* prep. form of *baakanya,* prepare for ; make ready for.

Baaki, pl. of *moaki,* from *aka,* Liars.

Baanya, v., contraction of *baakanya,* pft. *baantse,* prepare.

Baanyetsa, contraction of *baakanyetsa,* pft. *baañyeditse,* prepare for.

Baañwa, contraction of *baakañwa,* pft. *baakancwe,* be prepared.

Baaposetoloi, n., pl. of *moaposetoloi,* Apostles.

Baba, n., pl. of *mmaba,* Enemies ; v.i., pft. *babile,* itch, or be irritable ; irritate ; cause to itch, as

vermin; prick, as very fine thorns; smart, as an inflamed eye.

Bababenyane, n., pl. of *mmababenyane,* Abject people.

Babadi, n., pl. of *mmadi,* from *bala,* Readers.

Babalèla, v.t., pft. *babaletse,* care for; provide for; take care of; v.t., burn; strike upon, as the sun's rays.

Babalesèga, v.i., pft. *babalesegile,* smart, like a burn or scald.

Babancwe, v., pft. pass. of *babanya,* be cracked.

Babantse, pft. of *babanya,* cracked.

Babanya, v.t., pft. *babantse,* crack, as fire a pot in the kiln.

Babanyèga, v.i., pft. *babanyegile,* become cracked as an earthen vessel, or wood that is being worked into shape with an instrument; deny with vehemence.

Babapatsi, pl. of *mmapatsi,* from *bapatsa,* Traders.

Babea, v.i., pft. *babeile,* walk softly on account of tender or sore feet; walk stealthily.

Babedi, adj., Two. *Batho ba le babedi,* two people.

Babèla, v.t., pft. *babetse,* prep. form of *baba,* ornament wooden spoons, etc., by burning marks on them; do poker work.

Babelahadi, n., pl. of *mmelahadi,* from *belahala,* Boasters.

Babelegi, n., pl. of *mmelegi,* from *belega,* to carry, Nurses; carriers; burden-bearers.

Babelegisi, n., pl. of *mmelegisi,* from *belegisa* Midwives.

Babèlwa, v., pass. of *babèla,* pft. *babecwe,* get or become blistered.

Babenyana, adj., Abject; miserable.

Babeodi, n., pl. of *mmeodi,* from *beola,* to shave or shear, Shearers.

Babereki, n., pl. of *mmereki,* from *bereka,* Workers.

Babobodi, n., pl. of *mmobodi,* from *bobola,* Sick persons.

Babodi, n., pl. of *mmodi,* from *bola;* News tellers.

Baboduhadi, n., pl. of *mmoduhadi,* from *boduhala,* Lazy people.

Baboga, v.i., pft. *babogile,* from *baba,* become scorched or singed.

Babola, v.t., pft. *babotse,* scorch; singe; parch, as corn.

Babolai, n., pl. of *mmolai,* from *bolaea,* Murderers; killers.

Baboledi, n., pl. of *mmoledi,* from *bolèla,* tell; Tellers of news.

Babòtlana, n., pl. of *mmòtlama,* Small ones; younger ones, from adj. *pòtlana,* small.

Babòtlanyana, n., pl. of *mmòtlanyana,* Very small; very few.

Babuisi, n., pl. of *mmuisi,* from *buisa,* cause to speak; Readers.

Bacuolodi, n., pl. of *mocuolodi,* from *cuolola,* to rebel; Rebels.

Bacwana, n., pl. of *Mocwana,* People of the Bechuana race.

Badichaba, n., pl. of *modichaba,* Foreigners.

Badihi, n., pl. of *modihi,* from *diha,* Workers.

Badile, v.t., pft. of *bala,* has read.

Badilwe, v.t., pft. pass. of *bala,* has been read.

Badima, v.i., pft. *badimile,* appear (of a new moon); shine, as lightning; glisten.

Badimo, n., *no sing.,* Spirits. Used generally of both good and bad spirits, but principally the latter. *Eo o buañ le badimo* (he who speaks with the spirits), a spiritist, or spiritualist.

Badisa, n., pl. of *modisa,* from *disa,* Herds; keepers.

Baea, v.t., pft. *beile,* place; set down; *baea pelo,* wait; have patience.

Baelegisi, n., pl. of *moelegisi,* from *elegisa,* Midwives.

Baeñ, n., pl. of *moeñ,* Strangers.

Baeti, n., pl. of *moeti,* from *èta,* Travellers.

Baetsi, n., pl. of *moetsi,* from *etsa,* Imitators.

Bagacwi, n., pl. of *mogacwi,* from *gapa,* to take captive; Captives

Bagadika, n., pl. of *mogadika,* Rivals.

Bagaladi, n., pl. of *mogaladi,* from *galala,* Grumblers; dissatisfied persons.

Bagani, n., pl. of *mogani*, from *gana*, Refusers; rejectors.

Bagodi, n., pl. of *mogodi*, from *gola*, Important people; people of note.

Bagòga banyana, n., pl. of *mogòga-banyana*, from *gòga* and *banyana*, Tutors; pedagogues.

Bagobagobetsi, n., pl. of *mogobago-betsi*, from *gobagobetsa*, to urge servants to work; Taskmasters.

Bagògaie, n., pl. of *mogògaie*, Old people.

Bagogi, n., pl. of *mogogi*, from *gòga*, Leaders.

Bagògwadi, pl. of *mogògwadi*, Parents-in-law.

Bagokahadi, pl. of *mogokahadi*, from *gokahala*, Fornicators.

Bagolo, n., pl. of *mogolo*, Elders.

Bagolwane, n., pl. of *mogolwane*, People of high rank.

Bagòma, n., pl. of *mogòma*, Lordly persons; imperious people.

Bagomotsi, n., pl. of *mogomotsi*, from *gomotsa*, Comforters.

Bagwè, n., pl. of *mogwè*, Sons-in-law.

Bahe, inter. pron., pl., used of persons, Which? *Batho bahe?* which people?

Bahokwa, n., pl. of *mohokwa*, from *hoka*, to wave or present to the god, Consecrated persons.

Bahula, n., pl. of *mohula*, Handmaidens; female servants.

Bahumanegi, n., pl. of *mohumanegi*, from *humanèga*, Poor people; the poor.

Baikepi, n., pl. of *moikepi*, from *ikepa*, Wicked persons; persons of iniquity.

Baikgogomosi, n., pl. of *moikgogo-mosi*, from *gogomosa*, Upstarts; persons puffed up with pride.

Baiki, n., Wood-boring beetles.

Baila, v.t., pft. *baitse*, beat with open hand; v.i., walk with turned-out toes.

Baipoledi, n., pl. of *moipoledi*, from *bolèla*, Enquirers; Catechumens.

Baitoleganyi, n., pl. of *moiteleganyi*, Arrogant people.

Baitseanape, n., pl. of *moitseanape*, Diviners; practisers of the art of divination; necromancers.

Baiyi, n., pl. of *moiyi*, from *ya*, Self-destroyers; self eaters, from *iya*, to devour oneself.

Baka, v.t., pft. *bakile*, praise; praise in song; extol; applaud; v.i., cease entirely from doing something.

Bakaidi, n., pl. of *mokaidi*, from *kaila*, to wander; Wanderers.

Bakaidikaidi, n., pl. of *mokaidikaidi*, from *kailakaila*, wander hopelessly in every direction; Hopeless wanderers; from *kapa*, to catch, as a ball.

Bakapi, n., pl. of *mokapi*, Catchers. A term used of the earliest Christians.

Bakauleñwe, n., pl. of *mokauleñwe*, Brethren.

Bakèga, v.i., pft. *bakegile*, become praised; be blessed.

Bakèla, v.t., pft. *baketse*, pref. form of *baka*, cease entirely from doing something.

Baketse, v., pft. of *bakèla*. *O baketse boikèpò yoa gagwè*, he has ceased entirely from his iniquity.

Bakgethisi, n., pl. of *mokgethisi*, from *kgethisa*, Tax collectors.

Bakgòbaladi, n., pl. of *mokgòbaladi*, Meek people; the Meek.

Bakgobi, n., pl. of *mokgobi*, from *kgoba*, Censurers; reprovers.

Bakgori, n., pl. of *mokgori*, Gluttons.

Bakgotu, n., pl. of *Mokgotu*, People of the Koranna race.

Bakhonkhobe, n., pl. of *Mokhon-khobe*, Derisive name applied to Colonial natives.

Bakwa, v., pass. of *baka*, pft. *bakilwe*, be praised.

Bala, v.t., pft. *badile*, read; count; be the first to wound an animal when hunting, and hence have a claim to it.

Balabala, v.i., pft. *balabadile*, babble; chatter; prate; talk without ceasing; talk without any definite purpose.

Balala, n., pl. of *molala*, Serfs; servants; inferior people.

Balalediwa, n., pl. of *molalediwa*, from *laletsa*, Guests.

Balatodi, n., pl. of *molatodi*, from *latola*, Gainsayers; deniers.

Bale, dem. pron., Those yonder. *Basimane bale*, those boys over there.

Balecwe, v., pft. pass. of *balela*. *Ke balecwe ke mathe*, I have a choking sensation in my throat.

Balèga, v.i., pft. *balegile*, split, or become split.

Balekane, n., pl. of *molekane*, Companions; mates; from *lekana*, be equal.

Balèla, v.t., pft. *baletse*, bind round the edges of a thatched roof, or the top of the hedge of the front yard of a house; v.t., cause a choking sensation in the throat; prep. form of *bala*, read for; count for; impute to.

Baleohi, n., pl. of *moleohi*, from *leoha*, Sinners.

Balepi, n., pl. of *molepi*, from *lepa* Gazers; seers.

Baleti, n., pl. of *moleti*, from *leta* Garden watchers who scare away birds.

Baloga, v.i., pft. *balogile*, be in season of a female animal, having paws.

Balogisa-maanò, n., pl. of *mologisa-maanò*, from *loga* and *maanò* Counsellors; schemers; plan makers.

Balomatsèbè, n., pl. of *molomatsèbè*, Informants, who inform quietly or secretly; from *loma*, to bite, and *tsèbè*, the ear; lit., ear biters.

Balotlhanyi, n., pl. of *molotlhanyi*, from *lotlhanya*, Mischief makers.

Balòtsana, n., pl. of *molòtsana*, Rogues; unprincipled persons. Sometimes written *babolòtsana* and *mmolòtsana*, from *bòlòtsana*, roguery.

Balwetsi, n., pl. of *molwetsi*, Sick persons; from *lwetse*, pft. of *lwala*, to be sick.

Bambanyèga, v.i., pft. *bambanyegile*, be cracked. Same as *babanyèga*.

Bana, n., pl. of *ñwana*, Children.

Banana, n., pl. of *monana*, The young ones, the tender ones; from *nana*, an adj. meaning tender.

Banè, adj., Four (applied to persons).

Bankana, n., pl. of *mọnkana*, Mates.

Bankane, n., pl. of *monkane*, Mates.

Banna, n., pl. of *monna*, Men.

Bannye, adj., Little; few (applied to people).

Banona, n., pl. of *monona*, Men; husbands.

Bantsi, adj., Many (used of people, and with nouns whose particle is *ba*).

Bantsinyana, adj., Not a few, dim. of *bantsi*.

Banyana, n., pl. of *ñwanyana*, Little children.

Banyatsi, n., pl. of *monyatsi*, from *nyatsa*, Despisers.

Banyenyi, n., pl. of *monyenyi*, Scorners; from *nyenya*, scorn or smile.

Bañ, n., pl. of *moñ*, Neighbours. *Bañ ka bòna*, their neighbours.

Bañòñòregi, n., pl. of *moñòñòregi*, from *ñòñòrèga*, Grumblers; people having a grievance.

Bañwe, adj., some (used with nouns in *ba*). *Bañwe ka èna*, his or her companions.

Bañwenyana, adj., A few.

Baò, dem. pron., contraction of *bauò*, Those (used with nouns in *ba*).

Baòbamedi, n., pl. of *moòbamedi*, from *obamèla*, Worshippers.

Baòmani, n., pl. of *moòmani*, from *omana*, Scolders; quarrelsome people.

Baopa, n., pl. of *moopa*, Barren persons of either sex.

Bapa, v.i., pft. *bapile*, be side by side; be parallel; be near each other, side by side, without touching.

Bapagami, n., pl. of *mopagami*, from *pagama*, Riders; climbers.

Bapala, v.t., pft. *bapetse*, gain by trading; acquire; collect.

Bapalèla, v.t., pft. *bapaletse*, prep. form of *bapala*, acquire for; collect for.

Baparíñ, n., a flat-headed lizard.

Bapateletsi, n., pl. of *mopateletsi*, from *pateleletsa*, False accusers.

Bapatsa, v.t., pft. *bapaditse*, caus. of *bapala*, trade, by selling.

Bapatsanya, v.t., pft. *bapatsantse*, recip. caus. of *bapala*, trade with one another.

Bapetisa, v.t., pft. *bapetisitse*, baptize (for.).

Bapetse, pft. of *bapala*, have gained by trade; have acquired; have collected.

Baphomosegedi, n., pl. of *mophomosegedi*, from *phomosegèla*, Rash people.

Baphoumedi, n., pl. of *mophoumedi*, from *phoumèla*, Rash people.

Bapisa, v.t., pft. *bapisitse*, caus. of *bapa*, place side by side; compare; put on same level; make equal.

Bapoga, v.i., pft. *bapogile*, be stretched out.

Bapola, v.t., pft. *bapotse*, caus. of *bapoga*, stretch out and peg down as an ox-hide for braying; crucify.

Bararo, adj., Three, used with nouns of *ba* class.

Barataro, adj., Six, used with nouns of *ba* class.

Baratwa, n., pl. of *moratwa*, from *rata*, Beloved ones.

Baratwi, n., pl. of *moratwi*, Beloved ones.

Barobi, n., pl. of *morobi*, from *ròba*, Reapers.

Baròka, n., pl. of *moròka*, Rainmakers.

Baròmi, n., pl. of *moròmi*, Charmers; also, demoralisers.

Baruti, n., pl. of *moruti*, from *ruta* Teachers; missionaries.

Barutwa, n., pl. of *morutwa*, from *rutwa*. Scholars; disciples.

Barutwana, n., pl. of *morutwana*, Young disciples, also used to define trained Evangelists.

Barutwi, n., pl. of *morutwi*, Disciples; scholars.

Barwa, n., pl. of *Morwa*, Bushmen.

Barwadi, n., pl. of *morwadi*, Daughters; also carriers, from *rwala*, to carry.

Barweetsana, n., pl, of *morweetsana*, Big girls.

Bas, n., name of root used in tanning (for.).

Basa, v.t., pft. *basile*, tan; colour in tanning (for.).

Basadi, n., pl. of *mosadi*, Women.

Basalagae, n., pl. of *mo-sala-gae*, Stayers-at-home.

Basebi, n., pl. of *mosebi*, from *seba* Whisperers.

Baseti, n., pl. of *moseti*, from *sèta;* Carvers; sculptors.

Basetsana, n., pl. of *mosetsana*, Little girls.

Bashotli, n., pl. of *moshotli*, from *shotla;* Scoffers; mockers.

Bashupa, adj., Seven, used with nouns of *ba* class.

Bashupi, n., pl. of *moshupi*, Witnesses; from *shupa*, to witness, or bear witness.

Bashwagadi, n., pl. of *moshwagadi*, Widower, or widow.

Bashwi, n., pl. of *moshwi*, from *shwa*, Dead persons, the dead.

Basimane, n., pl. of *mosimane*, Boys.

Basimegi, n., pl. of *mosimegi*, from *simèga*, Guides; those who put in right way; helmsmen.

Basisi, adj., Modest, careful, reverent people. Used with nouns of *ba* class.

Basotho, n., pl. of *Mosotho*, People of the Basuto tribe.

Bata, v.t., pft. *batile*, slap with the hand; smite; *bata leitlhò*, shut an eye.

Batabatèla, v.t., pft. *batabatetse*, plaster up.

Batalala, v.i., pft. *bataletse*, crouch; lie down so as to hide.

Batalèga, v.t., pft. *batalegile*, hoard up; keep a long time.

Batanya, v.t., pft. *batantse*, throw flat on the ground.

Batanyetsèga, v.i., pft. *batanyetsegile*, fall on the ground; be thrown flat on the ground.

Bataolèga, v.i., pft. *bataolegile*, be dry, or parched, as the mouth.

Batèga, v.t., pft. *bategile*, plaster a wall by throwing lumps of clay on it.

Batèla, v.t., pft. *batetse*, creep to by stealth, for an evil purpose; desire to have criminal intercourse with.

Batho, n., pl. of *motho*, Persons.

Bathonyana, dim. of *batho*, A few persons.

Batimedi, n., pl. of *motimedi*, from *timèla*, Strayers; wanderers; people who have missed their way.

Batla, v.t., pft. *batlile*, seek; used adverbially to express the nearness to completion of an action, hence, nearly; almost; about. *Ke batlile go wetsa*, I have almost finished. *Di batlile go nna mashomè a le mabedi*, they were about twenty.

Batladiki, n., pl. of *motladiki*, Random speakers; speakers at random.

Batlhale, n., pl. of *motlhale*, Wise people; the wise.

Batlhanka, n., pl. of *motlhanka*, Servants.

Batlhano, adj., Five. Used with nouns of *ba* class.

Batlhatlei, n., pl. of *motlhatlei*, from *tlhatlaea*, Putters on of pots.

Batlhodi, n., pl. of *motlhodi*, from *tlhòla*, Spies.

Batlhòkwa, n., pl. of *Motlhòkwa*, People of the Batlhòkwa tribe.

Batlhomedi, n., pl. of *motlhomedi*, from *tlhomèla*, Armed people; people arrayed in armour.

Batlwa, v., pass. of *batla*, pft. *batlilwe*, sought; used adverbially, almost; about.

Batola, v.t., pft. *batotse*, forge by hammering; sharpen a spear by beating it out; *batola serope*, slap the thigh.

Batsadi, n., pl. of *motsadi*, from *tsala*, Parents.

Batsantsabetsi, n., pl. of *motsantsabetsi*, from *tsantsabetsa*, Clever or cunning workers.

Batsetseleki, n., pl. of *motsetseleki*, from *tsètsèlèka*, Prudent persons; skilful persons.

Batsètsèneki, n., pl. of *motsètsèneki*, from *tsètsènèka*, Clever, skilful, or prudent people.

Batshedi, n., pl. of *motshedi*, from *tohela*, Living persons.

Baucwa, n., pl. of *moucwa*, Thieves, from *ucwa*, to steal.

Bauò, dem. pron., Those. Used with nouns of *ba* class.

Bautlwi, n., pl. of *moutlwi*, from *utlwa*, Hearers.

Bawetsi, n., pl. of *mowetsi*, from *wetsa*, Finishers.

Be, permuted form of *ba*, again; used idiomatically for meant. *E be e le go boea*, it meant returning, or, to return; a suffix conveying the meaning very much, in a bad sense generally, e.g. *bobe; mpe; sebe*, etc.

Bea, v.t., pft. *beile*, pass. *beiwa*, hedge; make a hedge; enclose with a hedge.

Beba, v.i., pft. *bebile*, cool, of anger, etc.

Bebentsha, v.t., pft. *bebentshitse*, caus. of *bebenya*, make to tremble, or glitter, or flash, like a sword in the sun.

Bebenya, v.i., pft. *bebentse*, tremble, as the lips of an angry or amused person; flicker, or flash, like a sword or distant lightning; flash, as a flame of fire.

Becho, pron., poss.=*ba chona, ba rona*, Our. *Batho becho*, our people.

Becwana, n., pl. of *Mocwana*, People of the Becwana race.

Bedile, v., pft. of *bela*, has boiled.

Bedisa, v., pft. *bedisitse*, caus. of *bela*, to make to boil; foment.

Beditse, v.t., pft. of *betsa*, has beaten.

Bediwa, v., pft. *bedicwe*, pass. of *betsa*, is beaten.

Bè, used for *ba* in the subj. mood, again. *Gore ke bè ke tlè*, so that I may come again.

Beèla, v., pft. *beetse*, prep. form of *bea*, hedge for.

Bèèla, v.t., pft. *beetse*, prep. form of v.t. *baea*, place for; allot; *bèèla pele*, place before, or in front of; *bèèla diatla*, stretch out the hands as to grasp a fugitive; *bèèla thòkò*, put by for; put on one side for; *bèèla pelo*, wait a bit.

Beelecwe, v., pft. pass. of *bèèlèla*, betrothed; *beelecwe ke*, betrothed to (spoken of the man).

Beeledicwe, v., pft. pass. of *beeletsa*, betrothed (spoken of the woman).

Bèèlèla, v.t., pft. *beeletse*, prep. form of *bèèla*, betroth; bespeak a thing; give a pledge for; make or place a mark as a sign of guidance; place a thing under a burden, as a cushion, or a skin on a pack-ox's back; put an edging on a kaross, etc.

Beeletsa, v.t., pft. *beeleditse*, caus. of *bèèlèla*, betroth a woman, by her elders.

Bega, v.t., pft. *begile*, find, or pick up a thing, accidentally; find a thing not one's own; find a wild animal that had been wounded and escaped.

Begèlèla, v.t., pft. *begeletse*, double prep. form of *bega*, put out both hands side by side to receive something.

Beha, v.i., pft. *behile*, show displeasure by the countenance; frown; look sorrowful, or disappointed; let fall the countenance. *Sehatlhògò sa gagwè se ne sa beha*, his countenance fell; deteriorate morally, become evil. *Tihò e e behileñ*, an immoral deed.

Behèga, v.i., pft. *behegile*, become changed, as a countenance.

Behèla, v.t., pft. *behetse*, prep. form of *beha*, look at, in a disappointed or grieved way; frown at.

Bèhoga, v.i., pft. *behogile*, seem about to vomit, as a dog.

Beile, v., pft. of *baea*, placed.

Beisa, v.t., pft. *beisitse*, caus. of *baea*, put or place.

Beiwa, v., pass. of *bea*, pft. *beilwe*, be hedged.

Beka, v.t., pft. *bekile*, cut meat into slices; take a wife to her new home.

Bèka, v.t., pft. *bekile*, affront; offend; treat with indignity, or contempt; presume; be unsuitable for one's position, as a dress. *Mosese o bekile mosadi oa gagwè*, the dress is unbecoming for his wife. *Lehoko le mmekile*, the word has hurt his feelings.

Bekana, v., pft. *bekanye*, rec. of *beka*, hurt one another's feelings.

Bekara, v., pft. *bekere*, copulate. Used of male sheep and goats.

Bekarwa, v., pass. of *bekara*, pft. *bekerwe*, copulate. Used of female sheep and goats.

Bekèga, v.i., pft. *bekegile*, become cut into thin slices (of meat).

Bèkèga, v.i., pft. *bekegile*, become affronted, or offended; be heart-sore; stabbed or hurt by a word. *A ua bèkèga?* Are you affronted, or are your feelings hurt?

Bèkwa, v., pass. of *bèka*, pft. *bekilwe*, be affronted; offended; treated with indignity or contempt.

Bela, v.i., pft. *bedile*, boil; become leavened (of meal), or fermented (of beer); be lifted up in pride and so become boastful; *belabela*, bubble up, as a fountain.

Bèla, v.t., pft. *betse*, contraction for *bèèla*, put, or place for.

Belaèla, v.t., pft. *belaetse*, doubt; be in doubt about; be uncertain in one's mind.

Belaesèga, v.i., pft. *belaesegile*, be doubtful. *Mahoko a belaesegile*, the words are doubtful.

Belaetsa, v.t., pft. *belaeditse*, caus. of *belaèla*, make to doubt.

Belahala, v.i., pft. *belahetse*, boast; become boastful; behave presumptuously or proudly.

Belebetlèga, v.i., pft. *belebetlegile*, bellow much, as a cow for her calf; cry much, as a cross child; make a prolonged and loud noise, as a trumpet; clang.

Belebeyane, n., Disadvantage. *Ka belebeyane*, disadvantageously.

Beleèga, v.i., pft. *beelegile*, be impudent; talk impudently; be willing; be of a ready mind; be open-handed.

Bèlèga, v.t., pft. *belege*, carry a burden; carry; give birth to a child.

Belege, v., pft. of *bèlèga*, has carried; has given birth.

Belegisa, v.t., pft. *belegisitse*, caus. of *bèlèga*, act as a midwife.

Belegolola, v.t., pft. *belegolotse*, rev. of *bèlèga*, unburden.

Bèlègwa, v., pass. of *bèlèga*, pft. *belegwe*, be carried.

Belesa, v.t., pft. *belesitse*, caus. of *bèlèga*, put on a load; load up a pack ox; cause to carry.

Belesholola, v.t., pft. *belesholotse*, rev. of *belesa*, unload, especially a pack ox.

Belethana, v.i., pft. *belethanye*, gather together in a great crowd.

Beletsa, v.t., pft. *beleditse*, prep. form of *betsa*, beat for.

Beloga, v.i., pft. *belogile*, rise to the surface, as scum in a pot, or refuse in a river.

Belola, v.t., pft. *belotse*, caus. of *beloga*, cause to come to the surface.

Belosholola, v.t., same as *belesholola* and *belegolola*, unburden; unload.

Belwa, v., pass. of *bela*, pft. *bedilwe*. puffed up; lifted up. Used in a bad sense.

Beno, idiomatic form of *ba gago* or *ba lona*. *Batho beno*, your people.

Beñ, n., pl. of *moñ*, Masters; owners.

Beocwe, v., pft. pass. of *beola*, v.t., has been shaven or shorn.

Beolwa, v., pass. of *beola*, pft. *beocwe*, is shaven or shorn.

Beola, v.t., pft. *beotse*, shave,; shear; cut off part of the hair.

Bèpa, v.i., pft. *bepile*, cease from anger; cool down, as an angry man; make peace after war.

Bèra, v.i., pft. *berile*, prate; talk incessantly; bathe; swim.

Bèrèka, v.i., pft. *berekile*, work, for., a corruption of Dutch, werk.

Besa, v.t., pft. *besitse*, roast; broil; bake.

Besicwe, v,. pft. pass. of *besa*, has been roasted, broiled, baked.

Besiwa, v., pass. of *besa*, pft. *besicwe*, be baked, or roasted, or broiled.

Beta, v.t., pft. *betile*, choke; strangle; grasp by the throat. *Beta dikuchò*, seize by the throat.

Bètabèta, v.i., pft. *betabetile*, speak in a low murmuring tone.

Bètabètana, v.i., pft. *bètabètanye*, rec. of *bètabèta*, recriminate; murmur against each other.

Betagana, v.i., pft. *betaganye*, choke one another as a crowd; be congested, as a crowd.

Betèga, v.i., pft. *betegile*, become closed up, as a throat. *O betegile momeco*, his throat is closed up.

Betèlèla, v.t., pft. *beteletse*, double prep. form of *beta*, hold down; press down, as in fighting; overcome or master; overcome for an evil purpose, hence to rape.

Betèlwa, v., pass. of the prep. form of *beta*, pft. *betecwe*, be choked by; embittered. *Betèlwa ke pelo*, be bitter against.

Betilwe, v., pft. pass. of *beta*. *O betilwe ke pelo*, he is sulky, or bitter.

Betla, v.t., pft. *betlile*, work with an adze; work as a carpenter; plane wood; shape stone.

Bètlama, v.i., pft. *betlame*, shine forth; be exposed.

Betlèga pelo, combined v. and n., be heart weary., pft. *betlegile pelo*.

Betlelèla, v.i., pft. *betleletse*, make a wry face, as if about to cry.

Betoga, v.i., pft. *betogile*, cry without any cause; be dissatisfied; be displeased without cause; cavil; be sulky.

Betologa, v.i., pft. *betologile*, rise above the skin, as proud flesh; swell and protrude, as a child's navel.

Betsa, v.t., pft. *beditse*, beat; punish; lash with a whip.

Betsèga, v.i., pft. *betsegile*, gush out; burst out; rush out; jump out; come out of place.

Betsi, n., pl. of *ñwetsi*, Daughters-in-law.

Betwa, v., pass. of *bèta*, pft. *betilwe*, be choked; *betwa ke pelo*, be bitter; be peevish; be angry.

Bèwa, v., pass. of *baea*, pft. *beilwe*, be placed, or put.

Biba, v.i., pft. *bibile*, express thanks.

Bibiñ, n., pl. *bobibiñ*, A bird of the eagle or vulture kind.

Bicwa, v., pass. of *bipa*, pft. *bipilwe*, be covered.

Bidibidi, adj., Very many; throngs.

Bidibetlèga, v.i., pft. *bidibetlegile,* run fast.

Bidièla, v.i., pft. *bidietse,* become swollen.

Bidikama, v.i., pft. *bidikame,* roll about on the ground, or in bed; wallow.

Bidilala, v.i., pft. *bidiletse,* be in the wrong plâce, as something fallen from a wagon.

Bidilèga, v.t., pft. *bidilegile,* put things in their wrong place; strew about out of place. *Di bidilegilwe ke èna,* they have been strewed about by him.

Biditse, v., pft. of *bitsa,* has called.

Bidiwa, v., pass. of *bitsa,* pft. *bidicwe,* be called.

Biha, v.t., pft. *bihile,* scold.

Bihèla, v., pft. *bihetse,* prep. form of *biha,* pass by without speaking; cut one.

Bii! interj. Hush!

Bilatsa, v.t., pft. *biladitse,* eat up all the food, or drink up all the drink; devour everything like locusts.

Bila, n., The Secwana first-born of the human family.

Bile. v., pft. of aux. v. *ba,* used adverbially, Again; also; moreover. *Ba bile ba tsile,* they have come again. *E bile ke èna,* moreovèr it is he.

Biletsa, v., pft. *bileditse,* prep. form of *bitsa,* call to; call for.

Bilòga, v.i., same as *beloga,* pft. *bilogile,* shoot up, as water from a fountain; bubble up; rise to the surface, as a fish, etc.

Bilola, v.t., pft. *bilotse,* caus. of *biloga,* cause to gush forth; utter words; speak forth.

Bina, v.t. and i., pft. *binne,* dance; worship by dancing; venerate the tribal totem; sing a dance tune; render allegiance to the tribal totem.

Bintsha, v.t., pft. *bintshitse,* caus. of *bina,* cause to dance; venerate the totem, etc.

Bipa, v.t., pft. *bipile,* pass., *bicwa* and *bipiwa,* cover; hide by covering; spread over; veil.

Bipilwe, v., pft. pass of *bipa,* covered.

Bipiwa, v., pass of *bipa,* be covered.

Bipolola, v.t., pft. *bipolotse,* rev. of *bipa,* uncover; remove a covering; unveil; disclose by uncovering.

Bisa, a negative only used with the infinitive. *Go bisa go bòna,* not to see; without seeing.

Bitia, v., pft. *bitiile,* patch.

Bitièla, v.t., pft. *bitietse,* prep. form of *bitia,* put a patch on; cover over; v.t., kill on the sly; assassinate.

Bitiwa, v., pass. of *bitia,* pft. *bitiilwe,* be patched.

Bitla, v.t., pft. *bitlile,* rub with the finger, as a sore eye, or a kaross when killing vermin; search for hidden things.

Bitsa, v.t., pft. *biditse,* call; cry out.

Bitsakanya, v.t., pft. *bitsakantse,* rec. intens. of *bitsa,* call to one another very much.

Bitsanya, v., pft. *bitsantse,* rec. of *bitsa,* call one another.

Bo. The uses of *bo,* whether as particle or prefix, are very many. (1) As a prefix to a noun *bo* gives it an abstract quality, *Boamarure,* truth, from *amarure,* true; prefixed to a pronoun it expresses personality, being, essence, *Borona,* our very selves, *Boèna,* his very self, his being; prefixed to nouns of relationship it indicates the plural, *Bomonnawè,* his younger brothers; prefixed to proper names it indicates the plural, *Bo-Molehi,* the Molehis. In this connection it also denotes persons related to each other of whom only one is mentioned, *Bo Tau,* Tau and his people, or companions; followed by *ra,* it also indicates family of; (2) pron. 3rd per. sing. nom. or obj. of nouns of *bo* class, it, *Bo senyegile,* it is destroyed, *Ke bo sentse,* I have destroyed it; (3) aux. v. (it is really part of the verb *to be*) used with the present, imperfect, future and future perfect tenses to denote an action in which there

is, was, shall be, or has been, progression. With the exception of the fut. pft. it is followed by the present participle in English: am, was, shall be, shall have been, *Kea bo ke diha*, I am working; *Ka bo ke rèka*, I was buying; *Ke tla bo ke lema*, I shall be ploughing; *Ba tla bo ba lemile*, they will have ploughed (lit., they will be, they have ploughed); *Kgomo e chwanetse ea bo e hula*, the ox ought to be grazing; (4) preceded by *ka* it indicates the conditional mood, these two words sometimes coalesce and become *ko*; *Re ka bo re rèka*, we should, would or might, buy; preceded by *go* or *ka go*, it means it being and is equivalent to since, because; *Ka go bo*, is the same as *ka gonne*; *Ke tsile ka go bo u mpiditse*, I have come because you have called me; (5) adv., probably or most likely. *Ua bo u aka*, you are probably lying; as though, *bo u ka ntshia*, as though you could get away from me; *Bo e le nua*, as if it were I; (6) conj., if; whether; *Bo ke èna*, if or whether it is he, followed by *ka* and preceded by a pronoun *bo* has the force of seeing that, or now that. The indefinite pron. *e* is frequently used instead of the ordinary, *e bo ka re tsile*, or *re bo ka re tsile*, now that we have come; (7) exclamation. Preceded by *A bo* is used to express surprise, sadness, sorrow, despair and wonderment. *A bo a le secwiriri!* how skilful he is! *A bo go latlhèga bòna!* Woe unto them! *A bo* followed by *ka ka* is a form of entreaty, oh, that! *A bo e ka ka ea na!* Oh, that it would rain: (8) Followed by *ne ne* or *no no* it has an idiomatic use for should. *Motho ke eñ ha e bo ne ne u mo lekola*, what is man that thou shouldst visit him?

Boa, nom. pron. of nouns of *bo* class, it; v., contraction of v.i., *boea*, return.

Boaboèla, v.i., pft. *boaboetsa*, return again and again; apply often; dun.

Boagò, n., pft. *maogò*, from *aga*, A dwelling-place; a habitation; a building place.

Boaka, n., Adultery; fornication; lasciviousness; debauchery. *Go diha boaka*, to commit adultery.

Boamarure, n., Truth; true. *Ka boamarure*, truly.

Boapu, n., Gluttony; baseness.

Boatamèlò, n., Place or posture of approach, from *atamèla*.

Boatla, n., Unskilfulness; clumsiness; carelessness; failure or error in work. Pl., *mawatla*, is used to indicate evil character.

Boatlhamò, n., from *atlhama*, Breadth; width.

Boba, v.i., pft. *bobile*, hide by stooping; hide behind something; couch; lurk; bob down.

Bobaba, n., Enmity.

Bobabenyana, n., Abjectness.

Bobapa, n., Parallelism; alongsideness, from *go bapa*.

Bòba, v.i., pft. *bobile*, eat fast; gulp down food.

Bobe, n., Excess; danger; sometimes indicates nastiness; vileness; anything unpleasant or undesirable; adv., very much; too much.

Bobèbè, n., Skill; expertness; adj., Skilful; expert.

Bobedi, adj., The second, used with nouns of *ba* class.

Bobèla, v.i., pft. *bobetse*, pit, as a swelling when pressed; become indented; become depressed or pressed in.

Bobelete, n., Wantonness.

Bobenyana, n., Vileness; nastiness; wretchedness; misery.

Bobèò, n., pl. *mabeò*, from *baea*, A place for depositing things.

Bobeseco, n., A baking place; a kiln; from *besa*, to bake.

Bobeto, n., Crossness or fretfulness in a child; sulkiness; adj., cross or fretful; sulky. *Motho eo o bobeto*, a sulky, fretful, or cross person.

Bobetsa, v.t., pft. *bobeditse,* caus. of *bobèla,* cause to pit; indent; press in with the finger.

Bobi, n., pl. *mabi,* A spider's web.

Bobidibidi, adj., Impenetrable; full of emptiness. *Naga e e bobidibidi,* a howling wilderness; n., The home of the *babidibidi*; a place far away in the desert.

Bobididi, n., An expanse of land or water; a wide-spreading plot of land; anything very large or extensive, as a large swelling. Similar word to *boididi.*

Bobipò, n., from *bipa,* The hidden place of darkness, hence Hades.

Bobodu, n., Laziness. Used as adj., lazy. *Ñwana eo o bobodu,* a lazy child. *Ba bobodu,* They are lazy.

Boboa, n., contraction of *bobòea,* wool.

Bobòea, n., Wool; hair of an animal. This word is never used for the hair of a person.

Boboi, adj., Fearful; timid; blunt, of a knife, etc.

Bobòkò, n., Brains. No plural.

Bobokwe, n., Advancement; progress.

Bobola, v.i., pft. *bobotse,* be ill; be sick.

Bobololò, n., from v. *bolola,* A letting-out time for cattle.

Bobolèlarure, n., from *bolèla,* A truthful statement; truth.

Bobòra, v.i., pft. *boborile,* murmur; talk in a low voice; growl, as a dog or a wild animal.

Boborana, v.i., pft. *boboranye,* dread; fear; be drawn up, as the arms and shoulders of a very cold or frightened person.

Boboranya, v.t., pft. *boborantse,* caus. of *boborana,* terrify; cause to fear.

Boborò, n., Growl; roar.

Bobòtlana, n., Fewness; smallness. As an adj., few; small; lowliness. *Ka bobòtlana,* in a small measure, or degree.

Bobududu, n., Blueness. As an adj., blue. *O apere bobududu,* he is dressed in blue.

Bobolokèlò, n., pl. *mabolokèlo,* from *boloka,* A storehouse; garner; any place for storing.

Bobuèlò, n., from *bua,* A speaking for place; an oracle.

Bocarara, n., Anger; sourness. As an adj., sour, of fruit or liquid.

Bochoshabanne, n., pl. of *choshabanne,* Birds of the quail kind.

Bochogwi, n., pl. of *chogwi,* Night hawks.

Bochubèlò, n., from *shuba,* A hiding place; a refuge.

Bochwakga, n., Laziness; slowness.

Bochwarò, n., from *chwara,* Bondage; slavery.

Bocò, n., pl. *macò,* from *cwa,* Place of exit.

Bocogò, n., pl. *macogò,* from *coga;* General health.

Bocohe, n., from *cohala,* Old age.

Bocoducokwane, n., pl. of *coducokwane,* orange or gold-coloured ointments used to smear women's faces.

Bocologa, v.i., pft. *bocologile,* have a relapse.

Bocologò, n., from *bocologa,* A relapse.

Bocwalèlò, n., from *cwala,* A hold or fastness; a place for shutting up cattle, etc.

Bocwana, n., The personality of a Mocwana.

Bocwelecwele, n., Fraud; slimness; falsity.

Bocwelèlòpele, n., from *cwèlèla;* Advance; progress; perseverance; from *cwela* and *pele,* go forth ahead.

Bocweneka, n., Dishonesty.

Bocwerere, n., Cleverness; skill; neatness; ingenuity.

Bocwiriri, n., Neatness, or nicety in work; art; cleverness; ingenuity.

Bocwò, n., from *cwa,* The beginning or origin of a thing.

Bodiba, n., pl. *madiba,* A pool in a river bed; a stretch of water; an open space of water surrounded by reeds.

Bodihò, n., from *diha,* A working; a doing.

Bodihòkwane, n., pl. of *dihòkwane*, Young he-goats.

Bodiki, n., Deliberation; slowness of speech or action; adj., deliberate; slow in speech or action.

Bodikologe, adj., Slow; deliberate; used of a person; round about.

Bodikologò, n., from *dikologa*, A circuit; a place to go round by.

Bodila, n., Bluntness of teeth caused by eating something sour. The pl., *madila*, used for thick milk. As an adj. this word means *very sour*.

Bodile, n., A small short-horned rhinoceros; v.i., pft. of *bòla*, has rotted.

Bodilò, n., from *dila*, Plaster; wall or floor that has been plastered.

Bodimo, n., Appertaining to the *badimo*, spirits; *phekèlò ea bodimo*, the opposite side of a cow to that on which it is milked.

Bodiñwe, n., pl. of *Diñwe*, Associates of *Diñwe* or *Dimo*, the evil one.

Bodipa, n., Headstrongness; masterfulness; impudence; defiance; stubborn pride.

Bodirò, n., from *dira*, A working or doing.

Bodisa, v.t., pft. *bodisitse*, caus. of *bòla*, cause to rot.

Bodisetlhane, n., pl. of *disetlhane*, Small hares.

Bodishashe, n., pl. of *dishashe*, Cowards.

Bodishòwane, n., pl. of *dishòwane*, Large white vultures.

Boditse, n., Hair of the tail of a horse, giraffe, etc.; v.t., pft. of *botsa*, has asked; has enquired.

Bodiwa, v., pass. of *botsa*, pft. *bodicwe*, be asked; be enquired of.

Bodubèlò, n., from *duba*, A kneading trough; any vessel for kneading in.

Boduhala, v.i., pft. *boduhetse*, be lazy; become lazy; become slow; become indolent.

Boduhatsa, v.t., pft. *boduhaditse*, caus. of *boduhala*, make lazy: make indolent.

Bodulò, n., pl. *madulò*, from *dula*, A sitting-place; room for sitting.

Boduma, n., *Boduma yoa dikgokoñ*, a troop of wildebeests; v.i., pft. *bodumile*, become shrivelled, as dry corn.

Bodumisa, v.t., pft. *bodumisitse*, caus. of *boduma*, shrivel or make gaunt, of people or animals. *Ba bodumisiwa*, they are shrivelled and gaunt.

Bodupa, n., from *dupa*, A bad scent or flavour; a stink. *Sea bodupa*, it smells badly; it stinks.

Bodutu, n., Loneliness; ennui. *Go yewa ke bodutu*, to be lonely.

Boduyò, n., from *duba*; A kneeding place.

Boea, v.i., pft. *boile*, return; return from; shrink, as cloth, or a garment; *boea ka moragò*, go backwards.

Boeaboea, v.i., pft. *boeaboile*, return again and again.

Boeaboèla, v., pft. *boeaboetse*, prep. form of *boeaboea*, return again and again to.

Boebu, n., Blueness. As an adj., blue.

Boèla, v.i., pft. *boetse*, prep. form of *boea*, return to; *boèla kwa moragò*, return back; turn back from a person, etc.

Boeleele, n., Folly; foolishness.

Boèlèla, v.i., pft. *boeletse*, prep. form of *boèla*, return quickly, as from a distance in one day.

Boèmò, n., pl. *maèmò*, from *èma*, Standing place; standing room; a standing. *Mo boemoñ yoa*, in the place of; instead of; on behalf of.

Boeò, n., Nothingness.

Boètlaètlana, adj., precious; beloved. *Ñwana eo o boètlaètlana*, a precious, or much loved child.

Boga, v.i., pft. *bogile*, bear; suffer; endure; v.t., Put a thing in water so that the water may not spill when carried.

Bogacu, n., Cramp; numbness; a tingling sensation in a cramped limb.

Bogadi, Cattle given to a woman's elders, as a marriage gift. In olden times, and among many to-day, without this gift children born of the marriage were illegitimate. The custom is commonly known among Europeans as *lobola.*

Bogagapa, n., from *gagapa,* Extortion; rapaciousness; extortionate usury.

Bogagaru, n., Rapaciousness; extortion; insufferable greed.

Bogaishò, n., from *gaisa,* Preeminence; superiority.

Bogakgale, n., Iniquity; wickedness.

Bogalaka, n., from *galaka,* Bitterness. As an adj., bitter. *Merògò e e bogalaka,* bitter herbs. *Ka bogalaka,* bitterly.

Bogale, n., Anger; sharpness; intensity of purpose; *bogale yo bo bocarara,* bitter anger; wrath; *bogale yoa carologò,* bitter wrath; intense anger.

Bogamò, n., from *gama,* The place of milking; *phekelò ea bogamò,* the milking side of a cow.

Boganka, n., Bravery; valour; fierceness in battle.

Bogare, n., The middle; the midst. *E tla kgaogañwa ka bogare,* it will be divided in the middle. *E tla kgaogana ka bogare,* it will come asunder in the middle.

Bogareganaga, n., The open veld; the wilderness; in the veld; lit., *gare ga naga,* the middle of the veld.

Bogatlapa, n., Cowardliness; cowardice; timidity.

Bogatò, n., from *gata,* A treading place.

Bogauchwane, n., from *gauhi,* Nearness; closeness; proximity.

Bogauhi, n., from *gauhi,* Nearness; close proximity.

Bogayane, adj., bold; not shy.

Bogelegele, n., A state of fruit not quite ripe, but nearing the ripe stage.

Bogisa, v.t., pft. *bogisitse,* caus. of *boga,* oppress; persecute; cause to suffer.

Bogisedicwe, v., pft. pass. of the prep. form of *bogisa,* have been persecuted for.

Bogisèga, v.i., pft. *bogisegile,* become oppressed; burdened.

Bogisetsa, v.t., pft. *bogiseditse,* prep. form of *bogisa,* oppress for; persecute for; make to suffer for.

Bogòbà. *A tsamaea bogòba,* he went away and slept in the veld.

Bogòbe, n., Porridge; bread.

Bogòbò, n., used as an adj., Bow-legged. *O bogòbò,* he is bow-legged.

Bogodimo, n., Height; loftiness.

Bogodu, n., pl. *magodu,* Theft.

Bogogotlo, n., Fanaticism.

Bogògò, n., Crust on the side or bottom of a porridge pot.

Bogoka, n., Fornication; lust; lasciviousness.

Bogoko, n., Dregs of fat, after it has been melted down.

Bogola, v.i., pft. *bogotse,* bark, as a dog.

Bogole, n., *Bogole yoa naga,* the edge of the desert.

Bogòle, n., Deformity; blemish; maimed state.

Bogolo, n., Greatness; age; position of importance; adj., great; *bogolo go,* greater than.

Bogologocwanyana, n., Some time ago; a good time ago.

Bogologolo, n., A long time ago.; *Bogologolo yoa ga Bilè,* In the distant past; at the dawn of time; exclam., *le bogologolo!* not a bit of it! never! nay, verily!

Bogolwane, n., Standing of an elder, or one in good position in a tribe.

Bogoma, n., Stick grass.

Bogòma, n., adj., Arrogance; overbearing.

Bogomana, n., Contention.

Bogonoko, n., An animal maimed through loss of some member; a tailless animal; a headless one.

Bogopa, n., A burr, or seed of grass which sticks in the clothes; a medicinal plant.

Bogòrògèlò, n., from *gòròga,* Place of arrival; a harbour; a port.

Bogorogo, n., Confusion.
Bogòrògò, n., from *gòròga,* An arrival; time of arrival.
Bogosho, n., Bracelets.
Bogòsana, n., dim. of *bogosi,* A smaller chieftainship; a little kingdom.
Bogosi, n., A kingdom; a government.
Bogotse, v.i., pft. of *bogola,* has barked.
Bogoto, n., Unripeness of fruit; unripe fruit in the first stage of ripening.
Bogwa, n., Parents-in-law's place of residence.
Bogwadi, n., Perverseness; obstinacy.
Bogwagadi, n., The town or *kgotla* from which a man has taken his wife.
Bogwata, n., Roughness; unevenness: a pimply rash; adj., rough; uneven.
Bogwanta, n., Impudence; defiance.
Bogwayagwè, n, The house of a man's father-in-law.
Bogwè, n., The parents-in-law's home.
Bogwèba., n., Speckledness.
Bogwèra, n., The circumcision ceremony; the initiation ceremony into manhood; *go isa bogwèra,* to order the circumcision ceremony to take place.
Bòha, v.t., pft. *bohile,* bind; tie round.
Bohacwa, n., Persuasiveness; black and white colour of cattle.
Bohahalele, n., Extravagance; wastefulness; prodigality.
Bohape, n., A bridgeless nose.
Bohatlha, n., Insolence.
Boheco, n., The last; the completion; the finishing, from *hetsa,* to finish or bring to an end.
Bohechwana, n., dim. of *boheho,* a little speed; *Ka bohechwana,* moderately quickly.
Boheho, n., Lightness. As an adj., light; not heavy; quick; easy; swift. *Ka boheho,* quickly; easily
Bohèlèhèlè, n., Activity.
Bohèlèla, v.t., pft. *boheletse,* give medicine to a sterile woman; *bohèlèla mo,* bind fast in, from *bòha,* bind.
Bohèlèlò, n., from *hèla,* A finish; an end, from *hèla,* to be at an end.
Bohelepa, n., Deceit; cunning.
Bohèlò, n., from *hèla,* The last. *Kwa boheloñ,* at the last.
Bohèpè, n., Folly; vileness; witchcraft; cursing.
Boherehere, n., Deceit; cunning; craftiness; jugglery.
Bohibidu, n., Redness; scarlet or purple colour. Also used as adj. *Bohibidu yo bo letlhòlòlò,* scarlet; *bohibidu yo bo mokgona,* purple; *bohibidu yo bo kganyañ,* vermilion.
Bohihadu, n., Blackness.
Bohitlhanyana, n., Obscurity; *Ka bohitlhanyana,* obscurely.
Bohiye, n., A woman's sister-in-law; the wife of a woman's brother.
Bohohu, n., Blindness.
Bohologò, n., from *hologa,* A descent; a place for descending.
Boholola, v.t., pft. *boholotse,* rev. of *bòha,* unbind; untie.
Bohube, n., Pl. of *hube,* red feathered birds with black heads, very troublesome during the ripening of corn; red finches.
Bohubidu, n., Redness; same word as *bohibidu.*
Bohudishò, n., from *hula,* A grazing place; the pasture field.
Bohuku, n., A transept; a side chamber. (Foreign).
Bohula, n., Greed; stinginess, also used as adj. *O bohula,* he is greedy or stingy.
Bohulò, n., pl. *mahulò,* from *hula,* Pasturage.
Bohutsana, n., Sorrow; sadness.
Bòhwa, v., pass. of *bòha,* pft. *bohilwe,* be bound, be tied.
Boi, adj., contraction of *boboi,* timid; fearful.
Boiaie, n., Idiocy.
Boichòkò, n., from *ichòka,* Perseverance; persistence; endurance

Boichubèlò, n., from *shuba,* A hiding place; a refuge.

Boichwarèlanò, n., pl. *maichwarèlanò,* from *ichwarèla,* Mutual forgiveness.

Boichwarèlò, n., pl. *maichwarèlò,* from *ichwarèla,* Forgiveness.

Boicokeco, n., from *icoketsa,* A going round.

Boicokeleco, n., from *icoketsa,* A place to go round by.

Boididi, n., A great number; a countless multitude.

Boiha, v.t., pft. *boihile,* fear; be afraid of.

Boihana, v.t., pft. *boihanye,* rec. of *boiha,* fear one another.

Boihisa, v.t., pft. *boihisitse,* caus. of *boiha,* cause to fear; make to fear.

Boikaègèlò, n., from *ikaèga,* A reclining or leaning place, hence a couch.

Boikaèlèlò, n., from *kaea,* A purpose; a determination; a resolve; an intention.

Boikanyègò, n., from *ikanya,* faithfulness; trustworthiness.

Boikanyò, n., from *ikanya,* Confidence; trust.

Boikanyologò, n., from *ikanyologa,* Mistrust; distrust; a cessation of trust.

Boikaño, n., from *ikanya,* Faithfulness. As an adj., faithful. *O boikañò,* he is faithful.

Boikarabèlò, n., from *araba,* Responsibility; defence to an alleged charge.

Boikeolò, n., from *eola,* Aloofness; lit. a going aside.

Boikèpò, n., from *ikèpa,* Wickedness; iniquity; ungodliness; a separation of oneself with an evil motive or purpose.

Boiketlo, n., from *ikatla,* Peace; leisure; ease; taking one's time.

Boikgancho, n., from *kgantsha,* Vaunting; pride; self exaltation.

Boikgagapeledi, n., from *gagapa,* An extorting cruelly for one's own benefit.

Boikgagapèlèlò, n., from *gagapa,* Extortion.

Boikgàkololò, n., from *gakolola,* A reminder; self counsel; reflection.

Boikgapò, n., from *gapa,* Self restraint; temperance, from *ikgapa,* reflex. of *gapa,* lay hold on oneself.

Boikgodishò, n., from *gola,* Self-exaltation; pride; a making of oneself too big for one's position.

Boikgogomoshò, n., from *gogomosa,* Self-exaltation; pride; puffed-upness; swelled headedness.

Boikhucò, n., from *ikhutsa,* Rest.

Boikitsishò, n., from *itse,* Self-instruction.

Boikokobeco, n., from *kokobetsa,* Meekness; humility; lowliness; *ka boikokobeco;* humbly; with submission.

Boikokomaco, n., Uppishness; puffed-upness.

Boikutlwò, n., from *utlwa,* A feeling; a sensation; a sense of feeling.

Boikwatlhaò, n., from *watlhaea,* A self chastisement; penitence; repentance.

Boikutlwèlò, n., from *utlwa,* Experience.

Boile, v.i., pft. of *boea,* has returned.

Boima, n., Weight; heaviness. As an adj. weighty; heavy.

Boimana, A euphemism for pregnancy, used only of women.

Boimelesègò, n., from *imèla,* A state of heaviness, or weight; a state of being heavy.

Boinòlòhacò, n., from *nòlò,* Humility.

Boiñòtlò, n., from *ñòtla,* Humility.

Boipatlèlò, n., from *batla,* Self-seeking.

Boipatò, n., from *ipata,* An excuse.

Boipegò, n., from *pèga,* Haughtiness.

Boipelahacò, n., from *belahala,* Self-glorification; glorying.

Boipelo, n., Gladness of heart; pleasure; joyfulness; civility.

Boipetò, n., from *beta,* Self-strangling.

Boiphapaanyò, n., from *hapaana,* Forbearance; self-restraint.

Boiphèhèrò, n., from *hèhèra,* A shaking of oneself free; *boiphèhèra mo molaoñ,* lawlessness, or a shaking of oneself free from the law.

Boiphètlhò, n., from *iphètlha*, Covetousness; coveting; envying.
Boiphitlhò, n., from *hitlha*, A hiding of oneself.
Boipipololò, n., Nakedness, from *bipolola*, to uncover.
Boipobò, n., from *boba*, lie low, A secret place.
Boipobolò, n., from *ipobola*, A confessing; a confession.
Boipolèlò, n., from *ipolèla*, A confession. A telling about oneself.
Boipotelecò, n., A covert; a secret place.
Boitalècò, n., from *italèga*, Presumption.
Boitapolosecò, n., from *lapolosa*, Rest.
Boitekò, n., from *leka;* Self-trial; probation; experience; exercise.
Boitekanèlò, n., from *lekana;* Perfection. As an adj., perfect.
Boiteleganyò, n., from *itelega;* Arrogance of manner; a strutting walk.
Boithalègò, n., First menstruation.
Boithamakò, n., Vanity.
Boithatishò, n., from *rata;* A love philtre, lit. causing oneself to be loved.
Boithatò, n., from *rata;* Self-love.
Boithibò, n., from *thiba*, Self-control.
Boithomèlò, n., A place for obeying the demands of nature; a W.C.
Boithushò, n., from *thusa;* Self-help.
Boithwalò, n., from *ithwala;* A conception; a conceiving.
Boitibolò, n., from *itibola;* First-born. *Ñwana oa boitibolò*, a first-born child.
Boitilaganyò, n., Arrogance.
Boitimokanyò, n., Hypocrisy; dissembling.
Boitirò, n., from *diba;* A self-made work.
Boitlhaganèlò, n., from *itlhaganèla;* Haste.
Boitlhokomologò, n., from *tlhokomologa;* Neglect. *Boitlhokomologs molaò*, neglect of the law.
Boitlhòmamishò, n., from *tlhòmama;* Certainty.
Boitlhomò, n., A thought; an intention; from *itlhoma*, to think or suppose.
Boitlhòmò, n., A determination; a fixed resolve; a set purpose.
Boitlotlò, n., Self-esteem; self-honour.
Boitlotlomaco, n., from *tlotlomala;* Pomp; pride; vain-glory.
Boitobò, n., A keeping of oneself in the background; self-abnegation.
Boitòkò, n., from *itòka;* A complaining; a complaint concerning oneself.
Boitseme, n., Unwillingness.
Boitsemeleco, n., from *itsemeletsa;* Reluctance; unwillingness; a shirking. *Ka boitsemeleco*, reluctantly; unwilling; by shirking.
Boitsenkèlò, n., from *senka;* A choosing; a choice.
Boitseyoanape, n., from *itse* and *Nape;* The art of divination; soothsaying, lit. the knowledge of what Nape, the demi-god, says and does.
Boitsha, v.t., pft. *boitshitse;* caus. of *boiha*, make afraid; cause to fear.
Boitshèga, v.i., pft. *boitshegile;* used as adj., dreadful; fearful; terrible.
Boitshekishò, n., from *itshèka;* Purifying; the act of making ceremonially pure.
Boitshèkò, n., from *itshèka;* Purity; ceremonial purity.
Boitshekologò, n., from *itshèka;* Uncleanness; ceremonial impurity.
Boitshenyò, n., from *senya;* Self-destruction.
Boitshèpò, n., from *itshèpa;* Holiness; moral purity.
Boitshepololò, n., from *itshèpa;* Moral impurity.
Boitumèlèlò, n., from *itumèla;* Thanksgiving.
Boitumèlò, n., from *itumèla;* Joy; gladness.
Boka, n., A plant of the lily family; a black sticky substance obtained from a plant; the bulb of the lily-like plant, which yields

a cement for stopping holes; pitch; v.t., pft. *bokile*, fan another. *Go boka dintshi*, to fan flies off with a whisk.

Bokabokèla, v.t., pft. *bokaboketse*, flutter over, as a bird.

Bòka, v.t., pft. *bokile*, honour by giving titles to a person in poems; sing the praises of. Similar to *baka*, praise.

Bokabakayewe, n., pl. of *kabaka-yewe*, *Namaqua* partridges.

Bokae, n., The number of, i.e. the quantity.

Bokahantlè, n., The outside.

Bokahateñ, n., The inside.

Bokaka, n., Naughtiness; stubbornness; obstinacy; disobedience; pride.

Bokakeae, n., Anywhere; a supposed place.

Bokala, n., used as an adj., staring eyes. *Ke motho eo o bokala*, He is a person with staring eyes.

Bòkalala, v.i., pft. *bòkaletse*, languish; to be heavy, or closing, as eyes through sleepiness.

Bòkalatsa, v.t., pft. *bòkaladitse*, caus. of *bòkalala*, cause the eyes to droop through sleeplessness.

Bòkaletse, v.i., pft. of *bòkalala*, has languished; has drooped.

Bokalo, n., A quantity; so much; *ka bokalo*, by so much.

Bokana, n., This much; v.i., pft. *bokanye*, crowd together.

Bokanèla, v.t., pft. *bokanetse*, prep. form of *bokana*, crowd upon; assail in crowds; v.i., swarm about, as flies.

Bokankabeco, n., The sounding the depth; a trying to find out anything, from *kankabetsa*, to try the depth of.

Bokapukapu, adj., Watery, as food; in a state of fluctuation, as a ripe abscess.

Bokau, n., Youth; the state of youth. Applied to both sexes.

Bokauleñwe, n., The brotherhood, probably the state of *lekau leñwe*, one womb.

Bokèla, v.t., pft. *boketse*, prep. form of *boka*, fan for.

Bòkèla, v.t., pft. *boketse*, prep. form of *bòka*, utter praises on behalf of.

Bokepishò, n., A furnace.

Bokete, n., Heaviness; weight. As an adj., heavy. *E bokete*, it is heavy.

Bokgaga, n., Arrogance.

Bokgakala, n., Farness; distance.

Bokgakga, n., The oil inside a tobacco pipe; an unpleasantness of manner.

Bokgarebe, n., Virginity; the unmarried state.

Bokgayane, n., pl. of *kgayane*, Guards in the initiation or circumcision ceremonies.

Bokgèmè, n., Bitterness.

Bokgola, n., The state of being uncircumcised, hence unfranchised in the tribe.

Bokgòla, n., Moisture.

Bokgolokwe, n., Roundness.

Bokgòma, adj., Thickly set, as trees, or pimples, etc.

Bokgòñwana, n., from *kgomo;* A number of young oxen.

Bokgope, n., pl. of *kgope*, Insects of the grasshopper family; or of the locust tribe; unmarried persons.

Bokgòpò, n., Crookedness; lawlessness; perversity.

Bokgopu, n., Bastardy, equivalent to *dikgora*, as *ñwana oa dikgora*, a bastard.

Bokgwabo, n., Tameness; docility; harmlessness; mildness; adj., Tame; docile; harmless; mild.

Bokgwara, n., Hardness; difficulty.

Bokgwòpò, adj., Mild; tame; harmless (used in the interior).

Bokhohe, n., pl. of *khohe*, Bush *koorhaan*.

Bokhuchwane, n., Shortness; brevity.

Bokhutlò, n., pl. *dikhutlò*, from *khutla;* An end.

Bokhutshane, n., Shortness; brevity.

Bokidi, n., A wink. *Go ipaea bodiki*, to wink.

Bokima, n., Stoutness; thickness.

Bokòa, n., Weakness, as an adj., weak. This is sometimes written *bokoa*.

Bokoledisa, v.t., pft. *bokoledisitse*, caus. of *bòkòlèla*, cause to cry out; make to scream.

Bòkòlèla, v.i., pft. *bòkòletse*, scream as a dying animal, or beaten person; bellow as oxen over the stomach contents of a dead beast. This word may be derived from *bòka*, utter praises to, and may refer to the dying shouts of oxen slaughtered to the god, the bellowings being accepted as praises uttered.

Bokolobe, n., pl. of *kolobe*, Pigs; swine.

Bokòlò, n., Steepness.

Bokolwane, n., State of youth.

Bokone, n., The North or North-east to people living in southern Bechuanaland, meaning the Bakwena country.

Bokòpanò, n., from *kòpana ;* Union; communion; fellowship.

Bokuduba, n., sing. and pl. both, Young white ants.

Bokudunko, n., no pl., A plant with serrated leaves and edible root.

Bokweni, n., The Bakwena country, hence the North or North-east.

Bokwenò, n., Denseness; thickness, from *kwena*, to be thick.

Bokwènò, n., The brisket of an ox; the fat on an animal's breast.

Bola, n., pl. *mala*, The small bones used in divining; dice; *thèla bola*, cast lots, or divine; v.t., pft. *bodile*, tell news.

Bòla, v.i., pft. *bodile*, become putrid; become rotten; decay. *Diyò tse di sa boleñ*, incorruptible food.

Bolaana, v.t., pft. *bolaanye*, rec. of *bolaea*, kill one another.

Boladu, n., Pus; the ripe matter from an abscess.

Bolaea, v.t., pft. *bolaile*, kill; injure; hurt badly.

Bolaecwe, pft. pass. of *bolaèla*, prep. form of *bolaea*, has been killed for.

Bolaèlwa, v., pass. prep. form of *bolaea*, killed for; killed at. *O na a bolaèlwa gòna*, he was killed there; *bolaèlwa rure*, killed completely; really killed.

Bolaisa, v., pft. *bolaisitse*, caus. of *bolaea*, cause to kill; *bolaisa ditshègò*, cause much laughter.

Bolala, n., The desert side of Bechuanaland, hence the North-west.

Bolalome, n., Cruel cunning; fierceness; adj., Cunning in a cruel sense; fierce. *O bolalome*, he is cruel.

Bolaò, n., A sleeping place, from *laea*, to lie down; a powder or spice made from the *taò* bush and *morukuru* and other woods; powder used for infants; *bolaò yo bo nkgañ monate*, perfume; scent.

Bolatshi, n., a handle of anything like an axe; *bolatshi yoa selèpè*, an axe handle.

Bolatsi, n., no pl., A plant resembling tobacco.

Bolau, n., Fierceness; cruelty; from *tau*, a lion; adj., Cruel; fierce.

Bolawa, v., pass. of *bolaea*, pft. *bolailwe*, be killed.

Bolawane, n., Rinderpest.

Bolea, adj., Loose, as carded wool; soft, as a wet flannel; lax, as an indifferent or mild ruler.

Bolealea, n., Laxness; slackness. As an adj., slack.

Bolebaganò, n., from *lebagana ;* Opposite. This word requires to be followed by *le*, *bolebaganò le*, opposite to.

Bolebana, v.i., from *lebana*, look at each other; be opposite.

Bolèbè, n., Such and such, preceded by place or person. *Motse oa bolèbè*, such and such a town; a certain town.

Bolèbèlèbè, n., Such and such a place; a certain place or person; place and person being unnamed. *Kgosi ea bolèbèlèbè*, a certain chief, i.e. Chief of such and such a place or tribe.

Bolecwa, n., A vegetable parasite with red flowers; a species of miseltoe; birdlime, made from the juice of this plant.

Bolecwe, v.t., pft. pass. of *bolèla*, has been stated or declared.

Boleka, n., The whole; an undivided portion; Tin (for.).
Bolekane, n., from *lakana,* Fellowship; comradeship.
Bolekeleco, n., A bottom, as of a well, or the sea; a taking of a sounding, or measurement of depth, from *lekeletsa.*
Boleketla, n., A shaking, as of a disjointed thing.
Bolèla, v.t., pft. *boletse,* relate; proclaim; tell.
Bolele, n., Length.
Bolelecwe, v.t., pft. pass. of *bolèlèla,* has been told.
Bolèlè, n., pl. *malèlè,* Rubbish; water moss; seaweed.
Bolèlèla, v.t., pft. *boleletse,* prep. form of *bolèla,* tell to.
Bolèlèlana, v.t., pft. *bolelelanye,* rec. of *bolèlèla,* talk to each other in ordinary conversation.
Bolemò, n., from *lema,* A ploughed field; garden ground.
Boleo, n., pl. *maleo,* Transgression of tribal custom; ceremonial sin; evil; sin; error.
Bolepolepo, adj., Stiff in consistency, as poured-out tar.
Bolèta, adj., Smooth, as finely ground meal; soft, as cloth; slimy.
Boletsa, v.t., pft. *boleditse,* prep. form of *botsa,* enquire on behalf of another.
Boletse, v.t., pft. of *bolèla,* has declared; proclaimed; told.
Bolo, aux. v., used with the neg. and followed by the infin., is used to express long ago. *Ga ba bolo go tsamaea,* they went away long ago. *Ba ka bo ba sa bolo go wetsa,* they would long ago have finished.
Boloditse, v.t., pft. of *bolotsa,* have turned out of kraal, etc.
Bologwere, n., pl. of *logwere,* Green tree snakes.
Boloi, n., from *loa,* Witchcraft.
Boloka, n., The tip of a tail; v.t., pft. *bolokile,* save; keep; preserve; spare; used also of putting a man in prison, and of burying the dead.
Bolokana, v.t., pft. *bolokanye,* rec. of *boloka,* save one another; preserve one another, etc.
Bolokèga, v.i., pft., be or become saved; preserved, etc.
Boloko, n., The newly-deposited dung of cattle.
Bolola, v.i., pft. *bolotse,* go out of kraal of cattle, etc.; set out on a journey; go on the war-path.
Bololò, n., Sores.
Bolotlhanye, n., from *lotlhanya,* Sedition.
Bolòtò, n., Ingenuity; cleverness; ability.
Bolotsa, v.t., pft. *boloditse,* caus. of *bolola,* let cattle out of the kraal; cause to set out on a journey, or the war-path.
Bolòtsana, n., Roguéry; scoundrelism. Used as an adj., *U bolòtsana,* you are a scamp, etc.
Bolotse, v.i., pft. of *bolola;* has set out on a journey, or war-path; have left the kraal, of cattle, etc.
Bolòtwe, n., Strictness; adj., Clever; ingenious; able; proud or finnicking in gait or manner; particular.
Bolwetse, n., pl. *malwetse,* from *lwala.* A disease; a wasting sickness; a lingering illness; a running at the nose. *Bolwetse yoa mogote,* a sickness with fever; climatic fever.
Bomamathwane, n., pl. of *mamathwane,* Bats.
Bomannete, n., Truth; reality.
Bomañ? pron., pl. of *mañ?* Who; whom. *Lo raea bomañ?* whom do you mean?
Bomañmañ, n., no pl., The personality; *bomañmañ yoa bòna,* their personality; pl. of *mañmañ,* such and such people.
Bomarigane, n., Calves born in winter.
Bomashwè, n., Nastiness; abomination.
Bomatla, n., Sloth; slothfulness; uselessness; stupidity.
Bomatsètsèlèkò, n., from *tsètsèlèka;* Cleverness; prudence.
Bomma, n., pl. of *mma,* Mothers.
Bommanete, n., Reality; Truth.

Bomodimo, n., Godhead; divinity.
Bomonnawè, n., pl. of *monnawè*, Younger brothers of a male, or sisters of a female.
Bomorwa, n., pl. of *morwa*, Sons.
Bomorwadia, n., pl. of *morwadia*, Daughters.
Bomosale, n., pl. of *mosale* from *sala;* Survivors; remaining ones.
Bomo, preceded by *ka*, used as adverb, wilfully; presumptiously; on purpose.
Bomotlhòshwane, n., Frailty.
Bompolokwane, n., Chains or necklet.
Bomponyeketlakakae, n., pl. of *mponyeketlakakae*, Dwarfs, undersized persons.
Bomumu, n., Dumbness. *O bomumu*, he is dumb.
Bòna, pers. pron., 3rd pers. pl., They; them; v.t., pft. *bonye*, see; find; get; receive; have.
Bonabona, n., Cleverness.
Bonakò, n., Quickness.; as adj., quick. *O bonakò*, he is quick; *ka bonakò*, quickly.
Bònala, v.i., pft. *bonetse*, appear; be, or become, visible.
Bònalesèga, v.i., pft. *bònalesegile*, become exposed.
Bonamagadi, n., Female state; feminine.
Bonana, n., Tenderness, or youthfulness; adj., tender.
Bònana, v.t., pft. *bònanye*, rec. of *bòna*, see one another; see each other.
Bònañ, interj., Look! Behold! Used when addressing more than one person. It is the imper. pl. of *bòna*.
Bonatla, n., Might; strength; vigour; power; cleverness or prowess in deed. Joined to a noun by its poss. part it becomes an adj. *Ditihò tsa bonatla*, mighty deeds.
Bònatsa, v.t., pft. *bònaditse*, caus. of *bònala*, make visible; show; cause to be visible.
Bònatsèga, v.i., pft. *bònatsegile*, become visible; become manifested.
Bònatsiwa, v.i., pass. of *bònatsa*, pft. *bònaticwe*, be manifested.
Bonche, n., pl. of *nche*, Ostriches.
Boncho, n., Blackness.
Bònè, pers. pron., 3rd pers., same as *bòna*, They; them.
Bonè, adj., The fourth.
Bònèla, v.t., pft. *bonetse*, prep. form of *bòna*, see for; get for; etc.
Bonemeru, n., Pregnancy of animals; the state of being in calf.
Bonesa, v.t., pft. *bonesitse*, caus. of *bòna*, cause to see; give or make light; enlighten.
Bonetse, v.i., pft. of *bònala*, has appeared.
Bonkwai, n., pl. of *nkwai*, Plants with edible roots.
Bonnake, n., pl. of *nnake*, My younger brothers of a male, or sisters of a female.
Bonnete, n., Sincerity; reality.
Bonnò, n., pl. *mannò*, from *nna;* A regular sitting or dwelling-place; a halting place of foot travellers; room.
Bonnònyane, n., A little place for sitting; a little room.
Bonokopela, n., Discretion; prudence; subtilty, of a good kind.
Bonokwane, n., A raiding in secret as much as possible; a detachment, or party of men, for spying, raiding privily, or in secret. *Ka bonokwane*, raiding privily, or as far as possible in secret.
Bonòlò, n., Gentleness; meekness; humility; tenderness. *Bonòlò yoa pelo*, meekness or tenderness of heart. *Ka bonòlò*, gently, meekly, etc.
Bonomi, n. *Bonomi yoa pelo*, compassion; pity.
Bonona, n., Pertaining to a man; a man's private parts.
Bonònò, n., Fatness.
Bononoñ, adv., Barely; scarcely.
Bonoñ, n., A depraved appetite like a vulture's, from *lenoñ*, a vulture.
Bonoñwane, n., Highway robbery; scoundrelism; treachery; a raid.
Bontlahacò, n., from *ntlahatsa;* A purifying.

Bontlè, n., Beauty.
Bontlopane, n., pl. of *ntlopane,* Vicious black ants.
Bontsha, v.t., pft. *bontshitse,* caus. of *bòna,* cause to see; show; make visible.
Bontsi, n., A multitude; the greater number.
Bontsintsi, n., A large multitude; by far the greater number.
Bonya, n., Slowness; as an adj., slow. *Ba bonya,* they are slow; v.i., pft. *bontse,* twinkle; wink an eye.
Bonyabonya, v.i., pft. *bonyabontse,* wink often with the eye.
Bonyana, n., from *ñwana;* Childhood; foolishness; childishness. Used as adj., *Ba ba bonyana.* They who are childish or foolish.
Bonyatsi, n., Paramourship; concubinage.
Bonye, v.t., pft. of *bòna;* has seen; has got; has, etc.
Bonyedi, adj., Sticky, as gum. *Se bonyedi,* it is sticky.
Bonyelele, n., Numbness.
Bonnyennye, n., Littleness.
Bonyetsana. *Kgomo o gañwa bonyetsana,* the cow is milked after her calf is dead.
Bonyònyò, n., pl. of *nyònyò,* Small black ants.
Bonywe, v.t., pft. pass. of *bòna,* has been seen; received, etc.
Boñadiñadi, n., Wrangling; bad temper; peevishness.
Boñaña, n., Bitterness; quarreling.
Boñòla, n., Moisture.
Boñwale, n., pl. of *ñwale,* Girls ready for the initiation ceremony; virgins.
Boñwe, n., from *ñwe;* Oneness.
Boñwehèla, n., from *ñwe hèla,* Unity.
Boo, part. signifying collective pl., *boo babedi,* both; *boo bararo,* all three; contraction for *ba bo, boo ba diha,* they are doing.
Boòkana, adj., Strongly built; thick-necked.
Boomo. Same as *bomo.* Used as adv., *ka boomo,* without cause; purposely.
Boopa, n., Barrenness; sterility.
Bope, n., Meal.
Boo ra, belonging to so-and-so's family or place.
Bopa, v.t., pft. *bopile,* form; fashion; create.
Bòpa, v.i., pft. *bopile,* bellow, as a bull; threaten an absent person, or one at a distance.
Bopagana, v., pft. *bopaganye,* become of one shape; come close together. *Go bopagana moriri,* have a sensation as if the hair were being drawn together, as in fear.
Bopaganya, v.t., pft. *bopagantse,* caus. of *bopagana,* make of one shape; bring into a small compass; bring together.
Bopalamò, n., from *palama;* A place of ascent; an ascent.
Bòpalana, v., pft. *bòpalanye,* rec. of *bòpèla,* threaten one another.
Bopama, v.i., pft. *bopame,* starve; become poor in flesh; die of poverty.
Bopame, v.i., pft. of *bopama,* used as present, be starved. *Re bopame,* we are starved. *Di bopame,* they are in poor condition, or dead of poverty.
Bopamèla, v.i., pft. *bopametse,* prep. form of *bopama,* become poor in, or at. *Dikgomo di tla bopamèla mo saken,* the oxen will become poor in the kraal.
Bopamèlwa, v., pass. of *bopamèla,* pft. *bopamelcwe,* followed by *ke,* means to have hunger. *Ke tla bopamèlwa ke bana,* I shall have hunger in my family.
Bopapathò, n., from *papatha,* A plastered floor or wall; any plastered place.
Bopapetla, n., A level; flatness.
Bopapò, n., Flat-nosed.
Bopèga, v.i., pft. *bopegile,* become shaped; fashioned; formed.
Bopèla, v.t., pft. *bopetse,* journey with a superior; walk behind.
Bòpèla, v.t., pft. *bopetse,* threaten.
Bopèlèla, v.t., pft. *bopeletse,* follow in line; walk in single file; walk in line; proceed in order; go in procession.

Bopeletsa, v.t., pft. *bopeleditse*, caus. of *bopelèla*, lead the way; take the lead.

Bopeloeatlhoi, n., from *pelo* and *tlhoi*. Spite.

Bopeloethata, n., Hardheartedness; unkindness.

Bopelokgale, n., Boldness; fearlessness; courage.

Bopelokima, n., Stout-heartedness; courage; boldness.

Bopelompe, n.. Pride; nasty-heartedness.

Bopelonamagadi, n., Tender-heartedness; womanly-heartedness.

Bopelonòlò, n., Meekness; tenderness; tender-heartedness.

Bopelonomi, n., Compassion; kindness; tender-heartedness.

Bopeloethata, n., Unkindness; stiff-heartedness; hard-heartedness.

Bopelotelele, n., Patience.

Bopelotlhomogi, n., Compassion; mercy; pity; tender-heartedness.

Bopelotona, n., Great-heartedness.

Bopelotshètlha, n., Covetousness; envy; enviousness (lit., yellow-heartedness.

Bopèpè, n., Lasciviousness; libertinism.

Bophage, n., pl. of *phage*, Wild cats.

Bophèpa, n., Clearness; cleanness; innocency; purity; the dawn of day.

Bophirimatsatsi, n., from *phirima* and *letsatsi*, The setting place of the sun; sunset; the west.

Bophirimoyoaletsatsi, n., The west.

Bophuthègèlò, n., from *phuthèga*, A place of assembly.

Bopila, n., Beauty; goodness.

Bopiwa, v., pass of *bòpa*, pft. *bopilwe*, be shaped; fashioned; formed.

Bopologa, v.i., pft. *bopologile*, rev. of *bopèga*, become unmade.

Bopolola, v.t., pft. *bopolotse*, rev. of *bopa*, unmake.

Bopòta, n., from *pota*, A going round.

Bora, n., pl. *mara*, A bow.

Borabora, v.i., pft. *boraborile*, mumble; mutter, as a person ordered to do a thing and afraid to speak out.

Boraga, n., Stiff clay; mud.

Boraka, adj., Saltish. *Nca ea boraka*, a pet dog (for., probably form *brach*, a hound).

Borakanèlò, n., from *raka;* A meeting place; the place where several roads meet; a market; a fair.

Borale, n., Iron ore. As an adj., heavy; difficult.

Boramaga, n., A colour mixed red and white—the colours being indistinct.

Borara, n., Fatherhood.

Boraro, adj., The third.

Boarataro, adj., The sixth.

Boreledi, n., from *relela*, Smoothness; a smooth, slippery place. As an adj., even; smooth; slippery.

Borèna, n., Lordship; majesty; imperial power.

Borèpèrèpè, adj., Shaky, like jelly.

Borepurepu, adj., Jellified, as cold gravy.

Borèrè, n., The jelly of cold gravy; the marrow of an emaciated animal's bones.

Borèrèrèrè, adj., Jellified, as cold gravy.

Borethe, adj., Smooth; sleek; slippery.

Borèthè, n., sing. and pl., The heel of an animal.

Borethiti, n., An equal number. *Leshomè ye le borethiti*, ten.

Borètsè, n., Clay; mud.

Bori, adj., Gentle; mild; modest; peaceable. *Matlhò a bori*, weak-sighted eyes. Used of a person who fails to recognise one seen before; also of one dazed by the sun.

Boriniti, adj., Without some member of the body. *Kgomo ea boriniti*, a toothless or hornless ox, or one with one or both ears cut off.

Boroba, n., Maidenhood; state of being marriageable.

Boròbalèlò, n., from *ròbala*, A sleeping place; a hotel.

Boròbalò, n., from *ròbala; Ntlo ea boròbalò*, a sleeping chamber; a bedroom.

Boroborò, n., from *borabora*, A murmur of voices.
Borobu, n., Black peaty soil; peat.
Borogò, n., A bridge (for.).
Boròka, n., Rainmaking.
Boròkò, n., Sleep. *Matlhò a boròkò*, eyes that fail to recognise one seen before.
Boroku, n., pl. *maroku*, Light-coloured gum, hard or soft; the sap of a tree; spice, used as incense. *Boroku yo bo nkgañ monate*, sweet-smelling spice or incense.
Boròle, n., Emaciation; dearth; hunger.
Boropane, n., Roguery.
Boròtòlò, adj., Angry; angry-looking.
Boruma, n., Soft; tender; tender in disposition.
Borumolanò, n., from *rumola*, Strife; annoyance.
Borumolañ, n., Cruelty. Used as adj., cruel; brawling; vexing. *Motho eo o borumolañ*, a brawler, or vexing person; a cruel person.
Borure, n. and adj., The first-born. *Ñwana oa borure*, the first-born child.
Boruruga, n., from *ruruga*, A swelling; a lump.
Boruruss, n., from *ruruga*, A swelling; a lump.
Borutò, adj., Cowardly. *O borutò*, he is cowardly, or he is a coward.
Boruthwe, adj., Timid, as distinguished from cowardly.
Borwa, n., The country of the Bushmen, hence the south to people living farther north.
Borwenya. *Ka borwenya*, indistinctly, either of seeing or hearing.
Bosa, n., from *sa*, The dawning; the dawn of day; v.t., pft. *bositse*, caus. of *boea*, cause to return.
Bosaboleñ, n., Incorruption, from *bola*, to rot, and the neg. *sa*.
Bosadi, n., Womanhood; a woman's private parts.
Bosaeeñkae, n., Infinity; endless; Eternity. Used with *bosakhutleñ* to express for ever and for ever. *Ka bosaeeñkae le ka bosakhutleñ*, for ever and for ever.
Bosagatweñ, n., from *gata*, An abyss; a deep gulf; that which has no treading place.
Bosai, n., A flea. Also used to denote many fleas.
Bosaikatèga, n., from *ikatèga*, Nakedness; a state of being indecently exposed.
Bosaikatègañ, n., Nakedness; a state of being indecently exposed.
Bosaitsiweñ, n., pl. *masaitsiweñ*, from *itse*, A secret; something unknown.
Bosakhutleñ, n., from *khutla*, Endlessness; that which has no limit.
Bosalèla, n., pl. *masalèla*, from *sala*, The remnant (of people).
Bosapekwa, n., from *pekwa*, A state of unadulteration; sincerity; purity.
Bosasa, n., from *sa*, Dawn.
Bosatlaleñ, n., The World to come.
Bosea, n., Infancy.
Bosedi, n., Brightness.
Bosekgwana, n., A state of living apart, or alone.
Bosele, n., The time between dawn and sunrise.
Bosenabokhutlò, n., from *khutla*, Endlessness; limitlessness. *Ka bosenabokhutlò*, endlessly; without end.
Bosenasepè, n., Nothingness; nothing.
Boseñsepè, n., Nothingness; nothing.
Bosenyi, n., from *senya*, Mischief.
Bosepelò, n., from *sepela*, A walking; a walk.
Bosesane, n., Fineness.
Bosètlha, n., Yellowness.
Bosetsa, v.t., pft. *boseditse*, prep. form of *bosa*, cause to return to.
Boseya, n., The other side of a river, or valley.
Bosha, adj., New, of things; recent, of time.
Boshahaco, n., from *shahala*, A making new; a renewing.
Boshakgala, n., from *shakgala*, Wrath; fierce indignation.
Boshenu, n., The penis.
Boshòle, n., A drove of large, unweaned calves.

Boshomè, adj., The tenth.
Boshula, n., Badness; evil; nastiness; adj., Bad; evil; nasty. *Eo o boshula*, an evil one.
Boshupa,, adj., The seventh.
Boshupò, adj., The seventh.
Boshushu, n., Deafness. *Motho oa boshushu*, person of deafness, hence a deaf person.
Boshwa, n., A wen; a painless tumour or swelling; an inheritance; a possession.
Bòshwa, a pass. form of *bòha*, pft. *boshilwe*, be tied, or bound.
Boshweco, n., from *shwetsa*, A completion; a finishing.
Boshweu, n., Whiteness.
Bosi, adj., Alone; only. *Bòna ka bosi*, by themselves. *Bòna bosi*, they only.
Bosigo, n., Night; a night; in the night; the night time. *Go le bosigo*, at night, or being night. *Go tsènèlwa ke bosigo*, be overtaken by night.
Bosigogare, n., Midnight.
Bosilo, n., Foolishness; wilful folly; naughtiness. As an adj., Foolish or wickedly silly; naughty. *O bosilo*, he is a naughty person.
Bosisi, adj., Well-disposed; harmless.
Botabota, v.i., pft. *botabotile*, be sniffing round like a dog.
Botabutabu, adj., soft or tender to the touch.
Botagò, n., from *taga*, Drunkenness.
Botagwa, n., from *taga*, Drunkenness.
Botè, n., Juice expressed from fruit, or stuff expressed from an animal's bowels.
Botèla, v.t., pft. *botetse*, draw secrets from a person; pump a man for information.
Botelele, n., Length.
Boteñ, n., Depth; mystery; inwardness.
Botenyeñ, n., The inner depth. *Kwa botenyeñ*, in the depth.
Botètè, n., Cuckoo spit; small ball of foam found on grass and supposed by natives to cause foot and mouth disease, hence foot and mouth disease.
Botha, v.i., pft. *bothile*, repose, of cattle, after feeding.
Bothama, v.i., pft. *bothame*, be naked; lack the covering required by decency.
Bothame, v.i., pft. of *bothama*, naked; not decently garbed. *Ba bothame*, they are not decently covered.
Bothata, n., Hardness; difficulty.
Bothèpa, n., pl. of *thèpa*, Marriageable girls.
Botibe, n., pl. of *tibe*, Wild cats.
Bothibelèlò, n., from *thiba*; A camp ing place; a camp.
Bothisa, v.t., pft. *bothisitse*, caus. of *botha;* cause to lie down, or repose.
Bothithò, n. and adj., Heat; warmth. As adj., hot; warm.
Botho, n., Manhood or womanhood; manliness; womanliness; humanity; personality; good character. *O na le botho*, he is a man of good character.
Bothologa, v.i., pft. *bothologile*, rev of *botha*, get up and go on from a resting or sleeping place; break camp.
Bothologò, n., from *bothologa*, A departure.
Botholosa, v.t., pft. *bothologitse*, caus. of *bothologa*, cause a getting up, or departure from a resting or sleeping place; cause the breaking of a camp.
Bothonoga, v.i., pft. *bothonogile*, same as *bothologa*, get up and go on from a sleeping or resting place; break camp.
Bothubaka, n., Violence; wilful destruction.
Bothuthò, n., Heat; warmth.
Botilèlò, n., from *tila*, The place to which one turns aside when avoiding anything.
Botitamere, n., pl. of *titamere*, The flesh on bulls' necks.
Botlalò, n., Fulness; abundance.
Bòtlana, adj., Small.
Botleputlepu, n., Mirth.
Botletle, n., The name of the river

between Mañwato and Lake Ngami.

Botlha, adj., Slightly sour; acid, as a quince; bitter.

Botlhabatsatsi, n., from *tlhaba* and *tletsatsi*, The place of sunrise, hence the East.

Botlhabèlò, n., from *tlhaba*, A slaughtering place.

Botlhabisa-ditlhoñ, n., from *tlhaba* and *ditlhoñ*, Shame; disgrace.

Botlhaga, n., from *tlhaga*, Watchfulness; wariness; acuteness; adj., Acute; wary. *O botlhaga*, he is acute or wary.

Botlhale, n. and adj., Wisdom; wise. *O botlhale*, he is wise (not always used in a good sense); crafty; slim.

Botlhalemaleye, n., Discretion.

Botlhanka, n., Servitude; a state of servitude.

Botlhano, adj., The fifth.

Botlhaolèlò, n., pl. *matlhaolèlò*, from *tlhaola*, A place for dividing cattle, etc.; an encampment; a camp.

Botlhatlèlò, n., from *tlhatlèla*, A shutting-in place for cattle, etc.; a stall.

Botlhatlogò, n., from *tlhatloga*, A place of ascent; an ascent.

Botlhatshe, n., The bottom; the bottom of a hill to one looking down.

Botlhatshetlhatshe, n., The lowest point; the very bottom; the deep underneath.

Botlhayana, n., A shelf.

Botlhe, adj., All. *Batho botlhe*, all the people.

Botlhodi, n., Witchcraft; something ominous; anything to do with bewitching and cursing; something very unusual, and regarded as predicting evil, as an owl or spring hare seen at midday, or a mole in sight; lewdness; wantonness.

Botlhògòethata, n., Stubbornness; obstinacy.

Botlhògòlè, n., Awkwardness; clumsiness.

Botlhòka, n., from *tlhòka*, A state of lacking; being without; wanting. *Botlhòka go itse*, or *botlhòka kicò*, lacking knowledge; ignorance. *Botlhòka kutlwò*, disobedience. *Botlhòka louñò*, unprofitableness. *Botlhòka molato*, guiltlessness; integrity. *Bòtlhoka pelo*, heartlessness. *Botlhòka tihò*, lack of work; idleness. *Botlhòka tlhòmamò*, fickleness; instability.

Botlhoko, n., Sickness; pain; soreness; adj., Sore; sour; be sick; be in pain. *Ke botlhoko*, I am sick, or I am in pain. *O botlhoko*, it is sour.

Botlhòkò, n., from *tlhòka*, Want; need. Used of a thing that is lacking, not of a person lacking, or needing.

Botlhòkwa, n., from *tlhòka*, A state of lacking, or wanting, or of being without. Same as *botlhòka*.

Botlhòlagadi, n., Widowhood.

Botlhomoga-pelo, n., from *tlhomoga* and *pelo*, Compassion; pity.

Botlhomola-pelo, n., from *tlhomola* and *pelo*, Pitiableness; a state exciting pity.

Botlò, n., from *tla*, A coming.

Botlwaèlò, n., from *tlwaela*, A becoming accustomed; the acquiring a habit; a wont.

Botòbe, adj., Soaked, as wet clothes.

Botòbòkò, adj., Very wet; soaking wet.

Botòbetòbe, adj., Soft, as very ripe fruit.

Botoka, adj., Better. *Go botoka*, it is better. *O botoka*, he is better.

Botona, n., Maleness; masculinity.

Botonna, n., Greatness; bulk; vastness.

Botsa, v.t., pft. *boditse*, ask; ask about; enquire.

Botsala, n., from *tsala*, Friendship; a state of being friends.

Botsalanò, n., from *tsalana*, Friendship (mutual); favour.

Botsalèlò, n., from *tsala*, Place or land of birth.

Botsalò, n., from *tsala*, Birth; descendants.

Botsalwapele, n., from *tsala*; Primogeniture; birthright.

Botsanya, v.t., pft. *botsantse*, rec. of *botsa*, ask one another; ask about one another; enquire about one another.

Botsènò, n., from *tsèna*, An entrance; a place of entrance; possession by spirits; a state of insanity.

Botsènwa, n., from *tsènwa*, Madness; demon possession.

Botsetse, n., from *tsala*, State or condition of woman at childbirth. *O beile botsetse*, she is confined. *Go aloga botsetse*, to cease of the lochial discharge. *O dule botsetseñ*, she is out and about after childbirth.

Botsetselekò, n., from *tsètsèlèka*, Discretion; prudence; craft, referring to expertness in any kind of handiwork.

Botshabèlò, n., from *tshaba*, A refuge; a place of refuge.

Botshe, n., Sweetness; the juice of fruit, etc.; adj., Sweet.

Botsheka, n., The North. *Ntlheñ ea botsheka*, in the region of the North.

Botshelò, n., from *tshela*, Life; a ford or crossing place in a river.

Botshelònyana, n., dim. of *botshelò*, A little life.

Botsiditsana, n., Fever.

Botsisa, v.t., pft. *botsisitse*, caus. of *botsa*, enquire into; search into; catechise. *Ba botsisa dikwalò*, they search the scriptures.

Botsisanya, v.t., pft. *botsisantse*, rec. of *botsisa*, question each other; reason about a thing.

Botubi, n., A bewitching (from *tuba*, to bewitch, as when an ox or cow strikes the ground with its tail).

Botute, n., Ripe juice of fruit. *Botute yoa koko*, soft dung of a fowl; adj., Ripe, as pus, or fruit. Same as *bote*. *Boladu bo botute*, the pus is ripe.

Boupe, n., Meal.

Boutlwèlò-botlhoko, n., pl. *mautlwelò-botlhoko*, from *utlwa* and *botlhoko*, Mercy; the feeling of being sorry for.

Bowebu, n., Greyness; roan colour; grisly colour.

Boweco, n., A completion; a finishing (from *wetsa*, bring to an end).

Bowèlò, n., The ending; the finish (from *wèlwa*, brought to an end); chance (from *wèla*, fall upon).

Boyaba, n. *Go ichwara boyaba*, to rest one's head or cheek on the palm of a hand.

Boyakò, n., from *yaka*, A sojourn; a begging expedition.

Boyale, n., The ceremony for girls at the age of puberty. *Go isa boyale*, to order the ceremony of initiation into womanhood.

Boyalwa, n., Native beer, made from corn; beer; wine; brandy. *Boyalwa yo bo loileñ*, strong drink.

Boyañ, n., pl. *mayañ*, Grass. The locative case is *mo boyanye* or *mo boyanyeñ*.

Boyebu, adj., Weak and flexible. *Thipa e boyebu*, the knife is weak and flexible at the edge.

Boyèlele, n., A sensation of numbness; a pricking sensation; pins and needles' sensation.

Boyèlò, n., pl. *mayèlò*, from *ya*, A place for eating. *Lomati yoa boyèlò*, a dining table. *Boyèlò yoa dipitse*, a manger.

Boyeseco, n., from *yesa*, A feeding place for cattle.

Boyetla, n., pl. *mayetla*, An edge, as of an axe or cutting or chopping tool; adj., Sharp-edged. *Se boyetla*, it is sharp-edged.

Boyosi, n., Loneliness; solitariness; a state of being alone.

Boyotlhe, n., Entirety; the whole.

Bua, v.i., pft. *buile*, speak; v.t., flay or skin an animal; perform a post mortem examination.

Buana, v., pft. *buanye*, rec. of *bua*, speak to one another secretly. Generally used of backbiting, evil speaking, etc.

Bubi, n., pl. *mabi*, Spider's web; same as *bobi*; n., Dry dung in large cake dug out of kraal.

Buculoga, n., Recovery from sickness.

Bucwa, v.i., pft. *budule,* ripen; become done or cooked.

Bucwe, v., pft. pass. of *bula,* has been opened.

Bucwèla, v., pft. *bucwetse,* blow, as a fire.

Budilwe, v., pft. pass. of *bula,* has been opened.

Budubutsa, v.t., pft. *budubuditse,* persevere in different works and finish them all; continue eating various supplies of food and finish it all.

Bududu, adj., Blue.

Budula, v.t., pft. *budutse,* blow off with the breath, as something light from the hand; blow with the mouth; blow something away with the mouth; fill a sail; snort.

Budulala, v.i., pft. *buduletse,* become shut, used of the eyes.

Budulatsa, v.t., pft. *buduladitse,* caus. of *budulala,* cause to shut, as eyes.

Budule, v.i., pft. of *bucwa,* has ripened; is cooked.

Budulèla, v.t., pft. *buduletse,* prep. form of *budula,* blow off into, or to.

Buduletse, v.i., pft. of *budulala,* are shut. *Matlhò a bòna a buduletse,* their eyes are shut.

Buduloga, v.i., pft. *budulogile,* swell out, as a sack being filled; become inflated; become opened, as eyes. *O na a buduloga matlhò,* his eyes were opened.

Budulola, v.t., pft. *budulotse,* open, used of the eyes. *A budulola matlhò,* he opened his eyes, actively.

Budulowa, v., pass. of *budulola,* pft. *budulocwe,* are opened.

Budulosa, v.t., pft. *budulositse,* caus. of *buduloga,* inflate; cause to puff out, or swell.

Budulosèga, v.i., pft. *budulosegile,* become puffed up; become inflated with wind.

Budulotse, v.t., pft. of *budulola,* has opened.

Budusa, v.t., pft. *budusitse,* caus. of *bucwa,* cause to ripen, used of an abscess, etc.

Budusetsa, v.i., pft. *buduseditse,* be getting ready for opening, as an abscess; sometimes used of becoming grey, as hair (from *bududu,* grey).

Budutsa, v.t., pft. *bududitse,* glean; search for the last ears of corn.

Buèga, v.t., pft. *buegile,* from *bua,* to speak, become spoken, speakable; from *bua,* to flay, etc., become cut off, as joints of meat from a dead animal. *Nama e buegile,* the meat is cut into joints.

Buèla, v.t., pft. *buetse,* rebuke; reprove; scold; prep. form of *bua, buèla godimo,* speak loudly; *buèla tlhatshe,* speak low.

Buèlèga, v.i., pft. *buelegile,* be scoldable.

Buèlèla, v.t., pft. *bueletse,* speak for; advocate the cause of; represent, as a counsel or advocate.

Buganya, v.i., pft. *bugantse,* eject from the mouth in a stream; spurt blood out as a severe cut.

Buile, v., pft. of *bua,* speak; flay, etc.

Builwe, v.t., pft. pass. of *bua,* has been spoken; has been skinned or flayed. *Nama e builwe,* the flesh has had the skin taken off. *Letlalò le builwe,* the skin has been flayed off.

Buisa, v.t., pft. *buisitse,* caus. of *bua,* cause to speak; read; accost; talk to in conversation; shout to, or at. *Buisa dikgomo,* shout at the oxen, to make them pull.

Buisanya, v.t., pft. *buisantse,* recip. of *buisa,* cause each other to speak; converse. *Buisanya ka molomo,* speak face to face, mouth to mouth.

Buiwa, v., pass. of *bua,* pft. *builwe,* be skinned or flayed; be spoken.

Buki, n., The powder of a dry fungus used to smear women's faces.

Bukunya, v.i., pft. *bukuntse,* give signs of life by moving; move, as a person, under a kaross or bed clothes; burrow.

Bukunyèga, v.i., pft. *bukunyegile,* be stirring under anything; moving.

Bula, v.t., pft. *budile,* open.

Buledisa, v.t. pft. *buledisitse,* accompany one a part of the way when starting on a journey, from *bolola,* start on a journey.

Bulèga, v.i., pft. *bulegile,* become opened.

Bulèla, v.t., pft. *buletse,* prep. form of *bula,* open for.

Buna, v.t. pft. *bunne,* bite, or tear a bit off a thing held in the mouth.

Bupa, v.t., pft. *bupile,* cover, same as *bipa.*

Bupe, n., Meal; flour, same as *boope.*

Burure, adj., Firstborn. *Mosimane oa burure,* the firstborn boy.

Busa, v.t., pft. *busitse,* rule; govern; reign over. Sometimes written instead of *bosa,* cause to return.

Busabusanya, v.i., pft. *busabusantse,* dispute; strive together in talk.

Busanya, v.t., pft. *busantse,* rec. of *busa,* rule each other.

Busholola, v.t., pft. *busholotse,* take vengeance upon. *Ke tla gu busholola,* I will take vengeance upon you.

Busholosa, v.t., pft. *busholositse,* avenge; rebut or answer the words of a previous speaker; turn back the skin, when flaying an animal.

Busholosediwa, v., pass. of prep. form of *busholosa,* pft. *busholosedicwe,* be avenged. *O tla busholosediwa,* he shall be avenged.

Busholosetsa, v., pft. *busholoseditse,* prep. form of *busholosa,* take vengeance for.

Busholosiwa, v., pass. of *busholosa,* pft. *busholosicwe,* be avenged on. *Go tla busholosiwa mo go èna,* vengeance will be taken on him.

Butlèga, v.i., pft. *butlegile,* crack, or become broken, as a man's leg, a disselboom, etc.

Byèbyèlèla, v., pft. *byebyeletse,* filter through, as rain through a wall.

C

C. The sound represented by this letter is written *ts,* and *ch, tsh,* in the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Western Transvaal, being more of a sibilant in those territories than in Southern Bechuanaland.

Caèga, v.i., pft. *caegile,* spread out.

Calò, n., pl. *dicalò,* A collar-bone.

Campèga, v.i., pft. *campegile,* die suddenly.

Camuka, v.i., pft. *camukile,* click; make a clicking sound.

Cañ? An interrogative referring to colour or distinguishing marks of an animal. It also refers to the sex of a young animal. *E cañ?* What colour is it? What are its distinguishing marks? What sex is it?

Cararèga, v.i., pft. *cararegile,* be bitter; be sour; be in a rage.

Cararègò, n., from *cararèga;* Bitterness; sourness; rage. *Bogale yo bo cararègò,* violent, or bitter rage.

Carologa, v.i., pft. *carologile,* be furious.

Carologò, n., from *carologa,* Fury.

Cèbèlèlèla, n., pl. *dicèbèlèlèla,* A slope.

Cha, v.i., pft. *chele,* dry up, as water.

Chaama, v.i., pft. *chaame* spread out, as water over a plain; overflow as a full river.

Chaame, v.i., pft. of *chaama,* has spread out; has overflowed.

Chaba, n., pl. *dichaba,* A tribe; an alien; a foreigner.

Chabaganya, v.t., pft. *chabagantse,* cut down the middle, with an axe.

Chabanya, v.i., pft. *chabantse,* rush out as a stream; dart out, as the waves of a filling river; pour out, as words.

Chabanyetsèga, v.i., pft. *chabanyetsegile,* gush out; become gushed out.

Chabanyò, n., from *chabanya,* An ejection of water; a gush of water or words.

Chabu, n., The noise made by something plunged into water.

Chachalèga, v.i., pft. *chachalegile,* expand.

Chachanyèga, v.i., pft. *chachanyegile,* hiss or fizz, as fat when being burnt or fried.

Chaea, v.t., pft. *chaile,* turn aside.

Chaèga, v.t., pft. *chaegile,* spread anything out.

Chahacò, n., A renewing; a making new, from *shahatsa,* to renew.

Chaka, n., pl. *dichaka,* A battleaxe; a sword.

Chakgalò, n., from *shakgala;* Indignation; wrath; sore displeasure.

Chalañ, n., Snow.

Champa, adj., Light-coloured, of cattle.

Chasama, v.i., pft. *chasame,* scatter; probably the same as *gasama.*

Chawa, n., Cash; support.

Cheeka, v.t., pft. *cheekile,* dodge, as an animal refusing to be caught.

Chefe, n., Poison; from Dutch word, *gift,* poison.

Chèga, v.i., pft. *chegile,* be purged, used principally of cattle, or young children, otherwise a very vulgar word.

Chegisa, v.t., pft. *chegisitse,* caus. of *chèga,* purge; cause purging.

Chègò, n., from *chèga;* A purging.

Chèka, n., A battle-axe; a sword; same as *chaka.*

Chèla, v.t., pft. *chedile,* rub a skin with a stone when beginning to bray it.

Chèlañ, n., Snow.

Chele, v.i., pft. of *cha,* dry up, as a pool, or spring.

Chèle, n., A moth that eats skins, etc.; same as *chwèlè.*

Chemoga, v.i., pft. *chemogile,* break through, or away, and escape. v.i., become bald, or bare, through being shaved.

Chemola, v.t., pft. *chemotse,* make bald; shave off all the hair.

Chere, n., pl. *dichere* and *bochere,* A tarantula (spider).

Cheretlegana, v.i., pft. *cheretleganye,* be quite rotten.

Cheretleganò, n., from *cheretlegana;* Rottenness.

Chesa, v.t., pft. *chesitse,* caus. of *cha,* cause to dry up. The *e* in this word is very sharp, and might almost be written *i.*

Cheshe, n., pl. *dicheshe,* Flower, of any kind; a plant with edible flowers, like marigolds.

Chetla, v.t., pft. *chetlile,* crush.

Chiba, v.t., pft. *chibile,* dig out.

Chichimèla, v.i., pft. *chichimetse,* dry up.

Chilala, v.i., pft. *chiletse,* be killed in large numbers.

Chilatsa, v.t., pft. *chiladitse,* kill in large numbers.

Chiletse, v.i., pft. of *chilala,* has been killed in large numbers.

Chisa, v.t., pft. *chisitse,* caus. of *cha,* dry up; cause to dry up.

Cho! An exclamation of fear and surprise. What a near shave! What a narrow escape!

Chòana, adj., fem. of *chweu,* white.

Chòbèla, v.t., pft. *chobetse,* stamp earth in round a pole; press in; as grain into a bag; press down, as bushes with a pronged stick.

Chobera, v.t., pft. *choberile,* stir up as dirt in water.

Choberèga, v.i., pft. *choberegile,* become stirred up, as dirt in water.

Choboèga, v.i., pft. *choboegile,* become thin, of liquids.

Chobokana, v.i., pft. *chobokanye,* come together; gathered together into one.

Chobokanò, n., from *chobokana;* The sum total; a throng (of people).

Chobokanya, v.t., pft. *chobokantse,* bring together into a whole; sum up, numbers.

Chobokanyò, n., from *chobokanya;* A summing up, of numbers; a bringing into a whole of its different parts.

Choca, adj., Hornless, used of male cattle.

Chocana, adj., fem of *choca,* hornless, used of female cattle.

Chòchòmèla, v.t., pft. *chochometse,*

rush upon, as in battle or play; fight hand-to-hand.

Chocwe, v., pft. pass. of *chola*, has been received, or welcomed, in the case of visitors.

Chodile, v., pft. of *chola*, take up food.

Chodisa, v.t., pft. *chodisitse*, caus. of *chola*, assist; help; take up one side of a load; help to bear a burden.

Chodisanya, v., pft. *chodisantse*, rec. of *chodisa*, help one another. *Chodisanya mekgweleò*, bear each other's burdens.

Choga, v.i., pft. *chogile*, be startled, or surprised.

Chogana, v., followed by *ka* expresses suddenly. *Ba chogana ka go ba bòna*, they suddenly saw them. *Ga chogana*, suddenly.

Chogaueco, n., from *choganetsa;* Suddenness; *ka choganeco*, suddenly.

Choganetsa, v.t., pft. *choganeditse*, come upon suddenly.

Chogologa, v.i., pft. *chogologile*, revive; be refreshed; be set up afresh.

Chogolosa, v.t., pft. *chogolositse*, caus. of *chogologa*, revive; refresh; set up afresh.

Chogomoga,, v.i., pft. *chogomogile*, start; be startled.

Chòka, v.i., pft. *chokile*, be eager, as a bull.

Chòkamò, n., from *shòkama;* Crookedness; evil; moral crookedness, perversity.

Chokològo, n., from *shokologa;* A turning round; a twisting, as of a joint. *Chokologò ea letsatsi*, the turn of the day; afternoon. *Chokologò ea ñwaga*, the turn of the year.

Chola, n., Hard fat for smearing skins; eye salve; v.t., pft. *chotse*, receive; accept; v.t., pft. *chodile*, take food out of a pot.

Cholè, n., A moth; same as *chelè* and *chwèle.*

Cholèla, v.t., pft. *choletse*, prep. form of *chola*, take up for; take out food for.

Choletsa, v.t., pft. *choleditse*, lift up; take up. *Choletsa pelo*, lift up the heart.

Choletsèga, v.i., pft. *choletsegile*, be lifted up; become lifted up.

Cholo, n., A lump of wax, or grease.

Chologa, v.i., pft. *chologile*, overflow; become spilt.

Chologèla, v.t., from *chologetse*, prep. form of *chologa*, rush out to; rush, or run to, as a crowd does.

Chologile, v., pft. of *chologa*, spilled; overflowed.

Chologò, n., from *chologa;* A spilling; an overflowing.

Choloheco, n., pl. *dicholoheco*, from *sholohetsa;* A promise.

Cholohèlò, n., pl. *dicholohèlò*, from *sholohèla;* Hope.

Cholola, v.t., pft. *cholotse*, spill; shed, as blood.

Chòma, v.i., pft. *chomile*, speak a foreign language; talk a language imperfectly understood of the hearers; talk a language badly.

Chome, adj., *O chome;* used of a person who allows a stray animal to go on wandering.

Chomi, n., from *chòma;* A foreign language; a language imperfectly spoken or known.

Chomile, v., pft. of *chòma*, has spoken in a foreign language, etc.

Chomolò, n., A drawing out, from *shomola*, draw out.

Chona, pron., 1st per. pl., same as *rona*, We; us.

Chònèlò, n., pl. *dichonèlò*, from *shonèla*, A groan, or moan.

Chonolò, n., A leading by the ear, from *shonola.*

Chòpanyò, n., from *shòpanya;* The sum; the summary.

Chòpha, v.i., pft. *chophile*, turn up spirally; twist upwards; curl; be twisted as a skin *trek-tow.*

Chòphaganya, v.t., pft. *chòphagantse*, give the summary.

Chòphanya, v.t., pft. *chòphantse*, sum up; give the summary.

Chòphelecwe, pft. pass. of *chòphèlèla*, twisted or twined round

and round; made spiral. *Lesèka ye le chòphelecweñ*, a twisted ring.

Chòphèlèla, v.t., pft. *chòpheletse*, twist, or wind, round and round; make spiral.

Chopholola, v.t., pft. *chopholotse*, rev. of *chòphèlèla*, untwist; unwind.

Chosa, n., pl. *dichosa*, A spear; v.t., pft. *chositse*, caus. of *choga;* startle; astonish; frighten; alarm.

Chosabanne, n., pl. *bochosabanne*, A kind of quail.

Choshò, n., from *chosa;* Terror; alarm. *Mokgosi oa choshò*, an alarm sounded by someone.

Choshobaganò, n., from *shoshobagana;* Confusion; a wrinkle, or crease.

Choshologa, v.i., pft. *choshologile*, be frank; come into the open.

Choshologò, n., from *choshologa;* Frankness; openness; a coming into the open; a putting of all the cards upon the table.

Chosholosa, v.t., pft. *chosholositse*, caus. of *choshologa;* cause frankness of speech; cause openness of conduct; bring into the light, of things hidden.

Choshwane, n., The generic term for ant; the common red or black ant.

Chòtlha, v.t., pft. *chotlhile*, chew sweet reed, rushes, etc.

Chotlò, n., from *shotla;* Mockery; scorn.

Chotsè, v., pft. of *chola*, has received; has accepted.

Chu! Exclamation denoting heat. It's hot!

Chuchu! Eh, but it's hot!

Chuba, v.t., pft. *chubile*, set fire to; burn up; light a torch or candle; blister or gall, as a rope the hand; blast, as frost the crops.

Chubecwe, v., pft. pass. prep. form of *chuba*, has been burnt, etc. *Chubecwe ke*, burnt up by.

Chubèga, v.i., pft. *chubegile*, become burnt up.

Chubègò, n., from *chubèga;* A burning; blasting; blight; drought.

Chubèla, v.t., pft. *chubetse*, prep. form of *chuba*, set fire to.

Chubile, v., pft. of *chuba*, has burnt up; has blasted, etc.

Chubiwa, v., pass. of *chuba*, pft. *chubilwe*, is being burnt up, etc.

Chuchwa, n., pl. *dichuchwa*, A syphilitic sore or ulcer.

Chuge, n., from *shuga;* The work of braying skins when finished; the time for putting a brayed skin into the colouring tub.

Chugò, n., from *shuga;* The work of braying skins, when still proceeding.

Chuisa, v.t., pft. *chuisitse*, compensate; satisfy, as with payment; pay part of damages.

Chukachukò, n., from *shuka;* Strife; contention.

Chukachukanò, n., from *shuka;* Strife; contention.

Chukhu! Exclam. of sensation of heat. It's hot! Same as *Chu!*

Chukò, n., A horse's penis.

Chukudu, n., pl. *dichukudu*, A rhinoceros; generic term for rhinoceros.

Chula, adj., a contraction for *boshula*, evil. *Pelo e chula*, an evil heart.

Chulacò, n., from *shulatsa;* An evil influence; a making bad.

Chulahalèlò, n., from *shulahala;* A distaste; a feeling nasty; become distasteful to.

Chumò, n., from *shuma;* A rushing sound, or noise.

Chumpula, v.t., pft. *chumputse*, strike with the tail, as an iguana.

Chumpulaka, v., pft. *chumpulakile*, intens. of *chumpula*, strike much and severely with the tail.

Chumu, adj., White face, or throat, used of male animals.

Chuñwana, adj., fem. of *chumu*, white faced, or throated.

Chupa, n., pl. *dichupa*, A weevil. *Mabèlè a chupa*, last year's corn; adj., slow, used of a horse. *Maoto a cupa*, slow-footed.

Chupeco, n., A manifestation; a shewing to, from *shupetsa*, to show to.

Chupèlèlò, n., pl. *dichupèlèlò*, from *shupa*; Meat, or medicine, given for doctoring purposes; an offering for. *Chupèlèlò ea boleo*, a sin offering.

Chupèlò, n., pl. *dichupèlò*, from *shupa*; An offering; a sacrifice.

Chupò, n., pl. *dishupò*, from *shupa*; Proof; evidence; testimony.

Chuse, n., A species of wild crocus, edible.

Chushu, adj., Lean. Used of meat.

Chuti, n., pl. *dichuti*, Shadow of a cloud.

Chutihalèla, v.t., pft. *chutihaletse*, overshadow, as a cloud.

Chuywa, v., pass. of *chuba*, pft. *chubilwe*, set on fire, etc.; blasted.

Chwa! exclamation. Used in calling a dog to come and take something. Come here, and take!

Chwabi, n., pl. *dichwabi*, from *shwaba*; Dried berries of the wild currant bushes; raisins; any dried food.

Chwabò, n., pl. *dichwabò*, from *shwaba*; An augury; a guess; a fading; a flagging; a withering.

Chwachwa, n., A fashion or shape.

Chwachwaèla, v.t., pft. *chwachwaetse*, fashion or shape a thing.

Chwaea, v.t., pft. *chwaile*, brand an animal; mark in any way, as a sign of ownership.

Chwaecò, n., from *chwaetsa*; Infection.

Chwaèla, v.t., pft. *chwaetse*, prep. form of *chwaea*, set apart for, as a father for his children; brand for and give to; brand for.

Chwaèlò, n., pl. *dichwaèlò*, from *chwaea*; A portion given by a father to his children in his lifetime.

Chwaetsa, v.t., infect, as one with a contagious disease.

Chwahaco, n., pl. *dichwahaco*, from *shwahatsa*; A desolating; a cause of desolation.

Chwahalò, n., pl. *dichwahalò*, from *shwahala*; A desolation.

Chwaile, v., pft. of *chwaea*, has branded, marked, etc.

Chwailwe, v., pft. pass. of *chwaea*, has been branded, marked, etc.

Chwaiwa, v., pass. of *chwaea*, pft. *chwailwe*, is branded, etc.

Chwakgahala, v.i., pft. *chwakgahetse*, become lazy, or slow.

Chwakgola, v., pft. *chwakgotse*, used in the pass; have a preference for. *Ke chwakgocwe ke nama*, I have a preference for meat.

Chwakgotse, pft. of *chwakgola*, have a preference. *Se mo chwakgotse*, it has his preference.

Chwana, adj., fem. of *ncho*, black; v.i., be alike. *Di chwana hèla*, they are just alike.

Chwanecwe, v., pft., pass. of *chwanèla*, followed by *ke*, worthy of.

Chwanèla, v.i., pft. *chwanetse*, be fitting; worthy. Used in the neg. as an aux. it means should; ought; must; need to.

Chwanèlò, n., pl. *Dichwanèlò*, Duty.

Chwanetsa, v.t., pft. *chwaneditse*, cut or knock off a corner; cut a piece of meat from a joint.

Chwanetse, v., pft. of *chwanèla*, becomes, or is fitting for; ought; must; have need to be. *Go nchwanetse*, it becomes me; used as aux., should, would, ought, must, etc. *U chwanetse go diha*, you should, ought, or must do.

Chwañ, n., Dry grass; hay.

Chwanò, n., pl. *dichwanò*, from *chwana*; The image of a thing; a likeness.

Chwanologa, v.i., pft. *chwanologile*, rev. of *chwana*, become altered, or different.

Chwanologò, n., pl. *dichwanologò*, from *chwanologa*; A difference.

Chwanolola, v.t., pft. *chwanolotse*, caus. of *chwanologa*; Make different; alter.

Chwañphohu, adj., red-coloured.

Chwantsha, v.t., pft. *chwantshitse*, caus. of *chwana*; compare; make or cause to be alike.

Chwantshiwa, v., pass. of *chwantsha,* compared, or made alike.

Chwapetsa, v.t., pft. *chwapeditse,* draw water by degrees from a weak spring.

Chwara, v.t., pft. *chwere,* take hold of; seize; lay hands on; take hold of in order to protect, hence take care of.

Chwarachwara, v.t., pft. *chwara-chwere,* handle.

Chwaragana, v.i., pft. *chwaraganye,* be joined together, as by hooking.

Chwaraganèla, v.i., pft. *chwaraganetse,* mutually assisting by two or more people.

Chwaragantse, v., pft. of *chwaraganya,* be near to each other, in close touch with.

Chwaraganya, v.t., pft. *chwaragantse,* followed by *le,* be close upon; be in touch with; *chwaraganya dihogolo,* do a thing with difficulty.

Chwarèga, v.i., pft. *chwaregile,* become seized.

Chwarèla, v.t., pft. *chwaretse,* prep. form of *chwara,* hold fast to, or for.

Chwarèlèla, v.t., pft. *chwareletse,* double prep. form of *chwara,* hold on to, or for.

Chwarisa, v.t., pft. *chwarisitse,* caus. of *chwara,* cause to take hold of; *chwarisa tihò,* assist in work; *chwarisa bokete,* burden.

Chwarò, n., from *chwara;* A catch. Also mercy; grace. The being laid hold of; adj., gracious. *Modimo o chwarò,* God is gracious.

Chwashwa, n., pl. *dichwashwa,* A sore on a kid's mouth.

Chweka, v.t., pft. *chwekile,* lift up and throw down, in wrestling; be too much for.

Chwekanya, v.t., pft. *chwekantse,* mix things up. *Chwekanya mahoko,* mix up matters in talking.

Chwèlè, n., pl. *dichwèlè,* A destructive moth; a hairy moth.

Chwene, n., pl. *bochwene* or *dichwene,* part. *o,* Baboon.

Chwentsè, v.t., pft. of *chwenya,* has vexed, or bothered; worried.

Chwenya, v.t., pft. *chwentse,* tease; trouble; vex; worry.

Chwenyane, n., dim. of *chwene,* A small baboon.

Chwenyèga, v.i., pft. *chwenyegile,* be troubled; worried; vexed.

Chwenyègò, n., from *chwenya;* Trouble; worry.

Chwenyetsa, v.t., pft. *chwenyeditse,* prep. form of *chwenya,* trouble for.

Chwenyetsanya, v., pft. *chwenyetsantse,* rec. of *chwenyetsa,* tease one another; trouble or worry each other.

Chwenyò, n., pl. *dichwenyò,* from *chwenya;* A teasing; a troubling; a source of worry.

Chweñwa, v., pass. of *chwenya,* pft. *chencwe,* be worried.

Chwere, v., pft. of *chwara,* has seized; laid hold of, etc.

Chwerea, v., pft. *chwereile,* slow to take up a work; leave a work before it is finished.

Chweretlha, v.i., pft. *chweretlhile,* become soft, as much-cooked food, or putrid meat.

Chweretlhèga, v.i., pft. *chweretlhegile,* be in a state of tenderness, as well-cooked meat. *Nama e chweretlhegile,* the meat is soft.

Chweretlhana, v.i., pft. *chweretlhanye,* become soft, as well-cooked or putrid meat.

Chwerwe, v., pft. pass. of *chwara,* has been laid hold of; is seized.

Chweu, adj., White, used of male animals, and things.

Chwinyane, adj., fem. of *chumu,* white-faced, or throated, of cattle.

Chwisa, v.t., pft. *chwisitse,* pay part of a debt; give satisfaction; compensate. Same as *chuisa.*

Chwiti, n., pl. *dichwiti,* same as *chuti,* shadow of a cloud.

Citla, v.t., pft. *citlile,* despise.

Citlò, n., from *citla,* Despising.

Coacoa, v.t., pft. *coacoile,* flatter.

Cobotla, v.i., pft. *cobotlile,* sink noisily in mud; tramp noisily in boggy ground.

Cocoba, v.i., pft. *cocobile,* finick.

Cocobana, v.t., pft. *cocobanye,* pick up daintily with the tips of the fingers.

Cocopa, n., The mud in muddy water.

Codicodi, adj., Unintelligible ; imitation of a bird.

Codisa, v.t., pft. *codisitse,* caus. of *cola,* undress or strip another ; make bare ; expose the person.

Codiocòcò. An intensified form of *cwècwè,* please.

Coducokwane, n., A stone of an orange or golden colour used for making a pigment for women's faces.

Coga, v.i., pft. *cogile,* arise ; get up.

Cogèla, v., pft. *cogetse,* prep. form of *coga,* rise up against ; arise early in the morning.

Cogèlò, n., from *cogèla ;* Resurrection unto ; rising for, against or unto.

Cogèlwa, v., pass. of *cogèla,* pft. *cogecwe,* be risen against ; or befall ; *cogèlwa ke botlhoko,* fall sick.

Cogò, n., from *coga ;* A rising ; a resurrection.

Cogologa, v.i., pft. *cogologile,* strike ; rise up, as in rebellion.

Cogologèla, v.t., pft. *cogologetse,* prep. form of *cogologa ;* rise up against ; strike against.

Cogolosa, v.t., pft. *cogolositse,* caus. of *cogologa,* cause to strike, or rise up.

Cogwi, n., pl. *bocogwi,* A night hawk.

Cohala, v.i., pft. *cohetse,* become old or aged, of living things.

Cohetse, pft. of *cohala,* be old. *Ba cohetse,* they are aged.

Cokeco, n., pl. *dicokeco,* from *coketsa ;* A corner ; a turning ; a bend ; a turning place.

Coketsa, v.t., pft. *cokeditse,* put round, or cause to go round, a corner ; hide a thing round a corner.

Cokodia, adj., Circuitous.

Cokodièga, v.i., pft. *cokodiegile,* make a circuit.

Cokola, v.i., pft. *cokotse,* roll ; turn round or over, as smoke.

Cokologa, v.i., pft. *cokologile,* turn round.

Cokotsa, v.t., pft. *cokoditse,* rinse out a vessel ; shake from side to side, or over and over, as a vessel when washing it.

Cola, adj., Tasteless ; without flavour ; without smell ; v.i., pft. *codile,* rev. of *cwala,* undress ; take off a nether garment.

Coma, v.t., pft. *comile,* hunt.

Come, adj., Stingy. *O come,* she is stingy.

Comèla, v.t., pft. *cometse,* prep. form of *coma,* hunt for.

Comisa, v.t., pft. *comisitse,* caus. of *coma,* cause to hunt, hunt for, in order that another may have.

Còna, emph. pron., 3rd per. pl. of nouns of *di* class, They, them. *Ke còna,* it is they. *A u raea còna,* do you mean them ?

Cònè, emph. pron., 3rd per. pl., They, them.

Coo, a comprehensive part, signifying the entire number both or all. *Dikgomo coo tharo,* all three oxen. *Batho boo babedi,* both people. Also equivalent to *tsa ga,* belonging to. *Dipitse coo mañ?* Whose horses are they ?

Copa, v.i., pft. *copile,* run with a swaying movement ; making a noise sounding like *co co.*

Copodia, adj., Circuitous ; round about.

Copodièga, v.i., pft. *copodiègile,* make a circuit.

Corotla, v.i., pft. *corotlile,* growl.

Cosa, v.t., pft. *cositse,* caus. of *coga ;* raise up ; stir up ; cause to arise ; arouse.

Cose, n., The long ago ; the Creation ; the beginning of history. *Cosa,* one of the demi-gods, is said to have had a big share, if not the whole, in forming the destiny of man. *Go e se go cwe Cosè,* prehistoric times.

Coseletsa, v.t., pft. *coseleditse,* stir up against.

Coshologa, v.t., pft. *coshologile,* revive, become revived or renewed.

Cosholosa, v.t., pft. *cosholositse,* caus. of *coshologa,* resuscitate; revive; renew a thing after it has fallen through for a time.

Cosholoshò, n., from *cosholosa;* Restitution; restoration; renewal.

Coshò, n., from *cosa;* A waking; a rousing.

Cosi, adj., Only; alone. Used with nouns of *di* class.

Cosiwa, v., pass. of *cosa,* pft. *cosiewe,* be raised up; be stirred up; be made to rise.

Cotlhe, adj., All. Used with nouns of *di* class.

Còtlhwa, v., pass. of *còtlha,* or *chòtla,* pft. *cotlhilwe,* used as an adj., eatable, but not fat, spoken of meat; in fair condition, spoken of animals.

Cotologa, v.i., pft. *cotologile,* appear dissatisfied.

Cua, v.i., pft. *cuile,* call with a whistling sound, as a number of goats; run round a bird, making a whistling noise, with a view to fascinate, and kill it; v.t., pft. *cuile,* make bald.

Cuakanya, v.t., pft. *cuakantse,* scold much; scold with many words; silence by scolding.

Cuba, adj., Dense as a forest; impenetrable, as bushes without an opening; grow thickly as corn, trees, or hair.

Cubalala, v.i., pft. *cubaletse,* make a rushing sound.

Cubalalò, n., from *cubalala,* A rushing sound.

Cubua, v.t., pft. *cubuile,* shake a tree; knock water about from side to side.

Cubucwe, v., pft. pass. of *cubula,* plucked out; snatched away.

Cubuga, v.i., pft. *cubugile,* turn the head and move away; turn from and reject.

Cubugèla, v., pft. *cubugetse,* prep. form of *cubuga,* turn away from; reject or refuse. *O mo chubugetse,* he has turned away from him.

Cubukanya, v.i., pft. *cubukantse,* act violently, like the wind or waves.

Cubula, v.t., pft. *cubutse,* pluck out of the hand; pluck off; snatch; pounce upon as a hawk.

Cubutla, v.i., pft. *cubutlile,* make a rushing noise, as a strong wind, or a dust storm.

Cubutlisa, v.t., pft. *cubutlisitse,* caus. of *cubutla,* cause a rushing noise to be made.

Cubutlò, n., from *cubutla;* A blast, or rushing noise; a whirlwind.

Cucuba, n., pl. *dicucuba,* A parcel.

Cucwa, n., A kind of pox; a syphilitic sore.

Cuèga, v.i., pft. *cuegile,* be hopeless; given up. *O cuegile,* he is hopeless, he has been given up; become bald.

Cuègò, n., from *cuèga;* Baldness.

Cukunya, v.t., pft. *cukuntse,* shake vigorously from side to side; rinse out.

Cuologa, v.i., pft. *cuologile,* be in a state of rebellion.

Cuolola, v.t., pft. *cuolotse,* caus. of *cuologa,* rebel; rebel against.

Cuololèla, v.t., pft. *cuololetse,* prep. form of *cuolola,* rebel against a state or ruler.

Cuololò, n., from *cuolola;* Rebellion.

Cupuetsa, v.t., pft. *cupueditse,* hinder a speaker by talking fast; extinguish a fire by knocking it about; destroy, or bring to nought; veto; swish the tail about like an iguana.

Cushu, n., pl. *dicushu,*/A cockroach.

Cutla, v.t., pft. *cutlile,* despise; speak against derisively. Same as *citla* and *cwitla.*

Cuulala, v.i., pft. *cuuletse,* swoop down, as a bird of prey; dart down as a hawk on its prey.

Cwa, v.i., pft. *dule,* sometimes, but very rarely, *cwile,* come out; leave, or desert; stand aloof from a former friend, and forsake his cause. *Ba ne ba mo cwa,* they deserted him; they gave up his cause. Become, *Me bòna ba cwa babetli,* But these became wood workers.

Cwaana, v., pft. *cwaanye,* rec. of *cwa,* separate from one another.

Cwacwa, v.i., pft. *cwacwile,* reduplication of *cwa,* run to and fro ; v.i., be hospitable.

Cwacwaèla, v.t., pft. *cwacwaetse,* prep. form of *cwacwa,* hold carefully, in the hands ; provide for ; take care of ; tender hospitality to.

Cwadile, v., pft. of *cwala,* has shut.

Cwadilwe, v., pft. pass of *cwala,* has been shut.

Cwetsa, v.t., pft. *cweditse,* mislead ; corrupt.

Cwaicwai, n., A plant, with edible leaves and root. The root is called *kgogo.*

Cwaisa, v.t., pft. *cwaisitse,* season or flavour, as with salt ; sweeten, as with sugar and milk.

Cwaishò, n., pl. *dicwaishò,* from *cwaisa,* Flavouring ; seasoning ; spice.

Cwaka, v.t., pft. *cwakile,* mix up.

Cwaketla, n., A long strip of anything ; v.t., pft. *cwaketlile,* make a thing long.

Cwala, v.t., pft. *cwadile,* shut ; close. v.i., pft. *cwele,* put on clothes, as trousers, frock, or any lower garment ; cover the nakedness.

Cwalèga, v.i., pft. *cwalegile,* become closed.

Cwalolola, v.t., pft. *cwalolotse,* rev. of *cwala,* unclose.

Cwalwa, v., pass. of *cwala,* pft. *cwadilwe* and *cwecwe,* be closed ; v., pass. of *cwala,* pft. *cwelwe,* be decently clothed.

Cwapetsa, v.i., pft. *cwapeditse,* beg.

Cwapoga, v.i., pft. *cwapogile,* become insipid.

Cwapola, v.i., pft. *cwapotse,* abase ; debase. *Goa cwapola,* it is debasing.

Cwapolèla, v.t., pft. *cwapoletse,* prep. form of *cwapola,* abase ; debase.

Cwaralala, v.i., pft. *cwaraletse,* hang down in numbers, as skins from a roof ; come down heavily, as rain.

Cwè! Please ! if you please !

Cwecwe, v., pft. pass. of *cwala,* is shut, *A go cwecwe* ? is it shut ?

Cwècwè! Please ! if you please !

Cwecwena, v.i., pft. *cwecwenye,* send up sap ; spring up, as young grass ; ooze out as oil or melted fat from a vessel ; filter through.

Cwèla, v., pft. *cwetse,* prep. form of *cwa,* come out to ; go out into. *O na a cwèla kwa ntlè,* he went outside.

Cwele, v., pft. of *cwala,* has put on a nether garment.

Cweledisa, v., pft. *cweledisitse,* caus. of *cwèlèla,* cause to make progress ; *cweledisetsa pele,* cause them to go on ahead.

Cwelediseco-pele, n., from *cwèlèla pele ;* Success ; advancement.

Cwèlèla, v.i., pft. *cweletse,* go forth ; go on one's way.

Cwèlèlapele, v.i., pft. *cweletse-pele,* advance ; go forward ; make progress.

Cwelwe, v., pft. pass. of *cwala,* are clothed, or decently covered.

Cwere, n., pl. *dicwere,* A bird like a sparrow.

Cwesa, v., pft. *cwesitse,* caus. of *cwala,* put a garment on a person.

Cweta, adj., Soft, as clay.

Cwetla, v.i., pft. *cwetlile,* spread out or erect the hairs on the back, as a springbuck, when running.

Cwile. A rare form of the pft. of *cwa,* has come out ; has become.

Cwinacwina, v.i., pft. *cwinacwinye,* filter.

Cwincwinyetsa, v.i., pft. *cwincwinyeditse,* speak indistinctly, as a little child.

Cwinke, n., The hollow of the thigh.

Cwio, n., The whistle of a bird.

Cwirinya, v.i., pft. *cwirintse,* make a whistling noise ; chirp.

Cwisa, v., pft. *cwisitse* caus. of *cwa,* cause to come out, or forth.

Cwitla, v.i., pft. *cwitlile,* refuse to hear ; refuse to accept ; refuse to believe.

D

Daea, v.t., pft. *deile,* strike. Same as *ntaea* and *itaea.*

Daana, v.t., pft. *daanye,* rec. of *daea,* strike each other. Same as *ntaana.*

Daanya, v.t., pft. *daantse*, caus. of *daana*, dash down. Equivalent of *itaanya.*

Danka, adj., Sorefooted.

Di, Pl. prefix of most nouns with no prefix in the singular, and for nouns of *se*, and some of *lo* classes; pron. part. of nouns of *di* class, They, them; *di tsa*, things pertaining to; *di tsa rona*, our affairs.

Dia, pron. 3rd pers. pl. of nouns of *di* class, used in the pres. affirm. and pft. neg. tenses, They; v.t., pft. *diile*, detain; delay; prevent from going. The *i* in this word is pronounced very long, almost doubled, and is sometimes written *diia.*

Diadia, v.t., pft. *diadiile*, delay or detain for a long time; prevent from going for a long time.

Diaka, n., pl. of *seaka*, Harlots.

Diakanyò, n., pl. of *seakanyò*, Reasonings.

Diakò, n., pl. of *seakò*, Ears of corn, etc.

Dialò, n., pl. of *sealò*, Skins spread to lie on; sleeping mats.

Dianò, n., pl. of *seanò*, Objects of veneration; tribal totems.

Diane, n., pl. of *seane*, Proverbs.

Diaparò, n., pl. of *seaparò*, Clothes.

Diapu, n., pl. of *seapu*, Gluttons; low fellows.

Diatla, n., pl. of *seatla*, Hands.

Diba, v.i., pft. *dibile*, make a circle.

Dibabetsane, n., pl. of *sebabetsane*, Nettles.

Dibaea, n., pl. of *sebaea*, or *sebaa*, Small bare places on the ground.

Dibaga, n., pl. of *sebaga*, Beads; necklaces.

Dibata, n., pl. of *sebata*, Spots; patches; *khai e e dibata*, spotted or patched cloth.

Dibatana, n., pl. of *sebatana*, Wild beasts with claws; beasts of prey; carnivorous animals.

Dibatla, n., pl. of *sebatla*, Treeless plains; bare places in the veldt.

Dibe, n., pl. of *sebe*, Sins.

Dibeco, n., pl. of *sebeco*, Scourges; rods of the lictors.

Dibekedi, n., pl. of *sebekedi*, Splinters; flying chips.

Dibèkò, n., pl. of *lobèkò*, Nose cleaners.

Dibèla, v.t., pft. *dibetse*, guard or keep from harm; take care of; save from injury.

Dibelesèga, v.i., pft. *dibelesegile*, be in safety.

Dibeletsa, v., pft. *dibeleditse*, catch liquid in a hand or vessel.

Dibeseco, n., pl. of *sebeseco*, Hearths of the rain maker.

Dibesho, n., pl. of *sebesho*, Cooking places; grates; gridirons; fires of a rain maker, hence altars.

Dibete, n., pl. of *sebete*, Soles (of the feet).

Dibetebete, n., pl. of *sebetebete*, Ground creeping plants with yellow flowers.

Dibetlèla, n., pl. of *sebetlèla*, Shavings; chips; chopping blocks; scraps of meat made when chopping.

Diboba, n., pl. of *seboba*, Large flies; gad flies.

Dibobo, adj., Often sick; weak or feeble; invalided. *O dibobo*, she is weak or feeble, an invalid.

Dibodu, n., an intensified form of *sebodu*, Pus; a nasty smell; a useless person.

Diboko, n., pl. of *seboko*, Worms; maggots.

Dibòkò, n., pl. of *sebòkò*, Songs in praise of Chief, etc.

Dibokolodi, n., pl. of *sebokolodi*, Centipedes; millepedes.

Dibola, v.t., pft. *dibotse*, cut a hole for a patch; cut or shave off a patch of hair; rend out or tear out.

Dibolaò, n., pl. of *sebolaò*, Weapons, of offence. *Mochola dibolaò*, weapon bearer.

Dibònesenawa, n., pl. of *sebònesenawa*, Glow-worms.

Dibopiwa, n., pl. of *sebopiwa*, Created things; creatures.

Dibopò, n., pl. of *lobopò*, Creations.

Dibothwana, n., pl. of *sebothwana*, Clusters.

Dibotsare, n., pl. of *lobotsare*, Swellings.

Dicalò, n., pl. of *calò*, Collar bones.
Dichaba, n., pl. of *chaba* and *seshaba*, Tribes; aliens; foreigners. In the Scriptures, the Gentiles.
Dicheshe, n., pl. of *cheshe* and *seseshe*, Flowers.
Dichòlè, n., pl. of *chòlè*, Moths.
Dichònèlò, n., pl. of *chònèlò*, Groans; moans.
Dichoshwane, n., pl. of *choshwane*, Ants.
Dichuchwa, n., pl. of *chuchwa*, Syphilitic sores.
Dichupò, n., pl. of *chupò* and *seshupò*, Signs; evidences; testimonies.
Dichuse, n., pl. of *chuse*, Wild crocuses; small bulbs.
Dichwabi, n., pl. of *chwabi*, Dried fruits; raisins, etc.
Dichwabò, n., pl. of *seshwabò* and *chwabò*, Things faded or withered; guesses.
Dichwakgò, n., Things standing alone.
Dichwanchò, n., pl. of *sechwanchò*, Pictures; word pictures, hence parables.
Dichwanò, n., pl. of *chwanò* and *sechwanò*, Features; likenesses.
Dichwaò, n., pl. of *lochwaò*, Brands, or distinguishing marks.
Dichwashwa, n., pl. of *chwashwa*, Sores on a kid's mouth.
Dichwèlè, n., pl. of *chwèlè*, Grubs that eat skins, etc.
Dicò, n., pl. of *locò*, Tribes; families.
Dicòbòtla, n., Much mud, or mire. *Lehatshe ya dicòbòtla*, a bog; a very miry place.
Dicucwa, n., pl. of *cucwa*, Syphilitic sores.
Dicurucuru, n., pl. of *securucuru*, Tasteless things.
Dicushu, n., pl. of *cushu*, Cockroaches.
Dicwacwa, n., pl. of *secwacwa*, Thickets; impenetrable places in hedges.
Dicwaishò, n., pl. of *secwaishò*, Condiments; spices, etc.
Dicwalò, n., pl. of *secwalò*, Doors; coverings; dresses.
Dicwiriri, n., pl. of *secwiriri*, Skilful people; neat (in appearance) people. Used as an adj. with nouns in the pl., *Batho ba ba dicwiriri*, skilful people.
Didiba, n., pl. of *sediba*, Wells; water pits.
Didihi, n., pl. of *sedihi*, Working instruments; tools.
Didikadiki, n., pl. of *sedikadiki*, Circular things; large numbers; things surrounded or enclosed in a circle. *Tse di didikadiki*, circular.
Didikancwè, n., pl. of *sedikancwè*, Bits left after fat has been rendered.
Didikeco, n., Surroundings.
Didile, v.t., pft. of *dila*, has smeared (the floor).
Didimala, v.i., pft. *didimetse*, be, or become, silent.
Didimo, n., pl. of *sedimo*, Ghosts.
Didulò, n., pl. of *sedulò* or *setulò*, Chairs; stools.
Dièga, v.i., pft. *diègile*, delay.
Diegile, pft. of *dièga*, has delayed.
Dièla, v.i., pft. *dietse*, lag from.
Dièle, n., pl. of *seèle*, Marks.
Dieleele, n., pl. of *seeleele*, Simpletons; fools.
Dièmaèma, n., pl. of *seèmaèma*, Difficulties. *O dièmaèma*, he is in a fix.
Dièmèra, n., pl. of *seèmèra*, Infirmities.
Diesela, n., pl. of *esela*, Donkeys; mules.
Dietsela, n., The fine clothes worn at heathen feasts; superior clothes.
Diforaga, n., pl. of *foraga* (for.), Wagon loads.
Diga, v.t., pft. *digile*, cast down. *Diga pelo*, be contented. *Ke digile pelo*, I am content.
Digaga, n., pl. of *segaga*, Beads.
Digagabi, n., pl. of *segagabi*, Creeping things, animal or insect.
Digaha, n., pl. of *segaha*, Beads.
Digale, n., pl. of *segale*, Sharp things; tools, etc., with sharp edge.
Diganka, n., pl. of *seganka*, Valiant men; men of valour.
Digare, adj., Matted or knotted (of wool, hair, etc.).

Digayò, n., pl. of *segayò*, Engravings on stone (from *gaba*, to engrave).

Digèla, v., pft. *digetse*, prep. form of *diga*, cast down to, or for; bring a speech to an end.

Digoba, n., pl. of *segoba*, Baskets.

Digòbò, n., sing and pl., Bow-legged person or persons. *O digòbò*, he is bow-legged; *Ba digòbò*, they are bow-legged.

Digogoropò, n., pl. of *kgogoropò* and *segogoropò*, Rings; felloes of a wheel.

Digògòrògò, n., pl. of *segògòrògò*, Things much twisted.

Digògwa, n., pl. of *segògwa*, Led animals, etc.

Digoke, n., pl. of *segoke*, Fornicators; adulterers.

Digokgo, n., pl. of *segokgo*, Spiders.

Digòlagòla, n., pl. of *segòlagòla*, Birds of a certain species.

Digomò, n., pl. of *segomò*, Beads, or brass ornaments.

Digòpò, n., pl.of *gòpò*, Large game pits.

Digòya, n., pl. of *Segòya*, people of the Digòya tribe.

Digwa, v., pass. of *diga*, pft. *digilwe*, be thrown down.

Digwagwa, n., pl. of *segwagwa*, Frogs.

Digwapa, n., pl. of *segwapa*, Dried meat; biltong.

Digwape, n., pl. of *segwape*, Creeping things.

Digwara, adv., badly; imperfectly. *O sega digwara*, he cuts badly.

Digwè, n., pl. of *segwè*, Loops in a rhiem; loops of a curtain.

Digweletlha, n., pl. of *segweletlha*, Gnarled or knotted things.

Digwere, n., pl. of *segwere*, Mealie cobs; a species of edible roots.

Digwètè, n., pl. of *segwètè*, Carrot-shaped roots.

Digwetla, n., pl. of *segwetla*, Loose hanging horns.

Digwetsane, n., pl. of *segwetsane*, Small hawks.

Diha, v.t., pft. *dihile*, act; do; make; work.

Dihahala, v.i., pft. *dihahetse*, come to pass; happen; take place; become done; be accomplished.

Dihahàlèla, v.i., pft. *dihahaletse*, prep. form of *dihahala*, happen to.

Dihahalele, n., pl. of *sehahalele*, Wasters; wastrels.

Dihahatsa, v.t., pft. *dihahaditse*, caus. of *dihahala*, cause to happen; bring to pass.

Dihaka, v., pft. *dihakile*, intens. of *diha*, do much, often or violently. *U tlhotse u dihaka dilò*, you have just pleased yourself with the things.

Dihakò, n., pl. of *sehakò*, Hail.

Dihala, n., pl. of *sehala*, Corn bins; v.i., pft. *dihetse*, come to pass; happen; become done.

Dihalamatlhoñ, n., pl. of *sehalamatlhoñ*, Shameless ones.

Dihale, n., pl. of *sehale*, Bent back horns.

Dihana, v.t., pft. *dihanye*, rec. of *diha*, followed by *le*, has the significance of *have*. *Re tla dihana le kgomo*, we shall have an ox. *Lo tla dihana le molato*, you will have fault. *Tshimo ga ea ka ea dihana le thòbò*, the garden had no harvest. The use of *dihana le* for have, seems to have force when the object of the verb is the result or effect of some preceding cause.

Dihanye le, v., pft. of *dihana le*. *E dihanye le losho*, it has worked or resulted in death.

Dihapò, n., pl. of *sehapò*, from *hapa*, Bands; bandages; wrappings that bind.

Dihare, n., pl. of *sehare*, Poor, or inferior, ears of corn.

Dihata, n., pl. of *sehata*, Structures made of poles for corn watchers; scaffolding.

Dihatsa, v.t., pft. *dihaditse*, caus. of *dihala*, fulfil; bring to pass; cause to happen.

Dihawa, n., pl. of *sehawa*, Timid persons.

Dihe? interr. pron. for nouns of *di* class, Which?

Dihèga, v.i., pft. *dihegile*, become done; be acted; be accomplished.

Dihehò, n., pl. of *sehehò*, High winds; whirlwinds.

Diheki, n., pl. of *pheki*, from *heka*, An entire horse; a stallion; and of *seheki*, a male dog; hence stallions; male dogs.

Dihela, n., pl. of *sehela*, Hymns or songs.

Dihèla, v.t., pft. *dihetse*, prep. form of *diha*, work for; act for; serve; minister to; *dihèla nama*, cut up meat for cooking.

Dihemò, n., pl. of *sehemò*, from *hema*, Weapons of defence.

Dihèphè, n., pl. of *sehèphè*, Very clever persons.

Diherò, n., pl. of *seherò*, Narrow paths in a town; lanes; paths between hedges of gardens.

Diherwana, n., dim. of *diherò*, Little paths.

Diheshu, n., pl. of *seheshu*, Useless people or things.

Dihetse, v.i., pft. of *dihala*, has come to pass; has happened, etc.

Dihihi, n., pl. of *sehihi*, Persons forbidden to travel on account of the death of relatives.

Dihikancwè, n., pl. of *sehikancwè*, Heaps of stones by the wayside; monuments.

Dihile, v., pft. of *diha*, has done; has worked; etc.

Dihisa, v.t., pft. *dihisitse*, caus. of *diha*, cause to work or do.

Dihisanya, v., pft. *dihisantse*, rec. of *dihisa*, cause each other to work; followed by *le*, work together with. *Dihisanya le èna*, work together with him.

Dihisiwa, v. pass., of *dihisa*, pft. *dihisicwe*, be made to work, or caused to work.

Dihohu, n., pl. of *sehohu*, Blind people; the blind.

Dihòkwane, n., pl. *bodihòkwane*, Young he goat.

Dihola tsa naga, n., pl. of *sehola sa naga*, Desert places; deserts.

Dihologa, v.i., pft. *dihologile*, rec. of *dihèga*, become undone.

Diholola, v.t., pft. *diholotse*, rev. of *diha*, undo; annul.

Diholotsana, n., pl. of *seholotsana*, Abortions of animals, from *holotsa*, abort.

Dihotsane, n., pl. of *sehotsane*, dim. of *sehudi*, Young wild ducks.

Dihuba, n., pl. of *sehuba*, chests.

Dihudi, n., pl. of *sehudi*, Wild ducks.

Dihutshane, n., pl. of *sehutshane*, Small stock, sheep or goats, or mixed.

Dihwa, v.t., pass. of *diha*, pft. *dihilwe*, is being done; be worked.

Diikeledisa, n., pl. of *seikeledisa*, Things floating on water.

Diile, v., pft. of *dia*, has delayed, or prevented from going; has hindered.

Diipela, n., Food out of pots at a feast; from *ipela*, be glad or rejoice.

Diipatò, n., pl. of *seipatò*, from *ipata*; Excuses.

Diiponi, n., pl. of *seiponi*, from *bòna*; Windows; mirrors.

Dika, v.t., pft. *dikile*, go around; go behind; compass; beset; tarry, the time being specified; remain for a long time; also used as an aux. v., indicating *last year*, when the pft. tense is used, and *next year*, when the fut. is used, e.g. *Ba dikile ba lemile*, they ploughed last year. *Ba tla dika ba lema*, they will plough next year.

Dikaba, n., pl. of *kaba*, Fans; fly flappers.

Dikabetla, n., pl. of *kabetla*, Fragments.

Dikabò, n., pl. of *kabò*, from *aba*; Portions; volumes of a book; sections of a book.

Dikacò, n., pl. of *kacò*, from *acwa*; Alms.

Dikadise, n., pl. of *kadise*; Trenches; siege works.

Dikagò, n., pl. of *kagò*, from *aga*; Buildings.

Dikaka, n., pl. of *sekaka*, Waterless countries; waterless portions of a country.

Dikakabalò, n., pl. of *kakabalò*, from *akabala*; Perplexities; doubtings.

Dikakahalò, n., pl. of *kakahalò*, Obstinacies.

Dikakana, n., pl. of *kakana,* Tobacco pipes.

Dikakanyò, n., pl. of *kakanyò* or *sekakanyò,* from *akanya ;* Meditatations.

Dikankase, n., pl. of *kankase,* Oars.

Dikala, n., pl. of *kala,* Branches of trees ; confidential servants of chief ; adj., large and staring, of eyes. *Matlhò a dikala,* large, staring eyes.

Dikalabua, n., pl. of *kalabua,* Pods of thorn trees.

Dikalahi, n., pl of *kalahi,* from *alaha ;* Doctorings.

Dikanò, n., pl. of *sekanò,* from *kana,* to seal ; Seals.

Dikanya, v.t., pft. *dikantse,* surround.

Dikamore, n., pl. of *kamore* (for), Chambers ; rooms.

Dikanyedicwe, v., pft. pass. of *dikanyetsa,* surrounded by ; encompassed by.

Dikanyeditse, v., pft. of *dikanyetsa,* prep. form of *dikanya,* surround ; encompass.

Dikanyeletsa, v., pft. *dikanyeleditse,* prep. form of *dikanyetsa,* surround with ; encompass with ; enclose by.

Dikanyetsa, v., pft. *dikanyeditse,* prep. form of *dikanya,* surround ; encircle, as game ; encompass.

Dikaò, n., pl. of *sekaò,* from *kaea ;* Patterns ; examples.

Dikashwa, n., pl. of *sekashwa ;* Worn out garments.

Dikatana, n., pl. of *sekatana ;* Rags.

Dikatlholò, n., pl. of *katlholo,* from *atlhola ;* Judgments ; decisions.

Dikatlò, n., pl. of *katlò,* from *atla ;* Kisses.

Dikekana, n., pl. of *sekekana ;* Platters ; pieces of a broken pot ; broken earthenware.

Dikèla, v.i., pft. *diketse,* disappear, behind a rise, or below the horizon, like the sun. Has much the same meaning as *kotlomèla.*

Dikeledi, n., pl. of *keledi,* Tears ; *dikeledi tsa mathe,* crocodile tears.

Dikelero, n., A book word for dice.

Dikeletsa, v.t., pft. *dikeleditse,* surround, as by a hedge ; surround a person, or animal.

Dikèlwa, v., pass. of *dikèla,* pft. *dikecwe ; dikèlwa ke,* surrounded by.

Dikeñ, adj., pl. of *keñ,* Strange, of animals.

Dikètapele, n., pl. of *kètapele,* from *èta* and *pele ;* Guides or leaders ; the first in order. *D kètapele tsa ntwa,* the advance guard ; the foremost men in the ranks. *Dikètapele tsa mahoko,* the first-spoken words ; the preliminary speech ; introductory remarks.

Diketla, n., pl. of *ketla,* Fragments.

Dikètò, n., pl. of *loètò,* from *èta ;* Journeys.

Dikgaba, n., pl. of *kgaba,* Ornaments; fears.

Dikgabala, n., pl. of *kgabala,* Fruits, of a certain kind.

Dikgabishò, n., pl. of *kgabishò,* from *kgabisa ;* Adornments.

Dikgabo, n., pl. of *kgabo ;* Flames ; monkeys.

Dikgachò, n., pl. of *kgachò,* from *kgatsha ;* sprinklings.

Dikgadima, n., pl. of *logadima,* Lightnings.

Dikgaga, n., pl. of *logaga,* Caves ; underneath parts of overhanging crags.

Dikgagakgaga, n., pl. of *kgagagaga,* Caves ; dens in rocks ; rocky places.

Dikgagu, n., pl. of *logagu,* Ruts ; small gulleys.

Dikgahèla, n., no sing., Tribute of corn ; gifts to Chief for entertainment of strangers. *Dikgahèla tsa mabèlè,* the first fruits of corn given to rainmaker ; the remnant of corn at the bottom of a sack or bin ; the corn given to a Chief for the entertainment of strangers.

Dikgaka, n., pl. of *kgaka,* Guinea fowls.

Dikgaketla, n., pl. of *kgaketla,* Sheets of ice ; pieces of broken plate.

Dikgakabalò, n., pl. of *kgakgabalò,* parched places ; dried-up streams.

Dikgakgana, n., pl. of *kgakgana,* Small tortoises.
Dikgakologèlò, n., pl. of *kgakologèlò,* from *gakologèlwa ;* Recollections.
Dikgakologò, pl. of *kgakololò,* from *gakologa ;* Spring time.
Dikgaladua, n., pl. of *kgaladua,* Large black and yellow coloured beetles.
Dikgalahishò, n., pl. of *kgalahishò,* from *galakisa ;* Provocations.
Dikgalalapò, n., pl. of *kgalalapò,* Openings or glades in the forest ; things, as houses, trees, etc., appearing on the opposite side of a river.
Dikgalaopa, n., no sing., A grassless country.
Dikgañwe, n., pl. of *kgañwe,* Animals of the weasel kind, red coloured and very fierce, classed with the family of meercats.
Dikganyana, n., Roots similar to carrots.
Dikgañ, n., pl. of *kgañ,* News ; strife.
Dikgapa, n., pl. of *logapa,* Shells.
Dikgara, n., pl. of *logara,* Razors.
Dikgaraga, n., pl. of *kgaraga,* Engines ; machinery.
Dikgashwa, n., Rags.
Dikgata, n., pl. of *logata,* Skulls.
Dikgatlha, n., pl. of *kgatlha,* Monkeys.
Dikgatlhègò, n., pl. of *kgatlhègò,* from *kgatlha ;* Pleasures.
Dikgatlhò, n., no sing., A meeting place.
Dikgatò, n., pl. of *kgatò,* from *gata ;* Footmarks ; steps.
Dikgèñwè, n., pl. of *kgèñwè,* Bitter wild melons.
Dikgetla, n., pl. of *kgetla* and *logetla,* Shells.
Dikgètlwa, n., pl. of *kgètlwa,* Long-horned rhinoceroses.
Dikgi, n., pl. of *sekgi,* Thorny bushes.
Dikgoa, n., pl. of *kgoa,* Bush lice ; ticks.
Dikgoba, n., Chaff of corn being winnowed.
Dikgobata, n., pl. of *kgobata,* Bark for string.
Dikgòbè, n., Cereals boiled whole ; boiled corn and beans mixed. *Dikgòbè tsa lohata,* boiled corn. *Dikgòbè tsa mmidi,* boiled mealies.
Dikgòbèlò, n., pl. of *kgòbèlò,* Hollows at the sides of a cow's backbone, near the tail, indicating that the time for calving is at hand.
Dikgobololò, n., pl. of *kgobololò,* from *kgobolola ;* Revilings ; insults, etc.
Dikgòbò, n., pl. of *kgòbò,* Revilings ; insults ; reproaches.
Dikgodu, n., pl. of *logodu,* Boiled vegetable marrow, or native vegetable, *makatane.*
Dikgodugochwane, n., pl. of *kgodugochwane,* The hollows under the knees ; also used for back of the neck.
Dikgoge, n., pl. of *kgoge,* Hooks ; clasps.
Dikgogetsa, n., pl. of *kgogetsa,* Hooks. *Dikgogetsa nama,* flesh hooks.
Dikgògò, n., pl. of *logògò,* Crusts ; scabs.
Dikgogodi, n., pl. of *kgogodi,* Rubbish left by a flood.
Dikgoha, n., pl. of *kgoha,* Corn, not beaten out in the threshing, removed in the winnowing and stamped.
Dikgohe, n., pl. of *logohe,* Palms of the hands.
Dikgokèlò, n., pl. of *kgokèlò,* from *gokèla ;* Hinges.
Dikgokoñ, n., pl. of *kgokoñ,* Wildebeests.
Dikgola, n., pl. of *kgola,* Small round bones from an animal's leg, used by children in their play.
Dikgòlè, n., pl. of *kgòlè,* Rhiems ; thongs.
Dikgòlò, n., pl. of *logòlò,* Bushes similar to the karoo bush ; a species of heather.
Dikgolobè, n., no sing., Destruction or desolation caused by high winds.
Dikgologolo, adj., Old ; ancient.
Dikgologololò, n., pl. of *kgologololò,* Liberties ; freedoms.
Dikgolokwane, n., pl. of *kgolokwane,* Little balls ; knobs.

Dikgòmana, n., no sing., A string of beetles put as a charm round the neck of a child, whose brothers and sisters have died.

Dikgomma, n., pl. of *kgomma,* Marks or brands on the arms, chiefly made by burning.

Dikgomo, n., pl. of *kgomo,* Cattle.

Dikgono, n., pl. of *kgono,* Elbows.

Dikgoñ, n., pl. of *logoñ,* Wood; timber.

Dikgònò, n., pl. of *kgònò,* from *kgòna;* Influences; persuasions.

Dikgoñwana, n., pl. of *kgoñwana,* Young oxen.

Dikgopa, n., pl. of *kgopa,* Snails.

Dikgope, n., pl. of *kgope,* Grasshoppers; species of locusts; unmarried persons.

Dikgopishò, n., pl. of *kgopishò,* from *kgopisa;* Offences; scandals.

Dikgopò, n., pl. of *logopò,* Ribs.

Dikgopu, n., pl. of *kgopu,* Stalks of pumpkins, melons, etc.

Dikgora, n., pl. of *logora,* Hedges. This word is also used to denote illegitimacy, of a child, and illicit intercourse on the part of an adult. *Ñwana oa dikgora,* an illegitimate child. *O ithwele mpa ea dikgora,* She is pregnant through illicit intercourse. *Mosadi oa dikgora,* a woman who has illegitimate children; a loose-living woman; a prostitute.

Dikgori, n., pl. of *kgori,* Wild turkeys; paauws.

Dikgòrò, n., pl. of *kgòrò,* Entrances; gateways; passages; passes through mountains, etc.

Dikgorogoba, n., pl. of *kgorogoba,* Small isolated swellings.

Dikgorola, n., pl. of *kgorola,* Grains or tufts of native corn still fast to the husk.

Dikgòsana, n., pl. of *kgòsana,* Small chiefs; princelets.

Dikgòthò, n., Scales.

Dikgwa, n., pl. of *sekgwa,* Forests; thickets of trees.

Dikgwana, n., pl. of *sekgwana,* Water pitchers; small forests.

Dikgwatishò,n., pl. of *kgwatishò,*from *kgwata;* Beatings; punishments.

Dikgwereanò, n., pl. of *kgwereanò,* from *kgwereana;* Confusions; perplexities; entanglements; things much crossed and mixed.

Dikgwethe, n., pl. of *sekgvvethe,* Thick milk.

Dikhadu, n., pl. of *logadu,* Egg shells.

Dikhankana, n., Green native vegetable marrow cooked.

Dikhelero, n., Dice.

Dikhi, n., pl. of *sekhi,* Thorny bushes.

Dikhihiri, n., pl. of *lohihiri,* Cartilages.

Dikhobè, n., pl. of *sekhobè,* Native-made shoes; veld schoens.

Dikhòbè, n., pl. of *khòbè,* Cereals boiled whole.

Dikhodi, n., pl. of *khodi,* Nests of hen or ostrich.

Dikhohe, n., pl. of *khohe,* Bush koorhaan.

Dikhonoñ, n., pl. of *khonoñ,* Pillars of cloud or dust.

Dikhudu, n., pl. of *khudu,* Tortoises.

Dikhukhu, n., pl. of *khukhu,* Scavenger beetles.

Dikhumèla, n., pl. of *khumèla,* Tapeworms.

Dikhutlò, n., pl. of *bokhutlò,* from *khutla;* Ends; conclusions.

Dikhutsana, n., pl. of *khutsana,* Orphans.

Dikhwena, n., pl. of *khwena,* Edible grubs.

Dikidi, n., pl. of *sekidi,* Islands.

Dikile, v.t., pft. of *dika,* surround; enclose; etc.

Dikinane, n., Folklore.

Dikòa, n., pl. of *sekòa,* Weaklings.

Dikoba, n., pl. of *sekoba,* Laggards; things that like to go by themselves; unsociable things.

Dikobe, n., pl. of *kobe,* Hooks; barbs.

Dikobòtlò, n., pl. of *kobòtlò,* Cupboards; shelves.

Dikòcwana, n., pl. of *lokòcwana,* Low walls.

Dikokobele, n., no sing., Flying ants and moths.

Dikokola, n., pl. of *sekokola,* from *kokola;* Harrows.

Dikokomana, n., pl. of *kokomana*, Generations some distance removed.

Dikokothane, n., pl. of *kokothane*, Stunted mealie cobs.

Dikòkwata, n., pl. of *kòkwata*, Turned-down horns.

Dikolobè, n., pl. of *kolobè*, Pigs; swine.

Dikologa, v.i., pft. *dikologile*, go round and round; revolve; go round; encompass; go about.

Dikoloi, n., pl. of *koloi*, Wagons.

Dikolokwana, n., pl. of *kolokwana*, Small bells worn on the ankles at dances.

Dikolola, v.t., pft. *dikolotse*, cut round a hide.

Dikolosa, v.t., pft. *dikolositse*, caus. of *dikologa*, turn a thing round; cause a thing to revolve, or go round.

Dikolosiwa, v., pass. of *dikolosa*, pft. *dikolosicwe*, be turned round; revolved.

Dikolote, n., Insects found in rain vleys, which make a singing noise at evening and night.

Dikòma, n., pl. of *kòma*, Songs of victory; songs of triumph.

Dikòmañ, n., pl. of *kòmañ*, from *òmana*; Bickerings.

Dikòmòta, n., pl. of *sekòmòta* and *kòmòta*, The trunks of bodies, without arms or legs; animals with stumpy tails, like the Manx cat.

Dikonu, n., pl. of *konu*, Rotten woods; touch-wood.

Dikoñwakoñwane, n., Things placed in groups, or portions. *Di beilwe dikoñwakoñwane*, they are placed into groups or portions.

Dikopa, n., pl. of *sekopa*, Shrivelled skins; helpless individuals.

Dikopololò, n., pl. of *sekopololò*, from *kopolola*; Keys.

Dikòrò, n., The meal which sinks to the bottom of a pot, when poured in before the water boils.

Dikotla, n., pl. of *sekotla*, Backs. *Go naea dikotla*, to turn the back (on the enemy); to run away from danger in battle.

Dikòtlòpò, n., pl. of *sekòtlòpò*, Quivers for arrows; cartridges.

Dikòtòkwe, n., pl. of *kòtòkwe*, Meercats.

Dikubu, n., pl. of *kubu*, Hippopotami.

Dikuchò, n., The outer part of the throat; the windpipe. *Go beta dikuchò*, to seize by the throat; throttle.

Dikuduane, n., Clouds of dust raised by high winds.

Dikunyane, n., pl. of *kunyane*, Tunnels; holes in side of pit.

Dikuñwa, n., Unripe fruit, or berries (probably a pl. of *louñwa*, from *uñwa*).

Dikupa, n., pl. of *loupa*, Very fine meal.

Dikupò, n., Medicines used by doctors for houses, walls and gardens.

Dikuruecò, n., pl. of *kuruecò*, from *kuruetsa*; Wailings.

Dikurwana, n., pl. of *kurwana*, Calabashes; vial.

Dikwalò, n., pl. of *lokwalò*, from *kwala*; Books; letters.

Dikwana, n., pl. of *kwana*, Lambs.

Dikwanyana, n., pl. of *kwanyana*, dim. of *kwana*, Little lambs.

Dikwele, n., Boulders. *Mayè a a dikwele*, large round stones.

Dikwèna, n., pl. of *kwèna*, Crocodiles.

Dila, v.t., pft. *didile*, smear a wall or floor with dung mixed with earth.

Dilabe, n., pl. of *selabe*, Spots; motes.

Dilahala, v.i., pft. *dilahetse*, be, or become, blunt; scratch, as a bad pen; cut badly, as a blunt knife.

Dilahatsa, v., pft. *dilahaditse*, caus. of *dilahala*, make blunt; injure the nib of a pen, so as to make it scratch.

Dilakapelo, n., Dainties.

Dilaketsa, v.t., pft. *dilakeditse*, smear, or whitewash, badly.

Dilaledi, n., pl. of *selaledi*, Tarantulas.

Dilatlhò, n., pl. of *selatlhò*, from *latlha*; Refuse; cast-away things.

Dilau, n., The private parts of a lion.

Dileco, n., pl. of *seleco*, from *letsa ;* Musical instruments.
Diledu, n., pl. of *seledu*, Chins.
Dilèga, v.i., pft. *dilegile*, become smeared, as a floor, or wall. *Lomòta lo dilegile*, the wall is smeared.
Dilekane, n., pl. of *selekane*, from *lekana ;* Equals ; mates.
Dilèpè, n., pl. of *selèpè*, Axes.
Dilepelèlò, n., pl. of *selepelèlò*, Hangings ; things suspended, or hanging down.
Diletseñ, n., from *lala ;* Sleeping things ; stories of old quarrels ; old events ; old history. *Go cosa diletseñ*, rouse up sleeping things, stir up old strife. *U se ka ua cosa diletseñ* is equivalent to "let sleeping dogs lie."
Dilialii, n., pl. of *selialii*, Tarantula spiders.
Dilò, n., pl. of *selò*, Things.
Diloka, n., pl. of *seloka*, Grass seeds which stick to the clothes.
Dilola, v.i. and t., pft. *dilotse*, frown ; scowl ; look askance at ; look angrily at ; *dilola ka matlhò*, look askance at.
Dilònyana, n., pl. of *selònyana*, Little things.
Dilwana, n., pl. of *selwana*, dim. of *selò*, Goods ; vessels ; *kwa dilwaneñ*, the domestic quarters of a homestead ; lit., among the goods or vessels.
Dima, v., pft. *dimile.* The true and original meaning of this word is very obscure. Some say it is the verb from which Modimo (God) comes, or a verb formed from Modimo. It carries the force of a searching, penetrating insight into men and things. It may also mean to excel. *Moea o o dimañ*, an excellent or searching spirit in understanding—to create.
Dimapò, n., pl. of *lomapò*, Pegs ; nails.
Dimati, n., pl. of *lomati*, Boards ; planks ; tables.
Dimatsana, n., pl. of *lomatsana*, dim. of *lomati*, Little planks, etc.
Dimatla, n., pl. of *sematla*, Flat things, as a table, or blackboard.
Dime, n., pl. of *seme*, Whips.
Dimecane, n., pl. of *semecane*, Neck rings ; necklaces.
Dimeku, n., pl. of *lomeku*, Rinds of sweet reed.
Dimèlèla, v.i., be very wise. Women use it to denote madness or destructiveness. It is a double prep. form of *dima ;* be faint ; as from hunger or thirst ; vanish from sight, as a far distant object.
Dimene, n., pl. of *semene*, Curved things.
Dimèpa, n., pl. of *lomèpa*, Honey-combs.
Dimohala, v.i., pft. *dimohetse*, be very cold.
Dimokana, v.i., pft. *dimokanye*, be giddy ; be confused in the head ; be false to one's professing ; act a part so as to deceive.
Dimokanya, v.t., pft. *dimokantse*, caus. of *dimokana*, make giddy ; confuse ; cause to be false ; make a thing appear what it is not.
Dimola, v.i., pft. *dimotse*, act as a madman ; act contrary to recognised tribal custom ; destroy by innovation.
Dimologa, v.i., pft. *dimologile*, appear unexpectedly ; happen by chance ; take place without any known cause.
Dimonamone, n., pl. of *semonamone*, Plants of the wild sage bush. It is called by this name, because the children suck it.
Dimone, n., pl. of *mone*, Weak eyes. Also reeds for sucking water through.
Dimosa, v.t., pft. *dimositse*, caus. of *dimola*, cause to introduce new customs ; bring about innovations by opening the eyes to the supposed value of the new things. Said to be the action of the *Badimo* on the minds of men.
Dimòta, n., pl. of *lomòta*, Walls or banks of earth ; river banks.
Dimòtana, n., pl. of *lomòtana*, dim. of *lomòta*, Little earthen walls, etc.
Dimpa, n., pl. of *mpa*, Bellies.

Dimpe, adj., pl. of *mpè*, Nasty; filthy.
Dimphò, n., pl. of *mphò*, from *ha ;* Gifts, especially of food.
Dimpya, n., pl. of *mpya*, dogs. This form is used by the Protectorate tribes, especially the Bamañwato.
Dimpa, n., pl. of *lobu*, Brack lands where animals lick.
Dimumu, n., pl. of *semumu*, The dumb.
Dinaka, n., pl. of *lonaka*, Horns. *Matlhò a dinaka*, eyes looking two ways.
Dinakaladi, n., pl. of *nakaladi*, Small edible bulbs.
Dinakana, n., pl. of *lonakana*, dim. of *lonaka*, Small horns.
Dinakare, n., Ouches.
Dinamana, n., pl. of *senamana*, The young of wild animals.
Dinamane, n., pl. of *namane*, Calves.
Dinana, n., no sing., The Pubes.
Dinaò, n., pl. of *lonaò*, Feet. *Sebèèò sa dinaò*, footstool.
Dinare, n., pl. of *nare*, Buffaloes.
Dinatla, n., pl. of *senatla*, The mighty. *Ba ne ba nna dinatla mo ntweñ*, they were mighty in the war.
Dinawa, n., pl. of *nawa*, Beans.
Dinca, n., pl. of *nca*, Dogs. *Dinca tse dinamagadi*, bitches.
Dincha, adj., pl. of *ncha*, New.
Dinchane, n., pl. of *nchane* and *loshane*, Young ostriches.
Dincho, n., pl. of *losho*, Deaths. The final *o* in this word is very sharp, almost like *u*.
Dinchò, n., pl. of *dushò*, Spoons.
Dinchwana, n., pl. of *dushwana*, Little spoons.
Dinè, adj., Four, used with nouns of *di* class.
Dinenebu, n., pl. of *nenebu*, Snakes of a certain kind.
Dinèò, n., pl. of *nèò*, from *naea ;* Gifts.
Dinkgwana, n., pl. of *nkgwana*, Water pots.
Dinkò, n., pl. of *nkò*, Noses.
Dinku, n., pl. of *nku*, Sheep.
Dinnanne, n., pl. of *sennanne*, The so and so's ; such and such things.

Dinnye, adj., pl. of *nnye*, Small, used with nouns of *di* class.
Dinokwane, n., pl. of *senokwane*, Robbers.
Dinòne, n., pl. of *nòne*, Blesbucks.
Dinònyane, n., pl. of *nònyane*, Birds.
Dinòò, n., pl. of *nòò* and *senòò*, from *nwa*, Drinks.
Dinose, n., no sing., Honey.
Dinotshe, n., no sing., Honey.
Dinta, n., pl. of *nta*, Lice.
Dintèlò, n., pl., Waves.
Dintèò, n., pl. of *sentèò*, from *ntaea ;* Stripes.
Dintha, n., pl. of *lotha*, Thin membranes.
Dinthe, n., pl. of *lore*, Spear handles, or shafts.
Dinthò, n., pl. of *nthò*, Sores ; wounds. *Go mo ntsha dinthò*, to wound him.
Dinti, n., pl. of *lodi*, Strings made of bark.
Dintlèntlè, adj., pl., Very beautiful, used with nouns of *di* class.
Dintlha, n., pl. of *ntlha*, Points. *Mayè a dintlha*, mountain peaks ; conical hills.
Dintlhana, n., no sing., Suburbs ; outlying parts of a town ; groups of houses round a large town. *Dintlhana tsa motse*, the Suburbs.
Dintlhwa, n., pl. of *ntlhwa*, Larvæ of flying ants.
Dintshe, n., The lees or sediment of native beer.
Dintshi, n., pl. of *losi*, Shores. *Dintshi tsa lewatlè*, the shore of the sea ; n., pl. of *ntshi*, Flies ; many flies ; bees. *Dintshi tsa dinotshe*, honey bees. *Dintshi tsa pudumò*, black mason bees.
Dintwa, n., pl. of *ntwa*, Armies ; quarrels ; wars.
Dinwane, n., pl. of *senwane*, Havens ; fully ripe vegetable marrows ; superior kind of native melons.
Dinwèlò, n., pl. of *senwèlò*, from *nwa ;* Cups ; drinking places.
Dinya, n., pl. of *senya*, Jokes ; jesting ; nonsense. *O na a bua dinya*, he jested, or talked nonsense.

Dinyana, n., Nothingness; foolishness.

Dinyaò, n., pl. of *senyaò*, Jokes.

Dinyatsi, n., pl. of *nyatsi*, Sweethearts; lovers; paramours.

Dinyawa, n., pl. of *senyawa* (*senyaò*), Jokes.

Dinyèma, n., pl. of *senyèma*, Chronic sicknesses.

Dinyètò, n., pl. of *loètò*, from *èta*, Journeyings.

Dinyò, n., pl. of *nyò*, the Vulva. Used as a curse.

Dinyòba, n., pl. of *nyòba*, Riddles.

Dinywaba, n., pl. of *nywaba* (*nyòba*), Riddles.

Diñale, n., pl. of *ñale*, Dells; natural holes, or hollows.

Diñalò, n., from *ñala;* Internal wounds or bruises, as from a beating or carrying a burden.

Diñana, n., The Pubic arch of the body.

Diñañale, n., pl. of *loñañale*, Dried *makatane* (vegetable marrows).

Diñata, n., pl. of *ñata*, Bundles.

Diñhe, n., pl. of *ñhe*, Rock squirrels.

Diñòbò, n., pl. of *loñòbò*, Steep banks made by water.

Diñòpè, n., pl. of *loñòpè*, Deep ditches; gullies, etc.

Diñwaga, n., pl. of *ñwaga*, Years.

Diñwaò, n., Legends; traditions; histories.

Diñwe, n., pl. *bodiñwe*, A goblin; an ogre; the eater of children, equivalent to the Sechuana Satan; adj., pl. of *ñwe* and *señwe*, Some, used with nouns of *di* class.

Diñwenyana, adj., dim. of *diñwe*, Few, small. *Dilò diñwenyana*, a few things.

Diò, n., pl. of *seò*, contraction of *selò*, Things, used in a derisive or contemptuous sense.

Diòbò, n., pl. of *loòbò*, Booths; sheds.

Diolo, n., pl. of *seolo*, Ant-heaps.

Dioti, n., pl. of *seoti*, Rings for the ankle.

Dipabi, n., pl. of *pabi*, Corn cracked by roasting.

Dipadi, n., pl. of *lobadi*, Scars.

Dipadipadi, n., pl. of multitude of *lobadi*, Many scars.

Dipahala, v.i., pft. *dipahetse*, become overbearing, tyrannical; domineer.

Dipala, n., pl. of *lobala*, Plains.

Dipalamò, n., pl. of *sepalamò*, Ladders.

Dipalèlò, n., pl. of *lobalèlò*, from *balèla;* Bindings round the tops of hedges, or thatch; laths.

Dipalò, n., pl. of *palò*, from *bala;* Numbers.

Dipalòpalò, n., pl. of multitude of *palò*, Large numbers; very many, in number.

Dipanañ, n., Impetigo; patches of white sores on the head.

Dipapacò, n., pl. of *papacò*, from *bapatsa*, Things for trading with; merchandise.

Dipapetla, adj., pl. of *sepapetla*, used with nouns of *di* class, Flat. *Mayè a a dipapetla*, flat stones.

Dipapetlane, n., pl. of *sepapetlane*, Small flat things.

Dipaposane, n., pl. of *paposane*, Side streams in a river.

Dipatika, n., pl. of *patika*, Rings of beads.

Dipatikò, n., pl. of *patikò*, from *patika;* Oppressions.

Dipatlèlò, n., pl. of *patlèlò*, Open spaces; market places.

Dipatò, n., pl. of *sepatò*, Cliffs.

Dipatolò, n., pl. of *patolò*, from *batola;* Anvils.

Dipè, adj., used with nouns of *di* class, in neg. sentences, No; none. *Ga go na dipè*, there are none. *Ga go na dikgomo dipè*, there are no cattle.

Dipeana, n., pl. of *lobeana*, Potsherds.

Dipèba, n., pl. of *pèba*, Mice.

Dipebe, n., pl. of *lobebe*, Cream.

Dipeis, n., pl. of *peis*, Pimples; sores. Also used, sometimes, for horses.

Dipelèla, n., pl. of *lobelèla*, Stings.

Dipeo, n., pl. of *peo*, Seeds.

Dipeolwane, n., pl. of *peolwane*, Swallows; sand-martins.

Dipèpè, n., pl. of *sepèpè,* Harlots; lasciviousness people; bitches in season.

Dipetlo, n., pl. of *petlo,* from *betla;* Adzes; planes; scrapers.

Dipetlwane, n., pl. of *petlwane,* dim. of *petlo,* Little scrapers; etc.

Diphacane, n. *Ñwana oa diphacane,* a child supposed to be suffering, or faulty, because of its mother's immorality, either before or just after its birth.

Diphadi, n., pl. of *sephadi,* Showers of rain.

Diphaha, n., pl. of *lohaha,* Feathers.

Diphahana, n., pl. of *phahana,* Drinking cups.

Diphailane, n., no sing., False stories; tales without any foundations; lying rumours.

Diphala, n., pl. of *phala,* Rooibuck; trumpets.

Diphalana, n., pl. of *phalana,* Young rooibuck; horns used as trumpets.

Diphaphi, n., pl. of *phaphi,* Pieces of wood.

Diphapò, n., pl. of *sehapò,* from *hapa;* Bandages.

Diphara, n., no pl., division between the nates, and between wrist bones.

Dipharaganyane, n., pl. of *pharaganyane,* Openings between rocks.

Dipharagañ, n., pl. of *pharagañ,* Openings between rocks.

Diphare, n., pl. of *lohare,* Small bones of the forearm; musical instruments, used for blowing.

Dipharò, n., pl. of *loharò,* Clefts in a rock, etc.

Diphata, adj., Forked; divided as branches, or hooves.

Diphatla, n., pl. of *phatla,* Foreheads.

Diphatlò, n., pl. of *lophatlò,* Chips of stone with sharp edges.

Diphatsa, n., pl. of *phatsa* and *lohatsa,* Chips; danger; couplings. *Tsela ea diphatsa,* a dangerous road. *Ba mo diphatseñ,* they are in danger.

Diphègò, n., pl. of *lophègò,* Bits of broken pots. etc.

Dipheko, n., pl. of *pheko,* Charms.

Diphègèlò, n., pl. of *phègèlò,* from *hègèlwa;* Sighs; efforts.

Diphele, n., pl. of *lehele,* Rheibuck; mountain goats; wild goats.

Diphelwane, n., pl. of *phelwane,* Swallows.

Diphera, n., pl. of *sehera,* Scapegraces.

Diphetekganò, n., pl. of *phetekganò,* Things that roll about or toss about from side to side.

Diphetla, n., pl. of *phetla,* Swifts.

Diphètlhò, n., pl. of *lohètlhò,* from *hètlha;* Forked sticks for stirring porridge, etc.

Diphepheñ, n., pl. of *phepheñ,* Scorpions.

Diphetogò, n., pl. of *phetogò,* from *hetoga;* Changes.

Diphilo, n., pl. of *philò,* Kidneys.

Diphina, n., Food cast to dogs; things unsightly. *Matlhò a diphina,* eyes sore and black underneath, through constant discharge.

Diphiò, n., pl. of *phiò,* Kidneys.

Diphirimisi, n., no pl., Nonsense. *Go bua diphirimisi,* to talk nonsense.

Diphoha, n., pl. of *phoha,* Feathers.

Diphohu, n., pl. of *phohu,* Elands.

Diphoko, n., pl. of *phoko,* News.

Diphokoyè, n., pl. of *phokoyè,* Jackals.

Diphola, n., pl. of *phola,* Side holes; tunnels.

Dipholo, n., pl. of *pholo,* Oxen.

Diphòlòhòchwana, n., pl. of *phòlòhòchwana,* dim of *phòlòhòlò,* Small wild animals, of deer family.

Diphòlòhòlò, n., pl. of *phòlòhòlò,* Animals of the deer family; game.

Diphoni, n., pl. of *phoni,* Cheekbones. Used also of very prominent cheekbones.

Diphophi, n., pl. of *phophi,* Drops of liquid.

Diphòròla, n., no sing, Medical ointments, used as unguents or cosmetics; flakes of dirt removed by a doctor when rubbing the body of a patient with the

contents of the sacrificed animal's stomach, or by a person washing himself with milk.

Diphoshò, n., pl. of *phoshò*, from *hosa ;* Mistakes ; misses.

Diphotonono, n., pl. of *photonono*, Corn-eating insects.

Diphuduègò, n., pl. of *phuduègò*, from *huduèga ;* Commotions ; tumults ; troubles.

Diphugò, n., pl. of *phugò*, Crowns of the head ; the fontanelles of infants' heads.

Diphuhi, n., pl. of *phuhi* (sometimes *phuha*), Dry stalks of the lily plants.

Diphuka, n., pl. of *lohuka*, Wings.

Dipoa, n., pl. of *loboa* and *poa*, Bare, treeless plains.

Dipodi, n., pl. of *podi*, Goats.

Dipogishò, n., pl. of *pogishò*, from *bogisa*, Afflictions ; persecutions.

Dipogò, n., pl. of *pogo*, from *boga ;* Sufferings (subjective) ; n., pl. of *lobogò*, Things put into water-pots, to prevent the water from spilling, when carried.

Dipoko, n., pl. of *sepoko* (for.), Ghosts ; spooks.

Dipolèla. n., pl. of *lobolèla*, Stings.

Dipolèlò, n., pl. of *polèlò*, from *bolèla ;* Statements ; assertions ; declarations ; narratives.

Dipolèlèlò, n., pl. of *polèlèlò*, from *bolèlèla ;* Statements made to someone ; narratives, etc.

Dipolokèlò, n., pl. of *polokèlò*, from *boloka ;* Barns ; storehouses ; granaries ; bins for storing corn, etc.

Dipomo, n., pl. of *sepomò*, from *poma ;* Snuffers.

Dipònè, n., pl. of *lobònè*, Candles ; burning sticks used as torches ; lamps.

Diponyane, n., Society birds. The birds that live in a colony, with huge nests, divided into compartments.

Dipopèlò, n., pl. of *popèlò* and *sebopèlò*, from *bopa ;* Wombs.

Dipòta, n., pl. of *lobòta*, Earthen walls, etc.

Dipòtlana, adj., used with nouns of *di* class, Small.

Dipotsane, n., pl. of *potsane*, dim. of *podi*, Kids.

Dipounama, n., pl. of *pounama*, Lips.

Dipudumo, n., pl. of *pudumo*, Gnus.

Dipuduñwane, n., A god of the *boyale ;* a *boyale* dance.

Dipuò, n., pl. of *può*, from *bua ;* Languages ; speeches.

Dipupu, n. *Dipupu tsa matlhò*, The temples of the head.

Diputlèla, n., pl. of *putlèla*, Parts of the handles of broken spears, or axe handles, etc. ; n., Breeches ; short skirts.

Dira, n., pl. of *sera*, A hostile army ; enemies ; war. *Go èpèla dira*, to make war against ; v.t., pft. *dirile*, work ; do. Same as *diha.*

Dirai, n., pl. of *serai*, Traps.

Dirala, n., pl. of *serala*, Platforms : places for stacking corn, before it is threshed.

vi., pft. *diretse*, happen ; come to pass.

Diramatla, n., pl. of *seramatla*, Base fellows. *Banna ba ba diramatla*, base men.

Dirametlana, n., pl. of *serametlana*, Young children.

Dirathana, n., pl. of *serathana*, Newly weaned children.

Dirathi, n., pl. of *serathi*, Moles.

Direkhutlhi, n., pl. of *serekhutlhi*, from *rekhutlha ;* Rebels.

Dirèla, v.t., pft. *diretse*, prep. form of *dira* ; work for ; serve ; minister to.

Direpa, n., pl. of *serepa*, Emaciated bodies ; corpses.

Direpudi, n., pl. of *serepudi*, Steps ; biers ; hand barrows.

Dirèthè, n.. pl. of *serèthè*, Heels.

Diretlo, n., no sing., The viscera of an animal ; all the internal organs of an edible animal.

Dirikhitle, n., pl. of *serikhitle*, Images.

Dirinè, n., pl. of *serinè*, Stubble ; roots, etc.

Diritè, n., pl. of *seritè*, Stubble of grass, etc.

Dirobe, n., pl. of *serobe*, The viscera

of an edible animal, when cooked; tripe.

Dirobègò, n., pl. of *thobègò*, or *serobègò*, from *ròba;* Broken things.

Dirokolò, n., pl. of *serokolò*, Buds.

Dirole, n., Hunger; starving people; beggars.

Diròmò, n., pl. of *seròmò*, Food not eaten by young people.

Diromololò, n., pl. of *seromololò*, from *romolola;* Oblations; peace offerings; things done to appease.

Dirope, n., pl. of *serope*, Thighs; hind legs of meat.

Diròpò, n., pl. of *seròpò*, Small excrescences on the body.

Diropologane, n., pl. of *seropologane*, Creeping or climbing plants with reddish fruit.

Dirorobe, n., pl. of *serorobe*, Sluggards; lazy people. *Bana ba ba dirorobe*, lazy, slow, children.

Diròrònyana, n., Deep red.

Diròrwana, n., pl. of *loròrwana*, Infants.

Dirota, n., pl. of *serota*, Humps on oxen's necks.

Dirotèlakgamèlò, n., pl. of *serotèlakgamèlò*, Beetles of a certain species.

Dirothola, n., pl. of *serothola*, Foolish people.

Diroto, n., pl. of *seroto*, Baskets.

Dirotwana, n., pl. of *serotwana*, dim. of *seroto*, Little baskets.

Diru, n., pl. of *seru*, Snares.

Dirukhutli, n., pl. of *serukhutli*, from *rukhutla;* Vagabonds.

Diruku, n., pl. of *seruku*, Gins.

Dirulèlò, n., from *rulèla;* Thatch; thatching materials; a roof.

Dirurubele, n., pl. of *serurubele*, Butterflies.

Dirubi, n., pl. of *serubi*, Dens; fowl houses, etc.

Dirwalò, n., pl. of *serwalò*, from *rwala*, Coverings for head or feet; crowns.

Dirwe, n., Joints of meat.

Disa, v.t., pft. *disitse*, herd; take care of; watch over.

Disadinyana, n., pl. of *sesadinyana*, Old women. Not often used.

Disamane, n., pl. of *samane*, Grey meercats.

Disana, n., pl. of *sesane*, Stumps; the stocks.

Disetlhana, n., A large cloud of dust.

Disetlhane, n., pl. *bodisetlhane*, A species of hare.

Disètò, n., pl. of *sesètò*, from *sèta;* Carvings; carved things; images.

Dishashe, n., A coward; a faint-hearted person; used with either sing. or pl. pronouns. *O dishashe*, he is a coward. *Ba dishashe*, they are cowards. *U dishashe*, you are a coward, or you are cowardly.

Dishaushauane, n., pl. of *shaushauane*, Vipers.

Disheusheuane, n., pl. of *sheusheuane*, Vipers.

Dishò, n., pl. of *seshò*, Boils. Also means worthless things; cold in the head (no pl. in this sense).

Dishoa, n., pl. of *seshoa*, Granaries.

Dishoga, n., Debts.

Dishòwane, n., pl. *bodishòwane*, A large white vulture.

Disikara, n., pl. of *sesikara*, from *sikara;* Staves or poles for carrying anything.

Dishupa, adj., used with nouns of *di* class, Seven.

Disigo, n., pl. of *sesigo*, Large baskets made of grass.

Disipi, n., pl. of *sesipi*, Stumps.

Disitse, v.t., pft. of *disa*, has herded; has watched over; has taken care of.

Ditaa, n., pl. of *taa*, Logs for floating on, rafts.

Ditaaka, v.t., pft. *ditaakile*, strike violently.

Ditadi, n., pl. of *tadi*, Striped mice.

Ditaea, v.t., pft. *diteile*, strike. Same as *ntaea* and *itaea*.

Ditaeò, n., pl. of *taeò*, from *laea;* Statutes.

Ditama, v.i., pft. *ditame*, be firm.

Ditaò, n., pl. of *taò*, from *laea;* Charges; commands; statutes.

Ditaola, n., from *laola;* Divination by bones.

Ditaolò, n., pl. of *taolò*, from *laola;* Commandments.

Ditebogò, n., pl. of *tebogò*, from *leboga;* Thanks. Very rarely used. The ordinary pl. of *tebogò* being *malebogò*.

Ditede, n., pl. of *lotede*, Blood in dysentery.

Ditedu, n., pl. of *tedu*, Beards. *O ditedu*, he is bearded. *Molomo oa ditedu*, a bearded mouth. *Mma-ditedu*, a bearded woman.

Diteketa, n., pl. of *teketa*, from *teketa;* Bruises; bruisings.

Ditekò, n., pl. of *teko*, from *leka;* Trials; efforts; essays; attempts.

Ditèla, v.t., pft. *ditetse*, strike; same as *ntèla*.

Ditelò, n., pl. of *telò*, from *lela;* Cries; cryings.

Ditema, n., pl. of *tema*, from *lema;* Plots of ploughed or ploughable land; ploughings.

Ditemana, n., pl. of *temana*, dim. of *tema*, Small plots of land; verses; texts (for preachers).

Diteñ, n., no pl., The entrails.

Ditèwa, v., pass. of *ditaea*, pft. *diteilwe*, be struck.

Dithaapo, n., pl. of *thaapo*, Fruit stones.

Dithaga, n., pl. of *thaga*, Sparrows; finches.

Dithaèlò, n., pl. of *thaèlò*, from *raèla;* Temptations.

Dithakadu, n., pl. of *thakadu*, Ant-bears.

Dithakañwaga, n., pl. of *thaka-ñwaga*, Species of ground plants.

Dithako, n., pl. of *lorako*, Stone walls.

Dithama, n., Roots of the *thama* plant or shrub; Beetroot.

Dithamane, n., pl. of *thamane*, Fruits or beans of the *thama* shrub; ground nuts; almonds; walnuts.

Dithankgole, n., pl. of *thankgole*, Wild dogs.

Dithapo, n., pl. of *thapo* and *lorapo*, Stalks of the pumpkin, etc.; stones of fruits; kernels of fruit stones; strings; cords; ropes; the tyings up of kids.

Ditharaañ, n., An encumbrance: encumbrances.

Dithari, n., pl. of *thari*, Skins for carrying children on the back. *Go tlhabèla dithari*, to make a feast for a woman when leaving the house after childbirth.

Ditharo, adj., with nouns of *di* class, Three.

Dithathanyana, n., pl. of *thathan-yana*, Morsels of food.

Dithataro, adj., with nouns of *di* class, Six.

Dithatò, n., pl. of *thatò* and *loratò*, from *rata;* Likings; lusts; wills.

Dithapèlò, n., pl. of *thapèlò*, from *rapèla;* Prayers; prayings.

Dithebolò, n., pl. of *thebolò*, from *thebola;* Sacrifices; offerings of a sacrificial nature, made at grave of ancestor.

Dithèka, n., pl. of *lothèka*, Loins; the sides.

Ditheledi, n., pl. of *theledi*, Knee-caps, of a human being.

Dithèmò, n., pl. of *thèmò*, from *rèma;* Things that have been chopped.

Dithèrè, n., Marrow.

Dithibedi, n., pl. of *thibedi*, Notches in a yoke skey, or in a stick for a pack-ox's nose.

Dithiri, n., pl. of *thiri*, Hairs.

Dithitò, n., pl. of *thitò*, Trunks of trees.

Ditho, n., pl. of *setho*, Scarecrows; ghosts.

Dithoba, n., pl. of *thoba*, Teats. *Dithoba tsa legodimo*, teats of the sky. Used figuratively, and understood as of teats in the sky from which the rain comes.

Dithòbè, n., pl. of *thòbè*, Fruits of the *moròbè* bush.

Dithodi, n., pl. of *thodi* or *lodi*, Bark string.

Dithohoana, n., The instep.

Dithokò, n., pl. of *thokò*, The sides. *Mo dithokoñ*, at the sides, as of a road.

Dithola, n., pl. of *thola*, Fruits of the *morola* bush.

Ditholwana, n., pl. of *tholwana*,

Berries, taken off the bush, or off a bunch.

Dithole, n., pl. of *lorole,* Dust.

Ditholenyana, n., pl. of *lorolenyana,* Dust in small quantities.

Dithoromò, n., pl. of *thoromo,* from *roroma,* Tremblings.

Dithota, n., pl. of *thota,* Hills; mounds, etc.

Dithothobolò, n., pl. of *thothobolò,* Rubbish heaps; ant heaps.

Dithoto, n., Goods; substance (used in the pl.).

Dithòtse, n., pl. of *thòtse,* Seeds of the melon species of plants.

Dithoyana, n., pl. of *loroyana,* dim. of *lorole,* Little quantities of dust.

Dithue, n., pl. of *thue,* Animals of the mouse tribe.

Dithunya, n., pl. of *sethunya,* from *thunya;* Flowers or blooms; blossoms; buds.

Dithuò, n.. pl. of *thuò* and *loruò,* from *rua;* Things inherited or possessed.

Dithuthubudu, n., pl. of *thuthubudu,* Rubbish heaps.

Dithuthuchwane, n., pl. of *thuthuchwane,* Fungi; mushrooms.

Ditibò, n., pl. of *tibò,* from *diba;* Round holes cut for patches.

Ditidò, n., pl. of *tidò,* Trunks of trees.

Ditihalò, n., pl. of *tihalò,* from *dihala;* Happenings; events.

Ditihalèlò, n., pl. of *tihalèlò,* from *dihalèla;* Things that happen to any one or thing; events that befall one.

Ditilatshi, n., pl. of *tilatshi,* Fetlocks.

Ditilwana, n., used chiefly in pl., Tinkling ornaments.

Ditime, n., pl. of *setime,* Torches.

Ditimèla, n., pl. of *setimèla,* from *timèla;* Wandering animals; also pl. of *setimèla* (for) engines; locomotives.

Dititèèlò, n., pl. of *titèèlò,* from *ditaea;* Staves for beating skins.

Ditlaagana, n., Temporary huts.

Ditlala, n., pl. of *tlala,* Hunger.

Ditlamara, n., pl. of *setlamara,* Splints (surgical).

Ditlantlape, n., pl. of *tlantlape,* Blue-headed lizards.

Ditlanyo, n., The buttocks (very rarely used).

Ditlawa, n., pl. of *lotlâwa,* Tongs.

Ditlha, n., pl. of *setlha,* Bladders.

Ditlhaba, n., pl. of *setlhaba,* Flat roofs, etc.

Ditlhabèla, n., pl. of *setlhabèla* and *tlhabèla,* from *tlhabèla;* Thatching pegs.

Ditlhabèlò, n., pl. of *setlhabèlò,* from *tlhabèla;* Sacrifices.

Ditlhabi, n., pl. of *setlhabi,* from *tlhaba;* Pricking or piercing things.

Ditlhabò, n., pl. of *lotlhabò,* from *tlhaba;* Forks; pronged instruments.

Ditlhacò, n., pl. of *tlhacò,* from *tlhacwa;* Washings.

Ditlhachwana, n., pl. of *tlhachwana,* dim. of *tlhapi,* Small fishes.

Ditlhaea, n., pl. of *lotlhaea,* Jaws.

Ditlhaga, n., pl. of *setlhaga,* Birds' nests.

Ditlhagare, n., pl. of *tlhagare,* Tips of arrows.

Ditlhaka, n., pl. of *lotlhaka,* Reeds; n., pl. of *tlhaka,* Single things; units.

Ditlhake, n., pl. of *setlhake,* Islands.

Ditlhako, n., pl. of *tlhako,* Hooves; n., pl. of *setlhako,* Shoes; boots.

Ditlhakore, n., pl. of *lotlhakore,* Sides.

Ditlhale, n., pl. of *tlhale,* Thread; strings.

Ditlhamane, n., pl. of *tlhamane,* Fables; fairy tales; folk-lore.

Ditlhano, adj., used with nouns of *di* class, Five.

Ditlhapèlò, n., pl. of *tlhapèlò,* Rough play; wild mirth; unruly behaviour.

Ditlharapa, n., pl. of *lotlharapa,* Dead trees; dry wood or twigs.

Ditlharapana, n., pl. of *tlharapana,* dim. of *tlharapa,* Dry wood or twigs.

Ditlhare, n., pl. of *setlhare,* Trees.

Ditlharo, adj., Be too quick. *O ditlharo,* he is too quick in speaking or answering; he is foolishly eager to be heard.

Ditlhase, n., pl. of *tlhase,* Sparks.
Ditlhatlhapala, n., Meal very carelessly ground; chips or shavings sticking out in all directions.
Ditlhatshana, n., pl. of *setlhatshana,* dim. of *setlhare,* Bushes.
Ditlhetlhwa, n., pl. of *tlhetlhwa,* Fruits of the *moretlhwa* bush; Sechuana grapes.
Ditlhodi, n. *Batho ba ba ditlhodi,* Lewd persons.
Ditlhògòtlhògò, n., pl. of *tlhògòtlhògò,* Headmen.
Ditlhoha, n., pl. of *tlhoha,* Borders of a garden.
Ditlhohi, n., pl. of *tlhohi,* Corners.
Ditlhoka, n., pl. of *tlhoka,* Wax in the ears. Also used to indicate distinctive marks, as white feet of a horse.
Ditlhokwa, n., pl. of *lotlhokwa,* Grass stalks.
Ditlhòla, n., pl. of *setlhòla,* from *tlhòla;* Spies.
Ditlhòlò, n., pl. of *tlhòlò,* from *tlhòla;* Creations; also mountain hares.
Ditlhòlwa, n., pl. of *setlhòlwa,* from *tlhòla;* Spies.
Ditlhòmèlò, n., pl. of *setlhòmèlò,* from *tlhomèla;* Armour; doors.
Ditlhomeshò, n., pl. of *tlhomeshò,* from *tlhomesa;* Rafters.
Ditlhono, n., pl. of *setlhono* and *tlhono,* Scrapings of a hide.
Ditlhoñ, n., pl. of *tlhoñ,* Hedgehogs. In the pl. form it also signifies Shame. *Go tlhabisa ditlhoñ,* to make ashamed. *Go tlhaywa ke ditlhoñ,* be ashamed.
Ditlhòpha, n., pl. of *setlhòpha,* from *tlhòpha;* Groups.
Ditlhophatlhopha, n., pl. of *setlhopha,* from *tlhòpha;* Troops.
Ditlhòphana, n., pl. of *tlhòphana,* from *tlhòpha;* Groups; selections; portions set apart.
Ditlhora, n., pl. of *tlhora,* Peaks; tops of hills.
Ditlhotlhole, n., Scoldings. *A nkwèla ka ditlhotlhole,* he fell on me with scoldings, or he scolded me much.
Ditlhotlhori, n., pl. of *tlhotlhori,* The lees of the brewing pot.
Ditlhotsa, n., pl. of *setlhotsa,* from *tlhotsa;* Lame persons.
Ditloa, n., pl. of *lotloa,* Nets.
Ditloco, n., pl. of *tloco,* from *tlotsa;* Ointments; salves; cosmetics.
Ditlogolo, n., pl. of *setlogolo,* Grandchildren.
Ditlogolwana, n., pl. of *setlogolwana,* dim. of *setlogolo,* Great-grandchildren.
Ditlhògònòlò, n., pl. of *tlhògònòlò,* Blessings; prosperity.
Ditlohatshe, n., Pulse (grain).
Ditlòka, n., pl. of *setloka,* Abstemious persons.
Ditlolò, n., pl. of *tlolò,* from *tlola;* Transgressions; lit., jumpings over.
Ditloo, n., pl. of *tloo,* Earth nuts; lentils.
Ditlòpò, n., pl. of *lotlòpò,* Combs of cocks, or guinea fowls; n., pl. of *setlòpò,* Tufts of hair, left on crown of head; points on the heads of hornless oxen; n., pl. of *tlòpò,* Crests of feathers on birds' heads.
Ditlou, n., pl. of *tlou,* Elephants.
Ditlowa, n., pl. of *lotlowa,* Tongs.
Ditlòwana, n., pl. of *setlòwana,* Navel cords.
Ditogamaanò, n., pl. of *togamaanò,* from *loga* and *maanò,* Devisings; plannings; schemings.
Ditogòmaanò, n., pl. of *togòmaanò,* from *loga* and *maanò;* Devices; plans; schemes.
Ditoisi, n., pl. of *toisi,* Snuff boxes; snuff horns.
Ditokololò, n., pl. of *tokololò,* Joints.
Ditomèga, n., pl. of *tomèga,* from *lomèga;* Cuppings; cupping marks.
Ditòntòlò, n., pl. of *tòntòlò,* Tips of roots.
Ditòshòlò, n., Syphilitic rash.
Ditoto, n., pl. of *setoto,* Dead bodies; carcases.
Ditotoyane, n., pl. of *setotoyane,* Horny beetles, something like hairless spiders, very destructive to crops, sometimes called the corn cricket.
Ditshankò, n., Wounds; bruises.

Ditsala, n., pl. of *tsala*, Friends.

Ditse, n., Nothings; vapourings. *O bua ditse hela*, he is just talking, vapouring.

Ditsèbè, n., pl. of *tsèbè*, Ears.

Didseditse, n., Vapourings.

Ditsènwa, n., pl. of *setsènwa*, from *tsènwa;* Mad people.

Ditsha, n., pl. of *setsha*, Sites of houses; erven; building plots.

Ditshamekò, n., pl. of *tshamekò*, from *tshameka;* Play; games.

Ditshamekwana, n., pl. of *tshamekwana*, dim. of *tshameko*, Play.

Ditshea, n., pl. of *losea*, Babes; sucklings; infants.

Ditshèbò, n., pl. of *tshèbò*, from *sèba;* Backbitings.

Ditshechwana, n., pl. of *tshechwana*, dim. of *tshèpè*, Young spring buck.

Ditshedi, n., pl. of *setshedi*, from *tshela;* Living things.

Ditshègò, n., pl. of *setshègò*, from *tshèga;* Laughter. *Ba mpolaisa ditshègò*, they overpower me with laughter; they cause me to laugh.

Ditshenyegèlò, n., pl. of *tshenyegèlò*, from *senyèga;* Costs; expenses.

Ditshèphè, n., pl. of *tshèphè;* Spring bucks.

Ditshera, n., A Bushman dance.

Ditsheru, n., Places in the veld where game come to lick.

Ditshètèla, n., pl. of *tshètèla*, Shavings of wood.

Ditshètla, n., Skirts.

Ditshetlho, n., pl. of *tshetlho*, Dubbelje thorn; marshmallow plants.

Ditshetò, n., pl. of *sesètò*, from *sèta;* Carvings; images.

Ditshetsa, n., Journeys to and fro; camping places on a journey (probably from *setsha*).

Ditsiba, n., pl. of *losiba*, Outer skins of goats' bowels; musical instrument made from outer skin of goats' bowel; also pl. of *setsiba*, Pools in river bed; patches.

Ditshidi, n., pl. of *setshidi*, a form for *setshedi*, Living things.

Ditshika, n., pl. of *losika* and *tshika*, Muscles; veins; arteries; families; generations. The context will decide which meaning to take.

Ditshikarèlò, n., pl. of *tshikarèlò*, from *sikara;* Staves for carrying a burden.

Ditshikarò, n., pl. of *tshikarò*, from *sikara;* Resting places for burdens, hence shoulders.

Ditshikiri, n., pl. of *tshikiri*, Lumps or swellings sometimes seen above the navel.

Ditshipa, n., pl. of *tshipa*, Civet cats.

Ditshipo, n., pl. of *tshipo*, Spring hares.

Ditshisiri, n., pl. of *tshisiri*, Fish moths.

Ditshitshi, n., pl. of *lotshitshi*, Swarms of flies.

Ditsidima, n., pl. of *tsidima*, Bells.

Ditsiè, n., pl. of *tsie*, Locusts.

Ditsienchwane, n., pl. of *tsienchwane*, Grasshoppers.

Ditsina, n., pl. of *tsina*, Nests, of mice.

Ditsiritsiri, n., pl. of *tsiritsiri*, Crickets.

Ditsitsiri, n., pl. of *tsitsiri*, Bugs.

Ditulò, n., pl. of *setulò*, from *dula;* Stools; chairs.

Ditumò, n., pl. of *tumò*, from *tuma;* Rumours.

Ditutuchwane, n., pl. of *tutuchwane*, Mushrooms; fungi.

Ditwala, n., pl. of *lolwala*, Mills; the nether millstones.

Diwa, v., pass. of *dia*, pft. *diilwe*, be delayed; be hindered or prevented from going.

Diyalò, n., from *yala;* Seeds sown.

Diyò, n., pl. of *seyò*, from *ya;* Food.

Duba, v.t., pass. *duywa*, pft. *dubile*, knead bread or clay; act so as to cause strife or disturbance.

Ducwe, v., pft. pass. of *dula*. *Go sa ducwe*, the people are still up; it is not bedtime.

Dudisa, v., pft. *dudisitse*, caus. of *dula*, cause to sit; detain.

Dudueletsa, v.t., pft. *duduelelitse*, prep. form of *duduetsa*, applaud.

Duduetsa, v.i., pft. *dudueditse*, carol; trill; as women in the dance, calling to one another.

Duèla, v.t., pft. *duetse*, pay; reward.

Dukula, v.t., pft. *dukutse*, pick out; pick stones out of the ground; pick something out of a person's tooth; cut meat off a bone.

Dula, v.i., pft. *dutse*, sit; sit down, etc. *Dula ha hatshe*, sit on the ground.

Dule, v., pft. of *cwa*, has come out; has become.

Dulèla, v.i., pft. *duletse*, prep. form of *dula*, used with *rure*, to express completion of action. *Dulèla rure*, sit down altogether; remain at home doing nothing.

Dulwe, v., pft. pass. of *cwa*, has come out; has broken out. *Ke dulwe ke nthò*, a sore has come out on me.

Duma, v.i., pft. *dumile*, roar; rumble, like thunder; reverberate; moan in pain; groan.

Dumalana, v., pft. *dumalanye*, rec. of *dumèla*, agree together.

Dumedisa, v., pft. *dumedisitse*, caus. of *dumèla*, greet; salute; bid farewell to.

Dumedisanya, v., pft. *dumedisantse*, rec. of *dumedisa*, greet each other; bid farewell to one another.

Dumèla, v.t., pft. *dumetse*, believe. Used also as a form of greeting. *Dumèla*, Good morning, etc.

Dumèlana, v., pft. *dumèlanye*, same as *dumalana*, agree.

Dumèlèsèga, v.i., pft. *dumèlesegile*, be believable; become possible of belief.

Dumisa, v.t., pft. *dumisitse*, caus. of *duma*, make a sound or noise.

Dumologa, v.i., pft. *dumologile*, rev. of *dumèla*, become unbelieving; cease to believe.

Dupa, v.t., pft. *dupile*, scent, as a dog its master, or game, people. (2) Put mouth to sick person and draw out the sickness. (3) Divine for water.

Dupèlèla, v.t., pft. *dupeletse*, double prep. form of *dupa*, follow a scent, as a dog, etc.

Dusa, v.i., pft. *dusitse*, make udder of a pregnant animal. *Dusa serobo*, make false udder.

Dushò, n., pl. *dinchò*, A spoon.

Dushwana, n., pl. *dinchwana*, dim. of *dushò*, Small spoons.

Dutla, v.i., pft. *dutlile*, leak, as a water-vessel. *Dutla mokola*, have a bleeding from the nose.

Dutladutla, v.i., pft. *dutladutlile*, rain in a thick stream; rain heavily.

Dutse, v.i., pft. of *dula*, has sat.

Duwa, v.i., pass. of *cwa*, pft. *dulwe*, used in idiomatic expressions. *Go duwa kae*: Whence come? addressed to people one meets. *Ba duwa ke dishò*, they have broken out in boils.

E and È.

E, pron. part. of sing. nouns without prefix, whose pl. takes *di*. and of nouns of *me* class, It; they; them. Demon. pron. of above classes of nouns, This; these. Impers. pron. of both numbers, It; they. *E ne e le bònè*, it was they. *Ka e le èna*, since it was he. *E sale*, ever since. *E se re kgotsa*, lest. *E tsamaea*, until. *E sale ka*, adv., since; from the time of. *E sale ka moshò*, since morning.

Ea, (1) pron. 3rd per. of nouns with no prefix for sing., but whose pl. pref. is *di*, and of pl. nouns of *me* class, It; they. (2) Poss. part. of above classes of nouns. Of, etc. (3) v.t., pft. *ile*, pass., *iwa*, go; go away. *Ea metlhaye*, invite for a bad purpose. *Ea seheho*, hurry aimlessly away.

Ea bo, adv. form, probably; likely to be. *Ea bo e le ena*, probably it was he. *Ea bo e se bòna*, it is not likely to be they.

Eañ, interr. pron. poss. case, same as *ea eñ*: What; of what.

Ea re, adv. used in pres. and past tenses, but principally the latter. When. *Ea re ba tsèna*, when they enter, or, when they entered.

Eba, v.i., pft. *ebile*, wave about, as leaves of a tree in the wind.

E be, participial form of *be*, it being; it is. *E be e le èna*, it is or it being he. *E be e se èna*, it not being he.

Ebedisa, v.t., pft. *ebedisitse*, caus. of *ebèla*, bend, as waving corn, or grass or trees.

Ebaèba, v.i., pft. *ebaebile*, wave to and fro, as trees, etc.

Ebèla, v.i., pft. *ebetse*, prep. form of *eba*, sway; move to and fro, like a tree blown by wind.

Ebelèga, v.i., pft. *ebelegile*, shake or wave, as trees or standing corn; be swaying or surging.

Ebo, adv., Yes, used chiefly by children.

E boñ, to wit; namely.

E bo ne ne, adv. phrase, used very rarely, At this time; already; by now. *E rile re kgaogana nògòla, ga kea ka ka goplola ha e rla bo ne ne re kòpana ha*, when we separated last year I did not think we should meet here at this time. It has also the force of *should*. *Motho ke eñ ha e bo ne ne u mo gopola?* What is man that Thou shouldst think of him?

Echo, poss. pron., 1st per. pl., Our; ours. Used especially of things held in common it is also *my; mine*. *Dinku tsecho*, my sheep.

Echwa, n., A bowl made of hide by the people of the Kgalagadi.

Ecwa, conj., Seeing that; because; inasmuch as; v., pass. of *èpa*, pft. *epilwe*, be dug.

Ediha, adv., Then; this word, followed by *gòna*, requires the verb to end in *ñ*. *Ediha gòna ba buañ*, then they spoke.

Edimola, v.i., pft. *edimotse*, gape; yawn.

Edira, adv., same as *ediha*, used with *gòna*, Then.

Editse, v., pft. of *etsa*, has imitated.

Ediwa, v., pass. of *etsa*, pft. *edicwe*, be imitated.

Ee, adv., Yes.

Ee, v., habitual of *ea*, accustomed to go. *Ba tle ba ee*, they are accustomed to go, or in the habit of going. Also neg. of *ea*, used with *ga* or *se*. *Ga ke ee*, I am not going. *Ga a e se a ee*, he has not yet gone.

Eè, v., Subj. or imper. affir. of *ea*. *A a eè*, let him go. *Go re ba eè*, so that they may go.

È, adv., Yes.

Efangele, n., The Gospel (for.).

Efangelio, n., The Gospel (for.).

Èga, verbal suffix, indicating ability, or state of becoming. *Kgomo e rekisèga*, the ox is saleable.

Eha, v.i., pft. *ehile*, lift up the hands so as to ward off something.

Ehe, inter. pron. used with nouns whose part is *e*, Which? exclam., Just so. An affirmative response to what has been said.

Ehosa, v.t., pft. *ehositse*, take out of the way.

Eka, v.i., pft. *ekile*, lift the arm as if about to strike; v.t., give gifts from father of bridegroom to father of bride.

Ekaeka, v.i., pft. *ekaekile*, lift the arm often, as if about to strike; threaten.

Ekaekèga, v.i., pft. *ekaekegile*, believe everything one hears.

E ka ne, adj., About so-and-so; so many.

Ekare, conj., If; if it should be. *Ekare goñwe*, lest. *Ekare kgotsa*, lest perchance; for fear that.

Ekèla, v.t., pft. *eketse* prep. form of *eka*, threaten to strike, as by lifting up an axe.

Ekete, conj., It looks as if; it seems to me; possibly (it is); probably; I think.

E ko ne, adj., same as *e ka ne*, About so-and-so; so many.

Ekote, same as *ekete*, It looks as if; it seems to me; possibly; probably.

Èla, v.i., pft. *etse*, flow, as water; pour down or drop down, as perspiration; measure. *Èla goñwe*, agree together (lit., flow together); v.t., *Èla mashwenyane*, unite in attacking; *Èla sedi*, enlighten.

Elama, v.i., pft. *elame*, sit on eggs; brood; cover, as the water of a flood on land; lie in after childbirth.

Elamèla, v.t., pft. *elametse,* give help or support in a difficulty.

Èlatlhòkò, v.t., pft. *etsetlhòkò,* observe; take notice of; take heed. This is a compound verb, *èla* being the verb and *tlhòkò* the noun, hence only *èla* is conjugated, and the object must come between. They paid heed to these things, *ba ne ba èla dilò tse tlhòkò.*

Eledisa, v.t., pft. *eledisitse,* caus. of *èla,* cause to flow.

Èlèga, v.i., pft. *elegile,* bring forth a child in a stooping position; be delivered of a child, stooping.

Elegisa, v.t., pft. *elegisitse,* caus. of *èlèga,* give help in childbirth; act as a midwife.

Èlèla, v.i., pft. *eletse,* prep. form of *èla,* flow, as water; flow with, or to.

Èlèlèlwa, v.t., pft. *elelecwe,* consider; think of; reflect upon; bear in mind.

Eletsa, v.t., pft. *eleditse,* desire.

Eletsèga, v.i., pft. *eletsegile,* be desirable.

Elola, v.t., pft. *elotse,* raise up, as a sick person.

Èlwa, v.i., pass. of *èla,* pft. *ecwe,* be poured down, or dropped down.

Èma, v.i., pft. *eme,* stand. The pft. is used as pres. *Ba eme,* they are standing. *Èma nokeñ,* v.t., stand by, or defend; stand security for. *Re tla mo èma nokeñ,* we shall stand security for him. *Èma le,* stand with. *Èma mo,* consist of; stand or rest on. *Èma* is also used for to participate in the marriage ceremony, hence married civilly or religiously, i.e. according to law.

Èmaèma, v.i., pft. *èmaeme,* tarry; delay.

Emalalana, v.i., pft. *emalalanye,* rec. of *èmèla,* be at variance with each other; contend with each other.

Emana, v.i., pft. *emanye,* followed by *le,* becomes trans. oppose. *O na a èmana le nna,* he opposed me.

E mañ, inter. pron., Who ?

Èmara, v.i., pft. *emere,* conceive, used of cattle.

Emarisa, v.t., pft. *emarisitse,* prevent healing in a wound.

Eme, v., pft. of *èma,* has stood or is standing; are married.

Èmèla, v., pft. *emetse,* prep. form of *èma,* be in place of; stand for; stand opposed to; stand off. *Èmèla kgakala,* stand afar off.

Èmèlalana, v., same as *èmalalana,* pft. *èmèlalanye,* contend with one another; be at variance with one another.

Èmèlèla, v.t., pft. *emeletse,* double prep. form of *èma,* urge; intercede for; justify another.

Emera, v.i., pft. *emere,* conceive, used of cattle.

Emisa, v.t., pft. *emisitse,* caus. of *èma,* cause to stand; set; to marry, i.e. perform marriage ceremony.

Emisiwa, v., pass. of *emisa,* pft. *emisicwe,* be married.

Emoga, v.t., pft. *emogile,* go away; get out of the way by going away.

Emola, v.t., pft. *emotse,* caus. of *emoga,* cause to go away.

E moñ ? interrogation, What sex? Asked of a new-born child.

Èna, emph. pron., 3rd per. sing. He; she; him; her; v.i., pft. *enne,* become thick: be thick, as a tree. *Setlhare se enne,* the tree is thick.

E nama, adv., At the same time.

Ènè, emph. pron., same as *èna,* He; she; him; her.

Enke, same as *ekete* and *ekote,* it seems as if; probably.

Enta, v.t., pft. *entile,* inoculate; vaccinate (for.).

Entseana, exclamation of surprise. So! contraction of *e ntse* (*nntse*) *yana.*

Eno, pron., poss., 2nd per., Your. *Rra eno,* your father; *Ba ga eno,* your people, or your neighbours.

Eñ ? inter. pron., What ? *Eñ eñ,* etcetera.

Eñhala, v.i., pft. *eñhetse,* become a stranger.

Eñwa, v., pass. of *èma*, pft. *emilwe*, be stood.

Eo, dem. pron. for nouns of *mo* class (persons), This.

Eò, adv., used with some form of the verb to be, affirm. or neg., to indicate presence. *Ga a eò*, he is not. *Ba le eò*, they are. *Ga ba eò*, there are none.

Eola, v.t., pft. *eotse*, hold back; withhold or prevent a person from doing.

Eòna, emph. pron. for nouns with part. *e*, It; they; them.

Eosi, adj., used with nouns with part. *e*, Only; alone.

Eotlhe, adj., used with nouns whose part. is *e*, All.

Èpa, v.t., pft. *epile*, pass. *ecwa* and *epiwa*, dig; dig for; speak loudly to; insult; deprive of, or do an injustice to. *Èpa dira*, stir up war; seek an occasion for war; make war. *Èpa ntwa*, raise an army for an ally. *Èpa picò*, call a meeting.

Epè, adj., used with nouns whose part. is *e*, None.

Èpèga, v.i., pft. *epegile*, become dug; be digable.

Èpèla, v.t., pft. *epetse*, prep. form of *èpa*, dig for, or on behalf of. *Èpèla dira*, bring war upon; make war against.

Epetsa, v.t., pft. *epeditse*, dig for somebody; dig for something. *Ba se epeditse*, they have dug for it.

Epile, v.t., pft. of *èpa*, has dug.

Epiwa, v.t., pft. *epilwe*, pass. of *èpa*, be dug for; be dug.

Epologa, v.i., pft. *epologile*, rev. of *èpèga*, be dug up, or out.

Epolola, v.t., pft. *epolotse*, rev. of *èpa*, dig up, or out; reproach with, as with poverty, or a fault.

Era gonne, conj., Because.

Ere, adv., When; if. *E re re cwa*, when we come out. *E re ha*, if when. *E re ka*, or *ereka*, because; since; inasmuch as.

Erèga, v.i., pft. *eregile*, be easy going; believe anything or anyone.

Ereka, conj., Because; seeing that; since.

Ereke, conj., same as *ereka*, Seeing that; since.

Erete, same as *ekete*, It seems to me; probably, etc.

E rile, adv., used in the historical past tense, When. *E rile motlha moñwe*, once upon a time.

Erote, same as *ekete*, It seems to me; probably; possibly.

Ese, An old form of salutation.

E se, preceded by *ha*, Except; but. *Botlhe ha e se nna*, all except me; all but me. adv., Before (time). *Ba e se ba tle*, before they come.

Esela, n., pl. *diesela*, Ass, or mule (for).

Eselana, n., dim. of *esela*, Little ass; ass's foal.

Eseñ, Not.

Esi, adj., used for nouns with part. *o* (personal), with *le*, Alone; only. *A tla a le esi*, he came alone. Used with *ka*, it becomes a pron., Himself; herself. *Èna ka esi o se dihile*, he himself has done it.

Èta, v.i., pft. *etile*, journey.

Ètalana, v., pft. *etalanye*, rec. of *èta*, journey to or with another; be friendly.

Ètèla, v.i., pft. *etetse*, prep. form of *èta*, journey to. *Ètèla kwa pele*, go before, or precede.

Etèlana, v., same as *ètalana*, pft. *ètelanye*, be friendly; journey with, or to, another person.

Etèlèla pele, v.t., pft. *eteletse pele*, go before one; precede a person.

Eteletsa-pele, v.t., pft. *etelediitse-pele*, caus. of *ètèlèla pele*, cause to go before.

Èteletse pele, v.t., pft. of *ètèlèla pele*, has preceded one.

Ethimola, v.i., pft. *ethimotse*, sneeze.

Etile, v., pft. of *èta*, has journeyed.

Etla. This should probably be *tla*, and the *e* be suffixed to the pronoun, *ba etla* should be *bae tla*, and means they are coming. *Ba etla ba bala*, or *bae tla ba bala*, they went on reading.

Etlaetlana, v., pft. *etlaetlanye,* love each other; be fond of each other; agree together.

E tla re, adv., used in future tenses, When. *E tla re ba tla,* when they come. The words are often written as one, thus, *etlare.*

E tle e re, adv., Whenever, used with future habitual. *E tle e re kgotsa a kgonwe,* if perchance he be persuaded. *E tle e re goñwe a tla a ikutlwe,* if perchance he will listen.

Etleeledicwe, v., pft. pass. of *etleeletsa,* prep. form of *etleetsa,* prepared for.

Etleeletsa, v., pft. *etleeleditse,* prep. form of *etleetsa,* prepare for; make ready for.

Etleetsa, v.t., pft. *etleeditse,* prepare, or get ready, as food for a journey, or oneself for any purpose.

Etleetsèga, v.i., pft. *etleetsegile,* become prepared; be ready; be willing.

Etloku! exclam., Wait a bit!

Etsa, v.t., pft. *editse,* pass. *ediwa,* imitate; be like.

Etsaetsa, v.t., pft. *etsaeditse,* confuse; make to doubt as to the meaning. *Ba nketsaetsa,* they confuse me, or make me doubt the meaning.

Etsaetsèga, v.i., pft. *etsaetsegile,* misunderstand; be of doubtful mind; wander aimlessly.

Etsaetsiwa, v., pass. of *etsaetsa,* pft. *etsaetsicwe,* be confused, etc.

Etse, v.i., pft. of *èla,* has flowed.

Eu, adv., Yes.

Euò, demon. adj., used with nouns whose part. is *e,* That, those.

F.

With the exception of foreign words this letter does not appear in the orthography of the Sechuana language, but it must be stated that in several dialects it is heard.

The Batlharos tribe used it often in place of *sh,* saying *fule* for *shule,* has died.

The Barolong use it largely in the place where the Batlhaping and others use "*h*." Many words found under "h" in this Dictionary would be written with "f" in Serolong, e.g. *fitlha,* bury, and *fèla* for *hèla* of the Batlhaping.

The tribes of the Bechuanaland Protectorate aspirate the "f" and say "fh" in place of the letter "h" in use in this Dictionary in the case of many words, e.g. *fhitlha* and *fhèla.*

I think it will be found that wherever the letter "h" in this orthography becomes "ph" through permutation, as *hitlha* becomes *phitlhò,* burial, the Barolong will use "f" and the Protectorate tribes "fh." In all other cases the letter "h" is common to all.

Feige, n., The fig tree, or fig.

Felote, n., A flute.

Forage, n., A load (from Dutch vraag, a load).

G.

Ga, (1) part., preceding proper nouns and the interr. pron. *mañ?* to denote poss. case. *Ea ga mañ?* whose is it? *Ea ga Yohane,* John's. (2) indef. pron., used in past tenses, It; there. *Ga twa,* it was said. *Ga tla,* there came. (3) poss. part. of nouns formed from the infin. of the verb, Of; belonging to. *Go coma ga gagwè,* his hunting. (4) poss. part. of *hèlò* and *golò,* place, *Helò ga gagwè,* his place. *Ba ga gabò,* their own people; their neighbours. *Oa ga gabò,* his relatives or neighbours. (5) negative part., Not. *Ga se èna,* it is not he. *Ga a rèkwa,* he is not bought, i.e. has not been bought. (6) v., pft. *gile,* draw water.

Gaba, v.t., pft. *gabile,* pass. *gaywa,* hollow out; scoop out; hew out; gouge out; cut out, as an engraver.

Gabaduka, v.t., pft. *gabadukile,* scoop out with fingers, as a melon.

Gabalala, v.i., pft. *gabaletse,* become arched or drawn up, as a person drawing up his body when on hands and feet; lean forward; lean against something.

Gabea, v.t., pft. *gabeile,* chase about; harass.

Gabedi, adv., Twice.

Gabèga, v.i., pft. *gabegile,* become hollowed out, etc.

Gabèla, v.t., pft. *gabetse,* prep. form of *gaba,* hollow out for; cut pumpkin into small pieces for cooking; v.i., walk quickly.

Gabèlwa, v., pass. of *gabèla,* pft. *gabecwe,* hollowed out for; cut up for cooking.

Gabò, contraction of *ga bòna,* The people of. *Ba ga gabò,* their people.

Gabuka, v.t., pft. *gabukile,* kill off large numbers of game or people; finish off food, etc., at a feast.

Gabukèga, v.i., pft. *gabukegile,* die off in crowds; be finished off.

Gabura, v., pft. *gaburile,* devour bones, etc., as a lion; eat out the inside of a thing.

Gacwa, v., pass. of *gapa,* pft. *gapilwe,* taken by force; taken captive in war; looted, as cattle.

Gadi, adjectival suffix denoting feminine gender, or disposition pertaining to femininity. *Kgosigadi,* chieftainess. *Mohumagadi,* mistress, or lady. *Pelonamagadi,* womanliness of heart, hence tenderness.

Gadika, v.t., pft. *gadikile,* roast, as coffee, fat, etc.; melt fat; tease; annoy; cause pain in the stomach.

Gadikana, v.t., pft. *gadikanye,* rec. of *gadika,* annoy one another; rival each other.

Gadikèga, v.i., pft. *gadikegile,* have stomach ache; be griped; becoming roasted (of coffee, etc.).

Gadile, v., pft. of *gala,* has shrieked.

Gadima, v.i., pft. *gadimile,* lighten, as lightning; flash; look sideways; look behind.

Gadimana, v., pft. *gadimanye,* rec. of *gadima,* look sideways at each other.

Gadimisa, v., pft. *gadimisitse,* caus. of *gadima,* cause to look sideways; flash a light.

Gadimosa, v., same as *gadimisa,* pft. *gadimositse,* caus. of *gadima,* cause to look sideways; cause a light to be flashed.

Gae, n., abbreviation of *legae,* Home. *Ba mo gae,* they are at home. adv. of negation, Nay.

Gaeaga! exclam., used to stimulate a person to run fast.

Gaecho, Of ours. *Oa ga echo,* one of ours. *Ba ga echo,* our people.

Gagaba, v.i., pft. *gagabile,* creep, or crawl, on hands and knees; crawl as a cat hunting.

Gagamala, v.i., pft. *gagametse,* press on; become tight, as a rope, etc.; be active in pursuit of any purpose; be stiffly stretched; cease for a while, as rain.

Gagamalèla, v., pft. *gagamaletse,* prep. form of *gagamala,* hasten to; be in earnest for; reach after; follow hard after. *Go gagamalèla kwa pele,* forge on ahead.

Gagamatsa, v.t., pft. *gagamaditse,* caus. of *gagamala,* stretch, or pull stiffly.

Gagamologa, v.i., pft. *gagamologile,* rev. of *gagamala,* become slack.

Gagapa, v.i., pft. *gagapile,* take more than one has the right or permission to take; extort.

Gagara, v.i., pft. *gagarile,* grasp all.

Gagautla, v.t., pft. *gagautlile,* tear in pieces ravenously; assault; attack fiercely; knock or pull about; set upon.

Gago, poss. pron. 2nd pers. sing., Thy; thine.

Gagoga, v.i., pft. *gagogile,* become torn; tear (of itself).

Gagogancwe, v., pft. pass. of *gagoganya,* torn in pieces.

Gagoganya, v.t., pft. *gagogantse,* caus. rec. of *gagoga,* rend, or tear asunder.

Gagola, v.t., pft. *gagotse*, caus. of *gagoga*, rend; tear with the fingers.

Gagolwa, v., pass. of *gagola*, pft. *gagocwe*, be torn, or rent.

Gagwè, poss. pron. 3rd pers. sing., His; hers.

Gaila, v.t., pft. *gaitse*, kill, a large number; slaughter, as people.

Gaisa, v.t., pft. *gaisitse*, excel; exceed; succeed better than others; surpass; be of more value than; go beyond, even in a bad sense.

Gaitse, v., pft. of *gaila*, has killed or slaughtered a number.

Gaka, v.t., pft. *gakile*, escape one's memory; forget; puzzle; make difficult to remember. *Lehoko le tla gu gaka*, the word will escape your memory, i.e. you will forget the word. This word is generally used, however, in the pass. *gakwa*, when forget is meant. *Go gakwa ke*, to forget; fail to remember.

Gakala, v.i., pft. *gaketse*, be zealous; be earnest; be indignant with; be offended in an angry sense; be urgent. *O gaketse thata*, he is very indignant.

Gakalèla, v., pft. *gakaletse*, prep. form of *gakala*, zealous for; eager for; determined upon; angry against. *O gakaletse go tsamaea*, he is eager to go. *O na a gakalèla tuèlò*, he was angry about the payment.

Gakanya, v., pft. *gakantse*, caus. rec. of *gaka*, disguise; v.t., kill game in large quantities.

Gakatsa, v.t., pft. *gakaditse*, caus. of *gakala*, offend; provoke; incite to anger.

Gakatsèga, v.i., pft. *gakatsegile*, be provoked; be excited to anger; be moved with indignation. *Gakatsèga kaga*, moved with indignation at.

Gakèga, v.i., pft. *gakegile*, forgettable; apt to slip from the memory.

Gakèla, v.i., pft. *gaketse*, congeal; freeze.

Gakgamala, v.i., pft. *gakgametse*, wonder; be surprised; be astonished.

Gakgamalèla, v., pft. *gakgamaletse*, prep. form of *gakgamala*, wonder at; astonished at; surprised or astonished at.

Gakgamatsa, v., pft. *gakgamaditse*, caus. of *gakgamala*, cause to wonder; astonish; surprise.

Gakile, v., pft. of *gaka*, has slipped from the memory.

Gakilwe, v., pft. pass. of *gaka*, has forgotten. *Motho o gakilwe*, the person has forgotten. *Motho o gakilwe ke nna*, the person has forgotten me.

Gakisa, v.t., pft. *gakisitse*, caus. of *gaka*, disguise.

Gakgè. Used as object of verb *ya*, denotes astoundment. *Go ya gakgè*, to be astounded or dumbfounded. *O yele gakgè*, he is astounded.

Gakologa, v.i., pft. *gakologile*, rev. of *gakèla*, become melted, as hail, iron, etc.

Gakologèlwa, v i., pft. *gakologecwe*, remember; come to mind; recollect; occur to the mind; be remembered.

Gakolola, v.t., pft. *gakolotse*, rev. of *gaka*, remind; remind of; counsel; advise.

Gakololana, v., pft. *gakololanye*, rec. of *gakolola*, remind one another; consult together by giving mutual advice.

Gakolosa, v.t., pft. *gakolositse*, caus. of *gakologa*, melt or cause to melt as lead; warm up cooked food.

Gakwa, v., pass. of *gaka* (which see), pft. *gakilwe*, forget. If there is an object, the verb must be followed by *ke*. *Ba tla gakwa*, they will forget. *Ba tla gakwa ke èna*, they will forget him. *O tla ba gaka*, he will slip from their memory.

Gala, v.i., pft. *gadile*, scream.

Galagala, v.i., pft. *galagadile*, scream a lot.

Galaka, v.i., pft. *galakile*, be bitter; be brackish, of water; be painful, as an eye with something in it.

Galakèga, v.i., pft. *galakegile*, become bitter; become angry.

Galakisa, v.t., pft. *galakisitse*, caus. of *galaka*, cause bitterness; provoke to bitterness or anger.

Galala, v.i., pft. *galetse*, refuse to accept, because of the quantity or character of the thing offered; grumble at a thing offered.

Galalèla, v.i., pft. *galaletse*, shine; glare; glitter; be glorious.

Galaletsa, v.t., pft. *galaleditse*, caus. of *galalèla*, cause to shine, or glitter; make glorious; glorify.

Galalwa, v., pass. of *galala*, pft. *galecwe*, refused, or grumbled at.

Galaotèga, v.i., pft. *galaotegile*, be excited; blast forth, as the sound of a trumpet.

Galè, adv., Formerly; always; early. *Ka galè*, always. *Le galè*, just so, of course. *E sale galè*, or *go sale galè*, quite early.

Galeha, v.i., pft. *galehile*, be, or become, angry. *O na a galeha nabò*, he was angry with them.

Galehèla, v., pft. *galehetse*, prep. form of *galeha*, be angry with.

Galehile, v., pft. of *galeha*, used as present. *O galehile thata*, he is very angry.

Galetse, v., pft. of *galala*, has refused or grumbled at the thing offered.

Galetsha, v., pft. *galetshitse*, caus. of *galeha*, cause to be angry.

Galodisa, v.t., pft. *galodisitse*, give medicine to a dog, to incite fierceness, so that it will attack jackals.

Gama, v.t., pft. *gamile*, milk; press out the contents of the bowel of a slaughtered animal.

Gamakèla, v.i., pft. *gamaketse*, swell through congestion of blood and serum, as after a snake's bite.

Gamarèga, v.i., pft. *gamaregile*, pause in doubt; cease from action, for a while, as one not knowing how to do a thing.

Gamèga, v.i., pft. *gamegile*, be milkable.

Gamèlèla, v.i., pft. *gameletse*, be rich in some property or quality, as honeycomb rich in honey.

Gamoga, v.i., pft. *gamogile*, dry up, or become dried up, as a sore.

Gamola, v.t., pft. *gamotse*, caus. of *gamoga;* squeeze out; wring out.

Gamolèla, v., pft. *gamoletse*, prep. form of *gamola*, followed by prep. *mo*, squeezed out into.

Gamputsa, v.t., pft. *gampuditse*, beat much; swing a thing about, as a stick, etc.

Gamutla, v.t., pft. *gamutlile*, close the arms fast around a thing; grasp the mouth of a sack with both hands.

Gana, v.t., pft. *ganne*, refuse; object; ' object to. *Gana ka*, refuse to part with. *Kea mo gana*, I refuse or reject him. *Ke gana ka shòna*, I refuse (to give) it.

Ganalana, v., pft. *ganalanye*, rec. of *ganèla*, contend among each other.

Ganè, adv., Four times.

Ganèla, v.t., pft. *ganetse*, contend; dispute; resist; press unto; strive. *Ganèla le*, strive or contend with.

Ganèlana, v., pft. *ganelanye*, rec. of *ganèla*, contend together, or with, or among, each other.

Ganetsa, v.t., pft. *ganeditse*, caus. of *ganèla*, contradict; contend with; resist; withstand. *Ba ganeditse mahoko*, they have contradicted or denied the news. *Ke tla mo ganetsa matlhoñ*, I will withstand him to his face.

Ganetsanya, v., pft. *ganetsantse*, recip. of *ganetsa*, contend with each other; be at strife with one another; discuss; argue.

Gankahala, v.i., pft. *gankahetse*, become bold, or valiant.

Gankèga, v.i., pft. *gankegile*, be valiant; be bold; become bold or valiant.

Ganne, v.t., pft. of *gana*, has refused; has rejected, etc.

Gantsha, v.t., pft. *gantshitse*, caus. of *gana*, cause to refuse or reject.

Gantshetsa, v.t., pft. *gantsheditse*, prep. form of caus. of *gana*, contend for.

Gantsi, adv., Frequently; often; many times.

Gantsintsi, adv., Very often; very many times.

Ganwa, v., pft. *gannwe,* pass. of *gana,* be rejected.

Gañwa, v., pft. *gamilwe,* pass. of *gama,* be milked.

Gañwe, adv., Once. *Gañwe le gapè,* once and again. This adv. is usually followed by *hèla. Gañwe hèla,* once.

Gapa, v.t., pft. *gapile,* pass. *gacwa,* take by authority; take by force; steal cattle from an enemy; discipline, or correct, as a parent his child.

Gapè, adv., Again; moreover.

Gapecwe, v., pft. pass. of *gapèla,* has been seized or taken. *Ba gapecwe dikgomo,* their oxen have been seized. *Ke tla bo ke ba gapecwe ke bana,* my children will have been taken away from me.

Gapèla, v.t., pft. *gapetse,* prep. form of *gapa,* take from by force; take from by authority; steal from.

Gara, v., pft. *garile,* coil; coil anything up into a small compass.

Garaganya, v., pft. *garagantse,* rec. of *gara,* coil, as a large piece of meat in a small pot.

Garanata, n., The pomegranate (for).

Gararo, adv., Thrice; three times.

Garas, n., Barley (for).

Garataro, adv., Six times.

Garawe, n., pl. *bogarawe,* A spade (for).

Gare, adv., more usually found as *ha gare,* The midst; between. *Ha gare,* in the middle, or halfway between. *Mo gare ga,* in the midst of.

Gareganaga, n., The middle of the veld; the open country; the wilderness.

Garèla, v.t., pft. *garetse,* put anything as a cushion, as a pad on the head under a waterpot; put something between things liable to breakage; fix a thing firmly, so that it shall not shake; fix or hold a thing firmly, as a washer a screw; gather to or fold to. *Go garèla mo sehubeñ,* gather to or fold to the breast. *Mosadi o tla garèla nkgò,* the woman will put a *kgare* (cushion, or pad) on her head for the waterpot.

Garoga, v.i., pft. *garogile,* become torn, or rent; become torn down altogether; break down of pocks, or sores.

Garoganya, v.t., pft. *garogantse,* tear to pieces; ravin, as a hyena.

Garola, v.t., pft. *garotse,* tear with the teeth, or hands.

Garolaka, v.t., pft. *garolakile,* tear violently.

Garuba, v.t., pft. *garubile,* gnaw, as a dog a bone; gnaw or cause a gnawing pain, as a ripening abscess; dig on one side, after having dug straight down, as when making a grave according to Sechuana custom.

Garuma, v.i., pft. *garumile,* snarl, as an angry dog.

Gasa, v.t., pft. *gasitse,* scatter, by throwing from the hand; throw about as sand, etc.; scatter seed, etc.

Gasagasa, v.t., pft. *gasagasitse,* scatter, or throw about, in all directions.

Gasagasèga, v.i., pft. *gasagasegile,* be thrown or scattered about in all directions.

Gasagasetsa, v.t., pft. *gasagaseditse,* prep. form of *gasagasa,* scatter all round.

Gasakanya, v.t., pft. *gasakantse,* drive away with impatience.

Gasama, v.i., pft. *gasame,* become scattered or spread about in all directions, as oxen.

Gasame, v., pft. of *gasama,* be scattered about, or lying scattered, used as a present. *Dikgomo di gasame,* the cattle are all scattered about.

Gasamisa, v.t., pft. *gasamisitse,* caus. of *gasama,* scatter about.

Gasanya, v., pft. *gasantse,* caus. of *gasama,* scatter about.

Gasanyetsa, v., pft. *gasanyeditse,* prep. form of *gasanya,* scatter over.

Gasediwa, v., pass. of *gasetsa,* pft. *gasedicwe,* be scattered to, or for

Gasèga, v.i., pft. *gasegile,* become scattered.

Gasègèla, v.t., pft. *gasegetse,* sprinkle or spurt upon, as blood from a wound; rush upon, as an attacking force.

Gasetsa, v., pft. *gaseditse,* prep. form of *gasa,* scatter to, or for.

Gashomè, adv., Ten times.

Gashupa, adv., Seven times.

Gata, v.t., pft. *gatile,* tramp, or tread; lie upon, as a stone on something; make wood straight by bending or cutting.

Gataka, v.t., pft. *gatakile,* tramp or tread much; tread or trample underfoot.

Gatakèla, v.t., pft. *gataketse,* prep. form of *gataka,* trample into; tread down into.

Gatèga, v.i., pft. *gategile,* become very bad or incurable, as a sore, or sickness.

Gatèla, v.t., pft. *gatetse,* prep. form of *gata,* tread or tramp for.

Gatèlèla, v.t., pft. *gateletse,* double prep. form of *gata,* tread down; press down to the ground, as in wrestling; lie upon with the whole body; press hard on a pen when writing. *Gatèlèla mosadi,* rape or ravish a woman. *Gatèlèla dikgomo,* drive loose cattle.

Gatile, v., pft. of *gata,* has trodden; tramped, etc.

Gatisa, v.t., pft. *gatisitse,* caus. of *gata,* cause to tread, etc.; print.

Gatla, v.t., pft. *gatlile,* strike with a thick stick, or club.

Gatlaka, v.t., pft. *gatlakile,* strike much, or often, with a thick stick, or club; beat badly with a stick, etc.

Gatlampulèga, v.i., pft. *gatlampulegile,* be dead, or destroyed, in large numbers.

Gatlatla, v., pft. *gatlatlile. Gatlatla mokgotla ka choleco ea mabògò,* apply the closure.

Gatletsa, v.t., pft. *gatleditse,* pierce with a sharp instrument, making a clicking noise; walk with creaking boots.

Gatlha, v.t., pft. *gatlhile,* tie; gird. Same meaning as *hunèla.*

Gatlhalèla, v., pft. *gatlhaletse,* drive loose cattle.

Gatlhano, adv., Five times.

Gatlilwe, v., pft. pass. of *gatla,* has been struck; was struck. *O gatlilwe ke lencwè,* he was struck by a stone (falling). *O gatlilwe ka lencwè,* he was struck by or with a stone.

Gatoga, v.i., pft. *gatogile,* take the foot off anything; move off, as off a chair.

Gatosa, v.t., pft. *gatositse,* caus. of *gatoga,* move one thing off another; move a person off a chair; take one person off another, in a fight; cause to move off.

Gatsedisa, v.t., pft. *gatsedisitse,* caus. of *gatsela,* freeze, or cause to be frozen.

Gatsela, v.i., pft. *gatsetse,* become frozen; be stiff with cold; congeal; freeze.

Gatshane, n., pl. *dikgatshane,* A piece or remnant of ox hide, or sole leather.

Gatshanyane, n., dim. of *gatshane,* A small piece of ox hide, or sole leather.

Gatwa, v., pass. of *gatwa,* pft. *gatilwe,* be trodden on, etc.

Ga twa, phrase signifying, it is said.

Ga twe, phrase, it is said.

Gauchwane, adj., dim. of *gauhi,* very near; adv., dim. of *gauhi,* a little while ago. *O tsile leñ?* When did he come? *O tsile gauchwane hèla,* he came a little while ago.

Gauchwanyane, adj., dim. of *gauchwane,* very near indeed; quite close.

Gaugane, n., Anxiety, etc.

Gauhetsa, v.t., pft. *gauheditse,* silence; restrain a child from crying, or making a noise.

Gauhi, adj. and adv., Near; near by.

Gaumakwe, n., part. *o,* Bile.

Gè, An expression of appeal, or expostulation. *U batlañ gè?* Pray, what are you seeking?

Gehèlwa, v.i., pft. *gehecwe*, pant; be out of breath.

Gehitlhanya, v.t., pft. *gehitlhantse*, dash to pieces. Same as *higitlhanya*.

Gèla, v., pft. *getse*, prep. form of *ga*, draw water for. *U eè go mo gèla metse*, go and draw water for her.

Gèlèbètèga, v.i., pft. *gelebetegile*, speak in a high key; be excited; speak loudly; screech like the note of a trumpet, when blown loudly and long; roar angrily and suddenly.

Gèlèbètla, v.i., pft. *gelebetlile*, make a shrieking noise.

Geleketsa, v.i., pft. *gelekeditse*, talk much and noisily.

Gèlèla, v., pft. *geletse*, draw water into.

Gèlèlèla, v., pft. *geleletse*, prep. form of *gèlèla*, draw water into something for some one.

Geloga, v.i., pft. *gelogile*, turn back without going the whole journey; come back soon.

Gelola, v.t., pft. *gelotse*, wipe off with the hand; scrape off, with the hand, as perspiration.

Gile, v., pft. of *ga*, has drawn water.

Gilwe, v., pft. pass. of *ga*, has been drawn, of water.

Giwa, v., pass. of *ga*, pft. *gilwe*, be drawn, of water.

Go, (1) The sign of the infin. of the verb. *Go rèka*, to buy; (2) indef. pron. part. of nouns formed from infin. of verb, It. *Go kwadilwe*, it is written; (3) pron. copula. indef., It is. *Go thata*, it is hard; (4) prep. used with *kwa* and *mo*, to govern obj. case of pronouns and proper nouns. *O ile kwa go bòna*, he has gone to them.

Gò, prep., same as *kaga*, Concerning, or of. *O na a bua gò kwa o tla nnañ gòna*, he spake of where he will be.

Goa, v.i., pft. *goile*, cry aloud; cry out loudly.

Goagoana, v., pft. *goagoanye*, shout at each other, as in games; pull, as in a tug-of-war.

Goahèlè, n., The last child a woman will have; a spoilt child.

Goakana, v., pft. *goakanye*, call together.

Goalana, v., pft. *goalanye*, recip. of prep. form of *goa*, call out to one another.

Goba, v.t., pft. *gobile*, beat a tree with a stick in order to knock off leaves or fruit; beat a bush to get off the thorns.

Gòba, v.i., pft. *gobile*, be bow-legged; deny a thing about a person, which the denier knows to be true.

Gobagobetsa, v.t., pft. *gobagobeditse*, urge others on to work; be exacting with a servant; act as a taskmaster.

Gobalala, v.i., pft. *gobaletse*, lie stretched out on the ground.

Gobana, v.t., pft. *gobanye*, accuse, or incriminate one another.

Gobe, adj., compound of *go*, it, and *be*, the suffix which expresses nastiness. *Mo gobe*, that which is nasty.

Gobea, v.i., pft. *gobeile*, moved about excitedly and in all directions, as a crowd, or a confused army.

Gobedi, adv., Twice. *Go le gobedi*, twice.

Gòbèla, v.t., pft. *gobetse*, prep. form of *gòba*, deny something about a person for that person's sake, knowing that the denier is lying. *Gòbèla kwadi*, help another by denying the truth; defend one whom one knows to be guilty.

Gòbèlèla, v.t., pft. *gobeletse*, be partial to a person.

Gobeletsa, v.i., pft. *gobeleditse*, exaggerate.

Gobera, v.t., pft. *goberile*, spoil or ruin; make a thing worse than it was before; spoil, or devastate, as a swarm of locusts.

Goberèga, v.i., pft. *goberegile*, become changed for the worse, or spoiled; be worse for wear; suffer a reverse of fortune.

Gobetsa, v.t., pft. *gobeditse*, put back; keep back; impose upon.

Go bo, conj., Because. *Go bo* (or *ka go bo*) *e le botlhale,* because it is wisdom.

Gobola, v.t., pft. *gobotse,* gaze hard at; look earnestly at.

Gobolèla, v.t., pft. *goboletse,* prep. form of *gobola,* gaze earnestly at some one or thing. *O na a ba gobolèla matlhò,* he fixed his eyes on them, or looked hard at them.

Gobolola, v.t., pft. *gobolotse,* speak in anger; speak scornfully; revile; upbraid; defame; use despitefully.

Gobua, v., pft. *gobuile,* pass through water on foot.

Godi, n., Gunpowder (for.).

Godielèla, v.t., pft. *godieletse,* make a noise over anything.

Godile, v., pft. of *gola,* has grown; has grown up; has reached manhood, or womanhood.

Godimo, adv., Above; high. *Kwa godimo,* above, to the west; *godimo ga,* prep., Over; above.

Godisa, v.t., pft. *godisitse,* caus. of *gola,* lift on high; exalt; rear, or nurture a growing thing; adopt, as a child.

Godisiwa, v., pass. of *godisa,* pft. *godisicwe,* be lifted up; be exalted, be reared; be adopted, as a child.

Goduma, v.t., pft. *godumile,* drink or sip a hot liquid, with a noise.

Goèla, v., pft. *goetse,* prep. form of *goa,* shout aloud for.

Goeletsa, v.t., pft. *goeleditse,* hound off, or out, by shouting.

Goetla, n., Autumn.

Gòga, v.t., pft. *gogile,* draw; draw on; draw in; pull; lead, as oxen, or a flock; smoke a pipe; take snuff.

Gogamagòna, n., The very place; the place itself.

Gògèla, v.t., pft. *gogetse,* prep. form of *gòga,* draw to, or into; lead to, or into.

Gogoba, v.t., pft. *gogobile,* rake together; gather up small things, as chips, locusts, etc.; remove rubbish.

Gògòba, v.i., pft. *gogobile,* walk as a very weak person, crawl along.

Gogobèla, v.t., pft. *gogobetse,* gather up and remove.

Gogola, v.t., pft. *gogotse,* carry away, as a flood; carry away as wind stubble or chaff.

Gogolo, n., Abundance. *Go le gogolo,* abundantly.

Gogolwane, n., dim. of *gogolo,* Somewhat abundant.

Gogoma, v.i., pft. *gogomile,* project.

Gogomèla, v.i., pft. *gogometse,* prep. form of *gogoma,* project beyond.

Gogomoga, v.i., pft. *gogomogile,* rise, as dough; swell out, as a heart from excitement; become puffed out, or bloated; rise up, as water in a flood, or the waves.

Gogomosa, v.t., pft. *gogomositse,* caus. of *gogomoga,* cause to rise, or be puffed out.

Gogona, v.t., pft. *gogonye,* draw or push together, as the sides of a *kaross* round a sick person; tuck in.

Gogorèla, v.i., pft. *gogoretse,* be full, or satisfied, after a meal.

Gogoropa, v.i., pft. *gogoropile,* be curved, as a felloe of a wheel.

Gogoropò, n., pl. *dikgogoropò,* Felloe.

Gogotlèga, v.i., pft. *gogotlegile,* howl.

Gògwa, v., pass. of *gòga,* pft. *gogilwe,* be drawn; be led, etc.

Gogwana, v.i., pft. *gogwanye,* shrink up, or become crumpled up as a skin when drying.

Gogwancwe, v., pft. pass. of *gogwanya,* is crumpled up.

Gogwanya, v.t., pft. *gogwantse,* caus. of *gogwana,* crimp or crumple up; draw together, as the mouth of a bag, by a string let in.

Gohe? inter. pron., indef., Which? *Go boheho gohe?* Which is easier?

Gohele, n., The last; the ending; the last state.

Gohèlè, n., A woman's last child; a spoilt child.

Goisa, v., pft. *goisitse,* caus. of *goa,* cause to shout.

Gokahala, v., pft. *gokahetse,* commit fornication, or adultery.

Gokagana, v.i., pft. *gokaganye*, be fastened together at the ends; be connected.

Gokaganya, v.t., pft. *gokagantse*, caus. of *gokagana*, fasten together at the ends.

Gokaganye, v., pft. of *gokagana*, be fastened together at the ends.

Gokara, v., pft. *gokere*, hold a thing in the hand before putting it down; pull an arrow on the string and hold it before shooting; bend a bow.

Gokèla, v.t., pft. *goketse*, thread; pass a thong through a hole; fasten, or make secure by fastening.

Gokelecwe, v., pft. pass. of prep. form of *gokèla*, be fastened to something. *Se se gokelecweñ mo seiponiñ*, that which is fastened to the window.

Gokèlèlwa, v.t., pass. of prep. form of *gokèla*, be fastened to or about. *Go gokèlèlwa mo thamuñ*, to be fastened on or about the neck.

Gokere, v., pft. of *gokara*, held, in or by the hand; bent a bow.

Gokga, v.t., pft. *gokgile*, gather pumpkins, etc.

Gokgahala, v.i., pft. *gokgahetse*, be very old, used either of things or persons.

Gokgodisa, v.t., pft. *gokgodisitse*, caus. of *gokgola*, cause to walk or work slowly, on account of some infirmity, such as excessive stoutness.

Gokgola, v.i., pft. *gokgodile*, walk, or work slowly, on account of stoutness.

Gokgolèga, v.i., pft. *gokgolegile*, be bare; be finished up.

Gokgolèla, v.t., pft. *gokgoletse*, make a place bare.

Gokgolèlwa, v.t., pass. of *gokgolèla*, pft. *gokgolecwe*, become bare, of a land; become emptied of people, as a country.

Gola, v.i., pft. *godile*, grow; grow up; increase in numbers; v.t., gather off the ground; gather weeds after digging; gather locusts that have settled on grass or bushes.

Gòla, v.t., pft. *godile*, tire of a thing; cease to love or like what one has previously liked. *Diyò di gòla motho*, the food formerly liked is now distasteful to, or disliked by, the person.

Gòlagana, v.i., pft. *golaganye*, be joined together, as by a hook; make a treaty; covenant. *O tla golagana nabò*, he will covenant, or make a treaty, with them.

Gòlaganèla, v., pft. *gòlaganetse*, prep. form of *gòlagana*, make a plan or agreement against anyone.

Golaganolola, v.t., pft. *golaganolotse*, rev. of *golagana*, disannul or abrogate a treaty, or covenant.

Golaganya, v.t., pft. *golagantse*, caus. of *golagana*, conspire together.

Golaganye, v., pft. of *golagana*, has made a treaty, etc.

Gòlahala, v.i., pft. *gòlahetse*, become permanently maimed or deformed.

Gòlahetse, v., pft. of *gòlahala*, is deformed, or maimed.

Gole, adv., Long ago.

Go le, participial and indef. form of verb to be, being; there is. *Go le go tonna*, being much. *Go le èna*, there is he, or being he.

Golediwa, v., pass. of *goletsa*, pft. *goledicwe*, be lifted up, be exalted.

Golèga, v.t., pft. *golegile*, bind fast; inspan; tie up animal; put in prison.

Gòlèga, v.i., pft. *golegile*, stative form of *gòla*, dislike. *Motho o gòlega mo diyoñ*, the person now dislikes the food he formerly liked.

Golègèla, v.t., pft. *golegetse*, prep. form of *golèga*, fasten for; inspan for; compel to take; force upon.

Golegilwe, v., pft. pass. of *golèga*, be bound. *O golegilwe*, he is (has been) bound, or he is a prisoner.

Golèla, v.i., pft. *goletse*, prep. form of *gola*, grow up at. *O goletse gòna*, he grew up there.

Goletsa, v.t., pft. *goleditse*, exalt; heighten; lift up, as another person's arm.

Goletsèga, v.i., pft. *goletsegile,* be exalted; be lifted up.

Golò, n., A place. Same as *hèlò.*

Golocwè, v., pft. pass. of *golola,* has been, or is, set free, or delivered.

Goloka, v.t., pft. *golokile,* roll into a ball; make into a ball; make a round thing; make compact; v.i., be in bud, as a rose, or similar flower.

Golokèga, v.i., pft. *golokegile,* become rolled up; be made into a ball.

Gòlòkèga, v.i., pft. *golokegile,* retch when vomiting.

Golola, v.t., pft. *golotse,* loose; unbind; deliver; set free; unharness or outspan.

Gòlòla, v.t., pft. *gòlotse,* lengthen out; be prolix; prolong. *Gòlòla può,* lengthen out the talk; be prolix in a speech. *Gòlòla letlalò,* cut the hide into long strips.

Gòlòlèla, v.t., pft. *gòlòletse,* prep. form of *gòlòla,* lengthen out to; prolong to. *Gòlòlèla può,* lengthen out a speech to.

Gololesèga, v.i., pft. *gololesegile,* become free; be set free.

Gololesegile, v., pft. of *gololesèga,* be in a state of freedom.

Golologa, v.i., pft. *gologile,* become unbound; become free.

Golora, v.i., pft. *golorile,* run about hither and thither, as wild cattle. *Go golora le può,* speak much; lengthen out talk.

Golotse, v., pft. of *golola,* has loosened; delivered, etc.

Gòlwa, v., pass. of *gòla,* pft. *godilwe,* followed by *ke,* dislike. *O gòlwa ke diyò,* he now dislikes the food which he formerly liked.

Goma, v.t., pft. *gomile,* work beads, etc., into a pattern; make ornamental work of brass, etc.; inlay; v., *Go goma ka tlhògò,* give assent by nodding the head; *Goma marapò,* be fat (used of cattle); v., be full; be complete.

Gomè, adj., same as *leshomè,* Ten.

Gomèla, v.t., pft. *gometse,* be near to doing a thing. *O gomèla go shwa,* he very nearly died (but recovered).

Gomile, v.t., probably pft. of *goma,* but used in pft., be near doing a thing. *O gomile go shwa,* he was very ill, and near death, but recovered.

Go mo, adv., contraction of *golò mo,* Here; hence.

Gomodicwe, v.t., pft. pass. of *gomotsa,* has been comforted.

Gomola, v.t., pft. *gomotse,* same as *gomotsa,* comfort.

Gomotsa, v.t., pft. *gomoditse,* comfort.

Gomotsanya, v.t., pft. *gomotsanitse,* rec. of *gomotsa,* comfort one another.

Gomotsèga, v.i., pft. *gomotsegile,* become comforted.

Gompiyeno, adv., To-day; at the present time; just now.

Gona, v.t., pft. *gonne,* draw in, as a hand or foot.

Gòna, adv., There; thence. *Ke gòna,* therefore; wherefore; only just. This adv. requires the verb following it to end in *ñ.* *Ke gòna ke reñ,* Wherefore, or therefore, I say. *Ke gòna ba tlañ,* They have only just come.

Gonama, v.i., pft. *goname* or *gonamile,* be discontented or unhappy.

Gonamana, v.i., pft. *gonamanye,* be in fear.

Gòne! exclam., Really!

Gonèga, v.i., pft. *gonegile,* become drawn back (from *gona,* draw back).

Gonetsa, v.i., pft. *goneditse,* make signs with the fingers.

Gonne, v., pft. of *gona,* has drawn in, or back; conj., Because; for. *Ka gonne,* because.

Gonnye, adj., used with indef. subjects, Little. *Go le gonnye,* A little.

Gonoga, v.i., pft. *gonogile,* be in a very deep (dead) sleep; waste away; die. In this latter sense it is used of persons who have been sick for a long time, and animals very thin through hunger or sickness.

Gonogile, v., pft. of *gonoga,* has wasted away; is in a very deep sleep. *Kgomo e gonogile,* the ox has wasted away.

Gònòkèlèla, v.t., pft. *gònòkeletse,* follow after; chase.

Gonola, v.t., pft. *gonotse,* kill by throttling or choking.

Gònòtèlèla, v.t., pft. *gònòteletse,* same as *gònòkèlèla* and *kònatèlèla,* chase; follow after.

Go ntse. Sometimes written *go nntse,* which seems to be more correct, as it is the pft. of *nna.* It is. *Go nntse yalo,* or *go ntse yalo,* it is so.

Gontse, v., pft. of *gonya,* plucked out; picked out, etc.

Gonya, v.t., pft. *gontse,* hook out; pick out with a knife; pluck out, as an eye; draw out with a stick.

Gonyèla, v.i., pft. *gonyetse,* peep out and disappear again.

Gonyetsa, v.t., pft. *gonyeditse,* caus. of *gonyèla,* draw back after peeping out.

Goñwa, v., pass. of *goma,* pft. *gomilwe,* be ornamented with beads, be inlaid; v., pass. of *gonya,* pft. *goncwe,* be plucked out, etc.

Goñwe, adj., qualifying a noun of place, as *golò,* or *helò. Helò goñwe,* a certain place, one place. *Go goñwe,* somewhere. *Goñwe hèla,* just the same; adv., *Ka goñwe,* at once; at one time; together. When *goñwe* follows the prep. form of the verb, it signifies all together. *Goñwe le goñwe,* whithersoever; conj., Or; nor. Same as *kgotsa. Ekare goñwe,* lest.

Gopa, v.t., pft. *gopile,* remove, or brush up, rubbish, loose grass, etc.; v.i., crawl like a snake. Usually followed by *ka mpa. Go gopa ka mpa,* crawl on the belly, like a snake.

Gòpa, v.i., pft. *gopile,* suck out, or draw out, matter from an abscess; suck up, as cattle drinking a small quantity of water; keep silence, and refuse to tell news.

Gòpana, v.t., pft. *gòpanye,* stand on end, as the hair; grow thick.

Gòpane, n., part *o,* An iguana living away from water.

Gopè, adv., used in neg. sentences, usually preceded by *ka,* Never; not at all; not in any way.

Gopèla, v.t., pft. *gopetse,* cut small pieces of meat for oneself.

Gopèla pelo. Be grieved. *Ke gopetse pelo,* I am grieved.

Gopisa, v.t., pft. *gopisitse,* drive away, by causing to run very fast.

Gòpò, n., pl. *digòpò,* A large pit for trapping game.

Gopodisa, v.t., pft. *gopodisitse,* caus. of *gopola,* cause to think; cause to meditate.

Gopola, v.i., pft. *gopotse,* think; meditate.

Gopolèla, v.t., pft. *gopoletse,* prep. form of *gopola,* think about; guess.

Gopolesèga, v.i., pft. *gopolesegile,* be reasonable; be conceivable.

Gopotsa, v.t., caus. of *gopola* (not much used), cause to think; cause meditation.

Gopotse, v.i., pft. of *gopola,* has thought.

Gòra, v.t., pft. *gorile,* take the leavings in a pot or dish; scrape a thing with the finger, and then lick the finger; bring near to death.

Goragweretsa, v.i., pft. *goragweredítse,* hasten.

Gore, conj., governs the subj. mood, That; in order that. In the affirmative the subj. ending must be *è,* but the neg. ending is *e.*

Go re, v., infin. of *re,* to say; saying. *Ke go re,* that is to say.

Gorèga, v.i., pft. *goregile,* be near to death; be about to die. *Gorèga mathe,* dry up of the saliva. Used of a person who has talked much, and whose mouth is dry in consequence.

Gòròga, v.i., pft. *gorogile,* finish a journey; arrive.

Gòrògèla, v.i., pft. *gorogetse,* prep. form of *gòròga,* arrive at.

Gòrògèlwa, v., pass. of *gòrògèla,* pft. *gorogecwe,* followed by *ke. O na a gòrògèlwa ke baeñ,* he was visited by the strangers.

Gorogetse, v.i., pft. of *gòrògèla,* have arrived at; have come to visit.

Gorogile, v.i., pft. of *gòròga,* have arrived.

Gorola, v.t., pft. *gorotse,* look earnestly at, or with a fixed gaze.

Gorolèla, v., pft. *goroletse,* prep. form of *gorola,* look earnestly at. *Gorolèla matlhò,* fix the eyes upon.

Goromèla, v.i., pft. *gorometse,* gush out in a stream; rush out in a crowd, like a herd of animals.

Goromeleditse, v., pft. of *goromeletsa,* has caused to pour out, etc.

Goromeletsa, v.t., pft. *goromeleditse,* caus. of *goromèlela,* make to rush out to; pour out in a stream; cause to gush out into. *A di goromeletsa mo lesakeñ,* he caused them to pour into the kraal.

Gorometsa, v.t., pft. *goromeditse,* caus. of *goromèla,* cause to gush out; cause to pour out.

Gorometsèga, v.i., pft. *gorometsegile,* become rushed out; become gushed out.

Gorosa, v.t., pft. *gorositse,* caus. of *gòròga,* cause to arrive; bring cattle home.

Gorotsha, v.t., pft. *gorotshitse,* same as *gorosa,* bring home the cattle; cause to arrive.

Gosèla, v.t., pft. *gosetse,* sip with compressed lips.

Gosetsa, v.t., pft. *goseditse,* suck marrow out of a bone; keep back a part, as of money when giving, or cattle when lending; pull in a long rope; pull or draw beads together on a string, or anything threaded; eat or drink several portions of food or drink. *Gosetsa mòea,* draw a deep breath.

Gosha, n., from *sha;* Patch of green grass just springing up after a fire (lit. a renewing or renewal); adv., Anew; lately.

Goshòma, v.i., pft. *goshomile,* totter, as a loose pole, or one about to fall; shake from looseness; be agitated, as by startling news.

Goshometsa, v.t., pft. *goshomeditse,* cast down; pour down; push down, as a tree; break down to the ground.

Goshometsèga, v.i., pft. *goshometsegile,* fall down, as a tree.

Goshweu, adj., White.

Gosi, adj., used with indef. nouns, Alone; only. *Ke gòna gosi,* it is only that; that is all.

Gota, v.i., pft. *gotile,* have criminal intercourse. A low word, used as a curse.

Gotedisa, v.t., pft. *gotedisitse,* caus. of *gotèla,* make hot.

Gotediwa, v., pass. of *gotetsa,* pft. *gotedicwe,* be made hot.

Gotèla, v.i., pft. *gotetse,* be, or become, hot.

Gotèlèla, v.t., pft. *goteletse,* prep. form of *gotèla,* burn, or strike upon, as the sun's rays.

Gotetsa, v.t., pft. *goteditse,* caus. of *gotèla,* make hot; cause to be hot; inflame or excite.

Gotetse, v., pft. of *gotèla,* has become hot; is excited.

Gotlha, v.t., pft. *gotlhile,* rub a thing; polish by rubbing; burnish; file down; wear smooth by rubbing.

Gotlhanya, v.t., pft. *gotlhantse,* caus. of *gotlhana,* polish, or make smooth, two things by rubbing them against each other. *Gotlhanya diatla,* rub the hands together.

Gotlhe, adj., All; entirely; altogether.

Gotlhèla, v.t., pft. *gotlhetse,* prep. form of *gotlha,* file, or rub a thing on.

Gotlhetsa, v.t., pft. *gotlheditse,* rub, with palm of hand or sole of foot; rub a thing between the hands.

Gotlhiwa, v., pass. of *gotlha,* pft. *gotlhilwe,* be polished, or rubbed, or made smooth.

Gotlhòla, v.i., pft. *gotlhotse,* cough. *O letse a gotlhòla,* he has coughed all night through.

Gotlhwa, v.i., pass. of *gotlha*, pft. *gotlhilwe*, be polished, or made smooth, or rubbed.

Gotola, v.i., pft. *gototse. Gotola matlhò*, glare as an angry man.

Gotolèla, v.t., pft. *gotoletse*, prep. form of *gotola. Gotolèla matlhò*, glare at; fix the eyes on, in anger.

Gotsa, v.t., pft. *gotsitse*, light, used of a fire. *Gotsa molelò*, light, or kindle, the fire.

Gotsicwe, v., pft. pass. of *gotsa*, has been kindled.

Gotsitse, v., pft. of *gotsa*, has kindled, or lit (a fire).

Gotsiwa, v., pft. *gotsicwe*, is kindled.

Gouda, n., Gold (for).

Gòywa, v., pass. of *gòba*, pft. *gobilwe*, be bow-legged.

Gu, per. pron. 2nd pers. sing. obj. case, Thee; you (used as a sing.).

Gwaea, v.t., pft. *gweile*, beckon or make signs with the hand; pay out, or pull in, a rope.

Gwaèla, v.t., pft. *gwaetse*, prep. form of *gwaea*, pull in towards, or pay out towards, a rope. *Ke tla gwaèla kgòlè kwa go nna*, I will pull in the rope towards me. *Ke tla gwaèla kgòlè kwa go bòna*, I will pay out the rope towards them.

Gwaila, v.i., pft. *gwaitse*, look intently.

Gwailèla, v., pft. *gwailetse*, prep. form of *gwaila;* look intently at. *Gwailèla matlhò*, gaze hard at a person or thing.

Gwalala, v.i., pft. *gwaletse*, stretch up on tiptoe; exalt oneself, as one who refuses to listen and persists in his own course; hasten.

Gwalalèla, v., pft. *gwalaletse*, prep. form of *gwalala*, stretch up to or for. *Gwalalèla kwa godimo*, stretch up in order to reach something high.

Gwalatsa, v.t., pft. *gwaladitse*, caus. of *gwalala*, fix the eyes steadfastly; look earnestly; make hard the eyes. This word is followed by *matlhò*.

Gwale, n., pl. *digwale*, A pheasant.

Gwanta, v.i., pft. *gwantile*, be wilful; conduct oneself in a defiant or impudent manner; walk arrogantly or proudly; show oneself off.

Gwapa, v.i., pft. *gwapile*, waste; decay.

Gwara, v.i., pft. *gwere*, be too difficult. Same as *retèla*.

Gwasa, v.i., pft. *gwasitse*, rustle; make a noise like something going through grass or reeds, or like water falling over stones.

Gwasisa, v., pft. *gwasitse*, caus. of *gwasa*, cause to rustle.

Gwatèlèla, v.t., pft. *gwateletse*, pursue a fleeing person eagerly; leave others behind in a pursuit.

Gwecwe, v., pft. of *gwèlwa*, has copulated. Used of a cow.

Gwèla, v., pft. *gwetse*, copulate. Used of a bull.

Gweletlha, v.i., pft. *gweletlhile*, speak about what one does not understand, or know.

Gwèlwa, v., pft. *gwecwe*, copulate, of a cow.

Gweretlha, v.i., pft. *gweretlhile*, speak about what one does not know, or understand.

Gwerisa, v.t., pft. *gwerisitse*, caus. of *gwèla*, cause to copulate; circumcise. In this latter meaning it is only found in books, and is not strictly Sechuana.

Gwètla, v.i., pft. *gwetlile*, bleat, as a goat; bawl, as a crying child.

Gwètlha, v.i., pft. *gwetlhile*, beckon; make signs with hands, eyes, etc.; signal.

Gwetlhisa, v.t., pft. *gwetlhisitse*, caus. of *gwètlha*, cause to signal; cause to beckon, etc.

Gwetsa, v.t., pft. *gweditse*, bolt food; swallow after chewing; swallow anything difficult to swallow.

H

Many of the words under this heading are pronounced by the Barolong with an "f" sound, and so written by them. The tribes of

the Bechuanaland Protectorate aspirate this "f" and speak and write "fh." In both these cases it will be found that the difference occurs in words in which the "h" becomes "ph" when permuted; e.g. *hèla* becomes *fèla* and *fhèla* respectively, and *hitlhèla* becomes *fitlhèla* and *fhitlhèla*, to find a thing, etc., find oneself being *iphitlhèla* in all dialects.

Ha, demon. pron. of *helò*, This. *Helò ha*, this place; v.t., pft. *hile*, give food to; give alms; adv., Here; prep. governs the locative case, by; on. *E eme ha lomoteñ*, it is standing by the wall; conj., If; that. *Ha e le ena*, if it is he. *Kea itse ha e le ena*, I know that it is he. *Ha e se*, except; but (lit., if it is not).

Habore, n., Forage (for.).

Hacwa, v., pass. of *hapa*, pft. *hapîlwe*, be bound; be wrapped round.

Hadima, v.i., pft. *hadimile*, run swiftly, and soon disappear; move swiftly.

Hadisa, v.t., pft. *hadisitse*, caus. of *hala*, cause to scrape.

Haeaha! exclam. made to a runner, Run fast!

Haga, v.t., pft. *hagile*, pour meal, tea, coffee, etc., into boiling water; hold back, as a person from quarrelling, or a child from the fire.

Hagiwa, v., pass. of *haga*, pft. *hagilwe*, be poured into boiling water, of meal, tea or coffee; be held back, of a quarrelsome person, or a venturesome child.

Hagola, v.t., pft. *hagotse*, castrate.

Haha, v.t., pft. *hahile*, make tea or coffee strong.

Hahama, v.i., pft. *hahamile*, have a fit; be convulsed, as when the arms are thrown out by one startled, or when water is thrown on one in a fit or faint.

Hahamisa, v., pft. *hahamisitse*, caus. of *hahama*, cause to have a fit; throw one into convulsions.

Hahamoga, v.i., pft. *hahamogile*. have a fit; be violent;

Hahamosa, v.t., pft. *hahamositse*, caus. of *hahamoga*, cause to have a fit; make violent.

Haharèga, v.i., pft. *haharegile*, give off particles or fragments, as any hard thing beaten by a hammer, as iron when the smith works it.

Hahetlha, v.t., pft. *hahetlhile*, toss about, as the wind.

Haka, v.t., pft. *hakile*, reflex. *iphaka*, extol; praise; commend; flatter.

Hakuha, v.t., pft. *hakuhile*, use, or keep a thing beyond the time for which it was lent, and without the lender's permission.

Hala, v.t., pft. *hadile*, scrape with a knife; scrape out with a penknife; scrape a pot; boast over another because of superior possessions.

Haladiwa, v., pft. *haladicwe*, pass. of *halatsa*, be scattered.

Halala, v.i., pft. *haletse*, become scattered; spread itself; become spread or scattered abroad.

Halatsa, v.t., pft. *haladitse*, caus. of *halala*, spread abroad, actively; scatter; toss about.

Hale, adv., Yonder. *Ka hale*, over yonder.

Haletse, v.i., pft. of *halala*, has spread; has become scattered.

Halodisa, v.t., pft. *halodisitse*, caus. of *halola*, cause to escape; rescue by causing to escape see, or hear, indistinctly.

Halola, v.i., pft. *halotse*, escape when hemmed in or surrounded; break through and escape; escape out of any predicament.

Halolola, v.t., pft. *halolotse*, rectify; set right, as badly done work; leave one position, in giving evidence, and take up another.

Hamola, v.t., pft. *hamotse*, cut off, or chop off, a shoulder of meat; open the eyes wide; put or push the hair back from the forehead.

Hanka, v.i., pft. *hankile*, walk slowly, with legs far apart.

Hanyahanya, v.i., pft. *hanyahantse*, be weak-sighted; be wanton.

Haologa, v.i., pft. *haologile,* roar, as a lion.

Hapa, v.t., pft. *hapile,* bind into a bundle; wrap round; wrap up. *Hapa matlhò,* blindfold.

Hapaana, v.i., pft. *hapaanye,* pass or cross one another; alternate; take turns; to differ, as stories.

Hapaanya, v.t., pft. *hapaantse,* caus. of *hapaana,* cause to alternate, or cross one another.

Hapaanye, v., pft. of *hapaana,* have crossed or passed each other. *Ba hapaanye mo tseleñ,* they have passed each other in the road, i.e. have missed each other.

Hapaka, v.t., pft. *hapakile,* wrap round thoroughly; bind completely.

Hapana, v.i., pft. *hapanye,* same as *hapaana,* pass or cross one another.

Hapanya, v.t., pft. *hapantse,* caus. of *hapaanya,* cause to pass one another.

Hapha, v., pft. *haphile,* chop or cut lengthwise; walk with turned-out toes; put up, out of the way.

Haphola, v.t., pft. *haphotse,* slap; strike with the open hand.

Hapoga, v.i., pft. *hapogile,* turn out of the path; go astray; turn aside from a path.

Hapogèla, v., pft. *hapogetse,* prep. form of *hapoga,* turn aside to; turn from the path to somewhere or something.

Hapolola, v.t., pft. *hapolotse,* rev. of *hapa,* unbind; unwrap.

Haposa, v.t., pft. *hapositse,* caus. of *hapoga,* turn aside, actively; cause to turn aside.

Haposetsa, v.t., pft. *haposeditse,* prep. form of *haposa,* cause to turn aside from a path to somewhere or something.

Haposicwe, v., pft. pass. of *haposa,* has been turned aside from.

Hapositse, v., pft. of *haposa,* has turned aside from.

Hara, n., pft. *bohara,* Father, when used vocatively; Father; same as *rra,* or *rara*; v.t., pft. *here,* bring forth the inferior ears of corn; hinder birth of child, or expulsion of placenta.

Harahara, v.i., pft. *harahere,* spread all over; spread about, as water; surround on all sides; go into all parts; go through and through.

Haraharwa, v., pass. of *harahara,* pft. *haraherwe,* be surrounded on all sides; be covered or spread all over; be mixed up, or passed through and through.

Harahere, v., pft. of *harahara,* has spread all over, etc.

Harago, n., Thy father, same as *rrago.*

Haragwè, n., His or her father; same as *rragwè.*

Harakana, v.i., pft. *harakanye,* wrestle or struggle together; be mixed up in a heap.

Haralala, v.i., pft. *haraletse,* be in a slanting position; be felt across the body, as a pain.

Haraana, v.i., pft. *haraanye,* be entangled.

Haraanya, v.t., pft. *haraantse,* caus. of *haraana,* entangle.

Haratlhatlhana, v.i., pft. *haratlhatlhanye,* be in a state of confusion; be in a disorderly state.

Haratlhatlhanya, v.t., caus. of *haratlhatlhana,* pft. *haratlhatlhantse,* make into a state of confusion; put things in a disorderly state; do work in an untidy manner; v.i., talk indirectly, and not in a straightforward manner.

Harè, n., My father, when speaking of him.

Harecwe, v., pft. pass. of *harèlwa,* is hindered, or has been hindered in the birth.

Harèla, v.t., pft. *haretse,* hinder in the birth.

Harologana, v.i., pft. *harologantse,* differ from.

Harologanya, v.t., pft. *harologantse* caus. of *harologana,* distinguish; discern. *Harologanya mo,* distinguish between.

Harologanye, v., pft. of *harologana,* is different from. *Di harolganye,* they are different one from the other.

Harologanyetsa, v., pft. *harologanyeditse*, prep. form of *harologanya*, distinguish for; explain for.

Harwa, v., pass. of *hara*, pft. *herwe*, is hindered.

Hasa, v.i., pft. *hasitse*, be clever; v.t., tie a cow by the head (for.).

Hata, v.t., pft. *hatile*, burrow; scratch a hole, like a dog; take soil out of a hole; paw the ground, as a horse.

Hatalala, v.i., pft. *hataletse*, become spread wide apart, as the legs; stretch out wide apart.

Hatalatsa, v.t., caus. of *hatalala*, pft. *hataladitse*, cause anything to be stretched wide out or apart.

Hatlha, v.t., pft. *hatlhile*, dazzle.

Hatlhèga, v.i., become dazzled. *Hatlhèga matlhò*, have the eyes dazzled.

Hatlholola, v., pft. *hatlholotse*, lift up the eyelid in order to tak something out of the eye.

Hatlhwa, v., pass. of *hatlha*, pft. *hatlhilwe*, be dazzled. *Hatlhwa ke*, be dazzled by.

Hatoga, v.i., pft. *hatogile*, be rent asunder; be cracked, as a cup; or a wall; be split, like a reed or a piece of wood.

Hatogana, v., pft. *hatoganye*, rec. of *hatoga*, be split asunder lengthwise.

Hatoganya, v.t., pft. *hatogantse*, caus. of *hatogana*, cut asunder lengthwise ; split down the middle; cleave.

Hatola, v.t., pft. *hatotse*, cut down the middle; split; cleave asunder; cut through, as a plough.

Hatsa, v.t., pft. *haditse*, split by cutting; overcome difficulties; plane.

He, suffix to part. of nouns to express which?; exclam., equivalent to, You there! The Batlharos use this word instead of *re*, We.

Hea, v., pft. *hile*, pass. *hiwa*, overcome in talk; convince by argument; convict.

Hedile, v.i., pft. of *hela*, has come to an end; is finished.

Hedisa, v.t., pft. *hedisitse*, caus. of *hela*, bring to an end; cause to cease or finish.

Heditse, v.t., pft. of *hetsa*, has finished; has completed; has brought to an end; has made to vanish.

Heecwe, v., pft. pass. of *heèla*, has been swept.

Hee! exclam., Ho!

Heèla, v.t., pft. *heetse*, sweep.

Hèèla! exclam., Ho, you there!

Heèlèga, v.i., pft. *heelegile*, become swept.

Heèlwa, v., pass. of *heèla*, pft. *heecwe*, is swept.

Hega, v.i., pft. *hegile*, sigh.

Hegèlwa, v.i., pft. *hegecwe*, sigh; pant; be out of breath.

Hegoha, v., pft. *hegohile*, look round quickly or in an excited manner; take hold of a thing quickly.

Hegola, v.t., pft. *hegotse*, take anything on the point of a knife or a horn; v.i., rise up or repeat, as food after a hasty meal.

Heha, v.i., pft. *hehile*, become cool, of the sun, or the day.

Hèhèra, v.t., pft. *heherile*, sift or winnow; shake up so as to separate the husks of corn or mealies. *Hèhèra molaò*, shake off the law; be lawless.

Heheutla, v.t., pft. *heheutlile*, toss, or drive about, as the wind; sway or move about, as wind a candle.

Heho, adj., Light; easy. *Go heho gohe?* Which is easier?

Hehoga, v.i., pft. *hehogile*, come or go quickly; v.i., used for *henoga*, make room.

Hehohala, v.i., pft. *hehohetse*, become light (used of weight).

Hehohatsa, v.t., pft. *hehohaditse*, caus. of *hehohala*, make light (used of weight).

Hehosa, v.t., pft. *hehositse*, caus. of *hehoga*, cause to hasten. *Eo o hehosañ dinaò*, he who hastens with his feet.

Heka, v.i., pft. *hekile*, copulate, used of a male dog or horse.

Hekeediwa, v., pass. of *hekeetsa*, pft. *hekeedicwe*, be prevailed against; be overpowered.

Hekeetsa, v.t., pft. *hekeeditse*, be too strong for; prevail against.

Heke! exclam. of surprise.

Hekèla, v.t., pft. *heketse*, give a larger portion to.

Hekwa, v., pass. of *heka*, pft. *hekilwe*, copulate, used of bitch or mare.

Hèla, (1) v.i., pft. *hedile*, come to an end; perish; vanish; go on; waste away; *Hèla pelo*, be exhausted; (2) aux. v., continue. *Me a hèla a bua*, and she continued to speak; (3) adv. only. This word is often used to round off a sentence, and after the imperative it softens the command. *Tsamaea hèla*, go your way; (4) exclam., Ho, you there!

Helegetsa, v.t., pft. *helegeditse*, accompany one a short distance on a journey (same as *boledisa*); embrace a person.

Heleka, v., pft. *helekile*, *Heleka può*, speak so as to conceal one's meaning.

Hèlèla! Greeting, to a chief.

Hèlèlwa, v., pass. of the prep. form of *hèla*, pft. *helecwe*, be finished for. *Ba ne ba hèlèlwa ke diyò*, their food was finished.

Heletsa, v.t., pft. *heleditse*, spend. *Heletsa letsatsi*, spend the day.

Helò, n., pl. *mahelò*, poss. part. *ga*, demons. *ha*, A place. *Helò ha*, this place. *Helò ga gagwè*, his place. *Helò goñwe*, a certain place; somewhere. *Helò hoñ*, that place.

Hema, v.t., pft. *hemile*, handle a weapon; avoid blows; parry.

Hèma, v.i., pft. *hemile*, breathe; take a breath.

Hemèla, v.t., pft. *hemetse*, prep. form of *hema*, defend another; parry blows aimed at a third party.

Hemèlwa, v., pass. of *hemèla*, pft. *hemecwe*, be defended.

Hencwe, v., pft. pass. of *henya*, conquered; overcome.

Henoga, v.i., pft. *henogile*, be thrown over; make room; sit back.

Henola, v.t., pft. *henotse*, lift up; tilt up; lift up and throw over.

Henosa, v.t., pft. *henositse*, caus. of *henola* and *henoga*, lift up in order to look under; make room; give place. *Henosa bonnò*, make room, or place.

Henosetsa, v.t., pft. *henoseditse*, prep. form of *henosa*, make room for. *Mo henosetsa*, make room for him.

Hentsha, v.t., pft. *hentshitse*, caus. of *henya*, cause to conquer.

Hentsè, v., pft. of *henya*, has conquered; has overcome; has gained the victory.

Henya, v.t., pft. *hentsè*, conquer; overcome.

Henyedicwe, v., pft. pass. of *henyetsa*, has been conquered for.

Henyetsa, v.t., pft. *henyeditse*, prep. form of *henya*, conquer for.

Heñwa, v., pass. of *henya*, pft. *hencwe*, be conquered.

Hèpa, v.t., pft. *hepile*, entice; seduce; coax with a view to deceive; irritate with a view to making angry.

Hepenyetsa, v.t., pft. *hepenyeditse*, annoy in order to pick a quarrel.

Hèpha, v.i., pft. *hephile*, bewitch; injure by medicine; curse, as a woman striking the ground with her apron, and calling down evil; go about among children indecently exposed, and thus bringing evil upon them.

Hepisa, v.t., pft. *hepisitse*, caus. of *hèpa*, entice another. *Hepisa mahoko*, to entice speech in another. *Hepisa ntwa*, incite to war.

Hera, v.t., pft. *herile*, make a hedge; hedge round.

Hèra, v.t., pft. *herile*, bend a finger when counting; bend the leg. *Hèra ka loleme*, or *loleñwana*, cheat.

Herea, v.i., pft. *hereile*, sit cross-legged.

Herekana, v.i., pft. *herekanye*, make a false statement; be false; be deceitful; be treacherous.

Herekanèla, v.t., pft. *herekanetse*, prep. form of *herekana*, be false to; be treacherous to, etc.

Herekanye, v., pft. of *herekana*, has been false; has been deceitful; has acted treacherously.

Herelela, v.t., pft. *hereletse*, frequent a place.

Hèrèlèla, v.i., pft. *hereletse*, whirl round, as a wheel.

Heresa, v.i., pft. *heresitse*, frequent a place; loiter about without an object.

Heretlha, v.t., pft. *heretlhile*, disturb; confuse; discomfit; cause a disturbance or insurrection.

Heretlhèga, v.i., pft. *heretlhegile*, be disturbed; be confused or discomfited.

Herikgoñ, n., January. *Kgwedi ea Herikgoñ*, the month of January.

Heroga, v.i., pft. *herogile*, become stirred up, as bile. *Heroga sebete*, feel sick or squeamish; have a feeling of nausea.

Herogèla, v., pft. *herogetse*, prep. form of *heroga*; *herogèla sebete*, abhor.

Herola, v.t., pft. *herotse*, stir up, as bile. *Herola sebete*, stir up the bile; make sick.

Herosa, v.t., pft. *herositse*, caus. of *heroga*, stir up, as bile. *Herosa sebete*, make sick; make abhorrent.

Hesa, v.t., pft. *hesitse*, let a calf out at milking time.

Heta, v.t., pft. *hetile*, pass; pass on; pass by; pass away; surpass.

Hetana, v., pft. *hetanye*, rec. of *heta*, pass each other.

Hetahetana, v.i., pft. *hetahetanye*, vary in length or height.

Hetecwe, v., pft. of *hetèlwa*, has miscarried.

Hetèla, v., pft. *hetetse*, prep. form of *heta*, pass on to. *Hetèla pele*, or *hetèla kwa pele*, pass on ahead; go on in front; go forward.
v.i., pft. *hetetse*, spread, as a disease.

Hetèlèla, v.i., pft. *heteletse*, exceed. *Mo go heteletseñ*, exceedingly.

Hetile, v., pft. of *heta*, has passed. *Tshipi e e hetileñ*, last week.

Hetisa, v.t., pft. *hetisitse*, caus. of *heta*, go beyond; cause to pass. *O na a hetisa lobaka*, he went beyond the time; cause to miscarry, of a woman. *Go mo hetisitse*, it has caused her to miscarry.

Hètlha, v.t., pft. *hetlhile*, rub between the hands; strike a match; kindle a fire by rubbing two sticks together; bore a hole by rubbing an augur between the hands. *Hètlha mashi*; churn; rub milk between the hands so as to make it froth.

Hetlhèga, v.i., pft. *hetlhegile*, become soft, as flour, or well-cooked meat.

Hètlhwa, v., pass. of *hètlha*, pft. *hetlhilwe*, be rubbed; be bored through; be churned.

Hetoga, v.i., pft. *hetogile*, become changed; change or alter one's mind; relent.

Hetola, v.t., pft. *hetotse*, change (actively); answer a question, speech or letter.

Hetolana, v., pft. *hetolanye*, recip. of *hetola*, reply to one another. *Hetolana le*, reason with.

Hetolwa, v., pass. of *hetola*, pft. *hetocwe*, be changed by.

Hetsa, v.t., pft. *heditse*, finish; complete; fulfil; make an ending of.

Hetwa, v., pass. of *heta*, pft. *hetilwe*, be passed by.

Hibidu, adj., Red.

Hidika, v.t., pft. *hidikile*, roll a thing; roll a thing over.

Hidikèla, v., pft. *hidiketse*, prep. form of *hidika*, roll a thing to.

Hidikolocwe, v., pft. pass. of *hidikolola*, has been rolled away.

Hidikologa, v.i., pft. *hidikologile*, become rolled away, or over.

Hidikolola, v.t., pft. *hidikolotse*, rev. of *hidikèla*, roll away; roll back.

Higitlhanya, v.t., pft. *higitlhantse,* crush; crush in the hand; crush under the foot by rubbing; destroy effectively.

Higitlhetsa, v.t., pft. *higitlheditse,* crush.

Hihala, v.i., pft. *hihetse,* become dark; be darkened; become eclipsed.

Hika, n., contraction of *lehika,* A rock.

Hile, v., pft. of *ha,* has given, of food; v., pft. of *hea,* has overcome in discussion; has convinced in argument.

Hina, v., pft. *hinne,* pass. *hinwa,* take anything between the finger and thumb; take a pinch of snuff; pinch.

Hisa, v.t., pft. *hisitse,* caus. of *sha,* burn, actively; cause to burn. *Hisa ntlo,* burn a house.

Hisicwe, v., pft. pass. of *hisa,* has been burnt.

Hisiwa, v., pass. of *hisa,* pft. *hisicwe,* be burnt.

Hitlha, v.i., pft. *hitlhile,* arrive; arrive at; reach to. *Hitlha mo,* or *kwa,* arrive at (the object being stated); v.t., pft. *hitlhile,* bury; hide.

Hitlhalana, v., pft. *hitlhalanye,* rec. of *hitlha,* arrive in succession, or after one another.

Hitlhèga, v.i., pft. *hitlhegile,* be hidden; become hidden.

Hitlhèla, v.t., pft. *hitlhetse,* overtake; find; discover; come upon; meet with, the one having preceded the other.

Hitlhèlèla, v.t., pft. *hitlheletse,* double prep. form of *hitlha,* be mixed up with.

Hitlhèlwa, v., pass. of *hitlhèla,* pft. *hitlhecwe,* be found; be overtaken; be discovered; be come upon.

Hitlhisa, v.t., pft. *hitlhisitse,* caus. of *hitlha,* cause to arrive; cause to hide or bury.

Hitlhola, v.i., pft. *hitlhotse,* break the fast in the morning; eat breakfast.

Hitlhwa, v., pass. of *hitlha,* pft. *hitlhilwe,* be hidden; be buried; be arrived at.

Hiwa, v., pass. of *ha,* pft. *hilwe,* be given food; v., pass. of *hea,* pft. *hilwe,* be convinced in an argument, or overcome by words.

Hoahoa, v.i., pft. *hoahoile,* go about in an angry or excited manner.

Hoahoèga, v.i., pft. *hoahoegile,* go about in an excited or angry manner.

Hocwe, v., pft. pass. of *hola,* has been surrounded; is surrounded.

Hodile, v., pft. of *hòla,* is healed; is well after sickness; has become cool, of a hot substance.

Hodisa, v.t., caus. of *hòla,* pft. *hodisitse,* heal; cure; cause to heal.

Hoha, v.i., pft. *hohile,* fly.

Hohodi, n., Vryburg.

Hohoma, v.i., pft. *hohomile,* be full, as the heart; yearn; become full, as a rising river.

Hohomèla, v., pft. *hohometse,* prep. form of *hohoma,* yearn for; be full for.

Hohomisa, v.t., pft. *hohomisitse,* caus. of *hohoma,* make full; make to prosper.

Hohomoga, v.i., pft. *hohomogile,* rise up, in bulk, or increase as water in a river. Same as *gogomoga.*

Hohonyetsa, v.t., pft. *hohonyeditse,* whisper to; tell a thing secretly to.

Hohora, v.t., pft. *hohorile,* brush off, or rub off, as dust off a person.

Hohorèga, v.i., pft. *horohegile,* break off in small pieces.

Hohorèla, v.t., pft. *hohoretse,* prep. form of *hohora,* brush off for; break off a little to give to; help with, or give a little that remains (used of grain).

Hohotsa, v.t., pft. *hohoditse,* kill a weak or helpless animal.

Hohuhala, v.i., pft. *hohuhetse,* become blind.

Hohuhatsa, v.t., pft. *hohuhaditse,* caus. of *hohuhala,* blind, or make blind.

Hohuhetse, v., pft. of *hohuhala,* is blind.

Hohuhologa, v.i., pft. *hohuhologile,* rev. of *hohuhala,* recover sight.

Hohuholola, v.t., pft. *hohuholotse,* give back sight.

Hoiha! A shout of triumph, or joy.

Hoka, v., pft. *hokile,* blow, as the wind; blow on; wave to and fro; wave back and forwards.

Hokisa, v., pft. *hokisitse,* caus. of *hoka,* wave, actively; cause to wave.

Hokoletsa, v.t., pft. *hokoleditse,* prep. form of *hokotsa,* diminish for; subtract for.

Hokotsa, v.t., pft. *hokoditse,* diminish anything solid; subtract; lessen by taking out.

Hokotsèga, v.i., pft. *hokotsegile,* become diminished; become less.

Hokotsegile, v., pft. of *hokotsèga,* is diminished. When used of sickness, is better. *Botlhoko bo hokotsegile,* the sickness has diminished, the patient is better.

Hokwa, v., pass. of *hoka,* pft. *hokilwe,* is waved.

Hòkwana, n., A kind of shrub.

Hokwe, n., A single ostrich.

Hola, v.t., pft. *hotsè,* surround; encircle; encompass; thresh corn or mealies, while sitting round the heap; thresh with horses or cattle.

Hòla, v.i., pft. *hodile,* heal, or become healed; recover from sickness; become cool.

Holodisa, v.t., pft. *holodisitse,* caus. of *holotsa,* cause to abort (used of animals).

Hologa, v.i., pft. *hologile,* descend; come down from.

Hologèla, v.i., pft. *hologetse,* descend to; come down to.

Hololèla, v.t., pft. *hololetse,* string beads, etc.; put or push one thing through another.

Holosa, v.t., pft. *holositse,* caus. of *hologa,* cause to come down from; let down.

Holosetsa, v.t., pft. *holoseditse,* caus. of *hologèla,* cause to come down, or descend to; let down to.

Holotsa, v.i., pft. *holoditse,* abort (used of anmials).

Holwa, v.t., pass. of *hola,* pft. *hocwe,* be surrounded; be threshed, of corn, etc.

Hòma, v.t., pft. *homile,* lubricate; rub with much fat; prepare an arrow by rubbing round the tip with poison.

Homilwe, v., pft. pass. of *hòma,* has been lubricated, etc.

Homodisa, v., pft. *homodisitse,* caus. of *homola,* cause to rest from work for a while; refresh one after work.

Homoga, v.i., pft. *homogile,* be rested from work; be refreshed.

Homola, v.i., pft. *homotse,* rest from work for a while; be refreshed after work.

Homotsa, v.t., pft. *homoditse,* caus. of *homola,* refresh one after work; cause to rest from work for a while.

Hoñ, adj., That. Used with *hèlò. Mo heloñ hoñ,* in that place; adv. of time, Then; at that time; adv. of place, There; thence.

Hòñwa, v., pass. of *hòma,* pft. *homilwe,* be made fat; be lubricated; is being made poisonous, of an arrow.

Hoo, adj., used with *helò,* That. Same as *hoñ.*

Hopha, v.t., pft. *hophile,* strike or smite with the hand.

Hophola, v.t., pft. *hophotse,* grope in the dark for a thing whose whereabouts is not known; search or feel about for a thing. It is followed by the preposition *mo. Hophola mo sehubeñ,* feel or grope in the bosom.

Hopholèsèga, v.i., pft. *hopholesegile,* feelable or searchable. Used of the light at dawn.

Hopholetsa, v.t., pft. *hopholeditse,* feel for, or grope for in the dark; search into a difficult matter; do something at a venture, or on a chance of succeeding; call a person, when not certain where he is.

Hora, v.t., pft. *horile,* hoax; deceive by promising and not performing; deceive by lying; tell lie to.

Hòra, v.t., pft. *horile,* dress, or curl, the hair.

Horèga, v.i., pft. *horegile,* be puffed up with vanity; think a great deal of oneself; think oneself a chief because of large possessions.

Horilwe, v., pft. pass. of *hora* and *hòra,* has been deceived; has been hoaxed; has been dressed or curled, of hair.

Horòka, v.i., pft. *horokile,* be of no use or profit. *Dikgomo dia mphoròka,* the oxen are of no use to me.

Hòròla, v.t., pft. *horotse,* anoint with perfumes or cosmetics; anoint a sick person with the contents of the stomach of the sacrifice; anoint a person who is being ceremonially cleansed by a doctor.

Hòròsèla, v.i., pft. *horosetse,* run out, or in, slowly, as sand into a hole, or grain from a sack; trickle down as grain.

Hòròsetsa, v., pft. *horoseditse,* caus. of *hòròsèla,* pour grain, etc., out slowly; squander.

Hosa. v.t., pft. *hositse,* miss the aim; fail in one's purpose; return empty handed, as from a hunt, or a begging expedition.

Hotlha, v.t., pft. *hotlhile,* strip off leaves, or small branches, with the hand.

Hotlhagana, v.t., pft. *hotlhaganye,* keep abreast of.

Hotlhèga, v.i., pft. *hotlhegile,* be stripped; be destitute.

Hotlhèla, v.t., pft. *hotlhetse,* strip bare, as trees.

Hotsè, v., pft. of *hola,* has threshed; has surrounded, etc.

Houhala, v.i., pft. *houhetse,* become blind; be blind.

Houhatsa, v., pft. *houhaditse,* caus. of *houhala,* make blind.

Houhetse, v., pft. of *houhala,* is blind.

Houhologa, v.i., pft. *houhologile,* recover sight.

Houholola, v.t., pft. *houholotse,* caus. of *houhologa,* cause to recover sight.

Houò, adv., There; yonder. Same as *hoñ.*

Hube, n., A small bird, very destructive to corn, scarlet with black head in winter, hence name from *hubila,* be red.

Hubidu, adj., Red.

Hubila, v.i., pft. *hubitse,* be red; become red.

Hubile, v., *O hubile,* he is dwarf. Also, he is red.

Hubitsa, v., pft. *hubiditse,* caus. of *hubila,* redden; make red.

Hucwèla, v.t., pft. *hucwetse,* stir up cooked porridge into which milk has been poured.

Hudile, v., pft. of *hula,* has grazed; has shot; has plucked fruit; has fired with a gun and hit; has shot with a bow.

Hudisa, v., pft. *hudisitse,* caus. of *hula,* cause to graze; take out cattle, etc., to grass and herd them.

Hudua, v.t., pft. *huduile,* agitate; stir up; trouble; row a boat.

Huduèga, v.i., pft. *huduegile,* be agitated; be stirred up; be troubled.

Huduga, v.i., pft. *hudugile,* remove one's abode; depart. *Huduga mo,* depart from; remove one's residence from.

Hudugèla, v., pft. *hudugetse,* prep. form of *huduga,* remove to. This word requires the prep. *mo* or *kwa.*

Hudugile, v., pft. of *huduga,* has removed.

Huduile, v., pft. of *hudua,* has stirred up, or round; has rowed, a boat.

Huduiwa, v., pft. *huduilwe,* be stirred up; be agitated; be rowed, as a boat.

Hudula, v.t., pft. *hudutse,* expel; banish from home; drive away out of one's country or home. Used of a large number; empty slowly.

Hudulala, v.i., pft. *huduletse,* lie down to sleep.

Hudusa, v., pft. *hudusitse,* caus. of *hudula,* cause to remove.

Hudusetsa, v., pft. *huduseditse,* prep. form of *hudusa,* cause to remove one's residence to.

Hudutsha, v., pft. *hudutshitse*, caus. of *hudula*, cause to depart, or remove.

Hudutshiwa, v., pass. of *hudutsha*, pft. *hudutshicwe*, be caused to remove, etc.

Huha, v.i., pft. *huhile*, be jealous.

Huhana, v.t., pft. *huhanye*, rec. of *huha*, be jealous of each other; rival; be jealous.

Huhantsha, v., pft. *huhantshitse*, caus. of *huhana*, make each other jealous.

Huhanya, v., pft. *huhantse*, caus. of *huhana*, make jealous; stir up to jealousy or quarrels.

Huhanyetsa, v., pft. *huhanyeditse*, prep. form of *huhanya*, be jealous for.

Huhèga, v.i., pft. *huhegile*, be envious, or jealous in an envious sense.

Huhègèla, v.t., pft. *huhegetse*, prep. form of *huhèga*, be envious of. *Ba ne ba mo huhègèla*, they envied him.

Huhudi, n., Sweating heat.

Huhudisa, v., pft. *huhudisitse*, caus. of *huhula*, cause to perspire.

Huhula, v.i., pft. *huhudile* or *huhutse*, perspire; foam; rise of scum.

Huhumèla, v.t., pft. *huhumetse*, go under, or underneath, as under a low tree; creep through wire fence; creep or go through a low doorway; mark an animal by cutting a notch or scallop in the lower part of the ear.

Huhumetsa, v.t., pft. *huhumeditse*, caus. of *huhumèla*, cause to go under; put under.

Huhutse, v., pft. of *huhula*, has perspired; has foamed; has risen, as scum.

Hukutsa, v.t., pft. *hukuditse*, search; examine; rob; rifle.

Hula, v.i., pft. *hudile*, graze; v.t., pluck fruit; shoot with a gun and hit; shoot with a bow. *Hula mo*, pluck from.

Hulaotsa, v.t., pft. *hulaoditse*, throw to a distance; hurl.

Hulaoletsa, v.t., pft. *hulaoleditse*, prep. form of *hulaotsa*, hurl afar; fling away.

Hulara, v.i., pft. *hulere*, turn the back; follow after in order; come next in succession; look straight ahead away from one; return; depart. *Hulara mo*, return from.

Hularèla, v.t., pft. *hularetse*, prep. form of *hulara*, turn away from; turn the back upon.

Hulatsha, v.t., pft. *hulatshitse*, caus. of *hulara*; cause to turn away; hold a thing wrong side up, as a book. *Hulatsha sehatlhògò*, turn the face away from.

Hulèga, v.i., pft. *hulegile*, shoot out as an arrow.

Hulèla, v. pft. *huletse*, prep. form of *hula*, shoot for. *Hulèla kgakala*, graze far.

Hulere, v., pft. of *hulara*, has turned the back, etc.

Hulwa, v., pft. *hudilwe*, is shot.

Huma, v.i., pft. *humile*, be, or become, rich; v.t., pft. *humile*, strip, or peel off, bark.

Humanèga, v.i., pft. *humanegile*, be, or become, poor.

Humanegile, v., pft. of *humanega*. *O humanegile*, he is poor.

Humanegisa, v., pft. *humanegisitse*, caus. of *humanèga*, cause to become poor; make poor; impoverish.

Humile, v., pft. of *huma*, is rich.

Humisa, p., pft. *humisitse*, caus. of *huma*, make rich.

Humolotsa, v.t., pft. *humoloditse*, flay off skin.

Humolotshèga, v.i., pft. *humolotshegile*, become very rich; be steeped in riches; become a millionaire.

Huna, v.t., pft. *hunne*, tie a knot. *Huna boyañ*, tie a knot in grass. *Huna lecwele*, clench the fist.

Hunagana, v., pft. *hunaganye*, rec. of *hunèga*, become tied together.

Hunaganya, v.t., pft. *hunagantse*, caus. of *hunagana*, tie together; unite by tying.

Hunaganye, v., pft. of *hunagana,* be tied together; have become united.

Hunaganyetsa, v.t., pft. *hunaganyeditse,* prep. form of *hunaganya.* tie up in a knot, as one who brings false evidence against another. *O na a mo hunaganyetsa ka maaka,* he bound him round with lies.

Hunèga, v.i., pft. *hunegile,* become tied up.

Hunèla, v.t., pft. *hunetse,* tie two strings together.

Hunologa, v.i., pft. *hunologile,* rev. of *hunèga,* become untied.

Hunolola, v.t., pft. *hunolotse,* rev. of *hunèla,* untie; unfasten; unloose.

Hunyetsa, v.t., pft. *hunyeditse,* to shrink, or draw oneself together, from pain.

Hupa, v.i., pft. *hupile,* drink a little; take a mouthful of liquid; suck in; absorb.

Hupalana, v.i., pft. *hupalanye,* sip or drink together.

Huparèla, v.t., pft. *huparetse,* clasp; close one's hand on something; hold fast to, as ancient customs.

Huparolola, v.t., pft. *huparolotse,* rev. of *huparèla,* let go; unclasp.

Hupedicwe, v., pft. of *hupetsa,* be out of breath. *O hupedicwe ke go siana,* he is out of breath with racing.

Hupediwa, v., pass. of *hupetsa,* pft. *hupedicwe,* be smothered; be suffocated. Followed by *ke. Ke hupediwa ke,* I am suffocated by.

Hupèla, v.i., pft. *hupetse,* be smothered; be suffocated; be choked; be stifled. *Hupela mòea,* be breathless.

Hupetsa, v.t., pft. *hupeditse,* caus. of *hupèla,* smother; suffocate; choke; stifle.

Hupetse, v., pft. of *hupèla, O hupetse,* he is choked, etc.

Hupologa, v.i., pft. *hupologile,* rev. of *hupèla,* recover breath; take a breath; rest after exertion.

Hupolola, v.t., pft. *hupolotse,* give breathing time.

Huporoga, v.i., pft. *huporogile,* become unclosed.

Huporola, v.t., pft. *huporotse,* unclose one's clenched hand; let something go from a clenched hand.

Huporolola, v.t., pft. *huporolotse,* open someone's closed hand.

Hupuga, v.i., pft. *hupugile,* bulge. as a tottering wall.

Hura, v.t., pft. *hurile,* gnaw; chew hard food, as berries; chew mealies, as a horse.

Huranya, v.t., pft. *hurantse,* caus. rec. of *hura,* cause the teeth to grind. *Huranya mènò,* gnash the teeth; grind the teeth.

Hureetsa, v.t., pft. *hureeditse,* hurl.

Husa, v.i., pft. *husitse,* go dry, of a cow or milk goat; begin to drive away the calf, as a cow in calf.

Husetsa, v.t., pft. *huseditse,* drive away, as a cow her calf, when weaning it.

Huta, v.i., pft. *hutile,* eat fast; fill the mouth full.

Hutagana, v.i., pft. *hutaganye,* become bowed or bent down.

Hutagancwe, v., pft. pass. of *hutaganya,* bent down; followed by *ke,* to denote cause. *Ke hutagancwe ke bocohe,* I am bowed, or bent, with age.

Hutaganya, v., pft. *hutagantse,* caus. of *hutagana,* bend down (actively), cause to bend or bow down.

Hutaganye, v., pft. of *hutagana,* cramped up; drawn up or drawn together, as a sick animal.

Huta pelo, compound, Be heartless; have no heart.

Hutèga, v.i., pft. *hutegile,* be gathered into a heap; become heaped up.

Hutlha, v.t., pft. *hutlhile,* thin, by plucking out or off.

Hutsa, v.t., pft. *hutsitse,* pass. *hutsiwa,* curse a person, by calling for evil or sorrow to fall upon him.

Hutsahala, v.i., pft. *hutsahetse,* grieve; sorrow; mourn.

Hutsahalèla, v.t., pft. *hutsahaletse,* prep. form of *hutsahala,* grieve for; grieve about.

Hutsahatsa, v., pft. *hutshaditse*, caus. of *hutsahala*, make to grieve; make sorrowful; cause sorrow.

Hutsahetse, p., pft. of *hutsahala*, be sorrowful, or full of grief.

Hutsakana, v., pft. *hutsakanye*, curse much.

Hutsanya, v.t., pft. *hutsantse*, caus. of *hutsa*, curse each other.

Hutse, n., A hat. (for.).

Hutsega, v.i., pft. *hutsegile*, be accursed.

Hutsicwe, v., pft. of *hutsa*, followed by *ke*, is cursed by.

Hutsitse, v., pft. of *hutsa*, has cursed.

Hutsiwa, v., pft. *hutsicwe*, pass. of *hutsa*, is cursed.

I

I.—Prefix to verb, to denote reflexive, and signifies self. It should be noted that with this prefix the initial letter of the verb frequently follows the usual law of permutation; but when the initial letter is a vowel, or w, or g, the letter "k" must be inserted between the prefix and the verb. *Hitlha*, hide, becomes *iphitlha*, hide oneself; *èpa*, dig; *èpèla*, dig for; *ikèpèla*, dig for oneself; *wèla* becomes *ikwèla*, fall on oneself; and *gapèla*, *ikgapèla*, take, or loot, for oneself.

Iba, v., pft. *ibile*, float, or sail with outstretched wings, as a hawk; steal. *Iba ditsèbè*, sit with bent head in a listening attitude, and without speaking; listen patiently, only answering after reflection; refuse to listen when spoken to, and pass on without answering.

Ibalala, v.i., pft. *ibaletse*, pounce down, as a hawk.

Ibilèga, v.i., pft. *ibilegile*, wave to and fro; same as *ebelèga*.

Ica, v.i., pft. *icile*, guess, used by children.

Icha leina, v.t., pft. *ichele*, reflex. of *sha*, give oneself a name.

Ichaia, v.i., pft. *ichaile*, be naked, or exposed; be destitute, have nothing.

Ichemola, v.t., pft. *ichemotse*, reflex. of *chemola*, cut off all one's hair; make oneself bald.

Ichòka, v.i., pft. *ichokile*, restrain oneself; make oneself patient; endure; make an effort; persevere.

Ichòkamisa, v.t., pft. *ichokamisitse*, reflex. of *shòkamisa*, make oneself crooked.

Ichòkèla, v.t., pft. *ichoketse*, prep. form of *ichòka*, bear with; endure. *Ichòkela bokhutloñ*, endure unto the end. *Ichòkela lehoko*, fulfil one's word.

Ichokolola, v.t., pft. *ichokolotse*, reflex. of *shokolola*, turn oneself round (*shokolola* is the revers. of *shòka*).

Icholohèla, v., pft. *icholohetse*, reflex. of *sholohèla*, hope in oneself.

Ichomola, v.t., pft. *ichomotse*, reflex. of *shomola*, pull oneself out of something; make oneself taller; add to one's stature.

Ichòpara, v.i., pft. *ichopere*, probably reflex. of a form from *chòpa*, fold one's cloak across the chest, by folding one's arms in it.

Ichòphèlèla, v.i., pft. *ichòpheletse*, reflex. of *chòphèlèla*, climb up spirally as a snake, or creeping plant; go up spirally; twine oneself in and out, as a creeping plant when climbing.

Ichopodiaganya, v.i., pft. *ichopodiagantse*, reflex. of a compound of *chòpha*, be intricate, as a winding road; be involved in a speech.

Ichopola, v.t., pft. *ichopotse*, reflex. of *shopola*, pull oneself out of a thing; add to one's stature by effort; make oneself taller, by stretching.

Ichoshobègèla, v.t., pft. *ichoshobegetse*, reflex. of *shoshobègèla*, pretend not to see a thing.

Ichuba, v.t., pft. *ichubile*, reflex. of *shuba*, hide oneself.

Ichubachuba, v.t., reduplication of *ichuba*, hide oneself often; have a habit of hiding oneself.

Ichubèlèla, v.i., pft. *ichubeletse*, reflex. of *shubèlèla*, force oneself in ; intrude oneself upon.

Ichukèla, v.t., pft. *ichuketse*, reflex. of *shukèla*, press oneself into, with difficulty, as into a narrow space, or into a crowd.

Ichukunyetsa, v.t., pft. *ichukunyeditse*, reflex. of *shukunyetsa*, press in between others ; push oneself in between others.

Ichunuka, v.t., pft. *ichunukile*, reflex. of *shunuka*, change one's position, as a sick person ; move about from side to side, as a restive horse when tied up ; sway from side to side, as a person in deep grief.

Ichupa, v.t., pft. *ichupile*, reflex. of *shupa*, bear witness to oneself ; show oneself to be, or prove oneself to be.

Ichupetsa, v., pft. *ichupeditse*, reflex. of *shupetsa*, show oneself to.

Ichushutsa, v.i., pft. *ichushuditse*, probably reflex. of *shushutsa*, move about restlessly, as a fastened animal.

Ichutlha, v., pft. *ichutlhile*, reflex. of *shutlha*, rub oneself, when itching ; rub something off oneself. *Ichutlha matlhò*, rub one's eyes.

Ichwalalèla, v., pft. *ichwalaletse*, reflex. of *shwalalèla*, persevere to a finish for oneself.

Ichwalelèla, v., pft. *ichwaleletse*, reflex. of *shwalelèla*, persevere to a finish. Same as *ichwalalèla*.

Ichwara, v.t., pft. *ichwere*, reflex. of *chwara*, lay hold on oneself. *Ichwara lehuma*, rest the head on the palm of the hand in token of sorrow ; show token of being very sorrowful.

Ichwaralana, v.t., pft. *ichwaralanye*, rec. of *ichwarèla*, forgive one another.

Ichwarecwe, v., pft. pass. of *ichwarèla*, has been forgiven, is forgiven.

Ichwarèla, v.t., pft. *ichwaretse*, forgive. This is a very interesting formation ; it is the reflex. of the prep. form of *chwara*, lay hold of, and lit. signifies lay hold of for oneself. The underlying idea probably is the placing of the hand of one on another to signify resumption of relationship, which has been broken by transgression.

Ichwarèlana, v.t., pft. *ichwarelanye*, rec. of *ichwarèla*, forgive one another.

Ichwarèlwa, v., pft. *ichwarecwe*, pass. of *ichwarèla*, be forgiven.

Ichwaretse, v., pft. of *ichwarèla*, has forgiven.

Ichwèla, v.i., pft. *ichwetse*, reflex. of *shwèla*, die for oneself.

Ichwenya, v., pft. *ichwentse*, reflex. of *chwenya*, tease oneself ; fret oneself.

Icogologèla, v., pft. *icogologetse*, reflex. of *cogologèla*, rise up against oneself ; rebel against oneself.

Icoka, v.i., pft. *icokile*, swish, or swing a tail about, like a horse.

Icoketsa, v.i., pft. *icokeditse*, reflex. of *coketsa*, turn a corner ; turn out of sight ; as at a bend of the road ; turn behind a tree. *Tsela ea icoketsa*, the road makes a bend.

Icòma, v., pft. *icomile*, go round about from place to place, as one visiting in a town, or seeking lost cattle.

Icua, v., pft. *icuile*, reflex. of *cua*, make oneself bald.

Icubula, v., pft. *icubudile*, reflex. of *cubula*, snatch oneself away ; turn away the ears ; turn away the head.

Icukula, v., pft. *ichukudile* or *icukutse*, reflex. of *cukula*, gargle ; wash out one's mouth.

Icukunya, v., pft. *icukuntse*, reflex. of *cukunya*, gargle ; wash out one's mouth.

Icule, v., pft. of *icwa*, has confessed, or made a clean breast of a fault ; condemned oneself by confession.

Icwa, v., pft. *icule* and *itule*, confess ; make a clean breast of it ; condemn oneself by one's confession.

Icwapolèla, v., pft. *icwapoletse*, reflex. of *cwapolèla*, abase oneself ; debase oneself.

Idibaditse, v., pft. of *idibatsa*, cause to faint.

Idibadiwa, v., pass. of *idibatsa*, made to faint.

Idibala, v.i., pft. *idibetse*, faint.

Idibatsa, v., pft. *idibaditse*, caus. of *idibala*, cause to faint.

Idibetse, v., pft. of *idibala*, has fainted. *E idibetse hèla*, it is dying; used of an animal in its last stage.

Idibologa, v.i., pft. *idibologile*, rev. of *idibala*, recover from a faint; become refreshed.

Idibolola, v.i., pft. *idibolotse*, rev. of *idibala*, recover from a faint, or fit.

Idibolosa, v.t., pft. *idibolositse*, caus. of *idibologa* and *idibolola*, cause to recover from a faint or fit.

Idicwe, v.t., pft. pass. of *itsa*, is, or has been, forbidden.

Idile, v.t., pft. of *ila*; has dreaded; has set apart, as a thing for the gods; has hated.

Idimola, v.i., pft. *idimotse*, yawn; gape.

Iditse, v.t., pft. of *itsa*, has forbidden.

Idiwa, v., pass. of *itsa*, pft. *idicwe*, be forbidden.

Iitshekolola, v., pft. *iitshekolotse*, reflex. rev. of *itsheka*, defile oneself.

Ikaba, v., pft. *ikabile*, reflex. of *kaba*, stop one's ears.

Ikadisa, v., pft. *ikadisitse*, make oneself troublesome or obnoxious; make oneself a nuisance.

Ikaea, v., pft. *ikaile*, reflex. of *kaea*, deem oneself; regard oneself as being; describe oneself as; consider oneself as. *O ikaile a sa itse sepè*, he regarded himself as one who knows nothing.

Ikaèga, v., pft. *ikaegile*, reflex. of *aèga*, lean oneself back against; rest upon or against; recover from sickness, so as to be able to sit up and lean back. *Ikaèga mo*, rest on.

Ikaèlèla, v., pft. *ikaeletse*, intend; purpose; determine; resolve; will (reflex. of double prep. form of *kaea*).

Ikaeletse, v., pft. of *ikaèlèla*, has purposed; intended; determined; resolved; willed.

Ikaga, v., pft. *ikagile*, reflex. of *aga*, build oneself up.

Ikagèla, v.t., pft. *ikagetse*, prep. form of the reflex. of *aga*, build for oneself.

Ikakabatsa, v., pft. *ikakabaditse*, reflex. of *akabatsa*, mislead or confuse oneself; cause doubt in one's own mind.

Ikakanèga, v., pft. *ikakanegile*, solicit criminal intercourse (a low word).

Ikakga, v.i., pft. *ikakgile*, leave a place or people, and go far away.

Ikalèla, v.t., pft. *ikaletse*, reflex. of *alèla*, spread out for oneself.

Ikalosa, v.i., pft. *ikalositse*, become better after menstruation; cease to be "unwell."

Ikama, v., pft. *ikamile*, reflex. of *ama*, touch or lean against; go or pass close by; live together on friendly terms; be confederate; have to do with; be parallel to. *Ikama lewatla*, be by the sea, as land.

Ikamaganya. *Ikamaganya le*, be on friendly terms with; be friendly with.

Ikamile, v., pft. of *ikama*, has touched or leant against; is parallel to, etc. *E e ikamileñ lehatshe*, that which is parallel to or borders on the land.

Ikamisa, v.t., pft. *ikamisitse*, reflex. of *amisa*, cause oneself to touch; concern oneself with.

Ikana, v., pft. *ikanne*, reflex. of *ana* (reverence or shew honour to), swear; take an oath; make a vow; determine with oneself.

Ikanamolola, v., pft. *ikanamolotse* reflex. of *anamolola*, raise oneself from lying on the back.

Ikanèla, v., pft. *ikanetse*, prep. form of *ikana*, take an oath against; swear to.

Ikanisa, v., pft. *ikanisitse*, caus. of *ikana*, cause to swear or take an oath; adjure.

Ikanishò, n., pl. *maikanishò,* Adjuration; causing to take an oath.

Ikanne, v., pft. of *ikana,* has sworn, or taken an oath.

Ikanò, n., pl. *maikanò,* An oath; a vow.

Ikantse, v., pft. of *ikanya,* has trusted; has trusted in; has confided in; has relied on.
v., pft. of *ikanya,* reflex. of *anya,* has sucked itself, as a cow sometimes does.

Ikanya, v.t., pft. *ikantse,* trust; trust in; rely on; confide in; v., pft. *ikantse,* reflex. of *anya,* suck oneself, as a cow sometimes does.

Ikanyèga, v.i., pft. *ikanyegile,* be faithful; be trustworthy.

Ikanyologa, v.i., pft. *ikanyologile,* rev. of *ikanya,* cease to trust; mistrust; distrust.

Ikañwa, v., pass. of *ikanya,* pft. *ikancwe,* be trusted; be faithful.

Ikapaea, v., pft. *ikapeile,* drink something hot so as to produce perspiration; foment oneself with hot water (reflex. of *apaea,* cook).

Ikapesa, v., pft. *ikapesitse,* reflex. of *apesa,* dress oneself; clothe oneself.

Ikapola, v., pft. *ikapotse,* reflex. of *apola,* undress oneself.

Ikarabèla, v., pft. *ikarabetse,* reflex. of *arabèla,* answer for oneself; answer a charge laid against one.

Ikarabèlò, n., An answer or defence to a charge; an answering for oneself.

Ikarametsa, v., pft. *ikarameditse,* reflex. of *arametsa,* sit in the sun; sit to be doctored.

Ikatèga, v.i., pft. *ikategile,* properly covered about the private parts. Usually used in the negative pft. *Ga aa ikatèga,* he is indecently exposed; he is not properly covered.

Ikatisa, v., pft. *ikatisitse,* reflex. of *katisa,* subdue oneself; conquer one's tendencies.

Ikèha, v.i., pft. *ikehile,* take heed to oneself; give up doing; avoid; abstain from doing.

Ikèla, v., pft. *iketse,* reflex. of *èla,* go on one's way; go of oneself; withdraw oneself. *Ikèla kwa,* go there of oneself; take oneself off. *Ikèla sedi,* look to oneself carefully.

Ikelamèla, v., pft. *ikelametse,* reflex. of *elamèla,* support oneself in a difficulty; refuse to incriminate oneself by giving testimony which might be prejudicial.

Ikelana, v.i., pft. *ikelanye,* grin and bear in silence.

Ikèlatlhòkò, v., pft. *iketsetlhòkò,* reflex. of *èla-tlhòkò,* pay heed to oneself.

Ikeledisa, v., pft. *ikeledisitse,* reflex. of *eledisa,* let oneself float in running water; go down with the stream.

Ikèlèla, v., pft. *ikeletse,* be careful of oneself; abstain from; put oneself in quarantine.

Ikeletsa, v., pft. *ikeleditse,* requite or pay back an enemy; do to another what he has done to you.

Ikelòtlhòkò, n., from *ikèlatlhòkò,* Self-heeding.

Ikemisa, v., pft. *ikemisitse,* reflex. of *emisa,* set oneself; take a stand.

Ikemisetsa, v., pft. *ikemeseditse,* prep. form of *ikemisa,* set oneself against; withstand.

Ikeola, v.i., pft. *ikeotse,* reflex. of *eola,* turn aside from and withdraw; go aside from others; keep oneself aloof.

Ikeolola, v.i., pft. *ikeolotse,* stand apart, or aloof.

Ikèpa, v.i., pft. *ikepile,* separate oneself with an evil motive or purpose; be wicked; do wickedly; be a renegade.

Iketla, v.i., pft. *iketlile,* be at ease; be free from care; pause; be quiet. *Iketlè ke buè,* Wait while I speak; allow me to speak; be quiet while I speak. *Iketla mo ntweñ,* rest from war.

Iketleeco, n., from *iketleetsa,* A preparation; a readiness, or preparedness.

Iketleedicwe, v., pft. pass. of *iketleetsa,* has been made ready.

Iketleeditse, v., pft. of *iketleetsa,* have prepared; be ready.

Iketleediwa, v., pass. of *iketleetsa,* pft. *iketleedicwe,* be prepared.

Iketleeletsa, v., pft. *iketleeleditse,* prep. form of *iketleetsa,* prepare oneself for; be ready for.

Iketleetsa, v., pft. *iketleeditse,* reflex. of *etleetsa,* prepare for oneself; prepare one's food for a journey.

Iketlisa, v., pft. *iketlisitse,* caus. of *iketla,* put at ease; cause to be at ease.

Iketlologa, v.i., pft. *iketlologile,* rev. of *iketla,* be uneasy; be unrestful.

Iketlolola, v.t., pft. *iketlolotse,* caus. of *iketlologa,* make uneasy; disquiet; disturb.

Iketsa, v., pft. *ikeditse,* reflex. of *etsa,* imitate oneself; commence a new fashion or custom.

Ikgabalatsa, v., pft. *ikgabaladitse,* reflex. of *gabalatsa,* draw oneself up arch-shaped; haul up with an arched back.

Ikgagamatsa, v., pft. *ikgagamaditse,* reflex. of *gagamatsa,* stretch oneself; draw oneself out.

Ikgagola, v., pft. *ikgagotse,* reflex. of *gagola,* tear oneself. *Ikgagola diaparò,* tear one's clothes.

Ikgakgamadisa, v., pft. *ikgakgamaditse,* reflex. of *gakgamatsa,* cause oneself to wonder; pretend to wonder.

Ikgakisa, v., pft. *ikgakisitse,* reflex. of *gakisa,* disguise oneself; pretend not to know a person whom one knows well. *Ikgakisa batho,* go about among people disguised.

Ikgakolola, v., pft. *ikgakolotse,* reflex. of *gakolola,* remind oneself.

Ikgantsha, v., pft. *ikgantshitse,* reflex. of *kgantsha,* vaunt or exalt oneself; have confidence in oneself; be self-willed; cause oneself to refuse; oppose oneself.

Ikgaogana, v., pft. *ikgaoganye,* reflex. of *kgaogana,* divide oneself.

Ikgaogantse, v., pft. of *ikgaoganya,* has separated self from others; has divided among themselves.

Ikgaoganya, v., pft. *ikgaogantse,* separate oneself from others; divide among themselves (caus. of *ikgaogana*).

Ikgaoganye, v., pft. of *ikgaogana,* has divided oneself.

Ikgapa, v., pft. *ikgapile,* reflex. of *gapa,* lay hold on oneself; take oneself captive.

Ikgapèla, v., pft. *ikgapetse,* prep. form of *ikgapa,* take spoil for oneself.

Ikgapeletsa, v., pft. *ikgapeleditse,* reflex. prep. form of *kgapetsa,* do over and over again for oneself.

Ikgapha, v., pft. *ikgaphile,* be temperate; restrain oneself.

Ikgara, v., pft. *ikgarile* and *ikgere,* reflex. of *gara,* coil oneself up like a snake; go in a winding course; meander, as a river.

Ikgaraganya, v., pft. *ikgaragantse,* coil oneself up, as a dog.

Ikgasakanya, v., pft. *ikgasakantse,* reflex. of *gasakanya,* make an impatient gesture and drive away.

Ikgata, v., pft. *ikgatile,* sink in water.

Ikgatlha, v., pft. *ikgatlhile,* reflex. of *kgatlha,* please oneself; gird oneself.

Ikgèla, v., pft. *ikgetse,* reflex. of *gèla,* draw water for oneself.

Ikgelola, v., pft. *ikgelotse,* reflex. of *gelola,* wipe perspiration off oneself with the hand.

Ikgethèla, v., pft. *ikgethetse,* reflex. of *kgethèla,* select for oneself.

Ikgòba, v., pft. *ikgobile,* reflex. of *kgòba,* be personally humble; lit., upbraid or reprove oneself.

Ikgòbalatsa, v., pft. *ikgòbaladitse,* reflex. of *kgòbalatsa,* humble oneself; bring oneself low; be hopelessly stubborn; cast oneself down in stubbornness.

Ikgodisa, v., pft. *ikgodisitse,* reflex. of *godisa,* exalt oneself.

Ikgogomosa, v., pft. *ikgogomositse,* reflex. of *gogomosa,* puff oneself up; raise oneself up in pride.

Ikgogona, v., pft. *ikgogonne,* reflex. of *gogona,* withdraw oneself; shrink back; shun; avoid; shrink away from.

Ikgoha, v., pft. *ikgohile,* put away from one, as a dog with a stick, or a person with the hand.

Ikgokgolèla, v., pft. *ikgokgoletse,* reflex. of *kgokgolèla,* gain for oneself by toil; labour for, or toil for.

Ikgolèga, v., pft. *ikgolegile,* reflex. of *golèga,* bind oneself.

Ikgolègò, n., Self binding; a bond.

Ikgoletsa, v., pft. *ikgoleditse,* reflex. of *goletsa,* lift up or exalt oneself. *Ikgoletsa lecògò,* lift up one's own arm.

Ikgoloka, v., pft. *ikgolokile,* reflex. of *goloka,* make oneself into a ball; curl oneself up into a ball. *Molelò oa ikgoloka,* the fire rolls, or curls, itself as it goes along (as of reeds or tall grass burning).

Ikgolola, v., pft. *ikgolotse,* reflex. of *golola,* release oneself; unbind oneself.

Ikgoma, v., pft. *ikgomile,* reflex. of *goma,* rub oneself with much fat; anoint oneself with fat.

Ikgomorologa, v., pft. *ikgomorogile,* anoint oneself.

Ikgona, v., pft. *ikgonne,* reflex. of *gona,* withdraw oneself.

Ikgonne, v., pft. of *ikgona,* has withdrawn oneself.

Ikgonyetsa, v., pft. *ikgonyeditse,* draw oneself back, as one who was approaching. *Ikgonyetsa tlhògò,* draw back the head, as a tortoise after having put it out.

Ikgopa, v., pft. *ikgopile,* reflex. of *kgopa,* cause oneself to stumble; vex oneself; be tripped up by something one has put in the way.

Ikgòra, v., pft. *ikgorile,* reflex. of *gòra,* lick oneself, as a dog its wounds; scrape oneself.

Ikgorisa, v., pft. *ikgorisitse,* reflex. of *kgorisa,* satisfy oneself; satiate oneself.

Ikgosetsa, v., pft. *ikgoseditse,* reflex. of *gosetsa,* draw in. *Ikgosetsa mòea,* draw a deep breath.

Ikgoshola, v., pft. *ikgoshotse,* reflex. of *kgoshola,* take oneself away in a body; leave with all the things.

Ikgotetsa, v., pft. *ikgoteditse,* reflex. of *gotetsa,* warm oneself; sun oneself.

Ikgotlha, v., pft. *ikgotlhile,* reflex. of *gotlha,* rub oneself, as an ox against the chain.

Ikgwelea, v., pft. *ikgweleile,* reflex. of *kgwelea,* burden oneself.

Ikhèha, v., pft. *ikhehile,* restrain oneself.

Ikhoha, v., pft. *ikhohile,* feed oneself by putting corn into the mouth with the hand.

Ikhubèga, v., pft. *ikhubegile,* reflex. of *khubèga,* stoop or bow oneself down.

Ikhudula, v., pft *ikhudutse,* reflex. of *hudula,* empty oneself.

Ikhuna, v., pft. *ikhunnè,* ref. of *huna,* lie with legs drawn up; be hunched up; v.i., be visible for a long way, as a straight road or a railway track.

Ikhunèla, v., pft. *ikunetse,* prep. form of *ikhuna,* draw oneself together for; a euphemistic expression for being "unwell" (of women).

Ikhurumetsa, v., pft. *ikhurumeditse,* ref. of *khurumetsa,* cover oneself up.

Ikhutaganya, v., pft. *ikhutagantse,* ref. of *hutaganya,* draw oneself up when sitting or lying.

Ikhutsa, v., pft. *ikhutsitse,* rest; rest oneself.

Ikhutsitse, v., pft. of *ikhutsa,* has rested oneself.

Ikhwakhwaèla, v., pft. *ikhwakhwaetse,* cling to with arms or legs, as a child to its mother.

Ikilèla, v., pft. *ikiletse,* take care of oneself (probably ref. of *ilèla,* set apart as devoted).

Ikimetsa, v., pft. *ikimeditse,* ref. of *imetsa,* load or burden oneself.

Ikina, v., pft. *ikinnè,* ref. of *ina,* dip oneself.

Ikisa, v., pft. *ikisitse,* ref. of *isa,* cause oneself to go. *Ikisa le naga,* be a wilful castaway.

Ikitledisa, v., pft. *ikitledisitse,* same as *iketleetsa,* cause to prepare for.

Ikitsa, v., pft. *ikiditse*, ref. of *itsa*, forbid oneself. *Ikitsa go ya*, fast (i.e. forbid oneself to eat).

Ikitse, v., pft. *ikitsile*, ref. of *itse*, know oneself.

Ikitsise, v., pft. *ikitsisitse*, ref. of *itsise*, make oneself known to.

Ikòba, v., pft *ikobile*, ref. of *òba*, bow oneself down to do homage; look down on one side, as when seeking something.

Ikòbèla, v., pft. *ikobetse*, prep. form of *ikòba*, bow oneself down to; do homage to.

Ikòka, v., pft. *ikokile*, ref. of *òka*, wait on oneself in sickness.

v., betray oneself.

Ikòlèla, v., pft. *ikoketse*, prep. form of *ikòka*, do something for health's sake. *Ke ea go ikòkèla kwa tshimoñ*, I am going to the garden for my health.

Ikokobatsa, v., pft. *ikokobaditse*, ref. of *kokobatsa*. Has same meaning as *kokobatsa*, press lightly upon, as a pen in writing.

Ikokobetsa, v., pft. *ikokobeditse*, ref. of *kokobetsa*. humble oneself. *Ka go ikokobetsa*, with humility. *Ikokobetsa ka sehatlhògò*, bow one's face to the ground.

Ikokomatsa, v., pft. *ikokomaditse*, ref. of *kokomatsa*, puff oneself up.

Ikokomèla, v., pft. *ikokometse*, ref. of *okomèla*, stoop to look; look down upon.

Ikòkòtlèla, v., pft. *ikòkòtletse*, ref. of *kòkòtlèla*, supplicate or beg for oneself; lean oneself upon.

Ikokotleletsa, v., pft. *ikokotleleditse*, prep. form of *kokotletsa*, lay up for oneself; give oneself to accumulating.

Ikokotletse, v., pft. of *ikòkòtlèla*, has depended upon; is leaning on, or trusting to.

Ikòkwaèla, v., pft. *ikòkwaetse*, ref. of *kòkwaèla*, gird oneself.

Ikomèlèla, v., pft. *ikomeletse*, ref. of *omèlèla*, be dry clad, or dry shod.

Ikomosa, v., pft. *ikomositse*, ref. of *omosa*, warm oneself.

Ikòpa, v., pft. *ikopile*, ref. of *òpa*, slap oneself. *Ikòpa serope*, slap oneself on the thigh.

Ikòpanya, v., pft. *ikopantse*, ref. of *kòpanya*, followed by prep. *le* or *na*, join oneself to; meet with.

Ikòta, v., pft. *ikotile*, ref. of *òta*, wag some part of one's body. *Ikòta mogatla*, wag its tail, as a dog.

Ikotla, v., pft. *ikotlile*, ref. of *otla*, sustain oneself; provide for oneself, food, etc.

Ikotlèla, v., pft. *ikotletse*, prep. form of *ikotla*, bring up or provide for oneself; adopt, as an orphan child.

Ikòtlèla, v., pft. *ikotletse*, kick, or struggle, as a dying animal.

Ikotlile, v., pft. of *ikotla*, has provided for oneself; has sustained oneself.

Ikòtlòlòla, v., pft. *ikotlolotse*, ref. of *òtlòlòla*, stretch oneself back or out; stretch out the arms of a person, as from weariness, or legs of an animal.

Ikubuèla, v., pft. *ikubuetse*, ref. of *kubuèla*, throw or scatter on oneself. *Ikubuèla dithole*, scatter dust, or throw dust, on oneself.

Ikucwa, v., pft. *ikucule*, or *ikucwile*, ref. of *ucwa*, steal away; go off on the sly.

Ikudubatsa, v., pft. *ikudubaditse*, ref. of *udubatsa*, brush or shake something off oneself. *Ikudubatsa dithole*, shake the dust off oneself.

Ikuèla, v., pft. *ikuetse*, ref. of *kuèla*, call out to, or for, oneself.

Ikukèga, v., pft. *ikukegile*, same as *ikatèga*, be decently clothed.

Ikukuna, v., pft. *ikukunye*, ref. of *kukuna*, crawl or creep stealthily.

Ikukuntsha, v., pft. *ikukuntshitse*, do anything stealthily; speak deceitfully.

Ikunya, v., pft. *ikuntse*, restrain oneself as in speaking; keep itself in, as a tight cough (prob. ref. of *unya*, peep out and in).

Ikuñwisa, v., pft. *ikuñwisitse*, ref. caus. of *uñwa*, cause oneself to bear fruit.

Ikurusa, v., pft. *ikurusitse,* stir oneself.

Ikutla, v., pft. *ikutlile,* lead a solitary life; withdraw oneself; become a hermit.

Ikutlwa, v., pft. *ikutlwile* or *ikutlule,* ref. of *utlwa;* hear or feel oneself; come to oneself; when spoken of a pregnant woman, have symptoms of approaching labour.

Ikutlwèla, v., pft. *ikutlwetse,* prep. form of *ikutlwa,* hear for oneself.

Ikwakwaèla, v., pft. *ikwakwaetse,* ref. of *ikwakwaèla,* gird oneself; bind oneself round; brace oneself up; put an outer garment round the body; receive anything into the corner of a kaross, etc., and press it against the side.

Ikwaralatsa, v., pft. *ikwaraladitse,* ref. caus. of *kwaralala,* harden oneself; *ikwaralalsa pelo,* harden one's heart.

Ikwatlhaea, v., pft. *ikwatlhaile,* ref. of *watlhaea,* or *oatlheaa,* be sorry; chastise oneself; repent.

Ikwatlhaèla, v., pft. *ikwatlhaetse,* prep. form of *ikwatlhaea,* be sorry for; regret; repent of.

Ila, v., pft. *idile,* regard with superstitious fear or dread; taboo, or ban certain things; feel a repugnance to persons or things; abstain from eating or handling things that are banned; abhor; treat with aversion; hate. This last meaning was not the original meaning of the word, but has come to be regarded by many as its chief meaning.

Ilana, v., pft. *ilanye,* rec. of *ila,* hate one another, dread one another; treat each other as taboo.

Ile, v., pft. of *ea,* has gone.

Ilèga, v.i., pft. *ilegile,* become repugnant; be tabooed; be hated; be dreaded; be hateful or dreadful.

Ilèla, v., pft. *iletse,* prep. form of *ila,* keep sacred certain days, as after rain, or the death of a relative, by abstaining from work; consecrate to or set apart for, sacred purposes. *Ilèla kgwedi,* keep sacred the day after the new moon. *Ilèla loñòla,* keep sacred the day after rain has fallen.

Iletsa, v., pft. *ileditse,* prep. form of *itsa,* forbid, or turn back, actively; hinder from proceeding; frustrate; ward off, as a kaross the cold. *Iletsa rure,* forbid altogether, or positively.

Iloga, v.i., pft. *ilogile,* be revived, by medicine, causing sneezing.

Ilola, v.t., pft. *ilotse,* revive by medicine causing the patient to sneeze.

Ilwa, v., pft. *idilwe,* pass. of *ila,* be banned; be treated with avertion; be hated.

Ima, adj., Thick.

Imahadiwa, v., pft. *imahadicwe,* pass. of *imahatsa,* be overburdened.

Imahala, v.i., pft. *imahetse,* become thick; become heavy.

Imahatsa, v.t., pft. *imahaditse,* caus. of *imahala,* make thick, or heavy; burden.

Imana, v., be with child.

Imecwe, v., pft. pass. of *imèla,* be burdened; be cumbered, be overcome, or made heavy. *Ke imecwe ke boròkò,* I am overcome with sleep.

Imèla, v.t., pft. *imetse,* prep. form of *ima,* burden; cumber; overburden; overcome; be heavy for. *Dia nkimèla,* they are too heavy for me.

Imèlèsèga, v., pft. *imelesegile,* become burdened; be weighted, as by care; be weighed down.

Imèlwa, v., pass. of *imèla,* pft. *imecwe,* be burdened, etc.

Imeneka, v.i., pft. *imenekile,* wriggle, as an injured snake; turn and twist, as a road, stick, speech, etc.

Imenekanya, v.i., pft. *imenekantse,* wriggle, as an injured snake; turn and twist, as a road, stick, speech, etc.

Imenoganya, v., pft. *imenogantse,* ref. of *menoganya,* change oneself about; be changeable; be capricious.

Imenọla, v., pft. *imenotse,* ref. of *menola,* turn oneself back.

Imola, v.t., pft. *imotse,* rev. of *imèla,* unburden; relieve of, or from, a burden.

Imologa, v.i., pft. *imologile,* be eased from a burden.

Imolola, v.t., pft. *imolotse,* rev. of *imèla,* unburden; relieve of, or from, a burden.

Ina, v.t., pft. *innè,* dip in; dip.

Inalatsa, v., pft. *inaladitse,* let hang down.

Inama, v.i., pft. *inamile,* bow down, bending the back; stoop; stoop down.

Inamalatsa, v., pft. *inamaladitse,* ref. of *namalatsa,* stretch oneself on or along the ground.

Inamalèla, v., pft. *inamaletse,* ref. of *namalala,* stretch oneself upon.

Inamèla, v., pft. *inametse,* bow down to; slope.

Inametsa, v.t., pft. *inameditse,* ref. of *nametsa,* encourage oneself. *Inametsa pelo,* give oneself courage.

Inamologa, v.t., pft. *inamologile,* rev. of *inamèla,* raise oneself up from a stooping position.

Inanola, v.t., pft. *inanotse,* ref. of *nanola,* raise oneself up, as in sickness, or when about to leap; go on one's own without being sent or with authority.

Inatehisa, v., pft. *inatehisitse,* ref. of *natehisa,* delight oneself.

Inatetsha, v., pft. *inatetshitse,* ref. of *natetsha,* please oneself.

Inèèla, v., pft. *inetse,* ref. of *nèèla,* give oneself to; give oneself for; give in to, or submit to.

Inèèlèla, v., pft. *ineeletse,* prep. form of *inèèla,* give oneself for; submit for. *Inèèlèla mo koloiñ,* give oneself to go with another person's wagon.

Inèga, v.i., pft. *inegile,* incline or bow; become dipped. *Inèga tlhògò,* bow the head. *Inèga tsèbè,* incline the ear.

Inèla, v., pft. *inetse,* ref. of *nèla,* prep. form of *naea,* give oneself to; submit to; give in.
v.t., pft. *inetse,* prep. form of *ina,* put or dip into water; soak, or dip, for.

Ineneketsa, v., pft. *inenekeditse,* ref. of *neneketsa,* use oneself carefully; take it easy; rest oneself.

Inka, n., Ink (for.).

Inkanya, v., pft. *inkantse, ikanya,* with obj. pron., trust me.

Inkgakisa, v., with obj. pron. pft., *inkgakisitse,* ref. of *gakisa. Oa inkgakisa,* he fails or refuses to recognise me; he feigns to have forgotten me.

Inoga, v.i., pft. *inogile,* rev. of *inèga,* be taken out of the water.

Inòka, v.i., pft. *inokile,* act carefully.

Inola, v.t., pft. *inotse,* rev. of *ina,* take out, as a thing below the surface of water.

Inòlahatsa, v., pft. *inòlahaditse,* ref. of *nòlahatsa,* make oneself lowly or meek, or gentle, or humble.

Inòlòhatsa, v., pft. *inòlòhaditse,* ref. of *nòlòhatsa,* make oneself humble, humble oneself.

Inosa, v., pft. *inositse,* ref. of *nosa,* give oneself a drink.

Intatola, v., pft. *intatotse,* ref. of *latola,* deny oneself.

Intlahatsa, v., pft. *intlàhditse,* ref. of *ntlahatsa,* make oneself clean.

Intsha, v., pft. *intshitse,* ref. of *ntsha,* take oneself out; extricate oneself.

Inyacò, n., from *inyatsa,* A self-despising.

Inyanyarèla, v.i., pft. *inyanyaretse,* leap up and shake oneself as in a dance or fight; fret oneself.

Inyatsa, v., pft. *inyaditse,* ref. of *nyatsa,* despise self.

Inyeletsa, v., pft. *inyeleditse,* ref. of *nyeletsa,* cause oneself to vanish; dive; disappear under water; destroy oneself.

Iñala, v.i., pft. *iñadile,* journey far; delay or tarry a long time.

Iñantla, v., pft. *iñantlile,* tie one's girdle fast.

Iñaña, v., pft. *iñañile,* travail, or be in pain; suffer pain.

Iñaporola, v., pft. *iñaporotse,* rev. of *ñaparèla,* unfasten oneself, as from a thorn or clinging thing.

Iñodisa, v., pft. *iñodisitse,* ref. of *ñodisa,* humble or humiliate oneself; fawn; act the part of a sycophant; make oneself miserable; soften oneself. *Iñodisa pelo,* soften one's heart.

Iñòtla, v., pft. *iñotlile,* ref. of *ñòtla,* make oneself small.

Iñòtlahatsa, v., pft. *iñòtlahaditse,* ref. of *ñòtlahatsa,* make oneself become small; humiliate oneself.

Iñotlile, v., pft. of *iñòtla,* has made oneself small.

Iñwaea, v., pft. *iñweile,* ref. of *ñwaea,* scratch oneself when itchy; rub oneself as a horse against a tree.

Ipaakantsè, v., pft. of *ipaakanya,* has prepared oneself, has made oneself ready.

Ipaakanya, v., pft. *ipaakantsè,* ref. of *baakanya,* make oneself ready; prepare oneself.

Ipaakanyetsa, v., pft. *ipaakanyeditse,* prepare oneself for; get ready for.

Ipaanya, v., pft. *ipaantsè,* ref. of *baanya,* same as *baakanya,* prepare oneself or make oneself ready.

Ipaea, v., pft. *ipeile,* ref. of *baea,* put or place oneself; feign to be; pretend to be. *O na a ipaea bogale,* he pretended to be angry.

Ipapalèla, v., pft. *ipapaletse,* ref. of *bapalèla,* earn or gain for oneself; get gain for oneself.

Ipapatha, v., pft. *ipapathile,* followed by *le,* pass near, as to a hill or river. *Ba tla ipapatha le noka,* they will pass along close to, or alongside, the river.

Ipapatsa, v., pft. *ipapaditse,* ref. of *bapatsa,* sell oneself.

Ipata, v., pft. *ipatile,* ref. of *bata,* strike oneself; excuse oneself; make excuse.

Ipatlèla, v., pft. *ipatletse,* ref. of *batlèla,* seek for oneself.

Ipèèla, v., pft. *ipeetse,* ref. of *bèèla,* make oneself a surety; put by for oneself.

Ipeeletsa, v., pft. *ipeeleditse,* ref. of *beeletsa,* place something on one's shoulder as a cushion for a burden to be carried.

Ipeeñ, v., imper. mood of *ipaea,* place or take upon yourselves.

Ipèga, v., pft. *ipegile,* ref. of *pèga,* exalt oneself (lit., hang oneself up).

Ipeisa, v., pft. *ipeisitse,* ref. of *beisa,* caus. of *baea,* put, or set, on oneside for oneself.

Ipela, v.i., be glad; rejoice. *Pelo e e ipelañ,* a glad heart.

Ipelahacò, n., from *belahala,* A glorifying of oneself.

Ipelahatsa, v., pft. *ipelahaditse,* ref. of *belahatsa,* caus. of *belahala,* glorify oneself.

Ipelèla, v.i., pft. *ipeletse,* prep. form of *ipela,* rejoice for, or be glad of, as children welcoming a returning parent.

Ipelepetla, v.,pft. *ipelepetlile,* be very troublesome; behave very unreasonably. When used of a child, cross, or fretful.

Ipelesa, v., pft. *ipelesitse,* ref. of *belesa,* burden oneself.

Ipelò, n., from *ipela,* Gladness.

Ipeola, v., pft. *ipeotse,* ref. of *beola,* shave oneself; cut one's beard.

Ipeolèla, v., pft. *ipeoletse,* prep. form of *ipeola,* shave oneself for. *Ipeolèla bashwi,* shave oneself for the dead; make oneself bald for the dead.

Ipeotse, v., pft. of *ipeola,* has shaven oneself, or cut the hair or beard.

Ipeta, v., pft. *ipetile,* ref. of *beta,* hang oneself; kill oneself by hanging (lit., choke oneself).

Ipetleka, v., pft. *ipetlekile,* ref. of *petleka,* spread oneself out; sit with outstretched legs.

Ipha, v., pft. *iphile,* ref. of *ha,* give oneself food.

Iphahautla, v.i., pft. *iphahautlile,* prance, as a horse.

Iphaka, v., pft. *iphakile*, ref. of *haka*, praise or commend oneself; flatter oneself.

Iphala, v., *iphadile*, ref. of *hala*, scrape oneself. *Iphala ditlhoñ*, rub off shame; become shameless. *O iphadile ditlhoñ*, he is shameless.

Iphantlisa, v., pft. *iphantlisitse*, ref. of *phantlisa*, cause oneself to be spread abroad over a wide space.

Iphapa, v., pft. *iphapile*, ref. of *hapa*, bind or wrap oneself round. *Iphapa sehuba*, wrap oneself round the chest.

Iphapaanya, v., pft. *iphapaantse*, ref. of *hapaanya*, forbear; bear patiently. *Iphapaanya le*, bear patiently with; keep at a distance from and avoid; stand aloof from.

Iphapha, v., pft. *iphaphile*, stand or place oneself side by side with another; stand in a row, as soldiers or runners; be in a row, as fingers; separate oneself, or stand aloof from. *Iphapha mo bathuñ*, separate oneself from people.

Iphaposa, v., pft. *iphapositse*, ref. of *haposa*, turn oneself aside from.

Iphaposetsa, v., pft. *iphaposeditse*, prep. form of *iphaposa*, turn oneself aside to.

Iphara, v., pft. *iphere*, ref. of *hara*, sit with folded legs; lie across each other, as folded legs, rocks, etc.; branch out, as corn stalks; stay and not return when sent on an errand, or with a message.

Iphatlola, v., pft. *iphatlotse*, ref. of *hatola*, split oneself, as the head. *Iphatlola tlhògò*, trouble oneself, or one's mind, with much speaking, or by complex and puzzling things.

Iphemèla, v., pft. *iphemetse*, ref. of *hemèla*, defend oneself.

Iphèra, v., pft. *iphere*, same as *iphara*, sit with bent legs.

Ipherogèla, v., pft. *ipherogetse*, ref. of *herogèla*. *Ipherogèla sebete*, abhor oneself.

Iphètlha, v., pft. *iphetlhile*, covet, or desire to have; desire to provoke a quarrel. Followed by *ka*. *O na a iphètlha ka dilò tsa me*, he coveted my goods. v., dry up without a cause, as a sore; be angry without any cause.

Iphetola, v., pft. *iphetotse*, ref. of *hetola*, change oneself; prepare to be; answer oneself.

Iphimola, v., pft. *iphimotse*, ref. of *phimola*, wipe oneself. *Iphimola dikeledi*, wipe away one's tears.

Iphitlha, v., pft. *iphitlhile*, ref. of *hitlha*, hide oneself.

Iphitlhèla, v., pft. *iphitlhetse*, prep. form of *iphitlha*, hide oneself from.

Iphodisa, v., pft. *iphodisitse*, ref. of *hodisa*, heal oneself.

Iphokapkokisa, v., pft. *iphokaphokisitse*, go into the fresh air as a sick person.

Iphokisa, v., pft. *iphokisitse*, ref. of *hokisa*, cause to blow on oneself. *Iphokisa pheho*, seek the fresh air, of a sick person; cool oneself in a wind.

Iphora, v., pft. *iphorile*, ref. of *hora*, deceive oneself.

Iphòra, v., pft. *iphorile*, ref. of *hòra*, dress one's hair.

Iphòròla, v., pft. *iphorotse*, ref. of *hòròla*, smear or anoint oneself with milk or ointment, for beauty.

Iphotlha, v., pft. *iphotlhile*, smear one's face with fat to make it shine.

Iphotlhara, v., pft. *iphotlhere*, become destitute, or empty.

Iphotlhere, v., pft. of *iphotlhara*, used as an adj., empty; destitute; having nothing to get food for self; bare, of a tree or plain, etc.

Iphumisetsa, v., pft. *iphumiseditse*, ref. prep. form of *phumisa*, provide oneself with food; be hospitable to oneself.

Iphuthèla, v., pft. *iphuthetse*, ref. of *phuthèla*, gather to, or for, oneself.

Ipidikanya, v., pft. *ipidikantse*, ref. of *bidikanya*, roll or turn oneself over; roll over and over as a horse or a pig in the mud.

Ipipa, v., pft. *ipipile*, ref. of *bipa*, cover oneself; hide one's nakedness. *Ipipa matlhò*, hide one's eyes.

Ipipolola, v., pft. *ipipolotse*, ref. rever. of *bipa*, uncover oneself.

Ipitla, v., pft. *ipitlile*, ref. of *bitla*, rub oneself. *Ipitla matlhò*, rub one's eyes.

Ipoba, v., pft. *ipobile*, ref. of *boba*, couch; crouch; lie low; hide oneself in a covert by crouching.

Ipobola, v, pft. *ipobotse*, acknowledge; confess.

Ipodisa, v., pft. *ipodisitse*, ref. of *bodisa*, caus. of *bòla*, corrupt oneself.

Ipòha, v., pft. *ipohile*, ref. of *bòha*, bind oneself. Also used of a woman, being "unwell."

Ipòhèla, v., pft. *ipohetse*, prep. form of *ipòha*, bind for oneself; bind oneself up for.

Ipoka, v., pft. *ipokile*, ref. of *hoka*, fan oneself; fan off flies by swishing the tail about, as a horse. *Ipoka dintsi*, fan flies off oneself.

Ipokalatsa, v., pft. *ipokaladitse*, ref. of *bokalatsa*, assume a sleepy attitude, or aspect.

Ipolaisa, v., pft. *ipolaisitse*, ref. of *bolaisa*, cause oneself to be killed. *Ipolaisa tlala*, kill oneself with hunger; fast.

Ipolèla, v., pft. *ipoletse*, ref. of *bolèla*, tell of oneself; confess; acknowledge; become a catechumen, or professor of faith in Christianity.

Ipòna, v., pft. *iponye*, ref. of *bòna*, see oneself. *Ipòna molato*, see, or recognise, one's fault.

Ipònatsa, v., pft. *ipònaditse*, ref. of *bònatsa*, make oneself visible; show oneself; reveal oneself; appear.

Ipontsha, v., pft. *ipontshitse*, ref. of *bontsha*, make oneself visible to; show oneself to.

Ipopa, v., pft. *ipopile*, ref. of *bopa*, form oneself; cover oneself up; wrap round oneself.

Ipopaganya, v., pft. *ipopagantse*, ref. of *bopaganya*, wrap oneself round; gather oneself together into a small compass.

Ipopegisa, v., pft. *ipopegisitse*, ref. of *bopegisa*, conform oneself.

Ipopotha, v., pft. *ipopothile*, ref. of *popotha*, shake something off one's hand.

Iposa, v., pft. *ipositse*, ref. of *bosa*, turn oneself back.

Iposetsa, v., pft. *iposeditse*, prep. form of *iposa*, turn oneself back to.

Ipoteletsa, v., pft. *ipoteleditse*, ref. of the double prep. form of *pota*, hide oneself by going to the back of, or behind, something for shelter.

Ipòtla, v., pft. *ipotlile*, doze; keep quite still as if asleep.

Ipudulatsa, v., pft. *ipuduladitse*, ref. of *budulatsa*, used with *matlhò*, shut one's eyes.

Ipudolosa, v., pft. *ipudulositse*, ref. of *budolosa*, swell oneself out; puff oneself up.

Ipusholosa, v., pft. *ipusholositse*, ref. of *busholosa*, take vengeance; avenge oneself.

Ipusholosetsa, v., pft. *ipusholoseditse*, prep. form of *ipusholosa*, avenge oneself for.

Iri, v., sometimes used instead of *dira*, *Go iri yañ?* is same as *Go dira yañ?* or *Go diha yañ?* What is it?

Isa, v., caus. of *ea*, cause to go; take. *Isa chupèlò*, or *tlhabèlò*, bring a living thing to make an offering or a sacrifice.

Isanyetsanya, v., pft. *isanyetsantse*, send to one another.

Isagò, n., Next year.

Isediwa, v., pft. *isedicwe*, pass. of *isetsa*, cause to be taken, or offered up to, as a sacrifice.

Isetsa, v., pft. *iseditse*, prep. form of *isa*, cause to go to; take to; treat a female indecently. *Isetsa tlhabèlò*, offer a sacrifice to.

Ishò, n., contraction of *leishò*, A fire-place; a hearth.

Isitse, v., pft. of *isa*, has caused to go; has taken.

Isiwa, v., pft. *isicwe*, pass. of *isa*, be taken; be caused to go.

Itaaka, v.t., pft. *itaakile*, strike hard, or violently.

Itaanya, v., pft. *itaantse*, strike.

Itacwa, v., pft. *itacwitse*, ref. of *lacwa*, lick oneself.

Itaea, v., pft *iteile*, strike

Itaèlèla, v, pft. *itaeletse*, ref. of *laèlèla*, appoint for oneself, from *laea*.

Itaeletsa, v., pft. *itaeleditse*, ref. of *laeletsa*, bend for oneself, from *laetsa*.

Itakaila, v., pft. *itakaitse*, ref. of *lakaila*, lick oneself.

Italetsa, v., pft. *italeditse*, act presumptuously; meddle in matters that do not belong to one; take part in conversation which does not concern one; act as a busybody; same as *ithapametsa*.

Itamatsa, v., pft. *itamaditse*, ref. of *lamatsa*, accustom oneself.

Itanya, v., pft. *itantse*, strike.

Itanyetsa, v., pft. *itanyeditse*, prep. form of *itanya*, strike for.

Itaolèla, v., pft. *itaoletse*, ref. of *laolèla*, decide for oneself, as one who has authority.

Itapisa, v., pft. *itapisitse*, ref. of *lapisa*, weary oneself; trouble oneself.

Itapolosa, v., pft. *itapolositse*, ref. of *lapolosa*, rest; give oneself rest; take a rest.

Itata, v., pft. *itatile*, relate; confess.

Itatèlèla, v., pft. *itateletse*, ref. of *latèlèla*, go on one's own spoor, as when looking for something lost by one. *Itatèlèla kwa moragò*, go back on one's own spoor.

Itatlha, v., pft. *itatlhile*, ref. of *latlha*, cast oneself away.

Itatlhèla, v., pft. *itatlhetse*, ref. of *latlhèla*, cast oneself down.

Itatohololа, v., pft. *itatoholotse*, justify oneself.

Itatola, v., pft. *itatotse*, deny a fault, etc., of, or about oneself; deny or refuse to acknowledge. *O itatotse dilò tse*, he has denied that he was guilty of these things.

Itatsa, v., pft. *itaditse*, ref. of *latsa*, lay oneself down. *Itatsa tlhògò*, lay down one's head.

Iteba, v., pft. *itebile*, look at, or to, oneself.

Itebalebèla, v., pft. *itebalebetse*, ref. of *lebalebèla*, choose, or select, for oneself.

Itebateba, v., pft. *itebatebile*, ref. of *lebaleba*, look upon oneself; search on oneself for something; take care of oneself; separate oneself.

Itebatebèla, v., pft. *itebatebetse*, prep. form of *itebateba*, seek out, or separate, or choose, for oneself; be careful of anything.

Itebatsa, v., pft. *itebaditse*, ref. of the caus. of *lebala*, cause oneself to forget.

Itèega, v.i., pft. *iteegile*, be stricken.

Iteka, v., pft. *itekile*, ref. of *leka*, try oneself.

Itekanèla, v., pft. *itekanetse*, ref. of *lekanèla*, be self-sufficient; be perfect; be safe and sound.

Itekanetsa, v., pft. *itekaneditse*, caus. of *itekanèla*, perfect; make perfect; make to be sufficient.

Itekanya le, v., pft. *itekantse*, ref. of *lekanya*, make oneself equal with; compare oneself with.

Itèlèga, v., pft. *itelegile*, lay oneself down.

Itèlèganya, v., pft. *itelegantse*, lay oneself down anyhow. This word is sometimes written *itelaganya*, and, like *itèlèga*, is a ref. of *lala*, lie down.

Itèma, v., pft. *itemile*, be accustomed to do; be wont to do.

Itemoga, v., pft. *itemogile*, ref. of *lemoga*, perceive oneself; perceive of oneself.

Itemolola, v., pft. *itemolotse*, ref. of *lemolola*, separate oneself; keep oneself aloof from; turn oneself away from customs disapproved of.

Itere, v., pft. *iterile*, ref. of *lere*, bring oneself.

Iteretse, v., pft. *itereditse*, prep. form of *itere*, bring for, or on, oneself.

Itesa, v., pft. *itesitse*, ref. of *lesa*, allow, or let, oneself alone. *Lesa* and *itesa* are usually followed by the subj. mood. *O na a itesa a dihè*, he allowed himself to do.

Iteseletsa, v., pft. *iteseleditse*, ref. of *leseletsa*, allow oneself. *Iteseletsa* and *leseletsa* are usually followed by the infin. mood. *O na a iteseletsa go diha*, he allowed himself to do.

Iteshwehatsa, v., pft. *iteshwehaditse*, ref. of *leshwehatsa*, make oneself dirty; defile oneself.

Itetlèla, v., pft. *itetletse*, ref. of *letlèla*, from *letla;* reconcile for, or to, oneself.

Ithabuetsa, v., pft. *ithabueditse*, ref. of *thabuetsa*, throw oneself into water; plunge into water; dive.

Ithaea, v., pft. *itheile*, ref. of *raea*, say to oneself.

Ithakatlèla, v., pft. *ithakatletse*, cry aloud; roar, as a large fire.

Ithala, v., pft. *ithadile*, ref. of *rala*, draw a line on oneself. *Ithala momeco*, draw a line across one's throat.

Ithalèga, v., pft. *ithalegile*, menstruate for the first time.

Ithamaka, v., pft. *ithamakile*, be vain; make vain; talk much and just anyhow, without any regard to truth.

Ithamakisa, v., pft. *ithamakisitse*, caus. of *ithamaka*, ask very many questions.

Ithapametsa, v., pft. *ithapameditse*, concern oneself with other people's business; take part in a conversation which does not concern one; act as a busybody.

Ithapololetsa, v., pft. *ithapololeditse*, unwrap for oneself.

Itharabologèlwa, v., pft. *itharabologecwe*, ref. of *rarabologèlwa*, come to oneself, or to one's senses; get oneself unravelled.

Ithata, v., pft. *ithatile*, ref. of *rata*, love oneself; be tidy.

Ithatahatsa, v., pft. *ithatahaditse*, ref. of *thatahatsa*, harden oneself; strengthen oneself. *Ithatahatsa pelo*, harden the heart.

Ithatò, n., from *rata;* Self-love.

Ithathatha, v., pft. *ithathathile*, babble; chatter; talk incessantly.

Ithathèlèla, v., pft. *ithatheletse*, ref. of *thathèlèla*, creep up spirally; climb as a creeping plant.

Ithatisa, v., pft. *ithatisitse*, ref. of *ratisa*, make oneself beloved.

Ithaupa, v.i., pft. *ithaupile*, tell news, etc., without first being questioned.

Itheile, v., pft. of *ithaea*, has said to oneself.

Ithèkèla, v., pft. *itheketse*, ref. of *rèkèla*, buy for oneself.

Itheletsetsa, v., pft. *itheleseditse*, ref. of *thelesetsa*, provide oneself with food; act as one's own host.

Itheñ ? contraction of *ithaea eñ ?* What to say for oneself.

Itherolola, v., pft. *itherolotse*, forsake or turn from former habits or customs.

Ithethebatsa, v., pft. *ithethebaditse*, ref. of *thethebatsa*, satisfy or make content. *Ithethebatsa pelo*, satisfy, or comfort, one's heart.

Ithetolola, v., pft. *ithetolotse*, ref. of *retolola*, look back; turn oneself round.

Ithiba, v., pft. *ithibile*, ref. of *thiba*, restrain oneself. *Ithiba mo diyoñ*, fast. *Ithiba ditsèbè*, stop up one's ears; refuse to listen

Ithibò, n., from *thiba;* Self-restraint.

Ithòbalèla, v., pft. *ithòbaletse*, ref. of *ròbalèla*, lie down to sleep without regard to anything.

Ithobuetsa, v., pft. *ithobueditse*, ref. of *thobuetsa*, same as *thabuetsa*, plunge into water; dive.

Ithoga, v., pft. *ithogile*, ref. of *roga*, curse oneself; insult oneself.

Ithokotsa, v., pft. *ithokositse*, tell the news before being asked to do so; speak before being spoken to.

Ithola, v., pft. *ithotse*, ref. of *rola*, take something off one's head or feet.

Itholodisa, v., pft. *itholodisitse*, ref. of *tholodisa*, same as *cholodisa*, cause oneself to pour out or spill.

Ithoma, v., pft. *ithomile*, micturate, or go to stool (used of grown-up people).

Ithonkga, v., pft. *ithonkgile,* ref. of *ronkga,* hurt oneself; make a sore or pain worse.

Ithonkgèla, v., pft. *ithonkgetse,* prep. form of *ithonkga,* *Ithonkgèla dinthò,* lick its sores, as a dog.

Ithuhula, v., pft. *ithuhutse,* ref. of *thuhula,* turn, or jerk, away one's head or face; turn away quickly; jerk oneself out of the grasp of another.

Ithukhutha, v., pft. *ithukhuthile,* ref. of *thukhutha,* shake oneself, as an animal; also rob, or despoil, oneself.

Ithulèla, v., pft. *ithuletse,* ref. of *thulèla,* from *thula,* do smith work for oneself; do one's own black-smithing.

Ithulèlèla, v., pft. *ithuleletse,* ref. of *rulèlèla,* do one's own thatching, from *rulèla,* thatch.

Ithuta, v., pft. *ithutile,* ref. of *ruta,* teach oneself; learn.

Ithwadisa, v., pft. *ithwadisitse,* caus. of *ithwala,* cause to conceive; cause pregnancy. Always used for an illicit act.

Ithwadisicwe, v., pft. pass. of *ithwadisa,* has conceived (illicitly).

Ithwala, v., pft. *ithwele,* conceive; become pregnant. Probably ref. of *rwala. Ithwala megono,* put the hands at the back of the head as a token of sorrow.

Ithwalèla, v., pft. *ithwaletse,* ref. of *rwalèla,* bear for oneself, from *rwala,* bear or carry.

Ithwalò, n., from *ithwala;* Conception; the act of conceiving.

Ithwalwa, v., pft. *ithwelwe,* pass. of *ithwala,* be conceived.

Ithwele, v., pft. of *ithwala,* has conceived; is pregnant.

Itibala, v., pft. *itibetse,* be without fear of anything unusual happening.

Itibetse, v., pft. of *itibala* (*itebala*), not thinking; suddenly, without warning. *A ba wèla ba itibetse,* or *itebetse,* he came upon them suddenly, or unawares.

Itibola, v., pft. *itibotse,* ref. of *dibola,* bring forth the first-born. *O na a itibola ka èna,* he was her first-born child.

Itidisa, v., pft. *itidisitse,* ref. of caus. of *tila,* hold oneself back, so as to avoid something; get oneself out of the way.

Itigèla, v., pft. *itigetse,* ref. of *digèla,* cast oneself down to.

Itiha, v., pft. *itihile,* ref. of *diha,* make oneself.

Itihèla, v., pft. *itihetse,* ref. of *dihèla,* serve oneself; minister to oneself.

Itiketsa, v., pft. *itikeditse,* turn a corner.

Itima, v., pft. *itimile,* ref. of *tima,* deny oneself of something. *Itima lenyòra,* quench the thirst.

Itimetsa, v.t., pft. *itimeditse,* see, but take no notice of. *Ba ne ba re itimetsa,* they saw but took no notice of us.

Itimisetsa, v., pft. *itimiseditse,* earn.

Itimokanya, v., pft. *itimokantse,* ref. of *dimokanya,* dissemble; play the hypocrite; stop short of telling the whole truth.

Itimola. *Itimola lenyòra,* quench the thirst.

Itisa, v., pft. *itisitse,* ref. of *disa,* take care of oneself; take heed; take care; have a friendly conversation or chat; spend an evening chatting.

Itisisa, v., pft. *itisitse,* deprive oneself of, as by refusing to buy something that is afterwards bought by another.

Itisiwa, v., pft. *itisicwe,* pass. of *itisa,* be taken care of, or watched, or guarded against.

Ititaea, v., pft. *ititeile,* ref. of *itaea,* strike oneself; pat oneself. *Ititaea sehuba,* strike one's breast; pat oneself on the chest.

Ititèò, n., from *ititaea;* A striking or patting of oneself.

Itladika, v., pft. *itladikile,* ref. of *tladika,* dirty oneself with milk, fat, etc., besmirch oneself with clay, etc.

Itlama, v., pft. *itlamile,* ref. of *tlama,* gird oneself.

Itlea, v., pft. *itleile,* be lazy in doing anything.

Itleñwe! exclam., Wait a bit! pause for a while!

Itlepe! exclam., Wait a bit! pause for a while!

Itlhabetsa, v., pft. *itlhabeditse,* lean upon a staff, either with the hand, or stomach, or side.

Itlhacwa, v., pft. *itlhwacwitse,* ref. of *tlhacwa,* wash oneself; attempt to vindicate oneself by lies.

Itlhaganedisa, v., pft. *itlhaganeditse,* caus. of *itlhaganèla,* cause to hasten.

Itlhaganèla, v.. pft. *itlhaganetse,* hasten; make haste.

Itlhaletsha, v., pft. *itlhaletshitse,* ref. of *tlhaletsha,* make oneself wise.

Itlhapedisa, v., pft. *itlhapedisitse,* ref. of *tlhapedisa,* caus. of *tlhapèla,* make oneself merry; live in luxury; be luxurious.

Itlhapisa, v., pft. *itlhapisitse,* ref. of *tlhapisa,* wash oneself. *Itlhapisa dinaò,* wash one's own feet.

Itlhòa, v., pft. *itlhoile,* ref. of *tlhòa,* hate oneself; detest oneself; be reckless; be careless of life.

Itlhodia, v., pft. *itlhodiile,* ref. of *tlhodia,* annoy oneself; trouble oneself.

Itlhoma, v., pft. *itlhomile,* think, or suppose; propose or purpose to do; reckon upon doing.

Itlhòma, v., pft. *itlhomile,* set oneself to do with a fixed purpose; resolve; determine.

Itlhomane, v., pft. *itlhomanye,* same as *itlhoma,* think or suppose, etc. *Ke itlhomane go ntse yalo,* I suppose it is so.

Itlhomisa, v., pft. *itlhomisitse,* caus. of *itlhòma,* cause oneself to do a thing with a purpose, etc.

Itlhomola, v., pft. *itlhomotse,* ref. of *tlhomola,* pull oneself out; take a thorn out of oneself.

Itlhontsha, v., pft. *itlhontshitse,* ref. of *tlhontsha,* cause oneself to blush; make oneself of a sad countenance.

Itlhòpa, v., pft. *itlhopile,* ref. of *tlhòpa,* select oneself; separate oneself out from others.

Itlhòpèla, v., pft. *itlhopetse,* prep. form of *itlhòpa,* select for oneself; choose for oneself.

Itlhotlhora, v., pft. *itlhotlhorile,* ref. of *tlhotlhora,* brush, shake, or cast, something off oneself.

Itlhwaea, v., pft. *itlhwaile,* be on the watch at night; rise early in the morning, and carry out one's purpose; return a present, being offended with the giver.

Itlhwe, n., A song of returning warriors.

Itlòba, v., pft. *itlobile,* ref. of *tlòba,* cast its skin, as a snake.

Itlopèla, v., pft. *itlopetse,* be too full of anything.

Itlotla, v., pft. *itlotlile,* ref. of *tlotla,* honour oneself.

Itlotloanya, v.t., pft. *itlotloantse,* increase in size or strength.

Itlotloanyetsa, v.t., pft. *itlotloanyeditse,* make bigger in size; give increase.

Itlotsa, v., pft. *itloditse,* ref. of *tlotsa,* anoint oneself.

Itlwaetsa, v., pft. *itlwaeditse,* ref. of *tlwaetsa,* caus. of *tlwaèla,* accustom oneself to; exercise oneself.

Itòba, v., pft. *itobile,* ref. of *lòba,* keep one's thoughts secret; deny an accusation against oneself. *Eo o itòbañ,* a secretive person.

Itogetsa, v., pft. *itogeditse,* ref. of *logetsa,* drop in oil, or medicine, for oneself.

Itòka, v., pft. *itokile,* complain; complain of.

Itòkèla, v., pft. *itoketse,* prep. form of *itòka,* complain to.

Itokotsa, v., pft. *itokoditse,* ref. of *lokotsa,* sweeten one's mouth; correct a too abundant flow of saliva.

Itoma, v., pft. *itomile,* ref. of *loma,* bite oneself.

Itomologanya, v., pft. *itomologantse,* ref. of *lomologanya,* separate oneself from, for a time.

Itomolola, v., pft. *itomolotse,* ref. of *lomolola,* separate oneself.

Itomolotsa, v., pft. *itomoloditse*, ref. of *lomolotsa*, cause oneself to be separated from; separate oneself.

Itòpa, v., pft. *itopile*, ref. of *lòpa*, ask a favour for oneself. *Kea itòpa go tsamaea*, I ask to go away.

Itòpèla, v., pft. *itopetse*, ref. prep. form of *lòpa*, ask for oneself. *Kea se itòpèla*, I ask it for myself.

Itsa, v.t., pft. *iditse*, prep. form *iletsa*, pass. *idiwa*, refuse; forbid; restrain.

Itsamaèla, v., pft. *itsamaetse*, ref. of *tsamaèla*, go away for oneself; go on one's way.

Itsametsa, v., pft. *itsameditse*, ref. of *sametsa*, from *sama;* lie with head resting on hand or arm.

Itsankula, v., pft. *itsankutse*, be excited or violent.

Itsanye, v., pft. *itsantse*, rec. of *itse*, know each other. *Itsanye le*, be acquainted with.

Itse, v., pft. *itsile*, know; used idiomatically, then. *Ba bua me ba itse go tsamaea*, they spoke and then they went away.

Itsèèla, v., pft. *itseetse*, ref. of *tsèèla*, take to, or for, oneself.

Itsege, v., pft. *itsegile*, become known; be notable. *Motho eo o itsegeñ*, a notable person.

Itsehala, v., pft. *itsehetse*, become known.

Itsehatsa, v., pft *itsehaditse*, caus. of *itsehala*. cause to become known.

Itseisa, v., pft. *itseisitse*, ref. of *tseisa*, caus. of *tsaea*, cause oneself to take. *Itseisa kgañ*, debate in one's own mind; discuss with oneself.

Itsekeletsa, v., pft. *itsekeleditse*, ref. of *sekeletsa*, shave, or cut off a strip of hair from the lower part of one's head all round.

Itsekola, v., pft. *itsekotse*, ref. of *sekola*, shave off a strip of hair from just above one's forehead.

Itsemeletsa, v., pft. *itsemeleditse*, be negligent; be slow or loth to do anything; shrink or abstain from doing; shirk. *Ba itsemeletsa go ea sekoleñ*, they are very negligent in going to school.

Itsetlhaganya, v., pft. *itsetlhagantse*, ref. of *setlhaganya*, separate oneself; divide.

Itsetse, v., pft. *itseditse*, prep. form of *itse*, know (in some modified form). *Itsetse rure*, know assuredly; know of a truth. *Itsetse kgakala*, know afar off. v., pft. ref. of *tsala*, has begotten oneself.

Itsetsepèla, v., pft. *itsetsepetse*, stand firm; set oneself to stand firm, and pull, as in holding a wild ox with a riem; stand firm, as in a tug-of-war.

Itshadisa, v., pft. *itshadisitse*, ref. of *sadisa*, from *sala;* leave oneself.

Itshadisetsa, v., pft. *itshadiseditse*, ref. prep. form of *sadisa*, reserve for oneself, from *sala*, remain.

Itshasa, v., pft. *itshasitse*, ref. of *tshasa*, smear oneself; use cosmetics on oneself.

Itshedila, v., pft. *itsheditse*, ref. of *sedila*, rub oneself with fat; massage oneself; shampoo oneself; stretch out the arms from weariness.

Itshegaka, v., pft. *itshegakile*, ref. of *segaka*, cut oneself very much.

Itshegakèla, v., pft. *itshegaketse*, ref. of *segakèla*, cut oneself for something.

Itshèka, v., pft. *itshekile*, become clear, or clean; become, or be, ceremonially pure.

Itsheka, v., pft. *itshekile*, probably ref. of *seka*, or *sèka*. *Itsheka segano*, shade the eyes with a hand so as to see distant objects better. *Itsheka dikeledi*, shed tears in an appeal to Chief.

Itshèkasèka, v., pft. *itshèkasekile*, judge or estimate oneself.

Itshekeletsa, v., pft. *itshekeleditse*, ref. of *sekeletsa*, shave off the hair all round from the lower part of one's head.

Itshekile, v., pft. of *itshèka*, is clean; is clear; is pure. *O itshekile dikeledi*, he has shed tears (of a suppliant who has gone to law). *Lehatshe le itshekile ntsana*, the country is peaceable and safe.

Itshekisa, v., pft. *itshekisitse,* caus. of *itshèka,* make clean or pure.

Itshèkò, n., from *itshèka,* A cleansing; a purifying.

Itshekologa, v., pft. *itshekologile,* rev. of *itshèka,* become unclean; become impure.

Itshekologò, n., from *itshekologa;* Uncleanness; pollution; ceremonial impurity.

Itshekolola, v., pft. *itshekolotse,* caus. of *itshekologa,* make unclean; pollute; make ceremonially impure.

Itshema, v., pft. *itshemile,* probably from *sema,* come of itself; appear of itself and without a known cause; cry without cause, as a fractious child; pretend, or feign; have the appearance of.

Itshemelèla, v., pft. *itshemeletse,* make ready; prepare things for starting; gather up one's garments, as in crossing a stream; gird on a sword, etc.

Itshemile, v., pft. of *itshema,* has appeared of itself, as a boil; has pretended; acted off one's own bat.

Itshenkèla, v., pft. *itshenketse,* ref. of *senkèla,* from *senka;* choose; seek for oneself.

Itshenketse, v., pft. of *itshenkèla,* has chosen; has sought for oneself.

Itshèpa, v., pft. *itshepile,* become clean or pure, morally; become holy.

Itshepisa, v., pft. *itshepisitse,* make clean, or pure, morally; hallow, or make holy.

Itshepolola, v., pft. *itshepolotse,* rev. of *itshepisa,* defile; profane; make unholy.

Itshiamisa, v., pft. *itshiamisitse,* ref. of *siamisa,* justify oneself; put oneself right.

Itshira, v., pft. *itshirile,* ref. of *sira,* shade oneself; veil oneself.

Itshiretsa, v., pft. *itshireditse,* ref. prep. form of *sira,* shade oneself from; veil oneself from.

Itshitisa, v., pft. *itshitisitse,* ref. caus. of *sita,* cause oneself to become cold.

Itsiba, v., pft. *itsibile,* ref. of *tsiba,* plug up or close oneself. *Itsiba ditsèbè,* disregard warnings; venture into danger after being warned.

Itsièla, v., pft. *itsietse,* ref. of prep. form of *sia,* reserve for oneself; keep back for oneself, as food.

Itsietsa, v., pft. *itsieditse,* ref. of *tsietsa,* deceive oneself.

Itsile, v., pft. of *itse,* has known.

Itsise, v., pft. *itsisitse,* caus. of *itse,* make known; give notice.

Itsisicwe, v., pft. pass. of *itse,* has been made known; has been notified.

Itsisiwe, v., pft. *itsisicwe,* be made to know. Usually followed by *ke. Ke ne ke itsisiwe ke sèèlè,* I was caused to know by its particular mark.

Itsiwe, v., pass. of *itse,* pft. *itsicwe,* be known.

Itukula, v., pft. *itukutse,* pick one's teeth.

Itule, v., pft. of *icwa,* has confessed; has made a clean breast of it; has condemned himself by his own evidence.

Itulèla, v., pft. *ituletse,* ref. of *dulèla,* from *dula;* sit down for oneself, as a lazy person when work is being done; just do nothing; stay at home idle in time of work, or peace.

Itumedisa, v., pft. *itumedisitse,* caus. of *itumèla,* cause to rejoice.

Itumèla, v., pft. *itumetse,* rejoice. In the 1st person, this is sometimes used as a return greeting. *Dumèla. E, kea itumèla.* Good morning. Yes, good morning.

Itumèlèla, v., pft. *itumeletse,* prep. form of *itumèla,* rejoice for; be thankful for; thank another for.

Itumeletse, v., pft. of *itumèlèla,* has given thanks for; has rejoiced for, or over.

Itumisa, v., pft. *itumisitse,* ref. of *tumisa,* from *tuma;* make oneself a name.

Itumishò, n., from *itumisa;* Self-glorification; self applause.

Itumologa, v., pft. *itumologile,* rev. of *itumèla,* have no cause of rejoicing; cease to rejoice; be displeased; be vexed.

Itumolola, v., pft. *itumolotse,* caus. of *itumologa,* displease; cause dissatisfaction with; vex.

Ituta, v., pft. *itutile,* disappear.

Itwèla, v., pft. *itwetse,* ref. prep. form of *lwa,* fight for oneself.

Iwa, v., pass. of *ea.* Used principally in the idiomatic phrase, *Go iwa kae?* whither away; asked of people travelling.

Iya, v., pft. *iyele,* ref. of *ya,* eat oneself.

Iya! exclam. of woe, used by women, Alas!; exclam. of surprise, Why! What!

Iyala, v., pft. *iyadile,* ref. of *yala,* sow oneself.

Iyesa, v., pft. *iyesitse,* ref. caus. of *ya,* feed oneself; cause oneself to eat. *Iyesa monate,* delight oneself.

Iyoo! exclam. of woe, used by men, Alas!

K

Ka, pron., 1st pers. sing. (1) Used in past tense, *I, ka bua,* I spoke. (2) Poss. pron., used instead of *me,* my; mine. *Thipa ea ka,* my knife; (3) aux. v. of potential mood, can; may. *O ka tla,* he can come; (4) aux. v., used to denote a definite neg. past, did. *Ga kea ka ka diha,* I did not do. This aux. has a pft., *kile,* meaning did once, or once upon a time did; (5) aux. v. of imper. mood, neg. *U se ka ua bua,* don't speak, or you must not speak; (6) used with *bo,* denotes conditional mood. *Re ka bo re tsile,* we could, should, or would have come. In this connection it is often joined to the *bo.* (7) As a suffix to verbs of action, it intensifies the word, *diha,* do, becomes *dihaka,* do very much. It usually conveys the idea of violence, as *ba dihaka ka dilò,* they knock things about; they make things hum. (8) It conveys an idea of similarity or likeness. *Motho ka nna,* my fellow being, i.e. a person like myself. Usually, however, it is combined with *ya* or *se, yaka* and *seka. Motho yaka nna,* a person as I am. *Motho seka podi,* a goat-like person; a satyr. (9) Followed by a noun, it becomes with the noun, an adv. *Ka thata,* Hardly; (10) adv., When; while. *Ka ke santse ke tshedile,* while I live. *Yale ka,* at the time when. *E sale ka,* since; from the time when; (11) prep., By; with; by means of; (12) conj., As; because; since. For many other ways in which this word may be used, and it is used in several ways, the student is referred to the Grammar.

Kaa, v.t., pft. *kaile,* tie the legs of a cow together for milking.

Kaba, n., pl. *dikaba,* Whisk, made of the tail of a fox, ox, or wild animal; flower of the mealie or grass; v.t., pft. *kabile,* plug up; stop a hole; carry on the back behind the neck; carry across the shoulders. *Kaba ditsèbè,* stop the ears. *Kaba tsela,* block the path; also, look for the path.

Kabakana, v., pft. *kabakanye,* come to an agreement. *Kabakana ka moshwañ,* make a treaty by rubbing each other with the contents of a slaughtered animal's stomach, or by throwing the contents at each other.

Kabakanya, v.i., pft. *kabakantse,* conjecture; be suspicious; waver in opinion.

Kabakanyò, n., from *kabakanya;* Conjecturing; reasoning; suspicion.

Kabakayewe, n., pl. *bokabakayewe,* A species of small ground bird.

Kabala, v.i., pft. *kabetse,* become closed or plugged up.

Kabalanò, n., from *abalana;* Fellowship.

Kabama, v.i., pft. *kabame,* go by a short route; make a short cut across the country.

Kabamèla, v., pft. *kabametse,* prep. form of *kabama. Kabamèla tsela,* cut across from one part of a circuitous road to another.

Kabayanya, v.i., pft. *kabayantse,* be much distressed.

Kabediwa, v., pass. of *kabetsa,* pft. *kabedicwe,* be thoroughly well milked to the last drop, of a milch animal; be sucked dry.

Kabèga, v., pft. *kabegile,* become closed up, of a hole or the ear; be placed across the shoulders.

Kabèla, v., pft. *kabetse,* dibble in grain when sowing.

Kabèlèla, v.t., pft. *kabeletse,* close doors, etc., against anyone.

Kabèlò, n., from *aba;* A portion; a part; a present.

Kabetla, n., A fragment of a broken thing; a large piece broken off.

Kabetlana, n., dim. of *kabetla,* A small piece of a broken thing; a small piece broken off.

Kabetsa, v.t., pft. *kabeditse,* milk a second time; drain a cow after its calf has sucked; milk out the last drop; grab with the teeth; eat greedily of soft food.

Kabetse, v., pft. of *kabala,* be, or become, stopped. *Ba kabetse ditsèbè,* their ears are stopped; they are dull of hearing.

Kabisa, v., pft. *kabisitse,* caus. of *kaba,* cause to stop up, or plug.

Kabo, v. aux. of mood, sometimes written *ka bo,* would or should. *Ba kabo ba dihile,* they should have done.

Kabò, n., from *aba;* A part; a portion; a division or volume of a book.

Kabocwe, v., pft. pass. of *kabola,* has been broken off, of a stone; has been hewed out, or off, as a piece of stone from a larger piece.

Kaboga, v., pft. *kabogile,* fall out or off, as a piece of broken pitcher; become notched, as a dish or knife.

Kabola, v.t., pft. *kabotse,* break off a piece, as a mason a stone; cut a stone out of another larger block.

Kabologa, v.i., pft. *kabologile,* rev. of *kabèga,* be open; be uncorked; become opened.

Kabolola, v.t., pft. *kabolotse,* rev. of *kaba,* open; uncork; unplug; unstop. *Kabolola ditsèbè,* open the ears.

Ka bonakò, adv., Quickly; swiftly.

Ka bonòlò, adv., Softly; gently.

Ka bonya, adv., Slowly.

Ka boeò, adv., In vain.

Ka bomo, adv., Purposely; on purpose.

Kacò, n., pl. *dikacò,* from *acwa;* Alms.

Kacolola, v., pft. *kacolotse,* stretch out a piece of wet skin.

Kadile, v., pft. of *kala. O kadile matlhò,* his eyes are wide open. *Lehatshe le kadile,* the land is impassable.

Kadimo, n., from *adima;* A loan. *Go tsaea kadimo,* borrow or take a loan.

Kadise, n., pl. *dikadise,* A trench; mound or wall of a trench; a place for lying in wait, or ambush.

Kae ? adv., Where; whither. *Go duwa kae?* Whence come? *Go iwa kae?* Whither away?

Kaea, v., pft. *kaile,* describe; point out; distinguish; mention; count as; regard as; esteem as; know as; mean. *Ba mo kaea ha e le kgosi,* they regard him as a chief. Aim with a gun; tie a cow's legs together for milking. Same as *kaa* and *katloa.*

Kaecwe, v., pft. pass. of *kaèla,* has been, or was, instructed.

Kaee, adj. interr. *Ba kaee?* How many are they? With prefix *bo,* how much? *Ke bokaee?* How much is it?

Kaèga, v., pft. *kaegile,* become known as; become esteemed as, etc.

Kaèla, v., pft. *kaetse,* prep. form of *kaea,* instruct; guide; direct; show; instruct in regard to; direct in; aim at with a gun.

Kaèlèla, v.i., pft. *kaeletse,* talk without effect; purpose doing, but unable to perform; commend without good cause; speak of a person better than he deserves.

Kaèlò, n., from *kaèla;* Counsel; guidance; instruction.

Kaetse, v., pft. of *kaèla,* has instructed, etc.; has aimed at with a gun.

Kaga, prep., About; of; concerning; as for. *Kaga me,* as for me.

Ka galè, adv., Always.

Ka gantsi, adv., Frequently; often.

Kagèlèlò, n., from *agèlèla;* Edification.

Kagisho, n., from *agisa;* Peace.

Ka go bo, conj., Because.

Kagò, n., pl. *dikagò,* from *aga;* Building. *Kagò e e godileñ,* a tower, or high building.

Ka go diha, adv., By doing.

Ka gopè, adv., Never at all; not at all.

Kaha, prep., governs the loc. case, According to. *Kaha mahokuñ a gagwè,* according to his words; adv. of manner, used with *ka gòna,* or *ka teñ,* how. The verb modified by this adv. must end in *ñ. Mpolèlèla kaha lo se dihileñ ka gòna,* tell me how you did it.

Kaha ntlè, adv., Outside; just outside.

Kaidisa, v.t., pft. *kaidisitse,* caus. of *kaila,* cause to wander.

Kaila, v., pft. *kaidile,* be hemmed in; be unable to find a path; wander about lost. *O na a kaila hèla mo tseleñ,* he wandered about unable to find a path.

Kailakaila, pft. *kailakaidile,* wander about aimlessly.

Kaile, v., pft. of *kaea,* has described; has mentioned; has counted as, etc.

Kaitsane, adv., Verily; surely; of a truth.

Kaiwa, v., pass. of *kaea,* pft. *kailwe,* be considered as, etc.; be described; be mentioned.

Kaka, v., pft. *kakile,* be drawn two ways; be engrossed in, or hindered, or overcome by, work; be without leisure. *Kaka lekoto,* stretch out a leg sideways; overcome a female for an evil purpose.

Kakabala, v.i., pft. *kakabetse,* lie with arms and legs stretched out.

Kakabalò, n., from *akabala;* Doubt; perplexity; bewilderment; distraction.

Kakabologa, v.i., pft. *kakabologile,* become rent asunder.

Kakabolola, v.t., pft. *kakabolotse,* caus. of *kakabologa,* rend asunder; make to part asunder, as water; bend back so as to open, as a book.

Kakabolosa, v.t., pft. *kakabolositse,* caus. of *kakabologa,* rend asunder, etc.

Kakahala, v.i., pft. *kakahetse,* become obstinate or stubborn.

Kakalepa, v.i., pft. *kakalepile,* become corrupted or demoralised.

Kakama, v., pft. *kakame,* carry with both hands.

Kakamala, v., pft. *kakametse,* pause in speech through failure of memory.

Kakamara, v.t., pft. *kakamere,* support in the arms; lift up, carry, or hold, a thing in the arms or between both hands.

Kakamologa, v.i., pft. *kakamologile,* become rent asunder; become split asunder; hold oneself aloof from.

Kakamolola, v., pft. *kakamolotse,* pull to one side, as a badly-trained ox.

Kakana, n., pl. *dikakana,* A pipe for smoking tobacco, or dagga.

Kakanya, v., pft. *kakantse,* tell news; relate; inform; declare.

Kakanyetsa, v., pft. *kakanyeditse,* prep. form of *kakanya,* relate to.

Kakanyò, n., A reasoning, from *akanya;* a relation of narrative or news, from *kakanya.*

Kakañwa, v., pft. *kakancwe,* pass. of *kakanya,* is related or told.

Kakapa, adv., At the present time.

Kakara, v., pft. *kakere,* take much, or more than one has permission to take.

Kakatlèla, v., pft. *kakatletse,* hold very fast.

Kakatlolola, v., pft. *kakatlolotse,* raise up; help a person to rise; take hold of in order to lift up.

Kake, n., A ringhals snake (a species of cobra); the headman of the Bogwera, or male initiation ceremony; aux. v., pot. mood., neg., cannot.

Kakeco, n., from *aketsa;* Deception; lying.

Kakèga, v., pft. *kakegile,* become overcome, or held by, or hindered by, work; be very busy; be perplexed.

Kakèlò, n., Obedience, from *akèla,* pay heed to.

Kakeologa, n., Disobedience (a coined word from the reversive of *akèla*).

Kaketlane, n., pl. *bokaketlane,* Tiger cat.

Kakgaakgègò, n., from *akgaakgèga;* Doubtfulness; instability.

Kakile, v., pft. of *kaka. Tihò e e mo kakile,* this work takes up all his time.

Kakilwe, v., pft. pass. of *kaka. Ke kakilwe ke tihò,* I am very busy, or engrossed by the work.

Kakisa, v., pft. *kakisitse,* caus. of *kaka,* cause to engross; make busy.

Kakò, n., from *aka;* A lie.

Kakoba, v., pft. *kakobile,* keep at a distance through fear; fear to approach; turn aside through fear.

Kakohò, n., Haste (a word coined from *akoha,* found only in books).

Kakologa, v.t., pft. *kakologile,* avoid; pass at a distance; keep at a distance from.

Kala, n., A confidential servant; a branch of a tree; the Rhinoceros bird; v., pft. *kadile,* open the eyes wide; hover with outstretched wings, as a hawk.

Kalabana, v.i., pft. *kalabanye,* rise up as smoke or a cloud of dust.

Kalabanya, v.t., pft. *kalabantse,* caus. of *kalabana,* raise up clouds of dust.

Kalabua, n., pl. *dikalabua,* A seed pod of a thorn tree or bush.

Kalahi, n., from *alaha;* A doctoring (treatment).

Kalahò, n., from *alaha;* A doctoring (cure).

Kalakatlèga, v., pft. *kalakatlegile,* run about hither and thither; seek a thing here and there at a distance.

Kalala, v., pft. *kaletse,* gaze hard, or stare.

Kalalèla, v., pft. *kalaletse,* prep. form of *kalala,* stare at; look hard at. *Kalalèla matlhò,* look hard at one.

Kalametsa, v.t., pft. *kalameditse,* drink quickly; swallow a liquid quickly.

Kalana, n., dim. of *kala,* A little branch.

Kalanyana, n., dim. of *kala,* A twig.

Kalaotèga, v., pft. *kalaotegile,* go about alone, either through preference or wandering.

Kalapa, v., pft. *kalapile,* skip about as young animals; jump with joy.

Kalèga, v.i., pft. *kalegile,* be tired of looking. *Ke kalegile matlhò,* I am blind, or my eyes are failing through weariness.

Kalègò, n., from *kalèga;* A failing, of the eyes.

Kalèla, v.t., pft. *kaletse,* look upon; gaze earnestly at; perplex one as to the path; make it difficult to go on owing to some hindrance. *Ba mo kalèla matlhò,* they look earnestly on him. *Lehatshe le tla mo kalèla,* the country will puzzle him to find his way.

Kalèlwa, v., pass. of *kalèla,* pft. *kalecwe,* followed by *ke,* lose one's way; unable to find one's way. *Ba ne ba kalèlwa ke lehatshe,* they were unable to find the path.

Kalema, v.i., pft. *kalemile,* prance, as a horse.

Kalemò, n., from *kalema;* A prancing.

Kalo, adj. and adv., So great; so much. *Mahumò a a kalo,* so great riches; *Loratò lo lo kalo kalo,* such great love. *Mo go kalo kalo,* so greatly. *Go kalo,* thus much; n., A milk horn.

Kaloga, v.i., pft. *kalogile,* become dim, of the eyes; disappear, as a thing at a distance.
Kalola, v.t., pft. *kalotse,* make dim. *Kalola matlhò,* smite with blindness.
Kaloma, v.t., pft. *kalomile,* bite, without making deep incisions.
Kam, n., Comb. (for.).
Kama, n., A conical piece of clay with hollowed ends, made to play with by throwing it into the water, when it makes a noise like *ta. Lo tantse yaka kama,* you have hit the mark, or spoken truly.
v., pft. *kamile,* pass. *kañwa,* perplex; hinder from making a choice. *Kama moriri,* comb the hair (for.).
Kamaganyò, n., A touching of each other, from *amaganya.*
Kamakama, v., pft. *kamakamile,* fill one's arms full of things; have one's arms full; hug.
Kamatlèla, v.t., pft. *kamatletse,* embrace.
Kamèga, v.i., pft. *kamegile,* be at a loss what to do; be perplexed.
Ka mmanene, adv., Really; truly; of a truth. Same as *ka nnete.*
Ka mmanete, adv., Truly; of a truth; verily.
Kamò, n., from *ama;* A touch.
Kamoga, v.i., pft. *kamogile,* swell.
Kamoganò, n., Reciprocation of gifts, from *amogana.*
Kamogèlò, n., A receiving, from *amogèla.*
Kamore, n., A chamber; a room, (for.).
Ka mosho, adv., To-morrow; in the morning. *E rile ka mosho,* on the morrow. *Ka go sale ka mosho,* while it is still morning.
Kampa, v.t., pft. *kampile,* embrace with the arms; spread the arms around.
Kampana, v., pft. *kampanye,* struggle with; wrestle.
Kampetsa, v., pft. *kampeditse,* drink quickly; swallow liquid quickly.
Kampo, adv., Perhaps. Same as *kgampo.*
Kamuga, v.i., pft. *kamugile,* swell. Same as *kamoga.*
Kana, v.t., pft. *kanne,* seal; cement; stop holes with cement; squeeze an insect between the finger nails; adj., So large, size being shown, or indicated, by comparison. *O kana ka èna,* he is as big as he; he is his size; so many. *Bontsi yo bo kanañ ka dinaledi,* a multitude as numerous as the stars.
conj., Whether. *Kana . . . kana . . .* whether . . . or.
exclam., Oh! what! *Kana o dihile yañ?* Oh! what has he done?
Kanakana, adj., reduplicative of *kana,* so very much; so very great.
Kanama, v.i., pft. *kaname,* lie on one's back. *Kanama ka motlhana,* lie on one's back.
Kanamò, n., from *anama;* A spreading.
Kananyò, n., from *ananya;* A change, or a changing.
Kanèga, v.t., pft. *kanegile,* put to lie on the back.
Kanègò, n., from *anèga;* A putting out to dry.
Kanka, v.i., pft. *kankile,* muse.
Kankabeco, n., from *kankabetsa;* Measurement; finiteness.
Kankabetsa, v.t., pft. *kankabeditse,* sound the depth; ascertain the extent or size; attempt the impossible.
Kankase, n., pl. *dikankase,* An oar.
Kanne, v., pft. of *kana,* has sealed; cemented; killed an insect by squeezing it between the finger-nails.
Kannwe, v., pft. pass. of *kana,* has been sealed, etc.
Kanò, n., from *kana;* Cement; stopping for a hole.
Kanolola, v.t., pft. *kanolotse,* rev. of *kana,* unseal; unstop.
Kantelèla, v., pft. *kanteletse,* close a door very fast.
Kantse, v., pft. of *kanya,* has become tight, as a barrel which no longer leaks; has killed with a stroke; has restrained speech.
Kantsèga, v.i., pft. *kantsegile,* die suddenly without previous illness.

Kanwa, v., pass. of *kana,* pft. *kannwe,* be sealed, etc.

Kanya, v., pft. *kantse,* beat or strike with one hard blow; kill with one stroke; overcome with one word; become tight, as a barrel put into water. *Kanya può,* restrain speech.

Kanyò, n., from *kanya;* A stroke, or a striking.

Kañ ? *Ka eñ ?* by what ?

Kañwa, v., pft. *kamilwe,* pass. of *kama,* be perplexed; be combed (of hair).

Kao, n., Riem or rope used for fastening cow's legs when being milked.

Kaoa, v.t., pft. *kaoile,* fasten a milch animal's legs when it is being milked. Same as *kaa* and sometimes written *kaua.*

Kaologa, v.i., pft. *kaologile,* separate, or disperse, as a crowd; become broken up, as clouds; become unfastened, as an animal's legs which have been tied together.

Kaolola, v.t., pft. *kaolotse,* caus. of *kaologa,* cause to disperse, as clouds, fog, dust, etc.

Ka omo, adv., Purposely; on purpose.

Kaowa, v.t., fasten an animal's legs together. Same as *kaa, kaoa* and *kaua.*

Kapa, v.t., pft. *kapile,* catch in the hand a thing thrown. (The early Christians among the Becwana were called *Bakapi,* or the catchers.)

Kapèò, n., from *apaea;* Cookery.

Kapetla, n., A fragment of a broken thing. Same as *kabetla.*

Kapetlana, n., dim. of *kapetla,* A small piece; a thin slice or cake.

Kapetsa, v.i., pft. *kapeditse,* drink by throwing water into the mouth by the hand.

Kapokò, n., Snow; sleet (for.).

Kara, n., A cart; a carriage; any two-wheeled vehicle (for.).

Karabò, n., from *araba;* An answer, to a call.

Karagana, v.i., pft. *karaganye,* make a clacking noise, as the hoofs of running animals.

Karalala, v.i., pft. *karaletse,* be stiff; be in a fit, with limbs stiff.

Karalalò, n., from *karalala;* A fit with limbs stiff; epilepsy.

Karapi, n., A hook-like instrument used for drawing honey out of a nest.

Karara, n., Deceit; pretence.

Karetla, v.i., pft. *karetlile,* roar; growl; make a rumbling noise.

Karolò, n., A branch or section of a tribe; an open, gaping wound.

Ka rosi, pron., We alone.

Kase, n., Cheese (for.).

Kata, v.t., pft. *katile,* tramp, or tramp down, as loose soil; kill lice against the head with the thumb-nail; v.i., become trained or broken in, as a riding or draught animal. *Ga e se e kate,* It is not yet broken in or trained. *Kata ka moragò,* step backwards.

Kataka, v., intensive form of *kata,* pft. *katakile,* trample on very much, as a crowd on a piece of ground.

Katakalana, v., pft. *katakalanye,* rec. of *katakèla,* tread or trample on each other.

Katakèla, v.t., pft. *kataketse,* prep. form of *kataka,* trample on, as a crowd a person on the ground.

Katakile, v., pft. of *kataka,* has trodden or trampled under foot.

Katamèlò, n., from *atamèla;* An approaching; an approach.

Kate, n., A wild water melon, or any vegetable of the melon tribe.

Katecwe, v., pft. pass. of *katèla,* filled up.

Katègèla, v.i., pft. *kategetse,* prep. form of *katèga,* become filled up, as a well with mud. *Sediba se kategetse,* the well is filled up.

Katèla, v., pft. *katetse,* prep. form of *kata,* fill up a pool or hollow with earth; tread down, or tramp down, a furrow, as cattle. *Se katèlè ka mbu,* throw earth on it, so as to fill it up.

Katèlwa, v., pass. of *katèla,* pft. *katecwe,* be in process of being filled up.

Katesetsa, v.t., pft. *kateseditse,* fill up a pool, etc., with earth. Used of cattle.

Ka thanolò, adv., Precisely; plainly; without ambiguity.

Ka thelèlò, adv., Ambiguously; in a roundabout manner; not plainly.

Kati, n., A sleeping place, or hollow, of wild animals; a trough in the ground for cattle to drink at.

Katile, v., pft. of *kata,* trained or broken in. *Pitse e katile,* the horse is trained.

Katisa, v.t., pft. *katisitse,* caus. of *kata,* break in, or train; humble; abase. Used also for, to ravish.

Katisèga, v.i., pft. *katisegile,* be broken in, or trained.

Katla, v.t., pft. *katlile,* stretch a skin, etc., so as to widen it; stretch a thing out sideways; gather in, in sewing.

Katlanò, n., from *atlana;* A kissing of each other.

Katlhabalò, n., Breadth.

Katlhamò, n., Width; from *atlhama.*

Katlhamoloshò, n., A widening; a broad opening; from *atlhamolosa.*

Katlholò, n., from *atlhola;* A decision; a judgment.

Katlò, n., from *atla;* A kiss.

Katloa, v.t., pft. *katloile,* tie a cow's legs together.

Katloku, n. *Go botsa katlhoku,* or *go bua katlhoku,* cross-examine.

Katlolola, v.t., pft. *katlolotse,* rev. of *katloa,* untie a cow's legs; also rev. of *katla,* stretch out, as cloth in sewing.

Katoga, v.i., pft. *katogile,* move back; move to a little distance away.

Katogana, v., pft. *katoganye,* rec. of *katoga,* move away from each other.

Katoganya, v.t., pft. *katogantse,* caus. of *katogana,* cause to move from one another.

Katoganye, v., pft. of *katogana,* be at a distance from each other. *O na a katoganye nabò,* he had retired some distance from them.

Katogèla, v., pft. *katogetse,* retire to a distance from; move back from.

Katologa, v.i., pft. *katologile,* rev. of *kata,* forget training; become as if untrained; degenerate.

Katologana, v.i., pft. *katologanye,* become estranged from each other; be apart; be at a distance from one another.

Katologanò, n., from *katologana;* A distance apart.

Katolola, v.t., pft. *katolotse,* rev. of *kata,* take soil out of a hole, or earth out of a well; unstop.

Katolosa, v.t., pft. *katolositse,* enlarge a hole or place, as a hut.

Katosa, v.t., pft. *katositse,* remove a thing back.

Katwa, v., pft. *katilwe,* pass. of *kata,* be trained, etc., be filled up.

Kaua, v.t., pft. *kauile,* tie the legs of a cow for milking.

Kaune, adj., Better. *Go kaune,* it is better. Same as *go botoka.*

Kawa, n., A bag or other receptacle for bulbs or fruit.

Ka yeno, adv., To-day; now.

Ke, pron., (1) 1st pers. sing., I; (2) pron. copula, It is; they are. *Ke bòna,* it is they. *Ke batho,* they are people. *Ke motho,* I am a person, or it is a person; (3) aux. v., used in the neg. form of the habitual tense, not accustomed to. *Ga ba ke ba kwala,* they are not used to, or accustomed to, write; (4) prep., denoting agent, By. *Go dihilwe ke nna,* It was done by me. *Ke palecwe ke go tsamaea,* I am unable to go (lit., I am made impossible by to go).

Kèba, v.i., pft. *kebile,* be weak, as thickly growing corn; unable to calve well, as a cow, etc.

Kèbè, n., A babble, or noisy sound.

Kèbèkèbè, n., A noisy babble, or confused sound, as of many persons speaking together.

Kebetsa, v.t., pft. *kebeditse,* milk a cow dry. Same as *kabetsa.*

Keco, n., from *etsa;* Imitation.

Ke gòna, conj., Therefore; wherefore. Note this form requires the verb to end in *ñ*; adv., Only just. *Ke gòna ke tlañ,* I have only just come.

Kèkèla, v.i., pft. *keketse,* smoulder; spread as a fire without flame; spread as a sore.

Keketa, v.t., pft. *keketile,* gnaw or cut through.

Keketsa, v.t., pft. *kekeditse,* make worse, as a rent, or a sickness.

Keketsèga, v.i., pft. *keketsegile,* become worse, as a sickness, or rent, etc.

Kèkètsèga, v.i., same as *keketsèga,* become worse, as a sickness, rent, etc.

Kèlamèlò, n., from *èlamèla;* Help or support.

Kelamò, n., from *elama;* A lying-in after childbirth.

Kèlèbèla, v., pft. *kelebetse,* follow in line. Same as *bopèlèla.*

Keleco, n., from *eletsa;* A desire.

Keledi, n., A tear (eye).

Kèlèka, v., pft. *kelekile,* examine carefully, either by touch or by looking into; search into intently.

Keleketla, v.i., pft. *keleketlile,* overflow continuously; run out continually.

Keleketlò, n., An overflow; an issue.

Kèlèlò, n., from *èla;* A small stream; a water furrow.

Kelera, v., pft. *kelere,* wave to and fro.

Kelerò, n., Dice; a lot.

Kèlòtlhòkò, n., from *èlatlhòkò;* Attention.

Kèma, n., A patch, or strip cut or shaved off from the forehead to the middle of the head.

Kèmalanò, n., from *èmalana;* Variance; contention. *Kèmalanò le,* against, or opposite to.

Kèmèlèlò, n., Importunity.

Kemponyeketlakakae, n., pl. *bokemponyeketlakakae,* A dwarf; a pigmy.

Kenelala, v.i., pft. *keneletse,* stretch out. Same as *paralala.*

Kenelatsa, v.t., pft. *keneladitse,* caus. of *kenelala,* cause to stretch out.

Kenenyane, n., A short-horned rhinoceros.

Kenoga, v.i., pft. *kenogile,* be changeable or inconstant.

Kenta, v., pft. *kentile,* inoculate (for.).

Kentwa, v., pft. *kentilwe,* pass. of *kenta,* be inoculated.

Keñ, n., A stranger; adj., Strange, used of cattle.

Keolola, v., pft. *keolotse,* take out, or push out, sand when digging a hole.

Kèpò, n., from *èpa;* A digging.

Kepu, n., A pointed stick for digging; a mattock.

Keta, v., pft. *ketile,* worry.

Kètapele, n., pl. *dikètapele,* A forerunner; the foremost; an introduction.

Ketane, n., A chain (for.).

Kètèga, v.i., pft. *ketegile,* be blamable, as a man who neglects relations depending on him.

Ketehala, v.i., pft. *ketehetse,* become heavy, from *bokete.*

Ketehatsa, v.t., pft. *ketehaditse,* caus. of *ketehala,* make heavy.

Keteka, v.t., pft. *ketekile,* bruise very severely; wound by bruising badly.

Ketekilwe, v., pft. pass. of *keteka,* be much bruised. *O ketekilwe,* he is, or has been, much bruised.

Ketekwa, v., pass. of *keteba,* pft. *ketekilwe,* be bruised badly.

Kètèlèlòpele, from *èta* and *pele;* n., Precedence.

Ketla, n., A fragment of a broken thing; aux. v. of fut. tense, with neg. part., shall not; will not. *Ga a ketla a tla,* he will not come.

Ketleeco, n., from *etleetsa;* A preparation; a gift prepared beforehand.

Ketoga, v.i., pft. *ketogile,* come into view; appear above the horizon, as a cloud. Same as *kwetoga.*

Ketola, v., pft. *ketotse,* break off; caus. of *ketoga,* cause to appear.

Kga, v.i., pft. *kgile,* ooze out, as blood from a wound; exude, as juice from over-ripe fruit. *Madi aa kga,* the blood oozes out. *O kga madi,* blood oozes out from him.

Kgaa, v.t., pft. *kgaile,* apportion; give or distribute. Same as *aba.*

Kgaba, n., Edible fruit of the *mogaba* plant; n., Superstitious fear. Used of the feelings of a person who has bewitched another. *Bola bo shupa kgaba*, the dice reveals the author of the curse. *Namane e kgaba mashi*, the calf refuses the milk; v.t., pft. *kgabile*, pierce, as a branch; thrust at, as in killing with a spade; v.i., be ornamented; be adorned; become arrayed.

Kgabagantsha, v.t., pft. *kgabagantshitse*, caus. of *kgabaganya*, cause to cross over.

Kgabaganya, v.t., pft. *kgabagantse*, cross a patch; ford a river.

Kgabagare, adv., Afterwards; at length; in a little while.

Kgabala, n., Fruit of the *mogaba* plant.

Kgabatlolèga, v.i., pft. *kgabatlolegile*, gad about; be always on the move.

Kgabekwane, n., A species of small bird.

Kgabèla, v.t., pft. *kgabetse*, prep. form of *kgaba*, adorn for; shew respect to, by putting on one's best clothes, or adorning one's person.

Kgabetla, v.t., pft. *kgabetlile*, break into pieces; cut up meat into large pieces; break up news, or tell it in disconnected fragments.

Kgabetlèla, v., pft. *kgabetletse*, mince meat; cut up meat very fine; chop up anything into very small pieces.

Kgabisa, v.t., pft. *kgabisitse*, caus. of *kgaba*, adorn; beautify; ornament; cause to be arrayed; garnish.

Kgabishò, n., from *kgabisa;* An ornament; a fine garment.

Kgabo, n., pl. *bokgabo*, A small tan-coloured monkey; n., pl. *dikgabo*, A flame of fire.

Kgabola, v.i., pft. *kgabotse*, belch.

Kgabotlolèga, v.i., pft. *kgabotlolegile*, boil thoroughly. Also same as *kgabatlolèga*, gad about.

Kgabuka, v.t., pft. *kgabukile*, stab many times; make many wounds by stabbing.

Kgadi, n., An intoxicating drink, made from honey, sugar, syrup, etc.

Kgadile, v., pft. of *kgala*, has dried up. Also of *kgala*, abuse, or revile, hence has abused, etc.

Kgadikègò, n., from *gadikèga ;* Stomach-ache; gripes.

Kgadisa, v.t., pft. *kgadisitse*, caus. of *kgala*, cause to dry up; cause to abuse or revile.

Kgadubane, n., A species of water tortoise.

Kgaea, v., pft. *kgaile*, apportion. Same as *aba* and *kgaa.*

Kgaga, n., An ant-eater, a species of armadillo; adv., *ka kgaga*, urgently; without stopping.

Kgagabi, n., from *gagaba ;* A reptile resembling a crocodile.

Kgagabò, n., from *gagaba ;* A crawling.

Kgagakgaga, n., A den in the hills.

Kgagamalò, n., from *gagamala ;* Urgency; importunity.

Kgagapò, n., from *gagapa ;* Extortion; usury.

Kgagautlhò, n., from *gagautlha ;* A tearing in pieces.

Kgagetla, n., A large piece broken off; a lump of ice; a large slab of anything.

Kgagogò, n., from *gagoga ;* A rent; a tear; a breach.

Kgai, n., A piece of cloth, etc. Same as *khai.*

Kgailò, n., from *gaila*, kill off; Slaughter; a massacre.

Kgaka, n., A guinea fowl.

Kgakaco, n., from *gakatsa ;* Provocation; a making angry.

Kgakahala, v.i., pft. *kgakahetse*, become far.

Kgakala, adj., Far. *Kgakala le*, far from.

Kgakalanyana, adj., or n. A short distance; not very far.

Kgakalò, n., from *gakala ;* Indignation; vehemence; earnestness. *Ka kgakalò*, vehemently; earnestly.

Kgakatsègò, n., from *gakatsa ;* Vehemence ; indignation.

Kgakayana, n. or adj., dim. of *kgakala*, a short way off ; a little distance.

Kgaketla, n., A large piece of a broken plate, etc. ; a large platter ; a piece of thin ice. Same as *kgapetla.*

Kgakgabaco, n., from *kgakgabatsa ;* A laying waste ; a making desolate.

Kgakgabala, v.i., pft. *kgakgabetse*, become a waste ; become desolate ; become dried up, as a stream ; become parched, as the throat.

Kgakgabalò, n., from *kgakgabala ;* A desolation ; a waste.

Kgakgabatsa, v.t., pft. *kgakgabaditse*, caus. of *kgakgabala*, lay waste ; make desolate ; cause to dry up ; parch, or make dry.

Kgakgabuèga, v.i., pft. *kgakgabuegile*, become rash.

Kgakgabuègò, n., from *kgakgabuèga ;* Rashness ; *ka kgakgabuègò*, rashly.

Kgakgabuèla, v.i., pft. *kgakgabuetse*, speak or act rashly ; *ka kgakgabuèlò*, rashly.

Kgakgahala, v.i., pft. *kgakgahetse*, become impudent.

Kgakgamacò, n., from *gakgamatsa ;* A surprising event ; a wonder.

Kgakgamalò, n., from *gakgomala ;* A wondering ; a surprise.

Kgakgamologana, v i., pft. *kgakgamologanye*, be at variance ; or strife among each other.

Kgakgamologanò, n., from *kgakgamologana ;* Variance ; strife.

Kgakgamologanya, v.t., pft. *kgakgamologantse*, caus. of *kgakgamologana*, cause strife between, or a division among, people.

Kgakgamologanyò, n., Strife ; variance ; division.

Kgakgana, n., A species of small tortoise.

Kgakgatha, v.i., pft. *kgakgathile*, boil and bubble up.

Kgakgathègèla, v.t., pft. *kgakgathegetse*, adhere to, as dirt to clothes ; stick to.

Kgakge, n., Wonder ; astonishment. *Go ya kgakge*, to be astonished.

Kgakola, v.t., pft. *kgakotse*, put something to cook in a new pot ; dedicate a new thing ; have a house warming.

Kgakologèlò, n., from *gakologèlwa ;* A remembrance ; a thought.

Kgakololò, n., from *gakolola ;* Advice ; counsel.

Kgala, n., the distance. Used in the loc. with *ha*, the horizon. *Ke ne ka mmòna ha kgaleñ*, I saw him on the horizon, or a long distance off, so far away as to be almost out of sight ; n., Sheath of grain of corn ; v.t., pft. *kgadile*, abuse ; revile ; rail at ; deny ; dry up as a fountain, or river, or as blood in a wound ; cease dripping, as blood.

Kgalabua, n., The pod of the thorn tree.

Kgaladua, n., A species of beetle, coloured and striped, very destructive to flowers.

Kgalagadi, n., The desert or waterless territory between Bechuanaland and South-Western Protectorate (late German South-West).

Kgalakishò, n., from *galakisa ;* Provocation ; angering.

Kgalalapò, n., An opening or glade in a forest, etc. ; something appearing on the other side of a river, as a tree, a house, etc.

Kgalaleco, n., from *galaletsa ;* A glorifying ; glory (objective).

Kgalalèlò, n., A shining ; a glare ; glory (subjective).

Kgalaletsa, v., pft. *kgalaleditse*, glorify ; make glorious. Very rarely used ; same word as *galaletsa.*

Kgale, n., A large pot for refining ; a heathen dance.

Kgalè, adv., Formerly ; in times past. Same as *galè.*

Kgalèga, v.i., pft. *kgalegile*, become dried up ; become abused, reviled, etc.

Kgalehò, n., from *galeha ;* Anger ; wrath.

Kgalema, v., pft. *kgalemile,* chide; scold; speak angrily; talk or scold, as a baboon.

Kgalemèla, v.t., pft. *kgalemetse,* prep. form of *kgalema,* reprove; rebuke; scold; scold in inarticulate language.

Kgalemò, n., from *kgalema;* A reproof, or rebuke; a scolding.

Kgalò, n., from *kgala;* Abuse, reviling; railing.

Kgalola, n., Medicine used to make a dog fierce.

Kgama, n., A hartebeest.

Kgamatha, v.i., pft. *kgamathile,* become smeared, or bleared, or smudged, as clothes by mud, or face or eyes by weeping.

Kgamathala, v.i., pft. *kgamathetse,* become dirty or smudged.

Kgamathetse, v., pft. of *kgamathala,* used as a present, be dirty or smudged. *O kgamathetse,* he is dirty.

Kgamathile, v., pft. of *kgamatha,* used as present, is smudged or bleared. *O kgamathile mo matlhoñ,* his eyes are bleared with weeping.

Kgamèlò, n., from *gama;* A milking vessel.

Kgamò, n., from *gama;* A milking.

Kgamolola, v.t., pft. *kgamolotse,* pull, or tear, asunder, as a rotten rag, etc.

Kgampela, adv., Presently; by and bye. Same as *kganteye.*

Kgampetla, n., A piece of flat substance; a slab. Same as *kgapetla.*

Kgampo, adv., Perhaps.

Kgampu, adj., Deep, as of a vessel, or a sore from which pus has escaped.

Kgana, v.i., pft. *kganne,* boast; exult; rejoice, by dancing before the Chief; cry as a jackal; stand solidly or unmovable. *Kgana ka,* rely upon; boast in; exult by. *O kgana ka Modimo,* he relies upon God; adv., Perhaps.

Kganatha, v., pft. *kganathile,* become smeared or smudged. Same as *kgamatha.*

Kganaritha, v.i., pft. *kganarithile,* take a firm stand.

Kganchò, n., from *kgantsha;* Confidence; trust; reliance.

Kganecwe, v., pft. pass. of *kganèla,* be stopped or debarred. *O kganecwe ke bòna,* he is stopped by them. *O kganecwe tsela,* he is debarred the way.

Kganèla, v.t., pft. *kganetse,* stop; cause to stand; restrain; debar; bridle.

Kganèlò, n., from *ganèla;* Strife; gainsaying; a restraint; a stop in punctuation.

Kganetsanyò, n., from *ganetsanya;* Discussion; argument.

Kgantele, adv., Presently; shortly; in a little while; by and by.

Kgantelè, adv., Presently; by and by; in a little while.

Kganteye, adv., Presently; in a little while; by and by.

Kgantlapane, n., A small lizard.

Kgantlape, n., A fat, rough lizard, blue under chin.

Kgantsadi, n., A man's sister; a woman's brother.

Kgantsadia, n., Brother or sister of. *Kgantsadia Kgamè,* Kgama's sister. *Kgantsadia Marie,* Maria's brother.

Kgantsadiaken, n., My sister or my brother, according to sex of speaker.

Kgantsadiè, n., His sister, or her brother.

Kgantsadio, n., The sister, or brother, according to sex of person spoken to.

Kgantsha, v.t., pft. *kgantshitse,* have confidence in a person; trust in; rely upon; think a lot of; praise the good qualities of.

Kganwe, n., A species of weasel, red in colour.

Kgañ, n., Strife; a quarrel; a discussion; a debate; a disputed question; an argument; contention; news. *Tsaea kgañ,* discuss or converse.

Kganyeñ, n., The loc. of *kgañ.* *Mo kganyeñ,* in the strife, etc.

Kgaocwe, v., pft. pass. of *kgaola,* cut off; cut through; divided.

Kgaodisa, v.t., pft. *kgaodisitse,* caus. of *kgaotsa,* restrain; hush a fractious child: stop a crying child; silence.

Kgaoga, v.i., pft. *kgaogile,* be cut through; be broken through; be divided. *Kgaoga pelo,* be dismayed; sink, of the heart.

Kgaogana, v.i., pft. *kgaoganye,* separate mutually. *Kgaogana le,* separate from. *O na a kgaogana naè,* be separated from him.

Kgaoganò, n., from *kgaogana;* A division; a separation; strife.

Kgaogañwa, v., pass. of *kgaoganya,* pft. *kgaogancwe,* be separated from by someone or thing.

Kgaoganya, v.t., pft. *kgaogantse,* caus. of *kgaogana,* divide; separate (actively); cause separation.

Kgaoganye, v.i., pft. of *kgaogana,* has become divided; has separated mutually.

K gaoganyetsa, v., pft. *kgaoganyeditse,* prep. form of *kgaoganya,* divide for; separate for.

Kgaola, v.t., pft. *kgaotse,* divide; cut through; cut off.

Kgaolaka, v.t., pft. *kgaolakile,* intens. of *kgaola,* divide completely.

Kgaolò, n., from *kgaola;* A division; a chapter, in a book.

Kgaotlhèga, v.i., pft. *kgaotlhegile,* become rent, as a skin bottle.

Kgaotsa, v.i., pft. *kgaoditse,* become silent (used chiefly of crying); exclam., Be silent! Hold your peace!

Kgaotse, v., pft. of *kgaola,* has divided; has cut through, or off.

Kgapa, n., The bone over and round the eye; the hollow space where an eye is lost; the eye socket, hence a socket of any description.

Kgapetla, n., A large piece of broken ice; a large piece of wood chopped off; a seed pod of a tree; a piece of anything.

Kgapetlana, n., dim. of *kgapetla,* A small piece of ice; a small piece of wood chopped off.

Kgapetsa, v., pft. *kgapeditse,* do a thing often; do a thing again and again; repeat an act.

Kgapha, v.t., pft. *kgaphile,* force back; restrain from doing; push out with the hand, as grain from a vessel; smooth out wet clay with the hand; smear a floor with wet dung.

Kgaphahala, v.i., pft. *kgaphahetse,* become an abomination.

Kgaphahatsa, v.t., pft. *kgaphahaditse,* make anything an abomination.

Kgaphasèla, v.i., pft. *kgaphasetse,* splash or dash, as waves; vibrate, as water after being dashed against a rock; shake, as a trippling horse; shiver from cold. In this last sense it is the same as *tètèsèla.*

Kgaphasèlò, n., from *kgaphasèla;* A vibration; a trembling; splashing of water.

Kgaphea, v.i., pft. *kgapheile,* shake about and run over, as water while being carried.

Kgaphèga, v.i., pft. *kgaphegile,* become forced back, as waves dashing against a rock; become pushed out, as grain from a vessel.

Kgaphègèla, v.i., pft. *kgaphegetse,* prep. form of *kgaphèga,* become forced back by, or beaten back against, as water. *Metse a kgaphègèla mo hikiñ,* the water is beaten back against the rock, or forced back by the rock.

Kgapheisa, v.t., pft. *kgapheisitse,* caus. of *kgaphea,* shake and spill. *U se ka ua kgapheisa metse,* don't shake and spill the water. *Kgamèlò e kgapheisa mashi,* the milking vessel shakes and spills the milk.

Kgaphèla, v.t., pft. *kgaphetse,* prep. form of *kgapha,* force or push out to; pour on. *Kgaphèla metse,* pour water on, either from a bucket, or by lading and pouring.

Kgapò, n., from *gapa;* Plunder; spoil; loot; things seized.

Kgapu, n., A bittern; adj., Hollow. *Nthò e kgapu,* the sore is hollow, as after the evacuation of pus.

Kgaraco, n., A cause of doubt; a misleading; a misunderstanding.

Kgaraga, n., An engine, or machine of any kind (for.).

Kgarakgatsha, v.t., pft. *kgarakgatshitshe,* drive to and fro.

Kgarakgatshèga, v.i., pft. *kgarakgatshegile,* walk to and fro; wander hither and thither; lead a vagabond or nomadic life.

Kgarakgatshiwa, p., pft. *kgarakgatshicwe,* pass. of *kgarakgatsha,* be driven to and fro.

Kgaramatsèga, v., pft. *kgaramatsegile,* become parted asunder; move, or make an opening, as people sitting together and making room for another to sit between them; move apart; become broken up, as clouds.

Kgarametsa, v.t., pft. *kgarameditse,* drive; force; push away; push a thing along the ground; drive away, as locusts.

Kgarametsèga, v.i., pft. *kgarametsegile,* become parted asunder; move (subjectively); become broken up, as clouds.

Kgarametsègèla, v., pft. *kgarametsegetse,* prep. form of *kgarametsèga,* followed by *kwa,* move to.

Kgaratlèla, v., pft. *kgaratletse,* prep. form of *kgaratla,* growl at, or over.

Kgaratlha, v.i., pft. *kgaratlhile,* run hither and thither, as cattle shut up in a crawl; turn from side to side, as a sick person; be restless, of the eyes.

Kgaratsa, v.t., pft. *kgaraditse,* cause to doubt; mislead, as a path, or a misunderstood speech.

Kgaratsèga, v.i., pft. *kgaratsegile,* be in doubt; hesitate what to do; misunderstand.

Kgare, n., A ring used as a cushion on the head; a crown of porcupine quills.

Kgarebana, n., dim. of *kgarebè,* An unmarried person.

Kgarebane, n., Same as *kgarebana,* An unmarried person.

Kgarebè, n., An unmarried person; a virgin, or one just lately married.

Kgarèlò, n., from *garèla;* A pad; a washer.

Kgaritlha, v.t., pft. *kgaritlhile,* scrape round and round a pot from which food has been taken, hence to search diligently, or scrape together.

Kgaritsa, v.t., pft. *kgariditse,* scratch with the nails.

Kgarò, n., from *gara;* A coil; a tress of hair.

Kgarubò, n., from *garuba;* Fret, or festering sore.

Kgarumò, n., from *garuma;* A snarl; a growl.

Kgasa-kgasa, v.t., pft. *kgasakgasitse,* charm. *Nkgasakgasa ka pele,* charm me quickly.

Kgashula, v.t., pft. *kgashudile,* or *kgashutse,* pour contempt on anything.

Kgatakò, n., from *gataka;* A trampling on.

Kgatampi, n., A hole or hollow from which soil has been taken; a rubbish hole; an ash pit.

Kgatha, v., pft. *kgathile,* plough new ground; break up new soil.

Kgathadicwe, v., pft. pass. of *kgathatsa,* be wearied, or tired by something.

Kgathala, v.i., pft. *kgathetse,* become weary or tired.

Kgathatsa, v.t., pft. *kgathaditse,* caus. of *kgathala,* weary or tire out.

Kgathèla, v.i., pft. *kgathetse,* be weary, or tired; be out of breath.

Kgatholèla, v., pft. *kgatholetse,* swallow liquid greedily; gulp down in drinking.

Kgathwa, v., pft. *kgathilwe,* pass. of *kgatha,* be newly ploughed or broken up, as ground.

Kgatikanya, v.t., pft. *kgatikantse,* brandish or wave from side to side, as a sword; slash, or cut sideways with a sword, or battle-axe, or stick.

Kgatimokanya, v., pft. *kgatimokantse,* wield or flourish a sword or knob kerrie.

Kgatiseco, n., from *gatisa ;* A press.

Kgatla, n., A sheath ; a case for a Secwana needle ; the handle of a knife ; n., A yellowish monkey.

Kgatlana, n., A small edible bulb.

Kgatlakgatla, v.i., pft. *kgatlakgatlile,* be hasty in action.

Kgatlha, n., A small yellowish monkey ; v.t., pft. *kgatlhile,* please ; delight ; interest.

Kgatlhana, v., pft. *kgatlhanye,* meet with ; meet each other.

Kgatlhanetsa, v.t., pft. *kgalthane-ditse,* prep. form of *kgatlhana,* meet at.

Kgatlhanò, n., from *kgatlhana ;* A meeting (not assembly) ; a meeting place ; a junction.

Kgatlhanoñ, prep., against.

Kgatlhantsha, v.t., pft. *kgatlha-ntshitse,* meet with.

Kgatlhanya, v.t., pft. *kgatlhantse,* caus. of *kgatlhana,* cause to meet ; draw together ; unite together.

Kgatlhèga, v.i., pft. *kgatlhegile,* be pleasing to ; be pleased with ; desire either food, or anything bad ; lust.

Kgatlhègò, n., from *kgatlhèga ;* A pleasure ; a delight ; lust.

Kgatlhiwa, v. pass. of *kgatlha,* pft. *kgatlhilwe,* be pleased ; be delighted.

Kgatlhoga, v.i., pft. *kgatlhogile,* die suddenly ; be killed suddenly.

Kgatlhola, v.t., pft. *kgatlhotse,* kill an animal quickly, as by a deadly stab ; kill suddenly, as by deadly poison.

Kgatlhwa, v. pass. of *kgatlha,* pft. *kgatlhilwe,* be pleased ; be delighted.

Kgato, n., from *gata ;* A footprint of man or animal ; a step ; a footstep ; the part of an ox's hoof that presses on the ground.

Kgatsane, n., A piece of hide or sole leather.

Kgatsele, n., The first milk after calving ; beestings.

Kgatsha, v., pft. *kgatshitse,* sprinkle.

Kgatshane, n., One of the small bones or dice used as Bola ; The wife of Seyarewe, one of the large bones.

Kgatshimolò, n., Spaciousness ; largeness.

Kgatsimola, v.t., pft. *kgatsimotse,* blow upon, as wind upon a heated body ; cool ; sprinkle water on.

Kgatwane, n., A species of lizard ; pl. *bokgatwane.* This was the messenger sent to the first people to inform them that the dead would not return to life on earth.

Kgatwe, n., A species of lizard, probably the gecko.

Kgawa, v.i., pft. *kgawile,* become damp ; be damp. *Kgawa le-hatshe,* doctor the country.

Kgawèla, v.t., pft. *kgawetse,* pursue on foot or on horseback.

Kgayane, n., The hawk eagle ; a guard of the initiates in the Bogwera ceremony.

Kgayayèga, v.i., pft. *kgayayegile,* rage ; be furious with rage ; speak loudly in anger ; cry bitterly ; trumpet as an angry elephant.

Kgayayègò, n., from *kgayayèga ;* A shout of rage ; a bitter cry of rage.

Kgaye, n., The Chief of the Bogwera camp.

Kgèba, v., pft. *kgebile,* chop out the backbone of an animal ; chop in a slanting direction ; cut up growing grass with a spade.

Kgedi, n., A hole under a fire, for baking in.

Kgegerepe, adj., Broad and sharp.

Kgekgeisa, v.t., pft. *kgekgeisitse,* tease ; vex ; persecute ; stir up strife.

Kgèkgèle, n., A gland ; a small lump of flesh on the side of a tongue, not generally eaten.

Kgèkgètha, v.t., pft. *kgèkgèthile,* cut a carcase down by the backbone, removing the leg, rib and shoulder.

Kgèkgètholola, v.t., pft. *kgèkgètho-lotse,* take away a leg-covering.

Kgèla, v.t., pft. *kgedile,* seek. *Kgèla boshula,* seek mischief.

Kgèledisa, v., pft. *kgeledisitse,* graze the skin ; make a superficial wound.

Kgeledisicwe, v., pft. pass. of *kgèledisa*, be grazed. *O kgeledisicwe lecògò*, he is grazed on the arm.

Kgeleisa, v., pft. *kgeleisitse*, search.

Kgèlèka, v., pft. *kgelekile*, scratch much or deeply; poke so as to make deep scratches.

Kgèlekana, v., pft. *kelekanye*, recip. of *kèlèka*, scratch each other deeply.

Kgeleketla, n., A plant, the root of which is used in the Boyale, or female initiation ceremony.
v.i., pft. *kgeleketlile*, spring up, as a fountain.

Kgèleshwa, n., A lump or swelling in the groin or armpit.

Kgeloga, v.i., pft. *kgelogile*, turn aside; backslide.

Kgelola, v.t., pft. *kgelotse*, caus. of *kgeloga*, cause to turn aside; cause to backslide.

Kgèmè, adj., Bitter.

Kgèmètha, v.t., pft. *kgemethile*, smite; cut off.

Kgèmèthwa, v., pass. of *kgèmètha*, pft. *kgemethilwe*, be smitten; be cut off.

Kgeñwe, n., pl. *bokgeñwe*, A wild water melon.

Kgèra, v., pft. *kgerile*, plough before rain falls; plough hard, dry land; plough the surface only.

Kgèrèga, v.i., pft. *kgeregile*, be always talking or crying; be troubled with a ceaseless cough.

Kgèruga, v.i., pft. *kgerugile*, cough much without expectoration; have a hard, dry cough.

Kgètha, v.i., pft. *kgethile*, pay taxes or tribute.

Kgèthèla, v., pft. *kgethetse*, prep. form of *kgètha*, pay taxes or tribute to; give a present to a chief.

Kgèthèlò, n., from *kgètha;* Tax; tribute.

Kgethisa, v.t., pft. *kgethisitse*, caus. of *kgètha*, tax or impose tribute.

Kgetla, n., A shell of cockle, mussel, or oyster; a cockle; a mussel; v.t., pft. *kgetlile*, break or cut a twig from a stump, or a sucker out of the ground; reap, by breaking off the heads; pull up grass or rushes; mow grass; v.i., pass by at a distance; avoid by passing.

Kgetlane, n., The collar bone.

Kgètlèga, v.i., pft. *kgetlegile*, be weak or flimsy, as clothing; be weak and inflamed, as chronic sore eyes.

Kgètlwa, n., A large, very long-horned species of rhinoceros.

Kgetsana, n., dim. of *kgetse*, A little bag or sack.

Kgetse, n., A bag or sack.

Kgetsemèla, v., pft. *kgetsemetse*, stamp, or make a noise, like a cart going over rough, rocky or uneven road.

Kgoa, n., pl. *dikgoa*, A bush louse; a species of tick, found chiefly on the hinder parts of animals.

Kgòba, v.t., pft. *kgobile*, pass. *kgòywa*, upbraid; reproach; rail at; agitate or stir up, as water; mince meat in a mortar; pound into a paste.

Kgobakgoba, v.i., pft. *kgobakgobile*, trot, as a horse.

Kgòbalala, v.i., pft. *kgòbaletse*, be humble; become tame.

Kgòbalalò, n., from *kgòbalala;* Humility; humiliation; tameness; lowliness.

Kgòbalatsa, v.t., pft. *kgòbaladitse*, caus. of *kgòbalala*, make tame; humiliate; bring low.

Kgobata, n., Inner bark of tree, used as rope.

Kgobe, n., A water hole; a dam; a cistern.

Kgobea, v.i., pft. *kgobeile*, move or run about in an excited manner, as a crowd or an army in confusion.

Kgobecwe, v., pft. pass. of *kgobèla*, shut up.

Kgobeduñ, n., Valve in the heart.

Kgòbèga, v.i., pft. *kgobegile*, become weary; languish; become weak; become stirred up.

Kgobegile, v., pft. of *kgòbèga*. *Ke kgobegile marapò*, I am weak in my bones.

Kgobeilwe, v., pft. pass. of *kgobea*, stirred up; put into confusion.

Kgòbèla, v.t., pft. *kgobetse*, shut up securely, as a door of a house, with bushes and stones.

Kgòbèlèla, v.t., pft. *kgobeletse*, prep. form of *kgòbèla*, shut up in. *Ke tla e kgòbèlèla mo tluñ*, I shall shut it up in the house.

Kgòbèlò, n., A hollow at the sides of a cow's rump, indicating the approach of calving time.

Kgobera, v.t., pft. *kgoberile*, stir up; agitate.

Kgoberèga, v.i., pft. *kgoberegile*, be stirred up; become agitated.

Kgoberègò, n., from *kgoberèga*, A being stirred up; a state of agitation.

Kgoberò, n., from *kgobera;* A stirring up.

Kgobile, v.t., pft. of *kgòba*, has upbraided; has reproached; has railed at; has minced meat; has agitated, etc.

Kgòbò, n., from *kgòba*, A reproach; a railing; an upbraiding.

Kgobodisa, v.t., pft. *kgobodisitse*, drag; draw.

Kgoboga, v.i., pft. *kgobogile*, become frayed; be rubbed off; fall off, as a scab.

Kgobokana, v.i., pft. *kgobokanye*, crowd together.

Kgobokanèla, v., pft. *kgobokanetse*, prep. form of *kgobokana*, crowd together at, or to; press upon, as a crowd.

Kgobokanya, v.t., pft. *kgobokantse*, caus. of *kgobokana*, gather into a crowd; crowd up (actively).

Kgobola, v.t. and i., pft. *kgobotse*, belch; rub off, as paint; pull or pluck off, as a scab, hair off a skin, etc.; trample down, as a large number of people; drag bushes along the ground (used of oxen).

Kgobololò, n., from *gobolola;* A reproaching or reviling. *Ka kgobololò*, roughly.

Kgobotla, v.t., pft. *kgobotlile*, gather together money, etc.; crowd.

Kgòbòtla, v.t., pft. *kgobotlile*, despise as being of no use; speak disparagingly to; hurt the feelings by speaking.

Kgobotlana, v.i., pft. *kgobotlanye*, rec. of *kgobotla*, crowd together.

Kgobotlanya, v.t., pft. *kgobotlantse*, caus. of *kobotlana*, gather together, as stones, etc.; gather a crowd together.

Kgobotletsa, v.t., pft. *kgobotleditse*, stone; assail with stones at close quarters; stone with many stones.

Kgocwa, v., pass. of *kgopa*, pft. *kgopilwe*, be vexed; be offended; be tripped up by something on the ground; be enticed.

Kgodisho, n., from *godisa;* Enlargement; exaltation.

Kgodu, n., Liquid from boiled pumpkin.

Kgodugòchwane, n., The hollow at the back of the neck, or under the knee; sometimes used for the hollow under an elbow.

Kgodukòma, n., Adam's apple.

Kgodumò, n., A rebound.

Kgoga, n., A disselboom, or pole of a wagon or cart (probably from *gòga*).

Kgòga masigo, n., Constellation of stars, usually Orion, but sometimes that known as Ursa Major.

Kgoge, n., A clasp; a hook, as of a stick, etc.; adj., hooked. *Thupa e e kgoge*, a hooked stick.

Kgogèla, n., A large water snake; a monster; a dragon.

Kgogetsa, v.t., pft. *kgogeditse*, hook.

Kgogetsa-nama, n., from *kgogetsa;* A flesh hook.

Kgogetsanya, v., pft. *kgogetsantse*, caus. rec. of *kgogetsa*, hook together.

Kgogo, n., The edible root of the *cwaicwai* or *nkwai* plant; n., The old name for a fowl of either sex.

Kgogo-noka, n., A moorhen or water fowl.

Kgogò, adv., Early. *Coga kgogò*, rise early.

Kgogochwane, n., Hoar frost.

Kgogodi, n., from *kgogola ;* Rubbish floating on, or left by receding, water ; a murrain among cattle ; a pestilence among people.

Kgogoga, v.i., pft. *kgogogile,* start, or rush out suddenly ; snap, as a dog.

Kgogogèla, v., pft. *kgogogetse,* prep. form of *kgogoga,* start out suddenly at one ; snap at.

Kgogola, v.t., pft. *kgogotse,* remove a stump, etc., from the ground, either by pulling up roots or breaking off.

Kgogolamoko, n., The remover, or sweeper-up, of chaff. *Pula ea kgogolamoko,* winter rain, rain after harvest ; the rain which clears away the chaff left on the threshing floor.

Kgògòmèlò, n., A projection ; a bay or gulf ; a strait ; a narrow piece of water between two countries ; a channel.

Kgogomogò, n., from *gogomoga ;* A swelling ; a hunch.

Kgogonoka, n., A black waterfowl ; a coot ; a moorhen.

Kgògòròpò, n., The horn-bill bird ; adj., Curved, as a sickle, or felloe of a wheel.

Kgogouma, n., A gulf.

Kgògòya, n., Adam's apple.

Kgoha, n., The unbeaten-out corn removed in winnowing and stamped. The same word as *kgoa.*

Kgoka, v.t., pft. *kgokile,* put thongs on sandals ; steal stealthily towards a thing to kill it.

Kgokahalò, n., from *gokahala,* Fornication ; adultery.

Kgokèlò, n., from *gokèla,* A hinge.

Kgokgoa, v., pft. *kgokgoile,* gather a number of different things together at the same time.

Kgòkgòchò, n., A corner, of a house, inside or outside.

Kgokgola, v.i., pft. *kgokgotse,* retail scandal.

Kgokgolèla, v., pft. *kgokgoletse,* toil ; labour.

Kgokgolèlò, n., from *kgokgolèla ;* Toil ; labour.

Kgokgometsa, v., pft. *kgokgomeditse,* take indecent liberties with a female.

Kgokgomisa, v.t., pft. *kgokgomisitse,* drag something along the ground.

Kgokgontsha, v.t., pft. *kgokgontshitse,* vex ; offend ; give cause for strife ; treat evilly ; do despite to.

Kgokgotha, v.i., pft. *kgokgothile,* trail on the ground, as a long garment ; knock, as a marrow bone on the hand.

Kgokgothisa, v.t., pft. *kgokgothisitse,* caus. of *kgokgotha,* cause to trail along the ground ; drag a person along the ground.

Kgokgwane, n., *Go ntaea kgokgwane,* to leak as a milk sack, through a badly-fitting plug.

Kgokgweeletsa, v.t., pft. *kgokgweeleditse,* prep. form of *kgokgweetsa,* drive to.

Kgokgweetsa, v.t., pft. *kgokgweeditse,* compel to go ; compel to accompany others ; drive along with others ; cause to stumble ; trip up.

Kgokgweetsèga, v.i., pft. *kgokgweetsegile,* stagger ; stumble and nearly fall ; be driven.

Kgokgweetsègò, n., A staggering ; a stumbling.

Kgokologa, v.i., pft. *kgokologile,* roll down a steep ; tumble down ; descend abruptly.

Kgokologèla, v.i., pft. *kgokologetse,* prep. form of *kgokologa ; kgokologèla mo,* roll down, or tumble, from ; descend abruptly from ; *kgokologèla kwa,* roll down, or tumble down, to ; descend abruptly to.

Kgokolosa, v.t., pft. *kgokolositse,* caus. of *kgokologa,* roll down (actively).

Kgokolosetsa, v.t., pft. *kgokoloseditse,* prep. form of *kgokolosa,* roll a thing down a slope ; cause a thing to tumble from a height to ; *kgokolosetsa kwa tlhatshe,* roll a thing to the bottom.

Kgokolotsa, v.t., pft. *kgokoloditse,* beat down, as an army.

Kgokonyana, n., A species of small bird, destructive to corn.

Kgokoñ, n., A gnu, or wildebeest.

Kgola, n., A small bone in an animal's leg, used by children as a plaything.
v.t., compel; force; fetch; pull out; pull off, or knock off, as an axe out of a sheath, or an axehead off a handle.

Kgòlaganèlò, n., from *gòlagana ;* A conspiracy.

Kgòlaganò, n., from *gòlagana ;* A covenant; a treaty.

Kgòlaganyò, n., from *gòlaganya ;* A binding together; a conspiracy.

Kgòlè, n., A riem; a thong, dim. *kgòyana. Mo kgoleñ,* in a state of bondage.

Kgòlègèlò, n., from *golèga,* An imprisonment for, or at. *Ntlo ea kgòlègèlò,* a prison.

Kgolègò, n., from *golèga,* A binding; an imprisonment.

Kgolèla, v.t., pft. *kgoletse,* force; compel to or for.

Kgolo, n., A woman's placenta; adj., Great; old.

Kgolobu, n., Noise of a thing falling into water.

Kgoloeamarale, n., *Kgwedi e cwa kgoloeamarale,* The rising full moon.

Kgologolo, adj., Old; ancient.

Kgologololò, n., from *golola ;* A deliverance; a release.

Kgolokwane, n., A small ball; a small round thing.

Kgolokwe, n., A ball; a globe; a round thing.

Kgololègò, n., from *golola ;* Liberty.

Kgololesègò, n., from *gololesèga ;* Liberty; freedom.

Kgolologa, v.i., pft. *kgolologile,* become unbound or unfastened or loose, as the riem of a pack-ox's burden; be set free, as a tongue-tied child, when relieved.

Kgolola, v.t., pft. *kgololotse,* caus. of *kgolologa,* unfasten as a riem of a pack-ox's burden; resolve, or find out a puzzle, or riddle; unravel a mystery, or make straight a difficult matter.

Kgolò, n., from *kgola ;* Force; compulsion.

Kgòlò, n., A swelling or tumour.

Kgoma, v.t., pft. *kgomile,* rub with much fat; smear with much dung.

Kgomaragana, v.i., pft. *kgomaraganye,* mingle or mix together in one mass.

Kgomarèla, v.t., pft. *kgomaretse,* adhere to; as dust, evil, etc., hang on to; stick fast to; lay hold of, and refuse to let go.

Kgometha, v., pft. *kgomethile,* do anything imperfectly; bungle; work badly; esteem a thing as of little account.

Kgomethò, n., Imperfection; of little account; *ka kgomethò,* imperfectly; lightly.

Kgomma, n., A mark made on the arm by burning, purposely. Chiefly found on young girls.

Kgomo, n., An ox; a bullock; often used in plural for domestic horned animals of any description; *kgomo e namagadi,* a cow; *kgomo ea pholo,* a well-grown ox.

Kgomoco, n., from *gomotsa ;* Comfort.

Kgomodimetsiñ, n., A plant used as tea.

Kgomoga, v.i., pft. *kgomogile,* break off; snap in two.

Kgomogèla, v.t., pft. *kgomogetse,* break off; or break in, flare up in anger; dart out upon, or jump upon, as a lion, snap at, as a dog.

Kgomogetse, v., pft. of *kgomogèla,* broken off, or in.

Kgomola, v.t., pft. *kgomotse,* pull or pluck a pumpkin, bunch of fruit, etc.

Kgomoshadi, n., A cow (*Sekgalagadi*).

Kgona, n., A joint in the shoulder blade.

Kgòna, v.t., pft. *kgonne,* persuade; induce; overcome by persuasion; accomplish something difficult; manage to do something.

Kgonatha, v., pft. *kgonathile,* do anything with vigour or determination.

Kgonathèla, v.t., pft. *kgonathetse,* prep. form of *kgonatha,* press hard after; pursue.

Kgonèga, v.i., pft. *kgonegile,* persuasible; become persuaded or induced.

Kgònkgònyane, n., Liquid black gum.

Kgonne, v., pft. of *kgòna,* has persuaded; has induced; has succeeded in accomplishing something.

Kgonnwe, v., pft. pass. of *kgòna,* has been persuaded, induced, or accomplished.

Kgono, conj., Or. Same as *kgotsa.*

Kgonò, n., from *kgòna;* Influence; persuasion.

Kgonoco, n., A great toe; a thumb.

Kgonocwe, n., A thumb; a great toe.

Kgonogèla, v.i., pft. *kgonogetse,* become broken off, as a thorn, or any soft thing.

Kgonogò, n., from *gonoga;* A dead sleep; death; emaciation.

Kgononò, n., The grub found in the *Mogonono* wood.

Kgonosetsa, v.t., pft. *kgonoseditse,* break off a thorn, or any soft thing, leaving a part remaining.

Kgònwa, v., pass. of *kgòna,* be persuaded; be induced, etc.

Kgonyaitlhò, n., from *gonya* and *leitlhò;* A vulture, or species of carrion bird.

Kgonyaitlhwe, n., from *gonya* and *leitlhò;* A vulture, or carrion bird.

Kgoñwa, v., pass. of *kgoma,* be rubbed with much fat; be smeared with much dung, as a floor.

Kgòñwana, n., dim. of *kgomo,* a young yearling ox, or one with horns just budding.

Kgoò, n., from *goa;* A loud cry.

Kgopa, n., A snail; v.t., pft. *kgopile,* trip up; stumble against; offend; vex; displease; pass. *kgopiwa* and *kgocwa.*

Kgopakgopetsa, v.t., pft. *kgopakgopeditse,* tread on one's heels; trip up.

Kgopama, v.i., pft. *kgopame,* become bent; become crooked; become curved, or twisted or warped.

Kgopame, v., pft. of *kgopama,* bent; crooked; twisted; warped.

Kgopamisa, v.t., pft. *kgopamisitse,* caus. of *kgopama,* cause to be bent; warped or twisted.

Kgopana, n., A head-dress; a chaplet; anything worn on the head as an ornament.

Kgope, n., A species of grasshopper, or locust, yellow in colour; an unmarried person of either sex.

Kgòpe, n., A species of grasshopper or locust, yellow in colour; an unmarried person of either sex.

Kgopèga, v.i., pft. *kgopegile,* become offended; be caused to stumble. *Ba kgopegile mo go èna,* they were offended in him.

Kgopha, v.t., pft. *kgophile,* gather all together, or entirely; rub a skin, or riem, between the hands when braying it; bray skins by tramping; hook, or pull down, as the branch of a tree. *Kgopha ntwa,* cause war.

Kgophe, n., A species of large snail.

Kgophèga, v i, pft *kgophegile,* be gathered together or taken out together, as all the goods of a house, or cattle out of a kraal.

Kgophò, n, A small bush with edible fruit.

Kgophoga, v.i., pft. *kgophogile,* be thrown over, or upset.

Kgophola, v.t., pft. *kgophotse,* caus. of *kgophoga,* throw over, or upset; carry away, as a flood; snatch away; pull suddenly towards; punish. *Kgopholèla ntlè,* cast outside.

Kgopholola, v.t., pft. *kgopholotse,* punish by bringing some evil upon the punished.

Kgophololò, Visitation; punishment.

Kgopilwe, v., pft. pass. of *kgopa;* offended.

Kgopisa, v.t., pft. *kgopisitse,* caus. of *kgopa,* offend; vex; displease; cause to stumble.

Kgopishò, n., from *kgopisa;* A stumbling block; a cause of stumbling; an offence; a scandal.

Kgopisiwa, v., pass. of *kgopisa,* pft. *kgopisicwe,* be made to stumble; be offended.

Kgopiwa, v., pass. of *kgopa,* pft. *kgopilwe,* be offended; be vexed or displeased.

Kgopò, n., from *kgopa;* A stumbling; an offence.

Kgòpo, n., An edible, onion-like, root.

Kgòpò, adj., Crooked; stubborn; perverse; forward. *Pelo e e kgòpò,* a stubborn heart. *O kgòpò,* he is perverse or stubborn.

Kgopodishò, n., from *gopola;* A remembrance; a reminder.

Kgopoga, v.i., pft. *kgopogile,* walk quickly; journey quickly; be driven away.

Kgopola, v.t., pft. *kgopotse,* caus. of *kgopoga,* drive away, as the wind.

Kgopolò, n., from *gopola;* A thought; an idea.

Kgopolola, v.t., pft. *kgopolotse,* remove a mistaken impression; set right; rectify; straighten, as a bent stick.

Kgopu, n., The root of a reed; the stalk of a pumpkin leaf.

Kgora, v.i., pft. *kgotshe,* be satisfied with food; be filled; be "fed up."

Kgorègò, n., The near approach of death, from *gorèga.*

Kgoreleco, n., A hindrance.

Kgoreledìwa, v., pass. of *kgoreletsa,* pft. *kgoreledicwe,* be hindered; be prevented.

Kgoreletsa, v.t., pft. *kgoreleditse,* hinder; prevent.

Kgoreletsèga, v.i., pft. *kgoreletsegile,* become hindered or prevented.

Kgori, n., A wild turkey; a bustard; a paauw.

Kgorisa, v.t., pft. *kgorisitse,* caus. of *kgora,* satisfy.

Kgorisiwa, v., pass. of *kgorisa,* pft. *kgorisicwe,* be made satisfied.

Kgòrò, n., A gateway; a passage; an entrance; an opening between two hills. *Kgòrò ea motse,* the gate of the town.

Kgorobèlèla, v.t., pft. *kgorobeletse,* press upon, or push back, as a strong bull a weaker one; press upon or overcome in speech.

Kgorobèlèlò, n., Necessity; urgency.

Kgòrògò, n., from *gòròga;* An arrival.

Kgorogoba, n., A species of small scarlet bird found in reeds; an isolated swelling.

Kgorokgotsa, v.t., pft. *kgorokgoditse,* try to keep a person to his duty, or appointment; shake up and down, or from side to side, so as to mix.

Kgorola, n., Grain or tufts of corn still fast to the husk.
v.t., pft. *kgorotse,* compel to work.

Kgòròmana, v., pft. *kgòròmanye,* press upon each other. as persons from want of room, or things through being badly arranged.

Kgòròmanya, v.t., pft. *kgòròmantse,* caus. of *kgòròmana,* cause things to press upon, or knock against, each other, by heaping them up or overcrowding them.

Kgoromeletsa, v.t., pft. *kgoromeleditse,* prep. form of *kgorometsa,* cast out to; push out to. *Kgoromeletsa ntlè,* cast out violently.

Kgorometsa, v.t., pft. *kgoromeditse,* push forward; thrust away; shove; reject; spurn.

Kgorometsanya, v., pft. *kgorometsantse,* rec. of *kgorometsa,* push, or jostle, each other.

Kgòrònyana, n., dim. of *kgòrò,* A small gateway or opening.

Kgòròsane, n., An insect living in a grass-woven case. It is said to be very injurious to the animal that eats it.

Kgorotla, v.i., pft. *kgorotlile,* rattle or gurgle, as in bronchitis.

Kgorwa, v., pass. of *kgora,* be being filled.

Kgòrwana, n., dim. of *kgòrò,* A small gateway or opening.

Kgòsana, n., dim. of *kgosi*, A petty chief; a prince.

Kgosetsa, v.t., pft. *kgoseditse*, shut a door by lifting or hooking it; hook out.

Kgòshòba, v.i., pft. *kgoshobile*, be feeble; walk freely; go about with a trembling gait, as a person just recovering from sickness.

Kgoshola, v.t., pft. *kgoshotse*, carry away, or clear away rubbish and refuse, as a flood or a heavy rain.

Kgoshòmò, n., from *goshòma;* A shaking; a tottering.

Kgosi, n., A chief; a king.

Kgosigadi, n., fem. of *kgosi*, A queen; a chieftainess.

Kgotèlò, n., from *gotèla;* A burning; fierceness.

Kgotha, v.t., pft. *kgothile*, restrain; pull back forcibly. *Kgotha lerudi*, turn away, or shrug, the shoulder.

Kgothala, v.i., pft. *kgothetse*, become strong, or strengthened; become established, as a people.

Kgothatsa, v.t., pft. *kgothaditse*, caus. of *kgothala*, strengthen; establish; exhort to action.

Kgothèla, v.t., pft. *kgothetse*, prep. form of *kgotha*, pull back or jerk back; jerk a plant out of the ground.

Kgothi, n., The stem or stalk connecting a pumpkin with the vine.

Kgotla, n., The council chamber, or meeting place of a chief and his people; the enclosure wherein men sit; the household (lineage) or family of a person.

Kgòtla, v.t., pft. *kgotlile*, push a thing off with a stick; push into, or poke, with the point of the finger; dinge in or make a dent with the finger.

Kgotlèla, v.t., pft. *kgotletse*, touch a thing when uncalled for.

Kgotletsa, v.t., pft. *kgotleditse*, wet a finger and point it at someone in anger, the arm being stretched out; stir a fire; push the ends of burning sticks into a fire.

Kgotlhagana, v., pft. *kgotlhaganye*, be close together; be crowded together; touch or press upon each other in a crowd; be at loggerheads with each other.

Kgotlhaganya, v.t., pft. *kgotlhagantse*, caus. of *kgotlhagana*, throng; press upon; set at loggerheads; set people by the ears. *Kgotlhaganya marudi*, shrug, or draw up, the arms and shoulders.

Kgotlhaganyetsa, v., pft. *kgotlhaganyeditse*, prep. form of *kgotlhaganya*, press upon. *Ba ne ba mo kgotlhanganyetsa*, they pressed upon him; they thronged him.

Kgotlhakgotlha, v.i., pft. *kgotlhakgotlhile*, be overdriven; be done up.

Kgotlhañ, n., Discord; disagreement; mischief. *O diha kgotlhañ*, he makes mischief, or discord.

Kgòtlhò, n., Copper; brass.

Kgotlhòlò, n., A cough.

Kgotlokgotsa, v.t., pft. *kgotlokgoditse*, shake up and down, as a marrow bone.

Kgòtlòkò, n., A bull.

Kgòtlwane, n., An upright pole, or stick, or reed, in the wall of a house.

Kgòtobòlwe, n., pl. *bokgòtobòlwe*, A species of large black vulture, or carrion bird.

Kgotodua, n., A species of shrub with yellow flowers, found in deserted gardens.

Kgòtò, n., A wart.

Kgotsa, conj., Either; or; whether; perhaps. *E se re kgotsa*, Lest haply; lest perchance. *E se be kgotsa*, Whether. *E tla re kgotsa*, Maybe; possibly.

Kgotshe, v., pft. of *kgora*, be full, or satisfied; full of. *Ke kgotshe*, I am full. *Ba kgotshe nama*, they are satisfied with meat.

Kgoula, v.i., pft. *kgoudile*, go in a drove or crowd, as cattle, or many people.

Kgòyana, n., dim. of *kgòlè*, A small thong.

Kgòywa, v., pass. of *kgòba*, pft. *kgobilwe*, be reviled; be upbraided; be minced or pounded, as meat.

Kgwa, v.i., pft. *kgwile*, pass. *kgwiwa*, expectorate; spit out. *Kgwa seche*, take a breath.

Kgwabana, adj., fem. of *kgwèba*, spotted; speckled.

Kgwabohadiwa, v., pass. of *kgwabohatsa*, pft. *kgwabohadicwe*, be tamed, or quietened.

Kgwabohala, v.i., pft. *kgwabohetse*, become tame.

Kgwabohatsa, v.t., pft. *kgwabohaditse*, caus. of *kgwabohala*, tame; make tame.

Kgwadi, n., Cleverness; adj., Clever. *Mosadi oa kgwadi*, a clever woman.

Kgwadibane, n., A species of water tortoise.

Kgwadire, n., A species of eagle, or vulture.

Kgwalalò, n., Stubbornness.

Kgwalechwèga, v.i., pft. *kgwalechwegile*, take breath.

Kgwana, adj., fem. of *nkgwè*, White-backed. *Kgomo e kgwana*, a white-backed cow.

Kgwantò, n., from *gwanta;* Pomp; pride; a shewing-off in one's attitude.

Kgwanya, v., pft. *kgwantse*, tap or knock.

Kgwanyaitlhò, n., The Egyptian vulture.

Kgwanyakgwanya, v., pft. *kgwanyakgwantse*, knock many times.

Kgwañkgwanyèga, v.i., pft. *kgwañkgwanyegile*, neigh.

Kgwañkgwanyetsa, v.i., pft. *kgwañkgwanyeditse*, neigh.

Kgwara, v., pft. *kgwere*, scrape with a knife; strike a match.

Kgwaralala, v.i., pft. *kgwaraletse*, become stiff or hard, as a skin that has been wet; become hard, like a stone.

Kgwaralatsa, v.t., pft. *kgwaraladitse*, caus. of *kgwaralala*, make stiff or rigid, or hard, like a stone.

Kgwaraletse, v., pft. of *kgwaralala*, hardened or stiffened, used of the heart. *Pelo ea gagwè e kgwaraletse*, his heart has become hardened.

Kgwaripa, adj., Dirty red and white, the colours running into each other (mas.); v., pft. *kgwaripile* scratch or claw with the nails.

Kgwaripana, adj., fem. of *kgwaripa*, Red and white mixed; roan.

Kgwasa, v.i., pft. *kgwasitse*, rustle, or make a noise like feet in the grass.

Kgwashò, n., from *kgwasa;* A rustle, or rustling noise.

Kgwate, n., pl. *bokgwate*, An iguana.

Kgwatha, v.i., pft. *kgwathile*, lie down to be beaten; beaten when lying down.

Kgwathachò, n., Encouragement.

Kgwathahala, v.i., pft. *kgwathahetse*, be weak; be submissive; be small in stature, as a dwarf; lie sick and silent.

Kgwathatsa, v.t., pft. *kgwathaditse*, encourage; strengthen.

Kgwathisa, v.t., pft. *kgwathisitse*, caus. of *kgwatha*, beat while the beaten one is lying down; scourge; chasten.

Kgwathishò, n., from *kgwathisa;* A beating; a chastisement; a scourging.

Kgwathoga, v.i., pft. *kgwathogile*, break out, as an eruption.

Kgwatialala, v.i.. pft *kgwatialetse*, listen to reproof humbly and without answering.

Kgwatlha, n., A wallet; a small bag.

Kgwatlhahala, v.i., pft. *kgwatlhahetse*, be small in stature, or dwarfed.

Kgwatlhèla, v.t., pft. *kgwatlhetse*, put in a wallet; hide a thing in a kaross.

Kgwatse, n., pl. *bokgwatse*, A species of root; a carbuncle.

Kgwèba, adj., Spotted; speckled; black or red, with mixture of white; red and white about the lower part of the body. Used for male animals.

Kgwèbana, adj., fem. of *kgwèba*, Spotted; speckled, etc.

Kgwebeana, v.i., pft. *kgwebeanye*, be confused, or in confusion.

Kgwedi, n., A moon; a month. *Kgwedi e le chweu*, The full moon.

Kgweeco, n., from *kgweetsa;* A driving.

Kgweediwa, v., pass. of *kgweetsa,* pft. *kgweedicwe,* be driven.

Kgweeletsa, v., pft. *kgweeleditse,* prep. form of *kgweetsa,* drive for.

Kgweetsa, v.t., pft. *kgweeditse,* drive.

Kgweetsakgweetsa, v., pft. *kgweetsakgweeditse,* drive a little.

Kgwèla, v.i., pft. *kgwetse,* prep. form of *kgwa,* spit upon; spit at; spit to.

Kgwèlè, n., A riem or thong. Used for *kgòlè.*

Kgwelea, v.t., pft. *kgweleile,* entangle; put things into a net for carrying; burden.

Kgweleanya, v.t., pft. *kgweleantse,* entangle together.

Kgweleagana, v.i.. pft. *kgweleagantse,* become entangled, as a bunch of wool on a bush; be tongue-tied.

Kgweleaganya, v.t., pft. *kgweleagantse,* caus. of *kgweleagana,* entangle or confuse. *Kgweleaganya può,* confuse speech.

Kgweloga, v.i., pft. *kgwelogile,* break off short; snap in two.

Kgweneche, n., A thumb or great toe.

Kgwerane, n., A god or symbol for god, in the *Bogwera yoa tshecho,* or second degree of initiation. It is the same as the *Modimako,* or great pole.

Kgwereana, v.i., pft. *kgwereanye,* unable to see one's way clear to a course of action.

Kgwereanò, n., from *kgwereana;* A purposeless speech.

Kgwereanya, v.t., pft. *kgwereantse,* caus. of *kgwereana,* confuse.

Kgwereme, n., A small animal similar to a wolf; the aard wolf of the Boers. Same as *Thukhwi.*

Kgwètlha, v.i., pft. *kgwetlhile,* shake; be shaky, as a door; be shaky, as feeble knees, or one thing under another.

Kgwetlhisa, v.t., pft. *kgwetlhisitse,* caus. of *kgwètlha,* cause to shake; shake actively, as when fixing a pole in the ground.

Kgwile, v., pft. of *kgwa,* has expectorated; has spat out.

Kgwisa, v.t., pft. *kgwisitse,* wean a child.

Kgwiwa, v., pass. of *kgwa,* pft. *kgwilwe,* be expectorated; be spitten out.

Khaba, n., The Modder river.

Khabuèla, v.i., pft. *khabuetse,* fall suddenly, as into an unseen hole.

Khaea, v.t., pft. *kheile,* carve, or cut up.

Khaèga, v.i., pft. *khaegile,* be torn up as a flimsy thing; be carved or cut up.

Khaègana, v.i., pft. *khaeganye,* be torn in pieces as a flimsy thing.

Khaèla, v.t., pft. *khaetse,* prep. form of *khaea,* carve for.

Khai, n., Cloth; flannel.

Khakhabuèla, v.i., pft. *khakhabuetse,* be rash; act or speak rashly.

Khakhabuèga, v.i., pft. *khakhabuegile,* become rash.

Khakhabuègò, n., from *khakabuèga;* Rashness.

Khaladuè, n., A black and yellow beetle, very destructive to flowers and fruit.

Khamologa, v.i., pft. *khamologile,* be open, as the planks of a box, soles of a boot, etc.

Khamologana, v., pft. *khamologanye,* rec. of *khamologa;* become separated, as two planks; be divided into two parties.

Khamologanò, n., from *khamologana,* A division between friends; a breach.

Khamologanya, v.t., pft. *khamologantse,* caus. of *khamologana,* cause divisions; divide into two parties.

Khamolola, v.t., pft. *khamolotse,* caus. of *khamologa,* pull open as a seam, etc.

Khankhu, n., Intense heat causing great perspiration.

Khaonya, v., pft. *khaontse,* pour a little.

Khea, v., pft. *kheile,* be too much for, as food a person cannot eat; overcome.

Khekhele, adj., Shallow, as a ford.

Khèla, v., pft. *khedile,* search for in earth or ashes; remove earth, etc., by a side movement of the hand; scratch on the surface, as a fowl.

Kheleisa, v., pft. *kheleisitse,* turn over earth, etc., in seeking; search into.

Kheleishò, n., from *kheleisa;* Search; examination.

Khelerò, n., A dice.

Khereise, n., A game played by women, by throwing wild melons to each other.

Khiba, n., A skin worn in front by women; an apron made of skin; a pinafore.

Khibidu, adj., Red; *khibidu e e letlhòlòlò,* Scarlet; *khibidu e e mokgona,* Crimson.

Khidia, v.t., pft. *khidiile,* make wakeful; hinder from sleeping; haunt.

Khidièga, v.i., pft. *khidiegile,* be wakeful; be haunted by the memory of evil deeds.

Khidiègò, n., from *khidiéga;* Anxiety; sleeplessness; worry.

Khièla, v.t., pft. *khietse,* kill secretly; assassinate; murder.

Khielatsa, v.t., pft. *khieladitse,* stun; throw down, stunned, as person.

Khikhia, v.i., pft. *khikhiile,* run slowly.

Khitla, v.i., pft. *khitlile,* root up grass as a pig; dig superficially; kick about and be unable to rise, as a weak animal.

Khobakhoba, v.i., pft. *khobakhobile,* trot, as a horse.

Khobakhobisa, v.t., pft. *khobakhobisitse,* caus. of *khobakhoba,* cause to trot; overdrive.

Khobe, n., *Kgalahadi* shoes, edges turned down.

Khobetsèga, v.i., pft. *khobetsegile,* become fallen in, or hollow.

Khodi, n., Nest of the hen, or ostrich.

Khohe, n., The bush *koorhaan.*

Khonkhabe, n., A kind of low shoe (A *koranna* word).

Khonoñ, n., A pillar or cloud of smoke or dust.

Khotlhokhotsa, v.t., pft. *khotlhokhoditse,* shake up.

Khuagana, v.i., pft. *khuaganye,* become puckered up, or shrivelled, as a dry skin.

Khuaganya, v.t., pft. *khuagantse,* caus. of *khuagana,* pucker up in sewing; pucker up the skin of forehead, as in anger.

Khuakanya, v.t., pft. *khuakantse,* gather in quantities, as by extensive trading; overcome by talking; overspread, as clouds the whole sky.

Khuana, v.i., pft. *khuanye,* be, or become wrinkled.

Khuanègò, n., A disturbance.

Khuanò, n., A wrinkle; a pucker.

Khuanya, v.t., pft. *khuantse,* wrinkle or pucker.

Khubama, v.i., pft. *khubame,* kneel; be in labour, of a woman; *khubama ka mañòle;* kneel on the knees.

Khubame, v., pft. of *khubama,* used of a woman in labour. *O khubame,* she is giving birth; she is in labour.

Khubamèla, v., pft. *khubametse,* prep. form of *khubama,* kneel to.

Khubamisa, v.t., pft. *khubamisitse,* caus. of *khubama,* cause to kneel.

Khubamologa, v.i., pft. *khubamologile,* rise up from the knees.

Khubamolola, v.t., pft. *khubamolotse,* caus. of *khubamologa,* cause to rise up from the knees.

Khubèga, v.i., pft. *khubegile,* plant a shield on the ground so as to resist an attack.

Khubidu, adj., Red; *khubidu e e letlhòlòlò,* Scarlet; *khubidu e e mokgona,* Crimson.

Khubitla, v.i., pft. *khubitlile,* work very hard; do a great work.

Khubu, n., A navel.

Khubuloga, v.i., pft. *khubulogile,* rise from a stooping position; rise up from the knees.

Khuchama, v.i., pft. *khuchame,* kneel; fall down on the knees; *khuchama ka leñòlè,* kneel on one knee.

Khuchamisa, v.t., pft. *khuchamisitse,* caus. of *khuchama,* cause to fall down on the knees.

Khuchwane, adj., Short.

Khudu, n., A tortoise; *khudu thamaga,* a private matter; a secret; a secret meeting; a hole-and-corner talk.

Khuduègò, n., from *huduèga;* An agitation; a bustle.

Khuduèlò, n., A kind of thick beer.

Khuduga, n., from *huduga;* A flitting; a changing of one's residence.

Khudugò, n., from *huduga;* A change of residence.

Khudutlou, n., A species of very large tortoise; an elephant tortoise.

Khuèla, v.i., pft. *khuetse,* fill up again and swell, as an opened abscess.

Khueletsa, v.t., pft. *khueleditse,* prep. form of *khuetsa;* throw away; *khueletsa kwa,* throw away yonder, or far away.

Khuetsa, v.t., pft. *khueditse,* throw a long way.

Khuisa, v.t., pft. *khuisitse,* deprive of food, purposely.

Khuhanò, n., from *huhana;* Jealousy.

Khuhuhala, v.i., pft. *khuhuhetse,* be bowed down; go down on hands and feet.

Khulara, n., A pelican.

Khukhèla, v., pft. *khukhetse,* continue to run for a long time; follow up a track; chase game; pursue perseveringly; track or trail; remind one of a fault often or continually.

Khukhu, n., A species of large black beetle with horny wings; a scavenger beetle.

Khukhuna, v., pft. *khukhunye,* pick out ripe fruit from among unripe; pick sticks out of a hedge for a fire.

Khukhutha, v.i., pft. *khukhuthile,* walk very slowly.

Khukhwane, n., The generic term for a beetle; a species of small scavenger beetle.

Khukhwisa, v.i., pft. *khukhwisitse,* make a wry face, as if about to cry.

Khumagadi, n., A woman of importance; a queen.

Khumanègò, n., from *humanèga;* Poverty; absolute want.

Khumarèla, v.t., pft. *khumaretse,* adhere to; stick to; fasten on to.

Khumèla, n., A tapeworm; the fibrous substance of an ox's horn.

Khumisho, n., from *humisa;* A making rich.

Khumò, n., pl. *mahumò,* Riches.

Khumoga, v.i., pft. *khumogile,* become rooted up; become pulled up; come out of joint.

Khumokèla, v.i., pft. *khumoketse,* become or be closed up as the opening of an abscess.

Khumola, v.t., pft. *khumotse,* caus. of *khumoga;* root out; pull out; pull out by the roots; pull out of joint; pull up by the arms.

Khumolotsa, v.t., pft. *khumoloditse,* peel or strip off bark, or tear skin from the flesh.

Khumpoga, v.i., pft. *khumpogile,* swell up; swell out.

Khumpologa, v.i., pft. *khumpologile,* swell up, as an abscess; spring up, or swell out, as a mushroom.

Khumpolola, v.t., pft. *khumpolotse,* remove meat covered by an ox hide; remove, as an ox hide off meat.

Khunaganyò, n., from *hunaganya;* A bond.

Khunèlò, n., from *hunèla,* A tying.

Khunou, adj., Red, used of an animal.

Khuntha, v.i., pft. *khunthile,* to blink as a person with weak or sore eyes.

Khunwana, adj., Red, used of a female animal.

Khuñwa, n., A species of shrub with a red flower.

Khupa, n., A man's wife's sister's husband.

Khupò, n., from *hupa;* A sip.

Khuparèlò, n., from *huparèla;* A grasp of the hand.

Khuranyò, n., from *huranya;* A gnashing of teeth.

Khuru! exclam., used to denote intense darkness. Contraction of *khurumèla. Lehihi ya re hèla, ya re khuru!* the darkness is intense.

Khurukhutsa, v.t., pft. *khurukhuditse,* expel or banish, as a troublesome person.

Khurumanya, v.t., pft. *khurumantse,* put the food of two dishes together; put the food of one dish on top of that in another.

Khurumèla, v.t., pft. *khurumetse,* put a cover or lid on a vessel.

Khurumetsa, v.t., pft. *khurumeditse,* cover up anything; overshadow.

Khurumola, v.t., pft. *khurumotse,* rev. of *khurumèla,* uncover.

Khurumolola, v.t., pft. *khurumolotse,* rev. of *khurumèla,* uncover.

Khurutla, v.t., pft. *khurutlile,* seek a lost thing perseveringly.

Khuti, n., A hollow; the place below the horizon.

Khutla, v.i., pft. *khutlile,* finish; cease; nudge with the elbow; knock against a thing with the foot.

Khutlana, v., pft. *khutlanye,* knock against each other; nudge each other.

Khutlanya, v.t., pft. *khutlantse,* caus. of *khutlana,* knock one thing against another.

Khutlèla, v.t., pft. *khutletse,* prep. form of *khutla,* conclude at or with; cease from; knock, or strike against.

Khutlisa, v.t., pft. *khutlisitse,* caus. of *khutla;* cause to end; cause to finish.

Khutlisiwa, v., pass. of *khutlisa,* pft. *khutlisicwe,* brought to an end.

Khutlò, n., from *khutla;* An end; a finish.

Khutloga, v.i., pft. *khutlogile,* be sulky; be dogged; refuse to speak; be in a bad temper; be vexed.

Khutlogèla, v., pft. *khutlogetse,* prep. form of *khutloga,* be sulky with or to; refuse to speak to. *Ba ne ba mo khutlogetse,* they were sulky with, or refused to speak to him.

Khutlogò, n., from *khutloga;* Sulks; bad-temper.

Khutlola, v.i., pft. *khutlotse,* project; stick out; shrug the shoulders.

Khutlolola, v.t., pft. *khutlolotse,* enlarge, as a house; make more room.

Khutlwa, v. pass., of *khutla,* pft. *khutlilwe,* be tripped up by a thing in space. *O na a khutlwa ke moyakò,* he knocked against the door, or was tripped up by the door.

Khutsa, v.i., pft. *khutsitse,* to cry, of an ostrich; exclam., Cease!

Khutsahalèlò, n., from *hutsahala;* Mourning; lamentation.

Khutsahalò, n., from *hutsahala;* Grief; sorrow.

Khutsahala, v.i., pft. *khutsahetse,* become short.

Khutsahatsa, v.t., pft. *khutshaditse,* caus. of *khutsahala,* make short; shorten (used of time).

Khutsakanò, n., from *hutsa;* A cursing (mutual).

Khutsana, n., An orphan; a fatherless or motherless child, or both; one stricken with grief; a person of low degree; *khutsana ea motlhanogi,* a despicable turncoat; dim. of *khutsa,* a little hollow, or nest on the ground.

Khutsanyò, n., from *hutsa;* A cursing of each other.

Khutshane, adj., Short.

Khuyane, n., A sore, swollen, or unhealed navel of an infant; a complaint of the bowels supposed to be caused by a sore navel.

Khwaan, n., Albumen. *Khwaan ea letsae,* the white of an egg.

Khwanya, v., pft. *khwantse,* run gently; trot; knock, tap or rap, once.

Khwanyakhwantse, v., pft. of *khwanyakhwanya,* has knocked several times.

Khwanyakhwanya, v., pft. *khwanyakhwantse,* knock, rap or tap, several times; knock, etc., again and again.

Khwata, v.i., pft. *khwatile,* be pale or pallid; alter in appearance, as from sickness, anger, etc.

Khwatlahala, v.i., pft. *khwatlahetse,* become dwarfed.

Khweba, n., A game in which certain plants are pierced and taken up with a pointed stick.

Khwena, n., The worm of a caterpillar in cell sticking on a branch.

Khwibichwanyana, adj., dim. of *khwibidu,* Slightly red.

Khwicwe, v., pft. pass. of *khwila,* be sprained. *E khwicwe,* it is sprained. *O kgwicwe ke kgomo,* he has been sprained by an ox, or had a limb dislocated by an ox.

Khwiga, v.i., pft. *khwigile,* become sprained, or dislocated.

Khwila, v.t., pft. *kwitse,* sprain, or dislocate.

Kia, v., pft. *kiile,* dig up; root up.

Kiba, v.t., pft. *kibile,* plug; stop a hole, etc. Same as *tsiba.*

Kibitla, v.i., pft. *kibitlile,* run heavily.

Kicò, n., from *itse;* Knowledge.

Kicònyana, n., dim. of *kicò,* A little knowledge.

Kidiane, n., Swollen jaws; mumps.

Kidibalò, n., from *idibala;* A fainting fit; a faint.

Kidibi, n., A boys' game, in which a wild bitter melon is rolled along the ground and pierced with a pointed stick as it rolls past.

Kidikidi, n., The bone at the back of the neck; the cervical vertebra.

Kika, n., A mortar; the hollowed out wooden block in which grain is stamped, or bruised.

Kikitla, v.i., pft. *kikitlile,* be too difficult. Same as *retela.*

Kilanò, n., from *ila;* Mutual hatred.

Kile, aux. v., once; once upon a time, used to denote an act that has taken place and past. *Re kile ra heta ka ha.* We once passed by here. (It is the pft. tense of *ka,* used only in neg. sentences.)

Kileco, n., from *itsa;* An interdict.

Kilèlò, n., from *ila;* Contempt; hatred; n., The observance of a sacred rite, or duty; the setting of anything apart as a taboo; a taboo.

Kilò, n., from *ila;* Hatred.

Kima, adj., Thick.

Kimèlò, n., from *imèla;* A burden; heaviness; burdensomeness.

Kina, v.t., pft. *kinne,* tie a horse's leg; knee-halter a horse.

Kinamèlò, n., from *inama;* A slope.

Kirietsa, v.t., pft. *kirieditse,* pacify an infant.

Kitla, v.t., pft. *kitlile,* strike with the fist, or a stick; aux., v. of fut. tense, shall or will, sometimes written instead of *ketla.*

Kitlana, v., pft. *kitlanye,* agree together; be united.

Kitlancwe, v., pft. pass. of *kitlanya,* framed or joined tightly together.

Kitlanya, v.t., pft. *kitlantse,* caus. of *kitlana,* join tightly together; cause to unite.

Kitlanye, v., pft. of *kitlana,* united.

Kitlañwa, v., pass. of *kitlanya,* pft. *kitlancwe,* be joined tightly together; be being united.

Kitseco, n., from *itsa;* An interdict.

Kitsecòpele, n., from *itse* and *pele;* Foreknowledge.

Ko, aux. v., used with the imper. mood to signify appeal. *A u ko u tlè le nna,* please come with me, or, Oh, do come with me; aux. of cond. mood, contraction of *kabo,* should or would; might.

Koa, v.t., pft. *koile,* gather; heap up; make a heap.

Koahala, v.i., pft. *koahetse,* become weak; be weak.

Koahatsa, v.t., pft. *koahaditse,* caus. of *koahala,* make weak.

Koakoetsa, v.i., pft. *koakoeditse,* stammer; stutter.

Koama, v.i., pft. *koame,* sit down helpless; sink down exhausted; lie down as a helpless animal, or very sick person; assemble in crowds; v.t., heap up; build in a heap.

Koba, v.t., pft. *kobile,* drive away with contempt; despise; v.i., become mouldy or mildewed.

Kobakoba, v.i., pft. *kobakobile,* be restless; go about from house to house.

Kòba, v.t., pft. *kobile,* look round (usually used in the redup. form, *kòbakòba*); *kòba pelo,* expect; hope in a promise; trust in a person's word.

Kòbakòba, v.t., pft. *kòbakobile,* look round about, or on all sides. *O na a ba kòbakòba,* he looked round about upon them; he looked at them.

Kòbakòbana, v., pft. *kòbakòbanye,* rec. of *kòbakòba,* look at one another, in dismay.

Kòbamèlò, n., from *òbamèla;* A bowing-down to worship; worship.

Kòbana, v.t., pft. *kòbanye,* rec. of *kòba,* look at each other.

Kòbaòba, n., A species of large, very long-horned rhinoceros.

Kobe, n., A barb on a hook or spear. *Lerumò ya kobe,* a barbed spear.

Kobèla, v., pft. *kobetse,* work with wire; weave wire on a stick, etc.; limp.

Kobèsè, n., A hindrance; a fault; an impediment; lameness.

Kobisa, v.t., pft. *kobisitse,* caus. of *koba, kobisa pelo,* cause to hope.

Kobishò, n., from *kobisa; Kobishò pelo,* expectation; hope.

Kobò, n., A kaross; a robe; a skin cloak or mantle.

Kobòta, v.t., pft. *kobotile,* pound. Same as *thuga.*

Kobòtlò, n., A shelf.

Kobòtwe, n., A useless person or animal, through age, or infirmity.

Koco, n., from *otsa;* A hissing; a chirruping.

Kòcwana, adj., fem. of *kwebu,* Grey; roan.

Kodu, n., A voice; the part of the head under the chin.

Koduahala, v.i., pft. *koduahetse,* become poor in flesh.

Kodukòma, n., Adam's apple.

Kodumèla, v.i., pft. *kodumetse,* descend by a sudden fall off in a path.

Kodumetsa, v.t., pft. *kodumeditse,* caus. of *kodumèla,* cause to descend. *Tsela e kodumetsa motho,* the path causes the person to descend abruptly; swallow.

Koduòlò, n., The small hollow at the base of the skull and back of the neck; *go naea koduòlò,* to turn the back; *go ruladisa koduòlò,* to turn the back.

Koèga, v.i., pft. *koegile,* become gathered; become heaped up.

Koèla, v.t., pft. *koetse,* prep. form of *koa,* gather to or for; make a heap for. *Koèla mayè,* gather stones for some piece of work.

Kokeco, n., from *oketsa;* An adding; addition.

Kokègò, n., Lightness of clothing; scantiness of apparel.

Kokeleco, n., from *oketsa;* An addition; interest on money.

Kòkò, n., from *òka;* A betrayal.

Koko, n., A domestic fowl (for.).

Kòkoa, v.t., pft. *kokoile,* gather up.

Kòkòba, v.i., pft. *kòkòbile,* walk with sore feet.

Kokobala, v.i., pft. *kokobetse,* float; be buoyant; press, or lie, lightly upon.

Kokobatsa, v.t., pft. *kokobaditse,* caus. of *kokobala,* press lightly upon, as a pen in writing; cause to float.

Kòkòbèla, v.i., pft. *kòkòbetse,* become pacified or quieted; settle down quietly; become assuaged, as a flood; stoop or settle down; stoop, as one wishing to get out of sight, or out of the wind.

Kokobetsa, v.t., pft. *kokobeditse,* caus. of *kòkòbèla,* pacify; cause to stoop; bring low; strike or shoot a near object.

Kokobetse, v., pft. of *kokobala,* has floated, etc.

Kokola, v.t., pft. *kokotse,* harrow; gather together weeds, etc.

Kokologa, v.i., pft. *kokologile,* roll along, as a ball.

Kokolohutwe, n., A heron.

Kokolosa, v.t., pft. *kokolositse,* caus. of *kokologa,* roll a thing along the ground, like a ball.

Kòkòmala, v.i., pft. *kòkòmetse,* sit up on one's heels.

Kokomana, n., A great grandchild; a branch of a family.

Kokomatsa, v.t., pft. *kokomaditse,* honour.

Kokomoga, v.i., pft. *kokomogile,* rise up, or swell out, as food boiling; or dough rising. Same as *gogomoga* and *hohomoga.*

Kokomosa, v.t., pft. *kokomositse,* caus. of *kokomoga,* cause to rise or swell.

Kokona, v., pft. *kokonye,* pick a bone.

Kokonya, n., A woodpecker.

Kòkòpèla, v., pft. *kokopetse,* help a man who has been worsted in an argument by giving him suggestions; stand firm and overcome, as a successful disputant, or an army when attacked.

Kokorala, v.i., pft. *kokoretse,* be arched, like a dog's back.

Kokoretsa, v.t., pft. *kokoreditse,* surround; encircle; v.i., cluck, as a hen after laying.

Kokoretse, v., pft. of *korokala,* is arched. *Nca e kokoretse,* the dog's back is arched; lit., the dog is arched.

Kokorietsa, v.t., pft. *kokorieditse,* handle carefully.

Kòkòròga, v.i., pft. *kokorogile,* walk with lordly tread; set up the back, as a savage dog about to spring.

Kokothane, n., A small or stunted mealie cob with mealies on.

Kòkòthèla, v.t., pft. *kokothetse,* knock in, as a peg or a nail; nail to.

Kokotla, v.i., pft. *kokotlile,* hop, as a bird; hop, as children at play, on one leg; run, as a large bird.

Kòkòtlègèla, v.i., pft. *kokotlegetse,* increase; become numerous; abound; multiply; be prosperous.

Kokotlegèlò, n., Prosperity.

Kòkòtlèla, v., pft. *kokotletse,* beg eagerly; supplicate for; crave; importune.

Kokotletsa, v.t., pft. *kokotleditse,* support; hold up; accumulate; supply with food.

Kòkwaèla, v.t., pft. *kòkwaetse,* lay hold of both arms or legs; fold arms and legs around, as a baby.

Kòkwana, v.i., pft. *kòkwanye,* crowd together; *kòkwana seima,* crowd thickly together.

Kòkwanèla, v.t., pft. *kòkwanetse,* prep. form of *kòkwana,* crowd upon; press upon, as a crowd. *Ba kòkwanèla gòna,* they crowd together there, or assemble there in numbers.

Kòkwanò, n., from *kòkwana;* A crowding together; a large crowd.

Kòkwanya, v.t., pft. *kòkwantse,* caus. of *kòkwana,* gather together things or animals; gather up with the hands.

Kòkwanye, v.i., pft. of *kòkwana,* have crowded together.

Kòkwanyetsa, v.t., pft. *kòkwanyeditse,* prep. form of *kòkwanya,* crowd, or gather together, at.

Kòkwaña, v., pass. of *kòkwanya,* pft. *kòkwancwe,* be gathered together.

Kòkwata, adj., Turned down horns, horns being fast (of an animal).

Kola, n., A head ornament made of a feather, hare's tail, etc.

Kolo, n., A little ball; a small white spot on an animal's forehead.

Kòlòagana, v.i., pft. *kòlòaganye,* make an agreement.

Kòlòaganò, n., from *kòlòagana;* An agreement.

Koloana, n., dim. of *kolo,* A very small ball; a tiny white spot on an animal's forehead.

Kolòba, v.i., pft. *kolobile,* become wet.

Kolobè, n., A pig.

Kolobeco, n., from *kolobetsa;* A making wet; a baptism.

Kolobediwa, v., pass. of *kolobetsa,* pft. *kolobedicwe,* be made wet.

Kolobetsa, v.t., pft. *kolobeditse,* make wet.

Kolobile, v., pft. of *kolòba,* is wet; has become wet.

Kolobisa, v.t., pft. *koloisitse,* caus. of *kolòba ;* make thoroughly wet ; saturate with moisture ; soften by moisture.

Koloi, n., A wagon.

Kolokhutwe, n., A heron ; a crane.

Kololò, n., An animal found in the hills. Some say it is the original name for a horse.

Kòlòmèla, v.i., pft. *kolometse,* disappear below the horizon, as the setting sun ; disappear over the brow of a hill ; fall off suddenly, as a path.

Kolometsa, v.i., pft. *kolomeditse,* pant.

Kolote, n., Tadpole.

Kolotisa, v.t., pft. *kolotisitse,* cross-examine.

Koloyana, n., dim. of *kolobè,* A sucking pig.

Koma, n., The bulrush ; Papyrus plant ; v.t., pft. *komile,* eat anything hard, like sugar or salt. *Koma ka tlhògò,* assent, by nodding the head.

Kòma, n., A song of triumph ; a guide. *Go ya kòma,* rejoice over a victory.
v.i., pft. *komile,* triumph.

Komaganya, v.i., pft. *komagantse,* burst asunder.

Komakoma, v.i., pft. *komakomile,* rain gently ; rain in gentle showers ; drizzle.

Kòmakòmèla, v.t., pft. *kòmakometse,* glory over another ; boast over another ; tease by boasting over.

Komakometsa, v.t., pft. *komakomeditse,* tantalize by offering something and then refusing to give it.

Komakomile, v., pft. of *komakoma,* has drizzled ; has rained gently.

Komma, n., An artificially raised swelling.

Kòmanò, n., from *òmana ;* Contention.

Kòmanyò, n., from *òmanya ;* A scolding.

Komañ, n., Railing ; a noisy row ; a clamour ; a quarrel.

Komao, n., A stone.

Kòmèlèlò, n., from *òmèlèla ;* Dryness ; the dry land.

Kometsa, v.t., pft. *komeditse,* swallow, especially used of a small thing.

Komoga, v.i., pft. *komogile,* be broken, as a neck ; be smashed.

Komoganya, v.i., pft. *komogantse,* burst ; break, as wood.

Komoki, n., A basin ; a cup (for.).

Komola, v.t., pft. *komotse,* caus. of *komoga ;* break, or smash a bone, as a bullet from a gun. *Komola thamu,* break the neck.

Komota, n., Stump ; trunk of body without arms or legs.

Kòmòta, n., A stump ; a trunk of a body without arms or legs.

Kompa, n., A large pot.

Kòna, v., pft. *konne,* bow, as the head. *Kòna tlhògò,* bow down the head.

Kònalò, n., from *ònala ;* An old worn-out thing, as a shoe or a garment.

Kònama, v.i., pft. *kòname,* be bowed or bent down.

Kònamisa, v.t., pft. *kònamisitse,* caus. of *kònama,* bend down ; cause to bow down.

Kònatèlèla, v.t., pft. *kònateletse,* pursue ; follow after perseveringly ; do anything with a will.

Konèga, v.i., pft. *konegile,* bend or bulge.

Kònèla, v.t., pft. *kònetse,* make a knot, or loop, when fastening off in sewing.

Kònèlò, n., from *kònèla ;* A knot or loop.

Konkometsa, v.t., pft. *konkomeditse,* tantalize.

Konkonyèga, v.i., pft. *konkonyegile,* flow out profusely.

Kònò, n., from *òna ;* A moan, or groan.

Konolola, v.t., pft. *konolotse,* rev. of *kònèla,* unfasten a knot made in sewing ; unfasten the riem on a pack ox.

Konopa, v.t., pft. *konopile,* hurl ; throw at ; throw at a mark ; hit by throwing.

Konopèla, v.t., pft. *konopetse,* prep. form of *konopa,* throw to.

Kònòtèlèla, v.t., pft. *kònòteletse,* pursue; follow perseveringly; do anything with a will. Same as *kònatèlèla.*

Konu, n., Tinder; touchwood.

Konya, v., pft. *kontse,* knock, tap or rap, once. Same as *khwanya.*

Konyakonya, v., pft. *konyakontse,* knock several times. Same as *khwanyakhwanya.*

Koñ, adv., Yonder. *Ea koñ!* Go away with you!

Koñgwane, n., A bushy plant with clusters of yellowish flowers.

Koñwakoñwane, n., A separate group or portion.

Koo, adv., Yonder; there.

Koò, n., from *wa;* A falling.

Kooteñ, adv., Probably; may be.

Kopa, v., pft. *kopile,* beg; ask for.

Kopa dilalèlò, n., The evening star.

Kopakopa, v.i., pft. *kopakopile,* jump when sitting on the haunches; jump, as young locusts.

Kòpana, v.i., pft. *kopanye,* meet; agree.

Kopancwe, v.t., pft. pass. of *kòpanya,* has been united, or made to meet.

Kòpanèla, v., pft. *kopanetse,* prep. form of *kòpana,* meet at, or for. *Ba tla kòpanèla kwa ga echo,* they will meet at our place. *Re ne ra kòpanèla dikgañ,* we met for the quarrels, or subjects of talk.

Kòpanò, n., from *kòpana;* A meeting together; a joining; an agreeing.

Kòpantse, v., pft. of *kòpanya,* has united or caused to unite.

Kòpanya, v.t., pft. *kòpantse,* caus. of *kòpana,* cause to meet; unite.

Kòpanye, v.i., pft. of *kòpana,* has agreed; united; met.

Kopecwe, v., pft. pass. of *kòpèla,* is locked, etc.

Kopèla, v.t., pft. *kopetse,* lock; button, as a coat; fasten with a lock, as a door.

Kopèlò, n., from *kopèla;* A lock. Same as *sekopèlò.*

Kòpèlò, n., from *òpèla;* A song; music; a singing; a hymn-book.

Kopo, adj., Overhanging, as a rock.

Kòpò, n., A hare's tail.

Kopolola, v.t., pft. *kopolotse,* rev. of *kopèla,* unlock; unbutton.

Kopololèla, v.t., pft. *kopololetse,* prep. form of *kopolola,* unlock, or unbutton, for.

Kòrò, n., Meal which sinks to the bottom of a pot when poured in before the water boils.

Korolala, v.i., pft. *koroletse,* become bent like a bow.

Korolatsa, v.t., pft. *koroladitse,* caus. of *korolala,* cause to be bent like a bow.

Koroletse, v., pft. *korolala,* bent like a bow.

Koropagana, v.i., pft. *koropaganye,* become bent or doubled up, like a sick goat.

Koròsa, n., A fever; malaria (for.).

Korotla, v.i., pft. *korotlile,* talk in a low voice; murmur; growl, as a wild animal; crackle, as a fire.

Kotama, v.i., pft. *kotame,* sit on the haunches.

Koteketsa, v., pft. *kotekeditse,* make melody.

Kòtèla, v.t., pft. *kotetse,* push away. *Kòtèla namane,* drive off a calf when milking its mother.

Kotla, v.t., pft. *kotlile,* gather together at different times, or by different purchases; gather stragglers together.

Kotlèla, v., pft. *kotletse,* stretch the edges of the vagina, as young girls are accustomed to do.

Kotlò, n., from *otla,* Sustenance or nourishment.

Kotlomana, v.i., pft. *kotlomanye,* be in fear; sit shrunk up through fear.

Kotlomanò, n., from *kotlomana;* Fear; dismay.

Kotlomanye, v., pft. of *kotlomana,* be in a state of fear, etc.

Kotlomanyetsa, v., pft. *kotlomanyeditse,* followed by *pelo. Kotlomanyetsa pelo,* keep the heart alive.

Kòtlomèla, v.i., pft. *kotlometse,* disappear below the horizon, as the setting sun; disappear below the brow of a hill.

Kotlometsa, v.t., pft. *kotlomeditse,* caus. of *kotlomèla,* cause to disappear behind something; throw behind a wall, or into a hole, etc.

Kotlopisa, v., pft. *kotlopisitse,* take liquid in small quantities.

Kotòkwe, n., A grey ground squirrel with short tail; a species of meercat.

Kotosèla, v.i., pft. *kotosetse,* talk incessantly.

Kòtsèlò, n., Sleepiness; drowsiness.

Kotsialala, v.i., pft. *kotsialetse,* listen to reproof humbly and without answering back.

Kotula, v.t., pft. *kotutse* or *kotudile,* reap.

Kouò, adv., Yonder; there. Same as *koñ* and *koo.*

Koyana, n., dim. of *kobò,* A small kaross or cloak.

Kua, v.i., pft. *kuile,* shout out; proclaim, with a loud voice; bay or howl, of a dog; yelp, as a wild dog; burn, as a fire.

Kuana, n., A small leather sack, made of one skin; a wallet; a satchel.

Kuane, n., Same as *kuana,* A small leather bag, wallet or satchel.

Kuarabane, adj., Poor.

Kuba, v.i., pft. *kubile,* come out, as dust out of a beaten skin or carpet; rise up as smoke. *Kuba mosi,* send out smoke; strike against, but not penetrate, as an arrow or spear; be blunt or bent, as a spear point; bent in, as the crown of a soft felt hat; *kuba mañòlè,* be slightly bow-legged; become mouldy, or mildewed. Same as *koba.*

Kubediwa, v., pass. of *kubetsa,* pft. *kubedicwe,* be fumigated, or doctored with smoke, or incense.

Kubèga, v.i., pft. *kubegile,* become slightly bent, as knees in presenting a shield.

Kubèla, v.t., pft. *kubetse,* force a skin off a slaughtered animal by pressing it with a stick; shake forcibly, as a milk sack so as to get out the milk; shake a milk sack when the whey has been drawn off. In this latter sense the verb is followed by *lekuka* (a milk sack), *kubèla lekuka. Kubèla kwa,* rise to, as smoke.

Kubèlèla, v.t., pft. *kubeletse,* double prep. form of *kuba,* hit with an arrow, etc., without penetrating the thing struck. *Kubèlèla mo sakeñ,* doctor in the kraal with smoke or incense.

Kubetsa, v.t., pft. *kubeditse,* burn medicine for doctoring; burn incense; cause smoke to go out for doctoring.

Kubile, v., pft. of *kuba,* has sent out smoke, etc.

Kubitla, v.i., pft. *kubitlile,* sway from side to side, as a bad runner; walk with a shaky gait, as an old or weak person.

Kubolola, v.t., pft. *kubolotse,* rev. of *kuba,* unbend the knees, etc.

Kubu, n., A hippopotamus.

Kubuèla, v.t., pft. *kubuetse,* throw up to; scatter by throwing up; sprinkle on, as salt on meat; cast.

Kubuetsa, v.t., pft. *kubueditse,* dust; scatter dust; flour, or sprinkle with flour; fumigate.

Kubuga, v.i., pft. *kubugile,* wake out of sleep.

Kubula, v.t., pft. *kubutse,* caus. of *kubuga,* waken out of sleep.

Kucò, n., from *ucwa;* A stealing.

Kudubitlèga, v.i., pft. *kudubitlegile,* move about quickly; flee from place to place.

Kuduèla, v.t., pft. *kuduetse,* throw on, as dust.

Kudukuthwane, n., Masturbation; self-abuse.

Kudumedi, n., A tumult.

Kudunka, v., pft. *kudunkile,* dig in very hard ground.

Kudupana, v.i., pft. *kudupanye,* be bent, as with pain.

Kudupanye, v., pft. of *kudupana,* used as a present, is bent, as in pain.

Kuèla, v., pft. *kuetse,* prep. form of *kua,* proclaim to.

Kuisa, v.t., pft. *kuisitse,* caus. of *kua,* cause to shout out; cause to proclaim; cause to howl, as a dog, or yelp, as a wild dog.

Kuiwa, v., pass. of *kua,* pft. *kuiïwe,* is proclaimed.

Kuka, v.t., pft. *kukile,* carry a child on back or hip.

Kukama, n., A gemsbuck.

Kukamana, n., dim. of *kukama,* A young gemsbuck.

Kukara, n., A pelican.

Kukèla, v.i., pft. *kuketse,* smoulder; burn without blazing.

Kuketsa, v.t., pft. *kukeditse,* caus. of *kukèla,* cause a thing to take fire, as a piece of dry dung to carry fire with. *Kuketsa dikgomo,* light a fire for doctoring cattle; v.t., suborn; cause to give false witness.

Kukona, v., pft. *kukonye,* pick a bone.

Kukubala, v.i., pft. *kukubetse,* crack, as a smooth floor or wall. *Go kukubetse bolòkò,* the smearing has cracked.

Kukumologa, v.i., pft. *kukumologile,* rise above the horizon. Used of clouds.

Kukuna, v.i., pft. *kukunye,* stoop down; approach stealthily; creep in a stooping posture; stalk, or crawl, as a cat hunting.

Kukunèla, v., pft. *kukunetse,* prep. form of *kukuna,* creep to; stalk.

Kukunò, n., Stealth. *Ka kukunò,* adv., Stealthily.

Kukuntsha, v.t., pft. *kukuntshitse,* caus. of *kukunya,* cause to bud, or peep out of soil, etc.; bring to birth.

Kukunya, v.i., pft. *kukuntse,* appear above the surface; peep out, as a tree's buds.

Kukunyetsa, v.i., pft. *kukunyeditse,* neigh, as a distant horse.

Kukurala, v.i., pft. *kukuretse,* bend up.

Kukutla, v.i., pft. *kukutlile,* walk slowly, as an old man.

Kukutlhomolola, v.t., pft. *kukutlhomolotse,* root out, or up, of a people.

Kuma, v.t., pft. *kumile,* bite off a bit; break up, or tear up, as a piece of flimsy paper.

Kumagana, v.i., pft. *kumaganye,* break up, or become broken up, into parties or groups.

Kumaganya, v.t., pft. *kumagantse,* caus. of *kumagana,* break up into small pieces, as bread, etc.

Kumagañwa, v., pass. of *kumaganya,* pft. *kumagancwe,* be broken up into pieces, or groups or parties.

Kumakò, n., from *umaka;* A mention.

Kumèga, v.i., pft. *kumegile,* become torn up or broken up, as a piece of flimsy paper; be notched, as a knife.

Kunama, v., pft. *kuname,* journey down; journey in a descending direction; fall away suddenly; dig downwards.

Kunamisa, v.t., pft. *kunamisitse,* caus. of *kunama,* make perpendicular, as in digging a hole.

Kuncane, n., A small pot carried about when travelling.

Kunya, v.t., pft. *kuntse,* restrain.

Kunyane, n., A hole in an ash-heap; a recess; a room in a European's house.

Kuñkuru, n., A roan antelope.

Kuñwa, n., A berry.

Kuologa, v.i., pft. *kuologile,* disperse as fine dust; dissolve, as fog; disappear as a flock of birds.

Kuolola, v.t., pft. *kuolotse,* caus. of *kuologa,* disperse, as a fog, etc.; drive away, as birds of prey from a carcase.

Kupa, n., no pl., Hot ashes without cinders.

Kupane, n., A species of edible bulb.

Kupe, n., A large quantity of meal; n., An impersonation of a god, in the *Boyale* ceremony.

Kupè, n., An ox set apart by its owner to die a natural death. It is venerated and treated as a god, and is not to be killed.

Kurueco, n., from *kuruetsa;* A lullaby; a plaintive tune; a doleful ditty; a cooing, as of the dove; *kgwedi ea kurueco,* the second month after confinement,

Kuruetsa, v.i., pft. *kurueditse,* coo, as a dove; sing plaintively; make a mournful noise; cry, or wail, as a baby for its mother. *N̄wana oa kuruetsa,* a child in the second month.

Kuruga, n., A swelling up.

Kurupana, v.i., pft. *kurupanye,* be shrivelled, or shunk up, into a ball, or a small compass, as a dry skin.

Kurusa, v.t., pft. *kurusitse,* rouse up a forgetful, or negligent, person; rouse up, or frighten away, birds.

Kuruthu, n., A curse; a word used as a curse by a woman when striking the ground with her apron and cursing someone.

Kurutla, v.i., pft. *kurutlile,* growl, as a lion or bear; rumble, as the bowels from flatulence.

Kurwana, n., A calabash; a small-mouthed vessel; a phial.

Kuta, v.t., pft. *kutile,* cut hair; cut hair unevenly; weed in a slovenly manner.

Kutèga, v.i., pft. *kutegile,* fall off, as hair from the head, or wool from a skin.

Kuthumetsa, v.t., pft. *kuthumeditse,* tilt up and pour out, as thick milk, soil, etc.

Kutla, n., A lion's lair, or sleeping place; a dog's sleeping place, scratched in the ground; an ostrich's nest.

Kutlò, n., from *utlwa;* Hearing; obedience.

Kutlumetsa, v.t., pft. *kutlumeditse,* tilt up and pour out, as thick milk, soil, etc.

Kutlwanò, n., from *utlwana;* Mutual sympathy; concord.

Kutlwedi, n., from *utlwèla;* Sympathy.

Kutlwò, n., from *utlwa;* Hearing; obedience.

Kutò, n., The trunk of a tree, etc. Same as *thitò.*

Kutukwè, n., The inner part of the anus; the lower bowel descending in dysentery.

Kutuma, v.i., pft. *kutumile,* be loose; shake a little as a loose tooth, or a stone in being moved.

Kutumisa, v.t., pft. *kutumisitse,* caus. of *kutuma,* cause to shake slightly.

Kuuloga, v.i., pft. *kuulogile,* rise up, as a cloud of dense smoke; a swarm of locusts, or a large number of birds.

Kuulola, v.t., pft. *kuulotse,* caus. of *kuuloga,* drive away, as a large number of birds, or a swarm of locusts; drive, as wind, a volume of smoke.

Kwa, adv., used with *gòna* or *teñ,* Where; there; yonder. *Kwa ba ileñ gòna,* there, where they have gone. prep., From; to.

Kwaa, n., A flat place on the top of a hill; v., pft. *kwaile,* carry under the arm; espy, or discover, people in ambush, or an animal or person lying concealed.

Kwadi, n., The outer skin of a goat's bowel; a musical instrument made from the outer skin of a goat's bowel.

Kwadisa, v.t., pft. *kwadisitse,* caus. of *kwala,* cause to write. *Kwadisa bana,* teach the children to write.

Kwaea, v.i., pft. *kwaile,* take shelter from the sun; go into the shade; v.t., espy, or catch sight of, anything hidden.

Kwaèla, v.t., pft. *kwaetse,* shelter anything by holding it to one's side; gather something into one's cloak, and hold it to one's side.

Kwaisa, v.t., pft. *kwaisitse,* caus. of *kwaea,* cause to take shelter from the sun, or go into the shade; cause to espy.

Kwaiwa, v., pass. of *kwaea,* pft. *kwailwe,* be espied, etc.

Kwakwaèla, v.t., pft. *kwakwaetse,* lay hold of with arms and legs; fold arms and legs around, as a baby.

Kwakweco, n., from *kwakwetsa ;* An impediment of speech ; a stutter or stammer ; a babbling.

Kwakwetsa, v.i., pft. *kwakweditse,* have an impediment in speech ; stammer ; stutter ; babble.

Kwala, v.t., pft. *kwadile,* write.

Kwalakwatsa, v.t., pft. *kwalkwaditse,* pourtray ; sketch figures, etc.

Kwalanya, v.i., pft. *kwalantse,* talk confusedly, as many people talking together.

Kwalanyò, n., from *kwalanya ;* A confusion of talk ; consternation ; babble ; a stir.

Kwalare, n., A solitary male wildebeest.

Kwalata, n., A sable antelope.

Kwalèla, v.t., pft. *kwaletse,* prep. form of *kwala,* write for.

Kwana, n., A lamb.

Kwanalò, n., from *ònala ;* A worn-out garment, etc.

Kwanama, v.i., pft. *kwaname,* hang down, as a broken bough.

Kwanatla, adj., Strong ; energetic.

Kwanyakonya, n., A species of woodpecker.

Kwanyana, n., dim. of *kwana,* A little lamb.

Kwaraganya, v.i., pft. *kwaragantse,* run ; gallop.

Kwatabolotsa, v.t., pft. *kwataboloditse,* strip off bark from a tree.

Kwatalala, v.i., pft. *kwataletse,* become stiff ; pine away ; go on talking incessantly.

Kwatalatsa, v.t., pft. *kwataladitse,* caus. of *kwatalala,* make stiff ; cause to pine away ; tug at and pull tight.

Kwatlapa, v.i., pft. *kwatlapile,* be dry and hard, as a skin or riem.

Kwatlhaò, n., from *watlhaea ;* A chastisement ; a chastening.

Kwatobolotsa, v.t., pft. *kwatoboloditse,* strip off bark from a tree. Same as *kwatabolotsa.*

Kwatsi, n., A carbuncle.

Kwebu, adj., Grey ; roan ; light blue. Used of male animals.

Kwedile, v., pft. of *kwela,* has reared ; has tossed up a rider, yoke or burden ; has spurned, as a cow her calf.

Kwela, v., pft. *kwedile,* rear, as a horse ; toss up a rider, yoke or burden ; drive away, or spurn, as a cow her calf.

Kwele, n., A tuberous root ; a potato. Same as *lekwele.*

Kwelekwele, n., A long ridge.

Kweletlana, v.i., pft. *kweletlanye,* be drawn up in a ridge, or hump, as a bull's neck, or a skin dry after being wet.

Kweloga, v.i., pft. *kwelogile,* rise up ; be rough, undressed, as cloth, skins, etc.

Kwelogèla, v.t., pft. *kwelogetse,* prep. form of *kweloga,* rise up against.

Kwèlò, n., from *wa ;* A falling into.

Kwena, n., A crocodile ; v.i., pft. *kwenne,* be thick ; dense. Used of walls, darkness, etc. *Dimòta di kwenne,* The walls are thick.

Kwèna, n., A crocodile ; A species of aromatic shrub, used as tea ; wild mint.

Kwenesa, v.t., pft. *kwenesitse,* wound slightly.

Kweneshò, n., from *kwenesa ;* A wound.

Kweneta, v.i., pft. *kwenetile,* bob up and down, as a man with a load on his back.

Kwenne, v.i., pft. of *kwena,* is thick ; is dense ; be thickened ; become strong.

Kwentsicwe, v., pft. pass. of *kwenya,* has been made thick or strong.

Kwetèga, v.i., pft. *kwetegile,* appear ; come into sight, as a person coming over a ridge ; rise above the horizon, as a cloud ; be appearing ; be approaching.

Kwetla, v.i., pft. *kwetlile,* hop, as a locust.

Kwetoga, v.i., pft. *kwetogile,* appear ; come into sight, as something coming over a ridge ; rise above the horizon, as a cloud.

Kwetogèla, v.i., pft. *kwetogetse,* prep. form of *kwetoga,* come unto ; approach unto. *Kwetogèla kwano,* come here into sight.

Kwetola, v.t., pft. *kwetotse,* caus. of *kwetoga,* bring into sight; cause to come into sight.

Kwetsepa, v.i., pft. *kwetsepile,* hobble about, as a cripple with a stick.

Kwetsepèla, v.i., pft. *kwetsepetse,* hobble about lame.

Kwidi, n., An unknown place. *O ile kwidi,* he has gone to? *Ea kwidi,* Go to Jericho.

Kwidia, v.i., pft. *kwidiile,* go about to and fro, as a wanderer; wander hither and thither.

Kwidibi, n., A species of plant with a bulbous root.

Kwidiègò, n., Unrest; restlessness.

Kwidinya, v.i., pft. *kwidintse,* neigh.

Kwidinyèga, v.i., pft. *kwidinyegile* neigh; boil and make a bubbling noise, as fat.

Kwidinyègò, n., A bubbling noise made by boiling fat; a neighing sound.

Kwòcwana, adj., fem. of *kwebu,* Grey, roan, light blue. Used of animals.

Kwòtèla, v.t., pft. *kwòtetse,* drive away a calf when milking.

L

La, pronominal particle for nouns of *le* class, used in some dialects; poss. part., used instead of *ya,* in some dialects, of.

Laalana, v., pft. *laalanye,* rec. of *laèla,* instruct or give a charge to each other; hold a conference.

Laana, v., pft. *laanye,* rec. of *laea,* instruct, or exhort one another.

Laba, v.t., pft. *labile,* take anything out of an eye with a tongue.

Laboga, v.i., pft. *labogile,* start instantly.

Lacwa, v.t., pft. *lacwitse,* lick.

Lacwesèga, v.i., pft. *lacwesegile,* be relishable.

Lacwitse, v., pft. of *lacwa,* has licked.

Ladicwe, v., pft. pass. of *latsa,* has been laid down.

Laditse, v., pft. of *latsa,* has caused to lie down.

Ladiwa, v., pass. of *latsa,* pft. *ladicwe,* is laid down; is caused to lie down.

Laea, v.t., pft. *laile,* instruct; direct; charge; exhort; lay down the law. *Laea ka,* instruct with, or by.

Laèla, v.t., pft. *laetse,* prep. form of *laea,* instruct; direct; give a charge; send with a message; bend a bow and fix the string; cock a gun, so as to fire and discharge its contents; bid good-bye.

Laèlèla, v.t., pft. *laeletse,* prep. form of *laèla,* instruct, or give a charge for another.

Laèlana, v., pft. *laelanye,* rec. of *laèla,* exhort one another; hold a conference.

Laetsa, v.t., pft. *laeditse,* send a message by. *G na a ba laetsa,* he sent a message by them.

Lagalèla, v.t., pft. *lagaletse,* carry with both hands; hold up with the hands.

Laidisa, v.t., pft. *laidisitse,* caus. of *laila,* cause to destroy utterly; cause to lick up, as a fire.

Laila, v.t., pft. *laitse,* lick up at once something laid on the palm of the hand; sweep off, as a war, destructive fire, etc.; devour, or completely destroy; destroy utterly.

Laile, v., pft. of *laea,* has instructed; directed; exhorted, etc.

Lakaicwe, v., pft. pass. of *lakaila,* has been destroyed, or utterly removed, as by a fire, etc.

Lakaila, v.t., pft. *lakaitse,* lick; lick up; destroy utterly; remove completely.

Lala, v.i., pft. *letse,* lie down; spend the night; lodge.

Lalediewe, v., pft. pass. of *laletsa,* hired; invited to a feast, etc.

Laleditse, v.t., pft. of *laletsa,* has hired; has invited to a feast.

Lalèla, v.i., pft. *laletse,* sup; take the evening meal; v.t., prep. form of *lala,* lie in wait for; ambush; seek to catch in speech; tempt by leading on to an unsuspected trap; lie at the catch; watch; guard; sleep near to.

Laleletsa, v.t., pft. *laleleditse,* prep. form of *laletsa,* hire for; invite to a feast, etc., for.

Lalèlwa, v., pass. of *lalèla,* pft. *lalecwe,* be laid in wait for; be tempted.

Laletsa, v.t., pft. *laleditse,* engage; hire; call for any purpose; offer or give anything without being asked for it; invite to a feast, etc.

Laloga, v., pft. *lalogile,* wander away from; become estranged.

Lalola, v.t., pft. *lalotse,* do a thing very well, or perfectly.

Lamaditse, v., pft. of *lamatsa,* has accustomed; has spoiled by gifts and thus led the recipient to expect them. *O lamaditse ñwana,* he has spoiled the child by accustoming him to gifts and thus leading him to expect more.

Lamala, v.i., pft. *lametse,* be accustomed; look for anything as being accustomed to receive it; be bent in a certain direction, hence, form a habit. Same as *lemala.*

Lamalèla, v., pft. *lamaletse,* prep. form of *lamala,* be accustomed to.

Lamatsa, v.t., pft *lamaditse,* caus. of *lamatsa,* cause a person to form a habit; cause a person to expect something on another occasion by giving it once or twice.

Lametse, v., pft. of *lamala,* has become accustomed; has formed a habit. *O ba lametse,* He has formed a habit of visiting them.

Lampa, n., A lamp (for.).

Laocwe, v., pft. pass. of *laola,* has been commanded.

Laodisa, v.t., pft. *laodisitse,* appoint a ruler; give authority to set over; ordain.

Laola, v., pft. *laotse,* command; govern; determine, or resolve; *laola ka bola,* decide by casting the dice (bones); *laola ka chomolò,* decide by drawing lots.

Laolecwe, v., pft. pass. of *laolèla,* prep. form of *laola,* appointed to. *Tse re di laolecweñ,* the things appointed unto us.

Laolèga, v.i., pft. *laolegile,* become commanded; submit to law.

Laolesèga, v.i., pft. *laolesegile,* be commandable; be subject to law.

Laolola, v.t., pft. *laolotse,* rev. of *laèla,* annul a law or command; make a command of none effect; put down a trigger; uncock a gun; unload a wagon.

Laotse, v.t., pft. of *laola,* has commanded, determined, appointed, etc.

Lapa, v.i., pft. *lapile,* become tired, or weary; be weary or faint.

Lapisa, v.t., pft. *lapisitse,* caus. of *lapa,* tire; cause to be tired; cause to be weary; weary.

Lapisiwa, v., pass. of *lapisa,* pft. *lapisicwe,* be made tired or weary.

Lapologa, v.i., pft. *lapologile,* rev. of *lapa,* become rested.

Lapolosa, v.t., pft. *lapolositse,* rev. of *lapisa,* cause to rest; refresh.

Lata, v.t., pft. *latile,* go to; visit; follow. *Dinku di tla lata bohulò,* the sheep will go to the pasture. *Ke tla di lata,* I shall follow them.

Latalana, v., pft. *latalanye,* rec. of *latèla,* follow after one another.

Latèla, v.t., pft. *latetse,* prep. form of *lata,* follow after. Generally used of an object that is out of sight.

Latèlana, v., pft. *latelanye,* rec. of *latèla,* follow after one another.

Latèlèla, v.t., pft. *lateletse,* follow after; follow his spoor; pursue. Used in the sense of following up.

Latisa, v.t., pft. *latisitse,* follow after. Same as *latèla.*

Latlha, v.t., pft. *latlhile,* cast away; throw away; throw without any particular aim.

Latlhèga, v.i., pft. *latlhegile,* become cast away; be lost.

Latlhegecwe, v., pft. pass. of *latlhegèla*, lost. *Ke latlhegecwe ke thipa*, I have lost my knife.

Latlhègèla, v.t., pft. *latlhegetse*, lose. *Thipa e tla mo latlhegèla*, he will lose his knife.

Latlhegile, v., pft. of *latlhèga*, is lost; has become cast away. *Thipa ea me a latlhegile*, my knife is lost.

Latlhisa, v.t., pft. *latlhisitse*, caus. of *latlha*, cause to cast, or throw away.

Latohatsa, v.t., pft. *latohaditse*, accuse of a fault; make to appear guilty.

Latoholola, v.t., pft. *latokolotse*, give a person blame; prove one to be in the wrong.

Latola, v.t., pft. *latotse*, deny; deny a fault; deny goodness in oneself or another; give a negative answer; announce a death. *Ba tsile go latola kgosi*, they have come to announce the death of the chief.

Latolèla, v.t., pft. *latoletse*, prep. form of *latola*, deny to; announce a death to; deny the existence of anything to. *O tsile go ba latolèla rrabò*, he has come to announce to them the death of their father. *Re tla ba latolèla motse*, we shall deny to them that the town exists.

Latolosèga, v.i., pft. *latolosegile*, denied, or given up.

Latotse, v., pft. of *latola*, has denied; has announced the death of, or the non-existence of.

Latsa, v.t., pft. *laditse*, caus. of *lala*, lay a person down; cause a person to lie down.

Le, pron., part. of nouns of *le* class, It; prep., With. *Ba tsile le kgomo*, they have come with an ox; conj., And.

Lea, pron. of nouns of *le* class, It; v.i., pft. *lile*, tie a knot carelessly; sew slackly.

Leabèga, v.i., pft. *leabegile*, be wanton.

Leacò, n., from *acwa;* A gift; an alms.

Leadimò, n., from *adima;* A borrowed, or lent, thing.

Leahala, v.i., pft. *leahetse*, become empty.

Leahatsa, v.t., pft. *leahaditse*, caus. of *leahala*, make empty.

Leaka, n., from *aka;* A lie. This word is very rarely used, its plural, *maaka*, being used instead; n., A vulture with white beak.

Leakanyana, n., dim. of *leaka*, A little lie; a fib.

Lealetsa, v.t., pft. *lealeditse*, take beyond measure, or without measuring; take in large quantities.

Leana, v.i., pft. *leanye*, become convalescent; be able to go about after severe sickness.

Leanò, n., A device; a plan; a scheme.

Leaparapelo, n., The pericardium.

Leatlhamana, v.i., pft. *leatlhamanye*, be foolish; be childish; be stupid.

Leba, v.t., pft. *lebile*, look; look at; regard with attention.

Lebagana, v.i., pft. *lebaganye*, be opposite to each other; be over against; face. *Ba lebaganye*, they are opposite to each other.

Lebala, n., A plain. Same as *lobala*; v., pft. *lebetse*, forget.

Lebaleba, v., pft. *lebalebile*, look from one to another; have the over sight of.

Lebalebèla, v.t., pft. *lebalebetse*, prep. form of *lebaleba*, look over for another; choose for.

Lebana, v.i., pft. *lebanye*, be worthy; v., rec. of *leba*, look at one another.

Lebantsha, v., pft. *lebantshitse*, caus. of *lebanya*, cause to look at each other. *Go lebantsha dihatlhògò*, look at each other face to face, i.e. cause the faces to look at each other.

Lebanya, v., pft. *lebantse*, examine a thing closely to ascertain its condition; cause a reciprocal look. *Go lebanya dihatlhògò*, to look face to face.

Lebañwa, v., pass. of *lebanya,* pft. *lebancwe,* be looked at face to face.

Lebatla, n., A gathering of people at the *kgotla ;* a public assembly; the open space in the *kgotla* where the people sit. *O mpeile mo lebatleñ,* he has taken me before the chief.

Lebatsa, v.t., pft. *lebaditse,* caus. of *lebala,* cause to forget.

Lebè, adj., Nasty; bad. Used with nouns of *le* class.

Lebèana, n., pl. *dipèana,* A potsherd; a piece of broken pot on which a bit of fire is carried. Same as *lophegwana.*

Lebèga, v.i., pft. *lebegile,* be chosen as one thing out of others; be preferred.

Lebeko, n., A nose-cleaner; n., from *beka,* Contempt.

Lebèla, v.t., pft. *lebetse,* watch; guard; have oversight.

Lebèlèbèlè, n., Millet.

Lebèlèla, v.t., pft. *lebeletse,* prep. form of *lebèla,* look for; expect; wait for.

Lebeleta, n., A wanton.

Lebeletse, v., pft. of *lebèlèla,* have waited for; expected; looked for.

Lebelò, n., Speed; rapid pace. Same as *lobelò.*

Lebèlwa, v.i., pass. of *lebèla,* pft. *lebecwe,* be watched.

Lebetsa, v.t., pft. *lebeditse,* cast evil eyes on.

Lebetse, v., pft. of *lebala,* has forgotten.

Lebiana, n.. A frying pan.

Lebicò, n., from *bitsa ;* A nomenclature; a name.

Lebile, v.t., pft. of *leba,* has looked; has looked at

Lebisa. v.,pft, *lebisitse,* caus. of *leba,* cause to look .at.

Lebitla, n., A grave.

Leboa, n., A species of edible fungus, or mushroom.

Lebocwana, n., The top of the shin bone.

Lebodi, n., A rat living on or near a river's bank.

Lebodu, n., A rat; a species of flat snake; a chameleon.

Leboga, v.t., pft. *lebogile,* thank; thank for; be thankful.

Lebogana, v., pft. *leboganye,* rec. of *leboga,* thank mutually.

Lebogèla, v.t., pft. *lebogetse,* prep. form of *leboga,* thank someone for something.

Le bogò ! exclam., Not a bit of it! Never!

Lebogwa, v., pass. of *leboga,* pft. *lebogilwe,* be thanked, etc.

Lebole, n., pl. *mabole* or *macwele,* A fist; n., Kindness; generosity; magnanimity; compassion; adj. Kind; kindly disposed; tender.

Lebolobolo, n., A puff adder; a species of short thick snake with black markings on a yellow body.

Lebone, n., A troop of gnus, or wildebeest.

Lebosèga, v.i., pft. *lebosegile,* be acceptable.

Lebowane, n., A species of feathery grass.

Lebògò, n., An arm. Same as *lecògò.*

Lebòtla, *Namane ea lebòtla,* a little fat calf.

Lebucwapele, n., from *bucwa ;* The first ripe fruit; the firstfruit.

Lebududu, n., Dry, hard ground.

Lebutha, n., A large kaross; a bush with yellow flowers.

Lecaca, n., The side. Same as *lotlhakore.*

Lecha, n., A salt pan.

Lechaga, n., A young warrior.

Lechatla, n., Peace; contentment; state of quiet living, or living in peace.

Lechoba, n., A hole.

Lechocha, *Ka lechocha,* adv., by chance; unexpectedly; accidentally; inadvertingly; by misadventure.

Lechochò, n., A species of wingless insect.

Lechoha, n., pl. *maroha,* A hole, as in a piece of wood, or cloth.

Lechohana, n., dim. of *lechoha,* pl. *marohana,* A small hole.

Lechoko, n., A troublesome person, or animal.

Lechoku, n., Red ochre, used with fat as an unguent for the body.

Lecholò, n., A hunt; a hunting party; a meeting held in the veldt.

Lechoo, n., pl. *maroo,* A paw, or footprint of a dog, or ravenous beast.

Lechoroma, n., from *roroma;* Ague; malaria.

Lechotèlò, n., Dry, dusty, cattle dung; manure.

Lechuti, n., A shadow made by a cloud.

Lechutichuti, n., A black mass of people; a multitude, or crowd.

Lechwagò, n., A hole or hollow in a tree; adj., Hollow, as a tree.

Lechwaho, n., A lung.

Lechwarwa, n., A captive; a bond-servant (from *charwa*).

Lechwenyò, n., from *chwenya;* A trouble; a vexation; a trouble-some thing.

Lecògò, n., pl. *mabògò* and *macògò,* An arm, from the wrist to the shoulder; a shoulder of meat. *Lecògò ya noka,* a tributary, or side stream. *Lecògò ya lewatlè,* an arm of the sea. *Go mo chwara lecògò,* to help him, or defend him.

Lecògòtlhò, adj., Be left-handed. *O lecògòtlhò,* he is left-handed.

Lecoku, n., Red ochre. Same as *lechoku.*

Lecolo, n., The pipe of an ant heap.

Lecomana, n., A flock of goats or sheep.

Lecomane, n., A flock of goats or sheep.

Lecomanamane, n., A species of large lizard.

Lecomò, n., from *coma;* A hunt, or hunting party.

Leconwane, n., A small flock of goats or sheep.

Lecopa, n., Clay, for making pots, etc.

Lecopetla, n., Very muddy water; water in which there is much mud.

Lecòrwane, n., A servant's portion of the entrails of a slaughtered animal.

Lecubucubu, n., A violent wind.

Lecwabudu, n., A shoot from last year's cornstalk, or root.

Lecwae, n., Salt.

Lecwala, n., A small fish.

Lecwalanòga, n., A deceiver; a scamp.

Lecwe, n., An open grave.

Lecwele, n., pl. *mabole* and *macwele,* A fist; a small compact group of people.

Lecwelecwele, n., A deceiver; a scamp; a slippery individual.

Lecwèla, n., A shoot, springing from the root; a sprout; a young person; an offspring; an offshoot.

Ledi, n., A small piece of money; a coin.

Lediba, n., A deep hole in a stream; a pool in a river bed.

Ledibèla, n., A hole or dam into which water is poured; a hole in the ground from which animals drink; a drinking trough; a cistern.

Ledibògò, n., A drift, or ford of a river.

Lediiana, n., from *diia;* A hind-rance.

Ledile, v., pft. of *lela,* has wept.

Ledimò, n., A strong rushing wind; a hurricane; a storm.

Ledinyana, n., A very small coin.

Ledisa, v.t., pft. *ledisitse,* caus. of *lela,* cause to weep.

Ledu, n., A hollow or indentation in a rock, etc.; a natural cistern.

Ledumedi, n., A young lion.

Ledutèla, n., A pond or pool in the veld; a water hole in the veld.

Lee, n., An egg.

Leeba, n., A rock pigeon.

Leebana, n., dim. of *leeba,* A young rock pigeon; a sudden gushing shower.

Leebarope, n., A rock pigeon.

Leeò, This word expresses being or existence. *Ke leeò,* I am. *Ga se tlhole se leeò,* it is not any longer.

Legabea, n., Love medicine.

Legae, n., A home; a dwelling-place.

Legagu, n., A rut, or furrow.
Legakabe, n., A white-necked crow.
Legakgala, n., The very early dawn; the first streak of light.
Legakwa, n., A flint; a crystal.
Legala, n., A live coal; a burning coal.
Legalapa, n., The palate; the roof of the mouth. Generally used in the plural (*magalapa*).
Le galè, adv., Of course; just so.
Legalèga, v.i., pft. *legalegile,* go about begging; be greedy.
Legalò, n., from *gala;* A bitter cry.
Leganò, n., The inside of the mouth.
Legapu, n., A water melon.
Legare, n., The centre; the middle. *Ka legare,* in the middle, or centre.
Legatlapa, n., A coward; a deserter from a regiment; a skulker in battle.
Legelegele, n., Unripe fruit.
Lègèlèla, v.t., pft. *legeletse,* hold up, on the hands; carry anything on both hands, stretched out; stretch out both hands, placed side by side, so as to receive something; bear up with the hands.
Legetla, n., A shoulder blade.
Legoana, n., dim. of *legou,* A young wild goose; a wild gosling.
Legodi, n., A bird like a starling.
Legodimo, n., The sky; heaven.
Legodu, n., A thief.
Legògò, n., Crust. Same as *logògò.*
Legohe, n., The hollow of the hand. *Tabola ka legohe,* take out a handful.
Le goka! exclam., Not a bit of it! Never!
Legola, n., A reaped garden or land; a garden that has given no harvest, but has pasture for cattle.
Legolo, adj., Great, used with nouns of *le* class. *Leshomè ye legolo,* a hundred.
Legonyane, n., A small bush, useful for cuts and burns.
Le gòna, conj., So; also; in like manner.
Legope, n., The shoulder blade.
Legopèlò, n., A beef steak; the fleshy part cut out of a joint.
Legorwe, n., A green tree-snake. Same as *logwere.*
Legotlhò, n., A knot in a branch, or piece of wood.
Legoto, n., An unripe fruit.
Legotutua, n., A species of large, bright coloured locust often found on milk bushes.
Legou, n., A wild goose.
Legwagwa, n., Hair on the cheek; a hair of a whisker.
Legwaha, n., The armpit. *Legwaha ya moragò,* the groin.
Legwaka, n., A crystal; a flint; a piece of quartz.
Legwale, n., The South African pheasant.
Legwarane, n., A stone, tooth, etc., for rubbing skins.
Legwègwè, n., Impatience; an impatient person; adj., impatient. *O legwègwè,* he is impatient.
Legwèka, n., A crystal; a flint, or piece of quartz. Same as *legwaka.*
Legwele, n., An ankle.
Legweletlha, adj., Very crooked; much twisted; gnarled; that which is not right.
Legwere, n., A small green snake.
Legweregwere, n., A trembling, as a voice.
Legwete, n., Baldness, complete adj., Bald. *O legwete,* he is completely bald.
Legwetla, n., Autumn fruits.
Legweyana, n., dim. of *legwele,* An ankle; an ankle bone; a wrist.
Leha, v., pft. *lehile,* pay; expiate; conj., although. *Leha go ntse yalo,* although it is so; nevertheless.
Lehahalele, n., A vain person.
Lehaka, adj., Crooked; hooked.
Leharatlhatlha, n., Confusion; a confused state of affairs; a state of confusion.
Lehatlha, n., One of twins; the upper part of the body; the breast; the chest.
Lehatshe, n., A country; a land; the earth; the world.
Lehatwana, n., A species of snake.

Lehèla, v.t., pft. *lehetse*, prep. form of *leha*, pay for; atone for.
adv., in vain. It follows *ka* or the prep. form of the verb. *Go diha ka lehèla*, or *go dihèla lehèla*, to do in vain. It is also used as a noun, e.g., A thing of nought. *Ke lehèla go diha yalo*, it is a vain thing to do so.

Lehele, n., A wild goat; a rae buck, pl. *mahele* and *diphele*.

Lehèle, n., A species of clothes moth.

Lehelepa, n., A cheat; a rogue.

Lehelepe, adj., Childish.

Leherecòkò, n., A cheat; a rogue; an unprincipled person.

Leherehere, n., A cheat; a fraud; a deceiver; an unprincipled person; a false one; a juggler.

Lehetla, n., The part of the body between the shoulders; a poisonous medicine.

Lehetlhò, n., The flower of the mealie; the soap bush (root used as soap).

Lehetsa, v.t., pft. *leheditse*, render to, or for; recompense; repay; requite.

Lehetwa, n., One passed by; an old maid.

Lehicwana, n., dim. of *lehihi*, Slight darkness.

Lehicwanyana, n., dim. of *lehicwana*, Obscurity; dimness. *Ka lehicwanyana*, obscurely.

Lehihi, n., Darkness. With the pronoun copula it becomes an adj. *Ntlo e e lehihi*, a dark house. *Go lehihi*, it is dark.

Lehika, n., A rock; a massive stone.

Lehikgwa, n., Cloudy and very cold weather.

Lehinini, n., A gum; a place in a gum where the tooth is out.

Lehisa, n., An animal lent with a view to increase; v.t., pft. *lehisitse*, caus. of *lehisa*, cause to pay.

Lehoko, n., A word.

Lehohora, n., A remnant (used only of solids); a little that remains.

Lehòrwana, n., A chicken in the egg.

Lehotlhò, n., A leaf stripped off a tree, or branch.

Lehuba, n., Inflammation of the lung. Same as *lohuba*.

Lehubidu, adj., Red, used with nouns of *le* class.

Lehudu, n., A hole made as a threshing place for corn.

Lehuha, n., Jealousy; jealousy between the wives of one man; bigamy; polygamy. *Tsaea lehuha*, or *nyala lehuha*, commit bigamy or polygamy. *Tsèwa lehuha*, or *nyalwa lehuha*, be bigamously married, of a woman. Followed by the prep. *le*, or its equivalent *na*, it becomes an adj. *Ba ne ba lehuha nabò*, they were jealous of them.

Lehuhu, n., A bird of the pheasant tribe.

Lehuka, n., pl. *diphuka*, A pinion; a wing.

Lehukubu, n., A raven; a black crow.

Lehulò, n., Foam; froth; scum on water.

Lehuma, n., Hunger; poverty; great sorrow; damage; loss. *Dilò tsa lehuma*, poverty-stricken, or beggarly, things. *Ichwara ka lehuma*, rest the head on the palm of the hand in token of great sorrow.

Lehumanyana, n., dim. of *lehuma*, Sorrow; poverty; hunger; beggary.

Lehumò, n., A place for sucking up water.

Lehunèlò, n., from *hunèla;* A knot.

Lehupela, n., A flower bud.

Lehupu, n., A swelling caused by a blow; a prominence made by things hidden under a kaross, etc.; a species of large edible fungus.

Lehutapatane, n., An undersized and despised person.

Lehuti, n., A hole, or hollow, in the ground.

Lehutò, n., from *huta;* A knot in a string; a knob on a stick.

Lehutsana, n., dim. of *lehuti*, A little hole, or hollow, in the ground.

Leilwe, v., pft. pass. of *lea*, has been carelessly knotted, or slackly sewn.

Leina, n., A name.
Leinane, n., dim. of *leina,* A little name; a fable or story.
Leinò, n., pl. *mènò,* A tooth.
Leiò, n., A crab; a crabfish.
Leipei, n., from *ipaea;* A free and independent person.
Leishò, n., A hearth; a cooking-place; an oven. *Leishò ye le setlatla,* a fire-grate.
Leitibolò, n., A firstborn; a firstling. Rarely used in singular.
Leitlhapèlò, n., Riotous mirth.
Leitlhò, n., pl. *maitlhò* and *matlhò,* An eye.
Leitlhwana, n., A temple (of the head).
Leiwa, v., pass. of *lea,* pft. *leilwe,* is slackly sewn, or carelessly knotted (of thread).
Leiyadi, n., from *yala;* A shoot springing up from last year's sowing (from *iyala,* sow itself).
Leka, n., A sore made by carrying a burden, etc.; v.t., pft. *lekile,* try; attempt; test; put to the proof, hence tempt.
Lekaba, n., A pack-ox.
Lekabakaba, n., Dissension; uproar.
Lekadiba, n., A deep hole in a stream; a pool in a river bed; a pool.
Lekakaba, n., A leaf.
Lekalaka, n., An individual of the Makalaka tribe.
Lekalekana, v.i., pft. *lekalekanye,* be equal; be equal-sided.
Lekalekane, adj., Square. *Se lekalekane,* it is square, or equal-sided.
Lekalekanya, v.t., pft. *lekalekantse,* caus. of *lekalekana,* make even; make equal; measure; mete; act justly.
Lekalekanye, v.i., pft. of *lekalekana,* is equal or even-sided.
Lekamphane, n., A bow.
Lekana, v.i., pft. *lekanye,* be equal; be of same size; be enough for; be worthy; be able to do a work; be equal to a demand made upon one.
Lekanèla, v., pft. *lekanetse,* prep. form of *lekana,* be sufficient for; be equal for.
Lekantsa, n., A hem of a garment; a fringe of a garment.
Lekantsana, n., An ornament or fringe on a man's girdle; a fringe; a hem.
Lekantse, v., pft. of *lekanya,* has measured, or made equal.
Lekañwa, v., pass. of *lekanya,* pft. *lekancwe,* is measured, or made equal.
Lekanya, v.t., pft. *lekantse,* make equal: measure.
Lekanyetsa, v.t., pft. *lekanyeditse,* prep. form of *lekanya,* measure for; divide.
Lekaodi, n., A lock of hair; a straggling lock of hair.
Lekapana, n., A wild cucumber.
Lekape, n., Husk; rind; peel; pod; shell; scale of fish.
Lekatane, n., A Kaffir melon; a species of green pumpkin.
Lekatanyane, n., dim. of *lekatane,* A small Kaffir melon.
Lekatla, n., An uncircumcised person; an uninitiated youth.
Lekau, n., A youth; a young man; an animal's womb.
Lekauana, n., dim. of *lekau,* A big boy.
Lekaudi, n., A lock of hair; a straggling lock of hair.
Lekawa, n., A wild cucumber.
Lekawe, n., A raft made of reeds, etc.
Lekedi, n., A seed bed; a plant nursery.
Lekèla, v., pft. *leketse,* prep. form of *leka,* try for. *Lekèla kwa pele,* try to go ahead, or forward.
Lekelèla, v., pft. *lekeletse,* try the depth of; fathom; sound the depth.
Lekeletsa, v.t., pft. *lekeleditse,* try or taste; fathom or sound the depth.
Lekete, n., A weight; a pit dug in the ground for a grave, or a game trap; adj., Heavy.
Leketla, v.i., pft. *leketlile,* be loose, or shake, as a pole, or a disjointed limb, etc.

Lekgabe, n., A fringe of strings, generally used in the plural (*makgabe*); strings hanging in front of girls and women to cover their nakedness.

Lekgabi, n., Half of an edible bulb, split in digging.

Lekgadi, n., An individual of the Mantatees tribe.

Lekgaha, n., A very light thing, as a piece of empty honeycomb.

Lekgarèbè, n., A virgin; an unmarried, or recently married, young woman.

Lekgantsètsè, n., An egg or nit of flea or louse.

Lekgasa, n., A strip of a tattered garment.

Lekgathi, n., A drove; a group; a clump; a parcel of things; a division; a part.

Lekgatlakgatla, n., A hasty one.

Lekgela, n., An unmarried female; a virgin intacta.

Lekgèle, n., A fruit nearly ripe.

Lekgèlebe, n., A bank or dam for holding a small quantity of water.

Lekgèthò, n., A tax; a tribute.

Lekgethu, n., A sharp-cutting stone; a flint.

Lekgetla, v.i., pft. *lekgetlile,* droop, as the ears of a tired horse.

Lekgetlha, n., A shell.

Lekgoa, n., A European; an English person.

Lekgòba, n., An individual of the old Colonial slave family.

Lekgola, n., An uninitiated person of either sex; one of the uncircumcised. Used as term of contempt.

Lekgolo, adj., A hundred.

Lekgotla, n., A council. *Ba lekgotla,* the Councillors.

Lekgwaho, n., A lung.

Lekgwakgwa, n., The cartilage of a nose.

Lekhaha, n., A very light thing, as a piece of empty honeycomb.

Lekhòa, n., A European; an English person.

Lekhonkhobe, n., A Colonial Kaffir.

Lekhubu, n., A ridge; a wave.

Lekhue, n., An egg dropped outside of the nest; an egg left in the nest after the rest are hatched out.

Lekhuyana, n., dim. of *lekhubu,* A little ridge; a small wave.

Lekhwaho, n., A lung.

Lekinetana, n., A deserter from a working party.

Lekitlanò, n., from *kitlana;* A join; a joining.

Lekobo, n., A wild animal resembling a tiger.

Lekodisa, v.t., pft. *lekodisitse,* caus. of *lekola,* give information about. *Go lekodisa molwetsi,* report the state of a sick person.

Lekòkò, n., A group of people; a band of people; a sect; an order; a clique.

Lekòkòma, n., A side burden on a pack-ox; the impedimenta of a traveller carried on his back; a bundle carried on the back by a traveller.

Lekola, v.t., pft. *lekotse,* visit; call to enquire after the health of a sick person.

Lekolo, n., A sand shovel.

Lekoloane, n., A young man in his prime; a sturdy strong man; a man just on the verge of manhood.

Lekoloanyane, n., A boy just emerged from the initiation ceremony of *Bogwera.*

Lekòlòlwana, n., The white-bellied stork; a large white locust bird.

Lekolonkwane, n., A species of small elephant.

Lekoncha, n., A big single elephant.

Lekopò, n., A species of pimples or pustules.

Lekòtè, n., A species of large mouse, or small rat living among stones; n., A lump of earth turned up by the spade or plough; a lump of dry clay; a brick. *Lekòtè ye le sematla,* a flat brick; a tile.

Lekoto, n., pl. *maoto,* A leg; a wagon wheel.

Lekotse, v., pft. of *lekola,* has visited.

Lekotwana, n., The centre pole in a hut; a verandah post; n., dim. of *lekoto,* A small wheel.

Lekuchwana, n., A boy big enough to herd goats.
Lekuka, n., A skin sack; a milk sack, made of skin.
Lekumokumo, n., A fatted young animal.
Lekukunopu, n., A ridge or swelling.
Lekuru, n., A boy big enough to herd goats; a bigger boy than a *lekuchwana*. A species of ground bird.
Lekwa, v., pass. of *leka*, pft. *lekilwe*, be on trial or probation; be tried.
Lekwakwa, n., A sharp edged stone; a rough stone of volcanic formation.
Lekwalò, n., A notch cut in a stick to keep count.
Lekwati, n., The outer bark of a tree.
Lekwele, n., An edible tuber, used for a potato.
Lekwelekwele, n., A barrow, or long mound.
Lekwètè, n., A lump of clay; a brick. Same as *lekòte*.
Lekwetekwio, n., A quail; a Namaque partridge.
Lela, n., A bowel; v.i., pft. *ledile*, weep; v.i., be very hot, of the sun.
Lelahala, v.i., pft. *lelahetse*, become very hot; become very long. Same as *lelehala*.
Lelahatsa, v., pft. *lelahaditse*, caus. of *lelahatsa*, lengthen.
Lelala, v.i., pft. *leletse*, look upwards; lean back, so as to look up.
Lelalèla, v.t., pft. *lelaletse*, prep. form of *lelala*, look up to.
Lelaletsa, v.t., pft. *lelaleditse*, caus. of *lelalèla*, cause to look up to.
Lèlata, n., A servant maid; a woman servant.
Lelatsa, v.t., pft. *leladitse*, caus. of *lelala*, cause to look up. *Lelatsa tlhògò*, lean the head back so as to look up.
Lele, adj., Long.
Leleditse, v., pft. of *leletsa*, prep. form of *letsa*, has made melody for.
Lelehala, v.i., pft. *lelehetse*, become long.
Lelehatsa, v.t., pft. *lelehaditse*, caus. of *lelehatsa*, make long.
Lelehu, n., A tonsil; a uvula.
Lèlèka, v.t., pft. *lelekile*, drive away; pursue so as to turn and bring back; chase.
Lelekile, v., pft. of *lèlèka*, has driven away; has given chase.
Lelèla, v.i., pft. *leletse*, prep. form of *lela*, weep for; *lelèla godimo*, weep loudly.
Lelelele, adj., Very long.
Lèlèmèla, v.i., pft. *lelemetse*, creep or crawl, as a snake in the grass; make one's way gradually along an unknown path; creep stealthily in the grass, as a person with an evil purpose.
Lelenya, v., pft. *lelentse*, clamour; talk very loudly; wet the tongue by moving it about in the mouth.
Lelepa, n., A difficult or intricate knot; a puzzle; a riddle; a mystery.
Lelèpè, n., The border of ploughed land.
Leletsa, v.t., pft. *leleditse*, prep. form of *letsa*, make melody for.
Leloba, n., A species of tree grown in the interior; flax; linen.
Lelobu, n., A chameleon.
Lelokololò, n., A joint, of finger, wrist or ankle.
Lelwala, n., A grinding stone; a corn mill; a mill stone.
Lema, v.t., pft. *lemile*, turn over the ground, as when picking for corn; dig; plough.
Lèma, v.i., pft. *lemile*, A word used to indicate the position of an animal's horns. Used in the perfect tense. *E lemile yañ?* How do its horns point, or what shaped horns has it?
Lemala, v.i., pft. *lemetse*, form a habit.
Lematsa, v.t., pft. *lemaditse*, caus. of *lematsa*, cause a habit to be formed.
Lemèga, v.i., pft. *lemegile*, be ploughable (ground); v.i., be arriving in parties, as men at a meeting.

Lemèla, v.t., pft. *lemetse,* prep. form of *lema,* plough for; till for.

Lemèna, n., A pitfall with spikes at the bottom; a game trap.

Lemesetsa, v.t., pft. *lemeseditse,* cause to gush out.

Lemetsaphala, n., A species of large serpent.

Lemetse, v.t., pft. of *lemèla,* has ploughed or tilled for; v.i., pft. of *lemala,* point, as horns. *Di lemetse kwa godimo,* they (the horns) point upwards; pft. of *lemala,* has formed a habit.

Lemi, n., The fibrous part of a pumpkin.

Lemile, v., pft. of *lema,* has ploughed or tilled; v.i., pft. of *lèma,* have pointed. *Dinaka di lemile yañ?* How do the horns point?

Lemisa, v.t., pft. *lemisitse,* caus. of *lema,* cause to plough. Also used to indicate help given at ploughing time. *Re tsile go lo lemisa,* we have come to help you to plough, or with your ploughing; plough without payment.

Lemisitse, v., pft. of caus. of *lèma,* stretched out and pointing. *O lemisitse dinaka,* he is standing with outstretched arms pointing upwards.

Lemme, n., A small portion; a little quantity.

Lemoga, v.t., pft. *lemogile,* observe; perceive; know (mentally).

Lemohala, v.i., pft. *lemohetse,* become good; be profitable.

Lemohalèla, v., pft. *lemohaletse,* prep. form of *lemohala;* be profitable to, or for.

Lemohatsa, v.t., pft. *lemohaditse,* caus. of *lemohala,* cause to become good, or be profitable.

Lemolola, v., pft. *lemolotse,* rev. of *lema,* plough fallow ground; plough a second time, the first crop having failed; rev. of *lemala,* turn people from former customs; restore to right ways. *O tla ba lemolola mo mekgweñ e e boshula,* he will turn them from evil ways.

Lemosèga, v.i., pft. *lemosegile,* become evident, or noticeable.

Lemotsha, v.t., pft. *lemotshitse,* caus. of *lemoga,* make evident.

Lemphethe, n., A rascal; a rogue, or scamp.

Lemphoro, n., A young bird.

Lemphorwana, n., A chicken; a nestling.

Lencho, adj., Black. Used with nouns of *le* class.

Lenchorwana, n., A nestling; a young bird.

Lencwe, n.. pl. *mancwe,* A voice; the sound of a voice; the sound of any spoken thing. *Lencwe ye le phaha,* a clear strong voice.

Lencwè, n., pl. *mayè,* A stone; a hill; a mountain. *Lencwè-tshipi,* Adamant.

Lene, n., Linen (for.).

Lenoñ, n., A black vulture.

Lenonò, n., The part of the corn stalk used in making the *Boyale* dress.

Lenòtò, n., A stray locust; a locust left behind by the swarm; a locust's leg.

Lentaachwene, n., A valiant man; one who has slain a man in battle; one who has killed a ravenous beast; a feast in honour of a victor in battle, or over a ravenous beast.

Lentsètsè, n., A nit or egg of a louse, or flea.

Lenya, n., An angle; a scallop cut out in a kaross; an ornamental design of angles, etc., on a wall.

Lenyaphiri, n., Limestone; a block of limestone with holes and depressions in it.

Lenyebi, n., An otter. Used also as equivalent for seal.

Lenyedi, n., An otter.

Lenyediana, n., A painful swelling of the glands of the face and throat; the mumps.

Lenyeketsane, n., Scallops cut out on two pieces and fitted together.

Lenyèlò, n., Dross of iron; refuse from iron smelting.

Lenyena, n., An ear-ring.

Lenyenyane, n., An ankle.

Lenyèto, n., A little bit of anything nipped off.

Lenyora, n., Thirst. *Ba ba lenyòra,* the thirsty.

Leñ ? inter. pron., used in asking a person his age. Of what regiment ? *U leñ ?* How old are you ? To what regiment do you belong ?; inter. adv. of time, When ? *U tsile leñ ?* When did you come ? *Ga ke itse go re ba tsile leñ,* I don't know when they came.

Leña, n., A chilblain ; a deep chap ; a furrow or crack on a heel. *Go kgwa leña,* to make a clicking sound, as when in sorrow or anger.

Leñakare, n., The grapple plant.

Leñana, n., A protuberance under the ear of a fat person.

Leñau, n., A cheetah ; a leopard.

Leñodu, n., A large bush louse or tick ; a puffy kind of insect found on cattle and dogs.

Leñòle, n., A knee ; a front leg knee of an animal.

Leñoñobadi, n., A silent person.

Leñoñobi, n., A morose or sullen person ; a thief.

Leñwa, v., pass. of *lema,* pft. *lemilwe,* be ploughed.

Leñwaèlò, n., A stone, tooth, etc., used for rubbing skins.

Leñwe, adj., One. Used with nouns of *le* class.

Leodi, n., A tuft of long hair ; flax ; tow.

Leoha, v.i., pft. *leohile,* sin ; err ; make a mistake.

Leohala, v.i., pft. *leohetse,* become sinful, or wicked.

Leohatsa, v.t., pft. *leohaditse,* caus. of *leohala,* make sinful or wicked.

Leohèla, v.t., pft. *leohetse,* prep. form of *leoha,* sin against.

Leohile, v., pft. of *leoha,* has sinned ; has erred.

Leòma, n., A secret.

Leòta, n., A field ; a garden with ripening grain ; a group of gardens. Used chiefly in plural (*maòta*).

Leòtlana, n., A chief's officer ; a town policeman.

Leòtlhò, n., A wrinkle.

Leoto, n., A leg ; a wheel.

Leotwana, n., A thick pole in a wall ; a central pole in a hut.

Leowañ, n., A crested crane, red and white in colour.

Lepa, v.t., pft. *lepile,* observe ; notice ; take notice of ; watch carefully ; tie in an intricate and difficult knot ; in witchcraft, to hunt after the spirits of people.

Lepacèla, n., A wilfully foolish person ; a fool.

Lepai, n., A soft cotton blanket.

Lepaku, n., A pointer dog.

Lepara, v.i., pft. *lepere,* hold fast.

Leparèla, v.t., pft. *leparetse,* prep. form of *lepara,* hold fast to.

Lepè, adj., used in neg. sentences of nouns of *le* class, to express the absence of. *Ga go na lepè,* there is none.

Lepele, n., The external organs of generation as a whole, of either sex. This word can be used with propriety.

Lèpèlèga, v.i., pft. *lepelegile,* hang to.

Lèpèlègèla, v.i., pft. *lepelegetse,* hang down to. *Lèpèlègèla ha hatshe,* hang down to the ground.

Lèpèlèla, v.i., pft. *lepeletse,* hang down ; dangle ; be suspended.

Lepeletsa, v.t., pft. *lepeleditse,* caus. of *lèpèlèla,* let down ; cause to hang down ; suspend.

Lepeletse, v., pft. of *lèpèlèla,* has hung down ; is suspended.

Lepempetlhwane, n., A small boy just big enough to herd kids.

Leperò, n., Leprosy (for.).

Lephaètla, n., A flat country on either side of a river.

Lephatladika, n., A flat country on either side of a river.

Lephoi, n., A dove ; a pigeon.

Lephoko, n., Foam ; frothy expectoration.

Lephoto, n., A knot in a stick, or piece of timber ; a place in a branch or reed where a twig has been cut off.

Lephòtòphòtò, n., A waterfall ; a cascade ; a cataract.

Lephòtòsèlò, n., A cataract; a cascade; a waterfall.
Lephurwana, n., A quail.
Lephutse, n., A pumpkin.
Lepile, v.t., pft. of *lepa,* has observed; watched carefully; noticed, etc.; has tied in a difficult and intricate knot.
Lepitlhwa, n., A wild animal of the interior.
Lepologa, v.i., pft. *lepologile,* be thick, or viscous, as tar when poured out.
Lepolola, v.t., pft. *lepolotse,* rev. of *lepa,* untie a difficult or intricate knot; solve a riddle; uncover a mystery.
Lepòtòkwane, n., A species of wild animal found in the interior.
Lerabaraba, adj., Many coloured.
Leradu, n., A cow kept about the homestead for milking purposes.
Leragò, n., A buttock; one side of a fundament.
Lerakanchane, n., A species of edible bulb-shaped fruit, which grows on a creeper called *loshe.*
Lerakò, n., pl. *dithakò,* a stone wall. Same as *lorakò.*
Lerama, n., A cheek.
Leratla, n., A great clatter; the noise of a crash; a crashing noise.
Lere, v.t., pft. *lerile,* pass. *leriwe,* bring.
Lereditse, v., pft. of *leretse,* has brought for or to.
Lerèmèla, n., A chip. From *rèma.*
Lerètè, n., A testicle of man or animal. Used as a curse.
Leretse, v., pft. *lereditse,* prep. form of *lere,* bring to or for.
Leriba, n., An overhanging ledge; the peak of a cap; anything overhanging, as the top of the eye socket in the case of sunken eyes.
Leribi, n., A lump of wet clay or dough; a ball of prepared dung for smearing.
Lerile, v., pft. of *lere,* has brought.
Lerinini, n., A gum, or place in the gum where a tooth is absent.
Lerishò, n., A species of large edible bulb.
Leritiba, n., One left to guard the town, or food, etc.
Leritò, n., Veal.
Leriwe, v., pass. of *lere,* pft. *lerilwe,* be brought.
Leròbòròbò. *Go shwa leròbòròbò,* to die in large numbers.
Leròlò, adj., Silly; of weak understanding.
Lerololwane, n., A night hawk.
Lerònòpò, n., from *ronopa;* The gleaning.
Leroo, n., A paw. Same as *lechoo.*
Leròpò, n., A range of hills; a mountain range; the ridge of a long hill; a plateau.
Leròse, n., A cluster (of berries, as grapes).
Lerothodi, n., A large drop of rain.
Lerotobolo, n., A sand hill; a sandy slope.
Leru, n., A cloud.
Leruarua, n., A great fish; a sea monster; a whale.
Lerubisana, n., A young owl.
Lerubisi, n., An owl.
Lerudi, n., A shoulder (of a person).
Lerumò, n., A spear; a bullet.
Lerura, n., A green plant with a very strong smell.
Lerushò, n., A species of large edible bulb. Same as *lerishò.*
Lesa, v.t., pft. *lesitse,* let alone; leave alone; permit or allow. Followed by the subj. mood. *Mo lesa, a tsamaeè,* leave him to go away; permit him to go.
Lesabaro, n., A knapsack.
Lesadi, n., A night garment.
Lesagò, n., pl. *maragò,* A buttock; one side of a fundament.
Lesaha, n., from *saha;* A spendthrift; a squanderer.
Lesai, n., A flea.
Lesaisai, n., A swarm; a multitude; a crowd.
Lesaka, n., pl. *maraka,* A cattle kraal; a sheep fold; a pen.
Lesalèla, n., A solitary one left; a surviving person.
Lesama, n., pl. *marama,* A cheek.
Lesapò, n., pl. *marapò,* A bone.
Lesedi, n., Light; a light.

Lesedinyana, n., dim. of *lesedi*, A little light.
Lesegò, n., A blessing; good fortune; good luck.
Lesèka, n., A twisted metal ring worn on the arm and below the knee; a bracelet; a leg ornament.
Lesèlamotlhaka, n., A small animal living in reeds, destructive to fowls.
Leselediwa, v., pass. of *leseletsa*, pft. *leseledicwe*, be allowed.
Leseletsa, v.t., pft. *leseleditse*, allow; permit. Followed by verb in infin. mood. *Ba leseletsa go tsamaea*, allow them to go.
Leselwane, n., A nameless child; an illegitimate child.
Lesenamèlò, n., The opening on a wall between the rafters; the overhanging grass and rafter in front of the doorway of a hut.
Leserei, n., A species of scorpion, with large nippers, dark brown, and earth red hairs.
Lesetedi, n., An individual of the Griqua race.
Lesetlha, n., An ostrich egg not found in the nest.
Lesètlha, n., A confirmed thief. The liquor *amnii*.
Leshahè, n., An albino.
Leshala, n., A large white stone; a white rock.
Leshalaba, n., A loud shouting (of a crowd). *Go thèla leshalaba*, to raise a loud noise.
Leshalaò, n., A loud shouting (of a crowd). Same as *leshalaba*.
Leshalaodi, n., An insect of the grasshopper family.
Leshaò, n., A loud shout (of a crowd). Same as *leshalaò* and *leshalaba*.
Leshetla, n., The edible parts of the head of a bone.
Lesheusheu, n., A big yellow scorpion.
Leshoa, n., A shout. *Go tshela leshoa*, to raise a shout by a crowd: to pour forth a shout or noise.
Leshòbèlèlò, n., Dissatisfaction.
Leshodi, n., A bird like a starling.
Leshogo, n., A partridge (red wing).
Leshogodi, n., A thick swarm of locusts; a heavy shower of rain.
Leshokgola, n., A child just able to run about.
Leshòkò, adj., Froward; stubborn; obstinate.
Leshòkòlèla, n., Heartburn; acid eructations; waterbrash.
Leshòlè, n., A large calf; a large unweaned calf or kid; a soldier.
Leshologa, v.i., pft. *leshologile*, become weary, or numbed, as arms by a heavy weight; hang down, as hands or wings; be swollen (used only of the private parts of either sex).
Lesholola, v.t., pft. *lesholotse*, let down, as a bird its wings, or a person the hands; reach or pull anything down. *Lesholola mabògò*, fold the hands, or let the hands fall down.
Leshòma, n., A large bulb with stringy leaves; a species of lily.
Leshomè, adj., Ten.
Leshomò, n., A party of people.
Leshompu, n., The rounded part of a hedge (garden or kraal).
Leshonèlò, n., from *shonèla*; A socket.
Leshònya, n., A large jet black ant.
Leshoñwane, n., dim. of *leshomò*, A small party of people.
Leshope, n., pl. *marope*, A ruin; a deserted house or kraal with no part of it still standing.
Leshophi, n., pl. *marophi*, A blister.
Leshore, n., A gift to a maternal uncle; a gift of certain things to a relative, or older person.
Leshota, n., The chief's garden, cultivated by the tribe.
Leshòtlhò, n., The scrotum; the scrotum of a castrated animal.
Leshotlò, n., from *shotla*, Contempt; mockery.
Leshòtsana, n., dim. of *leshòtse*, A small Kaffir melon.
Leshòtse, n., A Kaffir melon.
Leshowa, n., A shout, as of a multitude. *Tshela leshowa*, shout with a loud noise, as a crowd shouting hurrah.

Leshubu, n., A thigh bone in a human being; the upper leg bone of an animal; the upper arm bone of a human.

Leshudu, n., A small hole, or excavation, made to thresh out corn.

Leshulò, n., Foam from mouth, or on water; white scum, or froth.

Leshuru, n., A gift.

Leshushu, n., An animal, with a small part of the ear cut off.

Leshutu, adj., Thick, as of leaves on a tree.

Leshwabi, n., A facial wrinkle.

Leshwagadi, n., A plant, used in tanning.

Leshwahe, n., An albino; a very light-coloured negroid.

Leshwakgè, n., The flesh at the junction of the large and small stomach of an animal.

Leshwalaò, n., A careless workman; a bad worker.

Leshwalò, n., A medicine used to insure prosperity or success; an aromatic; incense; a blessing.

Leshware, n., Footsoreness, either in persons or animals.

Leshwashupa, adj., Empty (used of a sack).

Leshwashwa, n., A strip of tobacco.

Leshwata, n., Pimples.

Leshwè, adj., Bad; filthy; evil; nasty; anything disagreeable, or not liked. Used sometimes to indicate a difficult position.

Leshwebelèga, n., A hired soldier; a paid mercenary.

Leshwedi, n., One who contemns; anything contemned.

Leshwèhadiwa, v., pass. of *leshwèhatsa*, pft. *leshwèhadicwe*, be made filthy.

Leshwèhala, v., pft. *leshwehetse*, become evil, or nasty, or filthy.

Leshwèhatsa, v., pft. *leshwèhaditse*, caus. of *leshwèhala*, make nasty or filthy.

Leshwele, n., A lump of congealed blood; a clot.

Lesiba, n., The outer skin of a goat's bowel, and the musical instrument made from it.

Lesibi, n., An animal with one or both ears cut off in the middle, or cut a good deal.

Lesièla, n., An orphan; one with no acknowledged father, hence illegitimate.

Lesilo, n., A silly person; a fool.

Lesire, n., A veil for the face.

Lesitlha, n., A bunch, or cluster, of berries or fruit.

Lesitlhaòka, n., A species of large white ant that eats grass.

Leta, v., pft. *letile*, wait; wait for; guard corn from birds, etc.

Lèta, v., pft. *letile*, grind very fine.

Letagwa, n., from *taga;* A drunkard.

Leteane, n., A wild dog.

Letegèle, n., An individual of mixed race (coloured), with long hair.

Lethacane, n., A long-legged ground bird; a species of lapwing.

Lethudi, n., A compartment under the eaves of a house; side chamber of a house.

Lethwalwane, n., A foundling.

Letimèla, n., from *timèla;* A wandering animal.

Letiñ, n., A preparation of corn for cooking with porridge to give a sour taste; a very slightly fermented porridge.

Letisa, v.t., pft. *letisitse*, caus. of *leta*, cause to wait; help in guarding the corn from birds. *Ba letisa ba bañwe*, they help the others to watch the corn.

Letla, v.t., pft. *letlile*, love or honour one above another; favour; honour; reconcile; make peace.

Letlabula, n., Summer time; the time of the first ripe fruits.

Letladika, n., Foul rubbish; filthy refuse.

Letlaka, n., A bird of prey; a carrion bird; a species of small vulture.

Letlaleanya, n., A stepchild.

Letlalò, n., A hide; a skin.

Letlametlo, n., A bull-frog.

Letlana, v., pft. *letlanye*, love each other very much; be fond of each other; become friends or reconciled of estranged people.

Letlancwe, v., pft. pass. of *letlanya*, reconciled.

Letlanya, v.t., pft. *letlantse*, cause to love or become friends; reconcile; make peace between estranged people; at one. *Ba ba 'letlanyañ*, the peacemakers. *Go letlanya batho le Modimo*, to reconcile man to God.

Letlañwa, v., pass. of *letlanya*, pft. *letlancwe*, be reconciled.

Letlapa, n., A flat stone; the lower millstone.

Letlapana, n., dim. of *letlapa*, A small flat stone, etc.

Letlaparapelo, n., The pericardium.

Letlapu, n., Daintiness; delicateness.

Letlatla, n., An iron ornament.

Letlatlana, n., Dusk; eventide; early evening; evening twilight; the gloaming.

Letlawa, n., A necklace or girdle of beads; a pair of tongs.

Letlawana, n., dim. of *letlawa*, A small necklace of hanging beads.

Letlèke, n., A rich person; one abundantly supplied.

Letlèla, n., A little of everything.

Letlèlenyana, n., dim. of *letlèla*, A very little of everything.

Letlèlècwe, v., pft. pass. of *letlèlèla*, is allowed, or allowable.

Letlèlèla, v.i., pft. *letleletse*, allow; make lawful.

Letlèlèlwa, v., pass. of *letlèlèla*, pft. *letlelecwe*, be allowed; be lawful.

Letlèpètlèpè, n., A silly, foolish person.

Letlepu, n., Mirth.

Letleputlepu, n., A mirthful sound.

Letlèlèsèga, v.i., pft. *letlelesegile*, become lawful, or permissible.

Letlhabègò, n., Yeast; leaven.

Letlhabula, n., Early summer; the time of the first ripe fruits.

Letlhadio, n., The fleshy part of a knuckle of meat.

Letlhahu, n., The muscle or lump of flesh in the calf of the leg, and in the arm between elbow and wrist.

Letlhaga, n., A useless, irreparable thing, usually of iron.

Letlhakamane, n., Grass for thatching.

Letlhakèla, n., A species of blue bird.

Letlhaku, n., A bush cut for making a hedge; a cut thorn bush.

Letlhakwana, n., A stick or thorn bush placed by a doctor to keep visitors from a house where there is sickness.

Letlhale, n., A wise person. Also used to indicate one who is slim or cunning.

Letlhalagadi, n., A species of ground-creeping plant.

Letlhalerwa, n., A wild dog.

Letlhaname, n., The fat round the kidney.

Letlhao, n., The nest, or cell, of the *khwena* worm, used by women as a jingling bead in a dance.

Letlhapa, n., A curse.

Letlhapagadi, n., A certain position of the dice, or bones in divination.

Letlhape, n., A herd of wild animals. Used of zebras and some other animals. It is never used in the singular of cattle.

Letlhapelapula, n., A small locust bird.

Letlhapèlò, n., Mirth; merry-making of a loud kind.

Letlhare, n., A leaf; a branch having leaves or smaller branches on it.

Letlhatshe, n., The bottom of a deep pool.

Letlhau, n., A horse's leg just above the hoof.

Letlhaya, n., A species of bush, whose roots are used as soap.

Letlhodi, n., A species of small bean; a lentil.

Letlhogèla, n., from *tlhoga*; A shoot springing up from the roots of a tree, or from the stump of one cut down; an offspring.

Letlhògòchweu, A species of bush with white flowers.

Letlhògònòlò, n., A blessing; a favour; good fortune; good luck.

Letlhokotlò, n., A knot in a stick or branch where a shoot or twig has been cut off.

Letlhòlòlò, adj., Dark reddish brown. *Bohibidu yo bo letlhòlòlò,* scarlet.

Letlhòmaganyane, n., A little joining in a kaross.

Letlhomèla, n., A child born after elder children have died, or born after despairing of having another child.

Letlhòtlhòlò, n., A piece of the back-bone of a slaughtered animal chopped off for cooking.

Letlhwana, n., Temple of the head.

Letlisa, v.t., pft. *letlisitse,* caus. of *letla,* cause to love, honour or favour; cause to be reconciled. *Go itetlisa,* to reconcile to oneself.

Letlòlòlò, n., Cold, dark, wintry weather.

Letlonkana, n., A black wolf.

Letlòtla, n., A deserted house; a house in bad repair; a recent standing ruin.

Letlole, n., A box; a chest. *Letlole ya tshipi,* a tin trunk.

Letlòtlò, n., Abundance; prosperity; a butcher bird.

Letlotlobo, n., A snake skin; the scale of a fish; a piece of skin pulled off after a scald, etc.

Letloyana, n., dim. of *letlole,* A little box, or chest.

Letobo, n., Dimness; gloominess.

Letsa, v.t., pft. *leditse,* play on an instrument with hands or mouth; cause to sound; *letsa molodi,* make a whistling noise with mouth, etc.; *letsa tshipi,* ring the bell.

Letsabatsaba, adj., Many coloured.

Letsadi, n., A bruise; a blood-bruise in the flesh of a slaughtered animal; a clot of blood in the flesh caused by a bruise.

Letsae, n., An egg. Used chiefly of a large egg, as of a turkey, goose or ostrich.

Letsapa, n., Toil; labour; weariness.

Letsatsa, n., The hole of a ground squirrel or spring hare.

Letsatsi, n., The sun; a day; heat caused by the sun.

Letse, v., pft. of *lala,* has lain down. Used as an adv., Yesterday. *Ke letse ke tsile,* I came yesterday; lit., I have lain down, having come. Sometimes, but not always, it is followed by *maabane* (yesterday). *Diyò tse re letseñ re di yele maabane,* the food which we ate yesterday.

Letseba, n., A rock pigeon.

Letsebana, n., dim. of *letseba,* A young rock pigeon.

Letsela, n., A cloth of European make.

Letsèlè, n., pl. *mabèlè,* A grain of corn. A woman's breast.

Letseme, n., Seed-time; a time for beginning to sow. *Go ntshiwa letsema,* the sowing has been ordered.

Letseto, n., A garden about weeding time; a group of gardens.

Letsètsè, n., The egg or nit of a louse or flea.

Letsha, n., A pan or shallow lake; a vley; a salt pan.

Letshegò, n., A trivet, or three-legged stand for a pot, etc.; a stone, etc., for a pot or kettle to stand on to be boiled.

n., pl. *masegò,* A blessing; a Beatitude.

Letshèrè, n., The lochial discharge.

Letshetse, n., A bubble.

Letsibogò, n., pl. *madibogò,* A ford; a drift.

Letsididi, n., Cold; coldness.

Letuladi, n., A silent person.

Leuba, n., Drought; a famine caused by drought.

Leubèlò, n., from *uba;* A forge. *Leishò ya leubèlò,* a furnace.

Leue, n., Dimness; gloominess.

Leumò, n., A cow's udder.

Leupa, n., Fine powder.

Leutsana, n., Rarely if ever used in the sing. A maggot.

Lewañ, n., A stork. Same as *leowañ.*

Lewatla, n., A sea; a large expanse of water; a large lake.

Lewatlè, n., A sea; a large expanse of water; a large lake.

Leyakò, n., from *yaka;* A sojourn.

Leyè, n., A stone.

Leyèlò, n., A spring hare's hole.

Leywa, v., pass. of *leba*, pft. *lebilwe*, is looked at; is seen.

Lile, v., pft. of *lea*, has tied a knot badly, or sewn slackly.

Lo, pref. of coll. plural of trees; *Lokala*, a forest of camel-thorn trees; pers. pron. 2nd per. pl., You; pron. part. of nouns of *lo* class, It; dem. pron. of nouns of *lo* class, This.

Loa, pron. of nouns of *lo* class, It; gen. part. of nouns of *lo* class. *Lokwalò loa me*, my book.

Lòa, v.t., pft. *loile*, bewitch; poison. *Lòa ka nawa*, bewitch so as to make stupid and foolish.
v.i., become thick, as porridge; become strong, as liquor.

Loagò, n., from *aga*; A building.

Loapi, n., pl. *maapi*, The space between the earth and the sky; the firmament; the sky.

Loatò, n., from *ata*; Increase (of cattle, etc.).

Lòba, v.t., pft. *lobile*, deny falsely that one has something; conceal by suppressing the truth; cut off a piece of the lower bowel of an animal to be cooked for the head of the family.

Lobabadi, n., A blister.

Lobadi, n., A scar.

Lòbahala, v.i., pft. *lobahetse*, be kept hidden.

Lobaka, n., pl. *dipaka*, A time; a while; an opportunity; a space; room. *Bòna lobaka*, be better (used of a sick person).

Lobakanyana, n., dim. of *lobaka*, A little space or time.

Lobala, n., A plain; a flat, treeless place; that part of the belly between the breast-bone and the navel.

Lobalèlò, n., from *balèla*; The binding round the top of the front courtyard of a house, and the bottom of a house-thatch.

Lobeana, n., A potsherd; a bit of broken pottery.

Lobebe, n., pl. *dipebe*, Cream.

Lobèkò, n., from *bèka*; Contempt.

Lòbèla, v., pft. *lobetse*, prep. form of *lòba*, deny to, by suppressing the truth; deny possession of falsely to. *O na a e ba lòbèla*, he denied it to them.

Lobelèla, n., A sting of a bee, wasp, etc.

Lobèlò, n., Speed; rapid pace. *O na a thuba lobelò*, he ran at a rapid pace; adj., Be flat-footed.

Lobese, n. *Mashi a lobese*, new milk; fresh milk; milk not yet curdled.

Lobètè, n, A spleen. *Botlhoko yoa lobètè*, Anthrax; adj., Weak; old and infirm.

Lobiana, n., A frying-pan.

Lobila, n., A broad path made by animals; a street or wide path.

Lobilanyana, n., dim. of *lobila*, A little broad path made by animals.

Lobilwe, v., pft. pass. of *lòba*, concealed; hidden.

Loboa, n., A bare, treeless plain, or open, treeless place.

Lobodu, n., A chameleon; an ox's dew lap.

Lobogò, n., Anything put into a vessel in which water is carried to prevent it being spilt, when carried.

Lobolèla, n., A small bone in the nose between the eyes; a sting of an insect.

Lobòlèla, n., pl. *dipòlèla*, A sting of an insect, such as bee, wasp, etc.

Lobòne, n., pl. *dipòne*, A candle; a lamp; a lighted stick, or torch.

Lobonèla, n., A sting of an insect, as bee, wasp, etc.

Lobopò, n., from *bopa*; A creation; a creature; The Creation; The Universe.

Lobòpò, n., A high-ridged nose. *O lobòpò*, he has a high-ridged nose.

Lobòta, n., A wall made of earth or bricks, etc. Same as *lomòta*.

Lobotsane, n., A flock of kids.

Lobotsare, n., A bubo; a swelling under the armpit or in the groin.

Lobu, n., Brack ground; ground where cattle lick, because of its salt; also contraction for *lobodu*, a chameleon.

Lochèga, n., from *chèga ;* Diarrhœa ; a purging.

Locho, n., Fat for smearing.

Lochwaò, n., from *chwaea ;* A mark on an animal denoting ownership ; a brand.

Locò, n., A tribe.

Locope, n., Thickish fluid.

Locopotla, n., Mud.

Lòcwa, v. pass. of *lòpa*, pft. *lopilwe*, be begged ; be asked for as a favour.

Locwalò, n., The diaphragm.

Locwaiisa, n., The epidermis, or outer side of the skin.

Lodi, n., pl. *dinti*, The innermost bark of a thorn tree, used for making twine ; a cord.

Lodiewe, v. pft. pass. of *lotsa*, is sharpened.

Loditse, v. pft. of *lotsa*, has sharpened.

Lodiwa, v. pass. of *lotsa*, pft. *lodicwe*, be being sharpened.

Lodule, n., from *dula ;* A long stay in one place ; a state of quiet living : contentment ; peace.

Loèlèla, v.i., pft. *loeletse*, be nice and tasty (used of food and drink) ; taste (generally used of a nice taste).

Loletsa, v.t., pft. *loeleditse*, caus. of *loèlèla*, make nice, tasty, or palatable.

Loesèga, v.i., pft. *loesegile*, be bewitched or possessed ; possessed or obsessed with a strong desire to do something.

Loètò, n., pl. *dikètò* and *dinyètò*, A journey ; a pilgrimage.

Loètsè, n., A bob of hair ; hair in a plait or bob.

Loga, v.t., pft. *logile*, plait ; weave. *Loga maanò*, plan or devise ; make a scheme.

Logaba, n.; Emptiness from hunger ; adj., Empty or hollow, from hunger. *Ke logaba*, I am empty, or hollow, from hunger.

Logadigadi, n., A widespread and glittering surface, as a large lake.

Logadima, n., Lightning.

Logaga, n., A cliff ; a hollow under overhanging crags ; a hole in a cliff ; a cave.

Logagana, n., dim. of *logaga*, A small cave or cliff, etc. ; v., pft. *logaganye*, become knit or twisted together ; be intertwined.

Logaganya, v.t., pft. *logagantse*, caus. of *logagana*, twist or intertwine ; knit together.

Logaganye, v., pft. of *logagana*, is knit or twisted together ; is intertwined.

Logagu, n., A rut or furrow made by rain ; a shallow gully ; a crack in a wall, etc. ; a fissure.

Logakana. v.i., pft. *logakanye*, be woven or knit together, like two hearts.

Logakanya, v.t., pft. *logakantse*, caus. of *logakana*, weave or knit together, like two hearts.

Logala, n., Porridge made with sweet milk ; adj.. Wild-looking.

Logalò, n., from *gala ;* A loud cry, as of fear, etc.

Logamò, n., from *gama ;* Milch cows or goats.

Logapa, n., Shell, as of egg. *Logapa loa khudu*, the shell of a tortoise. adj., Hollow. Same as *logaba*.

Logare, n., A razor.

Logatadima, n., Baldness ; a bald head.

Logau, n., A deafening noise ; a loud scream ; a lion's roar. *O legau*, he makes a startling noise.

Logecwe, v., pft. pass. of *logèla*, has been woven for. *O logecwe maanò*, he has had plans devised against him.

Logediwa, v., pass. of *logetsa*, pft. *logedicwe*, is dropped in.

Logèla, v., pft. *logetse*, prep. form of *loga*, weave for. *Logèla maanò*, devise plans against.

Logetla, n., A despised portion of food ; a mussel-shell ; adj., Wide-spreading, as a sheet of water.

Logetsa, v.t., pft. *logeditse*, drop in, as oil, medicine, etc.

Logisa, v.t., pft. *logisitse*, caus. of *loga*, cause to weave. *Logisa maanò*, make plans, or scheme.

Logobata, n. *Logobata loa motho,* A very tall person.

Logodu, n., Vegetable food cooked and mashed; pottage; broth.

Logògò, n., The skin or crust on cold porridge; bread crust; a scab.

Logohe, n., The underside of a hand; the palm of the hand. *Go tabola ka legohe,* take out a handful.

Logoko, n., Young green grass springing up on a burnt patch; a black patch of burnt grass with new grass springing up.

Logòlò, n., A heath-like plant; a species of karoo bush; a shrub with daisy-like flowers; an ever-green shrub with yellow flowers.

Logonyana, n., dim. of *logoñ,* A small piece of wood; a small snake resembling a bit of dry wood.

Logoñ, n., A piece of wood.

Logòpò, n., A rib. *Logòpò loa go hèla,* the short rib.

Logora, n., A hedge made with bushes.

Logwa, v., pass. of *loga,* pft. *logilwe,* is woven; is being woven.

Logwadi, n., pl. *mankgwedi,* A species of large brown hawk which makes a screeching noise; n., Stubbornness; perverseness. adj., Stubborn; headstrong; perverse. *Ba logwadi,* they are stubborn, or perverse.

Logware, n., A single springbuck.

Logwere, n., A green tree snake, having two sets of fangs, of which the front are not, but the hind are, very poisonous.

Logwete, n., A bald patch; any part with hair or wool removed; a skin having no hair or wool. *Tlhògò e e logwete,* a completely bald head.

Lohaha, n., pl. *diphaha,* A feather.

Lohaka, n., The part remaining of a broken thing.

Lohare, n., A bone in the lower part of the arm; the bone in the front part of an animal's leg; a bone used for a trumpet; a trumpet.

Loharò, n., A cleft in a rock, or between two flat stones, or two fingers; a gorge between two mountains; an opening in a river's bank where cattle can descend to drink.

Lohata, n. *Dikgòbè tsa lohata,* boiled corn.

Lohatsa, n., A splinter; a chip; a mote.

Lohatsana, n., dim. of *lohatsa,* A small splinter; a little chip; a tiny mote.

Lohe? inter. pron. used with nouns of *lo* class, Which?

Lohèlèpè, adj., Empty; desolate.

Lohèlò, n., from *hèèla;* A broom; a besom.

Lohètlhò, n., A pronged stick for stirring food; a herb which is supposed to cause cattle to thrive; the flower of the mealie, or maize plant.

Lohihiri, n., Cartilage; the umbilical cord of an animal.

Lohoka, n., The scent of rain.

Lohoko, n., An expression used to indicate madness or unbalanced state of mind. *U lohoko,* you are beside yourself.

Lohorotlhò, n., Bareness, as of a tree without leaves, etc.; used adjectivally, Bare, as a tree without leaves; stripped, as a person; deprived of, as one who has had losses; bereft, as of children.

Lohuba, n., Inflammation of the lungs; consumption.

Lohuka, n., A wing; a pinion.

Lohulò, n., Froth; foam; scum.

Lohumò, n., from *huma;* Wealth; treasure; riches.

Lohuredi, n., The soft part on the edge of a blade bone.

Loile, v., pft. of *lòa,* thickened, or thick (used of food or drink). *Diyò tse di loileñ,* thick, or substantial food. *Dinòò tse di loileñ,* strong drink; also pft. of *lòa,* has bewitched.

Loilwe, v., pft. pass. of *lòa,* is bewitched. *Diyò tse di loilweñ,* food that has been doctored for heathen ceremonies.

Loisa, v.t., pft. *loisitse,* cook food until it is thick.

Loka, v., pft. *lokile,* season ; flavour with salt.

Lokabò, n., A notch, in a plate or knife, etc.

Lokadu, n., A space under an overhanging rock, or crag.

Lokala, n., A thicket of camel-thorn trees ; a camel-thorn forest.

Lokaloka, v.i., pft. *lokalokile,* move about all alone.

Lokase, n., A location (for.).

Lokèlèla, v.t., pft. *lokeletse,* fill up, as a pot in which soft food is boiling and sinks down ; cram with words and go on talking.

Lokgaba, n., pl. *makgaba,* A small hill.

Lokgabana, n., pl. *makgabana,* A small stone ; a pebble ; a small hillock ; a low hill or ridge.

Lokgarapana, n., Loose gravel.

Lokgèrè, n., A dry, waterless country ; a parched land ; adj., Dry and waterless ; parched.

Lokgobe, n., A pool of trampled water ; a muddy pool.

Lokgòpò, adj., Crooked.

Lokgwarapana, n., Loose gravel.

Lokhadu, n., An egg-shell ; a piece of egg-shell of fowl or bird.

Lokhaètla, n., *Pitsa e e lokhaètla,* a baking-pan. *Dipitsa tse di dikhaètla,* baking-pans.

Lokhèhè, adj., Light in texture ; brittle.

Lokhi, n., A thicket of briers ; a forest of a species of small thorny bushes.

Lokhibe, n., A thicket or forest of *mokhibe* trees.

Lokhukhwa, n., A drove. *Lokhukhwa loa bonche,* a drove of ostriches.

Lokhuru, n., An egg-shell.

Lokhutlo, adj., Hump-backed ; having a stooping gait ; going along with head bent down. *Motho eo o lokhutlo,* a humpback.

Lokòcwana, n., A low mud wall.

Lokologa, v.i., pft. *lokologile,* be out of joint.

Lokolola, v.t., pft. *lokolotse,* put out of joint ; break off at a joint, or cut off at a joint ; alter the position of meat in a pot by putting the bottom pieces on the top.

Lokòpò, n., A sickness in goats which makes them act as if mad.

Lokoro, n., A piece of wood bent like a bow.

Lokotla, v.t., pft. *lokotlile,* break to pieces, or into splinters.

Lòkotlèga, v.i., pft. *lokotlegile,* become broken in pieces, or splintered ; be thoroughly tender, of cooked meat ; utterly exhausted or fatigued, as a tired man.

Lokotsa, v.t., pft. *lokoditse,* sweeten the mouth ; remove a bad taste from the mouth ; dry up saliva when too abundant.

Lokoya, n., The collar or corner of a kaross ; the hem of a woman's skirt.

Loku, n., A thicket or forest of the *moku,* a species of camel-thorn tree.

Lokubane, n., Dislike ; contempt. *Ka lokubane,* adv., contemptuously ; disdainfully, of looks. *A mo leba ka lokubane,* he looked at him in a disdainful manner.

Lokurwana, n., A stony country.

Lokukurwana, n., Gravel.

Lokwabò, n., A skin bag.

Lokwalò, n., from *kwala ;* A book ; a letter ; a writing.

Lolama, v., pft. *lolame,* be straight, as a path ; go straight to a place. *Tsela e lolame,* the path is straight.

Lolamisa, v.t., pft. *lolamisitse,* caus. of *lolama,* make straight, as a path.

Lole, v., pft. of *lwa,* has quarrelled or fought.

Lolea, adj., Empty.

Lolele, adj., used with nouns of *lo* class, Long.

Loleme, n., pl. *diteme,* A tongue ; a language.

Loleñwana, n., dim. of *loleme,* A tonsil, or uvula.

Lolèse, n., Hunger ; emptiness ; starvation ; smallness of chest or stomach, as from hunger or rapid growth.

Lolò, n., A generation ; a pedigree progeny.

Lolola, v.i., pft. *lolotse,* speak nicely.

Lolora, v.t., pft. *lolorile,* make away with a person's things by wasting or eating them; take things from a person and give them away.

Lolwala, n., A stone for grinding on; a nether millstone; a mill.

Lòlwapa, n., pl. *malwapa,* the front court, or yard, of a house.

Loma, v.t., pft. *lomile,* bite; sting; cup; eat the first fruits.
Loma ñwaga, begin a new year.
Loma tsèbè, speak secretly to; give information to, as of an intended theft.

Lomagana, v.i., pft. *lomaganye,* be united; be joined together.

Lomaganya, v.t., pft. *lomagantse,* caus. of *lomagana,* unite; join together.

Lomama, n., Withered berries that have died on the tree.

Lomana, v., pft. *lomanye,* rec. of *loma,* bite each other; fit nicely together, as two pieces of wood; be dovetailed.

Lomanya, v., pft. *lomantse,* caus. of *lomana,* dovetail, or fit two pieces of wood nicely together.

Lomaò, n., A long awl for sewing skins; an eyeless needle.

Lomapò, n., A wooden peg, or nail.

Lomati, n., A board; a plank; a table; a desk. *Lomati lo lo kwalèlañ,* a writing-desk, or tablet.

Lomatsana, n., dim. of *lomati,* A small board, plank, table, or desk.

Lomatsanyana, n., dim. of *lomatsana,* A very small plank, desk, etc.

Lomèga, v., pft. *lomegile,* cup; have blood drawn by cupping.

Lomègèlèla, v.t., pft. *lomegeletse. Lomègèlèla mahoko,* make a false accusation against.

Lomègèlèlwa, v., pass. of *lomègèlèla,* pft. *lomegelecwe,* be falsely accused; adopt, as a cow a calf after its own is dead; be adopted of a calf so taken. *Kgomo e lomègèlèlwa namane,* the cow gives suck to a calf not its own. *Namane e lomègèlèlwa kgomo,* the calf sucks a cow which is not its mother.

Lomègwa, v., pass. of *lomèga,* pft. *lomegilwe,* foster, or be fostered by. Used in the same way as *lomègèlèlwa. Kgomo e tla lomègwa namane,* the cow will give suck to the calf, not its own. *Namane e tla lomègwa kgomo,* the calf will suck its foster mother.

Lomeku, n., pl. *dimeku,* A piece of the rind of sweetreed.

Lomèla, v.t., pft. *lometse,* fix or let in, as one piece of wood into another; mortise; dovetail; bore a hole in a native axe handle for an axe.

Lomeletsa, v.t., pft. *lomeleditse,* deprive a person of an animal by letting it wander on unchecked, when one could have turned it back; leave cattle alone and allow them to wander.

Lomèpa, n., A piece of honeycomb with honey in it.

Lomèpè, n., A piece of honeycomb with honey in it.

Lomipi, n., Fatty membrane enveloping the bowels; a peritoneum; a caul put on a betrothed girl's head.

Lomòcana, n., dim. of *lomòta,* A low wall.

Lomologa, v.i., pft. *lomologile,* become separate.

Lomologana, v., pft. *lomologanye,* separate mutually.

Lomologanya, v.t., pft. *lomologantse,* caus. of *lomologana,* cause to separate.

Lomologanye, v., pft. of *lomologana,* have separated.

Lomolola, v.t., pft. *lomolotse,* caus. of *lomologa,* separate; become separate.

Lomolèla, v.i., pft. *lomoletse,* separate for.

Lomolèlwa, v.i., pass. of *lomolèla,* pft. *lomolecwe,* be separated for.

Lomolotsa, v.t., pft. *lomoloditse,* cause to separate.

Lomonoko, n., A difficult or steep place in a hill or cliff.

Lomòta, n., A wall of earth or brick; the wall of a house; a bank of a river.

Lomòtana, n., dim. of *lomòta,* A little wall of earth or brick ; a low bank of a river.

Lona, pers. pron., 2nd pers. pl., Ye: you; with the gen. part., poss. pron., Your; yours.

Lonaka, n., A horn ; a tusk.

Lonakana, n., dim. of *lonaka,* A little horn.

Lonala, n., A nail of a finger or toe ; a talon of a bird ; a spur of a cock.

Lonamagadi, n., coll. pl., A number of females.

Lonaò, n., A foot.

Lonkò, n., A pleasant smell; a taste ; a flavour.

Lonokgò, n., The thin end of a hide riding-whip.

Lonona, n., coll. pl., A number of males.

Lonyacò, n., from *nyatsa ;* A byword ; contempt ; contemptuousness ; dishonour.

Lonyalò, n., from *nyala ;* A marriage.

Lonyana, n., coll. pl. of *ñwana,* Many children.

Lonyètò, n., from *èta ;* A journey.

Loñamu, n., The flank of an animal.

Loñana, n., A troop of giraffes ; wormwood.

Loñanale, n., Dried strips of vegetable marrow ; dried fruit.

Loñòcwana, n., dim. of *lomòta,* A low wall of earth or brick ; a low river bank.

Loñòla, n., Moisture ; dampness ; wetness ; damp ground after rain.

Loñopè, n., A channel ; a gully ; a deep ditch.

Loñwa, v., pass. of *loma,* pft. *lomilwe,* is bitten, etc.

Loòbò, n., pl. *diòbò,* A shelter made of poles and grass, etc. ; a booth.

Loobu, n., Brack ground.

Looditse, v., pft. of *lootsa,* has sharpened ; has ground on a grindstone.

Loodiwa, v., pass. of *lootsa,* pft. *loodicwe,* is sharpened.

Looka, n., A grove or thicket of white thorn trees.

Lookwane, n., The oil of fat ; oil.

Loònyane, n.. A flock of lambs.

Loote, n., Haze ; haziness ; dimness.

Lootele, n., Haze ; haziness ; dimness.

Looto, n., Haze ; haziness ; dimness. *Looto loa mosi,* dimness or haziness caused by smoke.
adj., Dim ; hazy. *Letsatsi le looto,* the sun is dim.

Lootsa, v.t., pft. *looditse,* sharpen ; grind on a grindstone.

Lootwana, n., dim. of *looto,* A slight haze ; a slight dimness.

Lòpa, v.t., pft. *lopile,* ask ; ask for ; ask a favour ; require.

Lopalala, v.i., pft. *lopaletse,* stand, or be, upright.

Lopalò, n., A scabby disease in goats or sheep.

Lopane, n., A large edible caterpillar found on *mopane* trees. *Lobaka lo se lopane,* A very short distance or space.

Lopapa, n., A shallow pool of rain water.

Lopara, n., The upper inner part of a man's thigh, or of a male animal. Not used of a female.

Loparwana, n., A purging disease among sheep ; diarrhœa in sheep.

Lopatikwo, adj., Lean in flesh ; thin or ill-favoured, of cattle.

Lopawa, n., pl. *mapawa,* A steep place.

Lopè, adj., used with nouns of *lo* class to signify that there are none, None.

Lopètlèkè, adj., Wide-spreading and shallow, as a pool or large vessel.

Lophatlhò, n., Half of a stone divided so as to have sharp edges ; half a native vegetable marrow ; a piece of a thing cut off lengthwise. *Lophatlhò loa lolwala,* the upper millstone.

Lophègò, n., A large piece of a broken platter, still of some use.

Lophègwana, n., dim. of *lophègò,* A little broken dish.

Lopile, v., pft. of *lòpa,* has required ; has asked ; etc.

Lopiwa, v., pass. of *lòpa,* pft. *lopilwe,* is required ; is demanded.

Lopo, n. *Lopo ea tlhobòlò,* A gun barrel (for.).

Lòra, v.t., pft. *lorile,* dream; dream about.

Loradu, n., A snare.

Loraga, n., Mire; mud; the edible part inside game bones.

Loragò, n., The buttock; a large hinder part or fundament of a person.

Lorakò, n., pl. *dithakò,* A stone wall; a stone dyke.

Lorapò, n., A string.

Lorata, n., A loud or startling noise.

Loratla, n., A loud startling noise.

Loratò, n., from *rata;* Love; passion.

Lore, n., pl. *dinthe,* A spear handle; a long staff. *Lore loa gatwa,* the crooked can be made straight. *Pula ga e gate lore lokgòpò,* the rain is very gentle; adj., Lone; having no one to depend upon. *Mosadi eo o lore,* a lone helpless woman.

Lorèmè, n., Young or tender grass; adj., Unripe or watery (used of pus, etc.).

Lorèpè, adj., Too wet, as clay with too much water in it.

Lorètsè, n., Sediment of standing water.

Loriba, n., An overhanging forehead, as a baboon's; a bow or overhanging peak of a wagon tent; the peak of a cap.

Lorile, v., pft. of *lòra,* has dreamt, or dreamt about.

Loritò, n., Stewed meat well stirred up.

Lorogoroga, n., Dregs of a beer cup.

Lorole, n., pl. *dithole,* Dust.

Lorolenyana, n., dim. of *lorole,* Fine dust.

Lorolo, n., A troop of koodoos.

Loropò, n., A range of hills.

Loròrwana, n., An infant.

Lorotho, n., Dimness; a dim light; twilight. *Ka lorotho,* dimly or indistinctly.

Lorothwana, n., dim. of *lorotho,* A slight dimness, etc.

Loroyana, n., dim. of *lorole,* Fine dust.

Loroyanyana, n., dim. of *loroyana,* Very fine dust.

Loruò, n., from *rua;* coll. pl., Things possessed; things inherited; possessions, in bulk.

Lorutle, adj., Crooked backed. *Motho eo o lorutle,* a hunchback.

Lorutlèla, n., no pl., Old bushes in a hedge when it is renewed; old rafters in a house when it is re-roofed.

Lorwana, n., A thicket or grove of white thorn bushes.

Lorwe, n., sing. and pl., Small red ants.

Losa, v.t., pft. *lositse,* hunt and kill carnivorous wild animals, like the lion, etc.

Losabaro, n., Knapsack.

Losagarana, n., Small stones; gravel; fine beads; adj., Small, as of teeth.

Losaisai, n., A swarm or large number of moving things.

Losase, n., A treeless country.

Losea, n., pl. *ditshea,* An infant; a baby; a suckling. *Ñwana oa losea,* a sucking babe.

Losèlò, n., A flat basket used for cleaning winnowed corn; a fan.

Losha, adj., used with nouns of *lo* class, New.

Loshaba, n., pl. *dichaba,* A people; a tribe.

Loshai, adj., Naked; destitute.

Loshalaba, n., A shout or outcry of a crowd of people. *Thèla loshalaba,* raise a great shout.

Loshane, n., pl. *dinchane,* A pointed stick; a stick used to stab the wild melon, in a boys' game.

Loshe, n., A bush creeping plant having edible bulb-like fruit, called *lerakanchane.*

Loshekedi, n., Famine.

Losho, n., from *shwa;* Death.

Loshòkò, n., Perversity; adj., Perverse. *O loshòkò,* he is perverse.

Losholola, v.t., pft. *losholotse,* let fall or fold, as the hands of a person, or wings of a bird. *Losholola mabògò,* fold or let down the hands.

Loshulò, n., Froth; foam from the mouth; scum on a river.

Loshwabò, n., from *shwaba;* Biltong; dried meat. Sometimes used for dried fruit and grass.

Loshwaèla, n., A skeleton.

Loshwaò, n., Stewed meat well stirred up.

Loshwè, n., Death (impersonated).

Losi, n., pl. *dintshi*, The brink of a river; the edge of a river bank; the brim of a cup; an eyebrow; an eyelash; an eyelid.

Losiba, n., The outer skin of a goat's bowel, and the musical instrument made from it. *Mathe a losiba*, the expectoration of pneumonia. *Madi a losiba*, blood flowing out in a jet.

Losie, n., A species of jackal.

Losika, n., pl. *ditshika*, A vein; an artery; a sinew; a family; a generation; a relative.

Losire, n., A woman's veil; a poke or screen for the eyes used by Boyale girls; a shade for sore eyes.

Lota, v.t., pft. *lotile*; grind or pound to powder; v.i., walk or run gracefully or proudly.

Lotede, n., Very red blood in dysentery.

Lotèrè, n., A syphilitic sore.

Lotha, n., Sinew or muscle of a lean animal; a thin membrane; a placenta; a temporary house or tent.

Lothèka, n., The loins; the lower part of the body all round.

Lòtla, v.t., pft. *lotlile*, destroy; kill; smite to death.

Lotlatlana, n., Dusk; eventide; early evening; evening twilight; gloaming.

Lotlawa, n., A long string of beads; a girdle of beads round the loins; a pair of tongs.

Lotlawana, n., dim. of *lotlawa*, A necklace of hanging beads; a small pair of tongs.

Lotlèga, v.i., pft. *lotlegile*, become destroyed or smitten to death; tell secret news; give a hint or inkling of a thing.

Lotlègèla, v., pft. *lotlegetse*, prep. form of *lotlèga*, tell secret news to; give a hint to.

Lotlha, v.t., pft. *lotlhile*, kill; smite.

Lotlhaa, n., A jawbone.

Lotlhabo, n., from *tlhaba;* A thing to pierce with; a fork for taking meat out of a pot.

Lotlhabula, n., The summer season; the time for the ripening of fruit; the rainy season; the season of abundant grass.

Lotlhaea, n., A jaw; a jawbone.

Lotlhagare, n., A reaped garden; ground left fallow.

Lotlhaka, n., A reed; a stalk of corn; straw; reed (collectively). *O dule lotlhaka*, his bowel has come down, as in dysentery.
n., A troop, used of hartebeest. *Lotlhaka loa kgama.*

Lotlhakore, n., A person's side; the side of a thing.

Lotlhale, n., A place for drying sliced vegetable marrow.

Lotlhana, v., pft. *lotlhanye*, quarrel with one another; stand against one another.

Lotlhanèla, v., pft. *lotlhanetse*, prep. form of *lotlhana*, stand in defence or help, of one person against another; help one in a quarrel.

Lotlhanya, v.t., pft. *lotlhantse*, caus. of *lotlhana*, cause to quarrel; stir up strife; make mischief between; cause dissension by circulating false stories; act as a busy-body.

Lotlhanye, v., pft. of *lotlhana*, have quarrelled; have stood against one another.

Lotlharapa, n., A dead tree still standing and having branches; a thick dry stump.

Lotlharapana, n., dim. of *lotlharapa*, dry twigs, or branches.

Lotlhèga, v.i., pft. *lotlhegile*, perish, or be smitten; refer to a thing casually; give an inkling, etc., of a thing.

Lotlhodi, n., A field of lentils.

Lotlhòkwa, n., A large stalk or stem *Lotlhòkwa lọa boyañ*, a long stalk of grass.

Lotlhono, n., The flesh side of a skin; a woolly tuft underneath a well-brayed skin; a piece of meat cut off the side of an animal before it is disembowelled.

Lotlhòtlhò, adj. *O lotlhòtlhò,* used of a person who takes back what he has lent before the time fixed for return has arrived.

Lotlhwara, n., A grove of wild olive trees.

Lotloa, n., A net.

Lotlòpò, n., The comb of a cock, or guinea fowl.

Lotlowa, n., A tong for taking coals from a fire.

Lotobo, n., Haze; haziness; dimness of sight; darkness of meaning in speech.

Lotolola, v., pft. *lotolotse. Lotolola può,* continue a communication broken off.

Lotolotsa, v.t., pft. *lotoloditse,* caus. of *lotolola,* make very careful enquiry about a thing so as to know thoroughly; investigate carefully.

Lotona, n., coll. pl., A number of males.

Lòtsahala, v.i., pft. *lòtsahetse,* become deceitful or untruthful; prevaricate.

Lòtsahaletsa, v., pft. *lòtsahaleditse,* deceive, or prevaricate to. *Ba mo lòtsahaletsa,* they deceive him.

Lotsala, n., from *tsala;* A child-bearing.

Lotsalò, n., from *tsala;* The fruit of the womb; offspring; that which is born.

Lotsatsa, n., The hole of a ground squirrel; a warren, or hole, of a spring hare; adj., Light in texture, as clothing or paper.

Lotseletsele, n., Anything in a range, as hills. *Dithaba tse di lotseletsele,* a range of hills.

Lotsetsanyana, n., coll. pl., A number of female children.

Lotsetse, n., coll. pl., A number of cows which have just calved.

Lotshitshi, n., The part of a river bed from which the water has retired; a beach; the edge or brink of a stream or sea; the brim of a cup.

Lotwe, n., Lead (for.).

Loumò, n., from *uma;* The fruit of a (woman's) womb; children; offspring.

Louñò, n., from *uñwa;* Fruit.

Loupa, n., Powder; dust; finely ground meal; hot ashes; a hot hearth without cinders; a fire-place with fire just removed.

Lowa, n., A living skeleton; a person much emaciated.

Lòwè, n., The cave or place from which the first man came, according to Sechuana folklore. Sometimes written *Lòè.*

Loyèlò, n., from *ya;* A dining table.

Lòywa, v., pass. of *lòpa,* pft. *lobilwe,* be required, or demanded; be asked for.

Lwa, v., pft. *lole,* fight; quarrel; strive.

Lwala, v.i., pft. *lwetse,* be sick.

Lwana, v., pft. *lwanye,* rec. of *lwa,* fight, or quarrel, or strive, with each other.

Lwantsha, v.t., pft. *lwantshitse,* caus. of *lwana,* cause to fight, quarrel, or strive, with each other.

Lwèla, v., prep. form of *lwa,* pft. *lwetse,* fight for; quarrel over (ref. *itwèla*).

Lwetse, v., pft. of *lwala,* is sick.

M

Ma, pl., prefix of nouns whose sing. prefix is *le* or *bo;* also of nouns formed from the infin. mood of the verb; pl., prefix of nouns of *mo* class, names of trees; coll. pl. prefix, for names of animals, *pitse,* pl. *dipitse;* coll. pl. *mabitse;* sometimes written in place of *Mma,* Mother (vocative); Mother of. *Mma Pula,* Pula's mother.

Maabane, adv., Yesterday.

Maabanyane, n., Evening; after sunset; towards night.

Maacò, n., pl. of *leacò* and *go cwa,* Goings out.

Maadimò, n., pl. of *leadimò*, Borrowed things.

Maagò, n., pl. of *boagò* or *loagò*, Dwelling places.

Maaka, n., pl. of *leaka*, Lies. *O maaka*, he is a liar.

Maakahalò, n.. pl. of *boakahalò*, Adulteries.

Maakanyana, n., pl. of *leakanyana*, Wild dogs.

Maala, n., Cold.

Maanò, n., pl. of *leanò*, Plans: schemes; devices; contrivances.

Maanyaanya, n., Abundance. *Ka maanyaanya*, adv., Abundantly; plentifully (of food); numerous (of things).

Maaparapelo, n., pl. of *leaparapelo*, The pericardium.

Maatla, n., no sing., The palms of both hands held out together.

Maatlametlo, adj., Ingenious; clever; tidy; orderly; skilful; cunning in handiwork.

Maatlhamana, n., pl. of *leatlhamana*, Foolish persons.

Mabapa, adj. or adv., from *bapa;* Contiguous; neighbouring. *Matlo a sha mabapa*, The neighbouring, or contiguous, houses are burning. *Ba a agile mabapa*, they have built them side by side.

Mabe, n., pl. of *bobe*, Dangers. adj., used with nouns of *ma* class, Dirty; nasty.

Mabebe, n., Rubbish; sweepings.

Mabela, n., Conceit; pride; stuck-uppishness; a swaggering gait; adj., Proud; haughty; stuck up. *O mabela*, he is haughty.

Mabele, n., pl. of *letsèlè*, Kaffir corn; a woman's breasts. *Mabèlè a makhuchwane*, or *mabèlè a masesane*, Wheat. *Mabèlè a sekgoa*, Wheat or European corn.

Mabelebele, adj., Clothed with all sorts of things, as a heathen doctor, or a madman.

Mabèlèbèlè, n., pl. of *lebèlèbèlè*, Millet; a species of very small Kaffir corn.

Mabelètè, n., Wantonness.

Mabelotlhomogi, n., pl. of *bobelotlhomogi*, Compassions.

Mabetlèla, n., Chips; shavings.

Mabi, n., A thistle; n., pl. of *bobi*, Spiders' webs.

Mabibi, n., Rubbish; sweepings.

Maboa, n., pl. of *leboa*, Mushrooms.

Maboane, n., dim. of *maboè*, A species of very small hare.

Mabodi, n., pl. of *lebodi*, Rats.

Maboè, n., A species of small hare (*Plbomaboè*).

Mabogishò, n., pl. of *pogishò*, Afflictions; sufferings.

Mabogodika, adj., Ambidextrous; left-handed.

Mabògò, n., pl. of *lecògò*, Arms.

Mabòkò, n., pl. of *bobòkò*, Brains.

Mabole, n., pl. of *lebole* or *lecwele*, Fists.

Mabolèla, n., pl. of *go bolèla*, Tellings; news. *Mabolèla hèla*, Idle talk.

Mabolèlèla, n. *Mabolèlèla rure*, true statements.

Mabolobolo, n., pl. of *lebolobolo*, Puff adders.

Mabolokèlò, n., pl. of *polokèlò*, Barns; treasuries; granaries; any places for taking care of things.

Maborwana, n., pl. of *leborwana*, Young birds.

Mabòte, n., Soreness, as after labour; ache of weariness; internal wounds or bruises.

Mabotsa, n., A marriage feast.

Mabotsane, n., pl. of *lobotsane*, Flocks of kids.

Mabu. *Ñwana oa mabu*, the sole surviving child.

Mabucwapele, n., pl. of *lebucwapele*, First fruits.

Mabuduchò, n., Gleanings.

Macha, n., pl. of *lecha*, Saltpans; shallow lakes; vleys.

Machobane, n., A rapid pace; a swift race.

Machocho, n., pl. of *lechocho*, Wingless insects.

Machoo, n., pl. of *lechoo* and *leroo*, Paws.

Machutichuti, n., pl. of *lechutichuti*, Multitudes crowded together; crowds or large groups of people.

Machwagò, n., pl. of *lechwagò*, Holes in the trunks of trees.

Machwaho, n., pl. of *lechwaho*, Lungs.

Machwarwa, n., pl. of *lechwarwa*, Captives.

Machwe, n., pl. of *lechwe*, A reed buck found at Lake Ngami.

Macò, n., pl. of *go cwa*, Comings out.

Macokeco, n., pl. of *cokeco*, or *go coketsa*, Turnings; twistings. *Go tlhòka macokeco*, be honest or straightforward.

Macolo, n., pl. of *lecolo*, Antheaps; pipes of anthills.

Macopetla, n., pl. of *lecopetla*, Very muddy waters.

Macòrwane, n., pl. of *lecòrwane*, The portions of meat allotted to servants.

Macubucubu, n., pl. of *lecubucubu*, Storms of wind. *Pheho e e macubucubu*, A stormy wind.

Macwabudu, n., pl. of *lecwabudu*, Corn springing from last year's roots.

Macwakacwake, n., A jumble; a confused mess; a hodge-podge of food.

Macwecwenò, n., Sap of trees or grass; fat oozing from an unused cooking vessel.

Macwela, n., pl. of *lecwela*, Offshoots; offspring.

Macwele, n., pl. of *lebole* and *lecwele*, Fists.

Macwelecòkò, n., Fraud; dishonesty. *Ka macwelecòkò*, adv., Fraudulently; dishonestly.

Macwelecwele, n., pl. of *lecwelecwele*, Immense numbers; crowds of people.

Madaagotlhe, n., Wolf-like animals. Same as *Thukgwi* and *kgwirima*.

Madi, n., Blood; n., pl. of *ledi*, Money.

Madiba, n., pl. of *lediba*, Pools in river bed.

Madibogo, n., pl. of *letsibogo*, Fords.

Madikoñ, n., A single giraffe.

Madikweñ, n., A single male giraffe.

Madila, n., Thick milk, from a milk sack.

Madilotsane, n., A hill in the far interior. *Ba ea madilotsane*, they go away with no hope of returning.

Madimagale, n., Rust on iron.

Madimapeñ, n., A game played by children.

Madinyana, n., pl. of *ledinyana*, Small coins.

Madishò, n., pl. of *bodishò*, Herding or grazing places.

Madubana, n., Corn about to ear.

Madubedube, adj., Boggy or swampy (of ground); confused (of things).

Madulò, n., pl. of *bodulò*, Sitting places.

Madumedi, n., pl. of *ledumedi*, Young lions.

Maduò, n., no sing., Wages; payment.

Mae, n., pl. of *lee* and *letsae*, Eggs.

Maeba, n., pl. of *leeba*, Rock pigeons.

Maebana, n., pl. of *leebana*, Steady rains.

Maèbèbè, adj., Outspreading and hanging down, as the branches of an overhanging tree.

Maele, n., Wise sayings; maxims; proverbial utterances.

Maèmò, n., pl. of *boèmò*, Standing places.

Maeò, n., pl. of *go ea*, Goings.

Maerègò, n., An easy going person; a credulous individual; one easily imposed upon; a believer in everybody.

Maerègwane, n., An easy going person; one easily imposed upon; a very credulous person; a believer in everybody.

Magaala, adj., Reckless.

Magabaditsane, n., pl. of *mogabaditsane*, A species of fruit-bearing bushes.

Magabòna, n., Their homes.

Magadi, n., pl. of *bogadi*, Prices paid for wives.

Magaga, n., Moss; lichen.

Magagu, n., pl. of *logagu*, Ruts; gutters.

Magagugagu, n., Many cracks in the earth; many small ruts.

Magakabe, n., pl. of *mogakabe*, Pied crows; white-necked crows.

Magakga, n., Young corn nearing the earing stage.

Magakgala, n., The stars of the dawning; very early dawn; sharp-edged clouds. *Mahube a magakgala*, the very first rays of daylight.

Magakwa, n., pl. of *legakwa*, Crystals; flints.

Magala, n., pl. of *legala*, Coals.

Magala-mashuge, adj., Ambitious; hasty; uppish.

Magalane, n., A yellowish snake, black under the mouth.

Magalapa, n., The roof of the mouth; the palate.

Magalapanyana, n., The roof of the mouth; the palate.

Magale, n., pl. of *bogale*, The edges of the blade of knife, spear, etc. *Magale mabedi*, a two-edged weapon, or instrument.

Magamugamu, n., A watery swelling.

Maganò, n., pl. of *leganò*, The inside of mouths; mouths; the words spoken, or the talking of those at a distance, and heard indistinctly. *Atsanya maganò*, speak at cross purposes.

Magapu, n., pl. of *legapu*, Water melons.

Magare, n., pl. of *legare*, Centres; middles.

Magaripa, n., Sharp cutting edges. *Mayè a magaripa*, stones with sharp edges.

Magawegawe, n., Uproar.

Magetla, n., pl. of *legetla*, Shoulder blades.

Magoana, n., pl. of *legoana*, Wild goslings.

Magòbè, n., pl. of *mogòbè*, Rain vleys; rain pools.

Magodu, n., pl. of *legodu*, Thieves.

Magoga, n., Burial feast for the relatives of the dead, at which a goat, sheep, or other animal is slaughtered, and eaten by all present.

Magògò, n., pl. of *bogògò*, Crusts of porridge, or bread.

Magògwe, n., pl. *bomagògwe*, A badger; a danger; a trouble; n., A single rooi buck.

Magoko, n., pl. of *logoko*, Patches of burnt grass.

Magokoñ, n., A swarm of young locusts nearly ready to fly.

Magola, n., pl. of *legola*, Reaped gardens.

Magòlè, n., pl. of *bogòlè*, Blemishes; deformities.

Magolo, adj., Used with nouns of *ma* class, Great; old.

Magòlò, n., pl. of *logòlò*, Bushes like unto karoo bush; a species of heather-like bushes.

Magololò, n., pl. of *bogololò*, Outspan places for wagons.

Magome, n., A woman whose mouth is smeared with tortoise milk and who impersonates a god in the *Boyale* ceremony.

Magomè, n., Tens. Same as *mashomè*.

Magomèagomè, adj., Numberless.

Magonotwana, n., Small strong tobacco.

Magopa, n., Scrapings; gatherings up of remains.

Magopèlò, n., pl. of *legopèlò*, Beef steaks; fleshy bits of meat.

Magoremecho, n., Medicine used to stimulate childbirth during labour; a medicine used as a uterine stimulant, in time of travail.

Magòrògò, n., pl. of *bogòrògò*, Arrivings.

Magòsana, n., coll. pl. of *kgòsana*, Small chieftains; n., pl. of *bogòsana*, Small governments, or kingdoms.

Magosho, n., Ivory bracelets.

Magotlhò, n., pl. of *legotlhò*, Knots in pieces of wood.

Magotutua, n., pl. of *legotutua*, A species of locusts.

Magou, n., pl. of *legou*, Wild geese.

Magwagwa, n., pl. of *legwagwa*, Hairs of a whisker.

Magwaka, n., pl. of *legwaka*, Crystals; flints.

Magwara, adj., Rough; untutored; ignorant.

Magwata, adj., Rough; uneven; untutored; ignorant.

Magwè, n., of relationship, His or her mother. Same as *mmagwè*.

Magweletlha, n., pl. of *legweletlha*, Things done crookedly; crooked things; things done wrongly. *O dihile magweletlha*, he has done crooked things.

Magwerepa, n., Gravy with threads of meat in it.

Magweyana, n., pl. of *legweyana*, Ankles.

Mahacwa, adj., Persuasive. *Mahoko a a mahacwa*, persuasive words.

Mahalò, n., from *hala;* Scrapings.

Maharatlhatlha, n., A state of disorder, or confusion.

Mahatlha, n., pl. of *mohatlha*, Vaalbushes; n., pl. of *lehatlha*, Twins. *Basimane ba mahatlha*, twin boys. Also pl. of *lehatlha*, The breasts; n., Baldness above the forehead. *O mahatlha*, he is bald above the forehead.

Mahatshe, n., pl. of *lehatshe*, Countries; worlds.

Mahatsie, n., A single duiker.

Mahèga, adj., Hasty.

Mahèhè, adj., Intense. *Tlalèlò e e mahèhè*, intense distress.

Mahele, n., pl. of *lehele*, A number of rae bucks.

Mahelepe, adj., Swelled.

Mahèlò, n., pl. of *hèlò*, Places.

Maherecòkò, n., A jumble or confusion; dishonesty.

Maherehere, n., pl. of *leherehere*, Rogues; vagabonds; humbugs.

Mahetla, n., pl. of *lehetla*, Shoulders.

Mahika, n., pl. of *lehika*, Rocks.

Mahirihiri, n., no sing., Cartilage; cartilage of the ribs.

Mahisa, n., pl. of *lehisa*, Cattle at another man's cattle-post; lent cattle.

Mahodile, adv., Indistinctly; not clearly (of hearing). *Ba utlwa mahodile*, they hear indistinctly.

Mahohora, n., pl. of *lehohora*, Remnants.

Mahoko, n., pl. of *lehoko*, News. *Go na le mahoko*, an idiom signifying to be genial, or affable, with people; be kindly disposed towards people; be friendly towards people; n., Women's feast.

Mahòkwana, n., coll. pl. of *phòkò*, A number of he-goats.

Mahòrwana, n., pl. of *lehòrwana*, Young of birds.

Mahotlhò, n., pl. of *lehotlhò*, Land or trees stripped bare.

Mahuba, n., pl. of *lehuba*, The whole of the chest, or upper part of the body.

Mahube, n., The streaks of colour and light at dawn; red sky: red tinges in the sky at dawn; joints of meat.

Mahubehube, n., Many joints of meat; great redness of sky at dawn.

Mahumapelo, n., Grief.

Mahumò, n., pl. of *lohumò*, Riches.

Mahunotò, n., Waves.

Mahupu, n., pl. of *lehupu*, Large mushrooms; large fungi.

Mahupuhupu, adj., Swelled and bruised through being beaten.

Mahura, n., Fat; dripping. Sometimes used for butter.

Mahure, n., The yard at the back of a hut or house, where daughters' huts are built. *Kwa mahureñ*, in the domestic quarters of the house.

Mahuti, n., pl. of *lehuti*, Holes or hollows.

Mahutò, n., pl. of *lehutò*, Knots.

Mahutsana, n., pl. of *bohutsana*, Sorrows.

Maibi, n., A swoon.

Maicokeco, n., from *icoketsa;* Crookedness of disposition or act.

Maidi, n., A superior kind of Kaffir corn; millet.

Maikaèlèlò, n., pl. of *boikaèlèlò*, Determinations; intentions; purposes.

Maikancho, n., pl. of *boikancho*, Boastings.

Maikanò, n., pl. of *ikanò*, Oaths.

Maikatlametlo, n., A select coterie, or meeting.

Maikeolò, n., pl. of *ikeolò*, from *ikeola;* Diversities of opinion; heresies.

Maikèpò, n., pl. of *boikèpò,* Wickednesses; iniquities.

Maikutlwò, n., pl. of *boikutlwò,* Feelings; sensations.

Maina, n., pl. of *leina,* Names.

Mainane, n., pl. of *leinane,* Myths; proverbs.

Mainanyane, n., pl. of *leinanyane,* dim. of *leina,* A few names.

Maio, n., pl. of *leio,* Crabs.

Maipei, n., pl. of *leipei,* from *ipaea;* Free peoples.

Maipelò, n., pl. of *boipelò,* Gladnesses; joys.

Maiphètlhò, n., pl. of *boiphètlhò,* Covetousnesses; envyings.

Maishò, n., pl. of *leishò,* Hearths.

Maithatishò, n., pl. of *boithatishò,* from *ithatisa;* Love charms; medicines to secure success in love.

Maitibolò, n., pl. of *leitibolò,* but usually used in the pl., First-born of human beings or animals. *Ñwana oa maitibolò,* a first-born child.

Maitishò, n., Pleasant conversation in the evenings; friendly chats from dark till bedtime.

Maitlabò, n., from *tlaba;* Running round; a dashing about; a state of business.

Maitlhapedishò, n., pl. of *boitlhapedishò,* Luxuries.

Maitlhò, n., pl. of *leitlhò,* Eyes. Pronounced as *matlhò.*

Maitlhòmò, n., pl. of *boitlhòmò,* Intentions; purposes.

Maitseanape, n., pl. of *moitseanape,* A soothsayer; a diviner; a conjurer. (*Nape* is one of the demi-gods.)

Maitsèò, n., from *itsaea,* Deportment; conduct; bearing; character; disposition.

Maitseoanape, n., pl. of *moitseoanape,* A soothsayer; a diviner; a conjurer. (*Nape* is one of the demi-gods.)

Maitseboea, n., Evening time; afternoon; the time just before sunset.

Maiyadi, n., pl. of *leiyadi,* Self-sown grain.

Makaba, n., pl. of *lekaba,* Pack-oxen.

Makaka, n., pl. of *lekaka,* White ants.

Makakaba, n., pl. of *lekakaba,* Leaves.

Makalaba, n., Large eyes; thick mealie cobs. Only used in pl.

Makalana, n., pl. of *mokalana,* Young camel-thorn trees.

Makanañwana, n., The grapple plant.

Makankele, n., A very small onion-like bulb, edible and sweet.

Makantsa, n., pl. of *lekantsa,* Fringes; girdle ornaments.

Makantsana, n., pl. of *lekantsana,* Fringes.

Makanokano, adj., Capricious.

Makanyana, n., pl. of *lekanyana,* Wild dogs.

Makaodi, n., pl. of *lekaodi,* Locks of hair; tufts of wool.

Makape, n., pl. of *lekape,* Scales; rinds, etc.

Makatana, n., pl. of *sekatana,* Rags.

Makatane, n., pl. of *lekatane,* Kaffir melons, or vegetable marrows.

Makatla, n., pl. of *lekatla,* The uninitiated in the ceremonies; the uncircumcised.

Makatla namane, n., Great numbers.

Makau, n., pl. of *lekau,* Youths; young men.

Makauana, n., pl. of *lekauana,* Big boys.

Makawe, n., pl. of *lekawe,* Rafts.

Makedi, n., pl. of *lekedi,* Seed beds; nurseries for plants.

Makeè, n., A solitary gemsbuck.

Makeleketla, n., pl. of *bokeleketla,* Overflowings.

Makekètè, adj., Rough, or notched, as the edge of a knife.

Makenokeno, adj., Capricious; changeable.

Makete, n., pl. of *lekete,* Weights.

Makga, n., pl. of *lonkga,* from *nkga;* Scents; perfumes.

Makgabana, n., pl. of *lokgabana,* Hills; gravelly stony ridges.

Makgabe, n., The fringe of strings worn in front of women and girls to cover their nakedness.

Makgabetla, n., from *kgabetla;* Thin slices or small pieces of meat, wood, etc.

Makgabetlèla, n., Minced meat; meat chopped very fine.

Makgabi, n., pl. of *lekgabi*, Halves of an edible bulb.

Makgadi, n., pl. of *Lekgadi*, The Mantatees tribe.

Makgaègè, n., Stones with saw-like edges

Makgagokgago, n., Rags; very ragged garments.

Makgaha, n., Wax. *Makgaha a dinotshe*, a honeycomb.

Makgakga, adj., Audacious; impudent; forward.

Makgalo, n., pl. of *mokgalo*, The wait-a-bit thorn; a thorn tree with bitter berries.

Makgamatha, n., Dirt or dirtiness from being smudged with milk, etc.; filth, or filthiness; grease, etc., on unwashed pots; excess of anything.

Makganatha, n., Dirt; filth; grease, or any state of dirtiness caused by milk, grease, etc.

Makgantsha, n., A girl's dress of strings; a woman's fringe worn in front of body to hide nakedness.

Makgapha, n., An abomination. *Se se makgapha*, an abominable thing. *O makgapha*, he is an abomination, or, he is abominable.

Makgaragana, n., Liveliness. *Go ya makgaragana*, to skip about.

Makgarapana, n., Small stones; gravel. Only used in pl.

Makgarebe, n., pl. of *lekgarebe*, Virgins; women without husbands. Sometimes used of women just married.

Makgasa, n., Tatters; hanging strips of old garments.

Makgasana, n., Old, tattered, garments hanging in strips.

Makgathi, n., pl. of *lekgathi*, Droves (of animals); swarms of locusts.

Makgathikgathi, n., reduplicate pl. of *makgathi*, Groups. *Ba ikgaoganya makgathikgathi*, they divide themselves into groups or parties.

Makgatlha, n.. pl. of *lekgatlha*, Challengers, who shew their wish to fight by throwing down a handful of earth.

Makgatlhanò, n., pl. of *kgatlhanò*, Junctions; meeting places.

Makgawekgawe, n., Rugged places; adj., Rugged, as rocks, or rocky ground.

Makgèga, adj., Much torn; ragged.

Makgele, n., pl. of *lekgele*, Fruit nearly ripe.

Makgèmè, adj., Watery; always running. Used of eyes.

Makgèwèkgèwè, adj., Ragged and rugged, as jagged rocks.

Makgèthò, n., pl. of *lekgèthò*, Taxes.

Makgethu, n., pl. of *lekgethu*, Flints.

Makgoa, n., pl. of *Lekgoa*, Europeans, chiefly English. The derivation of this word is uncertain, but some natives think it comes from *goa*, to shout, from the noise made by the wagon-drivers who first brought the Europeans into the country.

Makgòba, n., pl. of *Lekgòba*, Coloured persons; members of the old slave or Bastard tribes.

Makgobolò, n., from *kgobola;* Belchings; off-scourings; that which is brought up by belching.

Makgolo, n., pl. of *lekgolo*, Hundreds.

Makgòmè, n., Filth; dirt.

Makgomoko, n., Filth; dirt.

Makgòna cotlhe, n., A medicinal herb, a very powerful purgative. (Probably from *kgòna*, persuade or accomplish.)

Makgoñwana, n., coll. pl., Young oxen.

Makgopè, n., Scab disease; the itch.

Makgotla, n., pl. of *lekgotla*, Councils. *Tlhaba makgotla*, be restless; move from place to place when lying down, as one in pain.

Makgotlwè, n., pl. *bomakgotlwè*, The horned owl.

Makgowane, n., pl. *bomakgowane*, A species of eagle.

Makgwaho, n., pl. of *lekgwaho*, Lungs.

Makgwakgwa, n., pl. of *lekgwakgwa*, Cartilages of the nose.

Makgwara, n., pl. of *bokgwara*, Difficulties; hardnesses.

Makgwelekgwele, n., pl. of *lekgwelekgwele*, Barrows, or long mounds.

Makgwere, n., A state of confusion in the mind. *Ke yele makgwere*, I am confused; I have forgotten it through a confused mind.

Makhaha, n., pl. of *lekhaha*, Light in weight.

Makhahe, n., Fringes.

Makhalahadi, n., pl. of *Lekhalahadi*, People of the *Khalahadi*,

Makhoa, n., pl. of *Lekhoa* (*Lekgoa*), Europeans; white people.

Makhonkhobe, n., pl. of *Lekhonkhobe*, Colonial Kaffirs.

Makhue, n., pl. of *lekhue*, Eggs left in a nest unhatched; eggs found outside the nest.

Makhubu, n., pl. of *lekhubu*, Ridges; waves.

Makhuyana, n., dim. of *makhubu*, Little or low ridges; small waves.

Makhwaho, n., pl. of *lekhwaho*, Lungs.

Makikiana, n., pl. of *lekikiana*, Large trees of a certain species.

Makitlanò, n., from *kitlana;* A joint; a union.

Makòa, n., pl. of *bokòa*, Weaknesses.

Makobekobe, n., A large quantity.

Makobo, n., pl. of *lekobo*, Wild animals of a tiger-like species.

Makòkò, n., pl. of *lekòkò*, Sects; companies; parties; coteries.

Makoloi, n., coll. pl. of *koloi*, Many wagons.

Makòlòlwana, n., pl. of *lekòlòlwana*, Locust birds; storks.

Makòkòma, n., pl. of *lekòkòma*, Packages; luggage; packs carried on the back of a traveller.

Makolonkwane, n., pl. of *lekolonkwane*, A species of small elephants.

Makolwane, n., pl. of *lekolwane*, Lusty youths, or men.

Makolwanyane, n., dim. of *makolwane*, Lusty youths.

Makomakomane, n., A slight shower of rain.

Makòmè, n., The queen bee.

Makònò, n., pl. of *kònò*, from *kòna ;* Bowings or noddings of the head.

Makòpanèlò, n., pl. of *bokòpanèlò*, Meeting or joining places.

Makòtè, n., pl. of *lekòtè*, Lumps of earth; bricks.

Makòtlwe, n., pl. *bomakòtlwe*, A horned owl.

Maku, n., pl. of *moku*, A species of thorn trees.

Makubèlò, n., fròm *kubèla ;* The last milk in a sack, which only comes out after shaking.

Makuka, n., pl. of *lekuka*, Milk sacks.

Makuku, n., Cock-crow; daybreak; very early dawn.

Makukunopu, n., Ridges, or swellings with ridges between.

Makula, n., pl. of *Lekula*, Indians; Coolies (for).

Makumaganyane, n., Divisions; parties; isolated groups or families.

Makunantshana, n., The remnant or residue of a people; a few people remaining after the greater part have left.

Makurwane, n., A species of long grass.

Makwakwa, n., pl. of *lekwakwa*, Stones of volcanic origin; stones with sharp edges; corn sprung from roots of previous years.

Makwalwakwacwane, n., from *kwalakwatsa ;* A motley of small writings or colours.

Makwati, n., pl. of *lekwati*, The bark of trees.

Makwele, n., pl. of *lekwele*, Potatoes; tubers.

Makwelekwele, pl. of *lekwelekwele*, Mounds, or barrows.

Makwètè, n., pl. of *lekwètè*, Lumps of clay; bricks.

Makwetekwio, n., pl. of *lekwetekwio*, *Namaqua* partridges.

Makwikeditshègò, n., Roughness.

Mala, n., pl. of *lela*, Bowels.
n., pl. of *bola*, Dice.

Malaò, n., pl. of *bolaò*, Beds, or sleeping mats. *Lecholò ya malaò*, A hunting party sleeping out at nights.

Malatsi, n., pl. of *letsatsi*, Suns; days.

Malatsinyana, n., dim. of *malatsi*, A few days.

Malea, n., pl. of *bolea*, Carded wool.

Malebadi, n., from *lebala ;* Absent-mindedness.

Malebagañ, n., Similarity of appearance.

Malèbèlèbè, n., pl. of *bolèbèlèbè*, Particular places not mentioned by name; such-and-such places.

Malebogò, n., pl. of *tebogò*, from *leboga ;* Thanksgivings; thanks; thank-offerings.

Malecwa, adj., Persuasive. *Mahoko a a malecwa*, persuasive words.

Malehu, n., pl. of *lelehu*, Tonsils.

Malelakòkwane, n., pl. *bomalelakòkwane*, Kites; falcons; a species of small vultures.

Malele, n., Rubbish; refuse; sweepings.

Malèlè, n., pl. of *bolèlè*, River or sea weeds.

Maleñwana, n.. pl. of *loleñwana*, Uvulas.

Maleo, n., pl. of *boleo*, Sins. Originally it referred to ceremonial transgressions, but the present usage is for sin in general, as distinguished from specific sins.

Malepa, n., pl. of *lelepa*, Problems; intricacies; mysteries.

Malèpè, n., pl. of *lelèpè*, Borders of gardens or ploughed lands. *Ba ba tshela malèpè*, they go to help others to plough their plots, having finished their own.

Maletlanyò, n., pl. of *tetlanyò*, Mutual friendships.

Malòba, adv., Lately; the other day; the day before yesterday; a short time ago.

Malòba maabane, adv., The day before yesterday.

Malòbòlòbò, adj., Drenched; saturated.

Malòkò, n., pl. of *bolòkò*, Wet or fresh cow-dung.

Malokololò, n.. pl. of *lelokololè*, Joints (of a limb).

Malòlò, n., Garbage; refuse.
adj., Thin or poor in condition (of cattle, etc.).

Maloma, n., A maternal uncle. *Maloma a Tau*, Tau's maternal uncle.

Malomaago, n., Your maternal uncle.

Malomaagwè, n., His maternal uncle.

Malomaayò, n., Your maternal uncle.

Malomè, n., My maternal uncle.

Malomèlò, n., from *lomèla ;* Tenons.

Malommi, n., pl. *bomalommi*, A species of small dove.

Maloñwane, adj., Hard-hearted; treacherous.

Malosi, n., The remnants of a flock.

Malotsi, n., The remnants of a flock.

Malwale, n., A single buffalo.

Malwapa, n., pl. of *lolwapa*, Front enclosures of a hut.

Malwetse, n., pl. of *bolwetse*, from *lwala ;* Diseases.

Mamagwai, n., pl. *bomamagwai*, A species of flat-headed lizard.

Mamaisa, v.t., pft. *mamaisitse*, use a weak thing carefully or gently; be careful of a weak thing.

Mamalala, v.i., pft. *mamaletse*, go quickly; go without stopping.

Mamalalèla, v., pft. *mamalaletse*, prep. form of *mamalala*, go to a place without stopping.

Mamarèla, v.t., pft. *mamaretse*, adhere to; stick to; cleave to.

Mamathwane, n., pl. *bomamathwane*, A bat.

Mamatlèlèla, v.t., pft. *mamatleletse*, repair, or bind up, a weak or broken thing.

Mamèna, n., pl. of *lemèna*, Game pits.

Mamina, n., from *mina*, blow the nose, Mucus from the nose.

Mamisi, n., A single male giraffe.

Mammpa, n. *Meruti e le mammpa*, the shadows lengthen towards the east; the evening is drawing on.

Mamogolo, n., A grandmother; a mother's elder sister; an aunt.

Mamoshò, n., The early morning; the time just after dawn.

Mampamosidi, n., A diviner.

Mampamotho, n., A diviner.

Mamphoro, n., pl. of *lemphoro*, Young birds.

Mamphorwana, n., dim. of *mamphoro*. The young of birds; chickens.

Mana, n. *Mana a dinose*, Honeycomb with larvæ in it.
v., pft. *manne*, dry.

Manakaloñwe, n., from *lonaka* and *loñwe*, A species of large edible caterpillar, with a horn-like erection on its tail.

Manake, n., A star near the constellation of the Southern Cross.

Manamediwa, v., pass. of *manametsa*, pft. *manamedicwe*, be mended; be filled up with what was lacking.

Manametsa, v.t., pft. *manameditse*, help that which fails; supply what is lacking; mend.

Manana, adj., Young, tender; green. *Mabèlè a manana*, young, tender corn.

Manathò, n., from *natha*, break off with a finger, Marks in food where some has been extracted or broken off.

Manatla, n., pl. of *bonatla*, Powers.

Manche, n., coll. pl. of *nche*, A large number of ostriches.

Mancho, An idiomatic expression meaning with a view to; in order that; and then.

Mancwe, n., pl. of *lencwe*, Voices.

Manè, adj., used with nouns of *ma* class, Four.

Manèga, v., pft. *manegile*, fasten or paste on; overlay. *Ke tla se manèga gouda*, I shall overlay it with gold.

Manègwa, v., pass. of *manèga*, pft. *manegilwe*, be fastened to, or be overlaid.

Manèlò, n., from *nèla*, Afternoon, or the time for giving young animals to their dams. *Manèlò a dipodi*, the time for giving the she-goats their kids so that they may suck.

Manènèke, adj., Dangerous, as a path or precipice.

Manete, n., pl. of *bonete*, Verity. *Ka manete*, verily; truly; of a truth.

Mankadile, n., A swing.

Mankgodi, n., pl. *bomankgodi*, A dark-coloured hawk.

Mankgolo, n., A derisive or scornful term. *U mankgolo a motho*, you are only the shadow of a man; you are a lazy, useless person.

Mankgwedi, n., pl. *bomankgwedi*, A dark-coloured hawk.

Mankopa, n., The loins.

Manku, n., coll. pl. of *nku*, Many sheep.

Mankwitsipi, n., The loins; the back parts.

Manne, v., pft. of *mana*, is dry; has dried.

Mannò, n., pl. of *bonnò*, Places.

Manokwane, n., pl. of *bonokwane*, Raids for stealing.

Manologa, v.i., pft. *manologile*, arise; get up; become loose, or detached, as stones from a cliff, or paper from a wall.

Manolola, v.t., pft. *manolotse*, caus. of *manologa*, raise up, as with a lever; force up, as a fast stone; loosen; pull off, as paper from a wall.

Manoñ, n., pl. of *lenoñ*, Vultures; birds of prey.

Manòñònòñò, n., Anguish; sorrow of heart; sensation of weight, or heaviness; a tickling sensation. *Manòñònòñò a pelo*, Heaviness of heart through sorrow.

Manòtò, n., pl. of *lenòtò*, Stray locusts.

Mantaachwene, n., pl. of *lentaachwene*, Valiant men; heroes, in war or hunt.

Mantlo, n., pl. of *ntlo*, Huts; houses.

Mantlopane, n., pl. of *ntlopane*, Large black ants.

Mantsabane, n., Syphilis.

Mantsètsè, n., pl. of *lentsètsè*, Nits, or eggs of lice and fleas.

Mantsha, v., pft. *mantshitse*, caus. of *mana*, dry, or cause to dry.
Mantsi, adj., used with nouns of *ma* class, Many.
Manya, n., pl. of *lenya*, Scallops; ornamental designs on walls; *Go ya manya*, be troubled (lit., to eat trouble). *Go yesa manya*, persecute; worry or annoy.
Manyakgomo, n., pl. of *lenyakgomo*, Black stones.
Manyama, adj., Auspicious, or lucky. *U molomo o o manyama*, You have a luck-bringing mouth; your predictions come true.
Manyaphiri, n., pl. of *lenyaphiri*, Lime stones.
Manyèba, n., Internal soreness of body through a burden, etc.
Manyedi, n., pl. of *lenyedi*, Otters.
Manyediana, n., pl. of *lenyediana*, The mumps.
Manyedinyedi, n., pl. of *lenyedinyedi*, Jewels.
Manyediyedi, n., used only in pl., The lights of many fires.
Manyeketshane, n., pl. of *lenyeketshane*, Scallops joined together.
Manyèlò, n., pl. of *lenyèlò*, Dross.
Manyemunyemu, adj., Very wet; drenched; saturated.
Manyena, n., pl. of *lenyena*, Ear-rings.
Manyèrè, adj., Much cooked, of meat; much cooked and still watery, as boiled corn; sodden.
Manyèrènyèrè, adj., Very wet; drenched; saturated.
Manyobònyobò, n., Dirt; miserableness; adj., Dirty; miserable.
Manyòbònyòbò, n., pl. of *nyòbò*, Riddles; wanderings.
Mañ? inter. pron., Who? Whose? *Kgomo e ke ea ga mañ?* Whose ox is this? *Leha e le mañ*. Whosoever.
Maña, n., pl. of *leña*, Chaps or deep cracks in the flesh.
Mañana, n., pl. of *moñana*, Thorn bushes with sharp and curved thorns; a species of wait-a-bit thorn; n., pl. of *leñana*, Fatty protuberances under the ear. *Motho eo o mañana*, a person with protuberances at the angle of the jaws.
Mañatana, n., Beef steaks; fleshy pieces of meat cooked in the *kgotla*.
Mañau, n., pl. of *leñau*, Leopards; cheetahs.
Mañauñ, n., The haunt of leopards or cheetahs.
Mañmañ, pron., Whosoever. *Bomañmañ*, the personality.
Mañodu, n., pl. of *leñodu*, Large bush lice.
Mañòlè, n., pl. of *leñòlè*, Knees.
Mañoñobadi, n., pl. of *leñoñobadi*. Silent people.
Mañwana, n., An aunt; a mother's younger sister.
Mañwane, n., My maternal aunt.
Mañwathò, n., Marks left in food by fingers, etc., when some has been taken out.
Maò, n., A woman's private parts (only used as a curse).
Maodi, n., pl. of *leodi*, Locks or tufts of hair.
Maoka, n., pl. of *mooka*, Sweet thorn trees.
Maokana, n., pl. of *mookana*, Small sweet thorn trees.
Maòma, n., pl. of *leòma*, Secrets; songs of the initiation ceremonies.
Maona, n., Not full grown; immature. *Di yewa maona*, they are eaten before they are full grown.
Maònyana, n., pl. of *loònyana*, Flocks of lambs.
Maota, n., pl. of *leota*, A group of gardens.
Maòtlhò, n., pl. of *leòtlhò*, Wrinkles.
Maoto, n., pl. of *lekoto*, Legs; wagon wheels.
Maotwana, n., pl. of *leotwana*, Pillars; n., dim. of *maoto*, Small legs or wheels.
Maowañ, n., pl. of *leowañ*, Crested cranes.
Mapapa, n., no sing., Corn withered by sun or frost.
Mapawa, n., Steep cliffs.
Mapetepete, n., Confusion; adj., Lumpy, as porridge or curdled milk.

Maphaga, n., Tatters; much-torn things.

Maphakèla, n., Early morning.

Maphakwane, adj., Very foolish; foolishly ignorant.

Maphara, adj., Widely distended, as nostrils. *O maphara,* his nostrils are widely distended.

Maphata, adj., Forked, as branches; cloven, as a hoof.

Maphoi, n., pl. of *lephoi,* Doves.

Maphoko, n., Froth left on the ground by receding water.

Maphoto, n., pl. of *lephoto,* Knots.

Maphòtòphòtò, n., pl. of *lephòtòphòtò,* Cascades; waterfalls.

Maphotosèlò, n., pl. of *lephotosèlò,* Cascades; cataracts; waterfalls.

Maphurwana, n., pl. of *lephurwana,* Quails.

Maphutse, n., pl. of *lephutse,* Pumpkins.

Mapiñ, n., pl. of *lepiñ,* A species of small bird.

Mapomò, n., from *poma,* Pieces cut off.

Mapono, n., The Matebele.

Maponye, n., A male springbuck

Mapote, n., Mildew.

Mara, n., pl. of *bora,* Bows; v., pft. *marile,* stain or bespatter; distort or misrepresent words or actions.

Marabaraba, n., pl. of *lerabaraba,* Speckled things; adj., Speckled; mixed in colour.

Maradu, n., pl. of *leradu,* Cows kept about the homestead for milking.

Maraga, n., pl. of *loraga,* Swamps.

Maragaraga, adj., Many coloured; speckled; mixed in colour. *Di maragaraga,* they are mixed in colour.

Maragò, n., pl. of *leragò* and *lesagò,* The buttocks; the hinder parts; the bottom of a wooden dish, pot, etc.

Maraka, n., pl. of *lesaka,* Cattle kraals; n., A market (for.).

Marakanchane, n., pl. of *lerakanchane,* Edible fruits of a creeping plant.

Marakanèlò, n., pl. of *borakanèlò,* from *rakana,* Meeting places; places where roads cross.

Marakañwaga, n., coll. pl. of *thakañwaga,* A number of ground plants with edible red fruit.

Marama, n., pl. of *lesama,* Cheeks. Also, ground nuts.

Maramara, v.i., be in want or need of something.

Marañ, n., Radiance; effulgence; brightness, as of the rising or setting sun; a ray of light; rays of light.

Marapò, n., pl. of *lesapò,* Bones.

Marara, adj., Mixed up; muddled up, as much talking.

Mararo, adj., used with nouns of *ma class,* Three.

Marataro, adj., used with nouns of ma class, Six.

Marathi, n., pl. of *lerathi,* Groups; droves.

Maratò, n., pl. of *loratò,* Loves.

Marèla, v.t., pft. *maretse,* prep. form of *mara,* bespatter; throw mud at, or on; besmirch.

Marele, n., A flock of sheep and goats mixed; a flock of goats.

Mareledi, n., pl. of *lereledi,* from *relela,* Slippery places.

Marèmè, n., Matter on young animals at birth. *Pelo e e marèmè*; adj., Forgetful.

Marèmèla, n., pl. of *lerèmèla,* from *rèma,* Chips.

Marèrè, n., Discharge at birth of young animals.

Marèrèmèla, n., Clots in gravy, curds of sour milk, etc.

Maremò, n., from *rema,* brake; Marks where the wagon has been braked.

Marèmò, n., from *rèma;* Much cutting or hewing of trees.

Marètè, n., pl. of *lerètè,* Testicles (used as a curse).

Maretlhwa, n., pl. of *moretlhwa,* Bushes bearing edible berries, very much sought after by people. The Sechuana grape bushes.

Marètò, n., from *rèta;* A surname, both sing. and pl.

Mariba, n., pl. of *leriba,* Overhanging ledges; peaks of caps; shades of wagons; sunken eyes.

Maribèla, n., Porch; veranda.

Maribi, n., pl. of *leribi*, Lumps of wet clay, dung, etc.
Mariga, n., Winter; in winter.
Marinèpè, n., no pl., The border of a garden.
Marinini, n., pl. of *lerinini*, Gums.
Mariri, n., Hair.
Marishò, n., pl. of *lerishò*, A species of large watery edible roots, or bulbs.
Maritshane, n., A girl's covering of strings.
Maritshe, n., A large woolly grub (not edible).
Maroana, n., pl. of *moroana*, A species of mimosa trees.
Maròbalò, n., pl. of *boròbalò*, Sleeping places.
Maròbòlò, n., coll. pl. of *tlhòbòlò*, Many guns.
Maroha, n., pl. of *lechola*, Holes in a wall; open windows of a hut.
Marohana, n., dim. of *maroha*, Small holes, in a wall; small open windows in a hut; pores of the skin.
Maroka, n., A clever marksman, or shot.
Maroku, n., pl. of *boroku*, Gums, of trees; spices. *Maroku a a nkgañ monate*, Sweet smelling spices used in incense.
Maròlè, n., pl. of *leshòlè*, A number of weaned calves.
Maronòpò, n., pl. of *leronòpò*, Gleanings.
Maroo, n., pl. of *lechoo* and *leroo*, Paws.
Maropane, n., pl. of *boropane*, Rogues.
Marope, n., pl. of *leshope*, Ruins.
Marophi, n., pl. of *leshophi*, Blisters.
Maròpò, n., pl. of *leròpò*, Plateaus; heights. The Kaab plateau in Griqualand West and Southern Bechuanaland.
Maròrò, n., no sing., Winter clouds with cold, but no rain.
Marorodi, n., Embroidery.
Marose, n., pl. of *lerose*, Clusters or bunches of berries.
Maròse, n., no sing., Tatters; very old; much worn and frayed garments; garments with many holes.
Marota, n., coll. pl. of *thota*, Highlands; rising grounds.
adj., hump-backed; stooping in gait; round shouldered.
Marotho, n., pl. of *borotho*, Bread (for.).
Marotobolò, n., Sand dunes; ridgy country; undulating country; a country where ridge follows ridge.
Maròtse, n., pl. of *leshòtse*, Kaffir marrows.
Maru, n., pl. of *leru*, Clouds.
Marudi, n., pl. of *lerudi*, Shoulders.
Marukgwe, n., pl. of *borukgwe*, Trousers.
Marula, n., A species of wild plum.
Marumò, n., pl. of *lerumò*, Spears; bullets; shot.
Maruna a nkoto n., A destructive person; an idiomatic expression for, pull the hair out by the roots.
Maruò, n., pl. of *leruò*, from *rua;* Inherited things.
Marurusa, n., pl. of *borurusa*, Swellings.
Marutlwa, n., coll. pl. of *thutlwa*, Many giraffes.
Marwaka, n., A good shot; a clever marksman. *O marwaka*, he is a good shot.
Masaragana, n., pl. of *losaragana*, Loose small stones, or gravel.
Masaha, n., pl. of *lesaha*, Spendthrifts.
Masai, n., pl. of *lesai*, Fleas.
Masaitsiweñ, n., pl. of *bosaitsiweñ*, Mysteries; unknown things (from *sa*, the neg., and *itse*).
Masalèla, n., pl. of *lesalèla*, from *sala;* Survivor; orphans; remnants of peoples.
Masama, n., pl. of *lesama*, Cheeks.
Masari, n., A large *kaross* of hartebeest skins.
Masarwa, n., pl. of *Mosarwa*, Bushmen, of the Bechuanaland Protectorate.
Masè, n., Bran.
Masea, n., pl. of *losea*, Infants; sucklings; babes.
Masedi, n., pl. of *lesedi*, Lights.

Masegò, n., pl. of *letshegò*, Blessings; beatitudes; n., The brink of a river.

Masèka, n., p. of *lesèka*, Long, sour grass.

Masèlamotlhaka, n., pl. of *lesèlamotlhaka*, Small animals that live in reeds and steal fowls.

Masele, n., Measles (for.).

Masèlèla, n., A dance in which the women wear jingling instruments made of the dry, empty cell cases of the *khwena* grub, or any jingling ornaments.

Maselwana, n., A nameless child; an illegitimate, or unacknowledged, child.

Masenamèlò, n., Overhanging grass and rafters in front of the door of a house; openings in a wall between rafters; eaves of a veranda, used as a store-place.

Masepa, n., The excrement of human beings and baboons.

Masetedi, n., pl. of *Lesetedi*, Griquas.

Masetlana, n., Distress.

Masètlha, n., pl. of *lesètlha*, Confirmed thieves.

Masetlhaoka, n., pl. of *lesetlhaoka*, Large white ants, which eat grass.

Mashala, n., pl. of *leshala*, White rocks, or large white stones.

Mashawe, n., Thistles.

Mashèlèlèlò, n., from *sha;* The naming of one person after another.

Mashetlha, n., Force; strength. *Ka mashetlha*, by force; in a rough manner; forcibly.

Mashi, n., Milk. *Mashi a lobese*, sweet milk.

Mashoa, n., pl. of *leshoa*, the shoutings of different crowds.

Mashogo, n., pl. of *leshogo*, Red-wing partridges.

Mashogodi, n., pl. of *leshogodi*, Swarms (of locusts); heavy showers of rain.

Mashoke, adj., Reckless.

Mashokgola, n., pl. of *leshokgola*, Children just able to run about.

Mashòlè, n., pl. of *leshòlè*, Large calves; soldiers.

Mashomè, pl. of *leshomè*, Tens. *Mashomè a mashòmè*, numberless.

Mashomò, n., pl. of *leshomò*, Crowds; groups of people.

Mashomòshomò, n., Hosts.

Mashoñwana, n., pl. of *leshoñwana*, dim. of *mashomò*, Small groups; small companies.

Mashore, n., pl. of *leshore*, Nephew's dues to a maternal uncle; gifts.

Mashoropo, n., pl. of *leshoropo*, Lean locusts; freebooters.

Mashula, n., pl. of *boshula*, Evils; badnesses.

Mashulò, n., pl. of *leshulò*, Foam. *Phoka mashulò*, foam at the mouth.

Mashumpu, n., Waves.

Mashushu, n., pl. of *leshushu*, animals with a part of the ear cut off.

Mashutè, A little way. *Ba ea mashutè*, they go a little way; they move forward a little.

Mashwa, n., pl. of *boshwa*, Inheritances.

Mashwabi, n., pl. of *leshwabi*, Wrinkles.

Mashwalò, n., pl. of *leshwalò*, Medicines used for fumigating, or for offerings; incense. *Hisa mashwalò*, fumigate.

Mashwashupa, adj., used with nouns of *ma* class, Empty.

Mashwashwa, n., used chiefly in the pl., Strips of tobacco leaf cut up but not twisted.

Mashwatò, n., Laziness. *O mashwatò*, he is lazy.

Mashwè, n., pl. of *leshwè*, Filthiness; nastiness; adj., Nasty; vile; dangerous or difficult, used of a position in which one is placed, as a battle or a burning house.

Mashwebelèga, n., pl. of *leshwebelèga*, Hired soldiers; paid mercenaries.

Mashwele, n., pl. of *leshwele*, Clots of blood.

Mashwèlwa, n., from *shwa;* A widow.

Mashwènyana, adj., Vile; filthy.

Masibi, n., pl. of *lesibi*, Animals with ears cut.

Masièla, n., pl. of *lesièla,* Orphans; unacknowledged children.

Masilo, n., pl. of *lesilo,* Fools, in an evil sense.

Masimo, n., pl. of *tshimo,* Gardens.

Masinagoge, n., Synagogues (for.).

Masinamèlò, n., Brims of a basin.

Masisi, n., Sensations caused by tickling; adj., Careful; solemn; reverent. *Tihèlò e e masisi,* a solemn service.

Masite, n., Bees-wax; bread of the honeycomb.

Masitlaoka, n., pl. of *lesitlaoka,* Large grass-eating white ants.

Masitlha, n., pl. of *lesitlha,* Bunches or clusters of fruit or berries.

Mata, n. and adj., Everything; voracious; insatiable. *O yele mata,* he has eaten up all the food; he is voracious.

Matagwa, n., pl. of *letagwa,* Drunkards.

Matama, v., pft. *matame,* stick to; be fixed together in layers. *Se matame mo go se,* it sticks to this.

Matane, n., from *tana,* to pay; Wages; n., A species of wingless locust.

Matapeta, adj., besmirched with blood, or mud, etc. *O matapeta,* he is covered with blood, mud, etc.

Matarèla, v.i., pft. *mataretse,* be adhesive; stick to.

Mateane, n., pl. of *leteane,* Wild dogs.

Matedi, n., A lewd person.

Matèga, v.t., pft. *mategile,* Plaster or smear.

Mategèla, v.i., pft. *mategetse,* be smeared or stained. *Se mategetse,* it is stained.

Mategele, n., pl. of *letegele,* People of mixed race; bastards.

Mateñ, n., pl. of *boteñ,* Deep things; mysteries.

Matèpèta, adj., Very wet; poor or lean (of meat).

Matha, n., Spot or stain; v.t., pft. *mathile,* thrown down any wet thing; throw at, as with clay or mud.

Mathacane, n., pl. of *lethacane,* Lapwings.

Mathaithai, n., Rumours; unconfirmed stories; adv., Indistinctly; confusedly; vaguely. *Utlwa mathaithai,* hear indistinctly, or hear rumours.

Mathamò, n., A very grave crime.

Mathana, v., pft. *mathanye,* rec. of *matha,* throw dirt at one another.

Mathe, n., Saliva; spittle. *Ya mathe,* desire greatly; be very desirous of. *O yele mathe,* his mouth waters. *Dikeledi tsa mathe,* crocodile tears.

Mathèga, v., pft. *mathegile,* stick; plaster; smear with wet clay.

Mathèka, adj., Disproportionate by being small waisted and broad shouldered.

Mathibèlèlò, n., pl. of *bothibèlèlò,* from *thiba;* Camping places; camps; outspans.

Mathudi, n., Porticos; porches; verandahs.

Mathwalwane, n., pl. of *lethwalwane,* Foundlings.

Matimèla, n., pl. of *letimèla,* Stray animals.

Matla, v.i., pft. *matlile,* run as an ox; prance as a horse.

Matlaba, adj., Thickset; dumpy; bulky.

Matlabanyana, adj., Slightly thick set; somewhat dumpy or bulky.

Matladika, n., Foul rubbish; filthy refuse; misery; adj., Dirty through milk, fat, etc.; filthy through being covered with blood, mud, etc.

Matlaka, n., pl. of *letlaka,* Birds of prey; eagles.

Matlakala, n., Large-sized rubbish or sweepings; refuse, not necessarily foul.

Matlalerwa, n., pl. of *letlalerwa,* Wild dogs.

Matlalò, n., pl. of *letlalò,* Skins.

Matlametlo, n., pl. of *letlametlo,* Bull frogs.

Matlapa, n., pl. of *letlapa,* Flat stones, or rocks.

Matlaputlapu, adj., Very wet; drenched; saturated.

Matlasedi, n., Sunbeams; pleasant atmosphere.

Matlatla, n., pl. of *letlatla,* That which springs up after last year's growth.

Matlawana, n., pl. of *letlawana,* Necklaces of beads.

Matlèkètlèkè, n., Abundance, as at a feast; fulness or plenty.

Matletsetletse, n., from *tlala;* Great fulness; abundance, as of provisions.

Matlhacò, n., from *tlhacwa;* The washing. *Tsatsi ya matlhacò,* washing day; Saturday

Matlhadio, n., pl. of *letlhadio,* Fleshy parts of knuckles of meat.

Matlhaga, n., Useless things; irreparable things; n., from *tlhaga,* Wild or alarming things, or news. *Lehatshe le cogile matlhaga,* the land is full of wild talk, or talk of strife or war. adj., Useless; irreparable. Used chiefly in the pl. and of iron things.

Matlhagare, n., pl. of *lotlhagare,* Reaped garden lands.

Matlhakañ, n., A mixed or motley lot.

Matlhakola, n., A remnant. *Matlhakola a a dipèpa,* a bare remnant.

Matlhaku, n., pl. of *letlhaku,* Cut thorn bushes.

Matlhakwana, n., pl. of *letlhakwana,* Thorn branches placed by a doctor to keep visitors away from a house where there is sickness.

Matlhale, n., pl. of *letlhale,* Wily, slim, cunning persons.

Matlhanama, n., pl. of *letlhanama,* Fat round the kidneys.

Matlhano, adj., used with nouns of *ma* class, Five.

Matlhanotlhano, adj., probably from *tlhanoga,* change about, Changeable; capricious.

Matlhaò, n., pl. of *letlhaò,* Empty or dry cases of the *khwena* grub, used by women as jingling ornaments in a dance.

Matlhapa, n., Profanity; bad language. *Ba ba matlhapa,* the profane; people who use bad language.

Matlhape, n., pl. of *letlhape,* A herd or drove of cattle. Never used in the sing. for cattle.

Matlhapelapula, n., pl. of *letlhapelapula,* Small locust birds.

Matlhare, n., pl. of *letlhare,* Leaves; twigs; sticks for making the hedge of the front yard of a hut.

Matlhasedi, n., Dirty marks, as of mud, or milk, or anything thrown or spilt on the clothes or body.

Matlhatlhaganò, n., from *tlhatlhagana;* Strata; layers.

Matlhatlhapala, n., Dry twigs; small dry wood.

Matlhatlharapa, n., pl. of *tlhatlharapa,* Dry twigs; small dry wood.

Matlhatsa, n., from *tlhatsa,* Vomit.

Matlhatshane, n., A fibrous root, used as soap, the leaves of which are used as a vegetable.

Matlhau, n., pl. of *letlhau,* Shins of a horse.

Matlhayana, n., pl. of *letlhayana,* Shelves.

Matlhaye, n., pl. of *motlhaye,* A species of bush.

Matlhò, n., pl. of *leitlhò,* Eyes. *Matlhò a dinaka,* eyes looking two ways.

Matlhodi, n., pl. of *letlhodi,* A species of small beans; lentils.

Matlhogèla, n., pl. of *letlhogèla,* Shoots from roots of tree; offspring.

Matlhògòlè, adj., Awkward; clumsy; unsuccessful, as one who returns from a hunt empty handed.

Matlhògònòlò, n., pl. of *letlhògònòlò,* Favours; blessings; prosperity.

Matlhokoloco, n., pl. of *motlhokoloco,* Strips of meat cut for drying, as biltong.

Matlhokotlò, n., pl. of *letlhokotlò,* Knots in a stick.

Matlhòlè, n. *Madi a matlhòlè,* long shreds of curdled blood; blood coming from the nose after long bleeding.

Matlhòmaganye, n., pl. of *letlhòmaganye,* Small joinings in a kaross.

Matlhòmèla, n., from *tlhòma;* Plantings.

Matlhomola, n., from *tlhomola. O matlhomola pelo,* he is a pitiable object.

Matlhononyò, n., Rough, unfinished, or undressed materials.

Matlhotlhòra, n., Crumbs, or small fragments of food.

Matlhwai, n., from *tlhwaea;* Investigators; commissioners.

Matlhwana, n., pl. of *letlhwana,* Temples (of the head).

Matlhware, n., pl. of *motlhware,* Wild olive trees.

Matlhwele, n., Thick, black blood.

Matlo, n., pl. of *ntlo,* Huts; houses.

Matlò, n., from *matla,* A prancing.

Matlòkò, n., Gathered or picked articles.

Matlolaganyò, n., from *tlolaganya;* Places for stepping over; stepping stones.

Matlole, n., pl. of *letlole,* Boxes; chests; clay receptacles for corn.

Matlòmò, n., A swaggering gait; a proud manner; haughtiness; adj., Proud; uppish; haughty.

Matlòtla, n., pl. of *letlòtla,* Ruins.

Matlòtlò, n., pl. of *letlòtlò,* Abundance; fulness.

Matlotlobo, n., pl. of *letlotlobo,* Sloughed skins.

Matokwane, n., A plant used for smoking; the Dagga plant; a species of Indian hemp.

Matologa, v.i., pft. *matologile,* rev. of *mata,* fall off, as plaster from a wall; fall off, as a piece chopped off; become detached, as paper from a wall; become unfastened, as tacks that come out.

Matologanya, v.t., pft. *matologantse,* caus. rec. of *matologa,* separate; pull apart.

Matolola, v.t., pft. *matolotse,* caus. of *matologa,* loosen; pull off, as paper from a wall.

Matsabane, n., The disease caused by venereal infection; gleet; gonorrhœa; syphilis.

Matsabatsaba, n., pl. of *letsabatsaba,* Many coloured things.

Matsadi, n., Internal wounds; bruises; pains or aching caused by fatigue. *Ke tsenye matsadi,* I am stiff and tired.

Matsaditsadi, n., Very bad wounds or bruises; great fatigue.

Matsae, n., pl. of *letsae,* Eggs, of large birds, such as ostrich.

Matsagale, n., Grain growing in patches; a thicket with paths and glades.

Matsala, n., A woman's parent-in-law.

Matsalagwè, n., Her parent-in-law.

Matsankò, n., Wounds.

Matsankòtsankò, n., Very many wounds.

Matsapa, n., pl. of *letsapa,* Weariness; hard work.

Matsatsa, n., pl. of *letsatsa,* A warren of the ground squirrels.

Matsawetsawe, adv., Indistinctly.

Matseba, n., pl. of *letseba,* Rock pigeons; n., Prudence; discretion; wariness; adj., Wild-looking; sharp; amazed; prudent.

Matsebana, n., dim. of *matseba,* Young rock pigeons.

Matsela, n., pl. of *letsela,* Cloth; clothes (for Sunday, or holidays and feast days).

Matsepatsepa, n., Shrewdness.

Matseto, n., pl. of *letseto,* Gardens.

Matsètsè, n., pl. of *letsètsè,* Eggs or knits of lice or fleas.

Matsètsèlèkò, n., Circumspection; watchfulness; cunningness of handiwork; expertness in any craft.

Matsètsènèkò, n., Cleverness or expertness in work; adj., Clever; skilful.

Matsha, n., pl. of *letsha,* Salt pans; lakes.

Matshamekò, n., from *tshameka;* Games. *Leina ya matshamekò,* a nick-name.

Matshebe. *Lehatshe ya matshebe,* a fruitful land; a good country for pasture.

Matshedishò, n., from *tshedisa;* Messages or visits of consolation to relatives of a dead person; consolation of the bereaved.

Matshegò, n., pl. of *letshegò*, Blessings.
Matsheka, n., Unwittingness. *Ka matsheka ;* adv., Unwittingly.
Matshèrè, n., The lochial discharge ; watery motions mixed with blood.
Matshèrèmèla, n., Foul motions.
Matshètshètho, n., Bran from sifted meal ; husks, etc., from sifted grain.
Matshitshi, n., pl. of *lotshitshi*, Beaches ; borders of river bed after water has receded ; brinks of a pool ; brims of cups.
Matsibogò, n., pl. of *letsibogò*, Fords ; drifts.
Matsieñ, n., An ancient chief, a servant of Lòwè.
Matsitla, n., pl. of *motsitla*, Rushes.
Matudi, n., A verandah ; the roof of a veranda.
Matute, n., Juice of fruit ; honey in a flower.
Maumò, n., from *uma ;* Fruit of the womb.
Mauñò, n., from *uñwa ;* pl. of *louñò*, Fruits of trees, etc.
Mauñwò, n., pl. of *louñwò*, Fruits of the earth, etc.
Maupe, n., pl. of *boupe*, Meal.
Mauri, n., Hair on the body ; tufts of hair. Same as *maodi*.
Mautlwèlò-botlhoko, n., pl. of *boutlwèlò-botlhoko*, Compassions ; mercies.
Mautsana, n., Maggots. Only used in the pl.
Mawana, n., pl. of *moana* or *mowana*, Baobab trees.
Mawanyana, n., coll. pl. of *kwanyana*, Many lambs.
Mawatla, n., pl. of *lewatla*, Seas ; oceans ; large expanses of water ; n., pl. of *boatla*, Evil conduct ; immoralities.
Mawatlè, n., pl. of *lewatlè*, Oceans ; seas, etc.
Mayabatho, n., pl. of *moyabatho*, Cannibals.
Mayakò, n., from *yaka ;* A party sojourning for purposes of hunting or earning money.
Mayañ, n., pl. of *boyañ*, Grasses.
Mayana, n., dim. of *mayè*, Small stones ; small hills.
Mayè, n., pl. of *lencwè*, Stones ; mountains. *Mayè a mashwere*, The town of Brandfort in the Free State.
Mayetla, n., pl. of *boyetla*, Edges of a sharp or cutting instrument.
Mayò, n., from *ya ;* Food.
Mbu, n., contraction of *mobu ;* pl. *mebu ;* Soil ; earth ; ground.
Mbuyana, n., dim. of *mbu*, A little soil.
Me, per. pron. poss., My ; mine ; conj., And.; but.
Mealolèlò, n., pl. of *moalolèlò*, Year-old calves.
Mebala, n., pl. of *mmala*, Colours.
Mebèò, *Go ya mebèò*, To exult.
Mebelègò, n., pl. of *mmelègò*, Burdens, from *belèga ;* carry.
Mebele, n., pl. of *mmele*, Bodies.
Mebila, n., pl. of *mmila*, Streets ; roads.
Mebipò, n., pl. of *mobipò*, Weals.
Meboko, n., pl. of *mmoko*, Marrow in bones.
Mebòpò,n ., pl. of *mmòpò ;* Bridges of noses ; muzzles of animals.
Mebu, n., pl. of *mbu*, Soil ; earth ; ground.
Mebududu, adj., used with nouns of *me* class, Grey.
Mebushò, n., pl. of *mmushò*, Governments.
Mebutla, n., pl. of *mmutla*, Hares.
Mechinyane, n., pl. of *mochinyane*, Scars from a cut.
Mechisa, n., pl. of *mochisa*, Stripes.
Mechòphe, n., pl. of *mochòphe*, from *chòpa ;* Spirals ; curls ; adj., Spiral ; twisted ; curled.
Mecò, n., pl. of *mocò*, from *cwa ;* Units.
Mecohe, n., pl. of *mocohe*, Ancient or old ones.
Mecucu, n., pl. of *mocucu*, Rooms.
Mecwacwa, n., pl. of *mocwacwa*, Snow white or spotless things ; adj., Spotless or snow white.
Mecwaishò, n., from *cwaisa ;* Condiments ; savouring essences.
n., pl. of *mocwaishò*, Torches ; firebrands ; pieces of charred wood ; partially burnt stumps, etc.

Mecwateñ, n., pl. of *mocwateñ*, from *cwa* and *teñ ;* The fœtus of dead animals.
Mecwe, n., pl. of *mocwe*, Roots.
Mecwi, n., pl. of *mocwi*, Arrows.
Mecwinekana, n., Dirty marks.
Medi, n., pl. of *modi*, Cords; roots.
Medibèla, n. *Ntlo ea medibèla*, A house where there is a sick person, named thus from the custom of closing the gateway with a branch of thorn tree to forbid entrance, from *go dibèla*, to guard. It refers also to a female who is "unwell" or troubled with an issue, from the necessity of protecting herself.
Medibonoka, n., pl. of *modibonoka*, Willows.
Medicwe, n., pl. of *modicwe*, A species of lizards.
Medièpe, idiom. *Go ya mediepe*, To tear into rags.
Medihò, n., pl. of *modihò*, Feasts; ordinances; ceremonies.
Medile, v., pft. of *mela*, has sprouted.
Medimakò, n., pl. of *modimakò*, Tall poles planted in the second initiation ceremony, coloured in black and white rings and ornamented at the top with the tails of civet cats. Something akin to the Ashera of the Old Testament. In modern times come to be considered not merely an emblem of deity, but deity itself. Any upright poles or horns of animals.
Medimo, n., pl. of *modimo*, Demigods; gods.
Medisa, v.t., pft. *medisitse*, caus. of *mela ;* cause to sprout; germinate.
Mediwa, v., pass. of *metsa*, pft. *medicwe*, be swallowed.
Meducwana, n., dim. of *medupe*, Slight showers of rain.
Meduòlò, n., pl. of *moduòlò*, A species of large hares.
Medumò, n., pl. of *modumò*, Noises; sounds.
Medupe, n., pl. of *modupe*, Gentle rain, long continued. Usually used in the pl.
Meedi, n., pl. of *moedi*, Water-courses; rivulets.
Meènènè, n., pl. of *moènènè*, Mirages.
Meepeletsane, n., Triumphal songs, or shouts, of an army returning home. *Ba ya meepeletsane*, they sing songs of triumph.
Meepelwane, n., Songs of triumph sung by a returning army.
Meètsè, n., pl. of *moètsè*, Manes of horses, etc.; fins of fishes.
Megabala, n., pl. of *mogabala*, A species of creeping plant.
Megala, n., pl. of *mogala*, Lines; cords; telegrams. *Ntaea megala*, send telegrams.
Megano, n., pl. of *mogano*, Gristle.
Meganò, n., Times for ceasing or recommencing work after rain.
Megatèlò, n., pl. of *mogatèlò*, Young oxen or heifers.
Megatla, n., pl. of *mogatla*, Tails.
Megodu, n., pl. of *mogodu*, Stomachs.
Megogoro, n., pl. of *mogogoro*, Shrivelled up hides or skins.
Megògòrò, n., pl. of *mogògòrò*, Passes between hills; deep chasms between hills.
Megohu, n., pl. of *mogohu*, Species of long-horned rhinoceroses.
Megolagañ, n., pl. of *mogolagañ*, Small species of beetles.
Megolokwane, n., The shouts or songs of women welcoming a chief or a returning army. *Ba letsa megolokwane*, They sing songs of welcome.
Megoma, n., pl. of *mogoma*, Ploughs.
Megono, n., The back of the head, or body. *Go ithwala megono*, to put the hands at the back of the head when crying or sorrowing. *Go bèlèga ka megono*, to carry a child by the arms on the back.
Megope, n., pl. of *mogope*, Small huts.
Megopo, n., pl. of *mogopo*, Bowls.
Megòpò, n., pl. of *mogòpò*, Ostrich egg shells.
Megopolò, n., pl. of *mogopolò*, Thoughts.
Megòrògòrò, n., pl. of *mogòrògòrò*, Deep kloofs or valleys; ravines.

Megote, n., pl. of *mogote,* Heat; fevers.

Megotlha, n., pl. of *mogotlha,* Traps.

Megwañ, n.. pl. of *mogwañ,* Shoots or blades of grass, corn, etc, when young and green.

Megwasa, n., pl. of *mogwasa,* Rustlings; sounds of shoes treading.

Megwèlègwèlè, n., pl. of *mogwèlègwèlè,* Jays.

Mehagò, n., pl. of *mohagò* and *mhagò,* Food for journeys.

Mehalò, n., pl. of *mohalò,* Skin water bags.

Mehama, n., pl. of *mohama,* Sides of a person or animal; halves of slaughtered animals.

Mehamò, n., pl. of *mohamò,* Sides, or halves (used for *mehama*).

Mehapha, n., pl. of *mohapha,* Hill-sides.

Mehatsa, n., pl. of *mohatsa,* Spikes, or pointed sticks.

Mehayana, n., pl. of *mohayana,* Lids of pots.

Mehenyana, n., pl. of *mohenyana,* Axe, or pick, handles.

Meheñ, n., pl. of *moheñ,* Axe, or pick, handles.

Mehèrò, n., pl. of *mohèrò,* Weeds.

Mehinyana, n., pl. of *mohinyana,* Axe, or pick, handles.

Mehiri, n., pl. of *mohiri,* Large iron rings; prisoners' chains; handcuffs.

Mehitshana, n., pl. of *mohitshana,* dim. of *mehiri,* Wristlets; bracelets; handcuffs.

Meholò, n., pl. of *moholò,* Medicine; poison.

Mehubu, n., pl. of *mohubu,* Medicinal roots; species of tree; large healed navels.

Mehuta, n., pl. of *mohuta,* Sorts or classes; varieties.

Meila, n., pl. of *moila,* Taboos; things or animals regarded with superstition, and hence avoided and not eaten.

Meilolò, n., pl. of *moilolò,* Pungent medicines, from *ilola.*

Meithatishò, n., pl. of *moithatishò,* Love charms; love philtres.

Meitlamò, n., pl. of *moitlamò,* from *itlama;* Girdles; waist bands; vests.

Meitlesi, n., pl. of *moitlesi,* Girdles; waist bands, etc.

Mekadi, n., pl. of *mokadi,* Frontlets of shells.

Mekaka, n., pl. of *mokaka,* Impudent, incorrigible persons.

Mekalata, *Go èma ka mekalata,* to stand with the legs apart.

Mekaloba, n., pl. of *mokaloba,* Giants; strong men.

Mekatakò, n., pl. of *mokatakò,* Porches; verandas.

Mekawa, n., pl. of *mokawa,* Wild cucumbers; gherkins.

Mekgabishò, n., pl. of *mokgabishò,* from *kgabisa;* Ornamenting things.

Mekgabò, n., pl. of *mokgabò,* from *kgaba;* Ornaments.

Mekgacha, n., pl. of *mokgacha,* Valleys; glades.

Mekgèkgèthò, n., pl. of *mokgèkgètho.* Fore-quarters of meat.

Mekgèlèdi, n., pl. of *mokgèlèdi,* from *kgèlèla;* Deep stripes or scratches.

Mekgolosa, n., pl. of *mokgolosa,* Slopes.

Mekgoñ, n., pl. of *mokgoñ,* Biltong; dried strips of meat.

Mekgòrò, n., pl. of *mokgòrò,* Poles.

Mekgweleò, n., pl. of *mokgweleò,* Packs or burdens, from *kgwelea.*

Mekhasi, n., pl. of *mokhasi,* Rushes.

Mekhisa, n., pl. of *mokhisa,* Stripes.

Mekoa, n., pl. of *mokoa,* Heaps.

Mekoakoa, n., redup. pl. of *mokoa,* Heaps upon heaps.

Mekodumetsa, n., pl. of *mokodumetsa,* from *kodumetsa;* Steep declines.

Mekòkòtlèlò, n., pl. of *mokòkòtlèlò,* from *kòkòtlèla;* Supplications; entreaties.

Mekolane, n., pl. of *mokolane,* Palm trees.

Mekono, n., January.

Mekoñ, n., pl. of *mokoñ,* Steep ascents.

Mekòrò, n., pl. of *mokòrò,* Canoes; boats.

Mekòtla, n., pl. of *mokòtla,* Back bones.

Mekukuthò, n., pl. of *mokukuthò,* The terminal bone of the spines of animals.

Mekukutlwana, n., pl. of *mokukutlwana,* Veins of a leaf.

Mekwatla, n., pl. of *mokwatla,* Back bones.

Mekwele, n., pl. of *mokwele,* Oxen slaughtered at betrothal feast.

Mekwepa, n., pl. of *mokwepa,* Large black snakes.

Mela, v.i., pft. *medile,* germinate, as seed; sprout, as grain; spring up, as a sucker.

Melacwana, n., pl. of *molacwana,* dim. of *molapò,* Small river beds; gullies; ravines.

Melaeco, n., pl. of *molaeco,* from *laetsa ;* Messages.

Melamu, n., pl. of *molamu,* Knob kerries.

Melaò, n., pl. of *molaò,* Laws.

Melapò, n., pl. of *molapò,* River beds; gullies, etc.

Melato, n., pl. of *molato,* Faults; debts.

Melèla, v., pft. *meletse,* prep. form of *mela,* take root; root in. *Melèla kwa teñ,* take deep root.

Melele, adj., used with nouns of *me* class, Long.

Mélelò, n., pl. of *molelò,* Fires.

Melelwane, n., pl. of *molelwane,* Boundaries; borders.

Melemò, n., Medicines.

Melete, n., pl. of *molete,* Deep holes; pits.

Meletlo, n., pl. of *moletlo,* Feasts.

Meletsa, n., pl. of *moletsa,* Girdles of beads, or bits of ostrich shell; v., pft. *meleditse,* prep. form of *metsa,* swallow for; *meletsa mathe,* desire earnestly; long for; desire to possess, or get at, as any one desiring a quarrel. *Kea se meletsa mathe,* my mouth is watering for it.

Melò, n., Offspring; a dance of two or more dancers. Sing. and pl. the same.

Melodi, n., pl. of *molodi,* Whistles; songs of birds.

Melome, n., pl. of *molome,* Red locusts.

Melomo, n., pl. of *molomo,* Mouths.

Melomogane, n., A species of marsh grass like Kaffir corn.

Melòra, n., pl. of *molòra,* Ashes; soap.

Memeco, n., pl. of *momeco,* Throats.

Memela, n., pl. of *momela,* Sprouted corn; sprouted corn used to ferment porridge.

Mèmèlèlè, adj., Superior; noble; privileged.

Memenò, n., pl. of *momenò,* Hems; folds, in cloth, etc.

Memò, n., pl. of *momò,* Shin bones.

Memya, v.i., pft. *memtse,* Smile.

Mena, v.f., pft. *menne,* fold up; fold down; fold over; fold.

Menagana, v.i., pft. *menaganye,* be folded.

Menaganya, v.t., pft. *menagantse,* caus. of *menagana,* wrap up together; fold up.

Menaganye, v., pft. of *menagana,* is folded.

Menagañwa, v., pass. of *menaganya,* pft. *menagancwe,* be folded up.

Menamò, n., pl. of *monamò,* from *nama,* to spread; Runners or ranks of creeping plants.

Menantsitsi, adj., Tall and wiry.

Menape, n., pl. of *monape,* Belts; waist thongs.

Mencho, adj., used with nouns of *me* class, Black.

Menne, v., pft. of *mena,* has folded.

Mennye, adj., used with nouns of *me* class, Small.

Mènò, n., pl. of *leinò,* Teeth.

Menoga, v.i., pft. *menogile,* turn back, or to one side; turn round or double.

Menogèla, v., pft. *menogetse,* prep. form of *menoga,* turn back to; turn aside to. *Menogèla kwa,* turn that way.

Menogwa, v., pass. of *menoga,* pft. *menogilwe,* be turned back, or over.

Menola, v.t., pft. *menotse,* caus. of *menoga,* turn back or over.

Menolola, v.t., pft. *menolotse,* rev. of *mena,* unfold; unroll.

Menopi, n., pl. of *monopi*, Leeches.
Menòtò, n., pl. of *monòtò*, Feet of fowls.
Mentsana, n., pl. of *montsana*, Mosquitoes; gnats.
Mentsane, n., pl. of *montsane*, Mosquitoes; gnats.
Menwa, v., pass. of *mena*, pft. *mennwe*, be folded; be rolled.
Menwana, n., pl. of *monwana*, Fingers; toes.
Menyama, v.i., pft. *menyame*; be, or become, bent, as when the chest is pressed out and the head bent backwards; be like a pole bent forwards in the middle and backwards at the top.
Menye, adj., used with nouns of *me* class, Few; small. Usually written *mennye*.
Meñala, n., pl. of *moñala*, Lawless persons.
Meñòbò, n., pl. of *moñòbò*, Dens; holes in a cliff, etc.
Meñobutsa, n., pl. of *moñobutsa*, Bones above the shin in an animal's legs.
Meñoloi, n., pl. of *moñoloi*, Pastes made of locusts and berries.
Meñòpò, n., pl. of *moñòpò*, The large bowels of animals.
Meñòtò, n., pl. of *moñòtò*, The large bowels of animals.
Meòea, n., pl. of *mòea*, Spirits.
Meokedi, n., pl. of *mookedi*, Showers.
Meopa, n., pl. of *moopa*, Sterile people; barren men or women.
Meòpelane, n., pl. of *moòpelane*, from *òpela*, Shouts or songs of victory.
Meòtlwana, n., pl. of *moòtlwana*, Sticks for threshing; cows and goats going out to graze before being milked,
Mepakò, n., pl. of *mopakò*, Poles for closing gateways.
Mephakalègò, n., pl. of *mophakalègò*, Cross beams; cross pieces at the top.
Mephakwane, n., pl. of *mophakwane*, Cross poles; crossbars.
Mephatò, n., pl. of *mophatò*, Native regiments, each of which has a distinctive name given at the time of the initiation ceremony in which its members took part as initiates.
Mephomò, n., pl. of *mophomò*, Flesh on the shoulder blades of persons.
Mephutlo, n., pl. of *mophutlo*, Weak wood or rushes; papyri; river flags; adj., used with pl. nouns, Weak or useless.
Mepopotlo, n., pl. of *mopopotlo*, Weals; marks left on the body after a thrashing; smooth parts of animal's stomachs.
Meraba, n., pl. of *moraba*, Medicine bags.
Merahe, n., pl. of *morahe*, Tribes; nations.
Merahò, n., pl. of *morahò*, from *raha;* Handfuls.
Meraga, n., pl. of *moraga*, Swamps; bogs; mud.
Meraka, n., pl. of *moraka*, Cattle posts.
Meraladi, n., pl. of *moraladi*, Stripes; n., pl. of *moraladi*, from *ralala:* Newly-married men.
Meralò, n., pl. of *moralò*, from *rala;* Lines; furrows in a ploughed field.
Meraò, n., pl. of *moraò*, Medicines used for putting on houses as charms, etc.
Merapatse, n., pl. of *morapatse*, Logs of wood.
Merapèlò, n., pl. of *morapèlò*, Prayers.
Merapèlèlò, n., pl. of *morapèlèlò*, from *rapèlèla*, Intercessory prayers.
Merara, n., pl. of *morara*, Creeping plants; adj., Branching out in all directions. *Ditshika tse di merara.* These veins spread or branch in all directions.
Mere, n., pl. of *more*, Medicines; poisons; trees. In the pl. it stands for the flora. *Mere ea lehatshe*, the flora of a country.
Mereba, n., pl. of *moreba*, Sterile animals; barren animals.
Merèò, n., pl. of *morèò*, from *rèa;* Charm medicines for houses. *Merèò e mencho*, evil charms.
Merepò, n., pl. of *morepò*, Small *karosses*.

Merètò, n., pl. of *morètò*, from *rèta;* Pet names; names of endearment; surnames; adj., Grained, as wood; striped, as field mice; tortoiseshell-coloured, as a cat.

Meriri, n., pl. of *moriri*, Hair.

Meritshana, n., pl. of *moritshana*, Pot lids.

Meroba, n., pl. of *moroba*, Marriageable girls; heifers.

Merobana, n., pl. of *morobana*, Giants; strong men.

Meròbè, n., pl. of *moròbè*, A species of trees bearing edible berries.

Merògò, n., pl. of *morògò*, Vegetables; herbs; green stuff, etc.

Merola, n., p,. of *morola*, The belladonna species of plants.

Merolana, n., dim. of *merola*, Small belladonna plants.

Meropa, n., pl. of *moropa*, Drums.

Meropana, n., pl. of *moropana*, dim. of *moropa*, Timbrels; small drums.

Merorodi, adj., used with pl. nouns, Many-coloured.

Merubane, n., pl. of *morubane*, Milking vessels.

Merubisi, n., pl. of *morubisi*, Owls.

Merubisana, n., dim. of *merubisi*, Young owls.

Meruthwane, n., pl. of *moruthwane*, Hornets; wasps.

Meruti, n., pl. of *moruti*, Shadows.

Merwalèla, n., pl. of *morwalèla*, Floods.

Merwalò, n., pl. of *morwalò*, from *rwala;* Burdens, carried on head, etc.

Mesakò, n., pl. of *mosakò*, Large kraals; laagers.

Mesamò, n., pl. of *mosamò*, Pillows; cushions.

Mesari, n., pl. of *mosari*, Hartebeest-skin *karosses.*

Mesedi, n., pl. of *mosedi*, Powder off an iron pot; soot; gunpowder.

Mesèlè, n., pl. of *mosèlè*, Water furrows; ditches.

Mesèlamotlhaka, n., pl. of *mosèlamotlhaka*, Large black and white birds found in vleys.

Mesepele, n., pl. of *mosepele*, Walkings; journeyings.

Mesese, n., pl. of *mosese*, Women's dresses or skirts.

Mesetlha, n., Times.

Mesètlha, adj., used with nouns of *me* class, Yellow.

Mesètlhò, n., pl. of *mosètlhò*, Marshmallow plants; *dubbelje* thorns; small grapple plants.

Meshawa, n., pl. of *moshawa*, Sand on sea shore, or in river beds; coarse sand.

Meshopa, n., pl. of *moshopa*, Rolls of dried meat.

Meshwañ, n., pl. of *moshwañ*, The contents of animals' stomachs.

Meshweshwe, n., pl. of *moshweshwe*, Swarms of small ants.

Meshweshwele, n., Cries; shouts.

Mesi, n., pl. of *mosi* or *musi*, Smokes.

Mesiha, n., pl. of *mosiha*, Muscles; sinews.

Mesikiri, n., pl. of *mosikiri*, Species of grasses.

Mesima, n., pl. of *mosima*, Holes or burrows in the ground.

Mesipore, n., pl. of *mosipore*, Beams.

Mesitlaphala, n., A swarm of hopping locusts.

Mesitlwasitlwane, n., pl. of *sitlwasitlwane*, Thistles.

Mesito, n., pl. of *mosito*, Prancings, of horses.

Meteò, n., Ridicule.

Methaladi, n., pl. of *mothaladi*, Strips or stripes.

Methale, n., pl. of *mothale*, prob. from *rala;* Straight lines made on the ground; perpendicular stripes; different sorts, or varieties; kinds of things.

Methalethale, n., redup. of *methale*, Of all kinds or varieties. *Mahoko a gagwè a methalethale*, his words are of all kinds, i.e. they lack cohesion.

Methekga, n., pl. of *mothekga*, Strips of skin hanging from men's waists.

Methèò, n., pl. of *mothèò*, from *thaea;* Foundations.

Methisa, n., pl. of *mothisa*, Stripes; weals.

Methuthwa, n., pl. of *mothuthwa*, Moths.

Metlaagana, n., pl. of *motlaagana*, Temporary buildings; tabernacles.

Metlañ, n., pl. of *motlañ*, Stalks of bulbs.

Metlha, n., pl. of *motlha*, Times; seasons; eras. *Ka metlha le metlha*, for ever and ever.

Metlhaba, n., pl. of *motlhaba*, Plains. *Masimo a metlhaba*, Veld gardens.

Metlhaka, n., pl. of *motlhaka*, Stalks of corn; straw.

Metlhala, n., pl. of *motlhala*, Spoors.

Metlhana, n., pl. of *motlhana*, Backs. *Go ba naea metlhana*, to turn tail; to flee (from the enemy).

Metlhatlha, n., pl. of *motlhatlha*, Disagreeable persons or things; unpleasant things.

Metlhòbòlòkò, n., pl. of *motlhòbòlòkò*, Large pipes of ant hills.

Metlhodi, n., pl. of *motlhodi*, Eyes of a fountain; n., pl. of *motlhodi*, from *tlhòla*, spy; Spies.

Metlhokoloco, n., pl. of *motlhokoloco*, Strips of raw hide; biltong.

Metlhose, n., Stalks of corn with no grain in them.

Metlhwa, n., pl. of *motlhwa*, White ants.

Metlòbò, n., pl. of *motlòbò*, Mines; pits; quarries.

Metlokoloco, n., pl. of *motlokoloco*, Dried strips of meat; biltong; strips of raw hide.

Metlotsedi, n., pl. of *motlotsedi*, Pangs; labour pains.

Metloutlò, n., pl. of *motloutlò*, Pillars; obelisks.

Metoro, n., pl. of *motoro*, A species of moths.

Metoutwane, n., pl. of *motoutwane*, Cloth-eating moths.

Metsa, v.t., pft. *meditse*, swallow; swallow without chewing; devour or eat up.

Metsana, n., pl. of *motsana*, Small villages; n., dim. of *metse*, A little water.

Metse, n., pl. of *motse*, Towns; n. (final *e* pronounced very sharp), Water. The particle is *a*. *Metse a le mantsi*, Much water. *Motho eo o mmele o o metse*, a loose-bodied person.

Metsèga, v.i., pft. *metsegile*, be swallowable; be nice or dainty in flavour. *Tse di metsègañ*, Dainties.

Metshè, n., pl. of *motshè*, Wooden pestles for stamping corn.

Metshitshi, n., pl. of *motshitshi*, Swarms of flies or bees.

Metsi, n., pl. of *motsi*, Days.

Metsila, n., pl. of *motsila*, Dividing lines, or openings.

Metsitla, pl. of *motsitla*, Species of Flag plants growing in damp places.

Meuane, n., pl. of *mouane*, Mists; fogs.

Meuba, n., pl. of *mouba*, Bellows.

Meupò, n., pl. of *moupò*, from *upa*; Medicine charms for gardens.

Meya, n., pl. of *moya*, Skirts, or fringes of a kaross; long riems.

Meyakò, n., pl. of *moyakò*, Doorways.

Meyò, n., pl. of *moyò*, from *ya*; Food.

Mha, contraction for *mo ha*, Give him food.

Mhagò, n., pl. *mehagò*, Food for a journey.

Mhapha, n., pl. *mehapha*, A hill side.

Mherò, n., *moherò*, pl. *meherò*, A weed.

Mheru, *moheru*. *Tsela ea mheru*, A highway; a wide way.

Mhinyana, n., *mohinyana*, pl. *mehinyana*, An axe or pick handle.

Mhota, n., A species of evergreen tree.

Mila, n., A fruit like the medlar.

Mina, v., pft. *minne*, blow the nose.

Minamina, v., repet. of *mina*, trickle out; trickle slowly.

Minèla, v., pft. *minetse*, prep. form of *mina*, blow the nose in. *O na a minèla mo tluñ*, he blew his nose in the house.

Minologa, v.i., pft. *minologile*, trickle out, or run out slowly, of liquids.

Minolosa, p.t., pft. *minolositse*, caus. of *minologa*, pour out slowly so as to keep back the sediment; drain.

Minolosetsa, v.t., pft. *minoloseditse*, prep. form of *minolosa*, pour slowly into; drain into. This verb requires the prep. *mo*.

Mitlwa, n., pl. of *mutlwa* (part. *e*), Thorns. *Mitlwa eotlhe,* all the thorns.

Mitlwana, n., dim. of *mitlwa,* Small thorns.

Mitlwane, n., dim. of *mitlwa,* Small thorns.

Mma, n., voc. case, Mother.
n., pl. *bomma,* Mother of.
aux. v., imper. mood, pft. *mmile,* followed by object in subj. mood, allow; let; permit. *Mma ke kwalè,* let me write. *U mmè a e palamè,* let him ride it.

Mmaba, n., pl. *baba,* An enemy; n., A species of tree, the leaves of which are used as a blood purifier.

Mmabenyana, n., Any abject thing. *Motho eo o mmabenyana,* an abject person.

Mmabi, n., A species of wild cotton bush.

Mmago, n., Thy mother.

Mmaka, v., with obj., *mo baka,* Praise him.

Mmaakanyi, n., pl. *babaakanyi,* from *mo and baakanya;* One who prepares.

Mmala, n., pl. *mebala,* Colour.

Mmalabadi, n., pl. *babalabadi,* from *balabala;* A babbler; a chatterer.

Mmalèla, v., with pron., pft. *mmaletse,* prep. form of *bala,* count, or reckon, for him, or her.

Mmalommi, n., pl. *bommalommi,* A species of small dove with long tail.

Mmanete, n., Verity. *Ka mmanete,* verily; truly. *Mahoko a mmanete,* words of truth, or true words.

Mmamogwè, n., pl. *bommamogwè,* Badgers.

Mmamolañwane, n., pl. *bommamolañwane,* Secretary birds.

Mmapa, Be side by side. *Di sela mmapa, ga di ratane,* they who gather side by side, do not love one another.

Mmapadi, n., pl. *bapapadi,* from *bapala;* Merchant.

Mmapaledi, n., pl. *bapapaledi,* Merchant.

Mmapatsi, n., pl. *bapapatsi,* from *bapatsa;* A trader.

Mmasa, n., A species of tree, the bark of which is used for tanning.

Mmatedi, n., A lewd person.

Mmatli, n., pl. *babatli,* from *batla;* A seeker.

Mme, adj., Ugly. *Motho mme,* or *motho eo o mme,* an ugly person.

Mmè, n., My mother. Used when speaking of her; exclam., used with the subj. mood following, to express permission, Let; allow; permit. *U mmè ke tsamaeè,* let me go.

Mmedi, n., Duality. *Ke mmedi,* I am two people, or I belong to two tribes.

Mmela, *Ke tla mmela,* I will dance with her.

Mmelaedi, n., pl. *babelaedi,* from *belaèla;* A doubter.

Mmelahadi, n., pl. *babelahadi,* from *belahala;* A boaster; a proud one.

Mmele, n., pl. *mebele,* part. *o,* A body; the body of a living person.

Mmelegi, n., pl. *babelegi,* from *belèga;* A nurse; a carrier; a burden bearer.

Mmelegisi, ni, pl. *babelegisi,* from *belegisa;* A midwife.

Mmelegò, n., pl. *mebelègò,* A burden.

Mmelegolodi, n., pl. *babelogolodi,* from *belegolola;* A remover of a burden.

Mmelò, n., A dance of two or more persons.

Mmenyana, n., An abject object; one in a bad state, or way.

Mmeodi, n., pl. *babeodi,* from *beola;* A shearer, or haircutter.

Mmereki, n., pl. *babèreki,* from *bèrèka;* A worker (for.).

Mmesi, n., pl. *babesi,* from *besa;* A baker.

Mmetli, n., pl. *babetli,* from *betla;* One who planes or dresses. *Mmetli oa dikgoñ,* a carpenter; a worker in wood. *Mmetli oa mayè,* A stone dresser.

Mmidi, n., pl. *mebidi,* Mealies; maize.

Mmila, n., pl. *mebila,* A street; a wide path; a road in the town; a main road.

Mmilanyana, n., dim. of *mmila,* A little road.

Mmilatsi, n., pl. *babilatsi,* from *bilatsa ;* A devourer.

Mmilo, n., A species of fruit tree.

Mmilogocwane, n., A small species of *mmilo,* the fruit of which, if eaten, gives headache.

Mmina, n., from *bina ;* A title put before the totem of the tribe in addressing the chief or a headman. *Mmina kwèna,* man of the crocodile (lit., dancer of the crocodile).

Mmini, n., pl. *babini,* from *bina ;* A dancer.

Mmirwa, n., Black, of sheep or goats.

Mmitiedi, n., pl. *babitiedi,* from *bitièla ;* A murderer; an assassin.

Mmitli, n., pl. *babitli,* from *bitla ;* One who rubs his eyes.

Mmitsa, pron. with v., from *bitsa ;* Call him.

Mmitsi, n., pl. *babitsi,* from *bitsa ;* A caller; one who cries out.

Mmobodi, n., pl. *babobodi,* from *bobola ;* A sick person.

Mmodi, n., pl. *babodi,* from *bola ;* A teller of news.

Mmoduhadi, n., pl. *baboduhadi,* from *boduhala ;* A lazy person; a sluggard.

Mmògò, adv., Together.

Mmòha, pron. and v., from *bòha ;* Bind him.

Mmoi, n., pl. *baboi ;* A timid person.

Mmoko, n., pl. *meboko,* Chaff; n., A species of caterpillar with large head.

Mmokwane, n., Measles.

Mmola, n., A species of tree, like the mimosa, the root of which has medicinal qualities.
n., pl. *mebola,* A ditch.

Mmolaea, pron. with v., from *bolaea ;* Kill him.

Mmolai, n., pl. *babolai,* from *bolaea ;* A killer; a murderer.

Mmoledi, n., pl. *baboledi,* from *bolèla;* One who tells; a preacher.

Mmoloki, n., pl. *baboloki,* from *boloka ;* A saviour; The Saviour.

Mmolòtsana, n., pl. *babolòtsana,* from pron. and *bòlòtsana ;* A villain; a rogue.

Mmòna, pron. and v., from *bòna ;* See him.

Mmontsha, pron. and v., from *bontsha ;* Cause him to see; show him.

Mmonyana, n., A species of tree which grows in sandy places; its roots, which are sweet, are chewed by the people.

Mmopa, n., same as *lecopa,* Clay for pottery. *Diyana tsa mmopa,* clay vessels.

Mmòpamò, n., pl. *mebòpamò,* from *bopama ;* Famine.

Mmopi, n., pl. *babopi,* from *bopa ;* A creator; a moulder; a potter.

Mmòpò, n., pl. *mebòpò,* The bridge of the nose; the muzzle of an animal, as dog or fox.

Mmòtlana, adj., used with nouns of *mo* class, from *bòtlana ;* Small.

Mmòtlanyana, adj., dim. of *mmòtlana,* Very small.

Mmotlwane, n., The navel.

Mmòtwana, n., pl. *mebotwane,* A bound, or limit.

Mmu, n., pl. *mebu,* Soil; earth; ground. Same as *mbu.*

Mmueledi, n., pl. *babueledi,* from *buèlèla ;* An advocate; a spokesman.

Mmui, n., pl. *babui,* from *bua ;* A speaker.

Mmupudu, n., A species of wild apple.

Mmuisi, n., pl. *babuisi,* from *buisa ;* A reader; one who makes to speak.

Mmushò, n., pl. *mebushò,* from *busa ;* A government. Part. *o.*

Mmusholosi, n., pl. *babusholosi,* from *busholosa ;* An avenger.

Mmusi, n., pl. *babusi,* from *busa ;* A ruler.

Mmutla, n., pl. *mebutla,* part. *o,* A hare.

Mmutlana, n., dim. of *mmutla,* A little hare.

Mo, per. pron., obj., Him; her; dem. pron. of nouns formed from infin. of verbs, This.
prep., in; among.

Moabedwi, n., pl. *baabedwi*, from *abèla;* A sharer; a partaker.

Moabi, n., pl. *baabi*, from *aba;* A divider; one who allots.

Moabula, adj., Wide. *Tsela ea moabula*, A wide path.

Moadimi, n., pl. *baadimi*, from *adima;* A borrower; a lender.

Moadiñwi, n., pl. *baadiñwi*, from *adiñwa;* pass. of *adima*, One borrowed or lent.

Moaga, n., same as *ñwaga*, pl. *dinyaga*, A year.

Moagi, n., pl. *baagi*, from *aga;* A builder; a dweller.

Moagò, n., from *aga;* A plan of a building.

Moakahadi, n., pl. *baakahadi*, from *akahala;* An adulterer; an adulteress; a libertine; a harlot.

Moaki, n., pl. *baaki*, from *aka;* A liar.

Moalahi, n., pl. *baalahi*, from *alaha;* A healer; a doctor.

Moalolèlò, n., pl. *mealolèlò*, A newly-weaned calf, one that goes to graze with its mother.

Moamusi, n., pl. *baamusi*, from *amusa*, caus. of *anya*, One who gives suck; a wet-nurse; a provider.

Moana, n., pl. *bana*, A child. The original of *ñwana*.

Mòana, n., A baobab tree.

Mòanvò, n., from *anya;* A fat one, used of child or calf (lit., a well-fed suckling).

Moapei, n., pl. *baapei*, from *apaea;* A cook.

Moaposotoloi, n., pl. *baaposotoloi*, An apostle (for.).

Moarashupe, n., A species of fruit-bearing tree.

Moatlhodi, n., pl. *baatlhodi*, from *atlhola;* A decider between disputants; an arbitrator; a judge.

Moatlholedi, ni, pl. *baatlholedi*, from *atlholèla;* One who decides in favour of a disputant.

Mobipò, n., pl. *mebipò*, A weal.

Mocana, n., A species of wild vine. Sometimes written *mopyana*.

Mocanca, n., A pod-bearing bush, which grows in sandy places.

Mochaba, n., A species of wild fig tree.

Mochègò, n., from *chèga* (a vulgar word); A purging; diarrhœa.

Mochi, n., A species of tree with rough bark, which bears pods, eaten by goats.

Mochinyane, n., pl. *mechinyane*, A scar, or stripe from a cut, from the forehead to the bridge of the nose.

Mochisa, n., pl. *mechisa*, A stripe.

Mochocho, n., pl. *mechocho*, A long strip of ground.

Mochochonono, n., A comet.

Mochola, n., pl. *bachola*, from *chòla;* A carrier; one who takes hold of. *Mochola dibolaò*, an armour-bearer.

Mocholetsi, n., pl. *bacholetsi*, from *choletsa;* A lifter-up.

Mocholodi, n., pl. *bacholodi*, from *chölola;* A spiller.

Mochomilò, n., Water running from the nose.

Mochòphè, n., from *chòpha;* Plait of hair; a twisted trek-tow; any spiral thing.

Mochosa, n., A single male hartebeest.

Mochotèlò, n., Dry dung dust.

Mochotlho, n., A bush resembling the karee boom, grows by river side.

Mochuisi, n., pl. *bachuisi*, from *chuisa;* A compensator.

Mochwa, n., An itching eruption.

Mochwaiwa, n., pl. *bachwaiwa*, from *chwaea;* A dedicated, set apart, or branded thing.

Mochwanedi, n., pl. *bachwanedi*, from *chwanèla;* A deserving one; a worthy one.

Mochwari, n., pl. *bachwari*, from *chwara;* A catcher; one who lays hold.

Mochwarwa, n., pl. *bachwarwa*, A captive; one laid hold of.

Mochwarwi, n., pl. *bachwarwi*, A captive; one laid hold of.

Mocò, n., pl. *mecò*, from *cwa;* A unit. Used principally with numbers over tens. *Mocò ò le mmedi*, twelve.

Mocoacoa, n., pl. *bacoacoa*, from *coacoa;* A flatterer.

Mococobyane, n., A bitter-sweet edible fruit. Sometimes, *mococoyane*.

Mocoducokwane, n., A dust storm.

Mocohe, n., pl. *bacohe*, from *cohala;* An old person, or animal.

Mocokodia, adj., Circuitous; winding. *Tsela e e mocokodia ga e latse nageñ*, the winding road is the shortest way home.

Mocola, adj., Tasteless.

Mocòlò, adj., Narrow, of a kaross, plot of ground, etc.

Mocomi, n., pl. *bacomi*, from *coma;* A hunter.

Mocopodia, adj., Circuitous; winding. *Tsela e e mocopodia, ga e latse nageñ*, the roundabout way does not make to spend the night in the veld, i.e. is the shortest way home.

Mocosa, n., A reed buck.

Mocòtlò, n., A bush resembling the karee boom, which grows by a river side.

Mocucu, n., pl. *mecucu*, A room.

Mocumi, n., pl. *bacumi*, from *coma;* A hunter.

Mocuolodi, n., pl. *bacuolodi*, from *cuolola;* A rebel.

Mocwacwa, n., A snow-white thing; spotless whiteness; adj., Spotless, or snow-white.

Mocwaishò, n., pl. *mechwaishò*, A fire-brand; a torch; a partially burnt stump; a piece of charred wood; a stick from yesterday's fire.

Mocwalakgòrò, n., A bush bearing yellow flowers and edible fruit, the stones of which are worn as beads.

Mocwana, n., One of the Bechuana tribe; n., A species of wild vine; a grape vine.

Mocwateñ, n., pl. *mecwateñ*, A fœtus of a dead animal.

Mocwatlhapa, n., Young grass growing among the old.

Mocwe, n., pl. *mecwe*, A root. *Mocwe oa nòka*, the sinew of the hip joint.

Mocwecwe, n., Eczema.

Mocwecwenyana, n., A bush bearing edible berries, like the *moretlhwa*.

Mocwedi, n., pl. *mecwedi*, from *cwèla;* A spring; a fountain.

Mocwere, n., A species of evergreen tree, with white bark.

Mocwetsana, n., dim. of *mocwedi*, pl. *mecwetsana*, A little spring or fountain.

Mocwi, n., pl. *mecwi*, An arrow.

Modemona, n., pl. *bademona*, A demon (for.).

Modi, n., pl. *medi*, Roots; cords forming the upper garment of a girl passing through the puberty initiation ceremony.

Modiakone, n., pl. *badiakone*, A deacon (for.).

Modibo, n., A water lily.

Modibonoka, n., pl. *madibonoka*, A willow tree.

Modicwe, n., pl. *bomodicwe*, A smooth black lizard.

Modidima, n., A water lily.

Modiga, n., from *diga;* An end of a discourse or dispute.

Modihaboshula, n., pl. *badihaboshula*, from *diha* and *boshula;* A worker of evil.

Modihamere, n., pl. *badihamere*, from *diha* and *mere;* A maker of medicines; an apothecary.

Modihedi, n., pl. *badihedi*, from *dihèla;* A helper; a servant; a minister.

Modihi, n., pl. *badihi*, from *diha;* A worker; a maker; a labourer. *Modihi oa pula*, or *modiha pula*, a rain maker.

Modihò, n., pl. *medihò*, from *diha;* A feast; a function; a ceremony; a concern; an affair.

Modikò, n., from *dika;* A surrounding, as an army a town.

Modikologo, n., from *dikologa;* A slow one.

Modila, n., pl. *medila*, A snake's track, or trail.

Modilodi, adj., Spotted.

Modimakò, n., pl. *medimakò,* A pole erected at the second initiation ceremony of males, probably akin to the Asherah of early Old Testament days. It is said it represents that which excels any created thing. An upward pointing thing, as the horns of an eland.

Modimo, n., no pl., God; n., pl. *medimo,* A demi-god.

Modipa, n., A domineering person; a tyrant; an upstart; one ruling without right; pl. is *ba ba modipa.*

Modirò, n., pl. *medirò,* from *dira;* A feast; a function; an affair; a concern; a ceremony, or rite.

Modisa, n., pl. *badisa,* from *disa;* A shepherd.

Moduba, n., A small black-coloured animal found in reeds; n., A tree which grows in the hills, with thorn-like sprays of flowers, and small leaves with pungent smell. The same tree as the *mogodiri.*

Modube, n., A causer of strife.

Modubu, n., A species of tree which grows by river banks; n., The watery discharge from a female animal in season.

Moducwana, n.. dim. of *modupe,* pl. *meducwana,* A slight shower.

Modudu, adj., used of person's hair; Grey. *Motho eo o modudu,* a grey-haired person.

Modudueco, n., pl. *medudueco,* from *duduetsa;* Applause; a small quavering shout of a woman or girl in the dance, or when calling to her companions; a yodelling, or trilling sound.

Moduduetsa, n., pl. *meduduetsa,* from *duduetsa;* A small quavering shout of a woman or girl in a dance; a yodelling or trilling call of a girl to her companions.

Moduedi, n., pl. *baduedi,* from *duèla;* A rewarder.

Moduka, n., pl. *meduka,* A hedge.

Modula, n., The flower on a corn stalk; the outer and loose husk that clings to corn.

Modumedi, n.. pl. *badumedi,* from *dumèla;* A believer; one who agrees; A Christian.

Modumèla, n., A species of acacia tree; does not bear fruit.

Modumò, n., pl. *medumò,* from *duma;* A noise; a sound; a rumour.

Modumologi, n., pl. *badumologi,* One who has ceased to believe.

Moduòlò, n., pl. *meduòlò,* A large blackish hare found in the bush.

Moduòlwana, n., dim. of *moduòlò,* A small hare found in the bush.

Modupe, n., pl. *medupe,* A slight shower.

Modupi, n., pl. *badupi,* from *dupa;* One who uses medicines for gardens, etc.; one who uses a horn for cupping; a diviner for water.

Modutu, n., A species of white-wood tree.

Modutwana, n., pl. *medutwana,* A leather bottle.

Mòea, n., pl. *meòea,* A spirit. *Mòea oa metse,* steam.

Moeantlo, n., The younger brother who takes his deceased brother's widow to raise up children to him, or who adopts the widow and children of his elder brother.

Moedi, n., pl. *meedi,* from *èla;* A water course.

Moelamedi, n., pl. *baelamedi,* from *elamèla;* A succourer.

Moeledi, n., A navel cord.

Moelegisi, n., pl. *baelegisi,* from *elegisa;* A midwife; a helper at childbirth.

Moèlèla, *Go tsala moèlèla,* to have a calf or kid every year.

Moeme, n., from *èma;* An upward pointing or standing thing. A name sometimes given to the *modimakò,* or tall pole with black and white stripes, and crowned with civet cat tails that stands in the centre of the *Bogwera* camp at the second initiation.

Moènènè, n., pl. *meènènè,* A mirage

Moenyana, n., dim. of *moeñ,* A stranger; a traveller. *Moenyana-pele,* a harbinger, or messenger in front of travellers.

Moeñ, n., pl. *baeñ,* A stranger: an inter., used of a child, What sex is it?

Moèpakhuti n., A solitary male hartebeest.

Moepi, n., pl. *baepi,* from *èpa;* A digger.

Moerègò, n., pl. *maerègò,* An easy-going person; a credulous or gullible person.

Moèta, n., A vessel for cooked beer.

Moètana, n., dim. of *moèta,* A small beer vessel.

Moeteledipele, n., pl. *baeteledipele,* from *èta* and *pele;* A fore-runner.

Moeti, n., pl. *baeti,* from *èta;* A traveller.

Moetlò, n., Anxious, troubled thought. *Go yewa ke moetlò,* to be anxious.

Moetsana, n., pl. *baetsana,* Friend of bride and bridegroom; bride's maid; best man.

Moètsana, n., pl. *meètsana,* A big pot.

Moètsè, n., pl. *meètsè,* A horse's mane; hair on a springbuck's tail; a neck or back fin of a fish.

Moetsi, n., pl. *betsi,* Daughter-in-law. (Same as *ñwetsi*).

Mofarisai, n., pl. *Bafarisai,* A Pharisee (for.).

Mofina, n.. pl. *mefina,* A vine (for.).

Mogaba, n., pl. *magaba,* A creeping plant found on bushes, bearing a finger-like fruit when ripe.

Mogabaditsana, n., A plant having berries, sometimes eaten.

Mogabala, n., An edible creeping plant.

Mogabi, n., pl. *bagabi,* from *gaba;* An engraver on stone.

Mogabò, n., pl. *megabò,* from *gaba;* A stone engraving.

Mogaco, n., Thy spouse; thy husband; thy wife.

Mogacwi, n., pl. *bagacwi,* from *gapa;* A captive.

Mogadika, n., pl. *bagadika,* from *gadika;* A rival.

Mogadikaè, n., pl. *bagadikaè,* His or her rival.

Mogadikani, n., pl. *bagadikani,* from *gadikana;* A rival; a trouble-some, annoying person.

Mogadikègò, n., from *gadikèga;* Stomach ache.

Mogadiñwana, n., pl. *bagadiñwana,* An inferior wife; any wife properly taken except the chief; a concubine.

Mogaga, n., A species of bush found in sandy places.

Mogagabò, n., A neighbour; brother or sister in the general sense of the human family.

Mogagapi, n., pl. *bagagapi,* from *gagapa;* An extortioner; a usurer.

Mogakabe, n., pl. *megakabe,* A pied crow.

Mogakolodi, n., pl. *bagakolodi,* from *gakolola;* A counsellor; an ad-viser.

Mogala, n., pl. *megala,* A cord; a rope; the handle of an iron pot; a line of wire; a telegram. *Go ntaea mogala,* to send a tele-gram.

Mogale, n., A small singing bird of the finch species.

Mogalona, n., pl. *bagalona,* Your tribal brother, or neighbour.

Mogamutlhe, n., pl. *megamutlhe,* A thing, or person with a small waist.

Mogami, n., pl. *bagami,* from *gama;* A milker.

Moganetsi, n., pl. *baganetsi,* from *ganetsa;* An adversary.

Mogani, n., pl. *bagani,* from *gana;* A refuser; a rejecter.

Mogano, n., pl. *megano,* Muscle at each side of neck; gristle.

Moganò, n., pl. *meganò,* A breaking up or cessation of rain; time for resuming work after rain.

Moganonyana, adj., Slightly warm (used of the sun).

Mogañ, adv., When; at the time when. This word requires the verb to end in *ñ.* *Mogañ ba tlañ,* when they came.

Mogapa, n., pl. *megapa,* The eye-socket from whence the eye is lost; an eyeless person.

Mogarugaru, n., A species of river grass.

Mogatèlò, n., pl. *megatèlò*, A young heifer ready to conceive for first time; a young ox.

Mogatsa, n., The spouse of. *Mogatsa mañmañ*, so and so's husband, or wife.

Mogatsaka, n., My spouse; my wife, or my husband.

Mogatsè, n., His wife, or her husband.

Mogau, n., A very poisonous bulb; a small bush very poisonous to animals.

Mogege, adj., White; very white.

Mogogagobetsi, n., pl. *bagogagobetsi*, from *gogagobetsa*; A taskmaster, or mistress.

Mogobe, n., pl. *megobe*, A pool of rain-water.

Mogobodi, n., pl. *megobodi*, A straight burrow into the ground.

Mogocana, n.. dim. of *mogope*, pl. *megocana*, A small hut; n., dim. of *mogopo*, pl. *megocana*, A small wooden bowl; a soup plate; sometimes used also for saucer.

Mogòcwana, n., Pregnancy. *O mogòcwana*, a polite way of saying she is pregnant.

Mogodi, n., pl. *bagodi*, from *gola*; A great one; one distinguished by natural ability, hence notable.

Mogodiri, n., pl. *magodiri*, A bush with small leaves of a pungent smell and thorn-like sprays.

Mogoditshane, n., dim. of *mogodiri*, A small bush with pungent leaves and flowery sprays.

Mogodu, n., pl. *megodu*, A stomach; a paunch. *O na a cwa ka lechoha ya mogodu*, he had a narrow escape. Equivalent to he escaped by the skin of his teeth.

Mogògabanyana, n., pl. *bagògabanyana*, from *gòga* and *banyana*; A tutor.

Mogògaie, n., pl. *bagògaie*, A very old person.

Mogogi, n., pl. *bagogi*, from *gòga*; A leader; a guide, as one who leads a blind person with a stick.

Mogogo, n., A bush with tender stems and having edible fruit black in colour and sweet to the taste.

Mogògòrèlò, n., pl. *megògòrèlò*, A sheath for a spear.

Mogogoro, n., pl. *megogoro*, An unbrayed and shrivelled-up goat skin.

Mogogorwana, n., pl. *megogorwana*, A dummy calf made of skin stuffed with grass.

Mogògòrò, n., pl. *megògòrò*, A kloof having no outlet; a ravine.

Mogògwadi, n., pl. *bagògwadi*, A parent-in-law.

Mogohu, n., pl. *megohu*, A large long-horned rhinoceros.

Mogokahadi, n., pl. *bagokahadi*, from *gokahala*, A fornicator; an adulterer, or adulteress.

Mogokañ, n., A hooked-thorn bush, which grows in sandy places.

Mogòkane, n., A woman's brother's wife; a woman's sister-in-law.

Mogokare, n., The Caledon river.

Mogokau, n., Thy brother's wife, spoken to a woman; thy sister-in-law.

Mogokèlò, n., pl. *megokèlò*, from *gokèla*; A tying.

Mogokonyana, n., A flock of *kgokonyana* birds.

Mogokoñ, n., Young locusts in the stage previous to flying, and when they have changed in colour from black to red.

Mogokotlou, n., A very tall, stout person.

Mogola, n., pl. *magola*, A reaped garden.

Mogolabosigò, n., A Stramonium plant.

Mogolagañ, n., A species of small corn-eating beetle A small bush with much-intertwined branches; a very poisonous bulb.

Mogolaseco, n., pl. *megolaseco*, A hook; a hooked stick for holding an ox by the cord in its nose.

Mogoledi, n., pl. *bagoledi*, A woman approaching childbirth.

Mogolègwa, n., pl. *bagolègwa*, from *golèga*; A prisoner; a captive.

Mogolègwe, n., A species of small bird.

Mogolegwi, n., pl. *bagolegwi,* from *golèga ;* A prisoner ; a captive.

Mogolo, n., pl. *bagolo,* An older person ; a parent ; one old in age or rank ; elder brother of a male, or elder sister of a female ; adj., used with nouns of *mo* class, Great ; old ; preceded by the gen. part. it is a term of misery or wretchedness. *A motho oa mogolo !* O poor man ! *Motho oa mogolo nna,* wretched man that I am.

Mogolodi, n., pl. *bagolodi,* from *golola ;* A deliverer ; n., A blue crane.

Mogoloè, n., His elder brother or her elder sister.

Mogolokwane, n., pl. *megolokwane,* A jubilant song.

Mogololwa, n., pl. *bagololwa,* from *golola ;* A freed man.

Mogolole, n., My elder brother, of a male, or sister, of a female.

Mogoloo, n., Thy elder brother, of a male ; thy elder sister, of a female ; thy sister-in-law, or brother-in-law, older than thy wife.

Mogolori, n., A blue crane.

Mogolowè, n., His elder brother, or her elder sister.

Mogolwane, n., dim. of *mogolo,* pl. *bagolwane,* A superior person ; one high in rank ; a counsellor of a chief ; an elder.

Mogoma, n., pl. *megoma,* A pick for garden work ; a plough.

Mogòma, n., pl. *bagòma,* A domineering person ; a despot ; a lordly one.

Mogomotsi, n., pl. *bagomotsi,* from *gomotsa ;* A comforter.

Mogonono, n., pl. *magonono,* A very tall tree with whitish bark and silvery leaves. It is used for beams and rafters of houses. Found only in very sandy country.

Mogope, n., pl. *megope,* A small hut without any veranda.

Mogopo, n., pl. *megopo,* A large wooden bowl.

Mogòpò, n., An empty ostrich-egg shell.

Mogopolò, n., pl. *megopolò,* from *gopola ;* A thought.

Mogòrògòrò, n., pl. *megòrògòrò,* A deep valley or kloof ; a ravine.

Mogorogorwane, n., A species of wild orange.

Mogosane, n., Heartburn ; indigestion.

Mogote, n., Warmth ; heat of the body ; heat of the sun. *Bolwetse yoa mogote,* Fever.

Mogotèlò, n., from *gotèla ;* Heat. *Bolwetse yoa mogotèlò,* fever.

Mogotlha, n., pl. *megotlha,* A trap ; a trap made of a falling beam.

Mogòtlhò, n., pl. *magòtlhò,* A species of camel-thorn tree.

Mogotomoduane, n., pl. *megotomoduane,* A poisonous grub that covers itself with grass, fatal to animals which swallow it.

Mogoyana, n., dim. of *mogobe,* pl. *megoyana,* A small rain-pool.

Mogwagadi, n., pl. *bomogwagadi,* A man's father-, or mother-in-law ; a man's wife's brother's wife.

Mogwagadia, n., Father-, or mother-in-law of. *Mogwagadia Yohane,* John's wife's mother.

Mogwagadiagwè, n., His parent-in-law.

Mogwagadiè, n., His parent-in-law.

Mogwagwa, n., pl. *magwagwa,* A tree bearing an orange-like fruit.

Mogwaka, n., My brother-in-law (used of a man's wife's brother).

Mogwakao, n., Thy brother-in-law's wife ; a woman's sister-in-law.

Mogwana, n., A bush bearing hard brown edible berries.

Mogwañ, n., pl. *megwañ,* A shoot or blade just emerging above the ground ; the blade of an ear of corn ; the leaf of a reed. *Mogwañ oa boyañ,* a grass mat.

Mogwasa, n., pl. *megwasa,* from *kgwasa ;* A rustling sound, as of something moving in grass or rushes ; a sound of feet.

Mogwè, n., A son-in-law ; a man's wife's brother ; a sister's husband.

Mogwèlè, n., A small tree-climbing animal—mouse, squirrel or small monkey.

Mogwèlègwèlè, n., pl. *megwèlègwèlè*. A jay.

Mogweoaka, n., My son-in-law.

Mohagò, n., pl. *mehagò*, Food for a journey.

Mohagònyana, n., dim. of *mohagò*, pl. *mehagònyana*, A little food for a journey.

Mohaha, n., A species of grass.

Mohahamogò, n., from *hahamoga ;* A fright ; a convulsion.

Mohaladi, n., pl. *bahaladi*, from *halala ;* An exile ; one who has had to leave home through famine, etc.

Mohalatsamaru, n., from *halatsa* and *maru ;* A tuber used magically to scatter clouds ; cloud scatterer.

Mohalò, n., pl. *mehalò*, A small skin water-bag, made of one skin.

Mohama, n., pl. *mehama*, The side of a person ; the half of an animal cut off at the backbone. *Mohama o mogolo*, the greater half, including the backbone.

Mohana, n., pl. *mehana*, A thick stick or pole, pointed for making holes ; a crowbar ; a coulter of a plough.

Mohapha, n., pl. *mehapha*, The side of a hill ; the slope just below the peak of a hill.

Mohapu, n., pl. *mahapu*, A species of very hard thorn tree.

Mohata, n., pl. *mahata*, A species of tree which grows in heavy sand.

Mohatlha, n., pl. *mahatlha*, The vaal bush ; sometimes called the wild wool bush.

Mohatsa, n., pl. *mehatsa*, A spike ; a pointed stake in a game pit.

Mohawa, n., A species of wild fig.

Mohayana, n., pl. *mehayana*, A lid of an iron pot.

Moheitane, n., pl. *baheitane*, A heathen (for.).

Mohelepe, n., A traditionary foolish man who wished to live like a child ; a childish person.

Mohemedi, n., pl. *bahemedi*, from *hemèla ;* A defender.

Mohenyi, n., pl. *bahenyi*, from *henya ;* A conqueror.

Moheñ, n., pl. *meheñ*, An axe, or pick, handle.

Mohèrò, n., pl. *mehèrò*, A weed of any species ; a kind of grass.

Moheru, adj., Wide, of a path.

Mohetodi, n., pl. *bahetodi*, from *hetola ;* One who replies to spoken words.

Mohetola, n., A shrub with narrow leaves and red flowers, used for tanning purposes ; also given to ewes to cause them to bear ewe lambs, and used magically to hasten the ripening of corn.

Mohetoledi, n., pl. *bahetoledi*, from *hetola. Mohetoledi oa può*, an interpreter.

Mohichwana, n., A tree growing in very dark-coloured ground.

Mohihadu, adj., used with nouns of *mo* class, Black.

Mohikapitse, n., A species of creeping plant, the root of which, when boiled, is said to be a cure for headache.

Mohikèla, n., An influenza cold ; a catarrhal cold ; a running at the nose from a cold.

Mohikwana, n., A stick or branch of bush placed at the door of a sick person's hut, to forbid the entrance of visitors.

Mohinyana, n., pl. *mehinyana*, An axe, or pick, handle.

Mohiri, n.. pl. *mehiri*, A fetter.

Mohitshana, n., pl. *mehitshana*, A plain iron ring worn on the wrist.

Mohochwa, n., A species of edible berry.

Mohodisa, n., pl. *bahodisa*, from *hodisa ;* A healer.

Mohodisi, n., pl. *bahodisi*, from *hodisi ;* A healer

Mohohu, n., A troop of elands.

Mohoka, n., Wild grain of any variety ; tares.

Mohòkò, n., pl. *bahòkò*, A praise-worthy person.

Mohòkwe, n., pl. *bahòkwe*, A praise worthy person.

Mohòlèhòlè, n., A lull in the wind; stillness, after, or just before a storm; silence.

Moholò, n., Medicine; poison.

Mohololo, adj., Naked; indecently exposed.

Moholokwane, n., A shrill shout in a dance.

Mohotlha, n., A species of bush.

Mohubidu, adj., used with nouns of *mo* class, Red; scarlet.

Mohubu, n., pl. *mehubu,* A large healed navel; n., pl. *mahubu,* A species of tree; a medicinal root.

Mohudi, n., pl. *bahudi,* from *hula;* An archer; one who shoots.

Mohuhuco, n., pl. *mehuhuco,* from *huhula;* Perspiration.

Mohuduhudu, n., A species of short red grass.

Mohukubu, n.. pl. *mehukubu,* A raven; a black crow.

Mohula, n., pl. *bahula,* A handmaid; a female servant.

Mohumagadi, n., pl. *bahumagadi,* A chief wife; a woman of importance; a lady; a mistress.

Mohumanegi, n., pl. *bahumanegi,* from *humanèga;* A poor person; one who has nothing; a person entirely destitute.

Mohumi, n., pl. *bahumi,* from *huma;* A rich person.

Mohupe, n., The larger love-bean, round in shape.

Mohupolodi, n., pl. *bahupolodi,* from *hupolola;* One who gives breathing time; a rest-giver.

Mohuta, n., pl. *mehuta,* A class; a variety; a sort or kind; a species.

Mohutsanyi, n., pl. *bahutsanyi,* from *hutsa;* A curser.

Moichomèlò, n., from *ichomèla;* Armour.

Moidi, n., pl. *baidi,* from *ila;* One who dreads; one who is superstitious about a certain thing; a hater.

Moikaègò, n., pl. *meikaègò,* from *ikaèga;* A back to a seat; a place or thing against which to lean.

Moikanyègi, n., pl. *baikanyegi,* from *ikanyèga;* A trustworthy person.

Moikañwi, n., pl. *baikañwi,* from *ikañwa;* A trusted person.

Moikepi, n., pl. *baikepi,* from *ikèpa;* A wicked person.

Moikgagapeledi, n., pl. *baikgagapeledi,* from *gagapa;* An extortioner.

Moikgatlò, n., pl. *meikgatlò,* from *kgatla;* A belt; a girdle.

Moikgogomosi, n., pl. *baikgogomosi,* from *gogomosa;* A proud person; an upstart.

Moikokobetsi, n., pl. *baikokobetsi,* from *kokobetsa;* A humble person.

Moila, n., pl. *meila,* from *ila;* An aversion; a forbidden thing; a taboo; a superstitious fear or dread; something unlucky or tabooed. *Ke moila,* it is something superstitiously dreaded or feared.

Moilolò, n., pl. *meilolò,* Pungent medicine, used to cause sneezing; medicine put to the nose to ascertain if life is extinct.

Moima, n., from *ima;* Pregnant, of a woman. *O moima,* she is pregnant.

Moimana, n., same as *moima,* Pregnant, of a woman. *O moimana,* she is pregnant.

Moipegi, n., pl. *baipegi,* from *pèga;* A haughty or lofty person.

Moipelò, n., pl. *meipelò,* from *ipela;* Joy; gladness of heart; delight.

Moipobodi, n., pl. *baipobodi,* from *ipobola;* One who confesses; an enquirer, as to Christian faith; a catechumen.

Moipolai, n., pl. *baipolai,* from *bolaea;* A suicide; one who kills himself.

Moipoledi, n., pl. *baipoledi,* from *bolèla;* A confessor; an enquirer; a catechumen; an acknowledger (of the Faith).

Moitaodi, n., pl. *baitaodi,* from *laola;* A self-governing person; one who resents being under rule; a free or independent person.

Moithatishò, n., pl. *meithatishò*, from *rata;* A love philtre, or charm (lit., medicine to make one love me).

Moitibolò, n., pl. *maitibolò*, from *itibola;* A first-born. *Ñwana oa moitibolò*, a first-born child.

Moitimokanyi, n., pl. *baitimokanyi*, from *itimokanya;* A hypocrite; a dissembler.

Moitlamò, n., pl. *meitlamò*, from *itlama;* A girdle; a waistband; a belt; a sash.

Moitlesi, n., pl. *meitlesi*, A girdle; a belt; a sash.

Moitlhò, n., A one-eyed person.

Moitlhwe, n., A squint-eyed person.

Moitse, n., pl. *baitse*, from *itse;* One who knows.

Moitseanape, n., pl. *baitseanape*, from *itse* and *Nape;* A diviner; a soothsayer; one familiar with spirits; one who works divination; a magician.

Moitseoanape, n., pl. *baitseoanape*, same as *moitseanape*.

Moitshekisi, n., pl. *baitshekisi*, from *itshekisa;* A purifier.

Moitshekedwi, n., pl. *baitshekedwi*, from *itshenkèla;* A chosen one.

Moitshepi, n., pl. *baitshepi*, from *itshepa;* A holy one; a saint.

Moka, adv., As.

Mòka, n., Honey made by the *semane* fly (wasp) deep in the ground.

Mokaba, adv., Sometimes.

Mokabedi, n., pl. *bakabedi*, An interpreter.

Mokabawane, n., pl. *mekabawane*, A klip springer; a mountain antelope.

Mokabi, n., pl. *makabi*, A species of hard-wood tree.

Mokadi, n., The fat of a bull-frog.

Mokadisiwane, n., pl. *bakadisiwane*, A right-hand man; an oft-sent messenger.

Mokae, adv. n., pl. *bakae*, from *mo* and *kae*. *Ke mokae?* What countryman is he? Of what tribe is he?

Mokaedi, n., pl. *bakaedi*, from *kaèla;* A guide.

Mokaidikaidi, n., pl. *bakaidikaidi*, from *kaila;* A wanderer.

Mokaikai, n., A bush used by magicians, etc. *Ba mo yesitse mokaikai*, they have bewitched him; n., pl. *makaikai*, A thorny bush, or bramble.

Mokaka, adj., Incorrigible; untamable; impudent in answering back when rebuked. *Ke motho eo o mokaka*, he is an impudent person. *U mokaka*, you are impudent.

Mokakata, n., pl. *makakata*, A species of small tree, the bark of which is used for rope-making.

Mokala, n., pl. *makala*, A red camel-thorn tree.

Mokalabata, n., pl. *makalabata*, A species of wait-a-bit thorn tree.

Mokalana, n., dim. of *mokala*, pl. *makalana*, A young camel-thorn tree.

Mokaloba, n., pl. *mekaloba*, A very strong man; a giant.

Mokankanyane, n., Apoplexy.

Mokao, n., pl. *mekao*, from *kaoa;* A leg tie for a cow.

Mokaota, n., A giant; one of the *Makaota* tribe.

Mokaotu, n., pl. *mekaotu*, A very old person or thing.

Mokapana, n., A species of creeping plant, used medicinally as a purgative.

Mokapu, n., Something thrown up and caught in the mouth by children at play.

Mokaragana, n., from *karagana;* A clacking noise. *Go ya makaragana*, dance or prance or skip about, as young animals, etc.

Mokaralalò, n., pl. *mekaralalò*, from *karalala;* A fit.

Mokasa, n., pl. *mekasa*, A block of wood; a thick stump of firewood.

Mokatakò, n., pl. *mekatakò*, A veranda round a hut; an open porch.

Mokatishwane, n., pl. *makatishwane*, from *kata;* A young ox just being trained.

Mokauleñwe, n., pl. *bakauleñwe,* A brother; lit., son of the same womb, *kau leñwe.*

Mokawa, n., A ground-creeping plant having knob-like fruit; a species of wild cucumber, hurtful if eaten raw, but harmless when baked, contains much moisture.

Mokea, adj., Crooked; out of the square; uneven.

Mokete, n., Mirth. *Go diha mokete,* to make merry.

Mokgabò, n., pl. *mekgabò,* from *kgaba;* An ornament. *Mokgabò oa dicheshe,* a garland.

Mokgacha, n., pl. *mekgacha,* A valley between low hills; a vale; a shallow valley; a dale.

Mokgadi, n., pl. *bakgadi,* from *kgala;* A slanderer; an abusive person; a blasphemer.

Mokgaiyane, n., A guard of young men at the male initiation ceremony (*Bogwera*).

Mokgako, n., Something clean and new. *Pitsa ea mokgako,* a clean new pot.

Mokgalagadi, n., pl. *Bakgalagadi,* One of the dwellers in the desert to the west of Bechuanaland (*Kgalagadi*).

Mokgalo, n., pl. *makgalo,* A hook thorn; a hook and stick; a species of wait-a-bit thorn.

Mokgalohatshe, n., pl. *makgalohatshe,* A species of small *mokgalo,* or hook thorn.

Mokgampatha, n., A bush bearing sweet edible berries.

Mokganticwe, n., pl. *bomokganticwe,* A small black lizard.

Mokgaò, n., A very poisonous plant or bulb; medicine; poison.

Mokgara, n., A lean, starved dog.

Mokgarakgatshegi, n., pl. *bakgarakgatshegi,* from *kgarakgatshèga;* A wanderer; a vagabond.

Mokgatha-thete, n., pl. *bakgathathete,* from *kgatha;* A breaker of new, hitherto unploughed, ground.

Mokgathò, n., A ploughing of new ground; a piece of new ground ploughed for first time.

Mokgau, n., pl. *bomokgau,* A species of large vulture; n., Withered or shrivelled grass or corn, harmful to animals when eaten. *Di yele mokgau,* they are poisoned with eating withered or shrivelled grass or corn.

Mokgèkgèthò, n., pl. *mekgèkgèthò,* The half of a slaughtered animal cut down by the side of the backbone, but without the backbone.

Mokgèlè, n., pl. *mekgèlè,* A banner; a standard; an insignia.

Mokgèledi, n., pl. *mekgèledi,* from *kgèla;* A deep scratch or stripe.

Mokgèrwa, n., pl. *mekgèrwa,* A lean, starved dog.

Mokgethi, n., pl. *bakgethi,* from *kgetha;* A tax-payer.

Mokgethisi, n., pl. *bakgethisi,* from *kgethisa;* A tax-gatherer; one who extracts tribute.

Mokgòbaladi, n., pl. *bakgòbaladi,* from *kgòbalala;* A meek person.

Mokgobi, n., pl. *bakgobi,* from *kgòba;* One who reproaches.

Mokgòbò, n., pl. *mekgòbò,* from *kgòba;* A reproach.

Mokgòkgòma, n., pl. *mekgòkgòma,* A windpipe.

Mokgokolosa, n., pl. *mekgokolosa,* from *kgokolosa;* A descending slope; a steep bank; a shelving-off place.

Mokgolaseco, n., pl. *mekgolaseco,* A hook.

Mokgomilò, n., pl. *mekgomilò,* A crow with a white mark on the neck.

Mokgona, n., Filth; the off-scouring; adj., Dirty, in colour. *Bohibidu yo bo mokgona,* dirty red; dark brown; purple.

Mokgono, adj., Reluctant. *O mokgono,* he is reluctant.

Mokgoñ, n., A part of the rites of the *Boyale,* or female puberty ceremony.

Mokgopama, n., pl. *bakgopama,* A froward person.

Mokgòpane, n., A species of tree.

Mokgophò, n., from *kgopha;* A braying of skins by rubbing between the hands.

Mokgori, n., pl. *bakgori*, from *kgòra ;* A glutton.

Mokgòrò, n., pl. *mekgòrò*, A pole ; a stump or dry trunk of a tree ; the side post of a kraal gate ; a cross pole in a kràal gateway. In the literature of the L.M.S., the Cross.

Mokgòròǹyana, n., pl. *mekgòròǹyana*, A water wagtail.

Mokgosi, n., pl. *mekgosi*, A loud shout. *Mokgosi oa choshò*, an alarm. *Go òpa mokgosi*, to call to a public gathering. *Ntsha mokgosi*, utter a loud shout.

Mokgoto, one of the *Bakgoto*, or *Koranna* people.

Mokgotshe, n., A plant of the aloe species, used as a binder.

Mokgwa, n., pl. *mekgwa*, A custom ; a habit ; a peculiarity ; n., pl. *makgwa*, An iron-wood thorn tree.

Mokgwabo, n., The spoors of a drove of cattle, or a crowd of people.

Mokgwapha, n., A species of aloe.

Mokgwasa, n., A loud cry or noise. *Go ntsha mokgwasa*, to cry aloud ; to utter a loud shout.

Mokgwashò, n., from *kgwasa ;* A loud rustling noise.

Mokgwèlea, n., pl. *mekgwèlea*, A bush *korhaan*.

Mokgweleò, n., pl. *mekgweleò*, from *kgwelea ;* A burden.

Mokhadu, n., A troop of gemsbuck.

Mokhasi, n., The common rush plant.

Mokhibe, n., pl. *makhibe*, A species of tree.

Mokhisa, n., pl. *mekhisa*, A scratch, as from a thorn or pin ; a stripe running across a piece of cloth ; a stripe or weal from a beating.

Mokhòhò, adj., Light (used of wood, etc.).

Mokhuchwane, n., A short person ; adj., used with nouns of *mo* class, Short.

Mokhuchwanyane, n., dim. of *mokhuchwane*, A very short person ; adj., dim. of *mokhuchwane*, Very short. *Motho eo, o mokhuchwanyane*, this person is very short.

Mokhukhane, n., A species of blackberry bush.

Mokhure, n., The castor-oil plant ; a plant bearing thorny pods filled with little black seeds.

Mokhutla, n., pl. *mekutla*, A hedge ; n., An imperfect set of *tlhose* jackal skins, of only two skins instead of three.

Mokhutlana, n., dim. of *mokutla*, A low hedge.

Mokhutshane, adj., used with nouns of *mo* class, Short.

Mokhutshanyane, n., dim. of *mokhutsane*, A very short person ; a dwarf.

Mokikèla, n., A very bad cold ; catarrh ; influenza cold.

Mokikiana, n., pl. *makikiana*, A species of tall tree.

Mokima, n., from *kima ;* pl. *ba bakima*, A stout person ; stoutness ; adj., used with nouns of *mo* class, Stout ; thick set.

Mokò, n., Marrow ; a kernel of a fruit stone, or pip.

Mòkò, n., Marrow ; the kernel of a fruit stone, etc.

Mokoa, n., pl. *mekoa*, A heap.

Mokòahadi, n., pl. *bakòahadi*, from *kòahala ;* A weak one.

Mokòba, n., pl. *makòba*, A species of thorn tree with knobby thorns ; a *knopies* thorn tree.

Mokobò, n., Mildew ; mould ; mouldiness.

Mokodi, n., pl. *mekodi*, A shower.

Mokoduè, adj., *mekoduè*, with pl. nouns, Poor ; lean ; thin ; emaciated (of animals).

Mokoduwè, adj., *mekoduwè*, with pl. nouns, Poor ; thin ; lean ; emaciated (of animals).

Mokudumetsa, n., pl. *mekudumetsa*, An abrupt descent ; a sudden decline on a bank.

Mokokòmalò, n., A cattle disease producing paralysis, usually fatal. *Lam ziekte*.

Mokokotletsi, n., pl. *bakokotletsi*, from *kokotletsa ;* A supporter ; a succourer.

Mokokotlò, n., pl. *mekokotlò*, The back ; backbone ; spine.

Mokokotlèlò, n., pl. *mekokotlèlò,* from *kokotlèla;* A supplication; importunity.

Mokòkwana, n., pl. *mekòkwana,* A quiver for arrows; n., pl. *makòkwana,* A species of tree.

Mokòkwane, n., pl. *makòkwane,* A species of tree.

Mokòla, n., Hæmorrhage from the nose. *Go dutla mokòla,* to bleed from the nose. *Go ntaea mokòla,* to sit round an ox hide and bray it; n., A person who cannot run fast.

Mokolane, n., pl. *makolane,* A palm tree.

Mokole, n., pl. *mekole,* A deep well; a deep pit; n., An ox slaughtered at a betrothal feast by the friends of the young man.

Mokòlèla, n., pl. *mekòlèla,* A spinal cord.

Mokolobetsi, n., pl. *bakolobetsi,* from *kolobetsa;* One who baptises; the Baptist.

Mokòlò, n., pl. *mekòlò,* A descending slope; a steep bank; a steep descent.

Mokolotisi, n., pl. *bakolotisi,* from *kolotisa;* A cross-examiner.

Mokomane, n., pl. *mekomane,* A grey mouse with a bushy tail.

Mokome, n., pl. *mekome,* A present of berries or bulbs.

Mokòmoto, n., pl. *makòmoto,* A soft wood thorn tree, used for furniture making, etc.

Mokona, v., pft. *mokonne,* suck out sap; suck marrow out of a bone.

Mokoñ, n., pl. *mekoñ,* A steep ascent; a steep ascending bank.

Mokoñwa, n., pl. *makoñwa,* A tree bearing a stone fruit something like a peach.

Mokòpa, n., A long black, very poisonous snake.

Mokopi, n., pl. *bakopi,* from *kopa;* A beggar; one who asks for a thing.

Mokòrò, n., pl. *mekòrò,* A canoe; a boat.

Mokòrwana, n., dim. of *mokòrò,* A little canoe; a small boat.

Mokosho, n., pl. *makosho,* A white thorn tree which grows in heavy sand.

Mokòtla, n., pl. *mekòtla,* The back; a backbone; the spine.

Mokòtò, n., A piece of backbone of an animal with meat on it; the junction of the backbone and the tail; a tailless or stump-tailed animal.

Mokòtwana, n., dim. of *mokòtò,* A small stump-tailed or tailless animal.

Mokoywi, n., pl. *bakoywi,* A despised one.

Moku, n., pl. *maku,* A thorn tree with long, straight, and small-hooked thorns.

Mokubisana, n., pl. *mekubisana,* A very slight shower.

Mokubò, n., Mildew; mould; mouldiness.

Mokui, n., pl. *bakui,* from *kua;* A crier, or herald.

Mokukutho, n., pl. *mekukuthò,* The terminal bone of the spine; a bone at the tail of the animal.

Mokukutlwana, n.,pl. *mekukutlwana. Mokukutlwana oa setlhare,* the vein of a leaf.

Mokuru, n., The Damara turtle-dove.

Mokuyu, n., pl. *makuyu,* A species of wild fig tree.

Mokwa, n., A fruit-bearing plant with large leaves.

Mokwadi, n., pl. *bakwadi,* from *kwala;* A writer; a scribe.

Mokwakwana, n., pl. *mekwakwana,* A quiver for arrows; n., pl. *makwakwana,* A species of tree.

Mokwalakwakwa, n., pl. *makwalakwakwa,* A tree bearing fruit like a small orange.

Mokwaledi, n., pl. *bakwaledi,* from *kwala;* A scribe for another; an amanuensis.

Mokwane, n., A rash on children; nettle-rash; n., The alto voice, in music.

Mokwatla, n., pl. *mekwatla,* The back of a person; the backbone.

Mokwele, n., pl. *mekwele,* An ox slaughtered at a betrothal by the friends of the youth.

Mokwelekwele, n., pl. *makwelekwele*, A tree like the mimosa.

Mokwèpa, n., A species of black snake.

Mola, n., A species of edible fruit tree; n., A river bed; the channel in which the water flows; a space between two things. *Mola oa godimo.* a rainbow; the Milky Way constellation of stars.

Molacana, n., dim. of *molapò*, pl. *melacana*, A brook, etc.

Molacwana, n., dim. of *molapò*, A brook; a small stream; the dry bed of a brook.

Molaeco, n., pl. *melaeco*, from *laetsa;* A message.

Molala, n., pl. *balala*, A person in the position of a serf; an inferior person (in status); one belonging to an inferior tribe, or position; n., pl. *melala*, A thick neck. *Motho eo o molala*, a thick-necked person.

Molalanyana, n., dim. of *molala*, pl. *balalanyana*, a very poor or inferior individual.

Molalatau, n., pl. *malalatau*, A thorn tree used in furniture making.

Molaledi, n., pl. *balaledi*, from *lalela;* One who lies in wait or in ambush; one who tempts by leading another on to betray himself.

Molalediwa, n., pl. *balalediwa*, from *laletsa;* A hired person; one invited to a feast; a guest.

Molaledwi, n., pl. *balalediwi*, from *laletsa;* A hired person; a guest.

Molamu, n., pl. *melamu*, A knobkerrie; a stick with a large knob at one end.

Molañwaka, n., My sister-in-law (wife of husband's brother).

Molañwe, n., The wife of a husband's brother; a husband's sister-in-law through his brother.

Molaò, n., pl. *melaò*, from *laea;* A law.

Molaodi, n., pl. *balaodi*, from *laola;* A ruler.

Molaodisiwa, n., pl. *balaodisiwa*, from *laodisa*, caus. of *laola*, A deputy ruler; a pro-consul; a governor.

Molaodisiwi, n., pl. *balaodisiwi*, from *laola;* A deputy ruler; a proconsul; a governor.

Molapi, n., pl. *balapi*, from *lapa;* A tired person.

Molapò, n., pl. *melapò*, A river; a river valley; a river bed.

Molatedi, n., pl. *balatedi*, from *latèla;* A follower.

Molatlhegi, n., pl. *balatlhegi*, from *latlhèga;* A castaway; a lost one.

Molatlhiwa, n., pl. *balatlhiwa*, from *latlha;* An outcast.

Molato, n., pl. *melato*, A fault; an error; a debt; blame. *Go naea molato*, to accuse. *Go pega molato*, to blame, or to fix blame on.

Molatodi, n., pl. *balatodi*, from *latola;* A gainsayer; a denier.

Molebalebedi pl. *balebalebedi*, from *lebèlèla;* A bailiff; a steward for someone.

Molebalebi, n., pl. *balebalebi*, from *lebaleba;* A steward.

Molèbè, n., So and so; such and such a person.

Molebedi, n., pl. *balebedi*, from *lebèla;* An overseer; a steward; one left in charge; an attendant; a watcher, or guard.

Molebèla, adv., Just after midday; early afternoon; straight towards the sun when it is in your eyes.

Molèbèlèbè, n., pl. *balèbèlèbè*, So-and-so; such and such a one.

Molebi, n., pl. *balebi*, from *leba;* A seer.

Molebosèga, n., pl. *balebosèga*, from *lebosèga;* An acceptable one.

Molebosegi, n., pl. *balebosegi*, from *lebosèga;* An acceptable one.

Molecwa, n., A parasitelike mistletoe, juice of which is used as birdlime and called *bolecwa*, or *malecwa;* adj., Smooth and sticky.

Molèka, n., pl. *melèka*, A small speck, or purulent sore, in an eye.

Molekane, n., pl. *balekane*, from *lekana;* A companion; a partner; an equal in age.

Molekañwetsi, n., Small grass very troublesome in gardens, the eradication of which is a test of efficiency in a daughter-in-law, hence the name " tester of the daughter-in-law " (from *leka* and *ñwetsi*).

Molekwa, n., pl. *balekwa*, A probationer.

Molele, adj., used with nouns of *mo* class, long.

Molelò, n., pl. *melelò*, Fire. *Mòlelò oa badimo*, the will o' the wisp.

Molelwane, n., pl. *melelwane*, A boundary ; a border, of a country.

Molèma, n., from *lemala ;* A spoilt or indulged one ; one expecting gifts from previous experience. *O molèma*, he is a spoilt, or indulged, one ; left, of hand ; left-handed ; crooked-horned, one pointing up and one down. *O molèma*, he is left-handed. *E molèma*, it is crooked-horned. *Seatla sa molèma*, the left hand.

Molemagale, n., A species of tall grass found in gardens.

Molemi, n., pl. *balemi*, from *lema ;* A ploughman ; a tiller ; a husbandman.

Molemò, n., pl. *melemò*, Goodness ; medicine ; adj., Good. *Ñwana eo o molemò*, a good child.

Moleohi, n., pl. *baleohi*, from *leoha ;* A sinner.

Molèpa, n., pl. *melèpa*, A milk sack ; the unbrayed thong of a sandal.

Molepero, n., pl. *balepero*, A leper (for.).

Moleperwi, n., pl. *Baleperwi*, A leper (for.).

Molepi, n., pl. *balepi*, from *lepa ;* A watcher ; an observer ; a gazer.

Molepo, n., pl. *melepo*, Anything in the nature of a loop, as eye of a riem.

Molete, n., pl. *melete*, A deep natural hole or pit ; a dungeon ; an abyss ; the abyss.

Moleti, n., pl. *baleti*, from *leta ;* A garden watcher ; one who scares away birds from ripening corn.

Moletlò, n., pl. *meletlò*, A feast.

Moletsa, n., pl. *meletsa*, A girdle made of beads or bits of ostrich shell.

Moletsè, n., The chief's regiment ; the chief's bodyguard.

Moleyane, adj., dim. of *molele*, Moderately long.

Molòbe, n., Black mud.

Molòbò, n., A piece of the lower bowel of an animal, eaten by the head man of a family.

Molodi, n., The song of a bird ; a whistling sound ; the sound made by a musical instrument. *Letsa molodi*, whistle ; n., Taste ; flavour ; savour ; pleasant smell.

Molodikane, n., A woman's sister-in-law, being the wife of her husband's brother.

Moloi, n., pl. *baloi*, from *lòa ;* A wizard ; a witch ; a diviner ; a poisoner ; one who acts treacherously.

Molomatsèbè, n., pl. *balomatsèbè*, from *loma* and *tsèbè ;* An informer ; a secret informer ; one who gives warning secretly ; an informant.

Molome, n., A species of large red caterpillar.

Molomegi, n., pl. *balomegi*, from *lomèga ;* A cupper ; one who cups, or extracts blood, by means of a horn.

Molomi, n., pl. *balomi*, from *loma ;* a biter ; a cupper.

Molomo, n., pl. *melomo*, A mouth (outside) ; a beak of a bird ; a foreskin. *Kgwedi ea molomo*, the first month of the Sechuana year ; the month for eating first-fruits. *Go cwa molomo*, to open the mouth, in speaking.

Moloñwana, n., dim. of *molomo*, pl. *meloñwana*, A small mouth. *Moloñwana moyadilò*, a greedy person.

Molope, n., pl. *melope*, A species of small bird, with long tail feathers.

Molòra, n., pl. *melòra*, Ash ; soap.

Molori, n., pl. *balori*, from *lòra ;* A dreamer.

Molotlhanyi, n., pl. *balotlhanyi*, from *lotlhanya ;* A mischief-maker ; a stirrer-up of strife.

Moloto, n., pl. *maloto*, A species of tree with light-coloured bark.

Molòtwe, adj., Proud in gait or manner; very precise and particular; finicky in dress.

Molwabe, adj., Quite white.

Molwetsi, n., pl. *balwetsi*, from *lwala;* A sick person.

Moma, v., pft. *momile. Moma molomo,* shut the mouth; be silent.

Momeco, n., pl. *memeco,* from *metsa ;* A throat.

Momela, n., pl. *memela,* A sprout from a grain of corn; a germ; sprouted corn for beer or sour porridge.

Momenaganò, n., pl. *memenaganò,* from *menagana ;* A roll; a scroll.

Momenò, n., pl. *memenò,* from *mena ;* A fold of material; a hem; the white edge of a kaross; a fold of parchment.

Momo, n., pl. *memo,* The shin-bone; the lower bone in the leg of an animal or bird; the thin part of the leg, below the calf.

Momolola, v., pft. *momolotse,* rev. of *moma. Momolola molomo,* open the mouth, in speaking.

Mòmòtla, v.t., pft. *mòmotlile,* give stintingly; speak with reserve. *Go mòmòtla mahoko,* to keep back part of the news.

Momotshekedi, n., pl. *bametshekedi,* from *motsekedi,* a sling; A slinger.

Mompudu, n., pl. *mampudu,* A tree, found on hills, bearing sweet, edible fruit.

Momunò, n., pl. *memunò,* from *muna ;* A reed for sucking up water.

Momye, n., Dew.

Mona, v.t., pft. *monne,* suck a thing, as a sweetmeat, or sweet herb. *Go mona ka monwana,* to taste with a finger. *Dinònyane di mona mabèle,* the birds eat the unripe cord, or suck up the milky juice in green corn.

Monakaladi, n., A species of small edible bulb.

Monakana, n., pl. *menakana,* A buckler.

Monakò, n., Sometimes used for *bonakò,* Quickness; quick.

Monamane, n., pl. *manamane,* A species of tree, the wood of which is used for making spoons, etc.

Monamò, n., pl. *menamò,* from *nama ;* The runner, or rank, of a creeping plant.

Monana, adj., from *nana ;* Young; tender.

Monañ, n., Mosquito.

Monape, n., pl. *menape,* A belt from which a man's skin skirt hangs.

Monate, adj., Pleasant; nice; easy. *Go ya monate,* to delight. *Go yesa monate,* to give pleasure, or delight.

Monato, n., pl. *manato,* A species of acacia tree, red in wood; n., The grub which eats the *monato* wood.

Mone, n., Weakness of eyes in children; a child with chronic sore eyes.

Monei, n., pl. *banei,* from *naea ;* A giver.

Monepènèpè, n., A large tree bearing pods which are used medicinally.

Monkana, n., pl. *bankana,* A mate; an equal.

Monkane, n., pl. *bankane,* A mate; an equal.

Monkau, n., Your neighbour.

Monkgò, n., from *nkga ;* A smell; an aroma.

Monkò, n., from *nkga ;* A smell; an aroma.

Monna, n., pl. *banna,* A man; a husband; n., pl *bo-monna,* A younger brother of a male, or younger sister of a female; a man's sister-in-law, or brother-in-law younger than his wife. *Monna a bònè,* their younger brother.

Monnana, n., pl. *bannana,* An old man.

Monnamocwe, n., A shrub resembling broom.

Monnani, n., pl. *bannani,* from *nnana ;* A lame person; a helplessly lame person.

Monnau, n., pl. *bomonnau,* Thy younger brother, of a male, or younger sister, of a female.

Monna mogolo, n., An old man (a term of respect).

Monnawè, n., pl. *bomonnawè,* His younger brother; her younger sister.

Monne, v., pft. of *mona,* has sucked, as a sweetmeat, etc.

Monni, n., pl. *banni,* from *nna;* An inhabitant; a citizen.

Monnonyana, n., pl. *bannonyana,* A little man; an old man; an old fellow.

Monnye, adj., used with nouns of *mo* class, Small; few.

Monnyennye, adj., dim. of *monnye,* Very small.

Mono, n., A thumb. *Monwana oa mono,* a thumb.
adv., Here; this place.

Monobotlo, adj., Dense, as a huge crowd of people.
v.i., pft. *monoketse,* be in order; be one by one.

Monokèla. *Ka monokèla,* one by one; in order; singly.

Monoketsa, v.t., pft. *monokeditse,* caus. of *monokèla,* take in order; take singly or one by one. *Monoketsa dikgomo,* take the oxen one by one.

Monoko, n., The monkey nut.

Monokwane, n., pl. *manokwane,* A thick tree with medicinal roots, wood used for carving.

Monòlò, n., from *bonòlò;* A mild or tender-hearted person; also used adjectivally. *O monòlò,* he is mild, or tender-hearted.

Monona, n., pl. *banona,* A man; a husband.

Monònò, n., from *nòna;* Fatness; richness of pasture, etc.

Monononyana, n., dim. of *monona,* An old man.

Monoñwaga, adv., This year.

Monòtò, n., pl. *menòtò,* The claw of a bird; the spur of a cock.

Monopi, n., pl. *menopi,* A leech.

Montèò, n., pl. *mentèò,* from *ntaea;* A staff for beating sandals; n., Buttermilk.

Montlahatsi, n., pl. *bantlahatsi,* from *ntlahatsa;* A cleaner; a refiner.

Montlè, adj., used with nouns of *mo* class, Pretty; beautiful.

Montlhwa, adj., Ringstraked.

Montsana, n., sing. and pl., Gnat; mosquito.

Montsane, n., sing. and pl., Gnat; mosquito.

Montshi, n., pl. *bantshi,* from *ntsha;* One who takes, or gives, out.

Monwaboyalwa, n., pl. *banwaboyalwa,* from *nwa* and *boyalwa;* A beer drinker; a winebibber.

Monwana, n., pl. *menwana,* A finger; a toe. *Monwana oa kgonocwe,* or *kgwenechwe,* a thumb.

Monwane, n., A bush bearing a white edible berry like a currant.

Monwi, n., pl. *banwi,* from *nwa;* A drinker.

Monwioaboyalwa, n., pl. *banwibaboyalwa,* from *nwa* and *boyalwa;* A beer drinker; a winebibber.

Monyadi, n., pl. *banyadi,* from *nyala;* A bridgegroom.

Monyadwi, n., pl. *banyadwi,* from *nyalwa;* A bride.

Monyalwa, n., pl. *banyalwa,* from *nyalwa;* A bride.

Monyaò, n., A rebound, as of a bullet.

Monyatsi, n., pl. *banyatsi,* from *nyatsa;* A despiser; one who belittles.

Monye, n., A species of short grass bearing a white flower; n., Dew.

Monyedi, n., pl. *banyedi,* A weaver.

Monyelenyele, n., A crocus.

Monyèla lekuka, n., pl. *banyèla lekuka,* One who drinks from the bottom end of a milk sack.

Monyèlwa ke kgomo. The tall pole erected in the initiation ceremony for males. Same as *modimako.*

Monyò, n., Dew.

Monyorwi, n., pl. *banyorwi,* from *nyòrwa;* A thirsty person.

Moñ, n., pl. *bañ,* A friend; a neighbour. *Moñ ka nna,* my friend, or my neighbour; inter. of sex, used of a child. *O moñ?* What sex is it?

Moñalò, n., pl. *meñalo,* from *ñala;* A lawless person; one who defies laws or customs; a headstrong individual.

Moñana, n., pl. *mañana,* A species of thorn tree. Wait-a-bit thorn or bush. Leaves used medicinally for chest ailments.

Moñatègò, n., from *ñatèga;* A swoon; a fainting fit; a stun.

Moñayana, adj., Strong.

Moñoake, n., My master.

Moñòbò, n., pl. *meñòbò,* A den; a natural hole, or pit, in a rock; a cave in a cliff; a cave.

Moñobutsa, n., pl. *meñobutsa,* A bone in an animal's leg above the shin.

Moñodi, n., from *nòlò;* Softness; gentleness. *Ka moñodi,* softly.

Moñoago, n., Thy master.

Moñoagwè, n., His master.

Moñoloi, n., pl. *meñoloi,* A paste made of locusts and berries.

Moñoñoregi, n., pl. *bañoñoregi,* from *ñòñòrèga;* A grumbler; a complainer; a murmurer.

Moñwe, adj., used with nouns of *mo* class, One; a certain. *Motho moñwe,* a certain man; followed by *ka* and the emphatic pron., Neighbour. *Moñwe ka èna,* his neighbour.

Moo, adv., There; indef. dem. pron., That.

Moòbamedi, n., pl. *baòbamedi,* from *òbamèla;* A worshipper.

Mooka, n., pl. *maoka,* A white thorn tree.

Mookana, n., pl. *maokana,* A white thorn bush.

Mookedi, n., pl. *meokedi,* A shower.

Mooki, n., pl. *baoki,* from *òka;* A betrayer; a traitor; n., pl. *baoki,* from *òka;* A nurse (for the sick).

Mòòkò, n., pl. *meòkò,* from *òka;* A betrayal; treachery; subtlety; a plot; a nursing of the sick.

Moòkòsho, n., pl. *maòkòsho,* A large cactus.

Moologa, n., pl. *maologa,* A species of tree which grows in sandy places. Said to have medicinal qualities, the smoke from the burning wood is believed to be good for headaches, if inhaled.

Moòlwana, n., pl. *meòlwana,* A threshing staff.

Moomani, n., pl. *baomani,* from *omana;* A scolder; a railer.

Moònyana, n., A tall weed with long seeds, which, when ripe, stick to the clothes.

Moopa, n., pl. *baopa* and *meopa,* A barren person.

Moopana, n., dim. of *moopa,* A childless person.

Moopahadiwi, n., pl. *baopahadiwi.* from *opahala;* An eunuch.

Moopedi, n., pl. *baopedi,* from *òpèla;* A singer.

Moòpelane, n., pl. *meòpelane,* The shout of a returning army.

Moòtlò, n., from *òtla;* The cud of an animal.

Moòtlwana, n., pl. *meòtlwana,* A threshing stick or staff; n., Cows and goats going out to graze before being milked. *Di hula moòtlwana,* they graze before being milked. *Di gòròga moòtlwana,* they come home to be milked.

Mopaèla, n., pl. *mepaèla,* A switch; a stick for beating with.

Mopagami, n., pl. *bapagami,* from *pagama;* A rider; a climber.

Mopakò, n., pl. *mepakò,* A pole.

Mopalò, n., Scab disease; the itch.

Mopamò, n., Famine; a great hunger spread over the land.

Mopane, n., pl. *mapane,* A deciduous tree, said to attract lightning (*Banhinia*).

Mopateletsi, n., pl. *bapateletsi,* from *pateletsa;* A false witness; a calumniator.

Mopati, n., pl. *bapati,* from *pata;* One who journeys with another.

Mopennweeñ, n., A tree which bears small red fruit, used medicinally. The fruit looks like one turned inside out, hence the name.

Moperesiti, n., pl. *baperesiti,* A priest (for.).

Moperofeti, n., pl. *baperofeti,* A prophet (for.).

Mophakalègò, n., pl. *mephakalègò,* A cross-beam; a bar; a top cross-piece.

Mophakò, n., pl. *mephakò,* a lintel.

Mophakwana, n., dim. of *mophakò*, pl. *mephakwana*, A lintel; a door-post; a cross-pole at the top of veranda poles.

Mophaphame, n., pl. *maphaphame*, A tree with very smooth bark, used medicinally for coughs, etc.

Mophatò, n., pl. *mephatò*, A regiment of men or boys, who went through the initiation ceremony together, or are of the same age.

Mophedi, n., pl. *baphedi*, from *phela ;* A survivor.

Mophekalègò, n., pl. *mephekalègò*, A cross-bar, etc.

Mophekodi, n., pl. *baphekodi*, from *phekola ;* A charmer; one who uses charms.

Mophekwana, n., pl. *mephekwana*, A cross-pole; a lintel.

Mopholane, n., pl. *mapholane*, A species of tree.

Mophomedi, n., pl. *baphomedi*, from *phomèla ;* A hasty person; one who rushes in; one hasty in speech; one easily given to quarrel.

Mophomo, n., pl. *mephomo*, The flesh on the shoulder-blade of a person.

Mophoumedi, n., pl. *baphoumedi*, from *phoumèla ;* A rash person.

Mophurachukudu, n., pl. *maphurachukudu*, A tree which grows in black ground, used medicinally for bee stings.

Mophutholodi, n., pl. *baphutholodi*, from *phutholola ;* A commentator; an interpreter.

Mophutlu, n., The papyrus, or river flag; adj., used of wood, etc., Weak; useless.

Mopipi, n., A species of evergreen tree something like the gum tree in appearance.

Mopitlwe, n., The month of March.

Mopodi, n., A species of edible fruit tree.

Mopodo, n., An edible fruit tree. Same as *mopodi.*

Mopopotlo, n., pl. *mepopotlo*, a weal; a mark left by a stroke; a smooth part of an animal's stomach.

Mopòrò, n., A bass voice in music.

Mora, n., Speed; rapid pace.

Moraba, n., pl. *meraba*, A bag, usually made of snake skin, for charms or medicines.

Morabana, n., dim. of *moraba*, pl. *merabana*, A small bag used for holding charms or medicines. It is usually made of snake skin.

Moracana, n., dim. of *morahe*, pl. *meracana*, A small tribe.

Moraedi, n., pl. *baraedi*, from *raèla ;* A tempter.

Moraga, n., pl. *maraga*, Mud.

Moragò, adv., Afterwards. *Kaha moragò*, just behind. *Kwa morago*, behind. *Go sala moragò*, to follow behind, or after.

Moragò ga, prep., After; behind.

Moragoñ, adv., Afterwards.

Moragòragò, adv., Long after.

Moragwana, adv., A little while after.

Moragwanyana, adv., A very little while after.

Morahe, n., pl. *merahe*, A tribe; a nation.

Morahenyana, n., dim. of *morahe*, pl. *merahenyana*, A little nation or tribe.

Morahò, n., pl. *merahò*, A mine; a place where ochre is dug; n., pl. *merahò*, from *raha ;* A handful.

Moraholò, n., from *rahola ;* First food taken from a pot for a headman; a memorial offering.

Moraka, n., pl. *meraka*, A cattle post.

Morala, n., A species of tree, the wood of which is used for making spoons, etc.

Moraladi, n., pl. *baraladi*, from *ralala ;* A newly-married man; one given the right to visit on intimate terms his affianced bride; n., pl. *meraladi*, A stripe; a streak.

Moralò, n., pl. *meralò*, from *rala ;* A straight line. *Moralò òa mogoma*, a furrow made by a plough.

Morama, n., An edible bean or nut.

Moranañ, n., The month of April.

Moraò, n., pl. *meraò*, Medicine smeared on houses as a charm.

Morapatse, n., pl. *merapatse*, A log of wood.

Morapèlò, n., pl. *merapèlò*, from *rapèla ;* A prayer; a supplication.

Morapelègò, n., pl. *merapelègò*, A cross bar; anything lying across another.

Morapèlèlò, n., pl. *merapèlèlò*, from *rapèlèla ;* An intercessory prayer; a supplication on behalf of another.

Morara, n., A species of tree-climbing plant; a wild vine.

Morarane, n., dim. of *morara*, A species of small creeping or climbing plant.

Morategi, n., pl. *barategi*, from *ratèga ;* A precious or beloved one.

Morathò, n., pl. *merathò*, A dam across a stream; a weir; a bridge.

Morati, n., pl. *barati*, from *rata ;* A lover.

Moratiwa, n., pl. *baratiwa*, from *rata ;* A loved one.

Moratiwi, n., pl. *baratiwi*, from *rata ;* A loved one.

Moratletle, n., A tree the leaves of which are used medicinally as a blood purifier.

Moratwi, n., pl. *baratwi*, from *rata ;* A loved one.

More, n., pl. *mere*, A root; a tree; medicine; poison. *More o o bolaeañ*, deadly poison.

Moreba, n., pl. *mereba*, A barren animal.

Moreboloki, n., from *re* and *boloka ;* Our Saviour (lit., The one who saves us).

Moreetsi, n., pl. *bareetsi*, from *reetsa ;* A listener.

Moreki, n., pl. *bareki*, from *rèka ;* A buyer.

Morekisi, n., pl. *barekisi*, from *rekisa ;* a seller.

Moreku. *Go ichwarisa moreku*, to masturbate (used of a male).

Moremi, n., pl. *baremi*, from *rèma ;* A chopper; one who cuts down trees.

Moremogolo, n., The large bone in the witch-doctor's equipment, regarded as the chief, or great, medicine.

Morèna, n., pl. *barèna*, A lord; a master; Sir.

Morenonotshi, n., pl. *barenonotshi*, from *nontsha* and the obj. pron.; Our strengthener; one who makes us able.

Morèò, n., pl. *merèò*, Medicine used as charms for town or household charm.

Morèpò, n., pl. *merèpò*, A small kaross.

Moreri, n., pl. *bareri*, from *rera ;* A preacher; a warner; n., The governor of a feast; one appointed to distribute food.

Morèrò, n., pl. *merèrò*, from *rèra ;* A discussion, in private; a conspiracy; a secret meeting.
Le mòrèrò, conj., Although.

Moreshwedi, n., pl. *bareshwedi*, from *re* and *shwèla ;* One who died for us.

Moretlhwa, n., pl. *maretlhwa*, A bush bearing edible brown berries very much sought after.

Moretlo, n., Unkindness; a bad turn.

Moretò, n., pl. *meretò*, from *rèta ;* A pet name, or surname; a term of endearment.

Moripò, n., pl. *meripò*, A slope. *Moripò oa thaba*, the bottom, or lower, slope of the hill.

Moriri, n., pl. *meriri*, Human hair.

Moritshana, n., pl. *meritshana*, The lid of a native pot, shaped like a basin.

Morò, n., Gravy; soup; water in which meat has been boiled; coffee grounds.

Moroba, n., pl. *meroba*, A young girl of marriageable age. *Kgomo ea moroba*, a heifer. *Dikgomo tsa meroba*, heifers.

Moròbadi, n., pl. *baròbadi*, from *ròbala ;* a sleeper.

Morobana, n., pl. *merobana*, A strong person; a clever and able man.

Morobanare, n., A species of long grass used for thatching.

Moròbè, n., A bush bearing edible berries which are quite red when ripe.

Morobi, n., pl. *barobi*, from *ròba ;* A reaper; a harvester.

Morodi, n., rust.

Morodu, n., rust.

Morogani, n., pl. *barogani*, from *rogana ;* A curser.

Morògò, n., pl. *merògò*, A herb of any species; any edible plant.

Moròka, n., pl. *baròka*, A rain maker.

Moroko, n., Bran; husks of grain after stamping.

Morokò, n., pl. *merokò*, from *roka ;* A seam in a garment.

Morokoco, n., from *rokotsa ;* The milk remaining in an udder after the calf or kid has sucked the second time at one milking; the herd's portion of milk; a toll.

Morokwa, n., A bushy country; a cluster of bushes; adj., used with nouns of *mo* class, Dark brown.

Morola, n., The belladonna plant; the deadly nightshade.

Morolakgomo, n., A herb, the juice of which is put into the incisions made in a girl's thigh at the puberty ceremony to shew she has been initiated.

Morolana, n., dim. of *morola*, A small belladonna plant.

Moròle, n., pl. *maròle*, A large unweaned calf.

Morolwane, n., pl. *marolwane*, The syringa tree.

Moroñwa, n., pl. *baroñwa*, from *roma ;* A messenger.

Moroñwi, n., pl. *baroñwi*, from *roma ;* A messenger.

Moropa, n., pl. *meropa*, An earthen or wooden vessel used as a drum; a drum; a loud noise made by animals running.

Moropana, n., dim. of *moropa*, pl. *meropana*, A timbrel; a tambourine.

Moròrò, conj., Although; while; seeing that; moreover.

Mororodi, adj., *merorodi*, with pl. nouns, Mixed in colour; many coloured.

Mororomi, n., pl. *barorомi*, from *roroma ;* A trembler; one who shakes.

Mororoñwana, n., dim. of *mororomi*, pl. *baroroñwana*, A little trembler.

Morota, n., Immenseness; adj., Very large; immense. *Dilò tse di morota*, immense things.

Morotò, n., from *rota ;* Urine.

Morotologa, n., A thorny tree with fruit like the damson, but red in colour.

Morotologa kgomo, a tree similar to the *morotologa*, but larger.

Morotologa podi, a tree smaller than the *morotologa*, and with fruit not so nice.

Morotonoga, n., A thorny tree with damson-like fruit. red in colour.

Morotwana, n., from *rota ;* Sẹmen.

Moròtòlwe, n., A passionate domineering person.

Moroya, n., A small edible fruit with date-like flavour.

Morubane, n., pl. *merubane*, A milking vessel.

Morubisana, n., dim. of *morubisi*, pl. *merubisana*, A small owl.

Morubisi, n., pl. *merubisi*. An owl.

Morui, n., pl. *barui*, from *rua ;* An heir; a possessor.

Morukudu, n., A tambuti or stinkwood tree.

Morula, n., pl. *marula*, A species of wild plum tree.

Morulana, n., A shrub, the root of which is pounded and used for sores.

Morule, n., The month of December.

Morulo, n., An edible root.

Morulwana, n., dim. of *morulo*, A small edible root.

Morumolani, n., pl. *barumolani*, from *rumola ;* A troubler; a strife-maker.

Moruni, n., pl. *baruni*. *Moruni oa mahoko*, a tale-bearer; a busybody.

Moruò, n., pl. *dithuò*, from *rua ;* A possession.

Morurèlò, n., pl. *merulèlò*, A pot used for cooking medicines.

Moruthwane, n., pl. *meruthwane*, A hornet; a wasp.

Moruti, n., pl. *baruti*, from *ruta ;* A teacher; n., pl. *meruti*, A shadow.

Morutla, n., A tree bearing an orange fruit with a very hard rind.
Morutlatshana, n., A species of bush.
Morutlaolò, n., pl. *merutlhaolò,* A giant.
Morutshè, n., pl. *merutshè*, A large case for needles and thread.
Morutwa, n., pl. *barutwa*, from *ruta ;* A learner ; a disciple.
Morutwana, n., pl. *barutwana*, from *ruta ;* A student ; an evangelist.
Morutwi, n., pl. *barutwi*, from *ruta ;* A learner ; a student ; a disciple.
Moruuruu, n., Corn-like grass.
Morwa, n., pl. *bomorwa*, A son.
n., pl. *barwa*, A bushman.
Morwadi, n., pl. *bomorwadi*, A daughter ; n., pl. *barwadi*, from *rwala ;* A carrier ; a bearer.
Morwadia, n., pl. *bomorwadia*, The daughter of.
Morwadiakè, n., pl. *bomorwadiakè*, My daughter.
Morwadiè, n., pl. *bomorwadiè*, His or her daughter.
Morwadio, n., pl. *bomorwadio*, Thy daughter.
Morwaka, n., pl. *bomorwaka*, My son, used in addressing ; n., pl. *barwaka*, A rain maker.
Morwake, n., pl. *bomorwake*, My son, used when speaking of.
Morwalèla, n., pl. *merwalèla*, A flood.
Morwalò, n., pl. *merwalò*, from *rwala;* A head burden ; a load ; a freight.
Morwao, n., pl. *bomorwao*, Thy son.
Morwawè, n., pl. *bomorwawè*, His, or her, son.
Morweetsana, n., pl. *barweetsana*, A big girl ; a damsel.
Mosadi, n., pl. *basadi*, A woman ; a wife.
Mosadinyana, n., dim. of *mosadi*, pl. *basadinyana*, A little woman ; an old woman. Often used as a term of endearment. *Mosadinyana oa me*, my old woman.
Mosakò, n., pl. *mesakò*, A large kraal with several gates ; a laager ; an encampment of wagons arranged so as to be a defence.
Mosala, n., A very large broad-headed fish.
Mosalagae, n., pl. *basalagae*, from *sala* and *legae ;* A stayer at home.
Mosalaosi, n., The syringa tree.
Mosale, n., pl. *basale*, from *sala ;* A survivor.
Mosamò, n., pl. *mesamò*, from *sama ;* A pillow.
Mosari, n., pl. *mesari*, A mantle ; a kaross made of hartebeest skins.
Mosarwa, n., pl. *Masarwa*, A Bushman of the Northern Protectorate, darker in colour and taller than the southern Bushmen.
Mosata, n., An imperious woman.
Mosebi, n., pl. *basebi*, from *seba ;* A backbiter.
Mosedi, n., A small edible root.
Mosegaseolo, n., A very strong species of grass used for thatching.
Moseka, n., Long stout grass, like corn when ripe.
Mosekisi, n., pl. *basekisi*, from *sekisa*, A judge ; one who condemns and punishes.
Mosèlamotlhaka, n., pl. *mesèlamotlhaka*, A large black and white bird, found in vleys.
Moselawachwene, n., Very soft grass used for weaving bracelets.
Mosèlè, n., pl. *mesele*, A trench ; a water furrow ; a ditch.
Mosèlèsèlè, n., A species of thorn bush, with very hard wood, used for making picks, etc.
Mosèmè, n., The rush plant ; rushes ; a rush mat or screen ; n., A sweet edible berry.
Mosenene, n., A thin striped snake.
Mosenenyane, n., dim. of *mosenene*, A young thin striped snake.
Mosenki, n., pl. *basenki*, from *senka ;* A seeker.
Mosenyi, n., pl. *basenyi*, from *senya ;* A destroyer ; a malefactor.
Moseò, n., pl. *meseò*, The space between the door of a hut and the opposite wall ; the farther end of a house inside ; the hinder part of a boat, etc.
Mosepele, n., pl. *mesepele*, from *sepela ;* A distance ; a walk ; a pace ; a journey.
Mosepetsi, n., pl. *basepetsi*, from *sepela ;* A walker.

Mosesane, adj., used with nouns of *mo* class, Thin; slight.

Mosesanyane, adj., dim. of *mosesane,* Very thin; very slight.

Mosese, n., pl. *mesese,* A woman's skin covering for behind; a frock. *Go bòna mosese,* to menstruate.

Mosèsèbè, n., Rich red soil.

Mosetara, n., Mustard (for.).

Moseti, n., pl. *baseti,* from *sèta;* A carver, principally in wood.

Mosetla, adj., Slow; easy-going.

Mosetlha, n., The month of November.

Mosètlha, n., pl. *masètlha,* An acacia tree, with very small leaves; n., A drove. *Mosètlha oa dinòne,* a drove of blesbucks. adj., used with nouns of *mo* class, Yellow.

Mosètlhò, n., The marsh-mallow; a ground creeper with yellow flowers and small, grapple-like thorns; the *dubbelje doorn.*

Mosètò, n., pl. *mesètò,* from *sèta;* A carving, or engraving.

Mosetsana, n., pl. *basetsana,* A female child; a girl; a little girl. *Mosetsana oa sekwetsere,* a buxom lady. *Ñwana oa mosetsana,* a daughter.

Mosetsanyana, n., dim. of *mosetsana,* A girl baby.

Mosètsè, n., The pith, or core, of a horn.

Mosetshe, n., pl. *mesetshe,* A peg.

Moseya, n., The land adjoining or on the side of a river, etc. *Kwa moseya,* on the other side. *Kwa moseya ga,* on the other side of. *Moseya ole,* the far side. *Moseya ono,* this side.

Mosha, n., pl. *mesha,* A yellow-coloured ground squirrel; adj., used with nouns of *mo* class, New. *Eo o mosha,* a novice; a new one.

Moshagopa, n., Sandy soil.

Moshampa, adj., Stark naked.

Moshaoka, n., Tangled bushes growing thickly together; a thicket of tangled bushes.

Moshawa, n., River sand; sand washed by water; coarse sand.

Moshawane, n., dim. of *moshawa,* Sandy soil.

Moshò, n., pl. *meshò,* from *sa;* A morning; a morrow; a dawning. *Ka moshò,* to-morrow. *Go le ka moshò,* in the morning. *Ka moshòmoshò,* every morning. *Ka moshò o. moñwe,* the day after to-morrow.

Moshoana, adj., White (used of a cow).

Moshogòlè, n., pl. *meshogòlè,* A wooden beam.

Moshogòtlhò, adv., Dangerously near. *Dibatana tsa mo tla moshogòtlhò,* the beasts of prey came dangerously near to him.

Moshokaphala, n., pl. *mashokaphala,* A tree, the leaves of which are used as tea, and an infusion of the bark as an emetic.

Moshokèlatsebeñ, n., An aloe-like plant producing hemp, used medicinally for earache, hence name.

Mosholohologi, n., pl. *basholohologi,* from *sholohologa;* A hopeless one; a despairing one; one who has ceased to hope.

Moshòmasekgwa, n., pl. *mashòmasekgwa,* A bush, or shrub, with a flower like the sweet-pea.

Moshopa, n., pl. *meshopa,* A roll of cured strips of meat.

Moshotli, n., pl. *bashotli,* from *shotla;* A scoffer; a mocker.

Moshu, n., An evergreen thorn tree similar to the *moñana.* The fibre of this tree is used for making kilts for the initiation ceremonies of both sexes.

Moshugi, n., pl. *bashugi,* from *shuga;* A tanner; a currier.

Moshukubyane, n., A green plant, the leaves of which are infused and used as a drink for fevers.

Moshumò, n., pl. *meshumò,* from *shuma;* A deep-drawn breath of a sleeper; a noise made by wind or water; the hiss of a snake; n., A species of ground-creeping plant, having a small, hairy, ball-like fruit.

Moshupatsela, n., pl. *bashupatsela,* from *shupa* and *tsela;* A guide; one who points out the path.
Moshupi, n., pl. *bashupi,* from *shupa;* A witness.
Moshupioatsela, n., pl. *bashupibatsela,* from *shupa;* A guide, etc.
Moshushu, n., pl. *bashushu,* A deaf person; n., pl. *meshushu,* A fixed handle, of a pot, etc. *Pitsa e moshushu,* a pot with fixed handle sticking out.
Moshwabi, n., pl. *bashwabi,* from *shwaba;* A guesser.
Moshwagadi, n., pl. *bashwagadi,* from *shwa* and *gadi,* the fem. suf.; A widow; a widower.
Moshwalai, n., pl. *bashwalai,* from *shwalaea;* A careless worker; a niggardly, stingy person.
Moshwana, adj., Black, used chiefly of a cow.
Moshwañ, n., pl. *meshwañ,* The contents of an animal's stomach.
Moshwaoeme, n., from *shwa* and *èma;* A dead tree still standing.
Moshwashwe, n., pl. *meshwashwe,* A swarm of small ants.
Moshwèlè, n., Famine; starvation of many people.
Moshweleshwele, n., pl. *meshweleshwele,* A bird, found in thickets, which makes a noise like that of chopping.
Moshweleshwete, n., A bird, found in thickets, that makes a chopping noise.
Moshwi, n., pl. *bashwi,* from *shwa;* A dead person.
Moshwiyane, adv., Together; unitedly. *Go èla moshwiyane,* to join together in an expedition. *Go wèla moshwiyane,* to fall upon together.
Mosi, n., pl. *mesi,* Smoke.
Mosiama, n., A plant used in native doctoring for ceremonial purification. It is said to keep away snakes.
Mosiami, n., pl. *basiami,* from *siama;* A just or righteous person.
Mosiamisi, n., pl. *basiamisi,* from *siama;* A rectifier; one who puts things right or straight; a judge.
Mosiapelo, n., A species of fruit tree.
Mosidi, n., The black off a pot or coal; gunpowder.
Mosiha, n., pl. *mesiha,* A muscle; a thick sinew.
Mosihapòò, n., A creeping plant used medicinally as a blood purifier.
Mosii, n., pl. *basii,* from *sia;* A fugitive; a victor, in a race.
Mosikiri, n., A species of long, thick grass.
Mosikò, n., The place underneath the bank of a river.
Mosilabele, n., pl. *masilabele,* A species of evergreen tree; the *Koree* boom; the Port Jackson willow.
Mosima, n., pl. *mesima,* A hole in the ground; a burrow, of an animal.
Mosimaganyetsi, n., pl. *basimaganyetsi,* from *simaganyetsa;* A pilot of a boat.
Mosimane, n., pl. *basimane,* A boy. *Ñwana oa mosimane,* a son.
Mosimanyana, n., pl. *basimanyana,* dim. of *mosimane,* A little boy; a baby boy.
Mosimanyane, n., A little boy; the *meatus urinarius.*
Mosimegi, n., pl. *basimegi,* from *simèga;* An officer; a guide possessing authority to direct.
Mosipuri, n., pl. *mesipuri,* A beam; a cross beam; a pole in a house for hanging karosses, etc., on.
Mosireletsi, n., pl. *basireletsi,* from *sireletsa;* A protector; a guardian.
Mositlanoka, n., A wild cotton bush; a milk bush.
Mositlanokana, n., dim. of *mositlanoka,* A small wild cotton, or milk, bush.
Mositlaphala, n., pl. *mesitlaphala,* A flat poisonous centipede; a young hopping locust in the second stage.
Mositlwane, n., A thistle-like plant; a species of asparagus.
Mositò, n., A tramp, or sound, of feet, vehicle, etc.

Mositsane, n., A fern-like plant bearing long pods; used for tanning purposes, and for colouring the under sides of skins.

Mositsè, n., Activity.

Mosoko, n., A grass with white stalks.

Mosotho, n., A member of the *Basotho* nation.

Mosukukbyana, n., A plant used for tea; leaves used for fevers.

Motabogò, n., from *taboga;* Diarrhœa.

Motagwa, n., pl. *batagwa*, from *tagwa;* A drunkard.

Motagwi, n., pl. *batagwi*, from *tagwa;* A drunkard.

Motatasèla, n., pl. *batatasèla*, from *tètèsèla;* A palsied person.

Motati, n., pl. *metati*, A woman's cloak of hartebeest skins.

Motatsana, n., dim. of *motati*, pl. *metsatsana*, A skin in which a baby is carried on the back.

Motau, n., An old and emaciated dog.

Motebò, n., Sedge, or thick grass by water.

Moteka, n., pl. *meteka*, A merry noise. *Go diha moteka*, to make merry.

Motenyane, n., A high, or treble, voice.

Motètèsèlò, n., pl. *batètèsèlò*, from *tètèsèla;* A palsied person.

Motewa, n., One of the *Batewa* people.

Mothaea-nònyane, n., pl. *bathaea-nònyane*, from *thaea;* A fowler.

Mothaedi, n., pl. *bathaedi*, from *raèla;* A tempter; a trapper.

Mothai, n., pl. *bathai*, from *thaea;* One who sets a trap.

Mothaladi, n.. pl. *methaladi*, A stripe, in colours; a streak between clouds; a strip of porridge left in a pot.

Mothale, n., pl. *methale*, A class, of things; a variety; a kind, or sort, of things; a straight line made on the ground; a perpendicular stripe.

Mothama, n.. pl. *mathama*, A cheek.

Mothankgwe, n., A long range.

Mothanthanyane, n., A small thorny bush like asparagus.

Mothata, n.. pl. *bathata*, A strong one.

Mothataeotlhe, n., The Almighty; an all-powerful person.

Mothati, n., pl. *bathati*, from *thata;* A strong person.

Mothatieotlhe, n., The Almighty; the All-powerful.

Mothatiesi, n., The only strong one; the Almighty.

Mothaò, n., pl. *methaò*, from *thaea;* A foundation.

Mothatha, n., Tall grass with red flowers and long leaves, found in pools.

Mothekga, n., pl. *methekga*, Strips of skin hanging from a man's waist; a *Lentebele* girdle.

Motheledi, n.. pl. *batheledi*, from *thelèla;* A survivor; one who has escaped from danger.

Mothènèkè, n., pl. *methènèkè*, The narrow part of anything; a small-waisted person; a thing narrow in the middle, but large at both ends.

Mothèò, n., pl. *methèò*, from *thaea;* A foundation.

Mothibi, n., pl. *bathibi*, from *thiba;* One who stops or turns back animals.

Mothisa, n., pl. *methisa*, A stripe; a weal.

Mothithò, adj., used with nouns of *mo* class, Hot; warm.

Motho, n., pl. *batho*, A person. *Motho-senyana*, a simpleton.

Mothobolodi, n., pl. *bathobolodi*, from *thobolola;* A beginner of new work; a pioneer.

Mothòkgami, n., pl. *bathòkgami*, from *thòkgama;* An upright person.

Mothubi, n., pl. *bathubi*, from *thuba;* A breaker.

Mothudi, n., pl. *bathudi*, from *thula;* A smith.

Mothugò, adj., Bad-tasted. *Metse a mothugò*, bad-tasted water.

Mothusi, n., pl. *bathusi*, from *thusa;* A helper.

Mothuthwa, n., pl. *methuthwa*, A species of moth.

Moticwe, n., pl. *meticwe*, A small black lizard.
Motikò, n., pl. *metikò*, from *tika ;* A target, or mark to shoot at.
Motile, n., A small shrub eaten by tortoises.
Motimedi, n., pl. *batimedi*, from *timèla ;* A wanderer ; a strayer.
Motimèla, n., pl. *metimèla*, A charred piece of wood.
Motintinyane, n., A tomtit.
Motiñ, n., A single male hartebeest.
Motlaagana, n., pl. *metlaagana*, A temporary house ; a house made of bushes ; a tent ; a tabernacle.
Motlacò, n., from *tlatsa ;* A filling up.
Motladiki, n., pl. *batladiki*, from *tladika ;* A random speaker ; one who speaks without thought.
Motlamedi, n., pl. *batlamedi*, from *tlamèla ;* A provider for the needs of others ; one who cares for others.
Motlañ, n., pl. *metlañ*, The stalk of a bulb, etc.
Motlapa, n., *Lesilo ya motlapa*, a foolish or half-witted person.
Motlapele, n., pl. *batlapele*, from *tla* and *pele ;* A first-comer.
Motlele, n., Thick-sowing. *Re yadile motlele*, we have sown thickly.
Motletsetletse, n., Fulness ; abundance (from *tlala*).
Motlha, n., pl. *metlha*, A time ; a season ; an era. *Motlha moñwe*, a certain day ; some day.
n., pl. *matlha*, A species of tree found in ant-hills.
adj., Lukewarm.
Motlha mo, adv., When.
Motlha opè, adv., Not at all ; not at any time. *Ka motlha opè*, not at all ; possibly one time.
Motlhañ, adv., At the time when. This adv. requires the v. modified by it to end in *ñ*. It is frequently followed by *go*.
Motlhaba, n., pl. *metlhaba*, A plain ; a sandy plain ; n., pl. *metlhaba*, A shoot ; a sprout in growing grain.
Motlhabakgosi, n., pl. *matlhabakgosi*, The camel-thorn tree of Ngamiland.
Motlhabana, n., dim. of *motlhaba*, A little plain, etc.
Motlhabani, n., pl. *batlhabani*, from *tlhabana ;* A fighter ; a soldier.
Motlhabeletsi, n., pl. *batlhabeletsi*, from *tlhabeletsa ;* A precentor ; one who sets a tune.
Motlhacwa, n., from *tlhacwa ;* A cleansing herb ; hyssop.
Motlhaedi, n., pl. *batlhaedi*, from *tlhaèla ;* A failure ; one who fails, or comes short.
Motlhagala, n., Mistletoe ; infusion is drunk as tea.
Motlhagare, n., Toothache.
Motlhaka, n., pl. *metlhaka*, A stalk, as of corn or mealies ; sedge ; n., coll. pl., Straw.
Motlhakana, n., A species of small thin reed.
Motlhakane, n., A locust ready for eating.
Motlhakola, n., A bush bearing black edible fruit, like black currants.
Motlhakwa, n., A man of a tribe living in the west.
Mothala, n., pl. *metlhala*, A spoor ; a trail ; a track.
Motlhale, n., pl. *batlhale*, from *tlhaleha ;* A wise person ; used also to denote a sly person.
Motlhalechwana, n., An evergreen bush with dark, thick-set leaves and small black berries.
Motlhana, n., pl. *metlhana*, The back of a person ; the placenta of an animal.
Motlhanka, n., pl. *batlhanka*, A servant.
Motlhanogi, n., pl. *batlhanogi*, from *tlhanoga ;* A turncoat. *Khutsana oa motlhanogi*, a despicable turncoat.
Motlhanyana, n., dim. of *motlha*, A little time.
Motlhapò, n., from *tlhapa ;* Urine.
Motlhatlei, n., pl. *batlhatlei*, from *tlhatlaea ;* A putter-on, of a pot.
Motlhatlha, adj., Disagreeable ; not nice.
Motlhatlha-oa-dimo, n., A tree or shrub burnt to doctor lunatics.

Motlhatlhe, n., Coarse grass found in vleys and swamps.

Motlhatlhobi, n., pl. *batlhatlhobi,* from *tlhatlhoba ;* An inspector.

Motlhatsa, n., A plant used as an emetic, hence its name, from *tlhatsa,* to vomit.

Motlhaye, n., A bush bearing large red berries, which are eaten by foxes.

Motlhòahadi, n., pl. *batlhòahadi,* from *tlhòahala ;* A zealous person ; an earnest person.

Motlhoboga, n., pl. *batlhoboga,* from *tlhoboga ;* A despairer.

Motlhòbòlòkò, n., pl. *metlhòbòlòkò,* A large pipe of an ant-heap.

Motlhodi, n., pl. *batlhodi,* from *tlhòla,* create ; A creator ; a maker ; n., from *tlhòla,* spy ; A spy: n., from *tlhòla,* tarry ; A tarrier. n., pl. *metlhodi,* The eye of a fountain.

Motlhogo, n., pl. *metlhogo,* A cupping horn.

Motlhòhò, n., A weak one ; an exhausted one ; adj., Light ; frail ; not heavy or strong.

Motlhoki, n., pl. *batlhoki,* from *tlhòka ;* A needy person.

Motlhokohatsi, n., pl. *batlhokohatsi,* from *tlhokohatsa ;* A tormentor.

Motlhokoloco, n., pl. *metlhokoloco,* A strip of dried or preserved meat ; a piece of biltong.

Motlhokotlhokwi, n., A single lion.

Motlhòlagadi, n., pl. *batlhòlagadi,* A widower, or widow.

Motlhòlò, n., pl. *metlhòlò,* from *tlhòla ;* A sojourn ; a stay at a place.

Motlhomedi, n., pl. *batlhomedi,* from *tlhomèla ;* An armed person.

Motlhonu, n., An evergreen bush with long thorns.

Motlhose, n. *Mabèlè a motlhose,* corn destroyed by birds.

Motlhoshwana, n., dim. of *motlhòhò,* A weak or frail one ; adj., Very weak ; very light.

Motlhotlheletsi, n., pl. *batlhotlheletsi,* from *tlhotlheletsa ;* One who excites another ; a stirrer-up ; an exhorter.

Motlhòtlhò, n., pl. *metlhòtlhò,* from *tlhòtlha ;* A strainer.

Motlhotsi, n., pl. *batlhotsi,* from *tlhotsa ;* A lame person.

Motlhounamèla, n., pl. *batlhounamèla,* A humble or piteous beggar.

Motlhwa, n., pl. *metlhwa,* A white ant very troublesome in houses ; n., a species of grass with long, extending roots ; quick grass.

Motlhwaèla, n., pl. *metlhwaèla,* A set of two *phokoye,* or three *tlhose,* jackal skins.

Motlhware, n., pl. *matlhware,* A wild olive tree.

Motlòbò, n., pl. *metlòbò,* A pit or quarry ; a place where clay for pottery, or *sebilo* (a black mineral used by women for smearing their heads) is dug.

Motlodi, n., pl. *batlodi,* from *tlola ;* A transgressor.

Motlodiwa, n., pl. *batlodiwa,* from *tlotsa ;* An anointed person.

Motlodiwi, n., pl. *batlodiwi,* from *tlotsa ;* An anointed person.

Motlogolo, n., pl. *bomotlogolo,* A man's sister's child.

Motlopa, n., The clitoris. Used as a curse.

Motlopi, n., A species of tree with leaves similar to the olive tree. The leaves are used to make a drink, and the roots are used as a substitute for the coffee-bean.

Motlopo, n., pl. *metlopo,* A tortoise-shell.

Motlotlegi, n., pl. *batlotlegi,* from *tlotlèga ;* An honourable person ; Excellency, as a term of honour ; The High Commissioner.

Motlotliwa, n., pl. *batlotliwa,* from *tlotla ;* An honoured or respected person.

Motlotsedi, n., pl. *metlotsedi,* A pang ; a sharp pain in the stomach ; a labour pain.

Motloutlò, n., pl. *metloutlò,* Anything upright, as a slab ; a stone, or a tree ; a pillar.

Moto, n., The part below the anus in an ox.

Motoloki, n., pl. *batoloki,* from *toloka ;* An interpreter (for.).

Motomotsa, n., Bareness of body.
Motoro, n., pl. *metoro,* A species of moth very destructive to hair and wool.
Mototoyane, n., A small edible fruit.
Mototwane, n., Epilepsy; an epileptic fit.
Motoutwane, n., pl. *metoutwane,* A species of moth very destructive to clothes.
Motsadi, n., pl. *batsadi,* from *tsala;* A parent.
Motsaea, n., pl *batsaea,* from *tsaea;* A bearer, or taker. *Motsaea mahoko,* a bearer of news.
Motsalwapele, n., pl. *batsalwapele,* from *tsala* and *pele;* A first-born.
Motsamai, n., pl. *batsamai,* from *tsamaea;* A traveller.
Motsana, n., pl. *metsana,* A village.
Motsantsabetsi, n., pl. *batsantsabetsi,* from *tsantsabetsa;* A clever workman.
Motsaodi, n., pl. *matsaodi,* A tree found on the banks of the Zambesi.
Motsarara, adj., Very bitter; very sour.
Motse, n., pl. *metse,* A town.
Motsè, n., Semen.
Motsebe, n., A poisonous wild fig tree.
Motsèganoñ, n., The month of May.
Motsei, n., pl. *batsei,* from *tsaea;* A bridegroom. *Motseioamahoko,* a bearer of news.
Motsekedi, n., pl. *metsekedi,* A sling.
Motsena, n., Thin fermented porridge.
Motsepane, n., A species of tree or bush.
Motsereganyi, n., pl. *batsereganyi,* from *tsereganya;* An umpire; a mediator; one who comes between.
Motsetse, n., pl. *batsetse,* from *tsala;* A lying-in woman.
Motsetseneki, n., pl. *batsetseneki,* from *tsètsèneka;* A clever workman; a cunning workman.
Motsetseni, n., pl. *batsetseni,* from *tsètsèna;* A clever, or cunning, workman.
Motshabi, n., pl. *batshabi,* from *tshaba;* A fugitive.
Motshamèkò, n., pl. *metshamèkò,* from *tshamèka;* A game or play.
Motshe, n. *Motshe oa godimo,* or *motshe oa badimo,* A rainbow.
Motshe, n., pl. *metshe,* A day.
Motshè, n., pl. *metshè,* A stamping staff; a pestle.
Motshedi, n., pl. *batshedi,* from *tshela,* to live; A living person; n., pl. *batshedi,* from *tshela,* pour out, One who pours out.
Motshegare, n., Daytime; midday; noon. *Motshegare oa ka moshò,* the forenoon. *Motshegare oa maitsiboea,* the afternoon. *Motshegare le bosigo,* day and night.
Motshelò. *Go tsala ka motshelò,* to have a calf every other year; to have a long interval between one calf and the next.
Motshereanyi, n., pl. *batshereanyi,* from *tshereanya;* A charmer, as a snake; one who fascinates, or makes stupid.
Motshikiri, n., Long grass with thick stalks, used for thatching.
Motshitshi, n., pl. *metshitshi,* A swarm of flies. *Motshitshi oa dinose,* or *dinotshe,* a swarm of bees.
Motsiara, n., A hardwood tree, used for axe handles, etc., grows on hills.
Motsietsegi, n., pl. *batsietsegi,* from *tsietsèga;* A deceived one.
Motsietsi, n., pl. *batsietsi,* from *tsietsa;* A deceiver.
Motsila, n., pl. *metsila,* A dividing line; a division between rows; an opening between clouds; a stripe on an animal; a plait of hair.
Motsitla, n., pl. *metsitla,* Flag, or rush, with edible root; adj., Not well cooked, used of porridge.
Motsitsana, n., pl. *metsitsana,* A gland; a small skin bag.
Motubane, n., pl. *matubane,* A species of tree with round leaf, used for making furniture.
Motumuga, n., A water buck.

Motuuladi, n., pl. *batuuladi,* from *tuulala;* A silent person.

Motwane, n., Grass, grows in vleys, etc.

Mouane, n., pl. *meuane,* A fog.

Mouba, n., pl. *meuba,* A pair of bellows.

Moubèlò, n., pl. *meubèlò,* A smith's fire-place.

Moucwabatho, n., pl. *baucwabatho,* from *ucwa* and *batho;* A man stealer.

Moumò, n., pl. *maumò,* A large ever-green tree with thick trunk, the bark of which is used for rope making.

Mouò, indef. dem. pron., That.

Moupaphiri, n., A species of karee boom, found in heayv sand.

Moupeledi, n., pl. *baupeledi,* A fuller; n., pl. *baupeledi,* from *upèlèla;* A doctorer of gardens.

Moupi, n., pl. *baupi,* from *upa;* One who doctors gardens, etc.

Moupò, n., pl. *meupò,* Medicine used to sprinkle gardens to keep birds away from corn, etc; medicine used for ensuring safety from wild beasts. *Ñaka ea moupò,* a medicine man.

Mouputsa, n., pl. *meuputsa,* Light, sandy soil; desert soil.

Moutlwalò, n., pl. *meutlwalò,* from *utlwala;* A taste; a flavour.

Moutlwi, n., pl. *bautlwi,* from *utlwa;* A hearer; an obedient one.

Mouwane, n., pl. *meuwane,* A fog; a mist.

Mouwe, n., pl. *meuwe,* Fog; mist.

Mowa, n., Soot.

Mòwa, n., pl. *mewa,* A spirit.

Mowana, n., A baobab tree; a cream of tartar tree.

Mowebu, adj., Speckled.

Mowetsi, n., pl. *bawetsi,* from *wetsa;* A finisher.

Moya, n., pl. *meya,* A long riem for a pack-ox burden; a little lappet left as a fringe on a kaross.

Moyabatho, n., pl. *bayabatho,* from *ya* and *batho;* A cannibal.

Moyaboshwa, n., pl. *bayaboshwa,* An heir.

Moyadi, n., pl. *bayadi,* from *yala;* A sower.

Moyaki, n., pl. *bayaki,* from *yaka;* A sojourner.

Moyakò, n., pl. *meyakò,* A door-post; a doorway; a door.

Moyakubu, n., A species of creeping plant, that creeps up the trunks of trees.

Moyanala, n., pl. *bayanala,* from *ya nala;* A casual visitor; a gad-about.

Moyatshidi, n., A single hartebeest.

Moyèla, n., Credit.

Moyi, n., pl. *bayi,* from *ya;* A great eater; a glutton.

Moyò, n., pl. *meyò,* from *ya;* That which is eaten; food.

Mpa, n., pl. *dimpa,* A belly; the part above and below the navel; the stomach externally. *Mpa ea lencwè,* the middle of a hill. *Mpa ea lonaò,* the sole of a foot.
n., A switch; a rod.

Mpampetsa, v., pft. *mpampeditse,* fumble.

Mpè, adj., Filthy.

Mphò, n., from *ha;* A gift, especially of food; charity; liberality.

Mphye, n., pl. *bomphye,* An ostrich.

Mpolokwane, n., pl. *bompolokwane,* A chain ornament; a necklace, made of a chain.

Mpòte, n., A kind of strong honey beer.

Mpsa, n., pl. *dimpsa,* A dog.

Mpya, n., pl. *dimpya,* A dog.

Mpye, n., Sweet reed.

Mumuga, v.i., pft. *mumugile,* become rooted out, or thinned out.

Mumula, v.t., pft. *mumutse,* uproot, so as to thin out; thin out growing grain; uproot a crop.

Muna, v.t., pft. *munne,* trickle through, as water through a strainer; suck up water with a reed; suck anything in the mouth.

Munwa, v., pass. of *muna,* pft. *munnwe,* is sucked up; is sucked.

Muñ, n., pl. *beñ,* A master.

Muñoago, n., Thy master.

Muñoagwè, n., His master.

Mupaphiri, n., A small-leafed, strong-smelling evergreen bush, with flattish edible berries.

Musi, n., pl. *mesi,* Smoke.

Mutla, n., pl. *mebutla,* A hare.

Mutlane, n., dim. of *mutla,* A little hare.

Mutlhamutlha, v.t., pft. *mutlhamutlhile,* gather together by picking, as sticks for a bundle, or heads of corn, for cooking.

Mutlwa, n., pl. *mitlwa,* A thorn.

Mutlwane, n., pl. *mitlwane,* A snare; a trap with a beam.

N

The letter *n* prefixed to the verb is the 1st per. pron. I; me. Many words will be found in the language with this prefix. Sometimes it takes the place of ke, and at others it is the obj. pron. *Nka diha,* I can do. *Ga nketla ke tla,* I shall not come. When the verb of which it is the object begins with a vowel or "g" a "k" will be found inserted between it and the verb. In other cases the initial consonant is permuted. *Nkgaisa,* is excel me, from *gaisa,* excel, and *n,* me. *Ba tla nkòka,* they will betray me, from *òka,* betray. *Nkhumisa,* from *humisa,* enrich me.

Na, v.i., pft. *nele,* rain. *Pula ea na,* it rains; aux. v. of past tense. *O na a bòna,* he saw; v., pft. *ntse,* be. *Ke tla na,* I shall be.

Na le, v.t., have; must. *Ba na le pitse,* they have a horse. *Re na le go diha yalo,* we must do so.

Naalana, v., pft. *naalanye,* reç. of *neèla,* give to each other.

Naana, v.t., pft. *naanye,* rec. of *naea,* give to each other.

adj., fem. of *nala,* Red and white (of cows, etc.).

Nabò, prep. and pron. (*le bòna*). With them.

Nacò, prep. and pron. of nouns of *di* class, With them.

Naè, prep. and pron., *le èna* With him, or her.

Naea, v.t., pft. *neile,* pass. *nèwa,* give to someone; give something to (always used with object).

Naga, n., pl. *dinaga,* A field; a portion of land; a farm; the veld; the country, as differentiated from the town. *Go ea le naga,* to wander in the veld.

Nahe, n., pl. *dinahe,* A point; a tip; an end; an apex; a side.

Naka, n., pl. *dinaka,* A pipe; the pipe of a dagga smoker.

Nakaladi, n., A species of small edible bulb.

Nakalala, v.i., pft. *nakaletse,* come well into view.

Nakale, n., pl. *dinakale,* the staff on a spear; a forked stick for holding down bushes.

Nakedi, n., pl. *dinakedi,* A polecat.

Nakò, n., pl. *dinakò,* A time; an hour. *Nakò eno,* this time. *Nakò e sale eno,* until now; until this time.

Nala, adj., Red and white (distinctly marked) of an ox. *Go ya nala,* to visit; gad about the town.

Nalanala, v.i., pft. *nalanetse,* wander around, as an idle person; gad about.

Naledi, n., pl. *dinaledi,* A star.

Nalò, prep. and pron. (*le lòna*), With it (used of nouns of *lo* class).

Nama, n., pl. *dinama,* Meat; flesh. In the pl. it is used for the private parts; v.i., pft. *namile,* spread out; stretch oneself, as in sleep. *Nama mecwe,* spread out the roots; aux. v., used adverbially, Presently; just now; by and by; in a little while; afterwards. *Ke tla nama ke bua,* I shall speak presently, or afterwards.

Namagadi, n., A female (used of animals). *Kgomo e namagadi,* a cow. *Pelo namagadi,* Tenderheartedness.

Namagatsana, n., dim. of *namagadi,* A small female animal.

Namalala, v.i., pft. *namaletse,* lie stretched out.

Namalatsa, v.t., pft. *namaladitse,* caus. of *namalala,* cause to lie stretched out: sew with big stitches, or stitches far apart.

Namane, n., pl. *dinamane,* A calf; a fetus. *Namane e tona,* a male calf. *Namane e tonna,* a large calf. Used also to denote anything exceedingly big. *Namane e tonna ea kgomo,* a very big ox. *Namane e tonna* is also used sometimes to denote that the person addressed is a great scoundrel. *U namane e tonna,* you are a big rascal.

Nameco, n., from *nametsa;* Encouragement; consolation.

Namèla, v.i., pft. *nametse,* be encouraged; v.t., stretch a leg out in front of someone.

Namele, n., A species of creeping grass.

Nametsa, v.t., pft. *nameditse,* caus. of *namèla,* encourage. *Nametsa pelo,* strengthen the heart.

Nametsèga, v.i., pft. *nametsegile,* be encouraged; be made strong in a purpose; be comforted.

Nametsègò, n., from *nametsèga;* Encouragement; courage.

Nametsha, v., pft. *nametshitse,* encourage.

Nametshèga, v.i., pft. *nametshegile,* be encouraged; be comforted; be made strong in one's purpose.

Nametshègò, n., from *nametshèga;* Encouragement; courage.

Namile, v., pft. of *nama,* has spread out, as roots; has stretched oneself, as in sleep.

Namoga, v., pft. *namogile,* draw in, after being stretched out, as a leg.

Namola, v.t., pft. *namotse,* help or rescue a thing.

Namologa, v.i., pft. *namologile,* get up from lying stretched out on the ground.

Namolola, v.t., pft. *namolotse,* caus. of *namologa,* raise up anything stretched out.

Nampi, adv., Perhaps.

Nampo, adv., Perhaps.

Nana, adj., Young; tender.

Nananyana, adj., dim. of *nana,* Very young; very tender.

Nannabetsa, v., pft. *nannabeditse,* walk carefully; be polite.

Nanoga, v.i., pft. *nanogile,* rise up from a sitting posture.
v.i., run fast.

Nanola, v.t., pft. *nanotse,* lift up, or help to rise from a sitting posture.

Nanologa, v.i., pft. *nanologile,* rise up from lying at full length.

Nanosa, v.t., pft. *nanositse,* caus. of *nanoga,* cause to rise up.

Nanya, v.i., pft. *nanntse,* walk with difficulty, as a sick person.

Nao, prep. and pron., With you.

Naò, prep. and pron., used of nouns of *mo* class, of things, With it.

Nape, n., The tendon of the leg below the knee; n., One of the chiefs of the male initiation ceremony, who impersonates a deity; one who speaks with the gods. A divine being; the demi-god of Wisdom. The pl. *bonape* is sometimes used to signify the dead. *Boitse-yoa-nape,* divination; sorcery. *Moitse-a-nape,* a diviner; a sorcerer.

Nare, n., pl. *dinare,* A buffalo.

Nashò, prep. and pron., used with nouns of *se* class, With it.

Nateha, v.i., pft. *natehile,* be pleasing; be pleasant.

Natehèla, v., pft. *natehetse,* prep. form of *nateha,* be pleasing to.

Natehèlò, n., from *natehèla;* Pleasure; something pleasing.

Natehèlwa, v., pass. of *natehèla,* pft. *natehecwe,* be pleased by; have pleasure in.

Natehisa, v.t., pft. *natehisitse,* caus. of *nateha,* cause pleasure; cause to be pleasing.

Natehò, n., from *nateha;* Pleasantness.

Natetsha, v.t., pft. *natetshitse,* caus. of *nateha,* cause to be pleasant.

Natha, v., pft. *nathile,* pilfer food; take a little food out of a dish, etc.; break off a bit with a finger.

Natlahala, v.i., pft. *natlahetse,* be courageous; be manly; play the man.

Natlahalò, n., from *bonatla;* Courage; manliness.

Natò, n., A species of large caterpillar found on the *Monato* tree.

Natshana, n., dim. of *nare,* A young buffalo.

Nau, prep. and pron. (*le wèna*), With you.

Nawa, n., pl. *dinawa,* A bean; a pea; the generic name for seed in a pod. *Go lòa ka nawa,* to bewitch with the bean of the *morara* plant. This bean is supposed to have the evil property of producing stupidity in the partaker of it.

Nayeò, prep. and pron., used with nouns of *le* class, With it.

Nayò, prep. and pron., used with nouns of *bo* class, With it.

Nca, n., pl. *dinca,* A dog.

Ncana, n., dim. of *nca,* A little dog; a puppy.

Nce, n., Sweet-reed.

Ncha, adj., New.

Nchane, n., pl. *bonchane,* dim. of *nche,* A young ostrich.

Nche, n., pl. *bonche,* An ostrich.

Ncho, adj., Black.

Nchò, n., from *ntsha;* That which is taken out.

Nchohala, v.i., pft. *nchohetse,* become black.

Nchotwane, n., The small stomach of an animal.

Nchu, n., A fowl's crop; a fowl's gizzard.

Ncògòtlhò, adj., Left-handed. *Motho eo o ncògòtlhò,* a left-handed person.

Ncono, n., A funeral.

Ncucu, n., The generative organ of the male (used as a curse).

Ncucwane, n., dim. of *ncucu* (used as a curse).

Ncwa, conj., Seeing that.
v., with the 1st per. obj. pron. prefixed, from *cwa,* to come out; to separate oneself from; forsake. *Tsala ea me e ne ea ncwa,* my friend forsook me. *Nthò e ne ea ncwa,* the sore came out upon me.

Ncwi, n., pl. *boncwi,* An eagle; a species of very large hawk.

Ne, aux. v. of tense. *Ba ne ba lema,* they were ploughing, or they ploughed.

Nè, adj., suffix. to noun. part., Four. *Batho ba le banè,* four people; an exclam., *U dihañ nè?* What are you doing?

Nèè, v., subj. of *naea,* may give.

Neecwe, v., pft. pass. of *nèèla,* has been given to. *Ke di neecwe ke bònè,* I have been given them by them.

Nèèla, v.t., pft. *neetse,* prep. form of *naea,* give to a person temporarily; hand over for a time to be taken care of; pass or hand over to one.

Nèèlèla, v., pft. *neeletse,* prep. form of *nèèla,* give to, or for; v., bring evil upon by cursing; used in the pft. pass. it means to be demented. *O neelecwe,* he is demented.

Nèèlò, n., from *nèèla;* A dedication.

Nèga, v.i., pft. *negile,* be at rest. *Go nèga pelo,* the heart is at rest.

Neile, v., pft. of *naea,* has given; has given to.

Nèla, v.t., pft. *netse,* prep. form of *na,* rain on.

Nele, v., pft. of *na,* has rained.

Nemeru, adj., Pregnant (used only of cattle).

Ne ne, adv. expression used in idioms, At this time. *Ha e bo nene,* if by this time, or at this time. *E bo ne ne* is equivalent to should. *Motho e be e le eñ ha u bo ne ne u mo gopola?* What is man that you should be mindful of him?

Nenebu, n., pl. *dinenebu,* A very large serpent.

Neneke, n., pl. *dineneke,* A notch on a stick or riem

Neneketsa, v.t., pft. *nenekeditse,* use, carry or drive, carefully, as anything that may be spilled or endangered. *Neneketsa modumò,* make less noise.

Nenesa, v.t., pft. *nenesitse,* hold a thing slightly.

Nenesèla, v., pft. *nenesetse,* do a thing quickly.

Nenesèlò, n., from *neneséla;* A thing quickly done.

Nèò, n., pl. *dinèò,* from *naea;* A gift, of any description.

Nepo, n., Marksmanship.

Nesa, v.t., pft. *nesitse,* caus. of *na,* cause to rain.

Nesetsa, v.t., pft. *neseditse,* prep. form of *nesa,* cause to rain upon; bring rain upon.

Netla, v.t., pft. *netlile,* make right or straight, as a little work.

Netlane, n., Such and such a thing, the name being forgotten; thingumybob, or thingumyjig.

Newa, v., pass. of *na,* pft. *nelwe,* be rained upon. *Ke ne ka newa ke pula,* I was rained on.

Nèwa, v., pass. of *naea,* pft. *neilwe,* be given; be given to.

Nitama, v.i., pft. *nitame,* be firm; solid; strongly fixed; well-established in position.

Nitamisa, v.t., pft. *nitamisitse,* caus. of *nitama,* plant or fix firmly; confirm in a position; make firm.

Nka, aux. of fut. neg., same as *ketla,* shall; will. *Ga a nka a diha,* he will not work; aux. v. of pot. mood, with 1st per. pron. nom. prefixed, I can.

Nkabo, aux. v. of cond. mood, with pron. prefixed, I could, or should, or might. *Go ya nkabo,* to steal and eat on the sly; to be partial. *Modimo ga o ye nkabo,* God is not partial.

Nkeconkeco, n., from *etsa;* Imitation in dealings.

Nkèla, v., with pron. prefixed. *Ba ne ba nkèla moshwiyane,* they attacked me together.

Nkga, v.i., pft. *nkgile,* pass. *nkgiwa,* emit a smell; stink; smell, in a passive sense. *Nkga monate,* smell sweetly, or nicely; *nkga boshula,* smell badly; *nkga khukhu,* do a thing with despatch; *nkga sebodu,* be very lazy.

Nkgiwa, v., pass. of *nkga,* pft. *nkgilwe,* be smelt.

Nkgò, n., pl. *dinkgò,* A water-pitcher.

Nkgodi, n., pl. *mankgodi,* A species of hawk, said to take food out of children's hands.

Nkgolole, n., for *mogolole,* My elder brother; my brother-in-law; my sister-in-law.

Nkgonone, n., pl. *bonkgonone,* My elder brother; my brother-in-law; my sister-in-law.

Nkgotuwò, n., Hard, black gum.

Nkgwana, n., dim. of *nkgò,* pl. *dinkgwana,* A small water-pitcher.

Nkgwè, adj., White-backed (used of male cattle).

Nkgwedi, n., pl. *mankgwedi,* A species of hawk said to take food out of children's hands.

Nkile, for *ke kile. Nkile ka ba bòna,* I once saw them.

Nkò, n., pl. *dinkò,* A nose; a nostril.

Nku, n., pl. *dinku,* A sheep.

Nkwai, n., A plant having an edible bulb called *kgogo,* and sour edible leaves.

Nkwane, n., dim. of *nkwè,* pl. *bonkwane,* A tiger cub.

Nkwè, n., pl. *bonkwè,* A tiger, or leopard.

Nna, emph. pron., 1st per., I.
v., pft. *nntse,* occupy; inhabit; dwell; sit. *Nna ha hatshe,* sit on the ground; sit down.
aux. v., pft. *nntse,* be; continue. *Ke nntse ke diha,* I have been running. *Ke tla nna ke diha,* I shall continue to do.

Nnaka, n., pl. *bonnaka,* My younger brother; my younger sister (used in the voc.).

Nnake, n., pl. *bonnake,* My younger brother; my younger sister (used in the nom.).

Nnalana, v., pft. *nnalanye,* Be close together, as corn stalks.

Nnana, v.i., pft. *nnanye,* be lame; be helplessly lame.

Nnannetsa, v., pft. *nnanneditse,* shift about in sitting.

Nncwe, v., pft. pass. of *nna,* be inhabited. *Lehatshe ye le nncweñ,* an inhabited country.

Nnè, adj., Four, used with nouns of *di* class. *Dikgomo di le nnè,* four oxen. *Dikgomo di nnè,* the oxen are four.

Nnèla, v., pft. *nnetse,* prep. form of *nna,* be for; wait for; sit for; abide. *Nnèla mariga,* abide for the winter; *nnèla rure,* abide; continue; *nnèla tshèkò,* sit on the judgment seat. *A re, ke nnèlè,* he remanded my case.

Nnete, n., Truth; verity. *Ka nnete,* truly; verily; really.

Nnetla, n., Such and such a thing, its name being forgotten; thingomybob; thingumyjig.

Nnetlane, n., Such and such a thing, its name being forgotten; thingumybob; thingumyjig.

Nnisa, v.t., pft. *nnisitse,* caus. of *nna,* cause to sit; cause to inhabit, occupy or dwell, etc.

Nnò, n., from *nna;* A state of being.

Nnwa, v., pass. of *nna,* pft. *nncwe,* be inhabited; be occupied.

Nntse, v., pft. of *nna,* have inhabited, etc.; have sat; have existed. Used in the pft. for the pres. of the verb to be. *Ke nntse,* I am. *Go nntse yalo,* it is so; v., pft. of *nna,* the aux. of the continuous tense. *Ke nntse ke roka,* I have been sewing.

Nnya, v.i., pft. *nnyele,* distil, as dew; exude, as gum, perspiration, etc. *Setlhare se se nnya boroku,* this tree gives out gum.

Nnye, adj., Little; small; few.

Nnyehala, v.i., pft. *nnyehetse,* become small; become few.

Nnyehatsa, v.t., pft. *nnyehaditse,* caus. of *nnyehala,* cause to become small, or few.

Nnyelèla, v.i., pft. *nnyeletse,* vanish; disappear.

No, aux. of tense, used with pron. ending in *o.* *Lo no lo diha,* you were doing.

Noga, v.t., pft. *nogile,* withhold.

Nòga, n., pl. *dinòga,* A snake; a serpent. *Nòga-leledu,* a mythical serpent.

Noka, n., pl. *dinoka,* A river.

Nòka, n., pl. *dinòka,* A hip joint.

Nokana, n., dim. of *noka,* A small river; a stream; a tributary.

Noketsa, v.t., pft. *nokeditse,* separate cattle into companies for drinking; cause cattle to drink in small companies.

Noko, n., pl. *dinoko,* A porcupine.

Nokwane, n., pl. *dinokwane,* A portion of reed between two joints; n., The second reed, in a reed band at a dance.

Nole, v., pft. of *nwa,* has drunk.

Nòlò, adj., Soft; tender; flexible; gentle. *Eo o nòlò,* he who is gentle or humble.

Nòlòhadicwe, v., pft. pass. of *nòlòhatsa,* be softened.

Nòlòhala, v.i., pft. *nòlòhetse,* become soft, or tender; become gentle; become humble.

Nòlòhatsa, v.t., pft. *nòlòhaditse,* caus. of *nòlòhatsa,* make soft or tender; make humble; bring low, or humiliate.

Nona, n., A male; male (generically); v.t., pft. *nonne,* make damp or wet, as tobacco for grinding, or a garment by fat, etc. *Nona locwalò,* quench the thirst by drinking a little; wet the whistle.

Nòna, v.i., pft. *nonne,* become fat.

None, an idiomatic phrase. *O tla shwa a ea godimo go none,* he will die through being cursed.

No ne, adv., At this time. Same as *ne ne.*

Nòne, n., A blesbuck.

Nonecwe, v., pft. pass. of *nona,* is softened, or made wet or damp. *Dikgòlè di nonecwe ke mahura,* the riems are softened by fat.

Nonèla, v., pft. *nonetse,* prep. form of *nona,* spread fat or water on a thing.

Nonne, v., pft. of *nona,* has softened or dampened; v., pft. of *nòna,* has become fat; is fat.

Nonochò, n., pl. *dinonochò,* from *nonotsha;* An empowering; a strengthening; that which strengthens.

Nonoha, v., pft. *nonohile,* be able.

Nonohala, v.i., pft. *nonohetse,* become able.

Nonohalèla, v., pft. *nonohaletse,* prep. form of *nonohala,* become able for.

Nonohèla, v., pft. *nonohetse,* prep. form of *nonoha,* be able for; be equal to doing a thing. *Ke tla se nonohèla,* I shall be equal to it.

Nonohisa, v.t., pft. *nonohisitse,* caus. of *nonoha,* strengthen; enable; give power to.

Nonohò, n., pl. *dinonohò,* from *nonoha;* Ability; capability; power.

Nonohologa, v.i., pft. *nonohologile,* rev. of *nonoha,* be or become weak; lose strength.

Nonohologò, n., from *nonohologa;* Loss of strength.

Nonohònyana, n., dim. of *nonohò,* A little power, or ability.

Nonotsha, v.t., pft. *nonotshitse,* caus. of *nonoha,* give power to; enable; strengthen.

Nontsha, v.t., pft. *nontshitse,* caus. of *nòna,* fatten.

Nònyane, n., pl. *dinònyane,* A bird; the generic term for bird.

Noñ, n., The generic term for a large bird, as eagle, etc.

Noñòsèla, v., pft. *noñosetse,* be heavy with sorrow; be in anguish of spirit. *Pelo ea mo noñòsèla,* his heart smote him.

Noò, n., pl. *dinoò,* from *nwa;* A drinking.

Nopola, v.t., pft. *nopotse,* pick up; pick up one by one, as a fowl.

Nosa, v.t., pft. *nositse,* caus. of *nwa,* cause to drink; give water to; irrigate; water, as plants. *Nnosa,* give me a drink.

Nosanya, v.t., pft. *nosantse,* rec. of *nosa,* give drink to each other.

Noshò, n., from *nosa;* A drenching; a giving to drink.

Nosi, adj., used with 1st per. pron., Alone; only. *Nna ke le nosi,* I only, etc.

Nosiwa, v., pass. of *nosa,* pft. *nosicwe,* be given to drink; be irrigated.

Nòta, v.t., pft. *notile,* break or snap off bits of a stick, etc.; pound small by hammering.

Nòtanòta, v.t., pft. *nòtanotile,* pound or beat into powder.

Nòtò, n., pl. *dinòtò,* A hammer.

Nowa, v., pass. of *nwa,* pft. *nolwe,* is drunk.

Nta, n., pl. *dinta.* A louse.

Ntaaka, v.t., pft. *ntaakile,* intens. of *ntaea,* strike much; strike very hard.

Ntaana, v., pft. *ntaanye,* rec. of *ntaea,* strike each other; knock each other; knock against each other.

Ntaea, v.t., pft. *nteile;* strike; knock down; churn by striking up and down; throb. *Ntaea mathe,* eat a little; whet the appetite.

Ntanya, v.t., pft. *ntantse,* dash down, or throw down.

Ntanyatsèga, v., pft. *ntanyatsegile,* be dashed, or thrown, down to the ground.

Ntaramane, n., Lung-sickness (of cattle).

Ntate, n., A term of endearment.

Ntede, n., pl. *dintede.* A species of small bird.

Ntèè, used with a noun to express ill-tempered. *A ntèè motho,* an ill-tempered person.

Ntekane, conj., But all the while; it being nevertheless; hence.

Nteko, conj., But all the while; it being nevertheless. etc,

Ntekone, conj., But all the while; it being nevertheless, etc.

Ntekwane, conj., But all the while; it being nevertheless, etc.

Ntèla, v.t., pft. *ntetse,* leave on one side; fall to; pass without touching. *Go ntèla motse ha thokò,* to pass the town without entering it. *Go ntèla kwa ntlè,* cast or leave outside. *Go ntèla mo teñ,* to put inside.

Ntèlò, n., pl. *dintèlò,* A wave; a billow; a piece of wood used for smoothing seams in a kaross.

Ntèò, n., pl. *dintèo,* from *ntaea;* A stripe; a stroke.

Nteramane, n., Lung-sickness in cattle; pleura pneumonia.

Ntèwa, v., pass. of *ntaea*, pft. *neteilwe*, be struck; be knocked.

Nthatanyana, n., pl. *dinthatanyana*, A morsel; a little bit (of food).

Nthò, n., pl. *dinthò*, A sore. *Nthò ea setlhare*, leprosy.

Nthue, n., pl. *dithue*, A species of tree mouse.

Nthuhe, n., Fine, woolly hair.

Ntimo, n., A skipping-rope. *Go ya ntimo*, or *go ntaea ntimo*, to skip with a rope.

Ntla! exclam., Just so! O, yes!

Ntlahala, v.i., pft. *ntlahetse*, become clean; become pretty, or nice in appearance.

Ntlahatsa, v.t., pft. *ntlahaditse*, caus. of *ntlahala*, Make clean; make pretty.

Ntlè, adj., Beautiful; pure.
adv., Outside; *kwa ntlè*, outside; *kwa ntlè ga*, outside of.

Ntlèntlè, adj., Very pretty, etc.; adv., The outermost of all; the furthermost.

Ntlha, n., A point; an end; a tip; an apex; a side. *Ntlha ea legohe*, the inside tips of the fingers. *Ka ntlha ea*, on account of; because of. *Ka ntlha eañ?* Why; wherefore; for what; adj., The first. *Batho ba ntlha*, the first people; exclam., expressing reasoning, or appeal; Come now; suppose. *Me ntlha ke dihile gotlhe mo nka go dihañ*, Come now, I have done all I could.

Ntlhana, n., pl. *dintlhana*, A little point. The pl. is used for The suburbs.

Ntlhwa, n., Larvæ of white ants; adj., Brown (used of male sheep). *Dinku tse dintlhwa*, brown hamels.

Ntlo, n., pl. *matlo* and *mantlo*, A house; exclam., Come here!

Ntlole, n., pl. *bontlole*, A spring-hare.

Ntloñ! exclam., Come ye here!

Ntlopane, n., pl. *bontlopane*, A species of very venomous black ant.

Ntlwana, n., dim. of *ntlo*, A small hut or house; a small house without a centre pole; a small building used as a pantry or store house for food.

Ntlwane, n., dim. of *ntlo*, A small house or hut, etc.

Ntona, n., pl. *dintona*, A servant of high rank; a trusted servant of a chief.

Ntsala, n., A cousin; a father's sister's child.

Ntsalae, n., His cousin.

Ntseane, n., An animal of the lizard family.

Ntsha, v.t., pft. *ntshitse*, take out; extract; bring out upon; give; offer. *Ke tla se ntsha*, I shall take it out. *U tla ntsha eñ?* What will you give? *Se tla gu ntsha dinthò*, it will bring out sores upon you.
caus. of *cwa*, cause to become. *Ke tla se ntsha kobò*, I will make it (cause it to become) a mantle.

Ntshetsa, v.t., pft. *ntsheditse*, prep. form of *ntsha*, bring out to, or for; give to or for.

Ntshi, n., pl. *dintshi*, The brink of a river; a shore.

Ntshicwe, v., pft. pass. of *ntsha*, has been taken out; has been given.

Ntshitse, v. pft. of *ntsha*, has taken out; has given; has broken out, as a sore, etc.

Ntshiwa, v., pass. of *ntsha*, pft. *ntshicwe*, be taken out; be given.

Ntsi, n., pl. *dintsi*, A fly. *Ntsi ea dinotshe*, a bee. *Ntsi ea pudumò*, a black mason bee.
adj., Many.

Ntsihacò, n., from *ntsihatsa*; Multiplication; increase.

Ntsihala, v.i., pft. *ntsihetse*, increase; become many.

Ntsihalò, n., from *ntsihala*; Increase.

Ntsihatsa, v.t., pft. *ntsihaditse*, caus. of *ntsihala*, cause to increase; multiply.

Ntswa, conj., Seeing that; at the same time.

Ntuke, n., pl. *bontuke*, A rock squirrel.

Ntwa, n., pl. *dintwa*, An army; a war; a quarrel. *Aba ntwa*, set the army in battle array.

Nwa, v., pft. *nole,* pass. *nowa,* drink.

Nwèla, v.i., pft. *nwetse,* sink in water; be drowned.

Nwedisa, v.t., pft. *nwedisitse,* caus. of *nwèla,* drown; cause to sink, or be drowned.

Nya, adv., No; nay.

Nyabèga, v.i., pft. *nyabegile,* be short of time.

Nyadicwe, v., pft. pass. of *nyatsa,* has been despised; has been treated lightly.

Nyadiwa, v., pass. of *nyatsa,* pft. *nyadicwe,* is despised, or belittled; is treated lightly.

Nyaea, v.t., pft. *nyeile,* wet a thing. adv., No; nay.

Nyaèla, v.i., pft. *nyaetse,* from *nyaò;* joke; jest.

Nyaga, n., pl. *dinyaga,* A year.

Nyahala, v.i., pft. *nyahetse,* from *bonya;* become slow; delay; procrastinate.

Nyakalala, v.i., pft. *nyakaletse,* blossom profusely.

Nyala, v.t., pft. *nyetse,* marry; espouse.

Nyalakèga, v.i., pft. *nyalakegile,* be mad with folly; be full of mirth and frivolity; play and dance.

Nyalakègò, n., from *nyalakèga;* Frivolity; dissipation.

Nyalana, v., pft. *nyalanye,* intermarry.

Nyalèla, v.t., pft. *nyaletse,* prep. form of *nyala,* marry into.

Nyaletsa, v.t., pft. *nyaleditse,* prep. form of *nyatsa,* despise for; belittle for; treat disdainfully for. *Nyaletsa rure,* despise truly; abhor verily.

Nyamuka, v., pft. *nyamukile,* satiate; make soft or supple by smearing; smear with much fat.

Nyanya, v.i., pft. *nyantse,* come or go softly.

Nyanyaèla, v.i., pft. *nyanyaetse,* move softly or quietly, or without noise.

Nyanyaèlò, n., from *nyanyaèla;* Quietness; softness of tread. *Ka nyanyaèlò,* softly; with quietness.

Nyaò, n., pl. *dinyaò,* A joke; a jest.

Nyaoga, v.i., pft. *nyaogile,* rebound, as a bullet.

Nyarèla, v.i., pft. *nyaretse,* peep.

Nyatsa, v.t., pft. *nyaditse,* despise; treat with disdain; belittle; speak against; criticise unfavourably; defy; set at nought.

Nyatsèga, v.i., pft. *nyatsegile,* become despised; become of bad repute; be despicable; be loathsome.

Nyatsi, n., pl. *dinyatsi,* A paramour; a lover; a sweetheart.

Nyato, n., A white spot on an animal's forehead; a head ornament, as a shell.

Nyawa, n., pl. *dinyawa,* A joke; a jest.

Nyedima, v.i., pft. *nyedimile,* twinkle, as a star; shine with a flickering light; sparkle as a lion's eye; flicker as a distant fire.

Nyeketsa, v., pft. *nyekeditse,* put on fine clothing; show oneself off in fine clothing.

Nyèla, v., pft. *nyetse,* defecate. Used of animals, and sometimes of young children.

Nyelekèga, v., pft. *nyelekegile,* be mad with folly; be full of mirth and frivolity; play and dance.

Nyelekègo, n., Frivolity; dissipation.

Nyelekwa? v.t., pft. *nyelekilwe,* be possessed by, or obsessed by. *Ba nyelekwaeñ?* By what, or with what, are they possessed? Used of people mad with frivolity.

Nyèlèla, v.i., pft. *nyeletse,* vanish; disappear.

Nyeletsa, v.t., pft. *nyeleditse,* caus. of *nyèlèla,* cause to disappear, or vanish.

Nyeloga, v.i., pft. *nyelogile,* become visible suddenly; come suddenly into sight; come up, above the horizon, as clouds.

Nyelola, v., pft. *nyelotse,* make visible suddenly.

Nyèma, v.i., pft. *nyemile,* shudder.

Nyemisa, v.t., pft. *nyemisitse,* caus. of *nyèma,* cause to shudder; *nyemisa pelo,* discourage; dishearten.

Nyemuka, v., pft. *nyemukile,* smear with much fat; make soft or supple with fat by smearing; satiate.
Nyena, pron. 2nd per. pl., You.
Nyèna, v.t., pft. *nyènye,* bite off a bit of a hard thing.
Nyenka, v., pft. *nyenkile,* mix up (for.).
Nyenya, v.i., pft. *nyentse,* smile, shewing the teeth.
Nyennyane, adj., Very small.
Nyennye, adj., Small.
Nyenyèka, v., pft. *nyenyekile,* inscribe.
Nyeoga, v.i., pft. *nyeogile,* gush out, as water.
Nyèra, v.i., pft. *nyerile,* become tender, or soft, as overcooked meat, or medicine moistened; be much startled. *Nyèra marapò,* be cast down and hopeless; melt with fear; become helpless through despair or terror; become weak-kneed.
Nyerèga, v.i., pft. *nyeregile,* be faint or tired; melt, as the heart; disappear.
Nyerile, v., pft. of *nyèra,* has become soft, or tender; is much startled; has gone to pieces.
Nyerisa, v.t., pft. *nyerisitse,* caus. of *nyèra,* soften by cooking; melt; cause to go to pieces; startle very much.
Nyèrologa, v.i., pft. *nyerologile,* become melted; dissolved.
Nyèrolosa, v.t., pft. *nyèrolositse,* caus. of *nyèrologa,* dissolve by melting.
Nyèta, v., pft. *nyetile,* eat with a clicking noise, as a mouse; break off a little piece of food, etc.
Nyetèga, v.i., pft. *nyetegile,* be brittle or easily broken.
Nyetsa, v.i., pft. *nyeditse,* shine, as a glow worm; shine or burn dimly.
Nyetsanyetsa, v., pft. *nyetsanyeditse,* twinkle, as stars.
Nyetsana, n., A childless woman; a woman who has lost her children.
Nyetse, v., pft. of *nyala,* has married; has espoused.
v., pft. of *nyèla,* has defecated, of an animal, or young child.
Nyètsè, n., *Nyètsè ea leitlhò,* the white of an eye.
Nyeudisa, v.t., pft. *nyeudisitse,* caus. of *nyeula,* cause to swarm; cause to be maggoty.
Nyeula, v.i., pft. *nyeutse,* swarm; swarm with; be full of, as meat of maggots, etc.
Nyò, n., The vulva. Used as a curse.
Nyòba, n., pl. *dinyòba,* A riddle. *Tlhaba nyòba,* propound a riddle. *Shwaba nyòba,* solve a riddle.
n., Sweet reed.
Nyoitlhò, n., The corner of an eye.
Nyòkòloga, v., pft. *nyòkòlogile,* be loth to do a thing; be slow to obey; be stubborn in refusing to do.
Nyonyekèga, v.i., pft. *nyonyekegile,* be merry.
Nyorilwe, v., pft. of *nyòrwa,* is thirsty.
Nyòrwa, v.i., pft. *nyorilwe,* be thirsty; thirst.
Nyòrèlwa, v., pft. *nyorecwe,* prep. form of *nyòrwa,* thirst for.
Nyunyuetsa, v.i., pft. *nyunyueditse,* pout out the lips in scorn or derision.
Nywaba, n., pl. *dinywaba,* A riddle; a puzzling question. *Tlhaba nywaba,* propound a riddle, or ask a puzzling question. *Shwaba nywaba,* solve a riddle, or answer a puzzling question.

Ñ.

Ñaba, v.i., pft. *ñabile,* be dwarf; refuse to grow; v.i., pft. *ñabile,* withhold or keep back milk, as a cow; refuse to speak or relate news.
Ñabanya, v., pft. *ñabantse,* withhold or keep back milk, as a cow; refuse to speak, or relate news.
Ñabaola, v.t., pft. *ñabaotse,* knock one about, as with a knobkerrie.

Ñadile, v., pft. of *ñala*, has objected to, or refused; has refused to receive or to work through sulkiness or dissatisfaction; has refused to obey a summons to a tribal council; be obstreperous.

Ñaea, v.i., pft. *ñeile*, cry, as a jackal; cry as one caught and held fast.

Ñaka, n., pl. *diñaka*, A doctor; a witch-doctor; a heathen doctor of any description. *Ñaka ea sedupi*, A physician; a magician; a doctor who diagnoses through smelling.

Ñakale, n., pl. *diñakale*, A forked stick for holding down bushes; the staff of a spear.

Ñala, v., pft. *ñadile*, object to; have the sulks; refuse; refuse to work through dissatisfaction or sulkiness; refuse to obey a chief's summons to a tribal council; refuse to speak or relate news.

Ñale, n., pl. *diñale*, A dell in the side of a hill; a hollow in the veld with bushes or trees growing in it.

Ñalèla, v.t., pft. *ñaletse*, prep. form of *ñala*, despise or reject through disinclination. *Go ñalèla diyò*, to despise or refuse food through disinclination.

Ñalò, n., from *ñala;* Sulkiness; obstreperousness.

Ñaloga, v.i., pft., *ñalogile*, become disobedient; be stubborn; refuse to do anything; become lawless; become a breaker of the laws, etc.

Ñalosa, v.t., pft. *ñalositse*, caus. of *ñaloga*, make disobedient; cause to be lawless, etc.

Ñama, v., pft. *ñamile*, dip a sponge in; absorb with a sponge.

Ñamana, v., pft. *ñamanye*, stick, or adhere, as a glued board.

Ñamantse, v., pft. of *ñamanya*, has held fast, as rust a lock.

Ñamanya, v.t., pft. *ñamantse*, caus. of *ñamana*, hold fast, as rust a screw or a lock.

Ñamanye, v.i., pft. of *ñamana*, has stuck, or adhered, as a glued board.

Ñami, n., pl. *diñami*, A sponge; young rush or inside bark chewed into a sponge-like mass, and used to suck up milk, etc.; any absorbent material.

Ñamisa, v.t., pft. *ñamisitse*, caus. of *ñama*, soften food by dipping it into liquid.

Ñamiwa, v., pass. of *ñama*, pft. *ñamilwe*, be absorbed; be sucked up.

Ñamola, v.t., pft. *ñamotse*, stretch, as a wet skin, or a line; smooth out, as a wet skin; spread a net.

Ñanagana, v.i., pft. *ñanaganye*, be interlaced, as the small branches of a tree; be hooked into each other, as the fingers of both hands.

Ñantse, v., pft. of *ñanya*, is stiff, or unyielding, as clay.

Ñanya, v.i., pft. *ñantse*, be stiff, or unyielding, as clay.

Ñaña, v.i., pft. *ñañile*, be peevish, as a child; nag.

Ñañabetsa, v., pft. *ñanabeditse*, make a clicking noise; click when passing another person. It has the force of to apologize, as when a person says, Excuse me.

Ñañatetsa, v., same as *ñañabetsa*, make a clicking noise in passing another person. It has the force of Excuse me.

Ñañka, v.i., pft. *ñañkile*, walk in a waddling fashion, as a short-legged man; waddle.

Ñañaolèga, v.i., pft. *ñañaolegile*, disappear, as water in a lake.

Ñaola, v.i., pft. *ñaotse*, struggle in an attempt to free oneself.

Ñapa, v., pft. *ñapile*, scratch, as a thorn; scratch as a cat, or angry child; claw as a tiger; pinch with the nails.

Ñapadisa, v., pft. *ñapadisitse*, cause to hold fast.

Ñapaka, v., intens. form of *ñapa*, pft. *ñapakile*, scratch or pinch all over, or very much.

Ñapala, v., pft. *ñapadile*, hold fast.

Ñaparèla, v.t., pft. *ñaparetse*, cleave to; cleave to by taking hold of; take fast hold of.

Ñaporola, v.t., pft. *ñaporotse*, rev. of *ñaparèla*, cast off; leave off holding a thing.

Ñaroa, v.i., pft. *ñaroile*, run or gallop, as a wildebeest.

Ñarodicwe, v., pft. pass. of *ñarotsa*, has been scratched with the nails.

Ñaroditse, v., pft. of *ñarotsa*, has scratched with the nails.

Ñarotsa, v.t., pft. *ñaroditse*, scratch with the nails.

Ñata, n., pl. *diñata*, A bundle; a bound up package; v.t., pft. *ñatile*, strike hard with anything; strike, so as to stun; strike, as a sudden illness.

Ñataganya, v.i., pft. *ñatagantse*, lie flat on the ground; crouch.

Ñatana, n., dim. of *ñata*, A small bundle, or package.

Ñatèga, v.i., pft. *ñategile*, faint; be stunned; become insensible; fall down, as if dead.

Ñatetsa, v., pft. *ñateditse*, lift up, or shake, a spear or shield; wave a spear, etc., over one's head; prance about shaking spear or shield or both.

Ñatha, v., pft. *ñathile*, pilfer or take bits of food out of the dish; break off small bits of anything.

Ñathaganya, v.t., pft. *ñathagantse*, break into small pieces, as bread.

Ñathoganya, v.t., pft. *ñathogantse*, break into small pieces, as bread.

Ñati, n., A bowel of an animal.

Ñhè, n., A yellowish rock squirrel.

Ñòba, n., Sweet reed:
v.i., pft. *ñobile*, to set out in the afternoon.

Ñòbèla, v.i., pft. *ñobetse*, subside; become small, as a sack from which grain is being taken.

Ñòbetsa, v.t., pft. *ñòbeditse*, caus. of *ñòbèla*, cause to subside; purloin; keep back, or abstract something, as part of a payment.

Ñòbòta, v., pft. *ñòbòtile*, walk with a lordly tread, as a lion; walk in a mincing manner.

Ñodia, v.t., pft. *ñodiile*, distress; weary out.

Ñodièga, v.i., pft. *ñodiegile*, be thoroughly weary and prostrate; be disheartened and prostrate; be distressed.

Ñodiegisa, v.t., pft. *ñodiegisitse*, caus. of *ñodièga*, cause weariness and prostration; *ñodiegisa pelo*, dishearten.

Ñodile, v., pft. of *ñòla*, is wet, as ground after rain.

Ñodisa, v.t., pft. *ñodisitse*, caus. of *ñòla*, soften; moisten; *ñodisa pelo*, soften, or weaken, the heart.

Ñodisiwa, v., pass. of *ñodisa*, pft. *ñodisicwe*, be softened.

Ñògatlola, adv., The year but one before last; two or three years ago.

Ñògwè, n., A species of shrub, from the juice of which Bushmen extract poison for their arrows. The fabulous medicine with which the baboon doctored the hyena.

Ñòka, v.t., pft. *ñokile*, consider a person; think upon; attend to; favour, or be favourable to; have a friendly interest in; render friendly offices to.

Ñòkana, v., pft. *ñòkanye*, rec. of *ñoka*, have a mutual regard for each other; consider each other.

Ñòla, v., pft. *ñodile*, be wet, as a skin in braying, or ground after rain.

Ñoloa, v., pft. *ñoloile*, soften, as food.

Ñolo, adj., Yellowish about the underpart of the body; streaked. Used principally of goats.

Ñòlò, n., Moisture; wetness.

Ñomaèla, v., pft. *ñomaetse*, be careful; be economical, or sparing.

Ñomaèlò, n., from *ñomaèla;* Economy. *Ka ñomaèlò*, adv., Economically; sparingly.

Ñomèla, v.i., pft. *ñometse*, shrink; be diminished; become smaller.

Ñomoga, v.i., pft. *ñomogile*, be cast down; be contrite; despair.

Ñomola, v.t., pft. *ñomotse*, caus. of *ñomoga*, cause to be cast down. *Ñomola pelo*, cause to despair.

Ñomotsa, v., pft. *ñomoditse*, give birth to a very small calf.

Ñona, v., pft. *ñonne*, restrain oneself from answering. *Ñona pelo*, shut up the heart; refuse to give help.

Ñonti, n., pl. *diñonti*, A haven; a creek; a bend in a hill; a bend in a river bank; a corner or recess in a house; an alcove.

Ñoñagana, v., pft. *ñoñaganye*, be helpless, or doubled up.

Ñoñobala, v.i., pft. *ñoñobetse*, be silent.

Ñòñòla, v., pft. *ñòñodile*, deride; gibe; taunt; speak sarcastically, or ironically.

Ñòñòlò, n., from *ñòñòla;* A gibe; a taunt; a sarcasm.

Ñòñòra, v.t., pft. *ñòñòrile*, cause to complain; give cause for discontent.

Ñòñòrèga, v.i., pft. *ñòñòregile*, grumble; murmur; be discontented; find fault.

Ñòñòrègèla, v.t., pft. *ñòñòregetse*, prep. form of *ñòñòrèga*, murmur at; find fault with.

Ñòñòregisa, v., pft. *ñòñòregisitse*, caus. of *ñòñòrèga*, cause to murmur; give cause for fault-finding, etc.

Ñòñòrègò, n., from *ñòñòrèga;* A grumbling; a murmuring; an expression of discontent.

Ñoñwaèla, v., pft. *ñoñwaetse*, disappear on the quiet, or secretly; leave or join others secretly; appear suddenly, no one knowing how. Used of persons.

Ñopa, v., pft. *ñopile*, be barren. Used of animals.

Ñopana, v., same as *ñopa*, be barren (of animals).

Ñope, n., Purpura; bleeding from the mouth, nose, or throat.

Ñòsèla, v.i., pft. *ñosetse*, be slow, or sluggish; be loth to do a thing; go unwillingly.

Ñòsèlèla, v.i., pft. *ñòseletse*, fade away.

Ñòta, v.t., pft. *ñotile*, break or snap off a branch, a stick, etc.

Ñòtèlèla, v.t., pft. *ñòteletse*, double prep. of *ñòta*, snap off in short lengths.

Ñòtla, v.t., pft. *ñotlile*, make small; cause to decrease.

Ñòtlahala, v.i., pft. *ñòtlahetse*, become small; become humble.

Ñòtlahatsa, v., pft. *ñòtlahaditse*, caus. of *ñòtlahala*, humble; humiliate.

Ñòtlèga, v.i., pft. *ñòtlegile*, become less; be lowly in mind or estate; become passed away; be lost; decrease.

Ñòtlwa, v., pass. of *ñòtla*, pft. *ñòtlilwe*, be made small; be brought low.

Ñotsa, v.t., pft. *ñoditse*, break, or grind, very small.

Ñotwane, n., A plant with scented poisonous flowers.

Ñwaba, v.i., pft. *ñwabile*, set out on a journey in the afternoon.

Ñwaea, v., pft. *ñwaile*, scratch a person when itching.

Ñwaèla, v.t., pft. *ñwaetse*, rub a skin with a stone or a tooth, or some other instrument, when braying.

Ñwaga, n., pl. *dinyaga*, A year. The part. is *o*; adv., *Mono ñwaga*, this year. *Ñwaga ono*, this year. *Ñwagatlola*, two years ago. *Ka ñwagañwaga*, year by year; year after year.

Ñwageñ, adv., Three years ago.

Ñwahò! exclam., Hear! hear!

Ñwakge, n., A catch or button; something with which to fasten.

Ñwakhe, n., A catch or fastening.

Ñwakhetsana, n., A catch or fastening.

Ñwakò, n., A charmed life; one doctored against evils. *Ñwana oa ñwakò*, a child with a charmed life; one who has a charmed life through magic or doctoring.

Ñwalala, v., pft. *ñwaletse*, be absent for a long time.

Ñwale, n., A girl who has reached the stage of entering into the initiation rites for females; a novice in the puberty ceremony; a virgin.

Ñwana, n., pl. *bana,* A child; a stepchild; a man's son-in-law or daughter-in-law. *Ñwana oa mosetsana,* a daughter. *Ñwana oa mosimane,* a son. *Ñwana oa bokgopu,* a bastard child. *Ñwana oa dikgora,* an illegitimate child.

Ñwanagana, v., pft. *ñwanaganye,* dry or shrivel up, as a starving person.

Ñwanaka, n., My child (used in addressing).

Ñwanake, n., My child (used when speaking of).

Ñwanatsele, n., The month of November.

Ñwanyana, n., dim. of *ñwana,* pl. *banyana,* A little child.

Ñwañ, n., Weeds or long grass, hindering growth (sing. and pl.).

Ñwañwaea, v., pft. *ñwañweile,* dig, or till.

Ñwañwaèla, v., pft. *ñwañwaetse,* steal quietly away from a group, or from a person; go away in silence from a person who has spoken or is speaking.

Ñwaò, n., pl. *diñwaò,* Traditions; unwritten history.

Ñwatha, v.t., pft. *ñwathile,* take or steal a little food; pilfer.

Ñwatò, n., The undercut of a sirloin; the meat of the flank.

Ñwe, adj., One; a (used with nouns with part. *e*). *Pitse e le ñwe hela,* one horse.

Ñwedi, n., Moonlight; the light of the moon.

Ñwèga, v., pft. *ñwegile,* abscond; run away secretly.

Ñwegisa, v.t., pft. *ñwegisitse,* caus. of *ñwèga,* cause to abscond, or go away secretly.

Ñwene, n., A sore place.

Ñwetsi, n., pl. *betsi,* A daughter-in-law.

O and Ò

O, pron. for nouns of *mo* class (things and trees), He; she; it; dem. pron., This.

Oa, poss. part. for nouns with part. *o.* *Motse oa rona,* our town; pron. for all nouns of *mo* class, He; she; it.

Oatlahala, v., pft. *oatlahetse,* do work badly; be clumsy.

Oatlhaea, v.t., pft. *oatlhaile,* chastise; correct; punish.

Òba, v.t., pft. *obile,* bend down, actively, as a branch, handle of a stick, etc.; cause to bend down, or over.

Òbama, v., pft. *òbame,* bend forwards; bend down; bow, as in worship.

Òbamèla, v.t., pft. *òbametse,* prep. form of *òbama,* bow down to; worship.

Òbamologa, v.i., pft. *obamologile,* rev. of *òbama,* rise up from a bending position.

Òbega, v., pft. *obegile,* become bent, or bowed down.

Òbela, v.t., pft. *obetse,* bend towards; bow to; bow to, as in veneration.

Òbèlwa, v., pass. of *òbela,* pft. *obecwe,* be bent towards, etc.

Oboga, v.i., pft. *obogile,* peel off; become peeled off; as skin, rind, etc.

Obola, v.t., pft. *obotse,* strip, or peel off, as the skin of sweet reed, or the bark of a tree, with knife or hatchet.

Òcwa, v., pass. of *òpa,* pft. *opilwe,* be throbbed, or ached.

Odile, v., pft. of *òla,* has gathered up with the hands.

Ogola, v.t., pft. *ogodile,* or *ogotse* take something out of a fire.

Ohe? inter. pron., Which? (used of nouns of *mo* class).

Òka, v.t., pft. *okile,* betray; entice; coax with a view to deceive; induce to. *Bosigo bo òka boroko,* night induces to sleep.
v.t., pft. *okile,* wait upon, as a nurse a sick person.

Okama, v.t., pft. *okame,* overhang; overlook; stand over; defend.

Òkama, v.t., pft. *òkame,* overhang; overlook; stand over; defend.

Òkana, v.t., pft. *okanye,* rec. of *òka,* betray each other.

Òkañwa, v., pass. of *òkama,* pft. *òkañwe,* be overlooked, etc.

Okediwa, v., pass. of *oketsa,* pft. *okedicwe,* be added to; be enlarged.

Okèga, v., pft. *okegile,* place lightly upon, as a hand on a sore; place in or on, not firmly; be lightly clad.

Òkela, v.t., pft. *oketse,* wasb grain with the hand for cooking.

Okeletsa, v.t., pft. *okeleditse,* prep. form of *oketsa,* add to; increase by adding interest.

Oketsa, v.t., pft. *okeditse,* add to; enlarge.

Oketsèga, v.i., pft. *oketsegile,* become added to, or enlarged.

Okile, v., pft. of *òka,* has betrayed; has enticed, or coaxed, with a view to deceive; has induced to; has waited on, or attended to, a sick person.

Okilwe, v., pft. pass. of *òka,* has been betrayed, etc.; has been waited upon in sickness.

Okiwa, v., pass. of *òka,* pft. *okilwe,* is betrayed; is being waited upon, in sickness.

Okocolola, v.t., pft. *okorolotse,* rev. of *oketsa,* diminish; lessen (used chiefly of fluids).

Okola, v.t., pft. *okotse,* skim off, as cream.

Okolotsa, v.t., pft. *okoloditse,* rev. of *oketsa,* diminish, or lessen (not frequently used, *okocolola* taking its place).

Òkòmèla, v., pft. *okometse,* look through, or into; peep through, as a window; look down; look into the mind; consider.

Okotse, v., pft. of *okola,* has skimmed off, as cream.

Òkwa, v., pass. of *òka,* pft. *okilwe,* is betrayed; is being waited upon, in sickness.

Òla, v.t., pft. *odile,* gather up with the hands.

Ole, dem. pron., used with nouns of *mo* class for things and trees, That yonder; yon. *Motse ole,* that town yonder.

Ole, v., pft. of *wa,* has fallen.

Òlela, v.t., pft. *oletse,* prep. form of *òla,* fill or load; gather to, or into; put into a sack, etc.

Òlòbèla, v., pft. *olobetse,* ask questions or beg, with respectful earnestness; conciliate.

Ologèla, v., pft. *ologetse,* approach in numbers.

Ololola, v.t., pft. *ololotse,* rev. of *òlèla,* unload; take out of a sack, etc.

Ololwa, v., pass. of *ololola,* pft. *ololocwe,* is being unloaded, etc.

Olosa, v.t., pft. *olositse,* winnow.

Olosetsa, v.t., pft. *oloseditse,* prep. form of *olosa,* used with *rure.* *Olosetsa rure,* winnow thoroughly.

Òma, v.i., pft. *omile,* become dry; v.t., pft. *omile,* threaten; be on the point of doing.

Òmana, v., pft. *omanye,* rec. of *òma,* scold, or threaten, each other.

Òmancwe, v., pft. pass. of *òmanya,* reproved, or scolded.

Òmanya, v.t., pft. *omantse,* scold; rebuke; find fault with; reprove.

Òmèla, v.t., pft. *ometse,* keep back something surreptitiously.

Òmèlèla, v.i., pft. *òmeletse,* become dry; become withered.

Omisa, v.t., pft. *omisitse,* caus. of *òma,* cause to dry, or wither.

Omo, adv. with *ka,* Wilfully; purposely.

Omoga, v.i., pft. *omogile,* become warm.

Omogile, v., pft. of *omoga,* is warm. *Metse a omogile,* the warm is warm.

Omosa, v.t., pft. *omositse,* caus. of *omoga,* make warm. *Ikomosa,* warm oneself.

Omosèga, v., pft. *omosegile,* become made warm.

Omosicwe, v., pft. pass. of *omisa,* is made warm.

Omositse, v., pft. of *omisa,* has warmed, or made warm.

Òna, emph. pron. of nouns with part. *o,* It; v.i., pft. *onne,* moan; groan; snore.

Ònala, v.i., pft. *onetse,* become old or worn out; wax old or decay (used of things, but not persons).

Ònalecwe, v., pft. pass. of *ònalèla*, prep. form of *ònala*. *Ke ònalecwe ke mosese*, my frock is worn out.

Ònama, v., pft. *òname*, bow down; bend forwards.

Ònè, emph. pron. of nouns with part. *o*, It.

Ònèla, v.t., pft. *onetse*, tell tales about; backbite; talk about one to others.

Onetse, v., pft. of *ònala*, is old, or worn out, as a garment; has decayed; v., pft. of *ònèla*, has backbitten; told tales of, etc.

Onne, v., pft. of *òna*, has moaned; groaned; snored.

Ono, dem. pron. of nouns with part. *o*, This; this one here.

Ontse, v., pft. of *onya*, has stricken and wounded slightly on the head, etc.

Onya, v.i., pft. *ontse*, walk at a slow pace, nodding the head.

v.i., pft. *ontse*, strike and wound slightly on the head; smite.

Oñwa, v., pass. of *onya*, pft. *oncwe*, is being struck and slightly wounded on the head; is being smitten.

Oologa, v.i., pft. *oologile*, flow or go, as a crowd.

Oologèla, v., pft. *oologetse*, prep. form of *oologa*, flow, or go to. *Merahe eotlhe e tla oologèla kwa tluñ ea thutò*, the whole tribe will proceed to the church (house of teaching).

Oò, *Ga oò*, it doesn't exist; it isn't there (used neg. of nouns with part. *o*).

Òpa, v., pft. *opile*, strike, or hit, anything so as to make a noise; slap, or clap, as a hand; throb, or ache, as a head or pulse. *Òpa diatla*, clap the hands. *Òpa mokgosi*, call to a tribal gathering. *Òpa mokgosi oa choshò*, sound an alarm.

Opahala, v.i., pft. *opahetse*, from *moopa*; become barren or sterile.

Opahatsa, v.t., pft. *opahaditse*, caus. of *opahala*, make sterile; make into an eunuch.

Òpanya, v., pft. *òpantse*, caus. rec. of *òpa*, clap together. *Òpanya diatla*, clap the hands together.

Òpaòpa, v., pft. *òpaopile*, pulsate, or beat, as the heart or pulse.

v.i., pft. *òpaopile*, pat with the hand.

Òpaòpèla, v.t., pft. *òpaopetse*, prep. form of *òpaòpa*, pat, as a child.

Opè, adj., None; no one (used with nouns of *mo* class). *Ga go na opè*, there is none, or no one! there is nothing. *Motlhaopè*, at no time; not at all.

Opedisa, v., pft. *opedisitse*, caus. of *òpèla*, cause to sing.

Òpèla, v., pft. *opetse*, sing.

v.t., pft. *opetse*, prep. form of *òpa*. *Go mo òpèla mokgosi*, to call for help for him.

Òpèlèla, v.t., pft. *òpeletse*, prep. form of *òpèla*, sing to. *Go mo òpèlèla dipòkò*, to sing praises to, or for, him.

Opisa, v.t., pft. *opisitse*, caus. of *òpa*, cause to ache, or throb. *Go mo opisa tlhògò*, to make his head ache. *Loa nkopisa tlhògò*, you are making my head ache.

Opiwa, v., pass. of *òpa*, pft. *opilwe*, be throbbed, or ached, etc. *Ke opiwa ke tlhògò*, or *ke opilwe ke tlhògò*, my head aches.

Opotsa, v.t., pft. *opoditse*, call out to a person or animal being searched for, but not in sight; try a person by questioning; ask for a thing to ascertain whether the person asked has it.

Òra, v.i., pft. *orile*, pass. *òrwa*, warm oneself at a fire; use wood or coal as fuel; stand a little way off from a dangerous thing; warm oneself with, as wood or coal.

Oregele, n., An organ (for.).

Orile, v., pft. of *òra*, has warmed oneself at a fire, or with something; has stood at a distance from a dangerous thing.

Òrwa, v., pass. of *òra*, pft. *orilwe*, is warmed at, or with.

Osa, v.t., pft. *ositse*, caus. of *wa*, let fall down; throw down; drop down.

Osetsa, v.t., pft. *oseditse*, prep. form of *osa*, let fall down to; throw, or drop, down to.

Osi, adj., used of nouns with part. *o*, Alone; only.

Osiwa, v., pass. of *osa*, pft. *osicwe*, be dropped, or thrown, down; be let fall.

Osho! exclam. of impatience, Tush!

Òta, v., pft. *otile*, wag, as a tail; shake up and down. *Òta mogatla*, wag a tail.

Òtaòta, v., redup. of *òta*, wag up and down, as a bent finger in derision.

Òtèla, v.t., pft. *òtetse*, prep. form of *òta*. *Òtèla monwana*, shake a finger up and down.

Otisa, v.t., pft. *otisitse*, caus. of *òta*, cause to wag.

Otla, v.t., pft. *otlile*, pass. *otlwa* and *otliwa*, provide with food; feed; nourish.

Òtla, v., pft. *otlile*, chew the cud.

Òtlahala, v., pft. *òtlahetse*, act immorally; sin. Same as *oatlahala*, from *boatla*.

Otlèga, v.i., pft. *otlegile*, become fed, or well nourished.

Òtlèla, v.t., pft. *otletse*, put to death; kill outright.

Òtlèlèla, v.t, pft. *otleletse*, reiterate.

Òtlha, v., pft. *otlhile*, spin; twist by rubbing on the thigh.

Otliwa, v., pass. of *otla*, is fed or nourished; is provided with food.

Òtlòlòga, v.., pft *otlologile*, be, or become, stretched out, as the hands.

Òtlòlòla, v., pft. *otlolotse*, caus. of *òtlòlòga*, stretch out, as the hands, or arms. *Òtlòlòla dinaò*, take a short walk.

Otòba, v., pft. *otobile*, walk as a very weak, or tired, person.

Otohala, v.i., pft. *otohetse*, become dim, as the sight.

Otsa, v.i., pft. *oditse*, make a chirping noise in token of dissent; hiss, as a snake.

Òtsèla, v.i., pft. *otsetse*, be drowsy, or sleepy; slumber; fall into a doze.

Ouò, dem. pron. with nouns with part. *o*, That.

Oura, n., pl. *dioura*, an hour (for.).

P

Paa, n., pl. *dipaa*, An open, treeless plain.

Paakanyeco, n., pl. *dipaakanyeco*, from *baakanya*; A preparation for something.

Paakanyò, n., pl. *dipaakanyò*, from *baakanya*; A preparation.

Paanana, n., dim. of *paa*, pl. *dipaanana*, A little, treeless plain.

Pabaleco, n., Adversity.

Pabalèlò, n., from *babalèla*; Carefulness; watchfulness; oversight; Providence.

Pabi, n., pl. *dipabi*, A grain of corn, or mealie, cracked in roasting.

Pacama, v.i., pft. *pacame*, lie flat. *Pacama ka sebete*, lie on the stomach.

Padile, v., pft. of *pala*, is unmanageable, or impossible. *O padile*, he is unmanageable. *Go padile*, it is impossible.

Padimosa, v.t., pft. *padimositse*, strike with an arrow, bullet, etc., but not to penetrate.

Padimosèga, v.i., pft. *padimosegile*. Used of a log of firewood smouldering and with ashes falling off, but without flame.

Padisa, v.t., pft. *padisitse*, caus. of *pala*, be obstructive, or make obstreperous.

Padishò, n., pl. *dipadishò*, from *padisa*; An obstruction.

Pagama, v., pft. *pagame*, climb; mount; ride a horse.

Pagañwa, v., pass. of *pagama*, pft. *pagañwe*, be ridden, as a horse, etc.

Pagologa, v.i., pft. *pagologile*, rev. of *pagama*, descend from a height; dismount from a horse; come down.

Pagolola, v.t., pft. *pagologile*, rev. of *pèga*, take down; unhang anything hanging up.

Pagololwa, v., pass. of *pagolola*, pft. *pagolocwe*, be taken down, etc.

Paka, v., pft. *pakile,* provide water for a long trek; carry water a long distance; put together, or pile up.

Pakèla, v.t., pft. *paketse,* make firm, as a loose bundle; bolt, or fasten a door.

Pakerisa, v.t., pft. *pakerisitse,* carry.

Pakò, n., pl. *dipakò,* from *baka;* Praise; commendation; n., from *baka* (cease), Cessation from doing.

Pala, n., pl. *dipala,* A scar, as of an accidental burn, or scald; v., pft. *padile,* be unmanageable, as an obstinate person; be unmovable, as a heavy weight; refuse to come when called; be too much for a person. *Go padile hèla,* it is impossible. *Go pala può,* speech can do nothing.

Palabalò, n., pl. *dipalabalò,* from *balabala;* A babbling.

Palama, v., pft. *palame,* climb; ride. *Palama naga,* go ahead without knowing where one is going.

Palamana, v., pft. *palamanye,* rec. of *palama,* ride, or lie, on one another.

Palamanya, v.t., pft. *palamantse,* caus. of *palamana,* cause things to sit or lie upon each other; put things one above the other.

Palame, v., pft. of *palama,* has climbed; has ridden.

Palamèla, n., African mistletoe. v.t., pft. *palametse,* prep. form of *palama,* climb to.

Palamisa, v.t., pft. *palamisitse,* caus. of *palama,* cause to climb or ride.

Palañwa, v., pass. of *palama,* pft. *palañwe,* is ridden, or climbed.

Palecwe, v., pft. pass. of *palèla,* is too much for, etc.

Palèla, v.t., pft. *paletse,* prep. form of *pala,* hinder; baulk, or frustrate; foil; be too much for. *Se tla gu palèla,* it will be too much for you.

Palèlwa, v., pass. of *palèla,* pft. *palecwe,* is hindered, baulked, or frustrated, etc.

Palò, n., pl. *dipalò,* from *bala;* A counting; a reckoning; a number.

Palogò, n., from *baloga;* Heat, of an animal; state of being in season.

Pampa, v.t., pft. *pampile,* bear false witness against.

Pampiri, n., Paper (for.).

Panañ, n., pl. *dipanañ,* A scab.

Panka, v.i., pft. *pankile,* walk slowly with legs apart.

Panya, v.i., pft. *pantse,* use all speed; hasten; v.t., *panya ka sebete,* cause to lie on the stomach.

Panyèga, v.i., pft. *panyegile,* lie flat. *Panyèga ka sebete,* lie on the stomach.

Paoganya, v.t., pft. *paogantse,* leap over, as over a gully; step from stone to stone, or rock to rock.

Paola, v.t., pft. *paodile,* drive one or two animals out of a herd.

Papa, n., Dye from a new cloth when first washed.

Papadi, n., from *bapala;* Business; merchandise; things purchased or collected.

Papalala, v.i., pft. *papaletse,* be stretched out stiffly.

Papalatsa, v.t., pft. *papaladitse,* caus. of *papalala,* make tight, or rigid; stretch out tightly. *Papalatsa matlhò,* raise, or fix, the eyes, and look eagerly.

Papalò, n., from *bapala;* Gain; interest of money.

Papamala, v.i., pft. *papametse,* be tight, as a garment; fit tightly; be on a level; be horizontal.

Papana, v.t., pft. *papanne,* make smooth to, or bring down to, a level; smooth out a wet skin.

Papatha, v., pft. *papathile,* pat with a hand or stone when smearing, or making, a mud floor.

Papathèga! exclam., used when driving a person away in anger, and regarded as a malediction or curse.

Papathile, v., pft. of *papatha,* has patted the floor with the hand or a stone, in smearing, etc.

Papatlalana, v., pft. *papatlalanye,* wrestle or struggle together for some time.

Papatsanyò, n., from *bapatsa;* Commerce.

Papatsha, v.t., pft. *papatshitse,* beat severely with a stick or open hand.

Papetishò, n., Baptism (for.).

Papetla, v.i., pft. *papetlile,* become flat; be flat. *E papetla,* it is flat; adj., Flat. *Logoñ lo lo papetla,* a flat piece of wood.

Papetlana, n., pl. *dipapetlana,* A small flat thing; a thin cake of ice; adj., Very thin and flat.

Papetleco, *Ka papetleco,* Softly.

Papetlèga, v.i., pft. *papetlegile,* become flattened; become shrivelled up, as a poor animal; be trodden down, as grass.

Papetletsa, v.t., pft. *papetleditse,* drive slowly and carefully; attend to carefully.

Papetlisa, v.t., pft. *papetlisitse,* caus. of *papetla,* make flat; cause to become flat.

Papiediwa, v., pass. of *papietsa,* pft. *papiedicwe,* be pressed down, or crushed down, as in a measure.

Papièla, v.t., pft. *papietse,* press down, as meal in a measure.

Papietsa, v.t., pft. *papieditse,* press down; crush down, as in a measure.

Papishò, n., from *bapisa;* A comparison; a placing side by side.

Papolò, n., from *bapola,* A stretching out; a crucifixion.

Paposane, n., A small side stream in a river.

Paputla, v.i., pft. *paputlile,* go along as a blind man; grope one's way along.

Paraganya, v.i., pft. *paragantse,* gallop; race, as a horse.

Paralaco, n., from *paralatsa;* A span, or stretch. *Paralaco ea seatla,* a hand's breadth.

Paralala, v.i., pft. *paraletse,* become stiff or erect.

Paralatsa, v.t., pft. *paraladitse,* caus. of *paralala,* make stiff, or erect; stretch out stiffly, as the arms or legs.

Paratlèla, v., pft. *paratletse,* run away, as a wild ox.

Pasa, n., A pass (for.).

Pata, n., A main road. *Pata e e pataolo,* a hard, beaten track; n., A bull's penis; v.t., pft. *patile,* accompany on a journey.

Patadikgagane, n., A species of red lizard; n., A species of fern.

Patagana, v., pft. *pataganye,* followed by *le,* be joined to; be one with; be yoked with; accompany; without the prep., *le,* be side by side.

Pataganewe, v., pft. pass. of *pataganya.* *Ba pataganewe ṇaè,* they are united to him; they are yoked together.

Pataganya, v.t., pft. *patagantse,* caus. of *patagana,* join together side by side; couple together; yoke together; place side by side.

Pataganye, v., pft. of *patagana,* joined with; yoked with; are side by side.

Patana, n., A sheath; a small bag; a purse.

Patapata, v., pft. *patapatile,* patter-patter, as rain on a roof.

Patègò, n., from *batèga;* Clay for smearing.

Pateleco, n., pl. *dipateleco,* from *pateletsa;* A slander; a false accusation.

Patelediwa, v., pass. of *pateletsa,* pft. *pateledicwe,* be slandered; be falsely accused.

Patèlèla, v.t., pft. *pateletse,* compel; constrain.

Patèlèlò, n., from *patèlèla;* Compulsion; constraint.

Pateletsa, v.t., pft. *pateleditse,* accuse falsely; slander; compel against one's wish.

Paterone, n., A pattern (for.).

Patika, n., pl. *dipatika,* A thin ring of beads worn below the knees and on the neck.

v.t., pft. *patikile,* oppress; distress; compel to do; do wrong to.

Patikèga, v.i., pft. *patikegile,* be distressed; be afflicted; be shrunk up and miserable-looking through poverty of flesh.

Patikègò, n., from *patika ;* Oppression ; affliction.

Patikèla, v.t., pft. *patiketse,* prep. form of *patika,* drive or press into a corner or narrow space.

Patikèlèla, v.t., pft. *patikeletse,* double prep. form of *patika,* press upon or against, with hands or arguments.

Patikò, n., pl. *dipatikò,* from *patika ;* An oppressing, or afflicting.

Patikwa, v., pass. of *patika,* pft. *patikilwe,* be being driven, oppressed or afflicted, usually used in the pft. *Ke patikilwe ke tlala,* I am oppressed by hunger.

Patilwe, v., pft. pass. of *pata,* accompanied. *Re patilwe ke ditsala,* we were accompanied by friends.

Patisa, v.t., pft. *patisitse,* caus. of *pata,* cause to accompany.

Patlèlò, n., pl. *dipatlèlò,* An open space ; a flat level place ; a market-place.

Patlo, n., from *batla ;* A seeking.

Patlò, n., from *batla ;* A search.

Patò, n. *Patò ea lonaò,* sole of the foot.

Patolò, n., pl. *dipatolò,* from *batola ;* An anvil.

Patologana, v.i., pft. *patologanye,* be parted or separated ; be cloven, as an ox's hoof, or branches of a tree.

Patologanya, v.t., pft. *patologantse,* caus. of *patologana,* separate ; pull apart things joined together or spliced.

Patologanye, v., pft. of *patologana,* cloven, or separated. *Ditlhako tse di patologanyeñ,* cloven hoofs.

Patsa, v., pft. *patsitse,* become very tired and stiff. *Maoto a me a patsitse,* my legs are stiff and sore.

Patwa, v., pass. of *pata,* pft. *patilwe,* be accompanied.

Pea, v.t., pft. *peile,* deride, or mock.

Pèba, n., pl. *dipèba,* A mouse.

Pebenyò, n., pl. *dipebenyò,* from *bebenya ;* A flash, as of a fire ; a shining, as of a sword flashing in the sun ; a flickering, as of distant fires, etc.

Pecane, n., A species of long grass with flowers growing on the sides of the stems, used for thatching.

Pecò, n., pl. *dipecò,* from *betsa ;* A punishment ; a beating.

Pedi, adj., Two. Used with nouns of *di* class.

Pèèlanò, n., pl. *dipèèlanò,* from *bèèlana ;* A wager ; a stake ; a bet. *Go baea pèèlanò,* to give security. *Go bèwa pèèlanò,* to be made a security or hostage. *Montshiwa pèèlanò,* a hostage.

Peeledi, n., pl. *dipeeledi,* The edge round the bottom of a kaross ; the border or hem of a garment ; a skin worn under her reed skirt. by a girl going through the *Boyale* ceremony.

Pèèlèla, n., pl. *dipèèlèla,* from *bèèla ;* An edge, or hem.

Pèèlèlò, n., from *bèèlèla ;* An earnest ; a betrothal ; a pledge.

Pèèlò, n., pl. *dipèèlò,* from *bèèla ;* A pledge ; a putting down for. Used chiefly of bewitching medicines.

Pèga, v.t., pft. *pegile,* hang up ; set, or place up. *Pèga molato,* accuse, or lay blame upon.

Pègwa, v., pass. of *pèga,* pft. *pegilwe,* is hung up ; is placed. *Pègwa molato,* is accused, or blamed of something.

Peise, n., pl. *dipeise,* A pimple ; a horse sore (for.).

Peishò, n., A race course.

Peka, v.t., pft. *pekile,* adulterate ; mix.

Pekancwe, v., pft. pass. of *pekanya,* mixed, or mixed together. *Diyò tse di pekancweñ,* mixed food.

Pekantse, v.t., pft. of *pekanya,* has mixed ; has mixed up together.

Pekanya, v.t., pft. *pekantse,* mix up together.

Pela, n., pl. *dipela,* A rock rabbit ; a coney.
adv., with *ka. Ka pela,* quickly.

Pèla, n., Bits of meat eaten out of a pot while being cooked.

Pelaèlò, n., pl. *dipelaèlò,* from *belaèla ;* Doubt.

Pelahalò, n., pl. *dipelahalò*, from *belahala ;* Boasting.

Pele, adv., Before ; in the front ; ahead ; forward ; in the van. *Batla-pele*, the first-comers. *Cwèlèla pele*, advance ; make progress ; go ahead. *Erile pele*, formerly.

Pele ga, prep., Before ; in front of ; ahead of.

Peleègò, n., Impudence ; affectation ; uppishness ; willingness. *Ka peleègò*, impudently ; freely ; willingly ; with free will.

Pèlègò, n., from *bèlèga ;* Childbirth.

Pelèla, n., pl. *dipelèla*, A sting.

Pelenyana, adv., dim. of *pele*, A little way ahead, etc. *Ha pelenyana*, a little farther on.

Pelesa, n., pl. *dipelesa*, from *belesa ;* A beast of burden ; a pack-ox.

Peleshò, n., pl. *dipeleshò*, from *belesa ;* A burden.

Pelo, n., pl. *dipelo*, A heart.

Pelochula, adj., from *pelo* and *boshula ;* Evil hearted.

Peloechweu, adj., from *pelo* and *chweu ;* Clean hearted ; kind hearted ; good hearted ; favourable towards. *O peloechweu*, he is good hearted. *Ka peloechweu*, willingly ; with a willing-heartedness.

Pelo e e boitòbò, n., A wily heart.

Peloekima, adj., from *pelo* and *kima ;* Strong hearted ; bold ; courageous.

Peloethata, n. and adj., from *pelo* and *thata ;* Hard heartedness ; hard hearted.

Pelokgale, n., from *pelo* and *bogale ;* Boldness ; courage.
adj., Bold ; courageous.

Pelompè, adj., from *pelo* and *mpè ;* Proud ; daring ; evilly disposed.

Pelonamagadi, adj., from *pelo* and *namagadi ;* Tender hearted ; womanly hearted.

Pelonòlò, adj., from *pelo* and *nòlò ;* Humble ; meek.

Pelonomi, n., Magnanimity.
adj., Kind ; soft hearted.

Pelontlè, adj., from *pelo* and *ntlè ;* Pure hearted.

Pelotelele, adj., from *pelo* and *telele ;* Patient ; long suffering.

Pelothehe, adj., Good hearted.

Pelothere. *Ka pelothere*, Carefully.

Pelotlhomogi, adj., from *pelo* and *tlhomoga ;* Kind ; merciful ; compassionate ; pitiful.

Pelotona, n., Greatheart.
adj., Great hearted.

Pelotshètlha, adj., from *pelo* and *tshètlha ;* Envious.

Pelwane, n., pl. *dipelwane*, A swallow.

Pema, n., The forked stick for a pack-ox's nose, used as a bit.

Pena, v., pft. *penne*, bend back ; turn back, as the edge of a knife ; be bent, as a plough handle.
v., engender a wrong feeling, like pride or disdain.

Penama, v.i., pft. *pename*, bend back or slope backwards ; overflow (of a river).

Pène, n., A penny (for.).

Penèga, v.i., pft. *penegile*, become bent back.

Pennwe, v., pft. pass. of *pena*, is bent back.

Penoga, v.i., pft. *penogile*, become visible ; become straightened by being bent back ; lean back ; straighten a thing that is bent back.

Penola, v.t., pft. *penotse*, caus. of *penoga*, bend back much, as the covers of a book when bent right back ; make visible so that all may see.

Penologa, v.i., pft. *penologile*, become spread out, or widely extended, as an overflowing river ; overflow of a river ; have eyes very wide open.

Penologèla, v., pft. *penologetse*, prep. form of *penologa*, spread out to.

Penologò, n., from *penologa ;* An overflowing.

Peo, n., pl. *dipeo*, A seed.

Pèò, n., from *baea ;* A laying on ; a putting on ; a placing on.

Peolwane, n., pl. *dipeolwane*, A swallow ; a swift.

Pepeduma, v.i., pft. *pepedumile,* talk indistinctly; mumble; roar indistinctly, as a distant lion.

Pèpèna, v.t., pft. *pepenne,* make conspicuous; set out conspicuously, as a trader his goods; rivet, as a bolt.

Pepeneneñ, n., An open space; the open. *Mo pepeneneñ,* openly; conspicuously; publicly.

Pepenne, v., pft. of *pèpèna,* has made conspicuous; has set out in the public eye the wares of a trader, etc.

Pepentsha, v.t., pft. *pepentshitse,* caus. of *pèpèna,* cause to be conspicuous.

Pèpènwa, v., pass. of *pèpèna,* pft. *pepennwe,* be manifest; be conspicuous.

Pepetlèga, v.i., pft. *pepetlegile,* become flattened; become shrivelled up, as a poor animal.

Pepetleco, n., from *pepetletsa;* Slowness; carefulness; gentleness; leisureliness; *ka pepetleco,* slowly; carefully; gently; leisurely.

Pepetletsa, v.t., pft. *pepetleditse,* drive slowly, carefully, or leisurely; attend carefully to.

Pèrèkò, n., from *bèrèka;* Work (for.).

Perela, n., pl. *diperela,* A pearl (for.).

Perepetsa, v.t., pft. *perepeditse,* drive away; send off. *Kgomo ea perepetsa,* An ox slaughtered at a betrothal.

Perofesa, v., pft. *perofesitse,* prophesy (for.).

Perofeshò, n., from *perofesa;* A prophecy (for.).

Peseco, n., from *besa;* A baking or roasting place; a hearth. *Ntlo ea peseco,* An oven.

Pesho, n., from *besa,* A roasting.

Peshò, n., pl. *dibeshò,* from *besa;* The fireplace of a witch-doctor where he offers his sacrifices; an altar.

Petabetò, n., from *betabeta;* A murmuring.

Petapetanò, n., pl. *dipetapetanò,* from *betabeta;* Recrimination.

Petekama, v.i., pft. *petekame,* be confused or mixed up, as sounds.

Petekanya, v.t., pft. *petekantse,* caus. of *petekama,* confuse, or mix up, as sounds of voices.

Peteketsa, v.i., pft. *petekeditse,* talk so fast as not to be understood.

Petlama, v.i., pft. *petlame,* shine forth; be clearly visible.

Petla molomo, v., pft. *petlile,* pout; shoot out the lips in token of contempt.

Petlèka, v., pft. *petlekile,* open, as a book, or the hands.

Petlò, n., pl. *dipetlò,* from *betla;* An adze; an instrument for scraping the flesh off the inside of skins.

Petlosa, v., pft. *petlositse,* open an eyelid with the fingers.

Petò, n., from *beta;* A choking; a strangling.

Petsana, n., dim. of *pitse,* pl. *dipetsana,* A foal; a young horse.

Pètsana, n., dim. of *pitse,* pl. *dipètsana,* A foal; a young horse.

Peyana, n., A child's penis.

Peyeyane, adv., dim. of *pele,* A little way ahead.

Phabatsa, v.t., pft. *phabaditse,* lance or pierce open, as an abscess.

Phacola, v.i., pft. *phacodile,* be wilfully foolish.

Phacha, n., A chief's garden; a garden ploughed for a chief.

Phachakanya, v., pft. *phachakantse,* dabble in water with the hands; splash water about with the feet, as a horse, or with hands, as a child.

Phachanya, v.i., pft. *phachantse,* dabble with water; splash water about with the hands, as a child, or with the feet, as a horse.

Phacheka, v.t., pft. *phachekile,* bespatter.

Phachwa, adj., Black and white, large pattern. Used of an ox.

Phachwana, adj., fem. of *phachwa,* Black and white, of a cow.

Phadima, v.t., pft. *phadimile,* cut one's hair on the sides of the head.

Phadimoga, v.i., pft. *phadimogile,* pass over quickly, as a passing shower; jump to one side; shy, of a horse.

Phadimola, v., pft. *phadimotse,* look at and take the eyes away quickly; run off quickly, as the water of a passing shower; cause a horse to shy, or a person to jump to one side.

Phagè, n., pl. *bophagè,* A wild cat.

Phagèla, v., pft. *phagetse,* rush upon; commence an attack.

Phagèlèla, v.t., pft. *phageletse,* prep. form of *phagèla,* rush at, or upon.

Phaha, n., pl. *diphaha,* A vessel for holding beer. *Lencwe ye le phaha,* a clear strong voice.

Phahadimo, n., A species of grass.

Phahana, n., dim. of *phaha,* pl. *diphahana,* A drinking-cup; a small beer-vessel. Formerly a calabash shaped like a cup.

Phahutsa, v.t., pft. *phahuditse,* pierce or lance open.

Phaila, v.t., pft. *phaitse,* give a side blow with the open hand; remove with a sweep of the open hand; drive oxen to one side away from others; v.i., pft. *phaitse,* fall, as the first rain of the season. *Pula e phaitse,* the first rain has fallen.

Phailakwa, v.i., pft. *phailakilwe,* be driven hither and thither.

Phaka, v.t., pft. *phakile,* place a piece of wood horizontally on two other pieces.

Phakalane, n., pl. *bophakalane,* A species of small hawk or falcon.

Phakalèga, v.i., pft. *phakalegile,* be placed across, or lie across, as a piece of wood on the top of two other pieces standing apart.

Phakalègò, n., pl. *diphakalègò,* from *phakalèga;* Anything placed horizontally on the top of two upright poles set apart; a cross-beam.

Phakane, n., A rifle range.

Phakarisa, v.t., pft. *phakarisitse,* place one thing across another at right angles to make a cross; carry on the back, as a quiver.

Phakèla, v.i., pft. *phaketse,* rise up early in the morning.

Phakò, n., from *phaka.;* A wall plate; a pole on which rafters rest. *Phakò ea moyakò,* a lintel of a door; n., from *haka;* Praise; flattery; adulation.

Phala, n., pl. *diphala,* A species of red antelope; a roebuck; a kind of flute or horn for a trumpet; v.t., pft. *phadile,* excel.

Phaladi, n., from *halala;* A dispersion; a scattering of the people.

Phalalò, n., from *halala;* A word used to signify Church contributions for Mission work.

Phalana, n., dim. of *phala,* pl. *diphalana,* A young red buck; a small horn or trumpet.

Phalò, n., pl. *diphalò,* from *hala;* A scraping.

Phalodishò, n., from *halodisa;* A way of escape.

Phaloga, v.i., pft. *phalogile,* be broken at the stem or joint, as a hanging branch; leave others and go off by oneself (used either of person or animal).

Phalola, v.t., pft. *phalotse,* break off a branch or a twig at its junction with the rest of the tree.

Phalolò, n., from *halola;* An escape; an escaping.

Phamisa, v.t., pft. *phamisitse,* turn artfully aside another's word.

Phamoga, v.i., pft. *phamogile,* turn the head away hastily; turn away the head, but still remain in the same position.

Phamola, v.t., pft. *phamotse,* snatch; pluck out, or away.

Phamolwa, v., pass. of *phamola,* pft. *phamocwe,* be snatched, or plucked out, or away.

Phamphanyèga, v.i., pft. *phamphanyegile,* ache of the bones of the legs or arms; become cracked, as a wall, board, etc.

Phantla, v.i., pft. *phantlile,* spread abroad, as a swarm of locusts; scatter or become scattered over a wide space.

Phantlisa, v.t., pft. *phantlisitse,* caus. of *phantla,* cause to spread or scatter, as locusts.

Phantse, v., pft. of *phanya,* has burst, as a wooden vessel; has cracked.

Phantsha, v., pft. *phantshitse,* speak out freely and without fear. *Phantsha matlhò,* open the eyes wide.

Phanya, v.t., pft. *phantse,* burst; crack.

Phanyèga, v.i., pft. *phanyegile,* become burst; be cracked (used of a wooden vessel, skin sack, etc.); die suddenly.

Phañ, n., pl. *diphañ,* A pointed stick used for digging holes, etc.

Phaologa, v.i., pft. *phaologile,* speak differently to, or take up a different position to others in a conversation or dispute; appear as a wanderer coming no one knows how or whence.

Phapaanò, n., pl. *diphapaanò,* from *hapaana;* An alternation; a course or turn; an interchange; a passing in different directions.

Phaphadikola, n., A woodpecker.

Phaphalala, v.i., pft. *phaphaletse,* be dry, as the ground, or a cloth; be dry, as a thirsty mouth or an empty milksack.

Phaphalatsa, v.t., pft. *phaphaladitse,* caus. of *phaphalala,* cause to dry, as by putting a wet thing in the sun; rub a thing till it is dry; make dry, as a wound or a sore.

Phaphama, v.i., pft. *phaphame,* flutter, as hanging clothes, or chaff blown by the wind; quiver, as an arrow; be hasty.

Phaphamisa, v.t., pft. *phaphamisitse,* caus. of *phaphama,* cause to flutter, etc.

Phaphasèla, v.i., pft. *phaphasetse,* flutter, as a fowl on being caught; quiver, or vibrate, as the wings of a hawk about to pounce, or the limbs of a dancer.

Phaphathi, adj., Flat; level.

Phaphauleco, n., from *phaphauletsa;* Aimlessness; *ka phaphauleco,* aimlessly.

Phaphauletsa, v.i., pft. *phaphauleditse,* go aimlessly on; be as a fool not knowing what one is doing; do a rash thing unthinkingly; venture in ignorance. *Ke phaphauletsa go re,* I venture to say.

Phaphi, n., A piece of wood, etc., cut off another lengthwise.

Phapogò, n., pl. *diphapogò,* from *hapoga;* A turning aside. *Mosadi oa phapogò,* a woman who is "unwell."

Phara, v.t., pft. *pharile,* throw clay or dung or mud at a person; throw clay or dung. Used metaphorically to express the English idea of "throwing mud."

Pharaganyane, n., pl. *dipharaganyane,* A small opening between stones or rocks.

Pharagañ, n., pl. *dipharagañ,* A small cleft in a rock, or between stones.

Pharagatlana, v.i., pft. *pharagatlanye,* force one's way in; break in upon. *Ke tla pharagatlana mo go bòna,* I shall break in upon them.

Pharama, v.i., pft. *pharame,* sink or fall down, as an animal from weakness, or a person from fright; lose one's presence of mind from fright.

Phare, n., A trumpet made from an arm or leg bone.

Phariñ, n., A species of small lizard.

Pharitlha, v.i., pft. *pharitlhile,* creep or crawl fast on hands and knees; go on hands and feet without the body touching the ground.

Pharologanò, n., pl. *dipharologanò,* from *harologana;* A distinction.

Pharologanyò, n., from *harologanya;* A distinguishing.

Phashametsa, v.t., pft. *phashameditse,* cause to rage, as a torrent.

Phashametsèga, v.i., pft. *phashametsegile,* be driven along like a rushing stream; be rowdy.

Phashogò, n., A loud shouting or noise.

Phata, n., pl. *diphata,* An opening for a path between two hills; the open space between two door posts.

Phatana, n., dim. of *phata,* A small opening between two hills, etc.

Phatè, n., pl. *diphaté*, A skin for sleeping on; a skin mat, for the floor; a mattress.

Phatla, n., pl. *diphatla*, A forehead; a mountain brow; an opening or gap among trees or people; a breach in a wall. *Namane ea phatla*, a calf drinking from two cows.

Phatlakanya, v.t., pft. *phatlakantse*, dash or break in pieces; burst out in speech fearless of anyone.

Phatlakanyò, n., from *phatlakanya;* Fearlessness; outburst. *Go bua ka phatlakanyò*, to speak plainly and without fear.

Phatlalaco, n., from *phatlalatsa;* A dispersing, in an active sense.

Phatlalala, v.i., pft. *phatlaletse*, disperse, as a crowd; become scattered.

Phatlalalò, n., from *phatlalala;* A dispersing.

Phatlalatsa, v.t., pft. *phatlaladitse*, caus. of *phatlalala*, disperse a large crowd; cause to disperse. *Phatlalatsa maoto*, stretch out the legs.

Phatlalecwe, v., pft. pass. of *phatlalala*, followed by *ke*. *Re phatlalecwe ke batho*, the people have left us.

Phatlha, n., pl. *diphatlha*, An opening or gap among trees, or in a hedge; a breach in a wall.

Phatlhadika, v.i., pft. *phatlhadikile*, lie flat and spread out, as an open country.

Phatloga, v.i., pft. *phatlogile*, split; become rent; open as by rending or splitting; die suddenly from some unknown cause. *Phatloga pelo*, become heart broken.

Phatlola, v.t., pft. *phatlotse*, caus. of *phatloga*, pull asunder as a split stick; cut asunder lengthwise; cleave; split. *Phatlola pelo*, break the heart.

Phatoganò, n., pl. *diphatoganò*, from *hatogana;* A breach; a split.

Phatoganya, v.t., pft. *phatogantse*, split; cleave asunder.

Phatogò, n., pl. *diphatogò*, A crack.

Phatsa, n., pl. *diphatsa*, A chip; a splinter; a board; a piece of wood cut off lengthwise; a small piece inserted in the tip of an arrow.

Phatshima, v.i., pft. *phatshimile*, shine, as the sun, or water, etc.; glitter.

Phatshimèla, v.t., pft. *phatshimetse*, prep. form of *phatshima*, shine upon.

Phatsima, v.i., pft. *phatsimile*, shine, as the sun, or water, etc.

Phatsimèla, v.t., pft. *phatsimetse*, prep. form of *phatsima*, shine upon.

Phatwe, n., The month of August.

Pheco, n., from *hetsa;* A completion; a finishing.

Phecoga, v.i.. pft. *phecogile*, become changed; become reversed; become altered; turn aside.

Phecola, v.t., pft. *phecotse*, invert, subvert; reverse; roll a thing over on to its other side; turn upside down.

Phedile, v., pft. of *phela*, has survived; has escaped death.

Phedisa, v.t., pft. *phedisitse*, caus. of *phela*, keep alive; cause to survive.

Pheechwane, n., A species of long thatching grass.

Phegèlò, n., pl. *diphegèlò*, from *hegèlwa;* A sighing; a panting.

Phehò, n. pl. *diphehò*, Wind; air.

Phehò, n., pl. *diphehò*, Wind; air. *Phehò ea letsatsi*, the cool of the day. *Go iphokisa phehò*, to go out of doors during or after convalescence; take a health trip.

Pheka, v., pft. *phekile*, hold a goat's leg under one's knee when milking it.

Pheka botlhoko, n., Quarantine.

Phekaganya, v.t., pft. *phekagantse*, lay across, as a bird lays sticks across its nest; hold a stick across the shoulders behind.

Phekalala, v.i., pft. *phekaletse*, lie across, as a batten on a door; lie across a path.

Phekalèga, v.i., pft. *phekalegile,* lean to, as a board placed to cover an opening, or a Sechuana door.

Phekalègò, n., A lean-to. *Ntlo ea phekalègò,* a room built against a house.

Phekaletse, v., pft. of *phekalala,* is lying across. *Lo phekaletse mo lomatiñ,* it lies straight across the plank.

Phekama, v., pft. *phekame,* lie across; lean; slant; be oblique.

Phekamisa, v.t., pft. *phekamisitse,* caus. of *phekama,* cause to lean; lay across, or obliquely.

Pheke, n., from *heka;* A stallion; a male dog.

Phekèga, v., pft. *phekegile,* hold a thing in a slanting position.

Phekèla, n., pl. *diphekèla,* A flying chip.

Phekèlò, n., The flank or side of a cow. *Phekèlò ea bogamo,* the milking flank. *Phekèlò ea bodimo,* the side of a cow opposite to that at which a milker sits. The side of a cow from which the Damaras milk.

Pheko, n., pl. *dipheko,* A charm; an amulet.

Phekola, v.t., pft. *phekotse,* rub medicines on the wall of a house, or the contents of an animal's stomach on a person for purification; charm.

Phela, v.i., pft. *phedile,* survive; escape death; live.

Phelamelaò, n., A neglecter or despiser of warnings.

Phelea, v.i., have an impediment in speech as if the tongue was too large for the mouth.

Phelehu, n., pl. *diphelehu,* A sheep ram.

Pheleka, v., pl. *phelekile, Go pheleka può,* speak in parables; speak so as not to be understood.

Pheleu, n., pl. *dipheleu,* A sheep ram.

Phelwane, n., pl. *diphelwane,* A swallow; a swift; a martin.

Phemèlò, n., pl. *diphemèlò,* from *hemèla;* A defence.

Phemò, n., pl. *diphemò,* from *hema;* A defence.

Phenyo, n., pl. *diphenyo,* from *henya;* A conquest; a victory.

Pheò, n., from *hea;* A conviction or convincing; a victory of words.

Phèpa, n., A little light, as of moon or stars, or at the dawn of day; n., The small round love bean; adj., Light coloured. *O phèpa,* he is light coloured.
v.i., pft. *phepile,* be clean, clear or pure; be healthy; be guiltless, faultless, or innocent.

Phèpahala, v.i., pft. *phèpahetse,* from *phèpa,* become a little light; be clear or bright, as stars or moon.

Phèpahalò, n., from *phèpa;* Early morning; dawn; morning twilight.

Phèpha, v.i., pft. *phephile,* be weak from sickness or poverty of flesh. *Phèpha marapò,* be poor in flesh or feeble.

Phepisa, *Go ntsha phepisa,* to go about indecently exposed (of a woman).

Phèra, n., A single male wildebeest, or buffalo. A small bit of anything. *Ke phèra hèla,* it is only a little bit that I have. Spoken to a beggar when asking for something.

Pherama, v.i., pft. *pherame,* sink, or fall down, in weakness.

Phèranyana, n., dim. of *phèra,* A very little bit. (See PHÈRA.)

Pheretlhègò, n., pl. *dipheretlhègò,* from *heretlhèga;* A state of disturbance.

Pheretlhò, n., pl. *dipheretlhò,* from *heretlha;* A disturbance; a stir; an insurrection; a tumult.

Pherogò, n., from *heroga;* Nausea.

Pheta, v.t., pft. *phetile,* turn.

Phetakapenyana, n., A sharp, or active, person; adj., Active; sharp.

Phetè, n., An infection; a contagion; anything infectious or contagious, or possessing the power of bewitching.

Phetèlò, n., pl. *diphetèlò,* from *hetèla;* An abortion; a miscarriage.

Phethakgana, v.i., pft. *phethakganye,* turn on one side; roll or toss about, as a sick person; be deceitful.

Phethakganò, n., from *phethakgana;* A rolling; a tossing about, or to and fro, of a sick, or restless, person.

Phethakganya, v.t., pft. *phethakgantse,* prep. form of *phethakgana,* turn things topsy-turvy.

Phethèkgana, v.i., pft. *phethèkgantse,* roll or toss about, as a sick person; turn on one side, or from side to side.

Phetla, n., A swift; a martin.

Phètlhèla, n., pl. *diphètlhèla,* from *hètlha;* An augur; an iron tool used for boring.

Phètlhèlanyana, n., A gimlet.

Phetlhwane, n., pl. *diphetlhwane,* A trap.

Phetloga, v., pf.t *phetlogile,* be dim, used of the eyes.

Phetogò, n., pl. *diphetogò,* from *hetoga;* A change; a being changed; a transfiguration.

Phetolò, n., pl. *diphetòlò,* from *hetola;* A changing; an interpretation; an answer made to a spoken word.

Phetò, n., from *heta;* A passing over; a passing by.

Pheuga, v.i., pft. *pheugile,* turn back.

Pheula, v.t., pft. *pheutse,* caus. of *pheuga,* turn back anything; turn round a thing.

Phihadu, adj., Black (used of cattle).

Phihalò, n., from *hihala;* Darkness; an eclipse.

Phihihalò, n., Darkness.

Phika, n. *Phika kgolo,* a very large snake; a water snake.
v.i., pft,*phikile,* pour down (of rain).

Phikama, v., pft. *phikame,* be dense, as a swarm of locusts; be very numerous, as a crowd of people; be overwhelmed; obstruct, as one sitting before another.

Phikanya, v.t., pft. *phikantse,* caus. of *phikama;* overwhelm; crowd upon.

Phikwephikwe, adj., Dense, or heavy (of clouds).

Philò, n., pl. *diphilò,* A kidney.

Phimoga, v.i., pft. *phimogile,* be wiped out; be blotted out.

Phimola, v.t., pft. *phimotse,* wipe; wipe off, or out; blot out.

Phinya, v., pft. *phintse,* void wind.

Phinyeco, n., The junction of the leg and body. Used as a curse.

Phiò, n., pl. *diphiò,* A kidney.

Phiri, n., pl. *bophiri* and *diphiri,* part. *o,* A hyena.

Phirichwana, n., dim. of *phiri,* A small hyena.

Phirima, v.i., pft. *phirimile,* set (of the sun).

Phirimelecwe, v., pft. pass. of the prep. form of *phirima. Ke phirimelecwe ke letsatsi ke sa le kgakala le legaè,* the sun set while I was still far from home.

Phirimèlèlwa, v. pass. of *phirimèlèla. Lo tla phirimèlèlwa ke letsatsi u le moseya ono,* The sun will set while you are still on this side.

Phiseso, n., from *hisa;* A burning place.

Phisègò, n., from *hisa;* A becoming burnt, or scorched.

Phitlhelò, n., from *hitlhèla;* A burying place.

Phitlhò, n., from *hitlha;* A burial; a funeral.

Phitsega, v., pft. *phitsegile,* become sprained; be bruised, or broken, as a reed rubbing against another. *Lotlhaka lo lo phitsegileñ,* a bruised reed.

Phitshana, n., dim. of *phiri,* pl. *bophitshana* and *diphitshana,* a young hyena.

Phitsisa, v.t., pft. *phitsisitse,* kill an insect by rubbing it between the finger and thumb.

Phoa, v.i., pft. *phoile,* become blistered.

Phodishò, n., pl. *diphodishò,* from *hodisa;* A healing.

Phogo, n., The crown of the head; the top of the head.

Phogotlha, v., pft. *phogotlhile,* be smooth and round like a tree without knots; be quite exhausted and out of breath.

Phogotlhò, n., Something round and smooth.

Phogutsèga, v., ptf. *phogutsegile*, scold very much; continue to scold.

Phoha, n., A species of moth that eats stored corn; the flower of a bulb.

Phohadi, n., Stubble; brittle parts of plants.

Phohi, n., The flower of a bulb.

Phoho, n., from *hoha;* A flying.

Phohomò, n., from *hohoma;* A fulness; scum on the top of a full river.

Phohonyeco, n., from *hohonyetsa;* A whispering.

Phohu, n., An eland. *Nòga ea phohu*, a long mottled snake, not very poisonous.

Phoisa, v.t., pft. *phoisitse*, caus. of *phoa*, cause to become blistered.

Phoka, n., A species of creeping grass; v.i., pft. *phokile*, foam, or froth, as milk in a pail; stand out, as little tufts on a well-brayed skin. *Phoka mashulò*, foam at the mouth. *Go phoka hèla*, it is a nice morning, with very little dew.

Phokèlèla, v., pft. *phokoletse*, double prep. form of *phoka*, talk loudly, or rave; brawl.

Phokisa, v.t., pft. *phokisitse*, caus. of *phoka*, cause to foam.

Phoko, n., pl. *diphoko*, News; fame.

Phoko-kgolo, n.,A great matter; a big scandal.

Phòkò, n., pl. *diphòkò*, A he-goat.

Phokoco, n., from *hokotsa;* Subtraction.

Phokoyane, n., dim. of *phokoye*, pl. *bophokoyane*, A little silver jackal, or fox.

Phokoye, n., pl. *bophokoyè*, A silver jackal, or fox.

Phòkwana, n., dim. of *phòkò*, A small, or young, he-goat.

Phola, n., pl. *diphola*, A side-hole or chamber in a ground squirrel's warren; v., pft. *phodile*, jump down; jump off; dismount.

Pholea, v.i., pft. *pholeile*, wander hither and thither.

Pholèlò, n., from *hola;* A threshing place. *Sebubi sa pholelò*, A threshing floor.

Pholetha, v.i., pft. *pholethile*, wander aimlessly, not knowing where one is going.

Pholo, n., pl. *dipholo*, A large ox; a large male animal.

Pholò, n., from *hola;* Health; soundness.

Pholodishò, n., from *holodisa;* An abortion, of an animal.

Phologa, v., pft. *phologile*, be helped with food; live by being helped with food.

Phologò, n., pl. *diphologò*, from *hologa;* A descent; a descending.

Phòlòhòcwana, n., dim. of *phòlòhòlò*, pl. *diphòlòhòcwana*, a young buck of any species; a young zebra.

Phòlòhòlò, n., pl. *diphòlòhòlò*, A wild animal with divided hoofs, also used of a zebra; any strange or unknown thing.

Phololèla, v., pft. *phololetse*, enter on one side and come out on another.

Phololetsa, v.t., pft. *pholoneditse*, pierce, or strike, right through.

Pholwana, n., dim. of *pholo*, pl. *dipholwana*, A half-grown ox.

Phoma, v., pft. *phomile*, push in or down, as earth off a bank; cut off a tree, etc., leaving a long stump; lop off a branch; prune.

Phomègèla, v.i., pft. *phomegetse*, fall in or down, as earth pushed into a hole with a spade; v.t., rush upon; attack or assault or take by storm.

Phomèla, v., pft. *phometse*, be quarrelsome; provoke a quarrel; rush in.

Phomesegèla, v., pft. *phomesegetse*, be rash, hasty, or impulsive.

Phomosetsa, v.t., pft. *phomoseditse*, tramp in, as cattle tramping at a drinking pool. *Di tla phomosetsa mbu*, they will tramp the earth into (the pool).

Phoni, n., pl. *diphoni*, A cheek-bone.

Phophalala, v., pf.t *phophaletse*, unable to continue a journey or return from one, through loss of oxen; cower, or huddle up.

Phophama, v.i., pft. *phophame,* unable to continue a journey or return from one, owing to loss of cattle; cower, or huddle up.

Phopheletsa, v.t., pft. *phopheleditse,* fill up anything already nearly full.

Phophi, n., pl. *diphophi,* A drop, of liquid.

Phophama, v.i., pft. *phophomile,* swell, or bulge; rise, as boiling water.

Phòphòrògèla, v., pf.t *phòphòrògetse,* stand still with astonishment or dismay.

Phophorogecwe, v., pft. pass. of *phòphòrògèla. Ke phophorogecwe,* I am in straits; I need help; I am desolate.

Phoraphora, v., pft. *phoraphorile,* pull about, as in petting a child.

Phòrègo, n., from *hora;* Self-esteem.

Phori, n., Rust in corn; mildew.

Phorò, n., from *hora;* Deceit. *Ditihò tsa phorò,* deceitful acts.

Phoroma, v.t., pft. *phoromile,* find a hiding person; detect, or find out, an evil.

Phorometsa, v.t., pft. *phoromeditse,* pour out liquid in a stream with a rushing noise.

Phoromilwe, v., pft. pass. of *phoroma,* has been detected.

Phoroñwa, v., pass. of *phoroma,* pft. *phoromilwe,* is detected.

Phorumèlò, *Ka phorumèlò,* unadvisedly.

Phoshò, n., pl. *diphoshò,* from *hosa;* A mistake; a miss at a mark; a failure; a failure of memory.

Photi, n., pl. *diphoti,* A duiker.

Photha, v.t., pft. *phothile,* beat grain out of the ear; thresh; thresh with cattle, or horses.

Phothò, n., pl. *diphothò,* from *photha;* A threshing instrument.

Phòtha, v.i., ptf. *phothile,* grow up high, as corn before the grain appears.

Phothometsa, v., pft. *phothomeditse,* pour out liquid with a noise.

Phothometsèga, v.i., pft. *phothometsegile,* pour out, or rush out, as a rushing stream down a cataract.

Phothosèla, v.i., murmur, as water flowing down a cataract.

Photsohèlò, n., pl. *diphothosèlò,* A waterfall; a cataract.

Phòtla, v., pft. *photlile,* go past a destination.

Phòtlha, n., pl. *diphòtlha,* A gap or opening in a hedge; an avenue.

Photlokana, v., pft. *photlokanye,* be very full.

Photlokò, *Pitsa photloko,* the pot is full.

Photlwana, n., The ends of the fingers. *Go chwara photlwana,* take hold of a thing lightly.

Photonono, n., pl. *diphotonono,* A beetle, or insect, that eats growing corn.

Photoñwane, n., The biceps muscle in a person; the muscle, or ball of flesh, at the back of an animal's leg.

Photsa, v., pft. *phoditse,* rub threads of sinew between the hands.
v., abort in the early months of pregnancy, of a woman.

Photsana, n., dim. of *photi,* pl. *diphotsana,* A young duiker.

Photsèga, v.i., pft. *phot*ₒ*egile,* come out suddenly; make a sudden appearance; rush out, as a startled animal.

Phouhologò. n., from *houthologa;* A recovering of sight.

Phoumèla, v. ., pft. *phoumetse,* be rash, or precipitate, in word or action; rush in, as a fool.

Phoumèlò, n., from *phoumèla;* Rashness; precipitancy. *Ka phoumèlò,* rashly.

Phoumetsa, v.t., pft. *phoumeditse,* caus. of *phoumela,* pour out in a rush or stream, as water or milk from a bucket.

Phua, v.t., pft. *phuile,* beat a skin or carpet with hand or stick in order to take out the dust.

Phuagana, v.i., pft. *phuaganye,* fall down, as a weak person, or a light thing.

Phuaganya, v.t., pft. *phuagantse,* caus. of *phuagana,* cause a weak person to fall down; throw a light thing down.

Phucò, n., pl. *diphucò*, from *hutsa ;* A curse; a malediction; a devoting to harm.

Phuduègò, n., pl. *diphuduègò*, from *huduèga ;* A commotion; a tumult.

Phuduhudu, n., pl. *diphuduhudu*, A small antelope, called stembuck.

Phuèga, v.i., pft. *phuegile*, be very tired; be exhausted; be weak from sickness.

Phugò, n., The crown of the head.

Phukhuco, n., from *hukutsa ;* A searching; an examination.

Phukwane, *O phukwane*, she has conceived before reaching womanhood. *E phukwane*, it has conceived while still very young.

Phularò, n., from *hulara ;* A succession; a rota.

Phulò, n., pl. *diphulò*, from *hula ;* A shooting; a shot; n., from *hula ;* A plucking, or gathering of fruit.

Phumusa, v., pft. *phumusitse*, be hospitable; give a part of food.

Phumusetsa, v.t., pft. *phumuseditse*, prep. form of *phumusa*, be hospitable to; give food to guests or visitors to the town, etc.

Phumusetsanya, v., pft. *phumusetsantse*, rec. of *phumusetsa*, give food to each other, etc.

Phumushò, n., from *phumusa ;* Hospitality; a gift of food.

Phuntse, v., pft. of *phunya*, has broken into, etc.

Phunya, v.t., pft. *phuntse*, pierce; break into, as a house, etc. *Phunya metse*, strike water, as in digging a well.

Phunyèga, v.i., pft. *phunyegile*, become pierced; burst out in angry speech; pour out a torrent of words; break out of water, pus, from a sore, etc.

Phuñwa, v., pass. of *phunya*, pft. *phuncwe*, be pierced; be broken into.

Phupu, n., pl. *diphupu*, A tomb; a filled-in grave.

Phura, v.t., pft. *phurile*, gnaw; eat hard food with the teeth; eat as a horse.

Phuranyò, n., from *huranya ;* A gnashing or grinding of teeth.

Phuruphutsa, v., pft. *phuruphuditse*, feel about; search for a thing by feeling.

Phutha, v.t., pft. *phuthile*, gather things together; collect.

Phuthaka, v., intens. form of *phutha*, pft. *phuthakile*, gather much, or thoroughly.

Phuthakanya, v.t., pft. *phuthakantse*, collect very many things.

Phuthèga, v.i., pft. *phuthegile*, assemble; become gathered together.

Phuthègèla, v., pft. *phuthegetse*, prep. form of *phuthèga*, gather together into, or for.

Phuthègèlò, n., A gathering or assembling place. *Ntlo ea phuthègèlò*, house of assembly.

Phuthegile, v., pft. of *phuthèga*, have gathered together; have assembled.

Phuthègò, n., from *phuthèga* ; An assembly; a gathering; a church.

Phuthèla, n., pl. *diphuthèla*, from *phutha ;* A bundle; a packet.

Phuthologa, v.i., pft. *phuthologile*, become spread out.

Phuthologò, n., from *phuthologa ;* A spreading out; the firmament.

Phuthulola, v.t., pft. *phutholotse*, spread out; explain; translate.

Phuthololò, n., from *phutholola* ; An explanation; a commentary ; a spreading out.

Phuthuka, v.t., pft. *phuthukile*, collect thoroughly.

Phutlhaphutlha, vt.., pft. *phutlhaphutlhile*, blink, as with weak or sore eyes.

Phutsanyò, n., from *hutsanya ;* A mutual cursing.

Picò, n., pl. *dipicò*, from *bitsa ;* A calling; a public meeting called by a chief.

Pidianya, v.t., pft. *pidiantse*, gather together a large number of things; kill numbers of wild animals.

Pihò, n., from *biha ;* Rebuke; reproof.

Pila, n., A little path made by animals; adv., Nicely; well.
Sala pila, good-bye.

Pilò, n., pl. *dipilò,* A black patch of burnt grass.

Pina, n., pl. *dipina,* A tune; a song; a dancing tune; a dance.

Pinagare, n., pl. *dipinagare,* The centre pole of a house; a mast of a boat.

Pinò, n., pl. *dipinò,* from *bina;* A dance; a dancing.

Pipietsa, v., pft. *pipieditse,* deliberately and knowingly alter evidence; twist a statement that one has heard when repeating it.

Pipitla, v., pft. *pipitlile,* keep back part of a story; fail to tell all the news.

Pipitlwa, v., pass. of *pipitla,* pft. *pipitlilwe,* is kept back, as part of a story, or news.

Pipololò, n., from *bipolola;* An uncovering.

Pirigana, v.i., pft. *piriganye,* fall, of a heavy thing.

Pirigantse, v., pft. of *piriganya,* has thrown back, dashed, or knocked down.

Piriganya, v.t., pft. *pirigantse,* caus. of *pirigana,* dash, throw or knock down, a heavy thing.

Pirwa, adj., Black (used of a male sheep).

Pitia, v.i., pft. *pitiile,* move continuously, as a crowd.

Pitièla, n., pl. *dipitièla,* from *bitièla;* A piece of cloth cut for a patch.

Pitièlò, n., pl. *dipitièlò,* frnm *bitièla;* A sewn in, or on, patch; a concealment of murder, etc.

Pitika, v.t., pft. *pitikile,* turn a thing over, moving it from its former place.

Pitikologa, v.i., pft. *pitikologile,* be turned over.

Pitikolola, v.t., pft. *pitikolotse,* caus. of *pitikologa,* turn a thing over without moving its position; turn a thing over, or round, while holding it in the hands; turn a thing upside down.

Pitla, v.t., pft. *pitlile,* squeeze between the hands or fingers; crush as two people one between them.

Pitlagana, v.i., pft. *pitlaganye,* be crowded; be crushed; be in a difficulty; be in a strait.

Pitlagancwe, v., pft. pass. of *pitlaganya,* is crushed, or squeezed; is distressed. *Re pitlagancwe ke bòna,* we are pressed by them.

Pitlaganò, n., pl. *dipitlaganò,* from *pitlagana;* A crush; a difficulty.

Pitlagantse, v., pft. of *pitlaganya,* has squeezed, crushed, or pressed. *Ba mo pitlagantse,* they have crushed upon him; put him in a difficulty.

Pitlaganya, v., pft. *pitlagantse,* caus. of *pitlagana,* squeeze; crush; press upon; put into difficulties.

Pitlèlèla, v.t., pft. *pitleletse,* double prep. form of *pitla,* press upon; crush.

Pitleletsa, v.t., pft. *pitleleditse,* followed by *ka,* press upon with. *Ba mo pitleletsa ka mmele,* they press upon him with the body.

Pitlolosa, v.t., pft. *pitlolositse,* rev. of *pitla,* enlarge; make larger by removing hindrance or pressure.

Pitlonosa, v.t., same as *pitlolosa,* enlarge; make larger by removing hindrance or pressure.

Pitsa, n., pl. *dipitsa,* A pot.

Pitsana, n., dim. of *pitsa,* pl. *dipitsana,* A small pot; a saucepan.

Pitse, n., pl. *dipitse,* A horse; a zebra. Originally zebra, now used for both horse and zebra. *Pitse e khunwana,* a horse. *Pitse e tilotsana,* a zebra.

Pò, n., contraction for *pòò,* pl. *dipò,* A bull.

Poa, n., pl. *dipoa,* A widespreading, treeless, flat country.

Pòana, n., dim. of *pòò,* pl. *dipòana,* A young bull.

Pòane, n., The month of September.

Pobò, n., probably a contraction of *pobolò,* A severe sickness.

Pobolò, n., pl. *dipobolò,* from *bobola;* A sickness.

Poboranò, n., pl. *dipoboranò*, from *boborana ;* Fear ; dread.

Poboranyò, n., pl. *dipoboranyò*, from *boboranya ;* Dreadfulness ; dread (cause of) ; fearfulness ; frightfulness.

Pocò, n., pl. *dipocò*, from *botsa ;* A question.

Podi, n., pl. *dipodi*, A goat ; n., A flat, edible bulb with small purple flower.

Podile, n., A species of nasty-smelling beetle.

Podisa, n., First ripe fruit.

Podishadi, n., pl. *dipodishadi*, A ewe goat.

Podishò, n., from *bodisa ;* A decaying ; a corrupting.

Poduhalò, n., from *boduhala ;* Idleness ; slothfulness. *Motho oa poduhalò*, an idle, or slothful, person.

Poeò, n., pl. *maboeè*, from *boea ;* A returning.

Pogisègò, n., pl. *dipogisègò*, from *bogisèga ;* Affliction.

Pogishò, n., pl. *dipogishò*, from *bogisa ;* An afflicting ; persecution ; oppression.

Pogò, n., pl. *dipogò*, from *boga ;* A suffering ; a painful enduring.

Pòhèlèlò, n., from *bòhèlèla ;* A binding up well ; a thorough binding up.

Poichò, n., pl. *dipoichò*, from *boitsha ;* Terribleness ; fearfulness ; any cause of terror.

Poihò, n., pl. *dipoihò*, from *boiha ;* Fear.

Poitshègò, n., pl. *dipoitshègò*, from *boitshèga ;* Dreadfulness ; danger ; jeopardy.

Pòkòlèlò, n., pl. *dipòkòlèlò*, from *bòkòlèla ;* The death cry of an animal ; a howling.

Polaò, n., pl. *dipolaò*, from *bolaea ;* A killing ; a slaughter ; a murder.

Poledi, n., pl. *dipoledi*, from *bolèla ;* A telling ; a report.

Polèla, n., pl. *dipolèla*, A sting.

Polèlèlòpele, n., pl. *dipolèlèlòpele*, from *bolèlèla* and *pele ;* A telling beforehand ; a prophecy.

Polèlò, n., pl. *dipolèlò*, from *bolèla ;* A telling ; a report. *Polèlò ea cholohecò*, a promise.

Polo, n., pl. *dipolo*, A species of large iguana living in or near water.

Pòlò, n., A penis. Used as a curse.

Poloa, v., pft. *poloile*, gather, in sewing (for.).

Poloi, n., A gathering in sewing (for.).

Poloka, n., pl. *dipoloka*, from *boloka ;* A saving ; salvation (active). *Poloka ea Modimo*, God's salvation ; the salvation which is from God.

Polokègò, n., from *bolokèga ;* A safe keeping ; a being saved.

Polokèlò, n., pl. *dipolokèlò*, from *bolokèla ;* A place of safety ; a garner. *Polokèlò ea mabèlè*, a granary.

Polokò, n., pl. *dipolokò*, from *boloka ;* Safety ; salvation. *Polokò ea motho*, man's salvation.

Poma, v.t., pft. *pomile*, divide ; cut off ; snuff a candle.

Poma dikala, prune.

Pomaganya, v.t., pft. *pomagantse*, cut off ; cross over something, as a river, or a fallen tree, etc.

Pomogèla, v.t., pft. *pomogetse*, insult ; assault with the tongue.

Pompom, n., The *anopheles* mosquito.

Pomponyega, v.i., pft. *pomponyegile*, issue forth, as water from a fountain.

Pònalò, n., pl. *dipònalò*, from *bònala ;* An appearance ; a show ; the face of a thing.

Pònalègò, n., pl. *dipònalègò*, from *bònala ;* An appearance.

Pònatshègò, n., pl. *dipònatshègò*, from *bònatshèga ;* An appearing ; a revelation ; a manifestation. *Ka pònatshègò*, openly.

Pònatshègèlò, n., pl. *dipònatshègèlò*, from *bònatshèga ;* A vision.

Ponka, n., pl. *diponka*, A mule.

Ponkèla, v.i., pft. *ponketse*, go off to sleep.

Pònò, n., pl. *dipònò*, from *bòna ;* Sight. *Mo ponoñ*, visible.

Ponyèga, v.i., pft. *ponyegile,* burst forth in song or speech; break forth, or out.
exclam., Out with it!

Pònyèga, v.i., pft. *ponyegile,* break forth, or out; burst forth into song or speech.
exclam., Out with it!

Ponyò, n., from *bonya;* A twinkling; a winking. *Ka ponyò ea leitlhò,* in a moment; instantly; in the twinkling of an eye.

Poñwa, v., pass. of *poma,* pft. *pomilwe,* be cut off, etc.; be snuffed (of a candle).

Pòò, n., pl. *dipòò,* A bull.

Popamò, n., from *bopama;* Thinness through hunger.

Popègò, n., pl. *dipopègò,* from *bopèga;* A condition, or formation; the natural habits or qualities of a person; the nature of anything.

Popèlèlò, n., pl. *dipopèlèlò,* from *bopèlèla;* A file of things; a row; one coming after another; a procession.

Popèlò, n., pl. *dipopèlò,* from *bopèla;* A woman's womb.

Popò, n., pl. *dipopò,* from *bopa;* A creation; a natural habit, or formation.

Pòpò, n., pl. *dipòpò,* from *bòpa;* A threatening.

Popoa, v.t., pft. *popoile,* punish slightly by slapping or tapping.

Popoma, n., A bulging out thing; a swelling; something raised above its surroundings.
v.i., pft. *popomile,* swell; rise in swelling; bulge out, as a badly folded thing.

Popomala, v.i., pft. *popometse,* swell, as a dead animal; rise high, as a full river.

Poporogèlwa, v., pft. *poporogecwe,* be in straits.

Popotha, v.t., pft. *popothile,* shake a thing about to rid it of dust.

Pòpòtla, v., pft. *popotlile,* bother by much talking; talk when others are silent; continue to eat when others are finished.

Pòròma, v., pft. *poromile,* low, as a cow; make a sound, as a musical instrument.

Pòròpòtlha, v.i., pft. *poropotlhile,* leak much, as a house in which the pattering of dripping water is heard.

Pòròtla, v.i., pft. *porotlile,* leak, as a pot or wooden vessel.

Pòròtlèla, v.i., pft. *porotletse,* talk incessantly; continue talking.

Porwane, n., A tenor voice.

Pòta, v.i., pft. *potile,* be situated; be located; v.t., go round a thing. *Pota ka kwa moragò,* go round behind.

Pòtèla, v., pft. *potetse,* prep. form of *pòta,* rub skins or riems between the hands with a grinding or revolving movement when braying; skulk; get behind.

Potile, v., pft. of *pòta,* has gone round a thing; is situated, etc.

Potlaka, v.i., pft. *potlakile,* hurry; be in eager haste; be confused through haste; bother oneself about.

Potlakèla, v., pft. *potlaketse,* prep. form of *potlaka,* hasten for, or to.

Potlakisa, v.t., pft. *potlakisitse,* caus. of *potlaka,* cause a person to hurry, by speaking to him.

Potlakò, n., from *potlaka;* Hurry; eager haste.

Pòtlama, v.i., pft. *pòtlame,* shew signs of weakness; be weak kneed.

Pòtlana, adj., Small; few. Used with nouns with part. *e* and *di.*

Potokana, v.i., pft. *potokanye,* fall down to the ground.

Potokanya, v.t., pft. *potokantse* caus. of *potokana,* cause to fall; let fall; drop.

Potokwane, n., pl. *dipotokwane,* A species of black antelope.

Potokwe, n., A roll; anything rolled up tightly; a cylinder; adj., Round. *E potokwe,* it is round, or cylindrical.

Potologa, v., pft. *potologile,* go round an object; make a circuit; encompass; walk round; be round about. *Lorakò lo lo potologileñ motse,* the wall which encompasses the city.

Potologwa, v., pass. of *potologa*, pft. *potologilwe*, is surrounded, or encompassed; is encircled, etc.

Potolosa, v.t., pft. *potolositse*, caus. of *potologa*, Cause to go round about, etc.

Potonoga, v., pft. *potonogile*, go round an object; make a circuit; walk round; be round about; encompass, or encircle.

Potonosa, v.t., pft. *potonositse*, caus. of *potonoga*, cause to go round about, etc.

Potoñwane, n., The thick muscles of the arms and legs.

Potsa, n., A betrothal feast at which an ox is slaughtered.

Potsane, n., dim. of *podi*, pl. *dipotsane*, A kid. *Nòga ea potsane*, a mythical large water serpent, said to bleat like a kid.

Pounama, n., pl. *dipounama*, A lip.

Pua, v.t., pft. *puile*, throw down.

Puane, n., pl. *dipuane*, A skin or fur cap.

Puanò, n., pl. *dipuanò*, from *buana;* A conversation.

Puanya, v.t., pft. *puantse*, throw down.

Pubagadi, n., One of the smaller bones used by a witch doctor, in his divination.

Pucò, n., from *bucwa;* A ripening; a becoming cooked.

Pucwa, adj., Blue; dark grey.

Puduchò, n., from *budutsa;* A gleaning of grain.

Puducwana, adj., fem. of *pududu*, Dark blue; dark grey.

Pududu, adj., Dark blue; grey. *Tlhògò e e pududu*, a grey or hoary head.

Pudulò, n., from *budula;* A blast; a snorting noise.

Pudulogò, n., pl. *dipudulogò*, from *buduloga;* A swelling. *Pudulogò ea metse*, dropsy.

Pudumo, n., A blue wildebeest. *Ntsi ea pudumo*, a black mason bee.

Puduñwana, n., pl. *dipuduñwana*, A species of small bird very destructive to corn.

Puèlègò, n., from *buèlèga;* A state of desiring or seeking rebuke.

Pula, n., Rain.

Punka, adj., Strong.

Punò, n., from *buna;* A bite off anything.

Può, n., pl. *dipuò*, from *bua;* Speech; language.

Pupu, n., Voided wind.

Pupura, v.t., pft. *pupurile*, chew hard substances, as pips, etc.

Puputla mosi, Make much smoke.

Purapura, adj., Purple (for.).

Pushò, n., from *busa;* A reign; a reigning; dominion; a part of a kingdom.

Pusholosho, n., from *busholosa;* Vengeance.

Putla, v., pft. *putlile*, search diligently; seek in many places; poke with horns from side to side; strike with a stick; give a side blow.

Putlaganya, v.t., pft. *putlagantse*, break with both hands, as a thick stick.

Putlaputla, v., pft. *putlaputlile*, intens. of *putla*, seek about very much; search diligently and thoroughly.

Putlèla, n., pl. *diputlèla*, A half or part of a broken spear handle, stick or axe handle; a half of anything; short breeches.

Putlisa, v.t., pft. *putlisitse*, drive men by force or authority.

Putuka, v.t., pft. *putukile*, bring, or add, together, as different droves of cattle.

Putukanya, v., pft. *putukantse*, pass quickly from one work to another; press with a variety of arguments.

Putukèlèla, v.t., pft. *putukeletse*, press upon or overcome with arguments; press upon, or push into a corner, or narrow space.

R

Raana, v., pft. *raanye*, rec. of *raea*, say to each other.

Raba, v.i., pft. *rabile*, snarl.

Rabana, v.i., pft. *rabanye*, be dashed to pieces.

Rabanya, v.t., pft. *rabantse*, caus. of *rabana*, dash down and break. *Rabanya tlhògò*, break the head.

Rabèla, v.t., pft. *rabetse*, shadow.

Radikgaratlane, n., One of the impersonations of a demi-god in the female initiation ceremony; a dance in the *Boyale* ceremony.

Radile, v., pft. of *rala*, has drawn a straight line; has cut a straight line, like a ploughman; is consistent, etc.

Raea, v.t., pft. *reile*, prep. form of *re*, say to; say; mean; refer to someone. *A raea èna*, he referred to him, or said to him; v.t., pft. *reile*, smear, or place medicines on a wall, roof, etc., to protect from enemies. *Raea lehatshe*, place doctored sticks, etc., in the paths, etc., as a protection from enemies.

Raèla, v.t., pft. *raetse*, tempt; set a trap for; ensnare in speech; poison water, food, etc.

Raelesèga, v.i., pft. *raelesegile*, become tempted.

Raèlwa, v., pass. of *raèla*, pft. *raecwe*, be tempted, ensnared, etc.; be poisoned (of food or water).

Raetse, v.t., pft. of *raèla*, has tempted, ensnared, etc.; has poisoned water or food.

Raga, v., pft. *ragile*, kick; kick out, as a leg.

Ragakanya, v., pft. *ragakantse*, kick out in all directions.

Ragoga, v.i., pft. *ragogile*, start to run very fast; run with all the might.

Ragogèla, v.t., pft. *ragogetse*, prep. form of *ragoga*, run at.

Ragola, v.t., pft. *ragotse*, rush at an animal and drive it from others; hough an animal's sinews; cut with a jerking movement upwards.

Raha, v.t., pft. *rahile*, take out of a thing or place, with the hand; take minerals out of a mine, corn out of a sack, etc.; take out and put in a vessel, as food.

Rahèla, v.t., pft. *rahetse*, prep. form of *raha*, take out for. *Go ba rahèla diyò*, to dish food for them.

Rahola, v.t., pft. *rahotse*, take the first food out of a pot for a superior person; separate, or take out little by little; divide cattle into small lots for drinking; v.t., pft. *rahotse*, cut anything through. *Rahola mesiha*, hough.

Rahotsanya, v., pft. *rahotsantse*, caus. rec. of *rahola*, go out one after another with short intervals between; follow in succession.

Raka, v., pft. *rakile*, arrive before the time; precede; arrive before others, taking a different route; be before another in doing or saying. *O na a mo raka ka go bua*, he spoke before she did. *Raka mariga*, arrive before winter.

Rakadi, n., A single male wildebeest.

Rakalala, v.i., pft. *rakaletse*, arrive simultaneously at a place from different directions.

Rakalatsa, v.t., pft. *rakaladitse*, caus. of *rakalala*, cause to arrive simultaneously from different directions.

Rakana, v.i., pft. *rakanye*, arrive or meet, coming from different directions; meet by coming across one another.

Rakanèla, v.i., pft. *rakanetse*, prep. form of *rakana*, meet at. *Ba tla rakanèla kwa moseya*, they will meet at the other side.

Rakgadi, n., pl. *borakgadi*, A father's sister; an uncle by marriage.

Rala, v.i., pft. *radile*, draw a straight line; cut a straight line, as in skinning an animal, or ploughing; go in a straight line; be consistent.

Ralala, v., pft. *raletse*, pass through; go from place to place; go about; visit a wife at her father's house.

Ralalaralala, v., pft. *ralalaralaletse*, redup. of *ralala*, go through and through a land.

Ralalèla, v.t., pft. *ralaletse*, prep. form of *ralala*, live with, or visit a wife at her father's house.

Ralalwa, v., pass. of *ralala*, pft. *ralecwe*, be passed through, etc.

Ralèga, v.i., pft. *ralegile*, from *rala* ; be inscribed.

Ràloka, v.i., pft. *ralokile*, run about, as calves at play.

Ralotsa, v.i., pft. *raloditse*, run about, as calves at play.

Rama, v.t., pft. *ramile*, demoralize.

Ramatla, v.i., pft. *ramatlile*, begin to walk.

Ramogolo, n., A grandfather; a father's elder brother; an uncle.

Rampheleèga, v.i., pft. *ramphelegile*, progress slowly, as a child learning to walk.

Ranola, v.t., pft. *ranotse*, speak with preciseness ; speak out plainly, as one not wishing to deceive ; make plain in speaking or writing.

Ranya, v.i., pft. *rantse*, walk stealthily in a stooping posture ; v.t., break anything with a kerrie ; make marks on the body ; tattoo the body.

Rañwana, n., A father's younger brother ; an uncle.

Rañwane, n., My uncle (father's younger brother).

Rapalala, v.i., pft. *rapaletse*, go across a path, or across a country ; lie, or be stretched across, as a string, a batten on a door, etc. *A se rapalalè le lomati*, let it lie across the plank.

Rapalatsa, v.t., pft. *rapaladitse*, caus. of *rapalala*, stretch across ; make to lie across.

Rapalèga, v.i., pft. *rapalegile*, be placed crosswise, in any direction.

Rapama, v.i., pft. *rapame*, recline, or lie on the side ; cut across, or go by a short route. *Rapamà le lehatshe*, go across the country. *Rapama ka mokòtla*, lie on the back. *Rapama kà sebete*, recline on the stomach. *Rapa ka nòka*, recline on the hip.

Rapamèla, v., pft. *rapametse*, prep. form of *rapama*, cut across to. *Ke tla rapamèla tsela*, I will cut across to the path. *Ke ne ka rapamèla rure ha hatshe*, I was completely prostrate on the floor.

Rapamisa, v.t., pft. *rapamisitse*, caus. of *rapama*, cause to lie down ; cause to recline, etc.

Rapamologa, v.i., pft. *rapamologile*, rev. of *rapama*, get up from a reclining position ; get up from lying on the side or back.

Rapèga, v.i., pft. *rapegile*, be lying on the side.

Rapèla, v.t., pft. *rapetse*, pray ; entreat ; soothe.

Rapèlana, v.t., pft. *rapèlanye*, entreat each other.

Rapèlèlana, v.t., pft. *rapèlèlanye*, pray for each other.

Rapèlèsèga, v.i., pft. *rapelesegile*, be entreatable ; become entreated.

Rara, n., pl. *borara*, A father ; a woman's father-in-law.

v.i., pft. *rarile*, approach and retreat from, as in dancing ; spin, as a spider its web ; interweave ; twine round a thing.

Raraana, v.i., pft. *raraanye*, become entangled.

Raraanya, v.t., pft. *raraantse*, caus. of *raraana*, entangle.

Raraanyeletsa, v.t., pft.. *raraanyeleditse*, prep. form of *raraanyetsa*, accuse falsely ; tell lies about another.

Raraanyetsa, v.i., pft. *raraanyeditse*, tell falsehoods ; publish false stories.

Rarabologa, v.i., pft. *rarabologile*, become unravelled, or explained.

Rarabologèlwa, v., pft. *rarabologecwe*, recover oneself ; come to oneself, as one demented.

Rarabolola, v.t., pft. *rarabolotse*, explain ; make understood ; reason out.

Rarabololwa, v., pass. of *rarabolola*, pft. *rarabolocwe*, be unravelled ; be explained.

Rarana, v.i., pft. *raranye*, become intertwined, or twisted together ; be able to walk about after sickness.

Raranya, v.t., pft. *rarantse*, caus. of *rarana*, intertwine.

Rarèga, v.i., pft. *raregile*, be or become dismayed.

Rarologanya, v.t., pft. *rarologantse,* make a distinction ; separate, or distinguish.

Rasephiphi, n., Gonorrhœa.

Rata, v.t., pft. *ratile,* love ; like ; wish ; will.

Ratèga, v.i., pft. *rategile,* be lovable ; become loved ; be precious.

Ratèla, v., pft. *ratetse,* prep. form of *rata,* love for ; v., approach stealthily.

Ratha, v.t., pft. *rathile,* chop ; split up wood, etc. ; cut off an ox's head.

Rathathe, n., A species of long thatching grass.

Rathola, v., pft. *rathotse,* make much beer.

Ratlatla, v.i., pft. *ratlatlile,* roar like a lion.

Ratlalala, v.i., pft. *ratlaletse,* speak, sing, or cry in concert ; shout out altogether, as an excited crowd.

Re, per. pron., 1st per., We ; us ; v.i., pft. *rile,* say ; v., used as adv., When. Generally used with indef. pron., and is subject to conjugation like the verb. *E re ke diha,* when I do. *E rile ka diha,* when I did. *E tla re ke diha,* when I shall do.

Reba, v.t., pft. *rebile,* stop.

Reba logala, appease ; bring to peace.

Rebola, v.t., pft. *rebotse,* release emancipate ; restore, or give back ; pay back ; set free, as a servant whose time is up.

Rebolèla, v.t., pft. *reboletse,* prep. form of *rebola,* give back, or restore, to.

Redimoga, v.i., pft. *redimogile,* shine a little, as a wet stone, or a bald head.

Redimosa, v.t., pft. *redimositse,* caus. of *redimoga,* cause to shine a little.

Reedisa, v.t., pft. *reedisitse,* caus. of *reetsa,* make to listen.

Reeditse, v., pft. of *reetsa,* has listened ; has hearkened.

Reèlèla, v.t., pft. *reeletse,* name for or after ; distort or misrepresent.

Reelèlwa, v., pass. of *reèlèla,* pft. *reelecwe,* be named for or after.

Reeletsa, v., pft. *reeleditse,* prep. form of *reetsa,* listen for.

Reetsa, v.t., pft. *reeditse,* listen ; hearken.

Rehuba, v., pft. *rehubile,* impossible to grow, or make progress.

Reia, v.i., pft. *reiile,* ride transport (for.).

Reile, v., pft. of *raea,* has said to ; has meant, etc.

Reintlwe, n., A huge lion ; a huge, fierce man.

Rèka, v.t., pft. *rekile,* buy.

Rèkalana, v.i., pft. *rèkalanye,* trade together.

Rèkègèla, v.t., *rekegetse,* spare from pity or love ; favour from partiality.

Reketla, v.i., pft. *reketlile,* totter ; move from side to side, as a weak person walking ; waver ; be shaken ; be palsied.

Reketlèga, v.i., pft. *reketlegile,* be shaken ; be shakable.

Reketlisa, v.t., pft. *reketlisitse,* caus. of *reketla,* shake ; cause to waver, or move from side to side, as a weak person.

Reketsa, v.t., pft. *rekeditse,* smooth.

Rekisa, v.t., pft. *rekisitse,* caus. of *rèka,* sell ; cause to buy.

Rekisèga, v.i., pft. *rekisegile,* be troubled in spirit ; be anxious.

Rekolocwe, v., pft. pass. of *rekolola,* has been bought back ; is, or has been, redeemed ; has been ransomed.

Rekolola, v.t., pft. *rekolotse,* rev. of *rèka,* buy back ; redeem ; ransom.

Rèkwa, v., pass. of *rèka,* pft. *rekilwe,* is bought.

Rèledisa, v.t., pft. *reledisitse,* caus. of *rèlèla,* cause to slip, or be slippery, etc.

Rèlèla, v.i., pft. *reletse,* slip ; slide ; slip away ; slip out of the hands.

Rèlèma, v.i., pft. *relemile,* tell a different story from that told before ; be weak in the knees ; limp.

Reletsa, v.t., pft. *reledìtse,* swallow food without chewing.

Rema, v.i., pft. *remile,* become curdled (of milk).

Rèma, v., pft. *remile,* chop; hew; paw, as a horse; brake a wagon.

Rèmaganya, v.t., pft. *remagantse,* chop about, or much; hack.

Rèmaka, v.t., pft. *remakile,* intens. of *rèma.* chop much.

Rèmakwa, v., pass. of *rèmaka,* pft. *remakilwe,* be chopped about.

Remile, v., pft. of *rema,* has become, or is, curdled (of milk).

v., pft. of *rèma,* has chopped or hewed; has pawed (of a horse); has braked (a wagon or cart).

Remolola, v.t., pft. *remolotse,* rev. of *rèma,* unbrake, a wagon, etc.

Rèna, v.i., lord; act, as a ruler, etc.

Rèñwa, v., pass. of *rèma.* pft. *remilwe,* is chopped or hewed; is being braked.

Reologa, v.i., pft. *reologile,* return; be coming back; fall from the place where put; fall from a place to which a person has climbed.

Reolola, v.t., pft. *reolotse,* caus. of *reologa,* bring back, or upon, or against; v.t., cut meat into thick pieces; cut meat away from the bone.

Rèpa, v.i., pft. *repile,* become slack or loose.

Repèla, v.i., pft. *repetse,* sink down, as a smitten thing.

Repèlèla, v.i., pft. *repeletse,* run down, as oil or syrup.

Repisa, v.t., pft. *repisitse,* caus. of *rèpa,* make slack or loose.

Repisetsa, v.t., pft. *repiseditse,* prep. form of *repisa,* loosen for; make slack, or slacken, for.

Repologa, v.i., pft. *repologile,* descend in a line, as cattle from a hill.

Rèra, v., pft. *rerile,* terrify; fascinate, as a snake a bird; talk over, or discuss, a matter in private; conspire; preach. *Rèra le,* commune or conspire with. *Rèra locwalò,* tremble just before death.

Rèrèga, v.i., pft. *reregile,* be afraid; be terrified; be startled; be dismayed.

Reregisa, v.t., pft. *reregisitse,* caus. of *rèrèga,* cause to be afraid; terrify.

Rèrèkèla, v.i., pft. *rereketse,* walk with a swaying gait, as if about to fall.

Rèrèla, v.t., pft. *reretse,* prep. form of *rèra,* preach to.

Rèrèra, v.t., pft. *rererile,* startle; terrify; make afraid.

Rèrwa, v., pass. of *rèra,* pft. *rerilwe,* be preached; be fascinated, as a bird by a snake, etc.

Rèta, v., pft. *retile,* give a name to, either surname, or pet name; pet.

Retela, v.i., pft. *retetse,* be too difficult. *E retetse,* it is too difficult.

Retelecwe, v., pft. pass. of *retelèla,* be unable (to accomplish). *O retelecwe ke go mo kgòna,* he is unable to persuade him.

Retelèla, v., pft. *reteletse,* prep. form of *retela,* be too hard for; be too much for; hinder. *Oa mo retelèla,* he is too much for him.

Retelèlwa, v., pass. of *retelèla,* pft. *retelecwe,* be unable to do; be hindered. *Ke ne ka retelèlwa ke go tla,* I was hindered, or unable to come.

Reteletsa, v.t., pft. *reteleditse,* caus. of *retelèla,* hinder; prevent.

Retetse, v., pft. of *retela,* be too difficult, or impossible. *Go retetse,* it is too difficult; it is impossible.

Rethehala, v.i., pft. *rethehetse,* from *borethe,* become smooth; act deceitfully.

Rethehatsa, v.t., pft. *rethehaditse,* caus. of *rethehala,* make smooth; flatter; deceive by fair promises.

Rethètha, v.i., pft. *rethethile,* make a noise like far-off rain.

Retile, v., pft. of *rèta,* has surnamed, or nicknamed.

Retilwe, v., pft. pass. of *rèta,* is surnamed, etc.

Retologa, v.i., pft. *retologile,* turn round; turn towards.

Retologèla, v., pft. *retologetse,* prep. form of *retologa,* turn round to.

Retolola, v.t., pft. *retolotse,* caus. of *retologa,* turn round.

Rètwa, v., pass. of *rèta,* is petted; is being surnamed.

Rèwa, v., pass. of *raea*, pft. *reilwe*, is referred to; is meant. *Go rèwa eñ?* What is meant, or what is referred to?

Rialo, contraction for *re yalo. A rialo*, he said so.

Riana, contraction for *re yana. A riana*, he said thus.

Ribama, v.i., pft. *ribame*, descend or swoop down in a slanting direction; lie face downward. *Ribama ka mpa*, lie on the stomach.

Ribariba, v.i., pft. *ribaribile. Ribariba tlhògò*, nod the head in assent.

Ribèga, v., pft. *ribegile*, place a thing so as to cover another thing with it; turn a pot, etc., upside down. *Ribèga matlhò*, cover the eyes with the lids and look downwards.

Ribegediwa, v., pass. of *ribegetsa*, pft. *ribegedicwe*, be covered; be overwhelmed.

Ribegetsa, v.t., pft. *ribegeditse*, cover a thing by putting a larger thing over it, upside down; overthrow; overwhelm.

Ribègwa, v., pass. of *ribèga*, pft. *ribegilwe*, be doctored while lying face downward, as a woman after the death of her husband.

Ribèla, v.t., pft. *ribetse*, avoid a missile by stooping, or moving aside.

Ribi, adj., Tasteless; without flavour; without any aroma.

Ribola, v.t., pft. *ribotse*, beat with one severe blow; conquer with a single word.

Ribologa, v.i., pft. *ribologile*, roll up and down, as eyes that are dim or short sighted.

Rile, v., pft. of *re*, has said; v., used as an adv., When. *E rile a tsamaea*, when he went away. *O rile a sena go tsamaea*, when he had gone away.

Rinke, n., A ring (for.).

Ririana, n., A mass; a mop of hair; v.i., pft. *ririanye*, settle down, as a swarm of locusts, or flight of birds.

Riripa, v.t., pft. *riripile*, take all there is to take; gather everything up; cut all the hair off a head.

Ririsatau, n., A species of long grass with a flower like a lion's mane.

Rita, v.t., pft. *ritile*, stir up well-boiled meat with a pronged stick.

Ritèla, v.t., pft. *ritetse*, smoothen, as a floor. *Ritèla bolòkò*, make smearing smooth by rolling it with a stone.

Ritibala, v.i., pft. *ritibetse*, be permanent; be a fixture; sit quite still; be contented.

Ritibatsa, v.t., pft. *ritibaditse*, caus. of *ritibala*, make still or quiet, as waves; make contented.

Ritibetsa, v.t., pft. *ritibeditse*, smoothen; make level; fill broken places in a wall.

Riticò, adj., Bare, as the buttocks of a baboon.

Ritidia, v.t., pft. *ritidiile*, make bare.

Ritla, v.i., pft. *ritlile*, linger.

Ro, pron., a form for *re*, We.

Ròba, v.t., pft. *robile*, pass. *ròywa*, break crosswise; break off, as heads of corn; reap. *Go ròba maoto*, rest for a while, as travellers.

Ròbaganya, v.t., pft. *ròbagantse*, break entirely; smash up.

Ròbala, v.i., pft. *robetse*, lie down; lie down to sleep; take a siesta; sleep.

Robarobèga, v.i., pft. *robarobegile*, go hither and thither in search of food.

Ròba shoko, v.i., pft. *robile shoko*, go to rest; stop hurrying.

Ròbatsa, v.t., pft. *ròbaditse*, caus. of *ròbala*, put to sleep; cause to sleep; lay down in a sleeping posture.

Robecwe, v., pft. pass. of *ròbala. Go robecwe*, it was the time of sleep; (the people) are asleep.

Robèga, v.i., pft. *robegile*, be broken; become broken.

Robègèla, v.i., pft. *robegetse*, prep. form of *robèga*, become broken off, as a tooth, or a cork in a bottle.

Robegile, v., pft. of *robèga,* is broken.

Robesetsa, v.t., pft. *robeseditse,* break off, as a tooth, or a cork in a bottle.

Robetse, v., pft. of *ròbala,* is asleep; is lying down.

Robile, v., pft. of *ròba,* has broken off; has reaped

Ròbòkèga, v.i., pft. *ròbòkegile,* die in large numbers.

Roga, v.t., pft. *rogile,* curse; insult; curse a person by pointing to the private parts.

Rogaka, v.t., pft. *rogakile,* curse much.

Rogakilwe, v., pft. pass. of *rogaka,* be cursed; has been cursed.

Rogakwa, v., pass. of *rogaka,* pft. *rogakilwe,* is being cursed.

Rogwa, v., pass. of *roga,* pft. *rogilwe,* used of new moon. *Kgwedi e e rogwañ,* the new moon.

Roka, v.t., pft. *rokile,* sew.

Rokagana, v.i., pft. *rokaganye,* be sewn together. *Rokagana le,* be one with.

Rokaganya, v.t., pft. *rokagantse,* caus. of *rokagana,* sew together.

Rokgonyèga, v.i., pft. *rokgonyegile,* move or shake, as a sleeper under a blanket, etc.

Rokolola, v.t., pft. *rokolotse,* rev. of *roka,* unsew; reopen a closed-up sore or abscess.

Rokomologa, v.i., pft. *rokomologile,* become scabby; break out in an eruption.

Rokotsa, v.t., pft. *rokoditse,* suck, used of a calf after its mother has been milked.

Rola, v.t., pft. *rotse,* rev. of *rwala,* take something off the head or feet.

Rolola, v.t., pft. *rorotse,* take forcible possession of; oust; force one's way in, as a flood of water into a house, or an army into a town.

Roma, v.t., pft. *romile,* send.

Ròma, v.t., pft. *romile,* demoralize; spoil a child through lack of discipline; infect evilly; cause evil in another.

Romecwe, v., pft. pass. of *romèla,* has been sent for.

Romèga, v.i., pft. *romegile,* be confounded; be helpless from confusion.

Romola, v.t., pft. *romotse,* give a drink to one.

Romolola, v.t., pft. *romolotse,* rev. of *rumola,* make an oblation or peace offering; remove a difficulty.

Rona, per. pron., 1st per., pl., We; us; v.t., fit badly; be unsuitable to; be unbecoming for; be objectionable; act objectionally. *Diaparò tse dia gu rona,* these clothes fit you badly. *Mokgwa oudò oa gu rona,* that habit does not become you.

Ronkga, v.t., pft. *ronkgile,* rub off, or pull off, the scab of a sore; rub or knock against so as to hurt a sore place; hurt the feelings by saying unpleasant things; lick sores, as a dog.

Ronkgwa, v., pass. of *ronkga,* pft. *ronkgilwe,* be hurt; be rubbed off, as the scab of a sore.

Ròndpa, v.t., pft. *ronopile,* glean.

Rontsa, v.t., pft. *rontsitse,* refuse to sell or give that which one afterwards sells or gives to another, or just wastes.

Roñwa, v., pass. of *roma,* pft. *romilwe,* is sent.

Ropama, v., pft. *ropame,* be very large; be immense.

Ropehala, v.i., pft. *ropehetse,* from *marope,* become a ruin.

Ropehatsa, v.t., pft. *ropehaditse,* caus. of *ropehala,* make a ruin; destroy utterly; make desolate.

Ròpha, v., pft. *rophile,* used of a cow when put to a bull.

Rophisa, v.t., pft. *rophisitse,* draw water gradually from a weak fountain.

Roposa, v.t., pft. *ropositse,* rip up; disembowel; cut down the stomach of a dead animal.

Rora, v.t., pft. *rorile,* remove; carry away; garner corn, etc.

Ròra, v.i., pft. *rorile,* snore.

Ròraròra, v.i., pft. *ròrarorile,* purr, as a cat.

Rorèla, v.t., pft. *roretse,* prep. form of *rora,* gather to, or into.

Roroba, v.i., pft. *rorobile,* be very delicate in texture.

Roroma, n., Ague; fever.
v.i., pft. *roromile,* tremble with fear; shake, as in a fever.

Ròròmèla, v., pft. *rorometse,* sink into mud, etc.

Roromisa, v.t., pft. *roromisitse,* cause to tremble.

Rota, v.i., pft. *rotile,* micturate; pass water (used as a curse).

Ròtha, v.i., pft. *rothile,* drop, as liquid; rain in occasional large drops.

Ròthalala, v.i., pft. *ròthaletse,* rain in a thick pouring stream.

Ròthèla, v.t., pft. *rothetse,* prep. form of *ròtha,* drop into.

Ròthòtha, v., pft. *ròthòthile,* stab, or shoot simultaneously in hunting.

Rothwe, n., A spinach-like plant used as a vegetable.

Rotlhe, adj., All we; all of us.

Rotoga, v.i., pft. *rotogile,* be large and projecting, as eyes.

Rotolèla, v. *Rotolèla matlhò,* raise and fix the eyes; look eagerly.

Rotologa, v.i., pft. *rotologile,* turn over or round.

Rotse, v., pft. of *rola,* has taken something off the head or feet.

Ròywa, v., pass. of *ròba,* pft. *robilwe,* be broken across; be reaped.

Rra, n., pl. *borra,* A father; my father (when speaking to him).

Rrabò, n., pl. *borrabò,* Their father.

Rrago, n., pl. *borrago,* Thy father.

Rragwè, n., pl. *borragwè,* His, or her, father; her father-in-law.

Rramogolo, n., Grandfather; uncle.

Rrè, n., pl. *borrè,* My father (speaking of him).

Rua, v.t., pft. *ruile,* inherit; possess; own.

Ruana, v.t., pft. *ruanye,* give presents mutually (used of those who were formerly strangers to each other); become friends by making each other a present.

Ruanya, v.t., pft. *ruantse,* caus. of *ruana,* bring together in friendship those estranged.

Rudilwe, v., pft. of *rulwa,* is revived; has come to, after a faint.

Rudisa, v.t., pft. *rudisitse,* caus. of *rula,* restore to life or animation; revive; give life to the dead.

Rudisiwa, v., pass. of *rudisa,* pft. *rudisicwe,* is restored; is revived, etc.

Ruha, v., pft. *ruhile,* pay a hired person for garden work.

Ruiwa, v., pass. of *rua,* pft. *ruilwe,* is inherited, possessed, or owned.

Rukhutlha, v.i., pft. *rukhutlhile,* brawl; riot; be rebellious; rise in insurrection.

Rukhutlhela, v.t., pft. *rukhutlhetse,* prep. form of *rukhutlha,* rebel against.

Rula, v.t., pft. *rudile,* revive; bring to life.

Ruladisa, v.t., pft. *ruladisitse,* caus. of *rulara,* cause to turn away the face. *Ruladisa dikoduòlò,* turn the back, as to a foe.

Rulagana, v.i., pft. *rulaganye,* be in order; go in order; follow each other in order. *Dilò tse di rulaganyeñ,* the following things.

Rulaganya, v.t., pft. *rulagantse,* caus. of *rulagana,* set in order.

Rulaganyolola, v.t., pft. *rulaganyolotse,* rev. of *rulaganya,* put out of order; make disorderly.

Rulara, v.i., pft. *rulere,* turn away the face; turn back.

Rulecwe, v., pft. pass. of *rulèla,* is thatched.

Rulèla, v.t., pft. *ruletse,* thatch.

Rulèlwa, v., pass. of *rulèla,* pft. *rulecwe,* is being thatched.

Rulwa, v.i., pft. *rudilwe,* revive; come to, after a faint. *Ba tla rulwa,* they will revive.

Ruma, v.t., pft. *rumile,* devour (of beasts of prey).

Rumaruma, v.i., pft. *rumarumile,* appear pleased; smile without showing the teeth.

Rumola, v.t., pft. *rumotse,* vex; provoke; do despite to.

Runa, v., pft. *runye,* kill vermin between the thumb nails; enquire carefully into a matter. *Runa molomo,* come up, as a molehill; push up the head on top.

Runtsha, v.t., pft. *runtshitse,* vex, or grieve a person by losing or destroying something belonging to him; refuse to sell or give to a person something afterwards given or sold to another, or wasted.

Runya, v.t., pft. *runtse,* lift up, or raise up, as a mole earth, or a person a box to his shoulder.

Ruñwa, v., pass. of *runya,* pft. *runcwe,* be lifted up, or raised.

Ruolola, v.t., pft. *ruolotse,* rev. of *rua,* disinherit; dispossess.

Rupa, v., pft. *rupile,* go through the initiation or puberty ceremonies (*Bogwera* and *Boyale*); dance the dances of the puberty ceremonies.

Rupisa, v.t., pft. *rupisitse,* circumcise; cause to pass through the puberty ceremonies.

Rure, adv., Truly; verily; of a truth; really; surely. With the ordinary form of the verb *rure* has one or other of the above meanings; but when it follows the prep. form it gives the conception of finality, or thoroughness. *O tla shwa rure,* he will surely die. *O tla shwèla rure,* he will die entirely. *Go tsamaèla rure,* to go away for good.

Rurehala, v.i., pft. *rurehetse,* become true.

Rurehatsa, v.t., pft. *rurehaditse,* make true; establish.

Rurèla, v.t., pft. *ruretse,* mix medicines.

Rurubadicwe, v., pft. pass. of *rurubatsa,* blown about; is made to flap, as a garment or loose sail of a wagon.

Rurubala, v.i., pft. *rurubadile,* fly or flap in the wind, as the garment of a runner, or loose sail of a wagon.

Rurubatsa, v.t., pft. *rurubaditse,* caus. of *rurubala,* caused to fly or flap, as when the wind blows about a loose sail.

Ruruga, v.i., pft. *rurugile,* swell.

Rurusa, v.t., pft. *rurusitse,* caus. of *ruruga,* cause to swell.

Ruta, v.t., pft. *rutile,* teach.

Rutha, v.i., pft. *ruthile,* blow strong, as the wind; v.t., strike with a stick; smite.

Rutihalèla, v.t., pft. *rutihaletse,* overshadow.

Rutla, v.t., pft. *rutlile,* break down, or pull down; pull about; pull off or tear off; raze to the ground.

Rutlola, v.t., pft. *rutlotse,* disinherit; take away a child's possessions.

Rutlologa, v.i., pft. *rutlologile,* become cast down.

Rutlolola, v.t., pft. *rutlolotse,* caus. of *rutlologa,* cast down, as a house.

Rwala, v.t., pft. *rwele,* put something on the head or feet; put on the neck, as a yoke; put on the back, as a burden; bear.

Rwalèla, v.t., pft. *rwaletse,* prep. form of *rwala,* carry for; gather firewood.

Rwalelèsèga, v., pft. *rwalelesegile,* become full often, as a river; be lifted up, as waves of the sea.

Rwalwa, v., pass. of *rwala,* pft. *rwelwe,* is put on head or feet; is borne on shoulder or back.

Rwarwanyèga, v.i., pft. *rwarwanyegile,* scorch, or burn, as food in a pot.

Rwanya, v.t., pft. *rwantse,* beat with a slight stroke.

Rwele, v., pft. of *rwala,* has put on head or feet; has carried on shoulder or back.

Rwelwe, v., pft. pass. of *rwala,* is placed on head or feet; is borne, or carried, on shoulder or back.

Rwesa, v.t., pft. *rwesitse,* caus. of *rwala,* put something on another's head or feet, shoulder or back.

Rwesicwe, v., pft. pass. of *rwesa* is, or has been, put on another's head, feet, shoulders, or back.

S

Sa, poss. part of nouns of *se* class. *Selò sa me*, my thing.

v.i., pft. *sele*, disappear, of darkness, or the night; clouds; rain; mist, etc. *Bosigo boa sa*, the night is disappearing; the dawn is at hand. *Maru a sele*, the clouds have disappeared. *Sa matlhò*, see well (of eyes that did not see well before); be enlightened (of countenance). *Ba sa matlhò*, their faces were lightened. *Sa tlhògò*, be clear headed.

neg. part of v., not. *Eo o sa boneñ*, he who does not see.

adv., Still; yet. *Ba sa tsamaea*, they are still going.

Sabata, n., The Sabbath (for.).

Sabole, n., pl. *disabole*, A sword (for.).

Sacwa, v., pass. of *sapa*, pft. *sapilwe*, be bathed.

Sadisa, v., pft. *sadisitse*, caus. of *sala*, cause to remain; reserve; keep back; leave. *Ke tla sadisa diyò*, I will leave some food.

Sadisetsa, v.t., pft. *sadiseditse*, prep. form of *sadisa*, reserve for; cause to remain for. *Re sadisetsè diyò*, reserve some food for us.

Sadisicwe, v., pft. pass. of *sadisa*, has been kept back, or reserved; have been left, etc.

Saga, n., pl. *bosaga*, A saw (for.).

Saha, v.t., pft. *sahile*, spend; squander; lavish; give away foolishly.

Saila, v., pft. *saidile* or *saitse*, move along in large numbers, as a crowd of people, or a swarm of young locusts.

Sakhwe, n., pl. *disakhwe*, A little bag, or satchel, worn by women.

Sala, v.i., pft. *setse*, remain; remain behind when others have gone. *Sala moragò*, follow close after. *Ba ne ba mo sala moragò*, they followed him. *Sala sentlè*, remain nicely; good-bye, spoken to the person remaining behind at a parting. Used adverbially, Then; thereupon. *Me ba sala ba bua*, and then they spoke.

Salalagana, v.i., pft. *salalaganye*, become destroyed; become smashed, or burst; fall asunder, or in pieces.

Sale, adv., Still; yet; since. *Go sale gale*, still early. *E sale ka tsatsi yeuò*, ever since that day; from that day. *Ka mmòna e sale ka moshò*, I saw him early this morning. *Ke sale ke coga ke nntse ke mmòna*, since early morning I have been seeing him. *Eo o saleñ ka a tlhaywa lehatshe le thaiwa*, who was slain from the foundation of the world.

Salèlwa, v., pass. of prep. form of *sala*, pft. *salecwe*, be left with.

Salwa, v., pass. of *sala*, pft. *secwe*, is left.

Sama, v.i., pft. *samile*, arrange a pillow; make a pillow; put under the head for a pillow.

Samane, n., pl. *bosamane*, A species of grey ground squirrel with whitish tail; a species of miercat.

Samèla, v.t., pft. *sametse*, prep. form of *sama*, make or place a pillow for.

Sametsa, v.t., pft. *sameditse*, caus. of *samèla*, pillow; put anything under the head as a pillow.

Samoragò, n., The placenta (of a woman).

Santlhokwe, n., part. *o*, Gall; the gall bladder.

Santse, adv., *sa* and *ntse*, Still; yet. *Re santse re diha*, we are still working.

Sapa, v.i., pft. *sapile*, swim; bathe.

Se, prefixed to a noun gives the idea of likeness to; equivalent of suffix "ish" in English. *Kolobe*, a pig; *sekolobe*, piggish.

per. pron. of nouns of *se* class, It.

dem. pron. of nouns of *se* class, This. *Selèpè se*, this axe.

neg. part., Not. *E ne e se bònè*, it was not they. *Ha e se*, if it is not; except.

Sea, per. pron. of nouns of *se* class, It. Used in the nom. of the present indic. affir. and perfect neg. tenses.

Seabe, n., pl. *diabe,* from *aba;* A portion given.

Seabèlò, n., pl. *diabèlè,* from *abèla;* An offering.

Seabò, n., pl. *diabò,* A hole dug in searching for a jackal.

Seaga, n., from *aga;* A dweller. *Seaga molapoñ,* a dweller by the river.

Seagèla molapoñ, n., A sand martin.

Seaka, n., pl. *diaka,* A harlot; a libertine; one who is given to adultery; one who leaves husband after husband, or wife after wife.

Seakanyò, n., pl. *diakanyò,* from *akanya;* A reasoning; a studying.

Seakò, n., pl. *diakò,* The first or principal ear of corn; a full mealie cob.

Sealèlò, n., pl. *dialèlò,* from *ala;* Sticks put at the bottom of a pot for cooking on.

Sealò, n., pl. *dialò,* from *ala;* A sleeping mat; a skin, etc., spread out for lying on.

Seane, n., pl. *diane,* An adage; a wise saying; a proverb; a bye-word. *Go tlhaba seane,* to utter a proverb. *Go cwa seane,* to become a bye-word.

Seanò, n., pl. *dianò,* from *ana;* An object of veneration; a totem.

Seantlo, A woman who has been taken to wife by the younger brother of her deceased husband, according to native custom. *O ile seantlo,* she has gone to be her brother-in-law's wife.

Seanyi, n., pl. *dianyi,* from *anya;* A suckling.

Seaparò, n., pl. *diaparò,* from *apara;* A dress; an article of clothing.

Seapu, n., pl. *diapu,* A glutton; a low fellow.

Searamò, n., The part under the roof where it lies or rests on the wall.

Seati, n., pl. *diati,* A stayer at home; one who does not take journeys.

Seatla, n., pl. *diatla,* A hand. *Seatla se segolo,* or *se se siameñ,* a right hand. *Seatla sa molèma,* a left hand.

Sèba, v., pft. *sebile,* backbite; whisper evil of; speak evil against.

Sebaa, n., pl. *dipaa,* A small bare place on the ground.

Sebabetsane, n., A species of stinging plant, with hairy leaves; a species of nettle.

Sebabi, n., from *baba;* The itch; scurvy.

Sebabò, n., from *baba;* The itch.

Sebaga, n., pl. *dibaga,* A bead.

Sebaka, n., pl. *dipaka,* Distance; space; the Firmament.

Sebakeñ. *Ke kgosi sebakeñ,* I am an independent chief (lit., I am chief in my own part).

Sebalammolokwane, n., pl. *bosebalammolokwane,* A tiger cat.

Sebanyoro, n., A native fiddle played by herd boys.

Sebata, n., pl. *dibata,* A patch; a strip; a piece; a white spot. *Sebata sa lehatshe,* a field.

Sebataladi, n., pl. *dibataladi,* from *batalala;* A croucher; one lying flat on the ground.

Sebatana, n., pl. *dibatana,* A beast of prey; a ravenous beast.

Sebatègò, n., from *batèga;* Clay for plastering purposes.

Sebatla, n., pl. *dibatla,* An open valley, or treeless place or plain; an open space in the veld; a level place.

Sebe, n., pl. *dibe,* A sin. Also, a cake of dry dung.

Sebecane, n., pl. *dibecane,* A thick bead necklace, or neck ring.

Sebeco, n., pl. *dibeco,* from *betsa;* A scourge; a cat o' nine tails; any instrument used for punishing.

Sebedi, adv., In two parts.

Sebediwa, v., pass. of *sebetsa,* pft. *sebedicwe,* be whispered to.

Sebedishò, n., from *bedisa;* Leaven; yeast.

Sebeèò, n., from *baea;* Anything on which to place something. *Sebeèò sa dinaò,* a footstool.

Sebeeleco, n., pl. *dibeeleco,* from *beeletsa,* A saddle; a pillion; anything placed for a seat.

Sebegò, n., pl. *dibegò*, from *bega ;* A waif; anything found that is without an owner.

Sebeka, n., A portion ; a slice.

Sebekedi, n., A flying chip, or splinter.

Sebele, n., Personality ; reality ; a person himself ; bodily form. *Sebele sa gagwè*, his very form or image. *Èna sebele*, his very self.

Sebelesebele, n., redup. of *sebele. Kea mo itse sebelesebele*, I know his every feature ; I know him thoroughly.

Sebelebeyane, n., Disadvantage.

Sebèèlèla, n., pl. *dipèèlèla*, from *bèèlèla ;* Something placed for ; a pledge ; an earnest ; a thing placed under something else, as a cushion.

Sebèèlèlò, n., pl. *dipèèlèlò*, from *bèèlèla ;* A cushion ; something placed for or under another thing, etc.

Sebèèlò, n., pl. *dipèèlò*, A pledge.

Sebèò, n., from *baea ;* Anything on which to place something ; a table ; a stool, etc. *Sebèò sa dinaò*, a footstool.

Sebeseco, n., pl. *dipeseco*, from *besetsa ;* A rainmaker's hearth.

Sebesho, n., pl. *dipesho*, from *besa ;* A cooking place ; a grate ; a gridiron ; a rainmaker's fire-place ; an altar.

Sebetapòane, n., A superior kind of necklace.

Sebete, n., A liver. *Sebete sa lonaò*, the sole of the foot.

Sebetebete, n., A species of ground creeping plant, with large yellow flowers.

Sebetlèla, n., pl. *dipetlèla*, from *betla ;* A chopping block ; a block on which to adze ; a chip made when adzing ; a scrap of meat made when chopping.

Sebeto, n., pl. *dibeto*, A cross-grained person ; a cross or peevish child. *Ñwana o sebeto*, the child is cross.

Sèbetsa, v.t., pft. *sebeditse*, whisper to ; give a hint to.

Sèbetsanya, v.t., pft. *sebetsantse*, rec. of *sèbetsa*, whisper, or murmur to each other.

Sebibi, n., A place where an animal has died or been killed.

Sebile, v., pft. of *sèba*, has whispered evil of ; has backbitten.

Sebilò, n., A species of blacklead used for mixing with fat for smearing the head of women and girls.

Sebipò, n., from *bipa ;* A covering.

Seboana, n., A small threshing floor, made in a garden.

Seboba, n., pl. *diboba*, A large venomous insect ; a gadfly ; a dun fly.

Sebodu, n., Rottenness ; decay ; corruption ; slimy matter oozing from putrid meat ; adj., Lazy. *O sebodu*, he is a lazy person.

Sebòhò, n., pl. *dipòhò*, from *bòha ;* A band ; a binder.

Sebokete, n., from *bokete ;* A weight.

Seboko, n., pl. *diboko*, A worm ; a maggot ; a caterpillar.

Sebòkò, n., pl. *dipòkò*, from *bòka ;* A sign, or standard ; a praise name ; chief's title ; the totem of the tribe.

Sebokolodi, n., pl. *dibokolodi*, A round millipede.

Sebolaea bana, n., A name for the elbow.

Sebolaò, n., pl. *dibolaò*, from *bolaea ;* A weapon.

Se bolo, adv., Long ago. *O na a se bolo go tsamaea*, he went away long ago.

Sebonesanawa, n., A glowworm.

Seboni, n., pl. *diponi*, from *bòna ;* A window.

Sebono, n., pl. *dipono*, An anus.

Sebònò, n., pl. *dipònò*, from *bòna ;* A thing seen ; a vision.

Sebònwa, n., pl. *dipònwa*, from *bònwa ;* A thing seen ; a vision.

Sebopèlò, n., pl. *dipopèlò*, from *bopa ;* A woman's womb.

Sebopi, n., A threshing floor ; a plastered backyard floor. *Sebopi sa pholèlò*, a threshing floor.

Sebopiwa, n., pl. *dibopiwa*, from *bopa ;* A created thing ; a creature.

Sebotha, n., A species of hill grass, often the hiding place of hares.

Sebothèlò, n., from *botha;* A resting place.

Sebotho, n., from *botha ;* An enclosed sleeping place for cattle.

Sebòtlana, n., pl. *dipòtlana,* A little thing.

Sebòtlanyana, n., dim. of *sebòtlana,* A very little thing.

Sebube, n., Porridge made with thick milk; anything with cobweb on it; a person who tries to avoid another by hiding (from *boba*).

Sebula, n., pl. *dibula,* from *bula ;* Anything that opens; a key.

Seburuburu, n., A whirling toy or plaything.

Sebutlò, n., pl. *dibutlò,* A wrist.

Sechane, n., Disappointment; over exertion; exhaustion caused by over exertion. *Go kgwa sechane,* take breath after over exertion; to spit froth from over exhaustion. *Lo tla bolaisa motho eo sechane,* you will run this person to death (lit. kill him with exhaustion).

Seche, *Kgwa seche,* take breath.

Secho, n., The whipping dance in the male circumcision ceremony; the second initiation ceremony for males, sometimes called *Bogwera yo boncho,* or black *Bogwera.*

Secholò, n., pl. *dicholò,* from *chola ;* A receptacle; a vessel; anything that receives; a bier.

Sechòtlhò, n., from *chòtlha ;* The dregs of chewed sweet reed.

Sechwabò, n., The pit of the stomach.

Sechwaèlò, n., from *chwaea ;* An act of consecration or dedication.

Sechwahele, n., pl. *dichwahele,* An old worn out shoe.

Sechwakga, adj., Idle; lazy; careless. *Motho oa sechwakga,* a lazy person.

Sechwanchò, n., pl. *dichwanchò,* from *chwantsha ;* A picture; an image; a parable.

Sechwanò, n., pl. *dichwanò,* from *chwana ;* A likeness; a feature.

Sechwarò, n., pl. *dichwarò,* from *chwarwa ;* A captive.

Sechwarwa, n., pl. *dichwarwa,* from *chwarwa ;* A captive.

Sechwarwana, n., dim. of *sechwarwa,* A little captive.

Sechwerea, adj., Idle; lazy; careless. *Motho oa sechwerea,* a lazy person.

Secobòtla, n., A bog; a very muddy, miry place; from *cobòtla.*

Secompa, n., A fat-bellied person; a bulging-out sack.

Secuacue, n., A whirlwind.

Secubaba, n., pl. *dicubaba,* A spot of any colour, but white, on an animal.

Secururucuru, adj., Tasteless; flavourless.

Secwacwa, n., pl. *dicwacwa,* A thicket; dense bush.

Secwaisho, n., pl. *dicwaisho,* from *cwaisa ;* Spice; flavouring essence.

Secwalò, n., pl. *dicwalò,* from *cwala ;* A door; a shutter; an apron.

Secwe, v., pft. of prep. pass. form of *sa, sèlwa,* is forestalled by the morning. *O secwe,* he was late in getting up. *Go secwe,* the sun was up.

Secwiriri, n., pl. *dicwiriri,* A clever person; a neat or cunning worker; adj., Neat; dapper, in appearance; clever with the hands.

Sediba, n., pl. *didiba,* A well; a natural hole where people can get water (usually found in river beds).

Sedibana, n., dim. of *sediba,* pl. *didibana,* A little well.

Sedibeleco, n., pl. *didibeleco,* A hand, or vessel placed to catch dripping liquid.

Sedibèlò, n., pl. *didibelò,* A pot; a water jug, etc.

Sedibèlwana, n., dim. of *sedibèlò,* A little pot, or cruse.

Sedibò, n., pl. *didibò,* A large patch.

Sedibu, n., pl. *didibu,* A circle.

Sedidi, n., Giddiness; dizziness; vertigo. *Go chwarwa ke sedidi,* to be giddy.

Sedihala, v., pft. *sedihetse*, become light; be light.

Sedihatsa, v.t., pft. *sedihaditse*, caus. of *sedihala*, make lighter; lighten.

Sedihi, n., pl. *didihi*, from *diha;* A tool; an instrument.

Sedikadiki, adj., Circular; round; as of a house, garden, etc.; measureless; numberless, as of cattle. *Dikgomo di sedikadiki*, the oxen are numberless.

Sedikò, n., from *dika;* A circle.

Sedikoloshò, n., from *dikolosa;* A turn table; any revolving thing.

Sedikwadikwi, adj., Round; circular, in shape; measureless in extent; numberless.

Sedila, v., pft. *seditse*, rub, or massage; shampoo; rub hard or press hard, as in anointing a sick person.

Sedile, v., pft. of *sèla*, has picked up.

Sedilèga, v.i., pft. *sedilegile*, be smoothed; recover from sickness.

Sedimo, n., pl. *didimo*, A ghost; an invisible thing that may be heard; a place where flesh, partly eaten by dogs, or killed by them, is cooked.

Sedimogo, n., Chance.

Sedimothule, n., The month of December.

Seditse, n., A whisk made of the hair of the tail or mane of horse, giraffe, etc. *Tsaea seditse*, you have the best of it. *Naea seditse*, acknowledge defeat in an argument.
v., pft. of *sedila*, has massaged, etc.

Seduledi, n., from *dulèla;* A siege; an investment of a town; a surrounding. *Ba ne ba ba nnèla seduledi*, they surrounded them.

Sedulò, n., pl. *didulò*, from *dula;* A seat.

Sedumedi, n., from *duma;* Thunder in a cloudless sky, and without lightning; a meteor, falling with a noise; an uproar, or tumult.

Sedupi, n., from *dupa;* A water-finder or diviner.

Seehadu, n., A shout or yell, made to cause fright.

Seèlè, n., A distinguishing mark or feature by which an animal or person is recognised; a mark of a burn, scald, or vaccination. *Nama e e seèlè*, superfluous flesh.

Seeleele, n., pl. *dieleele*, A fool: a foolish person.

Seèlò, n., pl. *dièlò*, from *èla;* A measure; a receptacle.

Seemana, n., pl. *diemana*, A low fence or wall round a house or garden.

Seèmana, n., A mighty one. *Monna oa seèmana*, a man of war.

Seèmò, n., from *èma;* A standing.

Seèmanò, n., Mightiness; adj., Mighty. *O seèmanò*, he is mighty.

Seemèra, n., pl. *diemèra*, An infirmity of long standing; an old weakness, or sore.

Seeñ, adj., Strange or unusual. *Thutò tsa seeñ*, unusual doctrines.

Seeò, neg. of verb to be. *O na a seeò*, he was absent. *Tse di seeoñ*, those which were not there.

Seète, n., pl. *diète*, from *èta;* A travel-worn shoe.

Seetebosigo, n., The month of June.

Seetlaetlana, n., A cherished one; a much-cared-for child.

Sega, v.t., pft. *segile*, cut with a knife.

Segacu, n., Numbness; deadness; without sensation.

Segaga, n., pl. *dikgaga*, A bead.

Segagabi, n., pl. *digagabi*, from *gagaba;* A creeping thing.

Segagancwe, v., pft. pass. of *segaganya*, is cut through.

Segagane, n., Smallpox.

Segaganya, v.t., pft. *segagantse*, cut any thick thing with a knife.

Segagapa, adj., Covetous; greedy; contentious.

Segagapi, n., pl. *digagapi*, from *gagapa;* An extortioner.

Segagaru, adj., Covetous; greedy.

Segaha, n., pl. *dikgaha*, A bead.

Segaka, v.t., pft. *segakile*, inten. of *sega*, cut about; cut much.

Segakabeñ, n., An elbow.

Segakgamaco, n., pl. *dikgakgamaco*, from *gakgamatsa;* Wonder.

Segakgamalèlò, n., pl. *dikgakgamalèlo*, from *gakgamala ;* A gazing stock.

Segakgamatsi, n., pl. *dikgakgamatsi*, from *gakgamatsa ;* A wonder-causing thing.

Segakolodi, n., pl. *digakolodi*, from *gakolola ;* That which reminds ; a conscience.

Segale, n., pl. *digale*, A very sharp thing.

Seganka, n., pl. *diganka*, A bold, brave man ; a champion ; a man of valour ; a fierce, angry man.

Segañka, n., pl. *digañka*, A bold, brave man ; a champion ; a man of valour ; a fierce, angry man.

Segano, *Go itsheka segano*, to shade the eyes with the hand when gazing.

Segare, adj. and adv., Circular ; circularly.

Segarwe, n., One of the large bones of a witch doctor's outfit, used in divining.

Segatèlò, n., pl. *dikgatèlò*, from *gatèla ;* A tramping or treading place. *Segatèlò sa boyalwa*, a wine-press.

Segatsetsa, n., Numbness ; a kind of rheumatic affection of the joints.

Segau, n., A smell of burning or singeing ; a burnt and shrivelled up skin ; a hard burnt cake of cooked blood.

Segayaya, n., A very bitter cry ; a loud cry of woe ; a wail.

Segayò, n., from *gaba ;* A stone engraving, or engraving on stone.

Segèga, v.i., pft. *segegile*, be cutable ; become cut ; have a griping pain, as in stomach ache.

Segèlèlò, n., pl. *digèlèlò*, from *gèlèla ;* A vessel for drawing water.

Sègètlha, v., pft. *segetlhile*, whisper about, or backbite.

Segitletsa, v.t., pft. *segitleditse*, shake down, as corn in a measure ; press or rub with the elbow.

Segò, n., pl. *digò*, A calabash ; n. *Sego sa ntlha*, the first deep sleep. *Go segò*, be blessed, happy, or lucky.

Segoba, n., pl. *digoba*, A basket for dust and dirt.

Segobana, n., dim. of *segoba*, A small basket for dust or dirt.

Segocò, n., from *gotsa ;* A fire-place ; a hearth.

Segodi, n., A species of hawk. n., from *gola ;* A grown-up thing.

Segogo, n., pl. *digogo*, A sullen person.

Segogora, n., pl. *digogora*, A dog or child with a full stomach ; a person who has eaten much.

Segògòròpò, n., A much twisted or curved piece of iron or wood ; a felloe of a wheel.

Segògòtlhò, n., pl. *digògòtlhò*, A tartar ; a vixen ; a fanatic.

Segogou, n., An old and worthless skin.

Segòhala, v.i., pft. *segòhetse*, be blessed.

Segòhatsa, v.t., pft. *segòhaditse*, caus. of *segòhala*, bless.

Segohi, n., The palm of the hand. *Go òpa segohi*, to clap the hands.

Segoke, n., pl. *digoke*, from *goka ;* A fornicator ; an adulterer ; an adulteress ; an inveterate beggar.

Segokedi, n., pl. *digokedi*, from *gokèla ;* A fastener ; a brooch.

Segokgo, n., pl. *digokgo*, A spider.

Segokgwana, n., dim. of *segokgo*, A little spider.

Segòlagòla, n., pl. *digòlagòla*, A species of yellowish ground bird.

Segòlè, n., pl. *digòlè*, A cripple ; a deformed or maimed person or animal ; a slip knot.

Segolo, adj., Great ; large (used with nouns of *se* class) ; adv., Much ; greatly. *Ke mo rata segolo*, I love him very much.

Segomò, n., pl. *digomò*, from *goma ;* A moulding ; a worked ornament of beads, brass, etc.

Segonya, n., pl. *digonya*, from *gonya ;* A hook or prong.

Segoñwane, n., A young locust, just able to fly.

Segootsane, n., pl. *digootsane*, A small hawk.

Segopa, n., pl. *digopa*, from *gopa ;* A shovel ; a dustpan, etc *Segopa melora*, an ash or fire shovel.

Segope, n., A species of shrub with sticking seeds, whose root is used for medicinal purposes.

Segopè, n., A very large elephant.

Segopi, n., A remnant of liquid.

Segopò, n., pl. *digopò*, from *gopa ;* Anything used for the removal of rubbish.

Segopoco, n., pl. *dikgopoco*, from *gopola ;* A reminder ; a memorial.

Segopodishò, n., pl. *dikgopodishò*, from *gopodisa ;* A reminder ; a memorial.

Segopolò, n., pl. *dikgopolò*, from *gopola ;* A thought.

Segòrò, n., pl. *digòrò*, A creek ; a bay ; a turn or recess in the rocks of a gorge or a kloof.

Segosha, n., pl. *digosha*, A patch of grass left unburnt by a fire.

Segosi, adj., from *bogosi ;* Royal ; pertaining to royalty.

Segòtè, n., pl. *digòtè*, An edible root shaped like a carrot.

Segòtlhòla, n., from *gòtlhòla ;* Phlegm.

Segòtlò, n., A back yard, or court.

Segòtlwana, n., dim. of *segòtlò*, A small back yard ; the place where the rain doctor makes rain.

Segotshane, n., pl. *digotshane*, A kestrel.

Segou, n., pl. *digou*, A dried-up, useless skin.

Segowe, n., A species of feathery grass which sticks.

Segòya, n., A member of the Digòya tribe or clan, one of the earliest of the Bechuana to inhabit the southern parts of the Transvaal.

Segwadi, n., pl. *digwadi*, A pot scraper ; an iron instrument for cleaning a snuffy nose.

Segwagwa, n., pl. *digwagwa*, A frog.

Segwana, n., dim. of *segò*, pl. *digwana*, A small calabash.

Segwanti, n., pl. *digwanti*, from *gwanta ;* A blusterer.

Segwapa, n., pl. *digwapa*, A bundle of dried meat ; biltong.

Segwè, n., pl. *digwè*, A noose ; a loop or eye in a riem ; a joint of meat.

Segwègwe, n., pl. *digwègwè*, An impatient person.

Segweletlha, adj., Very crooked or much twisted ; gnarled or knotted, as a tree, etc. ; tough, as meat not properly cooked,

Segwere, n., pl. *digwere*, A mealie cob with grain on ; a carrot-like edible root ; adj., Naked or unclothed. *O segwere*, he is naked.

Segwètè, n., pl. *digwètè*, An edible root shaped like a carrot..

Segwetlha, adj., Turned - down horned, the horns being loose and shaky.

Segwetsane, n., pl. *digwetsane*, A small yellow hawk ; a falcon ; a bird that makes a noise like a cuckoo.

Sehadima, n., pl. *dihadima*, from *hadima ;* A swift thing.

Sehahalele, n., pl. *dihahalele*, A squanderer ; a waster ; adj., Extravagant ; lavish or wasteful. *O sehahalele*, he is wasteful, etc.

Sehako, n., Hail.

Sehala, n., pl. *dihala*, A large clay corn-bin ; a granary with the bin roofed over. *O sehala matlhoñ*, he is shameless, or callous.

Sehalana, n., dim. of *sehala*, A small corn-bin, or granary.

Sehale, n., An animal with one horn bent back.

Sehapana, n., pl. *dihapana*, from *hapana ;* A cross-piece (used by some tribes for the Cross).

Sehapatlhògò, n., from *hapa* and *tlhògò ;* A head-dress or binder ; a mitre.

Sehapò, n., pl. *diphapò*, from *hapa ;* A band ; a cord ; anything that binds.

Sehara, n., The dividing of a river into two streams, or a road into two paths.

Sehare, n., pl. *dihare*, A poor or inferior ear of corn.

Sehata, n., pl. *dihata*, A broad shelf; a peg or projection for hanging things on; a pole structure for fording a river, or for the crossing of goods; a pole structure in a garden, erected for the watchers.

Sehatlha, n., pl. *dihatlha*, An impudent, cheeky person; a glutton; adj., Impudent; cheeky; gluttonous.

Sehatlhògò, n., pl. *dihatlhògò*, A face; a countenance; the lower part of the forehead just over the eyes.

Sehawa, n., pl. *dihawa*, A timid person; a loud-talking individual; a rough person, careless in handling things; adj., Timid; careless in handling; loud-talking.

Sehe? inter. pron., used for nouns of *se* class, Which?

Sehèga, n., pl. *dihèga*, The breast-bone of a sheep.

Sehehò, n., pl. *dihehò*, A whirlwind; a storm of wind; adj., Light in weight. *Se sehehò*, it is light.

Seheke, n., from *heka;* A stallion, or male dog.

Sehela, n., pl. *dihela*, A song; a hymn.

Sehèlèhèlè, adj., Quick.

Sehemò, n., pl. *dihemò*, from *hema;* A weapon of defence.

Seheno, n., pl. *diheno*, probably from *henya;* One overthrown in wrestling; one who is overcome, or conquered.

Sehèphè, n., pl. *dihèphè*, from *hèpha;* A very canny, slim person; one who is very clever and wise; one given to cursing and bewitching; a disobedient person; a brain-sick one; a vile person.

Seherò, n., pl. *diherò*, A path or lane between hedges.

Seherwana, n., dim. of *seherò*, A short, or narrow, path between hedges.

Seheshu, n., pl. *diheshu*, A useless or dirty thing, thrown away.

Sehihi, n., pl. *dihihi*, A person who is forbidden to journey because of the death of a relative; a grave.

Sehikancwè, n., pl. *dihikancwè*, A cairn; a gravestone; a heap of stones piled up for some purpose, usually contributed to by passers-by entering the town, to ensure good luck.

Sehitlholò, n., pl. *dihitlholò*, from *hitlhola;* Breakfast.

Sehòchwana, n., pl. *dihòchwana*, A blockhead; a youngster who knows nothing; a weak-eyed person.

Sehoha, n., pl. *dihoha*, from *hoha;* A mad person, who flees to the veld. *O ile sehoha*, he has gone astray like a madman.

Sehohu, n., pl. *dihohu*, A blind person, or animal.

Sehoka, n., pl. *dihoka*, A strong aroma, either good or bad; a savour. *Sehoka sa pula*, the scent of rain.

Sehokabolea, n., Snow (from *hoka* and *bolea*).

Sehola, n. *Sehola sa naga*, a desert place.

Sehòlamotshegare, n., a form of rheumatism that gets better in the daytime (from *hòla* and *motshegare*).

Sehologò, n., pl. *dihologò*, from *hologa;* A thing to descend by.

Sehòlòhòlò, adj., Brutish; like unto the brute creation.

Seholotsana, n., pl. *diholotsana*, from *holotsa;* An aborted fœtus of an animal.

Sehopha, n., pl. *dihopha*, from *hopha;* A thing with which to beat or smite the ground when cursing. *Ntaea sehopha*, strike the ground with a skin, etc., and call evil down upon the cursed.

Sehotsana, n., dim. of *sehudi*, pl. *dihotsana*, A young wild duck.

Sehuba, n., pl. *dihuba*, The chest of a person; the breast of an animal; the tribute, or portion, due to a chief.

Sehudi, n., pl. *dihudi*, A wild duck.

Sehudu, n., A falling of the womb; a prolapsus of the walls of the vagina (used as a curse).

Sehularò, n., from *hulara ;* A turning back ; a departure ; a succession.

Sehularoñ, n., That which comes after. *Sehularoñ sa gagwè,* after his departure. *Sehularoñ sa motho,* after the person ; successor, or successors ; in succession.

Sehumanegi, n., from *humanèga ;* A chronically poor person. *Motho oa sehumanegi,* a person who is very poor.

Sehumola, v., pft. *sehumotse,* take breath ; take or draw a long breath ; rest awhile ; be refreshed ; be relieved.

Sehutshane, n., pl. *dihutshane,* A flock of sheep ; a single sheep, or goat.

Sehutuhutu, adj., Full, or perfectly round, as a full moon. *Kgwedi e cwa sehutuhutu,* the full moon is rising.

Sei, n., Silk (for.).

Seiaei, n., pl. *diiaei,* An idiot ; a fool ; a daft, helpless one.

Seichwarèlèlò, n., pl. *diichwarèlèlò,* from *chwara ;* Something to hold on to or climb up by.

Seikaègò, n., pl. *diikaègò,* from *ikaèga ;* A thing to lean against.

Seikeledisa, n., pl. *diikeledisa,* from *ikeledisa ;* A thing floating on running water.

Seikòkòtlèlò, n., pl. *diikòkòtlèlò,* from *ikòkòtlèla ;* A support ; a staff on which a person leans for support.

Seila, n., pl. *diila,* from *ila ;* A tabooed thing ; a thing to which there is tribal or personal antipathy, or dread.

Seima, adv., from *ima ;* Thickly. *Batho ba kokwanye seima,* the people have crowded thickly together.

Seinane, n., pl. *diinane,* A proverb.

Seinodi, n., The brown-hooded kingfisher.

Seinyoki, n., pl. *diinyoki,* A wriggler. *Seinyoki se segolo,* leviathan.

Seipatò, n., pl. *diipatò,* from *ipata ;* An excuse.

Seiphemèlo, n., from *hemèla ;* That with which one defends oneself. *Seiphemèlo-sehubeñ,* a breastplate.

Seipipò, n., pl. *diipipò,* from *bipa ;* A veil for covering oneself.

Seipone, n., pl. *diipone,* from *bòna ;* A window or mirror.

Seiponi, n., pl. *diiponi,* from *bòna ;* A window or mirror.

Seithati, n., from *ithata ;* A neat or tidy person.

Seitlhamo, n., pl. *diitlhamo,* A comb.

Seitlhotlheleco, n., from *tlhotlheletsa ;* That which excites itself ; that which excites to.

Seitsamaisi, n., from *tsamaea ;* A superior, self-possessed, self-sufficient person ; one noted for something (lit., one who regulates his own goings).

Seitshegeco, n., from *tshegetsa ;* A stay, or support.

Seka, pref. to nouns gives the idea of likeness, or appearance. *Sekaphiri,* hyena-like. *Motho sekaphiri,* a hyena-like person. *Motho sekapodi,* a satyr, or goat-like person.

Sèka, v., pft. *sekile,* go to law ; appeal to a chief for justice.
v., turn to the west, as a shadow cast by the sun.

Sekaba, n., from *kaba ;* One who closes up (ears). *O sekaba tsèbè,* he is stubborn, or refuses to listen.

Sekabetla, n., pl. *dikabetla,* A piece ; a portion of food, etc.

Sekabetlana, n., dim. of *sekabetla,* pl. *dikabetlana,* A small piece, or portion.

Sekaea, n., pl. *dikaea,* from *kaea ;* A pointer, or guide. *Sekaea-tsela,* a fingerpost ; one who points out the path.

Sekaèlò, n., pl. *dikaèlò,* from *kaèla ;* A pattern ; an example.

Sekaèlèlò, n., pl. *dikaèlèlò,* from *kaea ;* An example ; a pattern.

Sekaka, n., pl. *dikaka,* from *kaka ;* Any impediment or hindrance to progress ; a waterless country ; a desert.

Sekakalepa, n., pl. *dikakalepa,* A prostitute.

Sekala, n., from *kala;* A wide, open-eyed person.

Sekala matlhò, adj., Haughty-eyed. *Motho eo o sekala matlhò,* a person of haughty eyes.

Sekale, n., A balance; a pair of scales (for.).

Sekama, v., pft. *sekame,* be sloping; be slanting; be tilted up.

Sekamèla, v.i., pft. *sekametse,* lie or sit in the sun; face forwards.

Sekampane, n., pl. *dikampane,* A bow.

Sekaname, n., A poisonous bulb with yellow flowers; Slangkop.

Sekanamèlò, n., pl. *dikanamèlò,* from *kanama;* A couch or lounge.

Sekanèlò, n., pl. *dikanèlò,* from *kana;* A seal; a signet.

Sekanò, n., from *kana;* A cement used by bees; a seal.

Sekantsa, n., pl. *dikantsa,* A swollen, or bloated, dead body.

Sekaò, n., pl. *dikaò,* from *kaea;* A sign; a copy; an example; a directing word, etc.

Sekareleta, adj., Scarlet (for.).

Sekaseka, v.t., pft. *sekasekile,* consider; think how to arrange matters; look all round a thing.

Sèkasèka, v.t., pft. *sèkasekile,* judge or estimate.

Sèkasèkwa, v., pass. of *sèkasèka,* pft. *sèkasekilwe,* be judged, or estimated.

Sekashwa, n., pl. *dikashwa,* A worn-out garment.

Sekashwana, n., dim. of *sekashwa,* pl. *dikashwana,* A rag.

Sekata, n., pl. *dikata,* A rag.

Sekatana, n., pl. *dikatana,* A rag; a worn-out and worthless garment.

Sekatanyana, n., dim. of *sekatana,* A small rag, etc.

Sekate, n., A strait, or difficulty; a state of danger, or difficulty; n., pl. *bosekate,* A species of ground squirrel.

Sekebekwa, n.. pl. *dikebekwa,* An evil-hearted, cruel person.

Sekèga, v.i., pft. *sekegile,* hold in a slanting position; incline; tilt up. *Sekèga tsèbè,* incline the ear to hear, or to have medicine poured into it.

Sekekana, n.. pl. *dikekana,* A platter; a large piece of a broken pitcher or plate.

Sekela, n., pl. *dikela,* A sickle (for.).

Sèkèla, v.t., pft. *seketse,* take a person to law; avenge, or judge the case of, a person.

Sekeletsa, v., pft. *sekeleditse,* cut round a brayed hide; shave, or cut a strip of hair off the lower part of head all round; leave a part of the head unshaven.

Sekepa, n., pl. *dikepa,* A ship (for.).

Sekere, n., A pair of scissors (for.).

Seketana, n., pl. *diketana,* A rag; a worn-out, worthless garment.

Seketla, n., pl. *diketla,* A platter; a piece of broken plate, or pitcher.

Seketlana, n., dim. of *seketla,* A small piece of broken pottery.

Sekgabi, n., from *kgaba;* An adorned person.

Sekgachò, n., pl. *dikgachò,* from *kgatsha;* A sprinkler; a watering can.

Sekgakhu! exclam., Come to the meeting! A word used in calling people together.

Sekgala, n., A long distance; a long way off.

Sekgalo, n., A berry of the *mokgalo* tree, the *haak doorn* berry.

Sekgamma, n., Smallpox.

Sekgamatha, n., from *kgamatha;* Smudginess; dirtiness of face and eyes from much crying.

Sekgampane, n., A kind of musical instrument.

Sekgaodi, n., A medicine for killing people.

Sekgapetla, n., pl. *dikgapela,* A flat level thing.

Sekgaphò, n., *O sekgaphò,* he is a fast walker, or quick traveller.

Sekgaraba, n., pl. *dikgaraba,* A breast destitute of flesh, as that of the ostrich.

Sekgatlholò, n., Venom; fury.

Sekgatsheco, n., pl. *dikgatsheco,* from *kgatsha,* A watering can; a vessel for sprinkling out of.

Sekgèlè, n., pl. *dikgèlè*, A goal; a stick with ostrich feathers, or the hair of a black sheep wound round it and planted as a goal; a kind of umbrella made of black ostrich feathers; a banner; a flag. *Go tsaea sekgèlè*, to take a prize. *Go phamola sekgèlè*, to win a prize.

Sekgetla, *Sekgetla matlhò*, weak-eyed.

Sekgoa, adj., Belonging to Europeans, especially English.

Sekgòbò, n., pl. *dikgòbò*, A straight-handled axe or chopper; n., from *kgòba;* A person under reproach.

Sekgoge, n., pl. *dikgoge*, A hook.

Sekgogetsa, n., pl. *dikgogetsa*, A loop or eye for a hook.

Sekgonò, n., pl. *dikgono*, An elbow; the sharp end of an arm bone.

Sekgophò, n., pl. *dikgophò*, from *kgopha;* A thing that gathers up; a hooked stick for pulling down a branch.

Sekgopi, n., pl. *dikgopi*, from *kgopa;* A stumbling block; an offence; an occasion for stumbling.

Sekgopishò, n., pl. *dikgopishò*, from *kgopisa;* A stumbling block.

Sekgopò, n., pl. *dikgopò*, from *kgopa;* A stumbling block; that which trips up.

Sekgoropa, n., pl. *dikgoropa;* A dry skin; a dry milk sack.

Sekgoto, adj., The *Koranna* language; anything belonging to the *Koranna* people.

Sekgwa, n., pl. *dikgwa*, A forest; a clump of trees; a jungle; a woody part of the country. *Sekgwa sa lekedi*, a forest nursery.

Sekgwana, n.. dim. of *sekgwa*, A small forest, etc.; pl. *dikgwana*, A water pitcher.

Sekgwantlhape, n., pl. *dikgwantlhape*, A big-bellied person.

Sekgwaphè, n., Scab; itch.

Sekgwaripana, n., Smallpox.

Sekgwethe, n., pl. *dikgwethè*, A lump of thick milk left in a sack when the whey is drawn off; a large curd.

Sekhi, n., pl. *dikhi*, A species of thorny bush.

Sekhiba, n., The menstrual flow.

Sekhoa, adj., Pertaining to Europeans, especially English; the English language.

Sekhobè, n., pl. *dikhobè*, A shoe made of home-made leather; a *veld-schoen.*

Sekhukhu, n., pl. *dikhukhu*, An umbrella of black ostrich feathers; an umbrella; a goal in the circumcision rite race.

Sekhurumeco, n., pl. *dikhurumeco*, from *khurumetsa;* A coverlet.

Sekhurumèlò, n., pl. *dikhurumèlò*, from *khurumèla;* A cover; a lid.

Sekhuti, n., pl. *dikhuti*, A covert; a secret place; a hollow.

Sekhutlana, n., Two jackal skins, the third of a set being missing; n., pl. *dikhutlana*, A small kaross.

Sekhutlò, n., pl. *dikhutlò*, from *khutla;* An end; a termination; a stoppage.

Sekhutula, n., A chief's bodyguard.

Sekidi, n., pl. *dikidi*, An island.

Sekisa, v.t., pft. *sekisitse*, caus. of *sèka*, condemn; judge.

Sekisanya, v., pft. *sekisantse*, judge, or condemn each other..

Sekisiwa, v., pass. of *sekisa*, pft. *sekisicwe*, be condemned, etc.

Sekòa,. n., pl. *dikòa*, from *bokòa;* A weak one; adj., Weak.

Sekoba, n., A slow one; a laggard; the last to go or come, or do.

Sekokola, n., pl. *dikokola*, A head of Kaffir corn after the grain is removed; a bush harrow, from *kokola.*

Sekokolò, n., pl. *dikokolò*, from *kokola;* A harrow for breaking clods of earth after ploughing.

Sekokotlègèlò, n., pl. *dikokotlègèlò*, from *kokotlèga*, A store.

Sekòkwalala, n., A cicada beetle.

Sekola, v., pft. *sekotse*, shave a strip of hair just above the forehead.

Sekole, n., pl. *dikole*, A school (for.).

Sekòlèkòlè, adj., Irresolute.

Sekòlòa, n., pl. *dikòlòa*, A skin-covered skeleton; a dry and shrivelled skin.

Sekòmòta, n., pl. *dikòmòta*, A short, thick, stump of wood.

Sekòmòtwana, n., dim. of *sekòmòta,* A short piece of stick.

Sekonopiwa, n., pl. *dikonopiwa,* from *konopa ;* A target.

Sekoo, n., pl. *dikoo,* A water-bottle made of the stomach of an animal.

Sekopa, n., pl. *dikopa,* A foolish person ; a dry and shrivelled skin.

Sekopèlò, n., pl. *dikopèlò,* from *kopèla ;* That which locks ; a key.

Sekòpò, n.. pl. *dikòpò,* The point of a rock.

Sekopololo, n., pl. *dikopololo,* from *kopolola ;* That which unlocks ; a key.

Sekoro, n., pl. *dikoro,* A trough.

Sekorwèla, n., pl. *dikorwèla,* A clumsy person.

Sekòtlòpò, n., pl. *dikòtlòpò,* A cartridge ; a quiver.

Sekukuni, n., pl. *dikukuni,* from *kukuna ;* A stealthy creeper ; one who creeps for an evil purpose.

Sekukuru, n., pl. *dikukuru,* A skin-covered skeleton.

Sekumukumu, n., Thin, sour porridge ; porridge into which *momèla* has been put.

Sekumutwana, n., pl. *dikumutwana,* A bitten-off piece.

Sekutla, n., pl. *dikutla,* A close, or secret place, as cracks and corners.

Sekwaba, n., A scaly skin disease ; scale ; impetigo or psoriasis.

Sekwakwalala, n., pl. *dikwakwalala,* A cricket ; the cicada beetle.

Sekwakwetla, n., pl. *dikwakwetla,* An unbroken sheet of ice.

Sekwala, n., pl. *dikwala,* from *kwala ;* A writing tool ; a pen or pencil.

Sekwalakwala, n., pl. *dikwalakwala,* A large, screeching beetle ; the cicada, or Christmas, beetle.

Sekwalèla, n., pl. *dikwalèla,* from *kwala ;* A thing on which to write ; a slate ; a tablet.

Sekwalò, n., pl. *dikwalò,* from *kwala ;* A title ; a writing ; a superscription.

Sekwane, n., Sour dough ; slightly fermented porridge.

Sèkwapi, n., Scurvy.

Sekwatla, adj., Dry and shrivelled up (of skins, berries, etc.).

Sekwetsere, adj., Buxom. *Mosetsana oa sekwetsere,* a buxom lady.

Sèla, v.t., pft. *sedile,* pick up one by one ; pick up, as a fowl ; gather up by picking one by one with the fingers.

Selabe, n., p. *dilabe,* Any little thing in an eye ; a stain ; a spot ; a blot ; a dirty mark.

Selaila, n., from *laila,* A destroying thing ; an instrument of destruction ; a plague.

Selala, adj., from *molala ;* Pertaining to inferiority of tribe. *Monna oa selala,* a person of low estate.

Selalaphage, n., A species of grass.

Selaledi, n., pl. *dilaledi,* A tarantula spider.

Selalèlò, n., from *lala ;* An evening meal ; a supper ; the Sacrament of the Last Supper.
 n., pl. *dilalèlò,* from *lalèla ;* An ambush ; a lying-in-wait.

Selaò, n., The pelvis. *Lesapò ya selalò,* a pelvic bone.

Selalome, n., A cruel one. Used of a notorious thief. *Tau e selalome,* a thievish lion.

Selaò, n., pl. *dilaò,* A wild animal's sleeping place ; a hare's form, or bed.

Selatedi, n., pl. *dilatedi,* A pit for trapping ostriches and small game.

Selatlhò, n., from *latlha ;* Refuse ; that which is cast away.

Sele, dem. pron., for nouns of *se* class, That yonder.
 adj., Another ; different (used with the nom. part.). *Motho o sele,* another (different) person. *Dilò di sele,* other or different things. *Go sele,* elsewhere.
 v., pft. of *sa,* has disappeared, of darkness, night, rain, or clouds. *Bosigo bo sele,* the night is passed.

Selealea, n., pl. *dilealea,* A tarantula spider.

Selebalò, n., Mid-day. *Ka selebalò,* at mid-day.

Selèbèlèbè, n., So and so ; such and such a thing.

Selebò, n., pl. *dilebò,* from *leba ;* A gazing stock.

Seleco, n., pl. *dileco,* from *letsa ;* A musical instrument.

Selècwana, n., dim. of *selèpè,* pl. *dilècwana,* A small axe.

Seledu, n., pl. *diledu,* A chin of a person ; a beard ; a goat's beard.

Selefera, n., Silver (for.).

Seleka, n., pl. *boseleka,* An earthworm ; a species of small harmless snake ; v., pft. *selekile. Seleka tsèbè,* offend the taste.

Selekane, n., pl. *dilekane,* from *lekana ;* An equal ; a mate ; a grown-up companion ; a friend or intimate acquaintance.

Selekanya, n., pl. *dilekanya,* from *lekanya ;* A measuring instrument ; a rule.

Selekanyò, n., pl. *dilekanyò,* from *lekanya ;* A measurement. *Ka selekanyò,* reasonably ; judiciously ; temperately.

Sèlèla, v.t., pft. *seletse,* prep. form of *sèla,* pick up for.

Selele, n., A species of white grass, used for thatching.
adj., Long. Used of nouns of *se* class.

Selelemedi, n., pl. *dilelemedi,* from *lèlèmèla ;* A small creeping thing ; a crawling insect.

Selelò, n., pl. *dilelò,* from *lela ;* A weeping.

Selèma, adj., Crooked horned ; horns pointing in different directions.

Selemèla, n., The constellation of the Pleiades, seen from Bechuanaland at the commencement of the ploughing season.

Selemò, n., Summer ; in summer (probably from *lema*).

Seleo, n., pl. *dileo,* A sinful thing.

Selèpè, n., pl. *dilepe,* An axe.

Selepelèlò, n., pl. *dilepelèlò,* from *lepelèla,* A thing suspended, or hanging down.

Selepologane, n., An edible gourd, like a cucumber.

Selèta, adj., Smooth ; easy or fluent (in speech). *O selèta mo puoñ,* he is a fluent speaker.

Selete, n., pl. *dilete,* A deep hole in the ground ; a deep pit.

Selò, n., pl. *dilò,* A thing.

Selogèlò, n., pl. *dilogèlò,* from *loga ;* A (weaver's) loom.

Selogo, n., pl. *dilogo,* from *loga ;* A weaving machine.

Selogò, n., pl. *dilogò,* from *loga ;* A web ; anything woven.

Seloka, n., A species of long grass, whose seeds stick to the clothes ; the seed of this grass.
n., The only one.

Selòkò, n., Black earth ; hard baked earth.

Selomo, n., A precipice ; an unscalable crevice between rocks ; a deep chasm.

Selòpa, n., pl. *dilòpa ;* An elephant's tusk.

Selòpò, n., pl. *dilòpò,* An elephant's tusk.

Selòte, n., One remaining alone after all contemporaries are gone.

Selotele, n., pl. *dilotele,* A key (for.).

Selotlhanyi, n., pl. *dilotlhanyi,* from *lotlhanya ;* A mischief-maker.

Sèlwa, v., pass. of prep. form of *sa,* wane in the morning (of the moon) ; lie late in the morning.

Selwana, n., dim. of *selò,* pl. *dilwana,* A little thing. In the pl. this is used for the domestic things. *Kwa dilwaneñ,* in the domestic quarters of the house.

Sema, v.i., pft. *semile,* create ; innovate ; introduce new or prohibited customs, etc.
Sema mosese, lift up the dress indecently ; expose oneself.

Semaka, n., Mealies.

Semana, aux., used to indicate a completed action. Has the same force as *sena,* When ; having. *A semana a tla,* having come, or when he had come. *E rile a semana a cwa,* when he had come out.

Semane, n., A hollow in a hole or rock ; a honey-making fly that has its nest deep in the ground ; a swarm of wasps.
aux. v., used adverbially. Same as *semana* and *sena,* When ; having. *E rile a semane a bua,* when he had spoken.

Semanègò, n., from *manèga ;* Paste ; gum used for sticking purposes ; any adhesive.

Semañ, n., *Semañ manyane*, A little bit of anything.

Sematla, n., Anything flat. *Sematla sa galase*, a pane of glass.
n., Something large and extensive, as a sore much swollen, but with no opening.
adj., Silly ; foolish ; lazy ; flat.

Seme, n., pl. *dime*, A whip.

Semecane, n., pl. *dimecane*, A thick bead ring for the neck, twisted on cord.

Semèga, v.i., pft. *semegile*, be of one piece with anything. *A di semègè mo go shòna*, let them be of one piece with it ; v.t., pft. *semegile*, quieten; warn; whip up; smarten.

Semèla, v.i., pft. *semetse*, tell news one has heard ; be permanent.

Semene, adj., Curved ; saddle-backed, as a horse ; also used for a curve in a piece of wood.

Semodimo, adj., from *modimo ;* Pertaining to deity ; godly ; divine.

Semòea, adj., from *mòea ;* Pertaining to spirit ; spiritual.

Semonamone, n., A sage-like shrub, sucked by children.

Semone, n., pl. *dimone*, from *mona ;* A reed used for drawing up water by the mouth.

Semumu, n., pl. *dimumu*, from *moma ;* A dumb person.
adj., Dumb. *Eo o semumu*, he who is dumb.

Sena, aux. v. of tense, used to indicate a completed action, When ; after ; having. *Me ke sena go diha yalo*, and when I had done so ; neg. of v. to have, have not ; be without. *Ba ne ba sena sepè*, they had nothing ; they were without anything.

Senaga, n., The open country ; the country part ; the veld.

Senagoge, n., Synagogue (for.).

Senamana, n., The fœtus, or young, of a wild animal.

Senana, n., The pubis ; the pubic region of the body.

Senanne, n., pl. *dinanne*, Such-and-such a thing ; a thingomybob.

Senatla, adj., from *bonatla ;* Brave ; clever ; expert ; industrious ; apt. *Motho eo o senatla go ruta*, a person clever in teaching.

Senca, adj., from *nca ;* Pertaining to a dog ; doggish.

Senè, adj., The fourth part.

Senka, v.t., pft. *senkile*, seek ; want ; seek with the eyes.

Senkadi, adj., Very difficult ; almost impossible. *Go senkadi*, it is almost impossible.

Senkgwè, n., pl. *dinkgwè*, Bread ; loaf of bread ; hard porridge for a journey.

Senkile, v., pft. of *senka*, has sought ; has wanted ; used adverbially, Almost ; just about to. *Ba ne ba senkile go wetsa*, they had nearly finished, or were just about to finish.

Senna, n., Manliness ; . adj., Pertaining to man ; male ; manly.

Sennanne, n., Such-and-such a thing, etc. ; so-and-so.

Sennò, n., pl. *dinnò*, from *nna ;* A seat ; a thing for sitting on.

Sennyennye, adj., dim. of *sennye*, Very small. Used with nouns of *se* class.

Sennyennyane, adj., Very small indeed.

Seno, dem. pron., This (near at hand). Used with nouns of *se* class.

Senoga, v.i., pft. *senogile*, become manifest, or revealed to another ; become laid open to view.

Senòga, adj., Snaky ; evil like a snake.

Senogecwe, v., pft. pass. of *senogèla*, has been revealed to. *Ke senogecwe dilò tse*, these things have been revealed to me.

Senogèla, v., pft. *senogetse*, prep. form of *senoga*, revealed to ; manifest unto ; known to.

Senogi, n., from *nòga ;* An enchanter.

Senòka, adv., from *nòka ;* Sideways.

Senokopela, n., pl. *dinokopela*, A wise or prudent person.

Senokwane, n., pl. *dinokwane,* A rogue; a villain; a robber; one of a raiding party, or a secret spying party.
Senola, v.t., pft. *senotse,* reveal; make manifest; bring to light.
Senolèla, v.t., pft. *senoletse,* prep. form of *senola,* reveal, etc., to.
Senolwa, v., pass. of *senola,* pft. *senocwe,* is revealed; is made manifest; is brought to light.
Senona, adj., Manly.
Senònò, n., pl. *dinònò,* A stalk near the ear where it is chewed for tying.
Senonore, n., pl. *dinonore,* A mythical animal.
Senòò, n., pl. *dinòò,* from *nwa;* A drink.
Senosa, v.t., pft. *senositse,* caus. of *senoga,* cause to be revealed; explain; make manifest.
Senosetsa, v.t., pft. *senoseditse,* prep. form of *senosa,* explain for; make manifest for.
Sensera, n., A censer (for.).
Sentèò, n., pl. *dintèò,* from *ntaea;* A scourge; a knout; a whip; anything with which to beat or strike.
Sentiia, n., pl. *dintiia,* A bird's tail.
Sentlè, adj., Nice; pretty; beautiful. Used with nouns of *se* class. adv., Nicely.
Sentlèntlè, adj., Very nice, pretty, or beautiful; adv., Very nicely indeed.
Sentse, v., pft. of *senya,* has destroyed.
Sentsi, adj., Many. Used with nouns of *se* class.
Senwane, n., pl. *dinwane,* A haven; a creek; a species of native melon.
Senwedi, n., from *nwèla;* A bog; a mudhole; deep mud.
Senwèlò, n., pl. *dinwèlò,* from *nwa;* A drinking vessel; a cup.
Senya, n., pl. *dinya,* A knot in a tree where a branch has been cut off; a notch in a stick; a nick in an arrow; n., no pl., Quietness. *Go senya hèla mono,* there is only quiet, or quietness, here.
v.t., pft. *sentse,* destroy; waste.
Senyabèla, n., The navel.
Senyaka, v.t., pft. *senyakile,* intens. of *senya,* destroy badly; mar or spoil; render useless.
Senyama, n., A chronic sickness; a chronic weakness, or infirmity.
Senyana, adj., Childish; simple; pertaining to childhood.
Senyèga, v.i., pft. *senyegile,* become destroyed.
Senyègèlwa, v., pass. of prep. form of *senyèga,* pft. *senyegecwe,* be put to expense or loss. *Ga a ketla a senyègèlwa ke sepè,* he will have no expense.
Senyèma, n., A chronic sickness, weakness, or infirmity.
Senyetsa, v.t., pft. *senyeditse,* prep. form of *senya,* do harm or damage to; do wrong to a person.
Senyetsana. *E senyetsana.* Used of a cow which gives milk after its calf is dead.
Señalò, n., pl. *diñalò,* from *ñala;* An internal bruise; a bruise from a beating or the bearing of a burden.
Señami, n., pl. *diñami,* A sponge.
Señana, n., pl. *diñana,* An edible grub found on the *mañana* bushes.
Señaña, adj., Thick or sticky, as overcooked porridge, or as clay which sticks to wheels.
Señaparile, n., pl. *diñaparile,* The grapple plant.
Señape, n., pl. *diñape,* The seed pod of the grapple plant.
Señoma, adj., Stingy; miserly.
Señwa, v., pass. of *senya,* pft. *sencwe,* is being wasted or destroyed.
Señwakgè, n., pl. *diñwakgè,* A hook, or clasp.
Señwatha, n., pl. *diñwatha,* The lion's share of a thing.
Señwe, adj., One. Used with nouns of *se* class.
Seò, n., contraction for *selò,* A thing. Used contemptuously. *U seò hèla,* you are a mere nothing; you are a useless, lazy lout.
Seòbò, n., pl. *diòbò,* An arbour; a shed.
Seocwa, n., pl. *diocwa,* A lewd woman; an adulteress.

Seodi, n., Land at the bend of a stream; a peninsula.

Seoga, v.i., pft. *seogile,* rush.

Seòka, n., pl. *diòka,* A large, powerful animal, as an elephant.

Seòkana, n., dim. of *seòka,* A young animal of a large species.

Seokomana, n., pl. *diokomana,* A huge animal.

Seokomèlabagae, n., pl. *diokomèlabagae,* from *okomèla;* A peephole in a wall from which people may be observed.

Seola, v.t., pft. *seotse,* beat severely; scourge.

Seolaka, v.t., pft. *seolakile,* intens. of *seola,* beat severely all over the body.

Seòla, n., pl. *diòla,* from *òla;* Anything for gathering up things. *Seòla molelò,* a fire-pan.

Seòlèla, n., pl. *diòlèla,* from *òlèla;* A filler.

Seolo, n., pl. *diolo,* A large antheap.

Seoloshò, n., pl. *dioloshò,* from *olosa;* A winnowing machine; anything used for winnowing.

Seònyana, n., dim. of *seò,* A very small, useless thing; a young lazy lout.

Seopana, n., pl. *diopana,* A cymbal; n., same as *moopana,* A childless person. *Mosadi seopana,* a childless woman.

Seope, n., pl. *diope,* A strip of skin worn by a boy to cover nakedness.

Seòpò. *Go ea seòpò señwe hèla,* be of one accord; of one mind.

Seoti, n., pl. *dioti,* A bark ring for the ankle.

Sèpa, v.i., pft. *sepile,* be weary, as limbs after much walking.
v.t., put things straight; put things on one side out of the way.

Sepagamò, n., pl. *dipagamò,* from *pagama;* A stair; a ladder; anything by which one can climb.

Sepakò, n., pl. *dipakò,* A large skin water-bag; a water-vessel for a long journey.

Sepalamò, n., pl. *dipalamò,* from *palama;* A pair of steps; a ladder; a stair; anything by which one can climb.

Sepane, n., dim. of *sepè,* Nothing at all. *Ga ke na leha e le sepane,* I have nothing at all.

Sepanesi, n., Burrweed (for.).

Sepapathegi, n., pl. *dipapathegi,* A very troublesome person or animal. *Sepapathegi ke wèna,* you are a perfect nuisance. Sometimes used as a curse.

Sepapetla, n., A flat thing; a cake of ice; adj., Flat. *E sepapetla,* it is flat.

Separe, adj., Hard to break; stiff, and not easily bent.

Sepatò, n., pl. *dipatò,* An unclimbable cliff or wall.

Sepè, n., Nothing. Used with neg. *Ga se sepè,* it is nothing; it doesn't matter.

Sepela, v.i., pft. *sepetse,* walk.

Sepena, v.i., pft. *sepenne,* be quite full, as a vlei.

Sepèpè, n., A bitch in season; a prostitute; a libertine.

Seperinka, n., pl. *diperinka,* An ass.

Seperuperu, n., The pit of the stomach; the hollow at the termination of the breast bone.

Sepha, adj., Brittle.

Sephadi, n., pl. *diphadi,* A shower of rain falling at a distance.

Sephai, n. *Pula ea sephai,* the first rain of a season; the former, or early, rain.

Sephakwana, n., pl. *diphakwana,* A narrow flat shelf.

Sephala, n. *Sephala matlhò,* or *sephala matlhoñ,* a shameless one.

Sephara, n., pl. *diphara,* A pavement.

Sephatlo, n., A sudden death of person or animal from some unknown cause.

Sephekololo, n., pl. *diphekololo,* from *phekola;* An animal slaughtered before a native doctor begins his doctoring.

Sephemèlò-sehubeñ, n., pl. *diphemèlò-sehubeñ,* from *hemèla* and *sehuba;* A defence for the breast; a breastplate.

Sephera, n., pl. *diphera,* A scapegrace.

Sephile, n., A solitary male blesbuck.

Sephimolò, n., pl. *diphimolò,* from *phimola ;* A duster ; a towel.

Sephiri, n., A corner ; a place behind a house ; a quiet place. *Ba ile sephiriñ,* they have gone into a quiet place ; they have gone aside to talk.

Sephoko, n., from *phoko* or *lehoko ;* Full of words. *Eo o sephoko,* a wordy person. *Monna oa sephoko,* a man of much talk.

Sephuaphue, n., pl. *diphuaphue,* One noted for evil speaking, etc.

Sepiro, n., A man who has been to the second initiation ceremony.

Sepoa, n., pl. *dipoa,* A stumpy person ; a short thick thing ; adj., Stumpy ; short and thick.

Sepoana, n., dim. of *sepoa,* A little stumpy person ; a little short, thick thing.

Sepoanyana, n., dim. of *sepoana,* Very small dumpy person ; very little, short, thick thing.

Sepodise, n., The khaki weed. Named after the police, in whose wake it has travelled all over the country.

Sepoko, n., pl. *dipoko,* A ghost ; a madman (from the Dutch *spook*).

Sepomo, n., pl. *dipomo,* from *poma ;* A thing for dividing anything ; scissors ; shears ; a pruning hook.

Sepora, n., pl. *dipora,* A chair ; a seat ; a stool.

Seporo, n., pl. *diporo,* A spur (for.).

Sera, n., pl. *dira,* A troop of soldiers.

Sèra, v.i., pft. *serile,* give a severe pain. *Sèra pelo,* give a pain to the heart ; haunt.

Seraba, n., pl. *diraba,* A bag for charms, etc.

Serahò, n., from *raha,* A portion taken from anything.

Serai, n., pl. *dirai,* A trap ; a snare.

Serakanèlò, n., pl. *dirakanèlò,* from *rakana ;* A thing aimed at by two or more persons.

Serala, n., pl. *dirala,* A receptacle for unthreshed corn, made of poles ; a pole platform on which garden watchers stand.

Seralane, n., A species of long grass used for making bracelets.

Serame, n., Frost ; cold.

Seramatla, n., pl. *diramatla,* A very lazy person ; a base wicked person ; a worthless, good-for-nothing person. *Ba ba diramatla,* worthless good-for-nothings.

Serametlana, n., pl. *diametlana,* A young child or animal just beginning to walk.

Serañwane, n., dim. of *serame,* A drizzling shower of sleet or snow.

Serapa, n., A drove or herd of springbucks, or pigs.

Serapò, n., pl. *dirapò,* An oar.

Serata-metlhaye, n., A person fond of wild enterprises.

Serathana, n., pl. *dirathana,* A child just weaned, or just learning to walk.

Serathi, n., pl. *dirathi,* A mole.

Seratwana, n., pl. *diratwana,* from *rata ;* A pet.

Seres, adj., Idle.

Sèrèga, v.i., pft. *seregile,* be pained. *Sèrèga mo peduñ,* be haunted or possessed with anxious thoughts.

Sèrègèrègè, n., Boiled blood ; cooked blood and viscera of wild animal mixed.

Serekolodi, n., pl. *direkolodi,* from *rekolola ;* A ransom, i.e. a thing given as a ransom.

Serekololò, n., from *rekolola ;* A ransom.

Serela, n., Milk cooked with *serola* berries.

Serèmapetlò, n., from *rèma* and *petlo ;* A mantis insect ; a Hottentot god. Named thus from shape of arms or legs.

Serèmapetlwane, n., A mantis insect, or Hottentot god.

Serèmè, n., Cold ; frost. *Pelo e serèmè,* forgetful.

Serèna, adj., Lordly.

Serepa, n., pl. *direpa,* A corpse ; a person nearly dead ; a very emaciated person.

Serepe, n., A species of plant used as vegetable or salad.

Serepodi, n., pl. *direpodi*, A step; a stair, either of stone or wood; a threshold; the floor of a porch leading into a house.

Serèrè, n., Jelly; soft marrow.

Serethe. *Mahura a serethe*, Butter (from *borethe*).

Sèrèthe, n., pl. *dirèthè*, A person's heel; the back part of an ox's or horse's hoof.

Serètò, n., pl. *dirètò*, from *rèta*; A tribal name; an added name; a totem.

Serètsè, n., Clay; mud; A root pounded and used as a fermenter in the manufacture of khadi, or honey beer. It makes a very strong intoxicant with honey, sugar, or syrup.

Serinè, n., pl. *dirinè*, Stubble, or root; stalk of sweet reed.

Seriri, n., pl. *diriri*, A slaughter animal at a marriage feast.

n., Hair.

Seririntlhokwa, n., A lion with a very large bushy mane.

Seritè, n., pl. *diritè*, Stubble; stubble of mown grass; parts of grass very near the ground.

Sero, n., A species of edible root like a potato.

Serobè, n., Cooked blood.

Serobi, n., pl. *dirobi*, A cage; a den; a fowl house; a lying-in place for a woman; a rod, or staff.

Serobo, n., Beer in the process of making; beer not properly brewed.

Serocana, n., A fatal disease in the hind quarters and hind legs of cattle; quarter evil.

n., dim. of *serope*, A person's thigh; the hind leg of an animal.

Serodumò, n., Disloyalty; instability of affection.

Serogabalòpò, n., A sign in the sky of coming rain.

Serokamèla, n., pl. *dirokamèla*, An open space in the hills where animals are visible.

Serokamèlò, n., pl. *dirokamèlò*, An open space in the hills where animals are visible.

Serokolè, n., pl. *dirokolò*, A bud.

Seròle, adj., from *boròle*; A starved or emaciated person or animal.

Seròlò-botlhòkò, n., A bush buck.

Seròmò, n., Food not eaten by young people if older people are present, as kidneys, etc.

Seromololò, n., pl. *diromololò*, from *romolola*; A peace offering; an oblation.

Serope, n., pl. *dirope*, A person's thigh; a hind leg of an animal.

Seròpò, n., pl. *diròpò*, A small excrescence on the body; a small swelling on an animal's forehead caused by a cut to distinguish ownership.

Seropologane, n., A species of ground creeping plant with longish, smooth fruit.

Serorobe, n., pl. *dirorobe*, A sluggard; a delicate thing easily crushed; adj., Slow; lazy.

Seròròma, n., pl. *diròròma*, from *ròròma*; A bog; a quagmire.

Seroronya, n., Deep mud.

Seroru, n., pl. *diroru*, A greedy person; a miser; one who gives away only what is of no use to himself.

Serota, n., pl. *dirota*, The hump of an ox.

Serotèlakgamèlò, n., A species of large black beetle with yellow marks.

Serothola, n., pl. *dirothola*, A foolish, careless person; one not able to do anything properly.

Seroto, n., pl. *diroto*, A basket.

Serowe, n., A species of small shrub found in the north; n., The capital of the *Bamañwato* tribe.

Seroyana, n., pl. *diroyana*, An emaciated child, calf, etc.

Seru, n., pl. *diru*, A trap made with stones; a snare.

Serudi, adv., Heavy; heavily. *Pula ea na serudi*, it rained heavily.

Seruha, n., pl. *diruha*, A night commode; a chamber.

Serukhutlhi, n., pl. *dirukhutlhi*, from *rukhutlha*; A rebel; a maker of strife.

Seruku, n., pl. *diruku*, A gin.

Serulèlò, n., pl. *dirulèlò*, from *rulèla ;* A thatch ; a tile.

Serumola, n., pl. *dirumola*, A firebrand.

Serumolane, n., pl. *dirumolane*, from *rumola ;* A troubler.

Serunyi, n., pl. *dirunyi*, A mole.

Serurubele, n., pl. *dirurubele*, A butterfly ; a moth of any species except destructive.

Serurwane, n., A girl with a child.

Serwala, n., Food provided by the friends of a girl at her betrothal.

Serwalò, n., pl. *dirwalò*, from *rwala ;* A head covering ; a crown.

Serwe, n., pl. *dirwe*, A joint of meat.

Sesa, n., pl. *disa*, A stump ; a projecting root ; v.t., pft. *sesitse*, caus. of *sa*, cause to disappear, as darkness, night, etc. ; make light ; brighten, as an eye. *Sesa sehatlhògò*, make the face to shine.

Sesadinyana, adj., from *mosadi ;* Old womanish.

Sesana, n., dim. of *sesa*, pl. *disana*, A small stump dug up by the roots ; a projecting root or stump.

Sesane, adj., Thin ; fine.

Sesanyana, n., dim. of *sesane*, pl. *disanyana*, A small log of wood.

Sesèla, v.i., pft. *sesetse*, run about, as a dog on a scent ; flow, as water in a furrow ; pass over quickly, as clouds ; scud ; run slowly, as people.

Sesenyi, n., from *senya ;* A prodigal ; a waster ; a mischievous person.

Sesetlana, n., A storm ; a strong rushing wind ; a hurricane.

Sesetlhò, n., pl. *disetlhò*, A fleece or bundle of wool ; a bird's nest woven of the blossoms of the vaal bush.

Sesèta, n., pl. *disèta*, from *sèta ;* A carving tool.

Sesètò, n., pl. *disètò*, from *sèta ;* A carving ; a carved image.

Sesètwa, n., pl. *disètwa*, from *sèta ;* A carving ; a carved thing. *Medimo ea disètwa*, carved gods ; idols.

Sesha, adj., New. Used with nouns of *se* class.

Seshaba, n., pl. *dichaba*, A tribe ; a section of a nation ; a clan.

Sesheñ, adv., Lately ; a little time ago ; recently.

Seshetlana, n., pl. *dishetlana*, A storm ; a hurricane ; a strong rushing wind.

Sesho, n., from *shwa ;* A useless or worthless person or thing ; a flavourless thing ; adj., Tasteless ; flavourless ; dead.

Seshò, n., pl. *dishò*, A boil ; a latrine hole.

Seshoa, n., pl. *dishoa*, A house ; a granary.

Seshoba, n., pl. *dishoba*, A full bulging bag. Also used for the covering over the male generative organs. It is rather a vulgar word.

Seshowa, adj., *E seshowa*, it has its hair turned up the wrong way.

Seshuga, n., An unpaid part of a debt ; an unpaid part of a purchase price agreed upon.

Seshupò, n., pl. *dichupò*, from *shupa ;* A sign ; an evidence ; a testimony.

Seshwagadi, n., A plant, the root of which is used for tanning.

Seshwane, n., A species of edible berry.

Seshwapelo, n., pl. *dishwapelo*, A sloven.

Sesicwana, n., dim. of *sesipi*, pl. *disicwana*, A small stump of a tree standing above the ground.

Sesigo, n., pl. *disigo*, A large grain-basket with small mouth.

Sesikalaba, n., pl. *ditshikalaba*, A large live coal ; a firebrand.

Sesikari, n., pl. *ditshikari*, from *sikara ;* A staff or stave for carrying purposes.

Sesinu, adj., Coy ; timid ; finical.

Sesipi, n., pl. *disipi*, A stump of a tree standing about a man's height.

Sesirò, n., pl. *ditshirò*, from *sira ;* A covering ; a veil.

Sesitlhò, n., pl. *ditshitlhò*, A fleece or bundle of wool. A bird's nest woven of the blossoms of the vaal bush.

Sèsò, n., Salt that has lost its savour.

Sèta, v.t., pft. *setile,* carve, as an image; peel potatoes; cut into shape, as a peg; scrape wood finely with a knife.

Setapa, n., A wedding dance; a wedding procession.

Setatalala, n., from *tatalala;* A nagging person; a persistent claimer of that which does not belong to him.

Setau, n., A cake of cooked blood.

Setene, n., pl. *ditene,* A brick (for.).

Setete, n., pl. *ditete,* A very full thing.

Setetwa, n., Used of a cow which takes the bull often but without conceiving.

Setèò, n., pl. *ditèò,* A scourge; a knout.

Sethakga, adj., Neat; clever, used of persons; adv., Neatly and nicely done, used of things.

Sethibo, n., pl. *dithibo,* from *thiba;* A cork; a stopper.

Setho, n., pl. *ditho,* from *motho;* A fool; a lout; a worn out and useless person; a dummy; a scarecrow; a mere shadow of a person.

Sethòbò, n., Noon; midday.

Sethòbòlòkò, n., Noon; midday.

Sethubaganyi, n., pl. *dithubaganyi,* from *thubaganya;* A battering ram; anything used to break down a wall, etc.

Sethunya, n., pl. *dithunya,* from *thunya;* A flower; a blossom.

Sethwanye, n., A species of wild fig.

Setilo, n., from *tila;* An avoiding of a thing.

Setilwe, v., pft. pass. of *sèta,* has been shaped, as a peg; has been carved, etc.

Setime, n., A grass torch; a torch. Sometimes used of a falling star. *Go ea setime,* A disaster.

Setimèla, n., pl. *ditimèla,* An engine; a locomotive; an engine boiler (for.).

Setinkane, n., A lute.

Setla, v.t., pft. *setlile,* hit hard with a stick; pound corn in a mortar.

Setlaa, n., pl. *ditlaa,* The jaw bone.

Setlañtlañ, n., pl. *ditlañtlañ,* A fool.

Setlashu, n., Numbness; deadness; dead to feeling; fearless from want of thought. *Pelo e e setlashu,* A fearless heart.

Setlatla, adj., Foolish; silly.

Setleke, n., from *tleeketsa,* A spoiled child.

Setlèla, v.t., pft. *setletse,* wedge in by stamping in earth, etc.; make a pole fast in the ground.

Setlha, n., pl. *ditlha,* A bladder; v.t., pft. *setlhile,* saw; cut with a knife, as with a saw.

Sètlha, adj., Yellow. Used with the part. of noun qualified.

Setlhaba, n., pl. *ditlhaba,* A flat place on the top of a hill; a flat roof.

Setlhabèla, n., pl. *ditlhabèla,* from *tlhaba;* A thatching peg.

Setlhabeleco, n., pl. *ditlhabeleco,* from *tlhabeletsa,* A slander.

Setlhabèlò, n., pl. *ditlhabèlò,* from *tlhabèla,* A sacrifice; a slaughtering place.

Setlhabi, n., pl. *ditlhabi,* from *tlhaba;* A sudden piercing pain in the chest; angina pectoris.

Setlhacweco, n., pl. *ditlhacweco,* from *tlhacwa;* A washing-tub, etc.

Setlhaga, n., pl. *ditlhaga,* A bird's nest.

Sètlhagana, v.i., pft. *sètlhaganye,* separate mutually; become separated or sawn asunder.

Sètlhanganya, v.t., pft. *sètlhagantse,* caus. of *sètlhagana,* saw asunder; part friends from each other.

Sètlhahala, v.i., pft. *setlhahetse,* from *tshètlha;* become envious; become yellow.

Setlhake, n., pl. *ditlhake,* An island.

Setlhakenyana, n., dim. of *setlhake,* A little island. -

Setlhako, n., pl. *ditlhako,* A shoe; a sandal.

Setlhanèla, n., pl. *ditlhanèla,* A door.

Setlhanka, adj., from *botlhanka;* Servile; pertaining to servitude.

Setlhanya, v.t., pft. *setlhantse,* caus. rec. of *setlha.* cut asunder.

Setlhapagadi, n., One of the bones in a witch doctor's set. It stands for the female element in the divination.

Setlhapèlò, n., pl. *ditlhapèlò*, from *tlhapa ;* A wash-basin.

Setlhare, n., pl. *ditlhare*, A tree.

Setlhatshana, n., dim. of *setlhare*, pl. *ditlhatshana*, A shrub; a small tree ; a twig.

Setlhaywa, n., pl. *ditlhaywa*, from *tlhaba ;* A pierced thing.
Setlhaywa-dihela, A byword.

Setlhèla, v., pft. *setlhetse*, cut off a piece of meat while holding it in the mouth.

Setlhoa, n., pl. *ditlhoa*, A pinnacle ; the top of a house, etc.

Setlhobogwa, n., pl. *ditlhobogwa*, from *tlhoboga ;* A hopeless, good-for-nothing person ; a reprobate ; one given up as a bad job.

Setlhodi, n., pl. *ditlhodi*, from *tlhòla ;* An unnatural animal, one who drinks its own urine, and thus brings a curse ; an animal that beats the ground with its tail, and is regarded as bewitching thereby ; a person who bewitches or curses ; an uncanny or unlucky animal or person supposed to have uncanny or bewitching powers ; a lewd woman.
adj., Lewd. *Mosadi eo o setlhodi*, a lewd woman.

Setlhogo, adj., Ferocious or cruel ; hardhearted. Used of one who is extreme in punishment or savage in fighting.

Setlhoka, n., A solitary thing.

Setlhòla, n., pl. *ditlhòla*, from *tlhòla ;* A spy.

Setlhòlò, n., An odd number; a number over and above a fixed one.

Setlhòmò, n., pl. *ditlhòmò*, from *tlhòma ;* A stand. *Setlhòmò sa dianò*, a footstool. *Setlhòmò sa lobòne*, a candlestick.
n., A species of plant.

Setlhomèlò, n., pl. *ditlhomèlò*, from *tlhòmèla ;* A door; a thing planted for or against.

Setlhopha, n., pl. *ditlhopha*, from *tlhopha ;* A group or small company of people ; a drove of animals. *Setlhopha sa mashòlè*, a garrison.

Setlhophana, n., dim. of *setlhopha*, A little group of people, or drove of animals.

Setlhora, n., A species of small red ground squirrel.

Setlhòtlha, n., pl. *ditlhòtlha*, A mealie cob without the grain.

Setlhotsa, n., pl. *ditlhotsa*, from *tlhotsa ;* A lame person ; lameness.

Setlhwa, v., pass. of *setlha*, pft. *setlhilwe*, is being sawn, or sundered, by sawlike cutting.

Setlòbòlò, n., Noon.

Setlogolo, n., pl. *ditlogolo*, A woman's nephew ; a niece ; a man's sister's child ; a woman's husband's sister's child ; a grandchild.

Setlogolwana, n., pl. *ditlogolwana*, A great-grandchild.

Setlòka, adj., Abstemious.

Setlolèlò, n., pl. *ditlolèlò*, A smaller pot into which liquid is poured.

Setlòlò, n., pl. *ditlòlò*, from *tlòla ;* Ointment.

Setlomèla, n., pl. *ditlomèla*, *Setlomèla sa nama*, A fork.

Setlontha, v.t., pft. *setlonthile*, unfold ; unravel, etc.

Setlòpò, n., pl. *ditlòpò*, A tuft of hair left on the top of a shaven head ; the point on the head of a hornless ox.

Setlòwana, n., pl. *ditlòwana*, An umbilical cord.

Setlwasetlwane, n., A species of thistle.

Setoga, v.i., pft. *setogile*, be apparent ; be visible ; appear, as young grass.

Setoke, n., pl. *ditoke*, A piece (for.).

Setone, adv., On purpose. *U se dihile setone*, you have done it on purpose.

Setolotsa, v.t., pft. *setoloditse*, cut or peel, as pumpkin, etc. ; cut off the bad part of meat, etc.

Setoto, n., pl. *ditoto,* A carcase; a corpse. *O setoto,* he has no clothing but a girdle.

Setotoyane, n., pl. *ditotoyane,* A species of large fat dark grey-coloured beetle with horny back, somewhat spidery in appearance, very destructive to growing corn; Corn cricket.

Setou, n., Fine flour or meal.

Setsala, n., from *tsala;* An animal's womb.

Setsalò, n., from *tsala;* A family; the children of one mother.

Setse, v., pft. of *sala,* has remained; has stayed; used as adv., Already. *Re setse re lemile,* we have already ploughed.

Setsènò, n., pl. *ditsènò,* from *tsènwa;* A mad person; madness.

Setsènwa, n., pl. *ditsènwa,* from *tsènwa;* A mad person.

Setsètsè, adj., Clever with the hands.

Setsetsethò, n., pl. *ditsetsethò,* from *tsetsetha;* A sieve.

Setsha, n., pl. *ditsha,* An erf; a plot of ground for building, or other purposes; the site of a removed house; a patch of ground left untilled at the end or corner of a garden.

Setshedi, n., pl. *ditshedi,* from *tshela;* A living person or thing.

Setshegishò, n., pl. *ditshegishò,* from *tshegisa,* A cause of laughter.

Setshègò, n., pl. *ditshègò,* from *tshèga;* A laugh; derision. *U mpolaisa ditshègò,* you are making me ill with laughter.

Setshirò, n., pl. *ditshirò,* from *sira;* A hanging shade or curtain; a veil.

Setsiba, n., pl. *ditsiba,* A patch; a pool in a river bed.

Setsibò, n., pl. *ditsibò,* from *tsiba;* A cork; a plug; a stopper.

Setsidima, n., pl. *ditsidima,* from *tsidima;* A bell.

Setuki, n., pl. *dituki,* A peacock. The pl. is very rarely used.

Setulò, n., *ditulò,* from *dula;* A seat; a chair; a stool.

Sewèlò, n., from *wèla,* Luck; chance. *Ka sewèlò,* by luck, or chance.

Seyabana, n., pl. *diyabana,* An elbow bone; an elbow.

Seyabele, n., pl. *diyabele,* A fastidious eater; an Epicurean; adj., Fastidious in eating.

Seyana, n., pl. *diyana,* A plate; a vessel.

Seyarwe, n., One of the large dice in a witch doctor's outfit.

Seyeu, n., Penis. Same as *nama ea lepele.*

Seyò, n., pl. *diyò,* from *ya;* Food; a mess of food, or meat.

Seyolo, n., pl. *diyolo,* A fiddle (for.). n., An interior name for syphilis.

Seywa, v., pass. of *seba,* pft. *sebilwe,* be whispered; be backbitten.

Sha, v.i., pft. *shele,* caus. *hisa,* become burned, scalded, scorched. *Lencwe ye le shañ molelò,* a mountain burning with fire.
v.t., pft., *shele,* name; give a name to. *Sha leina,* give a name. *Ba tla mo sha leina, ba re Pula,* they will give him the name of Pula.

Shadia, v.t., pft. *shadiile,* cook insufficiently; wash badly; daze, as the sun; dazzle the sight.

Shadikanya, v.t., pft. *shadikantse,* make to glare; flash, as the eye.

Shadièga, v.i., pft. *shadiegile,* glisten; become dazed by the sun; be badly cooked, of food.

Shahala, v.i., pft. *shahetse,* become new.

Shahatsa, v.t., pft. *shahaditse,* caus. of *shahala,* make new; renew.

Shakaila, v.i., pft. *shakaitse,* go barefooted.

Shakalala, v.i., pft. *shakaletse,* sit, sleep, or lie dead, of a number.

Shakgala, v.i., *shakgala,* rage; be furious; be full of anger; contend angrily.

Shakgalela, v.t., pft. *shakgaletse,* prep. form of *shakgala,* be furious against; rage against; be very angry with, etc.

Shakgashakga, v.i., pft. *shakgashakgile,* wander about like a homeless orphan, or a waif.

Shakgatsa, v.t., pft. *shakgaditse,* caus. of *shakgala,* make angry, or furious; rouse to great passion.

Shakgetse, v., pft. of *shakgala,* is furious, full of rage, etc.

Shalabanya, v.t., pft. *shalabantse,* from *loshalaba;* shout or make a trumpet-like noise; trumpet, of an elephant.

Shaloganya, v., pft. *shalogantse,* pass swiftly.

Shaloshalo, n., A quickly passing thing; anything passing quickly and lightly.

Shanshanyèga, v.i., pft. *shanshanyegile,* return disappointed, having failed in an object.

Shanya, v.i., pft. *shantse,* spout out violently.

Shapa, v.t., pft. *shapile,* beat with rods.

Shashanyèga, v.i., pft. *shashanyegile,* hiss, as fat burning in a pot; talk or scold very angrily.

Shaushawane, n., pl. *dishaushawane,* A viper; an adder.

Shawashawane, n., pl. *dishawashawane,* A viper; an adder.

Shèba, v.i., pft. *shebile,* look round; look over the shoulder; look back.

Shèbashèba, v.i., pft. *shèbashebile,* look round first on one side and then on the other; look from side to side.

Shèbètlèga, v.i., pft. *shèbètlegile,* have sharp cutting pains. *Ke shèbètlèga mo maleñ,* I have sharp cutting pains in the stomach.

Sheboga, v.i., pft. *shebogile,* turn back the head after looking round; turn away from.

Shebogèla, v.t., pft. *shebogetse,* prep. form of *sheboga,* turn away from.

Shegola, v., pft. *shegotse,* poke, or toss with a horn; lift up a weapon in order to strike with it.

Sheketla, v.t., pft. *sheketlile,* cut or hew about with an axe; chop off many branches, etc.

Shèla, v.i., pft. *sheletse,* prep. form of *sha,* burn in (a place). *Di ne tsa shèla mo tluñ,* they were burnt in the house.

Shele, v.i., pft. of *sha,* is burnt.

Shelelecwe, v., pft. pass. of *shèlèlèla,* is named after. *O shelelecwe leina ya rragwè mogolo,* he is named after his grandfather.

Shelèlèla, v.t., pft. *sheleletse,* name after a person. *Re tla mo shelèlèla leina ya malomagwe,* we shall name him after his maternal uncle.

Shèna, *Shèna mènò,* grin, or shew the teeth, as a dog, etc.

Shenama, v.i., pft. *sheneme,* shew the teeth viciously.

Shènèla, v.t., pft. *shenetse,* prep. form of *shèna,* grin at; shew the teeth at, as an angry dog.

Shepa, n., pl. *dishepa,* A ship (for.).

Sheshemologa, v.i., pft. *sheshemologile,* be very numerous; be full, as a vessel; be full blown, or open, as a flower.

Sheshemolola, v.t., pft. *sheshemolotse,* caus. of *sheshemologa,* make full; make the hair, or feathers, stand out or up.

Shetla, v.t., pft. *shetlile,* cut with a sharp knife or axe; chew the edible parts of a bone.

Sheusheuane, n., pl. *disheusheuane,* A viper; an adder; an asp; a small black, or black and white, snake found in the *Kgalagadi.*

Shoa, n., pl. *dishoa,* A hut.

Shobèla, v., pft. *shobetse,* ram fast.

Shòbèlèla, v.t., pft. *shobèlètse,* be dissatisfied with a thing, as with a purchase.

Shoboka, v.i., pft. *shobokile,* gather together; become one lot.

Shobokancwe, v., pft. pass. of *shobokanya,* have been gathered into one lot; have been included.

Shobokanya, v.t., pft. *shobokantse,* gather together into one lot; include.

Shoboloka, v., pft. *shobolokile,* ravage; destroy.

Shòbòtla, v.t., pft. *shobotlile,* trample underfoot, as mud, snow, etc.

Shodile, v.t., pft. of *shola,* has smoothed out.

Shodisa, v.t., pft. *shodisitse,* caus. of *shola,* cause to smooth out.

Shogòma, v.i., pft. *shogomile,* be agitated, as an excited crowd; be shaky, as the spokes of a loose wheel; shake.

Shogotlha, v.t., pft. *shogotlhile,* rub between the hands, or knuckles, as in washing clothes.

Shogotlhetsa, v.t., pft. *shogotlhedtse,* stab.

Shòka, v.t., pft. *shokile,* twist; wring; turn round; wind, as a watch. *Shòka leitlhò,* look with one eye partly closed and the other lid puckered up.

Shòkama, v.i., pft. *shòkame,* be crooked; err.

Shòkamisa, v.t., pft. *shòkamisitse,* caus. of *shòkama,* cause to be crooked; make crooked; cause to err.

Shòkashòka, v., pft. *shòkashokile,* strive either with body or tongue; pull about from side to side; jostle.

Shòkashòkana, v., pft. *shòkashòkanye,* rec. of *shòkashòka,* strive together; wrestle.

Shokèla, v.t., pft. *shoketse,* prep. form of *shòka,* twist, or squeeze into. *Shòkèla tsebeñ,* squeeze into the ear, as juice or water.

Shokeletsèga, v.i., pft. *shokeletsegile,* whirl round and round, as dust in a storm.

Shokola, v.t., pft. *shokotse,* do anything vigorously and persistently.

Shokologa, v.i., pft. *shokologile,* become turned back; turn back, or round.

Shokologèlana, v., pft. *shokologèlanye,* turn to each other.

Shokolola, v.t., pft. *shokolotse,* caus. of *shokologa,* turn back, or round actively; convert.

Shokololèla, v.t., pft. *shokololetse,* prep. form of *shokolola,* turn back, or round, to; convert to.

Shokonoga, v.i., pft. *shokonogile,* become turned back, or round.

Shokonola, v.t., pft. *shokonotse,* caus. of *shokonoga,* turn back, or round actively; convert.

Shola, v.t., pft. *shodile,* smooth out; make smooth; stroke, as a cat. *Shola molemò,* use, or put to a good use; make good use of; put to good account.

Sholèga, v.i., pft. *sholegile,* become smoothed or stroked. *Sholèga molemò,* be of use.

Shòlòbòtla, adj., Perfectly naked. *O shòlòbòtla,* he hasn't a stitch on him.

Sholohedisa, v.t., pft. *sholohedisitse.* caus. of *sholohèla,* cause to hope; promise.

Sholohèla, v.t., pft. *sholohetse,* hope; expect; look for confidently.

Sholohelesèga, v.i., pft. *sholohelesegile,* become hopeful; be in a state in which there is hope.

Sholohetsa, v.t., pft. *sholoheditse,* caus. of *sholohèla,* cause to hope; promise.

Sholohologa, v.i., pft. *sholohologile,* rev. of *sholohèla,* cease hoping; despair.

Sholwa, v., pass. of *shola,* pft. *shodilwe,* is being smoothed.

Shoma, v.i., pft. *shomile,* be full; complete.

Shòma, n., A bulb of any species; v.t., pft. *shomile,* make a thick hedge, as round a front yard.

Shomarèla, v.t., pft. *shomaretse,* take great care of. Used of animals or things.

Shomè, adj., Ten; the tenth.

Shòmèla, v.t., pft. *shometse,* push into; push in; sheath.

Shometsa, v.t., pft. *shomeditse,* make ten; make complete.

Shomoga, v.i., pft. *shomogile,* become pulled out; become unsheathed, as a sword.

Shomola, v.t., pft. *shomotse,* rev. of *shomèla,* pull out; draw out; unsheath.

Shòna, emph. pron., It. Used of nouns of *se* class.

Shòne, emph. pron., It. Used of nouns of *se* class.

Shònèla, v.i., pft. *shonetse,* groan; groan in sleep; gasp and pant, in pain; breathe noisily; draw the last breath.

Shonola, v.t., pft. *shonotse,* lead by the ear.

Shònòlèga, v.i., pft. *shònòlegile,* refuse to do a thing; be stubborn; obey unwillingly.

Shopalala, v.i., pft. *shopaletse,* become stretched out; be stretched out.

Shopalatsa, v.t., pft. *shopaladitse,* caus. of *shopalala,* stretch out.

Shòpana, v.i., pft. *shòpanye,* turn up, fold up, or crimp up, as leaves in the sun, or a wet skin in drying.

Shòpanya, v.t., pft. *shòpantse,* caus. of *shòpana,* cause to turn, fold, or crimp up, as leaves or a wet skin; sum up; bring together, as points in an argument; silence an opponent by a number of arguments.

Shoshama, n., An onyx-like stone.

Shoshobagana, v.i., pft. *shoshobaganye,* be wrinked, crumpled, or creased; be confused or confounded.

Shoshobaganya, v.t., pft. *shoshobagantse,* caus. of *shoshobagana,* crease or wrinkle; cause to crumple up; confuse, as when a person is caught in a fault. *Shoshobaganya sehatlhògò,* avert the face, as in anger, shame or sorrow.

Shoshobanya, v.t., pft. *shoshobantse,* crease, as a face.

Shoshobèga, v.i., pft. *shoshobegile,* hide.

Shoshologa, v.i., pft. *shoshologile,* come out into the open; be frank.

Shòshòra, v.t., pft. *shòshorile,* rub corn, etc., in the palms of the hands.

Shòshòrèga, v., pft. *shoshoregile,* become rubbed, as corn, etc.

Shòshòrèla, v.t., pft. *shoshoretse,* prep. form of *shòshòra,* rub to, or into.

Shoshu, n., A species of bird.

Shoshueletsa, v.t., pft. *shoshueleditse,* incite to; urge.

Shoshwana, n., dim. of *shoshu,* A species of bird in its young stage.

Shoshwetsa, v.t., pft. *shoshweditse,* urge, or egg on.

Shotla, v.t., pft. *shotlile,* deride; mock; ridicule; scoff at. *Shotla ka,* make fun of.

Shotlhetsanya, v., pft. *shotlhetsantse,* thrust in with violence.

Shòtlhòmèla, v., pft. *shòtlhòmetse,* fall in, as into a hole in the dark; pass through; rush in; rush forward; charge, as cavalry.

Shotlhometsa, v.t., pft. *shotlhomeditse,* caus. of *shòtlhòmèla,* thrust in; push in.

Shotlomèla, v.i., pft. *shotlometse,* rush forward; rush in, or at; charge, as cavalry.

Shotlometsa, v.t., pft. *shotlomeditse,* caus. of *shotlomèla,* cause to rush forward; cause to charge.

Shua, v.t., pft. *shuile,* vex; tease; roast with a large fire; overcook food. *Shua tsiè,* steam locusts in a pot.

Shuashua, v.t., pft. *shuashuile,* scold violently; find fault with in an angry manner.

Shuashuisa, v., pft. *shuashuisitse,* mob. *Ba mo shuashuisa,* they mob him.

Shuba, v.t., pft. *shubile,* hide a thing, or person; v.t., knead half-dry dough.

Shubèga, v.i., pft. *shubegile,* become hidden.

Shubègèla, v.i., pft. *shubegetse,* prep. form of *shubèga,* become hidden from.

Shubèla, v.t., pft. *shubetse,* prep. form of *shuba,* hide from; press in with the hand.

Shubèlèla, v.t., pft. *shubeletse,* constrain; compel; push away, or in.
v.i., go away in a dense crowd.

Shubologa, v.i., pft. *shubologile,* rev. of *shubèga,* become uncovered (of a hidden thing), or exposed (of a hidden person).

Shubolola, v.t., pft. *shubolotse,* rev. of *shuba,* uncover anything hidden; expose a hiding person.

Shucwa, v., pass. of *shupa,* pft. *shupilwe,* is being testified to; is being pointed out.

Shudile, v., pft. of *shula*, is grieved, of the heart. *Pelo ea me e shudile*, my heart is grieved.

Shudisa, v.t., pft. *shudisitse*, caus. of *shula*, grieve.

Shuduta, v.t., pft. *shudutile*, pay or reward.

Shuga, v.t., pft. *shugile*, bray skins or riems; trample on; trample to pieces.

Shugakana, v.i., pft. *shugakanye*, become broken.

Shugèga, v.i., pft. *shugegile*, be distressed or troubled through hard effort; be brayed.

Shugèlèla, v.t., pft. *shugeletse*, crumble by pressure; pound by rubbing upon.

Shugwa, v., pass. of *shuga*, pft. *shugilwe*, is being brayed.

Shukashuka, v.t., pft. *shukashukile*, strive with by act or word; pull about from side to side; jostle.

Shukashukana, v., pft. *shukashukanye*, rec. of *shukashuka*, strive together.

Shukèla, v.t., pft. *shuketse*, press in with a hand.

Shukula, v., pft. *shukutse*, bore a hole in leather.

Shukunyetsa, v.t., pft. *shukunyeditse*, push one thing between others.

Shula, v., pft. *shudile*. *Shula pelo*, mourn; become grieved.

Shulahala, v.i., pft. *shulahetse*, from *boshula;* become evil, or bad; be disagreeable in taste, etc.; be grieved.

Shulahalèla, v., pft. *shulahaletse*, prep. form of *shulahala*, become very bad. *Shulahalèla pele*, wax worse and worse; become worse.

Shulahalèlwa, v., pass. of *shulahalèla*, pft. *shulahalecwe*. *Shulahalèlwa ke*, loathe. *Ba shulahalecwe ke mekgwa ea bòna*, they loathed their ways.

Shulahatsa, v.t., pft. *shulahaditse*, caus. of *shulahala*, make evil or bad; give a bad flavour to.

Shulatsa, v.t., pft. *shuladitse*, a contraction for *shulahatsa*, make evil or bad, or bad tasted.

Shule, v., pft. of *shwa*, is dead.

Shuma, v.i., pft. *shumile*, make a noise, as a river, rain or wind; ring, as the ears; hiss, as a snake; breathe hard, or through the nose.

Shumanya, v.t., pft. *shumantse*, cook much food; cook and eat in one day the provisions for several days.

Shumèla, v., pft. *shumetse*, eat very much.

Shumetsa, v., pft. *shumeditse*, pour out in a stream.

Shuna, v.t., pft. *shunne*, kiss.

Shunuka, v.t., pft. *shunukile*, put a lot of things together; pull from side to side, as a tight pole.

Shupa, adj., Seven.
v.t., pft. *shupile*, point out; show; testify; prove.

Shupahala, v.i., pft. *shupahetse*, become pointed out, or shown; become testified to, or proven.

Shupeditse, v., pft. of *shupetsa*, has pointed out, or shown to, etc.

Shupèga, v.i., pft. *shupegile*, become shown, or proved.

Shupegetsa, v.t., pft. *shupegeditse*, prep. form of *shupèga*, show to, or testify.

Shupèla, v.t., pft. *shupetse*, prep. form of *shupa*, offer to; offer for; sacrifice.

Shupèlèla, v.t., pft. *shupeletse*, predict.

Shupetsa, v.t., pft. *shupeditse*, prep. form of *shupa*, show to; submit to for inspection.

Shupiwa, v., pass. of *shupa*, pft. *shupilwe*, is being shown, or pointed out; is being manifested, etc.

Shupolola, v.t., pft. *shupolotse*, do away with; upset (the law).

Shuputsa, v.t., pft. *shupuditse*, trample upon; press upon and injure or spoil.

Shushonyea, v.i., pft. *shushonyeile*, travel about dissatisfied.

Shushu, n., A red-breasted bird; adj., Deaf. *O shushu*, he is deaf. *Ba ba boshushu*, they are deaf.

Shushura, v., pft. *shushurile,* eat very much.

Shushutsha, v., pft. *shushutshitse,* eat very much.

Shuta, v.i., pft. *shutile,* move away.

Shutèla, v.i., pft. *shutetse,* prep. form of *shuta,* move to, or for; give place to.

Shuteletsa, v.t., pft. *shuteleditse,* caus. of *shutèlèla,* cause to move on; push on. *Ba ne ba mo shuteletsa pele,* they pushed him forward.

Shutisa, v.t., pft. *shutisitse,* caus. of *shuta,* cause to move; push.

Shutlha, v.t., pft. *shutlhile,* rub or brush something off a person; rub anything; press anything in a mortar; groom a horse; polish, as boots; v.i., push or make way through bushes, etc.

Shuywa, v., pass. of *shuba,* pft. *shubilwe,* is being hidden.

Shwa, v.i., pft. *shule,* die.

Shwaa, v.t., pft. *shwaile,* stir meat in a pot.

Shwaalala, v.i., pft. *shwaaletse,* break up or disperse, as clouds, or a crowd.

Shwaba, v.i., pft. *shwabile,* fade, as grass, etc., on a hot day; wither; become disappointed; have hopes blasted; augur; conjecture; surmise; guess.

Shwabisa, v.t., pft. *shwabisitse,* caus. of *shwaba,* cause to fade, etc.; disappoint expectations. *Shwabisa nywaba,* propound a riddle.

Shwabola, v.t., pft. *shwabotse,* pull one thing off another; pluck.

Shwabolèla, v.t., pft. *shwaboletse,* prep. form of *shwabola,* pull a thing towards.

Shwabuka, v., pft. *shwabukile,* go over.

Shwaèga, v.i., pft. *shwaegile,* well cooked, or tender (of meat).

Shwaèla, v.i., pft. *shwaetse,* rain in a continuous downpour; hold on for a long time; delay long.

Shwahala, v.i., pft. *shwahetse,* become desolate, as a wasted country; become useless; become nasty or disagreeable; spoil by becoming old.

Shwahatsa, v.t., pft. *shwahaditse,* caus. of *shwahala,* make a desolation, or a waste.

Shwaila, v.i., pft. *shwaitse,* force a passage through bushes, etc.; rush through a waterless country.

Shwaile, n., A file (for.).

Shwaitse, v., pft. of *shwaila,* has forced a way through bushes, etc.; has rushed through a waterless or desert land.

Shwake, n., A water barrel (for.).

Shwalaea, v., pft. *shwaleile,* work carelessly or badly; treat a person with dishonour, as a man who treats his master badly by bad work; have a dog in the manger spirit with regard to food, etc.

Shwalala, v.i., pft. *shwaletse,* melt away, or disperse, as clouds, or a crowd.

Shwalèlèla, v.t., pft. *shwaleletse,* go through with a work; persevere in doing; follow after.

Shwanka, n., A game played by children with a wild melon and a pointed stick.

Shwantisa, v.t., pft. *shwantisitse,* sell by auction (for.).

Shwapoga, v.i., pft. *shwapogile,* be tall or high.

Shwapogèla, v.i., pft. *shwapogetse,* prep. form of *shwapoga;* tower aloft. *O na a shwapogèla kwa godimo,* he overtopped (them); he towered aloft; he was very tall.

Shwapola, v.t., pft. *shwapotse,* pull out, or stretch, so as to lengthen; lengthen by stretching.

Shwarèga, v.i., pft. *shwaregile,* become thin.

Shwatlha, v.t., pft. *shwatlhile,* push a thing in and shake it about when in.

Shwatlhèla, v.t., pft. *shwatlhetse,* prep. form of *shwatlha,* press in, or ram in, with a stick, or hand; press down with a stick.

Shwatlhetsanya, v.t., pft. *shwatlhetsantse,* thrust in with violence.

Shwatoga, v.i., pft. *shwatogile,* break out into a rash or eruption.

Shwatogèla, v.t., pft. *shwatogetse,* tower aloft, as a tall man.

Shwatola, v.t., pft. *shwatotse*, haul; pull towards; pluck out; strip by force. *Ke tla a shwatola mo moleloñ*, I will pluck them out of the fire.

Shwèga pelo, become distressed.

Shwèla, v., pft. *shwetse*, prep. form of *shwa*, die for, or at. *O tla shwèla batho*, he will die for the people. *Shwèla rure*, die, without doubt. *Shwèla molemò*, use, or put, to good use; v., used as adj., pliable; supple. *Kgòlè e shwetse*, the riem is pliable.

Shwèlèga, *Shwèlèga molemò*, be useful.

Shweletsa, v.t., pft. *shweleditse*, prep. form of *shwetsa*. *Ke tla se shweletsa rure*, I shall completely finish it.

Shwèlwa, v.i., pft. *shwecwe*, pass. of *shwèla*, be bereaved. *O shwecwe ke bana*, she has been bereaved of her children. *O na a shwèlwa ke pitse*, he lost a horse by death.

Shwetsa, v.t., pft. *shweditse*, finish; exhaust; complete; accomplish.

Shweu, adj., White (used with the prefixes of the noun).

Shweuhala, v.i., pft. *shweuhetse*, become white.

Shweuhatsa, v.t., pft. *shweuhaditse*, caus. of *shweuhala*, make white.

Shwinya, v.i., pft. *shwintse*, purse up the lips in contempt or scorn.

Shwiwa, v., pass. of *shwa*, pft. *shulwe*. *Ga bo go shwiwa*, there were many deaths.

Si, Suffix to stem of pron., indicate alone, only. *Nna nosi*, I, only. *Bòna ba le bosi*, they alone.

Sia, v.i., pft. *siile*, pass. *siiwa*, run away; win a race.
v.t., reserve; keep back a portion for another; preserve.

Siama, v.i., pft. *siame*, be right; be just; be straight; go straight. *Ga goa siama*, it is not straight, or right. *Go siame*, it is right. *Mo go sa siamañ*, that which is not right.

Siamèla, v.i., pft. *siametse*, prep. form of *siama*, go in a straight course to.

Siamisa, v.t., pft. *siamisitse*, caus. of *siama*, make straight; set right.

Siamisiwa, v., pass. of *siamisa*, pft. *siamisicwe*, be made straight; be set right.

Siamolola, v., pft. *siamolotse*, rev. of *siama*, become wrong; do wrong; do unjustly.

Siamololèla, v., pft. *siamololetse*, prep. form of *siamolola*, do wrong to; do unjustly to.

Siana, v.i., pft. *sianye*, run; run together in a race; race.

Siba, v.t., pft. *sibile*, plug, or stop up, as the ears.

Sibi, n., pl. *dibi*, A cake of dry dung.

Sibitlò, n., A sprained, or strained, wrist.

Sibola, v.t., pft. *sibotse*, cut with one cut.

Sibyanyane, n., A species of short grass.

Sidile, v., pft. of *sila*, has ground, as meal.

Sidilèga, v.i., pft. *sidilegile*, improve in health.

Sièla, v.t., pft. *sietse*, prep. form of *sia*, reserve for; put by for; give to; lend to.

Sigama, v.i., pft. *sigame*, have the teats swelling, indicating the approach of calving.

Siile, v., pft. of *sia*, has run away; has run away from, as in a race.

Siisa, v.t., pft. *siisitse*, caus. of *sia*, cause to run away; cause to reserve, or put away, or to one side.

Siiwa, v., pass. of *sia*, pft. *siilwe*, is reserved, etc.

Sika, v.i., pft. *sikile*, go a long way. *Sika le noka*, go a long way along the river side.

Sikara, v.t., pft. *sikere*, sling, or carry a thing slung over the shoulder; carry on the shoulders, as a pole, or a sheep; carry a thing slung between two bearers.

Sikarwa, v., pass. of *sikara*, pft. *sikerwe*, is slung or carried.

Sikèlèla, v.t., pft. *sikeletse*, prosecute, or pursue, or blame wrongfully.

Sikere, v., pft. of *sikara*, has slung across the back, or carried over the shoulder, etc.

Sikorola, v.t., pft. *sikorotse*, rev. of *sikara*, unsling, etc.

Sila, v.t., pft. *sidile*, grind, as meal; grind to powder.

Sile, v., pft. of *sa*, has cleared away; has disappeared, as darkness, or night; has dawned.

Silohala, v.i., pft. *silohetse*, from *bosilo;* become foolish; become troubled; be amazed; be in doubt as to what may happen.

Silohatsa, v.t., pft. *silohaditse*, caus. of *silohala*, confound; confuse; cause to be troubled, or amazed.

Silwa, v., pass. of *sila*, pft. *sidilwe*, is being ground.

Simaganyetsa, v.t., pft. *simaganyeditse*, pilot a boat, etc.

Simalala, v.i., pft. *simaletse*, be upright; be perpendicular.

Simama, v.i., pft. *simame*, be right; be straight; be just.

Simèga, v.t., pft. *simegile*, turn a person or animal back into the path; turn from one course to another; warn, and thus turn back; guide. *Mmetsa, u mo simègè*, beat him and turn him from his fault. *Simèga dikgomo*, guide the oxen (especially with the whip).

Simoga, v.i., pft. *simogile*, begin, or be begun.

Simola, v., used as adv., Only just lately. *O simola a cwa*, he has just come out.

Simologa, v.i., pft. *simologile*, begin; be begun.

Simololа, v.t., pft. *simolotse*, begin (actively).

Sinama, v.i., pft. *siname*, be dainty, or finical, in eating.

Sinoga, v., pft. *sinogile*, move out of the light, or out of a person's light. *Mo sinogè*, move out of his light.

Sinosa, v.t., pft. *sinositse*, caus. of *sinoga*, reveal; expose by uncovering; let light upon.

Sipa, v.i., pft. *sipile*, be stiff and sore, as tired limbs.

Sipoga, v.i., pft. *sipogile*, break, or become broken, as a leg, a riem, etc. Same word as *tsipoga*.

Sipola, v.t., pft. *sipotse*, break or sever with one cut.

Sira, v.t., pft. *sirile*, shade.

Sirasirana, v., pft. *sirasiranye*, overshadow one another.

Sirèga, v.i., pft. *siregile*, become shaded or shadowed; be in a state of uncertainty.

Sireletsa, v.t., pft. *sireleditse*, protect, as a guardian; watch over hoveringly, as a bird its brood in the nest.

Sirologa, v.i., pft. *sirologile*, rev. of *sirèga*, become uncovered or unshaded.

Sirolola, v.t., pft. *sirọlotse*, rev. of *sira*, uncover; take a shade off; unveil. *Sirolola dipelo*, unveil the mind; uncover the hearts, or minds.

Sirwa, v., pass. of *sira*, pft. *sirilwe*, be shaded; be covered, as with a veil.

Sisa, v.i., pft. *sisitse*, give much milk; flow, or spout out, as from a jet, or as blood from an artery.

Sisapelo, v., pft. *sisitsepelo*, sob, or sigh.

Sisèla, v.t., pft. *sisetse*, carry a heavy thing on the head, supporting it with the hands.

Sisisbala, v.i., pft. *sisibetse*, become calm; become quiet; become steady, or firm.

Sisibatsa, v.t., pft. *sisibaditse*, caus. of *sisibala*, make calm, or quiet, or still.

Sisimoga, v.t., pft. *sisimogile*, respect; reverence; v.i., be simple; quiet; grave; bashful; coy; draw back startled and in order to avoid something.

Sisimosa, v.t., pft. *sisimositse*, give one the creeps, as an insect crawling on the flesh; set the teeth on edge, as a grating noise; rouse or disturb. *Sisimosa pelo*, rouse or trouble the conscience.

Sisinu, adj., Coy; timid; finical.

Sisitlèga, v.i., pft. *sisitlegile*, abate, or decrease, as a sickness. *Botlhoko bo sisitlegile*, the illness has abated.

Sisitse, v., pft. of *sisa,* has lots of milk, of a milch animal; has burst out with a jet, as blood from a cut artery; is very stiff and sore, as tired limbs.

Sita, v.t., pft. *sitile,* overcome; excel; surpass; exceed; be of greater value.

Sitèga, v.i., pft. *sitegile,* be overcome; be done up, as poor or weak beasts of burden.

Sitilwe, v., pft. pass. of *sita,* be overcome by. *Ke sitilwe,* I am overcome by the cold; I am cold.

Sitisa, v.t., pft. *sitisitse,* excel; surpass. *O na a sitisa le dilekane,* he surpassed his companions.

Sitlwane, n., A little thorny weed.

Sitlwasitlwane, n., pl. *masitlwasitlwane,* A thorny bush bearing small red berries; a species of thistle.

Sitologa, v.i., pft. *sitologile,* rev. of *sitèga,* become warmed after being very cold; go unwillingly when sent.

Sitwa, v., pass. of *sita,* pft. *sitilwe,* I am becoming cold.

Sòlòbòse, n., A plant used as tea.

T

Taa, n., pl. *ditaa,* A pole or log used for floating a person across a river.

Taanya, v.t., pft. *taantse,* dash down; strike together, or against each other. *Go taanya diatla,* strike the hands together.

Taba, n., A species of river grass.

Taboga, v.i., pft. *tabogile,* run fast.

Tabola, v.t., pft. *tabotse,* take out a handful, spoonful, etc. *Tabola gabedi,* take out twice, or two handfuls, etc.

Tabosa, v.t., pft. *tabositse,* caus. of *tabola,* cause to take out with hand or spoon, etc.

Tabutabu, adj., Soft; easily indented, like jelly.

Tacana, n., pl. *ditacana,* A vale; a shallow valley; a meadow.

Tacwana, n., pl. *ditacwana,* A vale; a shallow valley; a meadow.

Tadi, n., pl. *ditadi,* A striped field mouse; a tiger cat.

Tadinya, v.i., pft. *tadintse,* look round, or turn the head quickly.

Taeco, n., pl. *ditaeco,* from *laetsa;* A message.

Taeò, n., pl. *ditaeò,* from *laea;* An instruction; a direction; a statute; an injunction.

Taèlò, n., pl. *ditaèlò,* from *laèla;* A charge; a message, given.

Tafole, n., pl. *ditafole,* A table (for.).

Taga, v.t., pft. *tagile,* intoxicate; make drunk. *Dinòò tse di tagañ,* intoxicating drinks.

Tagarafa, n., pl. *ditagarafa,* A summons (for.).

Tagilwe, v., pft. pass. of *taga,* is drunk. *O tagilwe,* he is drunk.

Tagisa, v.t., pft. *tagisitse,* caus. of *taga,* cause to become drunk.

Tagò, n., pl. *ditagò,* from *taga;* Drunkenness.

Tagwa, v., pass. of *taga,* pft. *tagilwe,* begin to be drunk; is becoming drunk.

Taila, v.t., pft. *taitse,* milk a cow dry. Used of a cow with little milk.

Taka, n., White clay; whiting; chalk; v.i., pft. *takile,* be, or become, white.

Takisa, v.t., pft. *takisitse,* make white; paint or colour white.

Tala, adj., Green. *Boyañ yo bo tala,* green grass; adv., *Bogologolo tala,* very long ago.

Talahala, v.i., pft. *talahetse,* become green.

Talahatsa, v.t., pft. *talahaditse,* caus. of *talahala,* make green; paint or colour green.

Talama, n., pl. *ditalama,* A button; a stud.

Talana, adj., dim. of *tala,* Slightly green. *Mabèlè a matalana,* green wheat.

Talane, n., pl. *ditalane,* A species of green-coloured finch.

Talanyane, n., dim. of *talana,* pl. *ditalanyane,* A little green finch.

Tale, n., pl. *ditale,* A species of green bird, very destructive to growing corn; a canary.

Talecò, n., pl. *ditalecò*, from *laletsa ;* A call for any purpose ; an invitation ; an engagement.

Talèlalorole, n., A bull buffalo which lies in ambush to attack hunters.

Talèlò, n., pl. *ditalèlò*, from *lalèla ;* An ambush ; a lying-in-wait ; a stratagem.

Talwane, n., pl. *ditalwane*, A pelvis bone.

Tamalala, v.i., pft. *tamaletse*, go on to one's destination without stoppage, or turning aside.

Tamalò, n., pl. *ditamalò*, from *lamala ;* A habit ; a custom.

Tamola, v.t., pft. *tamotse*, squeeze with a hand; drain a cow's udder; pull tightly an ox's riem.

Tamu ! exclam., Splash !

Tamusa, v.t., pft. *tamusitse*, press out, as matter out of a sore.

Tamutamu, adj., Merry. *Pelo e e tamutamu*, merry-hearted.

Tanketsèga, The very last.

Tankisa, v.t., pft. *tankisitse*, cause to thank (for.).

Tanta, v.t., pft. *tantile*, bind about many times.

Tantolola, v.t., pft. *tantolotse*, rev. of *tanta*. unbind ; take out stitches in a sewn thing.

Tantse, v., pft. of *tanya*, has made a sound like *ta*. *U tantse yaka kama*, you have hit the mark ; you have struck home.

Tsantsètsèga, v.i., pft. *tsantsètsegile*, be nothing, or no one, left.

Tantsha, v.t., pft. *tantshitse*, break in ; train, as an animal, etc.

Tantshiwa, v., pass. of *tantsha*, pft. *tantshicwe*, be trained.

Taò, n., pl. *ditaò*, from *laea ;* A precept ; an injunction ; an exhortation ; n., A tree the roots and leaves of which are used to prepare a perfume called *bolaò*.

Taola, n., pl. *ditaola*, A dice ; the bones of a witch doctor's outfit.

Taolèlò, n., pl. *ditaolèlò*, from *laola ;* An ordinance.

Taolò, n., pl. *ditaolò*, from *laola ;* A command ; a commandment ; authority ; power ; the right to act.

Taologa, v.i., pft. *taologile*, become watery (of condensed matter).

Taolola, v.t., pft. *taolotse*, caus. of *taologa*, liquefy.

Tapalala, v.i., pft. *tapaletse*, go straight on without stopping or turning aside.

Tapeta, v.t., pft. *tapetile*, bruise ; bruise by stamping, knocking, etc. ; break into small pieces.

Tapetèga, v.i., pft. *tapetegile*, become bruised, or broken into small pieces.

Tapetla, v.t., pft. *tapetlile*, flatten.

Tapisègò, n., pl. *ditapisègò*, from *lapa ;* Weariness ; travail.

Tapishò, n., from *lapisa ;* wearying ; a fatiguing ; weariness ; fatigue.

Tapologèlò, n., from *lapologa ;* A resting-place. *Ntlo ea tapologèlò*, an inn ; a tavern ; a hotel.

Tapologò, n., from *lapologò ;* Rest ; a refreshing.

Tapoloshò, n., from *lapolosa ;* A giving rest ; refreshment.

Taputa, v.t., pft. *taputile*, pierce ; stab.

Taraisa, v.t., pft. *taraisitse*, wind up, as by a windlass, a bucket from a well (for.).

Tata, n., The name by which a child begins to address its father ; v., pft. *tatile*, forbid ; prohibit.

Tatalala, v.i., pft. *tataletse*, be contentious ; nag ; be persistent, as in disputing, or telling false news, or claiming what does not belong to one.

Talalalò, n., pl. *ditatalalò*, from *tatalala ;* Nagging.

Tatalalana, v., pft. *tatalalanye*, rec. of *tatalala*, contend, or dispute together persistently ; nag at each other.

Tatalalanò, n., from *tatalalana ;* Contention.

Tatalanò, n., from *latalana*, rec. of *latèla*, A following one by one ; a following each other.

Tatamala, v.i., pft. *tatametse*, keep to the road and go straight on.

Tatasèla, v.i., pft. *tatasetse*, tremble ; shiver ; be palsied.

Tatecwe, v., pft. pass. of *tatela,* is prohibited, forbidden, or debarred.

Tatedicwe, v., pft. pass. of *tatetsa,* is forbidden.

Tatediwa, v., pass. of *tatetsa,* is forbidden to, etc. *A batho ba tatediwè boyalwa,* let the people be forbidden beer.

Tatèla, v.t., pft. *tatetse,* forbid; prohibit; debar.

Tatèlèlò, n., from *latèla;* A following after.

Tatetsa, v.t., pft. *tateditse,* forbid to, etc.

Tatlhègò, n., pl. *ditatlhègò,* from *latlhèga;* Loss; perdition; a being cast away.

Tatlhò, n., from *latlha;* A casting away.

Tatohaco, n., from *latohatsa;* Blame.

Tau, n., pl. *ditau,* A lion.

Tauana, n., dim. of *tau,* A lion's cub.

Tautèga, v.i., pft. *tautegile,* be thoroughly weary.

Teatea, v.i., pft. *teateile,* be excited; go about in all directions, as an excited person.

Teba, v.i., pft. *tebile,* go down, as a scale; speak in low tones.

Tebagañ, n., from *lebagana;* Similarity of appearance.

Tebaganò, n., from *lebagana;* Resemblance; similarity of appearance.

Tebalebèlò, n., from *lebalebèla;* Stewardship.

Tebalò, n., from *lebala;* Forgetfulness; a forgetting.

Tebañ, Similar; resembling one another; right or suitable (time). *Modimo o ba dihile tebañ,* God has made them like each other. *Ka tebañ ea go bua,* at the right, or suitable, time to speak.

Tebateba, v.i., pft. *tebatebile,* hesitate; be uncertain what to do.

Tebèla, v.t., pft. *tebetse,* strike or knock about with a fist.

Tebèlaka, v.t., pft. *tebelekile,* inten. of *tebèla,* strike violently; knock about thoroughly or all over.

Tebeledi, n., pl. *ditebeledi,* from *lebèla;* A night watch.

Tebeleganya, v.t., pft. *tebelegantse,* tear into pieces.

Tebèlèlò, n., pl. *ditebèlèlò,* from *lebèlèla;* Expectation.

Tebèlò, n., pl. *ditebèlò,* from *lebèla;* A watching; a watch; a guard; a stewardship.

Tèbètèbè, adj., Certain or particular. *Kgomo ea tèbètèbè,* a certain ox.

Tebò, n., pl. *ditebò,* from *leba;* A looking; a gaze.

Tebogò, n., pl. *malebogò,* from *leboga;* A thanksgiving; a recompense; thankfulness.

Teco, n., from *letsa;* A musical instrument's sound.

Tècwa, adj., Too long-tongued.

Tedu, n., pl. *ditedu,* A beard; a whisker; a moustache.

Teheco, n., from *lehetsa;* A recompense; a repayment; an avenging.

Tehishò, n., from *leha;* A fine.

Tehò, n., from *leha;* A payment; an expiation.

Tekanò, n., Temperateness; sobriety.

Tekanyeco, n., from *lekanyetsa;* A division; a dividing for, etc.

Tekanyò, n., from *lekanya;* A measure; a measuring rod. *Ka tekanyò,* soberly; discreetly; consistently.

Tekatekanò, n., from *lekalekana;* Equity.

Tekatekanyò, n., from *lekalekanya;* Probity; fairness; justice. *Eo o tekatekanyò,* a just one.

Teketa, v.t., pft. *teketile,* smite, etc.

Teketò, n., pl. *diteketò,* from *teketa;* A stroke.

Tekò, n., pl. *ditekò,* from *leka;* A testing; a proving; a trial; an effort.

Tekolò, n., from *lekola;* A visit.

Teku, adj., Red; ruddy; glowing; red-hot.

Tekuteku, adj., Very red, etc.

Teledimo, n., A species of wild tulip, very poisonous; Tulp.

Tèlèkò, n., from *lèlèka;* A driving away.

Telele, n., The lower bowel of an animal; adj., Long; tall.

Telenyò, n., from *lelenya ;* Clamour.

Telò, n., pl. *ditelò*, from *lela ;* A cry ; a bleat.

Tema, n., pl. *ditema*, from *lema ;* A piece of cultivated ground ; a furrow made by a plough.

Tèma, v.t., pft. *temile*, eat with a spoon.

Tèmalò, n., pl. *ditèmalò*, from *lèmala;* A habit, or custom ; an order ; a course. *Madi a tèmalò*, a customary due paid to a chief for permission to hunt in his territory.

Temana, n., dim. of *tema*, A small plot of cultivated ground ; a text ; a verse.

Tèmèka, v.i., pft. *tèmekile*, shake, or be shaky, as a thing not firm or strong.

Temeñ, n., loc. of *tema*. *A ea temeñ*, he went more than once to help others with their ploughing, for payment.

Temogò, n., from *lemoga ;* Perception.

Temohalò, n., from *lemohala ;* Profit ; goodness.

Tena, v.t., pft. *tenne*, tire out ; surfeit ; disgust ; be repugnant to.

Tenèga, v.i., pft. *tenegile*, become tired out, or surfeited ; fall away in principle ; deteriorate in character ; become disgusted.

Tenègèla, v.t., pft. *tenegetse*, prep. form of *tenèga*, backslide ; turn away from. *Ba ne ba tenègèla tumèlò*, they backslid from the faith. *Go tenègèla dilò tsa motho*, to be envious of, or grumble at a person's things.

Tenègò, n., from *tenèga ;* A backsliding ; a falling back ; a state of being tired out.

Tenetsa, v.t., pft. *teneditse*, put a thing where it won't be seen ; steal by putting a thing slyly into the pocket.

Tenne, v., pft. of *tena*, is repugnant to, or has disgusted. *Mekgwa ea bòna e ntenne*, their ways disgust me.

Tennwe, v., pft. pass. of *tena*, is surfeited ; has loathed.

Tenò, n., from *tena ;* A surfeit.

Tenta, v.i., pft. *tentile*, run slowly ; run with a burden.

Tentsha, v., pft. *tentshitse*, turn away from in disgust.

Tenwa, v., pass. of *tena*, pft. *tennwe*, be surfeited. *Tenwa ke*, loathe. *Ke tenwa ke diyò tse*, I loathe this food.

Tenyanateñ, adv., very far off ; very far back ; very far away.

Teñ, adj., Deep. *Sediba se teñ*, the well is deep ; *adv.*, there ; where, etc. *Ga ke itse kwa ba teñ*, I don't know where they are. *Mo teñ*, or *kwa teñ*, within ; inside.

Teohò, n., from *leoha ;* A fault ; a sin ; a mistake.

Teoholòlò, n., from *leoholola ;* An expiation ; an undoing of sin.

Teola, v.t., pft. *teotse*, ridicule.

Tèpè, adj., Very wet, or watery. Used of cooked pumpkin, etc.

Tepelèla, v.i., pft. *tepeletse*, become weak, anæmic, or watery.

Terebetsa, v.i., pft. *terebeditse*, speak in a loud or shrill voice ; trumpet.

Teseleco, n., from *leseletsa ;* Permission.

Teshologò, n., from *leshologa ;* A hanging down ; a swelling, especially in the private parts.

Teshololò, n., from *leshólola ;* A hanging down ; a folding of wings, or hands ; a letting or putting down.

Teta, v.i., pft. *tetile*, copulate freely (of a bull with a sterile cow).

Teteèla, v.t., pft. *teteetse*, contuse ; bruise.

Teteèlò, n., from *teteèla ;* A contusion ; a bruise.

Teterareki, n., A tetrarch (for.).

Tètèsèla, v.i., pft. *tetesetse*, tremble ; shiver ; quake ; be palsied.

Tètèsèlò, n., from *tètèsèla ;* Ague ; a trembling or shivering fit ; palsy.

Tetlanò, n., from *letlana ;* A reconciliation ; mutual love.

Tetlanyò, n., from *letlanya ;* Atonement ; a reconciling ; that which causes amity, or mutual love.

Tetwa, v., pass. of *teta*, pft. *tetilwe*, copulate freely (of a sterile cow),

Tèwa, v., pass. of *twa*. *Go tèwa*, it is said; it is being said.

Thaapò, n., pl. *dithaapò*, A stone or pip, of fruit or berry.

Thaba, n., pl. *dithaba*, A mountain; v.i., pft. *thabile*, be cheerful.

Thabanyò, n., pl. *dithabanyò*, from *rabanya;* A dashing down; a smashing.

Thabisa, v.t., pft. *thabisitse*, caus. of *thaba*, make cheerful.

Thabuediwa, v., pass. of *thabuetsa*, *pft. thabuedicwe*, be plunged into water.

Thabuèga, v.i., pft. *thabuegile*, fall into, or plunge into, water; be cast into water.

Thabuèla, v.i., pft. *thabuetse*, become plunged into water, with a sound like *tha*. *Thabuèla ka nkwè*, plunge headlong.

Thabuetsa, v.t., pft. *thabueditse*, caus. of *thabuèla*, cast or plunge anything into water, with a noise.

Thacane, n., pl. *dithacane*, A plover.

Thaea, v.t., pft. *theile*, mark out for a foundation; lay a foundation; found; draw a line for cutting; rule a line; place a thing; set a trap or snare.

Thaeathaea, v.i., pft. *thaeatheile*, hang down; swing backwards and forwards; hesitate; be undecided.

Thaèga, v.i., pft. *thaegile*, become founded; become set, as a trap or snare.

Thaègèla, v., pft. *thaegetse*, become founded on, etc.

Thaèla, v.t., pft. *thaetse*, set a trap; tempt.

Thaèlò, n., pl. *dithaèlò*, from *raèla;* A temptation; a tempting.

Thaga, n., pl. *dithaga*, The South African sparrow or finch.

Thagama, v.i., pft. *thagame*, be at peace.

Thagamò, n., A state of peace; security; quietness.

Thahi, n., A hiccup; hiccough.

Thaholò, n., from *rahola;* A taking of a little; a division, as of cattle being given water. *Ka thaholò*, little by little; by degrees.

Thahotsanyò, n., from *rahotsanya;* A following in succession; a going out one after another at short intervals.

Thai, n., A hiccup; hiccough.

Thaisa, v.i., pft. *thaisitse*, hear or see anything indistinctly.

Thaiwa, v., pass. of *thaea*, pft. *theilwe*, is founded; is being laid, of a foundation; is set, of a trap or snare.

Thaka, n., A companion; a company. *Thaka echo!* an expression indicating surprise, How great! *Thaka euò!* That set! n., *Thaka ea leitlhò*, the pupil of the eye.

Thakadu, n., pl. *dithakadu*, An ant bear; an ant eater.

Thakanò, n., The doctoring of widows and widowers previous to remarriage.

Thakañwaga, n., A species of ground plant with edible red fruit.

Thakganya, v.i., pft. *thakgantse*, kick in all directions, as an ox when one leg is held by a riem.

Thakgatha, v.i., pft. *thakgathile*, kick in all directions, as an ox when one leg is held by a riem.

Thalalagae, n., The procession of initiates of the *bogwera* coming near the town and then returning to camp.

Thalalò, n., from *ralala;* A passing through, etc.

Thalaka, n., pl. *dithalaka*, A huge snake, python or boa constrictor.

Thalèla, v.t., pft. *thaletse*, smear a kind of black medicine on walls etc., to prevent witchcraft.

Thama, n., sing. and pl., A small shrub having edible beans and root; n., pl. *dithama*, the root of the thama plant; beetroot.
v.i., pft. *thamile*, flourish, as a person; v.i., become fast in a narrow opening; be too large to enter an opening; be tight, as a close-fitting garment.

Thamaga, adj., Red and white, colours not being very clearly and distinctly shown (used of an ox).

Thamagana, adj., fem. of *thamaga,* Red and white.
Thamakala, v.i., pft. *thamaketse,* become vain.
Thamane, n., pl. *dithamane,* An edible bean, fruit of the *thama* plant; walnut; almond.
Thamathamisa, v.t., pft. *thamathamisitse,* bother by asking many questions, or seeking many things.
Thamèla, v., pft. *thametse,* prep. form of *thama,* be too straight, or too much, or too strong for.
Thamo, n., pl. *dithamo,* A neck; neck and throat all round.
Thamogèlwa, v.i., pft. *thamogecwe,* be convalescent.
Thamutsa, v.t., pft. *thamuditse,* bite a soft watery substance with a noise.
Thamutsèga, v.i., pft. *thamutsegile,* become bitten, of a soft watery substance.
Thanakana, n., Horns made of clay, worn in the dances of the female puberty ceremony dances.
Thanana, n., pl. *bothanana,* A species of jackal.
Thankgola, v.t., pft. *thankgotse,* throw out, as the grains when making beer, or a fly in liquid.
Thanolò, n., from *ranola;* Preciseness; explicitness. *Ka thanòlò,* with preciseness; precisely; particularly; plainly. *Bua ka thanolò,* speak plainly.
Thanthanyèga, v.i., pft. *thanthanyegile,* fly about, as sparks; crackle, as burning thorns under a pot.
Thanthanyègò, n., A crackling sound.
Thanthologa, v.i., pft. *thanthologile,* become unravelled.
Thantholola, v.t., pft. *thantholotse,* unravel; unpick stitches; unwind.
Thantsetsèga, v.i., pft. *thantsetsegile,* become thoroughly awake.
Thantsha, v., pft. *thantshitse,* caus. of *thanya,* make to crackle; crack a whip.
Thanya, v.i., pft. *thantse,* make a noise like *tha*; crackle. as mealies when roasting; wake out of sleep. *Pelo ea me e thantse,* my heart is awake; I have found my understanding.
Thanyò, n., from *thanya;* A crackling noise; an awakening.
Thapa, v.t., pft. *thapile,* hire; engage a person to work; *Thapa ka tuèlò,* hire for a price.
Thapèla, v.t., pft. *thapetse,* prep. form of *thapa,* hire for. *Ke mo thapetse tuèlò,* I have hired him for a price.
Thapèlwa, v., pass. of *thapèla,* pft. *thapecwe,* be hired.
Thapamò, n., from *rapama;* A lying down.
Thapèlèlò, n., pl. *dithapèlèlò,* from *rapèlèla;* A supplication; an intercessory prayer.
Thapèlò, n., pl. *dithapèlò* and *merapèlò,* A prayer.
Thapò, n., pl. *dithapò,* A stalk of a vine; a stalk of a plant of the melon class; a band; a cord; a string of any kind; a rope; a tying up of kids; a kernel of stone fruit.
Thapodisa, v.t., pft. *thapodisitse,* pull hard on a riem that is fixed to something. *Go thapodisa kgomo,* catch and hold an ox by a riem round its leg.
Thapoga, v.i., pft. *thapogile,* become broken or snapped, as a tense riem.
Thapola, v.t., pft. *thapotse,* caus. of *thapoga,* break, or snap a tense riem.
Thara, n., A species of creeping plant found in reeds and bushes.
Tharabololò, n., from *rarabolola;* An explaining; a reasoning.
Tharanò, n., from *rarana;* Perplexity; entanglement.
Thari, n., pl. *dithari,* A skin worn on the back for carrying an infant in.
Tharo, adj., Three.
Thata, n., Strength; power; hardness; adj., Strong; hard; powerful; difficult.
Thatahala, v.i., pft. *thatahetse,* from *thata;* become strong; become hardened.

Thatahatsa, v.t., pft. *thatahaditse,* caus. of *thatahala*; strengthen; make hard.

Thatahologa, v.i., pft. *thathologile,* rev. of *thatahala,* lose strength; become weak.

Thataholola, v.t., pft. *thataholotse,* rev. of *thatahatsa,* take away strength; weaken, or lessen strength.

Thatanya mèndò, v. and n., move the teeth, as an angry dog.

Thataro, adj., Six.

Thataulana, v.i., pft. *thataulanye,* fight with each other, as dogs; fight and tear each other.

Thatègò, n., from *ratèga*; Loveableness.

Thathamologa, v.i., pft. *thathamologile,* become undone.

Thathana, n., pl. *dithathana,* A morsel of food.

Thathanyèga, v.i., pft. *thathanyegile,* be very tender, or sore; have severe shooting pains; fly out, as sparks.

Thathèlèla, v.t., pft. *thatheletse,* twine about; make spiral.

Thatholèlò, n., pl. *dithatholèlò,* A large pot, or vat.

Thathololа, v., pft. *thatholotse, Go thathololа mahoko,* to correct news; tell correctly what has been previously incorrectly told by someone else.

Thatò, n., pl. *dithatò,* from *rata*; Desire; lust.

Thea, v.t., pft. *theile,* found; lay a foundation; make a beginning, etc. (same as *thaea*).

Thèbè, n., pl. *dithèbè,* A shield.

Thebola, v.t., pft. *thebotse,* offer a sacrifice, or make an offering at the grave of an ancestor.

Thebolò, n., pl. *dithebolò,* from *thebola*; An offering, or sacrifice, made at the grave of an ancestor.

Thedimogò, n., from *redimoga*; Brightness, as of a countenance; a slight shining.

Theeco, n., from *reetsa*; A listening; a hearkening.

Thèèkecò, n., pl. *dithèèkecò,* from *thèèketsa*; A staggering; a reeling.

Thèèkedisa, v.t., pft. *thèèkedisitse,* caus. of *thèèkèla,* cause to stagger or reel; make to waver.

Thèèkèla, v.i., pft. *theeketse,* stagger; reel; roll from side to side; waver.

Theekeletsa, v.t., pft. *theekeleditse,* build defences; fence; wall round; enclose in a fence.

Thèèkèlo, n., from *thèèkèla*; A staggering; a reeling; a wavering.

Theeketsa, v.t., pft. *theekeditse,* caus. of *thèèkèla,* cause to stagger, or reel, etc.

Theilwe, v., pft. pass. of *thaea,* has been founded, etc.

Thèkalanò, n., from *rèkalana*; Barter.

Thèkègèlò, n., from *rèkègèla*; Favour; partiality.

Thèkèlò, n., from *rèkèla*; Merchandise.

Thekisègò, n., Trouble; travail.

Theko, n., pl. *ditheko,* The end or grasping part of a spear, knobkerrie, etc.

Thèkò, n., pl. *dithèkò,* from *rèka*; A buying; a purchase; a purchase price.

Thekololò, n., pl. *dithekoloò,* from *rekolola*; A ransom; a redemption.

Thèla, v.t., pft. *thedile,* pour; pour out; bury skins in damp earth to soften them. *Thèla loshalaba,* shout with a great shout; pour out a noise.

Thele, n., pl. *dithele,* An udder; a ball; a globe; a ball of hair found in an animal's stomach.

Theledi, n., The flesh at the junction of the bones in an animal's hind legs; the knee cap of a human being.

Theledisa, v.t., pft. *theledisitse,* cause to escape, or survive.

Thèlègèla, v i., *thelegetse,* pour upon, as a cloud of arrows; rush upon; arrive in large numbers.

Thelèla, v.i., pft. *theletse,* escape or survive, as from danger or death.

Thelenyane, n., dim. of *thele,* A little udder; a small ball, etc.

Thelèlò, n., from *relèla ;* Ambiguity; slipperiness. *Go bua ka thelèlò*, to speak ambiguously, or so as to conceal one's meaning; adj., Slippery. *O thelèlò*, he is slippery. *Motho oa thelèlò*, a slippery person.

Thelesa, v., pft. *thelesitse*, supply or give food; entertain by giving food; be hospitable by supplying with food; v.t., pft. *thelesitse*, set free, as serfs.

Theleseco, n., from *thelesetsa ;* Hospitality; a supplying one with food; a gift of food.

Thelesediwa, v., pft. *thelesedicwe*, pass. of *thelesetsa*, be given food; be entertained hospitably; v., be set free from a state of servitude.

Thelesetsa, v.t., pft. *theleseditse*, prep. form of *thelesa ;* give food to; assist with food; treat with hospitality.

Thelesetsanya, v.t., pft. *thelesetsantse*, rec. of *thelesetsa*, entertain one another; assist each other with food, etc.

Theleshò, n., from *thelesa ;* Hospitality; entertainment; a giving food.

Thelesicwe, v., pft. pass. of *thelesa*, be set free. *Ba thelesicwe*, they have been, or are, set free.

Theleywe, n., pl. *ditheleywe*, An udder; a ball; a globe; a hair ball in an animal's stomach.

Thèlò, n., from *thèla ;* A pouring; a mould for molten metal, etc.

Thelola, v.t., pft. *thelotse*, rev. of *thèla*, take skins, etc., out of the ground where they have been put to soften.

Thèmèlèkana, v.i., pft. *thèmèlèkanye*, dodge, so as to get out of the way; escape by slipping to one side.

Thèmò, n., pl. *dithèmò*, from *rèma ;* Something cut down, as trees.

Theneketsa, v.t., pft. *thenekeditse*, swallow without much chewing.

Thenya, v., pft. *thentse*, knock with the head, as a calf when sucking; knock a goat's udder with the hand when milking.

Thenyèga, v.i., pft. *thenyegile*, draw back; shew signs of life in a dying person.

Theoga, v.i., pft. *theogile*, turn aside from, as a river in its bed; decline from a certain course; swerve; turn over as a pot.

Theola, v.t., pft. *theotse*, caus. of *theoga*, turn aside; turn over; turn in another direction; cause to swerve; divert.

Theolèla, v.t., pft. *theoletse*, prep. form of *theola*, divert to, etc. *Ba theoletse metse mo gare ga mola*, they have diverted the water into the river bed.

Thepe, n., A species of vegetable with a spinach flavour, used as a salad. *Thepe ea noka*, Water lily.

Theregishò, n., pl. *ditheregishò*, from *reregisa ;* Dreadfulness; fearfulness; terribleness.

Thèrègò, n., pl. *dithèrègò*, from *rèrèga ;* Fear; dread; terror.

Thèrèkèlò, n., from *rèrèkèla ;* Shakiness of gait; unsteadiness in walking; a swaying gait in walking.

Thèrèpana, v.i., pft. *thèrèpanye*, become old and worn out; become of no further use.

Thèrèpè, n., pl. *dithèrèpè*, An old and worn out thing.

Therishò, n., pl. *ditherishò*, A dread-causing thing.

Thèrò, n., pl. *dithèrò*, from *rèra ;* A discussion about marriage arrangements; a sermon.

Thèrwana, n., dim. of *thèrò*, A homily.

Thetha, v.i., pft. *thethile*, make a large fire; v.i., be vain.

Thethe, n., pl. *dithethe*, A thick white edible grub found in kraals and rotten wood.

Thethebala, v.i., pft. *thethebetse*, be contented; be satisfied, of heart or mind.

Thethebatsa, v.t., pft. *thethebaditse*, caus. of *thethebala*, used with *pelo*, satisfy; please or make content.

Thethebetse, v., pft. of *thethebala*. *Mòea o o thethebetseñ*, a contented spirit.

Thèthèlèla, v.i., pft. *thetheletse*, speak too much; talk a great deal.

Thèyana, n., dim. of *thèbè*, pl. *dithèyana*, A small shield; a buckler.

Thiba, v.t., pft. *thibile*, turn the course of anything; stop or turn back; obstruct; close or shut. *Go thiba molomo*, to shut the mouth.

Thibala, v.i., pft. *thibetse*, become obstructed; become stopped or closed; become eclipsed, as the sun or moon; become shut up, as a mouth or road. *Tsela e thibetse*, the road is closed.

Thibalò, n., pl. *dithibalò*, from *thibala;* An obstruction; an eclipse.

Thibecwe, v., pft. pass. of *thibala*, *Ke thibecwe ke matlhò*, my eyes are closed up (lit. I am obstructed by my eyes).

Thibedi, n., pl. *dithibedi*, A notch cut in a yoke skey; a notch cut in a stick for a pack ox's nose; an obstruction, or barrier.

Thibegeco, n., pl. *dithibegeco*, from *ribegetsa;* An overturning, or overthrowing; a turning upside down.

Thibègò, n., A heathen custom wherein a woman lies on her face to be doctored after the death of her husband.

Thibèla, v.t., pft. *thibetse*, prep. form of *thiba*, stop, or turn back, as calves at milking time.

Thibèlèla, v., pft. *thibeletse*, camp; stop anything for. *Nthibèlèla dinamane*, stop the calves for me.

Thibetse, v., pft. of *thibala*, is stopped, or closed. *Molomo oa me o thibetse*, my mouth is closed.

Thibile, v., pft. of *thiba*, has shut up, etc. *Maru a thibile*, the clouds cover the sky.

Thiboga, v.i., pft. *thibogile*, rev. of *thibala*, come out of the way; move out of the way; give place.

Thibogèla, v.t., pft. *thibogetse*, prep. form of *thiboga*, move out of the way of someone or something. *Thibogèla boshula*, avoid, or flee from, evil.

Thibolola, v.t., pft. *thibolotse*, rev. of *thiba*, unstop; uncork; pull out a plug; unlock; set open.

Thibosa, v.t., pft. *thibositse*, caus. of *thiboga*, cause to move out of the way; snatch a thing out of the way, or to one side.

Thibosetsa, v.t., pft. *thiboseditse*, prep. form of *thibosa*, cause to move out of the way of. *Nthibosetsa selò se*, take or move this thing out of my way.

Thimoga, v.i., pft. *thimogile*, turn oneself suddenly back.

Thina ea tsèbè, n., The drum of the ear.

Thincwe, v., pft. pass. of *thinya*, unable to accomplish or compelled to abandon an enterprise. *O thincwe ke botlhoko*, he is unable to do what he proposed on account of illness.

Thintse, v., pft. of *thinya*, has changed the mind; has abandoned the intention; has deferred for a while.

Thintsha, v.t., pft. *thintshitse*, caus. of *thinya*; alter or postpone. *Kgosi e tla thintsha picò*, the chief will alter the time of the meeting.

Thinya, v.i., pft. *thintse*, abandon one's intention for a good reason; change one's mind for sufficient cause; put off or postpone, for a while.

Thipa, n., pl. *dithipa*, A knife.

Thiri, n., pl. *dithiri*, A hair.

Thite, n., pl. *dithité*, New ground for ploughing.

Thithecwana, n., A mythical animal.

Thithohala, v.i., pft. *thithohetse*, become warm, or hot.

Thithohatsa, v.t., pft. *thithohaditse*, caus. of *thithohala*, make warm or hot.

Thitò, n., pl. *dithitò*, The trunk of a tree; the lower end of the trunk; the part next the ground; stubble of mealie stalk; n., from *rita;* A mash; a well stirred up mash of meat.

Thoba, n., pl. *dithoba*, A teat; a hole in a teat or nipple; an opening in the sky.

Thòba, v., pft. *thobile,* break through; break out and run away; foment with hot water.

Thòbalò, n., from *ròbala;* Sleep.

Thòbane, n., pl. *dithòbane,* A stick; a cudgel. *Thòbane e e tlhògwane,* a stick with a small knob.

Thòbè, n., The fruit of the *moròbè* tree.

Thòbèga, n., Medicine used for doctoring a broken limb. *Go yewa thòbega,* the eating of an ox slaughtered in honour of a man who has killed the first man in battle or the first rhinoceros in a hunt.

Thobège a Phacwa, n., One of the demi-gods; a god with one leg.

Thòbègò, n., pl. *dithòbègò,* from *ròbèga;* A fracture.

Thòbèla, v., pft. *thobetse,* prep. form of *thòba,* break in; rush into. *Go thòbèla tsela,* to rush into or along a path. *Thòbèla kwa ntlè,* break out.

Thobeletsa, v.i., pft. *thobeleditse,* cry out loudly.

Thobeselèla, v.t., pft. *thobeseletse,* break in upon; intrude upon a party when not wanted; break through and through.

Thobetse, v., pft. of *thòbèla,* has broken in.

Thòbò, n., pl. *dithòbò,* from *ròba;* A harvest; a breaking off.
n., from *thòba,* A breaking through.

Thoboga, v.i., pft. *thobogile,* flow freely.

Thobola, n., A plug for the bottom of a milk sack.
v.t., pft. *thobotse,* pull out a plug from the bottom of a milk sack; open wide. *Thobola kgòrò,* open wide the gate. *Thobola melapò,* cause rivers to gush out.

Thobolèla, v.t., pft. *thoboletse,* prep. form of *thobola,* open wide for.

Thobolola, v., pft. *thobolotse,* suck in the mouth; trickle through; begin a new work; pioneer; be the first to do a new thing.

Thobu, n., Fallow ground; ground ploughed but not sown. *Go lema thobu,* plough without sowing.

Thobuèla, v.i., pft. *thobuetse,* fall into the water with a splash; plunge into the water with a splash.

Thobuetsa, v.t., pft. *thobueditse,* put into the water with a splash; cast into the water with a splash.

Thobuka, v.i., pft. *thobukile,* make a deep loud noise as with voice or horn.

Thobula, v.i., pft. *thobudile,* make a deep loud noise as with voice or horn.

Thocwa, v., pass. of *thopa,* pft. *thopilwe,* is being taken from by force.

Thodi, n., String made from chewed bark; wick of a candle or lamp.

Thogakanò, n., from *rogakana;* A mutual cursing; a vile recrimination.

Thogakò, n., from *rogaka,* A cursing.

Thogò, n., pl. *dithogò,* from *roga;* A cursing; a curse. *Thogò ea kgwedi,* the change of the moon; the appearance of a new moon.

Thogomosi, n., pl. *dithogomosi,* A pillar of smoke.

Thogwe, n., A species of aloe with serrated leaves, growing chiefly in limestone.

Thokama, v.i., pft. *thokame,* sleep alongside a fire.

Thokamèla, v., pft. *thokametse,* prep. form of *thokama,* lie or sit so as to warm oneself; be in the blaze of a fire.

Thokgama, v.i., pft. *thokgame,* be upright.

Thokgamisa, v.t., pft. *thokgamisitse,* caus. of *thokgama,* make upright, as a plumb line; make plumb.

Thokgamishò, n., from *thokgamisa;* A making plumb.

Thokgamò, n., from *thokgama;* Uprightness; integrity.

Thòkgòsèla, v.i., pft. *thòkgòsetse,* quiver, as a flying arrow.

Thòkgòseletsa, v.t., pft. *thòkgòseleditse,* prep. form of *thòkgòsetsa,* shake the finger at, in anger, or so as to defy.

Thòkgòsetsa, v.t., pft. *thòkgòseditse*, caus. of *thòkgòsèla*, shake the hand or arm; make to quiver.

Thokò, n., pl. *dithokò*, An awl or long needle without an eye.
n., One side, as of a room; the extreme point or limit.
Ha thokò, aside; at one side.

Thokocwane, n., from *rokotsa;* The last drop of milk from a cow.

Thòkòlò, n., Dung of buck, sheep, hare, etc.

Thokosetsa, v.t., pft. *thokoseditse*, shake up; rub between the hand as a stick, when kindling fire in native way.

Thola, n., Fruit of the *morola* bush; n., First natural motion of a child.

Tholana, n., Fruit or berry of the small *morola* bush.

Tholò, n., from *rola;* A taking of something from the head or foot.

Thòlò, n., pl. *dithòlò*, A koodoo.

Tholocwe, v., pft. pass. of *tholola*, is spilled.

Thologa, v.i., pft. *thologile*, become spilled or upset.

Thologèla, v.t., pft. *thologetse*, rush or run out to.

Tholola, v.t., pft. *tholotse*, spill; upset.

Thololò, n., from *tholola;* A spilling; an upsetting.

Thololwa, v., pass. of *tholola*, pft. *tholocwe*, is being spilt.

Tholwana, n., pl. *ditholwana*, A berry, or round fruit.

Tholwane, n., A fruit with properties like rennet.

Thoma, n., A scented medicinal shrub.

Thomeleco, n., pl. *dithomeleco*, from *thomeletsa;* A cry of oppression; a wail.

Thomeletsa, v.i., pft. *thomeleditse*, cry out loudly, or louder than others; wail.

Thomèlò, n., pl. *dithomèlò*, from *romèla;* An errand.

Thomò, n., pl. *dithomò*, from *roma;* A sending.

Thonopò, n., pl. *dithonopò*, from *ronopa;* A gleaning.

Thopa, v.t., pft. *thopile*, plunder; take by force; bring into subjection, as one nation another.

Thopahala, v.i., pft. *thopahetse*, become plundered, or taken by force.

Thopiwa, v., pass. of *thopa*, pft. *thopilwe*, is being taken by force; is being plundered, etc.

Thopò, n., from *thopa;* Plunder; spoil; prey.

Thoromò, n., pl. *dithoromò*, from *roroma;* A trembling. *Thoromò ea lehatshe*, an earthquake.

Thoruñwe, n., A species of grass growing in black ground.

Thòsòla, n., Syphilis.

Thota, n., pl. *dithota*, A mound of earth; a small hill; a kopje; highland or rising ground.

Thotana, n., dim. of *thota*, pl. *dithotana*, A little hill.

Thoti, n., pl. *dithothi*, from *rotha;* A drop of any liquid; a small quantity of fluid remaining in a cup, etc.

Thothobolò, n., pl. *dithothobolò*, A hill; a mound; a dune.

Thòthòmèla, v., pft. *thothometse*, beat down upon, as the rays of the sun; come straight down on; enter or pierce, as a spear the ground. Also used of a convincing argument or internal pain.

Thoto, n., pl. *dithoto*, Goods; possessions; merchandise.

Thòtsè, n., pl. *dithòtsè*, A seed of the melon tribe.

Thòyana, n., A dance continued all night round a large fire at the close of the female puberty ceremony.

Thuanyò, n., from *ruanya;* A propitiation; an atonement.

Thuba, v.t., pft. *thubile*, break to pieces, as a flat stone, etc.; break down; run, or rush, as a crowd; come off a nest with chickens. *Thuba lobelò*, run a race; run fast.

Thubagana, v., pft. *thubaganye*, break each other; be cracked.

Thubaganya, v.t., pft. *thubagantse*, caus. of *thubagana*, break in pieces.

Thubagañwa, v., pass. of *thubaganya*, pft. *thugagancwe*, be broken in pieces.

Thubakanya, v.t., pft. *thubakantse*, break up completely.

Thubakanyò, n., from *thubakanya ;* Violence.

Thubakègò, n., Violence.

Thubalaka, v.t., pft. *thubalakile*, break in pieces utterly.

Thubanya, v.t., pft. *thubantse*, smite.

Thubèga, v.i., vft. *thubegile*, become broken.

Thubègèla, v.i., pft. *thubegetse*, rush together ; rush with one accord, as a crowd. *Ba thubègèla mmògò*, they rush together ; they rush with one accord.

Thubègò, n., pl. *dithubègò*, from *thubèga ;* A breech.

Thubèla, v.i., pft. *thubetse*, run, or rush to a thing.

Thubèlèla, v., pft. *thubeletse*, strike down.

Thudi, n., pl. *dithudi*, A hut.

Thudishò, n., from *rudisa ;* A reviving.

Thue, n., pl. *dithue*, A small, sharp-nosed mouse.

Thuèlò, n.. from *rua ;* An inherited place ; a land possession.

Thuga, v.t., pft. *thugile*, beat with a staff ; break with a stone held in the hand ; pound ; bruise.

Thuhò, n., from *ruha ;* Payment for garden work.

Thuhula, v.i., pft. *thuhudile*, turn away the head and refuse to listen.

Thuhulèla, v., pft. *thuhuletse*, prep. form of *thuhula*, turn away from a person.

Thukgwi, n., pl. *bothukgwi* and *dithukgwi*, A small hyena-like animal.

Thukhu, n., pl. *bothukhu* and *dithukhu*, A small hyena-like animal.

Thukhutha, v.i., pft. *thukhuthile*, wag, as the head ; shake the head ; v.t., pft. *thukhuthile*, rob ; deprive of.

Thukhuthwa, v., pass. of *thukhutha*, pft *thukhuthilwe*, be deprived of, or robbed.

Thukhwi, n., pl. *bothukhwi* and *dithukhwi*, A small hyena-like animal.

Thula, v.t., pft. *thudile*, beat or knock one thing against another ; hammer, as a smith ; butt, as a goat.

Thulagana, v.i., pft. *thulaganye*, be in order.

Thulaganò, n., from *thulagana ;* Order. *Ka thulaganò*, in order. *Di eme ka thulaganò*, they are standing in order.

Thulaganya, v.t., pft. *thulagantse*, caus. of *thulagana*, set in order.

Thulaganyò, n., from *thulaganya ;* Order ; a putting in order. *Ka thulaganyò*, orderly ; in order.

Thulaganyolola, v.t., pft. *thulaganyolotse*, rev. of *thulaganya*, put into disorder.

Thulaganyololò, n., from *thulaganyolola ;* Disorderliness.

Thulakana, v.i., pft. *thulakanye*, rec. of *thulaka*, knock together ; collide.

Thulakanò, n., from *thulakana ;* A collision.

Thulama, v.t., pft. *thulame*, be on one side, as a pot ; fall away, as a descent.

Thulamèla, v.i., pft. *thulametse*, sleep thoroughly.

Thulamèlò, n., from *thulamèla ;* A sound sleep ; a deep sleep.

Thulametsa, v.t., pft. *thulameditse*, caus. of *thulamèla*, put into a deep sleep.

Thulamisa, v.t., pft. *thulamisitse*, caus. of *thulama*, make unlevel place on one side, as a pot.

Thulana, v.i., pft. *thulanye*, rec. of *thula*, knock against each other ; come into collision.

Thulèga, v.t., pft. *thulegile*, overthrow ; hold upside down ; turn out ; subvert ; give an enema.

Thulèla, v.t., pft. *thuletse*, prep. form of *thula*. castrate sheep and goats by bruising the testicles.

Thulola, v.i., pft. *thulotse*, take the lead ; turn away and take a different direction.

Thuma, v.t., pft. *thumile*, grind very fine.

Thumolègò, n., from *rumola;* A sense of being wronged; offended or vexed.

Thumolò, n., from *rumola;* Irritation; offence; vexation.

Thumotsa, v., pft. *thumoditse*, milk into the mouth.

Thunya, v.i., pft. *thuntse*, come into view; blossom; blush; become grey-headed. *O thuntse*, he is grey-headed.

Thuò, n., pl. *dithuò*, from *rua;* An inheritance; a possession.

Thupa, n., pl. *dithupa*, A switch; a rod; a thin stick; a riding whip; a stripe, or stroke with a rod.

Thupishò, n., pl. *dithupishò*, from *rupisa;* A circumcising.

Thupò, n., from *rupa;* Circumcision.

Thura, n., Hot ashes without cinders.

Thurugò, n., pl. *dithurugò*, from *ruruga;* A swelling.

Thusa, v.t., pft. *thusitse*, help.

Thusanya, v.t., pft. *thusantse*, rec. of *thusa*, help each other.

Thusèga, v.i., pft. *thusegile*, become helped.

Thushò, n., pl. *dithushò*, from *thusa;* Help.

Thushònyana, n., dim. of *thushò*, A little help.

Thushula, n., Syphilis.

Thusiwa, v., pass. of *thusa*, pft. *thusicwe*, is being helped.

Thutèlèlò, n., from *ruta;* Teaching; the effects of teaching.

Thutahala, v.i., pft. *thutahetse*, become warm (of water), etc.

Thutahalò, n., from *thuthalala;* Warmth.

Thutahatsa, v.t., pft. *thutahaditse*, make warm.

Thutubudu, n., pl. *dithutubudu*, A rubbish heap; a dung heap.

Thuthuchwane, n., pl. *dithuthuchwane*, A fungus; a mushroom.

Thutlwa, n., pl. *dithutlwa*, A giraffe, or cameleopard; n., Chicken pox; water pox; n., The constellation of the Southern Cross.

Thutò, n., pl. *dithutò*, from *ruta;* A teaching; a doctrine. *Ntlo ea thutò*, a church or chapel.

Thuula, v.t., pft. *thuutse*, lead, or pull, as a person by an arm, or a dog by a chain, or rope.

Thuulola, v.i., pft. *thuulotse*, take the lead; turn away and take a different course.

Thwadi, n., A leader; an odd number; one superior to, or more prominent, than another. *Go ipaea thwadi*, put oneself into the foreground, or the limelight. *E thwadi mo go e ñwe*, it is superior to the other. *O thwadi mo go ba bañwe*, he excels, or is more prominent than, the others.

Thwala, v., pft. *thwetse*, find a thing and take it, not knowing its owner.

Thwane, n., pl. *dithwane*, A lynx; a red cat.

Thwanya, v., pft. *thwantse*, crack, as a whip; make a cracking sound.

Thwanye, n., Fruit of a species of wild fig tree.

Thwetse, v., pft. *og thwala*, has found a thing and taken it, not knowing its owner.

Tiba, v.i., pft. *tibile*, stamp with the foot; thump with a fist; beat the ground with the tail, as an ox lying down, and hence said to be of evil omen; throb; boom, as a gun; rumble, as distant thunder.

Tibaka, v.i., pft. *tibakile*, inten. of *tiba*, stamp the ground very hard, etc.

Tibè, n., pl. *botibè*, A wild cat.

Tibèla, v.i., pft. *tibetse*, prep. form of *tiba*. *Modumò o o tibèlañ tlhatse*, have a deep or solemn sound.

Tibò, n., pl. *ditibò*, from *diba;* A round hole cut for a patch.

Tibola, v.i., pft. *tibotse*, be the first-born. *Ñwana oa tibola lotha*, a first-born child. *Namane ea tibola lotha*, a first-born calf.

Tidika, v.i., pft. *tidikile*, prevaricate; keep back the truth.

Tidikèla, v., pft. *tidiketse,* prep. form of *tidika. Tidikèla loleme,* speak with a slippery tongue.

Tidima, n., pl. *ditidima,* A shallow valley; a piece of meadow land between two hills, suitable for arable purposes.

Tidimalò, n., from *didimala;* Silence.

Tidisa, v.t., pft. *tidisitse,* caus. of *tila,* cause to avoid.

Tidò, n., pl. *ditidò,* The trunk of a tree.

Tiègò, n., from *diega;* Delay; a delay.

Tigèlò, n., from *digèla;* The conclusion of a speech; the closing phrases of an argument.

Tigò, n., from *diba;* A casting down.

Tihaco, n., from *dihatsa;* A fulfilment.

Tihahalò, n., pl. *ditihahalò,* from *dihahala;* An event happening to one; an experience.

Tihalò, n., pl. *ditihalò,* from *dihala;* An event; a happening; an occurrence.

Tihèlò, n., pl. *ditihèlò,* from *dihèla;* A service; a ministry.

Tihò, n., pl. *ditihò,* from *diha;* A work.

Tiia, v.i., pft. *tiile,* be firm or fixed.

Tiisa, v.t., pft. *tiisitse,* caus. of *tiia,* make firm, or fast; establish in position.

Tika, v.i., pft. *tikile,* aim, or point, as a gun.

Tikete, n., pl. *ditikete,* A ticket (for.).

Tikologò, n., pl. *ditikologò,* from *dikologa;* A circuit; an environment; a going round; a revolving; a revolution, as of a wheel,

Tikologoñ, n., used adverbially, Round about. *Tikologoñ ea motse,* round about the town. (Contraction for *mo tikologoñ ea motse.*) *Ba ne ba tla tikologoñ ea botlhaolèlò,* they came round about the camp.

Tila, v.i., pft. *tidile,* avoid; get out of the way of anything likely to do harm, as a stone thrown at one.

Tilane, n., The first dung of a newborn calf.

Tilatshi, n., pl. *ditilatshi,* The horny knob above an ox's hoof at the back; the fetlock of a horse.

Tileñ, n., pl. *batileñ,* A witness. An obsolete word.

Tilodi, adj., Black and white with small white spots. Used of an ox.

Tilolò, n., pl. *ditilolò,* from *dilola;* A scowl; a frown.

Tilotsana, adj., Black with small white spots. Used of a cow.

Tilwane, n., pl. *ditilwane,* A thick bead ring woven on cord.

Tima, v.t., pft. *timile,* become extinguished; go out, as a fire or a candle; cover the ground, as springing corn; v.t.,.extinguish; stint; begrudge; deprive of; withhold from; dilute; make less sharp to the taste.

Timana, v.i., pft. *timane,* be stingy. *O timane,* he is stingy; he is close-fisted.

Timanò, n., from *timana;* Stinginess.

Timediwa, v., pass. of *timetsa,* pft. *timedicwe,* be led astray; be caused to go astray.

Timèga, v., pft. *timegile,* become extinguished; light one thing by another. *Molelò o o sa timegeñ,* an inextinguishable fire.

Timegetsa, v., pft. *timegeditse,* fall, as a meteor; light up the sky, as a falling star; reveal, or make to be observed. *O mo timegetsa ka monwana,* he pointed him out with the finger.

Timèla, v.i., pft. *timetse,* wander; go astray.

Timelecane, n., pl. *ditimelecane,* A cormorant.

Timeletsa, v.t., pft. *timeleditse,* prep. form of *timetsa,* cause to wander from, or go astray from.

Timèlò, n., pl. *ditimèlò,* from *timèla;* A wandering; a going astray.

Timèlwa, v., pass. of *timèla,* pft. *timecwe. Go timèlwa ke tsela,* to lose the path.

Timetsa, v.t., pft. *timeditse,* caus. of *timèla,* cause to go astray; cause to wander. *Ke timeditse dikgomo,* I have let the cattle go astray.

Timetse, v., pft. of *timèla,* has strayed, or wandered.

Timile, v., pft. of *tima,* is gone out, like a candle or fire.
v.t., have begrudged, or been stingy to. *O re timile diyò,* you have begrudged us food.

Timisa, v.t., pft. *timisitse,* caus. of *tima,* stint; cause to be stinted.

Timokanyò, n., from *dimokanya,* Giddiness; dizziness; a stupor.

Timola, v.t., pft. *timotse,* allay. *Timola bogale,* allay anger.

Tinta, v.t., pft. *tintile,* run with elbows drawn into the side and body swaying.

Tintibane, n., One of the demi-gods of the Bechuana. The god by whom they take the oath, wetting the forefinger of the right hand and holding it up above the head, saying *Kea ikana ka Tintibane,* or *Tintibane a lehatshe.*

Tiñ, n., A thick, sour, fermented porridge.

Tiñwa, v., pass. of *tima,* pft. *timilwe,* be stinted, etc.

Tipola, v.t., pft. *tipotse,* cut, or sever with one cut.

Tishò, n., from *disa;* A herding; a watching; protection.

Tita, v.i., pft. *titile,* withhold an opinion; decline to express an opinion about a matter without hearing more fully about it.

Titamere, n., The flesh on the side of a bull's neck.

Titamò, n., Righteousness. Same as *tshiamò.*

Titatita, v.i., pft. *titatitile,* fear to give an opinion; be uncertain what to do or where to go.

Titèèlò, n., pl. *dititèèlò,* from *ditaea;* A staff for beating skins when braying.

Titèò, n., pl. *dititèò,* from *ditaea;* A beating; a scourging; a wound made by a blow; a blow; a stroke.

Titincwe, v., pft. pass. of *titinya,* is stopped in speaking; is prevented from proceeding by one who doesn't want to hear any more.

Titinya, v.t., pft. *titintse,* stop or hinder one when speaking when not wishing to hear more.

Tla, v.i., pft. *tlile* and *tsile,* come; aux. of future tense, shall; will. *Ba tla tla,* they will come.
aux. of habitual mood. *Kea tla ke tle,* I am in the habit of coming. This aux. has its final vowel permuted to agree with the pronoun following, and becomes *tlo* and *tle.*

Tlaatlaa, v.i., pft. *tlaatleile,* talk altogether, or with confusion; give a person no chance of answering by talking altogether.

Tlabaka, v.i., pft. *tlabakile,* be busy; be active in doing one work after another.

Tlabama, v.i., pft. *tlabame,* sit flat on the ground; sit in the way so as to obstruct; continue sitting and refuse to rise.

Tlabatlaba, v.i., pft. *tlabatlabile,* go about restlessly; go up and down in an aimless manner; run in a clumsy fashion, as a loose-jointed person.

Tlabeleco, n., pl. *ditlabeleco,* from *tlabeletsa;* Slander.

Tlabeletsa, v.t., pft. *tlabeleditse,* slander.

Tla bo, aux. of fut. progressive and fut. pft. tense. *Ke tla bo ke diha,* I shall be doing. *Ke tla bo ke dihile,* I shall have done.

Tladi, n., pl. *ditladi,* A thunderbolt; lightning. *Tladi ea tlapana,* a thunderbolt from a clear sky.

Tladika, v.i., pft. *tladikile,* speak at random and without truth.
v.t., dirty, or soil, as with fat, milk, etc.; daub; bedaub; besmatter; besmirch, as the face, etc.

Tladikèga, v.i., pft. *tladikegile,* become dirty, daubed, or besmirched.

Tladikwa, v., pass. of *tladika,* pft. *tladikilwe,* be dirty, or foul.

Tladiwa, v., pass. of *tlatsa,* pft. *tladicwe,* is being filled.

Tlaee, n. *Tlaee ea letsae,* the yolk of an egg.

Tlakasèla, v.i., pft. *tlakasetse,* quake; shiver; tremble.

Tlakasèlò, n., pl. *ditlakasèlò*, from *tlakasèla*; A trembling, shivering, or quaking.

Tlala, n., Hunger. *Eo o tlala*, a hungry one. *Ba ba tlala*, the hungry. *Go bolawa ke tlala*, to be hungry. *Ke bolailwe ke tlala*, I am very hungry.

v.i., pft. *tletse*, become full; be full of; be filled with. *O tla tlala bogale*, he will be full of anger; v.i., dance in an excited manner; jump about excitedly.

Tlalaea, v.t., pft. *tlaleile*, report some fault to a superior; complain to a superior of a person's conduct. *O mo tlalaea kwa kgosin*, he complains of him to the chief.

Tlalatlala, v.i., pft. *tlalatletse*, be here, there, and everywhere; be about a good deal; be much in evidence.

Tlalea, v.t., pft. *tlaleile*, report a fault to a superior, etc.

Tlalecwe, v., pft. of *tlalèlwa*, is anxious. *O tlalecwe*, she is very anxious.

Tlalediwa, v., pass. of *tlalèlwa*, pft. *tlaledicwe*, be made anxious. *Ba tlalediwa ke lona*, they are made anxious by you.

Tlalèla, v.t., pft. *tlaletse*, trouble or distress; be too much for.

Tlalèlò, n., pl. *ditlalèlò*, from *tlalèlwa*; Trouble; distress; anxiety. *Tlalèlò e e mahehe*, anguish.

Tlalèlwa, v., pass. of *tlalèla*, pft. *tlalecwe*, be distressed; be troubled; be in anxiety about; be anxious for; have anxious thoughts about.

Tlaletsa, v., pft. *tlaleditse*, prep. form of *tlatsa*, fill for.

v., pft. *tlaleditse*, caus. of *tlalèla*, cause to trouble or distress, etc.

Tlalosa, v., pft. *tlalositse*, explain.

Tlama, v.t., pft. *tlamile*, gird a person about the loins; put a girdle on a person. *Itlama*, gird oneself.

Tlamakèlèla, v.i., pft. *tlamakeletse*, come short of what one ought to be; bungle; do a work badly.

Tlamakèlèlwa, v., pass. of *tlamakèlèla*, pft. *tlamakelecwe*, be badly done.

Tlamalana, v., pft. *tlamalanye*, rec. of *tlamèla*, care for or provide for one another.

Tlamanyetsa, v.t., pft. *tlamanyeditse*, gird for a fray.

Tlamèla, v.t., pft. *tlametse*, provide for; take care of; minister to; care for.

Tlamèlò, n., from *tlamèla*; Care; preservation; providence.

Tlamèlwa, v., pass. of *tlamèla*, pft. *tlamecwe*, be provided for, or taken care of, by another.

Tlametlo, n., pl. *matlamètlo*, A bull frog.

Tlametlwe, n., A bull frog.

Tlamolola, v.t., pft. *tlamolotse*, rev. of *tlama*, ungird.

Tlamparèla, v.t., pft. *tlamparetse*, clutch; catch or seize hold of with both hands.

Tlamuka, v.t., pft. *tlamukile*, spoil, or injure, by laying hold of.

Tlantlape, n., pl. *botlantlape* and *ditlantlape*, A blue-headed lizard.

Tlanyèga, v.i., pft. *tlanyegile*, become tasteless, as a frosted pumpkin.

Tlañwa, v., pass. of *tlama*, pft. *tlamilwe*, is being girded.

Tlaopa, v.t., pft. *tlaopile*, deride.

Tlapana, n., pl. *ditlapana*, A flat stone. *Tladi ea tlapana*, a thunderbolt from a clear sky.

Tlapetla, v.t., pft. *tlapetlile*, flatten out; crush so as to flatten; knock so as to flatten.

Tlapisa, v.t., pft. *tlapisitse*, press down, by a weight.

Tlapuketsa, v.t., pft. *tlapukeditse*, smear with much fat.

Tla re. Used with the ordinary or indef. pron. *E tla re*, or *O tla re*, when (in the future), as soon as. *E tla re a tla*, when, or as soon as, he comes.

Tlatla, n., pl. *ditlatla*, A plaited thing, as a hat, or a flat basket.

Tlatlarala, v.i., pft. *tlatlaretse*, be bent out or spread far apart, as legs when feet are close together.

Tlatsa, v.t., pft. *tladitse*, caus. of *tlala*, fill; make full.

Tlatsea, v.t., pft. *tlatseile,* beat or strike much or hard, and with a downward movement.

Tlatsèga, v.i., pft. *tlatsegile,* become filled.

Tlauma, v.i., pft. *tlaumile,* stumble about.

Tle, aux. of habitual mood, used to express a customary or habitual act. *Ba tle ba leme,* they usually plough, or are in the habit of ploughing.

Tlè, aux. of fut. subj. mood. *Go re a tlè a rèkè,* that he might buy. Sometimes used for *tla,* the aux. of the fut. tense. *Ba tlè tla,* they will come.

Tlekeeco, n., from *tlekeetsa;* One tenderly dealt with; a pampered or spoilt one.

Tlekeetsa, v.t., pft. *tlekeeditse,* deal tenderly with; spare; pamper; spoil.

Tlèla, v., pft. *tletse,* prep. form of *tla,* come for, or with.

Tlèpatlèpa, v.i., pft. *tlèpatlepile,* be very silly; laugh immoderately.

Tlerebetsa, v.i., pft. *tlerebeditse,* trumpet, as an elephant; speak in a high and rather shrill tone of voice.

Tlètlèrègana, v.i., pft. *tlètlèreganye,* become broken in pieces, as a pot, etc.

Tletse, v., pft. of *tlala,* is full. *Batho ba tletse ka ntlo,* the house is full of people.
v., pft. of *tlèla,* has come for. *Lo tletseñ?* What have you come for?

Tlhaba, adj., Dark brown with yellow patches about the nose; v.t., pft. *tlhabile,* pierce; slaughter by cutting or stabbing.
v., germinate; rise, as the sun. *Letsatsi le tlhabile,* the sun has risen. *Tlhaba diane,* utter proverbs, etc.

Tlhabagana, v., pft. *tlhabaganye,* be opposite, or contrary. *Tlhabagana le,* opposite, or contrary, to.

Tlhabaganya, v.t., pft. *tlhabagantse,* pierce across.

Tlhabaganye, v., pft. of *tlhabagana. Phehò e tlhabaganye nabò,* the wind was against them, or contrary to them.

Tlhabaketsa, v.i., pft. *tlhabakeditse,* become hoary-headed; become whitish, as ripening corn.

Tlhabana, adj., Dark brown with black muzzle and yellowish near the muzzle (used of cows, etc.); v.i., pft. *tlhabanye,* fight; fight one another.

Tlhabanò, n., pl. *ditlhabanò,* from *tlhabana;* A fight; war.

Tlhabantsha, pft. *tlhabantshitse,* caus. of *tlhabana,* cause to fight; fight against; assist to fight by giving help in weapons, etc.

Tlhabatshe, n., pl. *ditlhabatshe,* The centre pole of a hut.

Tlhabatlhaba, v.i., pft. *tlhabatlhabile, Go tlhabatlhaba le lehatshe,* to wander about the country.

Tlhabèga, v.i., pft. *tlhabegile,* become pierced.

Tlhabèla, n., pl. *ditlhabèla,* from *tlhaba;* A thatching peg.
v.t., pft. *tlhabetse,* prep. form of *tlhaba,* pierce for; cut pumpkin, etc., into thin slices for drying. *Lesedi le tla ba tlhabèla,* the light will spring up for them.

Tlhabeletsa, v.t., pft. *tlhabeditse,* set a tune for singing; lead others in singing, or playing on reeds.
v.t., slander, or falsely accuse.

Tlhabetsa, v.t., pft. *tlhabeditse,* pierce. *O na a mo tlhabetsa matlhò,* he pierced him with his eyes; he looked hard at him.

Tlhabetsanya, v., pft. *tlhabetsantse. Go tlhabetsanya ka diatla,* to shake hands heartily.

Tlhabisa, v.t., pft. *tlhabisitse,* caus. of *tlhaba,* cause to slaughter; give an animal as a present to be slaughtered. *Tlhabisa ditlhoñ,* put to shame; make ashamed. *Tlhabisa phehò,* go out for fresh air; v., tack together or pin together, in sewing.

Tlhabologa, v.i., pft. *tlhabologile,* turn, as cattle feeding; have a relapse in sickness; change; change one's outlook; become converted; make a spurt; put on such a spurt as will probably result in winning.

Tlhabologò, n., from *tlhabologa ;* A change ; a conversion ; a turning round ; a relapse in sickness ; a spurt.

Tlhabolola, v.t., pft. *tlhabolotse*, renew ; make as if new ; put new life into ; renew an old thing. *Go tlhabolola dipalò*, to make distinct figures which were nearly rubbed out.

Tlhabuka, v.t., pft. *tlhabukile*, pierce much, or thoroughly.

Tlhabuketsa, v.i., pft. *tlhabukeditse*, lap, or drink like a dog.

Tlhacò, n., from *tlhacwa ;* A washing.

Tlhacwa, v.t., pft. *tlhacwitse*, wash anything ; whiten.

Tlhacwana, n., dim. of *tlhapi*, A little fish.

Tlhacwèga, v.i., pft. *tlhacwegile*, become light, of the moon (lit., become washed, or whitened).

Tlhacwicwe, v., pft. pass. of *tlhacwa*, is washed.

Tlhacwitse, v., pft. of *tlhacwa*, has washed.

Tlhacwiwa, v., pass. of *tlhacwa*, pft. *tlhacwicwe*, is being washed.

Tlhadia, v., pft. *tlhadiile*, add water to a pot on the fire ; seethe.

Tlhadile, v., pft. of *tlhala*, has put away wife or husband ; has ceased to cultivate a garden.

Tlhadilwe, v., pft. pass. of *tlhala*, has been put away, as a spouse ; has been given up, as a garden.

Tlhae ! exclam., used in stopping cattle.

Tlhaea, v., pft. *tlhaile*, fail to reach ; be insufficient. *Diyò dia ba tlhaea*, the food failed to reach them, or failed before reaching them, so that they did not have any of it.

Tlhaècò, n., *Tlhaècò ea dinaò*, a long stride.

Tlhaecwe, v., pft. pass. of *tlhaèla*. *Re tlhaecwe ke diyò*, we have come short of food ; our food has failed.

Tlhaedicwe, v., pft. pass. of *tlhaetsa*, has come short ; has failed. *O tlhaedicwe ka go leoha*, he fell short by sinning.

Tlhaedisa, v.t., pft. *tlhaedisitse*, caus. of *tlhaèla*, cause to come short, or fail.

Tlhaediwa, v., pass. of *tlhaèla*, pft. *tlhaedicwe*, is not being attained to, or reached.

Tlhaèla, v.t., pft. *tlhaetse*, fail ; come short ; come short of.

Tlhaèlo, n., pl. *ditlhaèlò*, from *tlhaèla ;* A failure ; a shortcoming ; A coming short.

Tlhaeletsa, v.t., pft. *tlhaeleditse*, call unto ; shout unto a person at a distance ; shout out from a distance ; call after.

Tlhaetsa, v., pft. *tlhaeditse*. *Tlhaetsa dinaò*, take long strides.

Tlhaetse, v., pft., of *tlhaèla*, has failed or come short.

Tlhaga, n., Dry, standing grass ; pasture.

adj., Wild ; wary ; quick ; active ; always on the look-out.

v.i., pft. *tlhagile*, start up ; awake ; come into view.

Tlhagahala, v.i., pft. *tlhagahetse*, be quick, or active ; be awake to ; be wide awake.

Tlhagahalèla, v., pft. *tlhagahaletse*, prep. form of *tlhagahala*, watch over ; keep awake for.

Tlhagahalò, n., from *tlhagahala ;* Quickness ; wideawakeness.

Tlhagahatsa, v.t., pft. *tlhagahaditse*, caus. of *tlhagahala*, make quick, or alert ; put life into, or waken up.

Tlhagala, n., pl. *ditlhagala*, An abscess ; an ulcer ; an internal sore.

Tlhagare, n., pl. *ditlhagare*, The small iron tip to a Bushman's arrow ; the point of a thorn or splinter left in a wound ; the middle lappet of three on a kaross.

Tlhagèga, v.i., pft. *tlhagegile*, become warned ; be startled and run away, as a frightened animal ; rise early in the morning ; start early before others ; break out, as light.

Tlhagèlwa, v., pass. of prep. form of *tlhaga*, pft. *tlhagecwe*, be surprised by something.

Tlhagisa, v.t., pft. *tlhagisitse*, caus. of *tlhaga*, warn ; startle.

Tlhagisèga, v.i., pft. *tlhagisegile*, become warned; take warning.

Tlhagishò, n., pl. *ditlhagishò*, from *tlhagisa*; A warning.

Tlhagisitse, v., pft. of *tlhagisa*, has warned, etc.

Tlhagola, v.t., pft. *tlhagotse*, weed; hoe out weeds.

Tlhagolèga, v.i., pft. *tlhagolegile*, become weeded.

Tlhahuna, v.t., pft. *tlhahunne*, chew; masticate; ponder over.

Tlhaile, v., pft. of *tlhaea*, has failed to reach; was not sufficient for.

Tlhaka, n., pl. *ditlhaka*, A seed; a grain; a white speck in the eye; a letter of the alphabet.
v., pft. *tlhakile*, scramble for food; grab food and run away with it.

Tlhakaladisa, v.i., be very grey. *Monna eo o tlhakaladisa*, this man is very grey.

Tlhakaleditse, v., pft. of *tlhakalatsa*, is in full bloom, as a tree. *Setlhare se tlhakaladitse*, this tree is in full bloom.

Tlhakalala, v.i., pft. *tlhakaletse*, break into bloom; go forth, as the light.

Tlhakalatsa, v.i., pft. *tlhakaladitse*, be in bloom.

Tlhakanèla, v., pft. *tlhakanetse*, share; use the same thing, of two or more. *Ba tlhakanetse diyò*, they shared the food. *Ba tlhakanetse dikobò*, they slept under the same blankets, etc.

Tlhakana, v.i., pft. *tlhakanye*, be mixed.

Tlhakancwe, v., pft. pass. of *tlhakanya*, is mixed.

Tlhakanya, v.t., pft. *tlhakantse*, caus. of *tlhakana*, mix.

Tlhakanyana, n., dim. of *tlhaka*, pl. *ditlhakanyana*, A small speck, in the eye; a small letter of the alphabet.

Tlhakanye, v., pft. of *tlhakana*. *O tlhakanye tlhògò*, he is an idiot. *U tlhakanye tlhògò*, you are muddle-headed.

Tlhakanyò, n., pl. *ditlhakanyò*, from *tlhakanya*; A mixing-up; confusion.

Tlhakasagare, n., pl. *ditlhakatsagare*, An island in an archipelago.

Tlhakatlhakana, v.i., pft. *tlhakatlhakanye*, be jumbled up together; be entangled; be in confusion; be without order.

Tlhako, n., pl. *ditlhako*, A hoof of a horse, ox, etc.

Tlhakola, v.t., pft. *tlhakotse*, deprive of; take without permission; clean an infant.

Tlhala, v.t., pft. *tlhadile*, put away a spouse; forsake anything; to give up, as ploughing a garden, etc.

Tlhale, n., pl. *ditlhale*, A thread; a thread made of sinew.

Tlhaleha, v.i., pft. *tlhalehile*, become wise. *Tlhaleha batho*, beware of people, or look out and avoid them.

Tlhalehetsa, v.t., pft. *tlhaleheditse*, take the largest or best portion; gain an advantage over another.

Tlhalehile, v., pft. of *tlhaleha*, is wise.

Tlhalehisa, v.t., pft. *tlhalehisitse*, caus. of *tlhaleha*, make wise; cause to be wise.

Tlhalehò, n., from *tlhaleha;* Wisdom.

Tlhalemaleye, n., Discernment; discretion. *Eo o tlhalemaleye*, a cunning one; a discerning one.

Tlhaletsha, v.t., pft. *tlhaletshitse*, caus. of *tlhaleha*, make wise.

Tlhalò, n., from *tlhala*; A putting away; a divorcement.

Tlhalogantse, v., pft. of *tlhaloganya*, has comprehended; has understood.

Tlhaloganya, v., pft. *tlhalogantse*, comprehend; understand; know or recognise.
v.t., separate cattle.

Tlhaloganyesèga, v., pft. *tlhaloganyesegile*, be, or become, understandable.

Tlhaloganyò, n., from *tlhaloganya*; Understanding; mind.

Tlhalogañwa, v., pass. of *tlhaloganya*, pft. *tlhalogancwe*, is understood; is comprehended.

Tlhalosa, v., pft. *tlhalositse*, explain; describe.

Tlhalwa, v., pass. of *tlhala,* pft. *tlhadilwe,* is being put away, or forsaken, as a spouse, etc.

Tlhama, n., Fermented beer before it is boiled.
v., pft. *tlhamile,* put yeast into beer; begin to talk; arrange the hair after it has been treated with oil or fat.

Tlhamaganya, v.t., pft. *tlhamagantse,* darn; mend; repair; repair by darning.

Tlhamalala, v.i., pft. *tlhamaletse,* be straight, as a path, etc.; be bolt upright; be stiff.

Tlhamalalèla, v., pft. *tlhamalaletse,* prep. form of *tlhamalala,* go straight to; go in a straight line to.

Tlhamalatsa, v.t., pft. *tlhamaladitse,* caus. of *tlhamalala,* stretch straight out, as arms, etc. *A itlhamalatsa mabògò,* he stretched his arms straight out.

Tlhamane, n., pl. *ditlhamane,* A tradition; a fable; a fairy tale; an idle tale.

Tlhamatsèga, v.i., pft. *tlhamatsegile,* become improved.

Tlhamè, n., pl. *ditlhamè,* A secretary bird.

Tlhamèga, v.t., pft. *tlhamegile,* put a person to lie on his back; turn over the carcase of an ox when skinning it.

Tlhamukèla, v., pft. *tlhamuketse,* smear about the mouth, with fat, etc., when eating.

Tlhamuketsa, v.t., pft. *tlhamukeditse,* caus. of *tlhamukèla,* cause to smear the mouth with fat, etc., when eating.

Tlhanama, v.i., pft. *tlhaname,* lie on the back. *Tlhanama ka motlhana,* lie on the back.

Tlhanamologa, v.i., pft. *tlhanamologile,* rev. of *tlhanama,* rise up from lying on the back.

Tlhanasèla, v.i., pft. *tlhanasetse,* away from side to side, as water boiling; move from side to side.

Tlhano, adj., Five.

Tlhanocwe, v., pft. pass. of *tlhanola,* is turned inside out.

Tlhanoga, v., pft. *tlhanogile,* become turned inside out; become changed in plan or purpose without due cause; be fickle, or changeable, in purpose; alter one's mind without any reason; be a turncoat.

Tlhanola, v.t., pft. *tlhanotse,* turn inside out; change the sides of a thing; alter the opinions of a person.

Tlhantlhabetsa, v., pft. *tlhantlhabeditse,* try to do a thing; get at the heart of a thing, etc.

Tlhantlhola, v.t., pft. *tlhantlhotse,* pick to pieces; tease, as flax.

Tlhantse, v., pft. of *tlhanya,* has become curdled, as milk; has changed, as blood into serum and fibrine; v., pft. of *tlhanya,* has smitten; has struck, with a fist, etc.

Tlhanya, v.i., pft. *tlhantse,* become curdled, as first milk, or milk when boiled; change, as blood into fibrine and serum.
v.t., strike with a fist; smite, etc.

Tlhanyaka, v.t., pft. *tlhanyakile,* intens. of *tlhanya,* has struck or smitten much; beat much; buffet.

Tlhanyèga, v., pft. *tlhanyegile,* be faint; be stunned.

Tlhanyaku, n., pl. *ditlhanyaku,* A necklet; a little bundle.

Tlhañwe, n., pl. *ditlhañwe,* A secretary bird.

Tlhaola, v.t., pft. *tlhaotse,* divide; select; separate.

Tlhaolèla, v., pft. *tlhaoletse,* prep. form of *tlhaola,* encamp, by separating the various parts of a caravan.

Tlhaolesèga, v., pft. *tlhaolesegile,* be choice; select, or selectable, from *tlhaola.*

Tlhaologa, v.i., pft. *tlhaologile,* become diluted, or dissolved by the addition of water.

Tlhaolola, v.t., pft. *tlhaolotse,* caus. of *tlhaologa,* dilute or dissolve by the addition of water.

Tlhaolosa, v.t., pft. *tlhaolositse,* caus. of *tlhaologa,* refine, as metals.

Tlhapa, v., pft. *tlhapile,* wash the body; v., pft. *tlhapile,* micturate, or pass water.

Tlhapadikanya, v.i., pft. *tlhapadikantse,* use foul, violent language; blaspheme; curse and swear.

Tlhapahala, v.i., pft. *tlhapahetse,* become profane.

Tlhapasèla, v.i., pft. *tlhapasetse,* melt away, as a multitude.

Tlhapatsa, v.t., pft. *tlhapaditse,* blaspheme; profane; make the sacred secular.

Tlhapatsanya, v.t., pft. *tlhapatsantse,* blaspheme, or profane each other.

Tlhapea, v.i., pft. *tlhapeile,* go in and out; go hither and thither.

Tlhapecwe, v., pft. pass. of *tlhapèla,* is riotous, or noisy, as a drunken man; is exhausted or weary. *Ke tlhapecwe ke letsatsi,* I am exhausted by the heat

Tlhapèla, v., pft. *tlhapetse,* make noisy or riotous; exhaust; weary.

Tlhapèlò, n., from *tlhapèla,* Riotous mirth; drunken revelry; noisy pleasure; debauchery; excess.

Tlhapèlwa, v., pass. of *tlhapèla,* pft. *tlhapecwe,* be excited with noisy mirth, etc.

Tlhapeò, n., from *tlhapea;* Disorder; confusion; uproar.

Tlhapi, n., pl. *ditlhapi,* A fish.

Tlhapisa, v.t., pft. *tlhapisitse,* cause to wash, by pouring water on to another; wash; cleanse. *O na a ba tlhapisa dinaò,* he washed their feet.

Tlhapisiwa, v., pass. of *tlhapisa,* pft. *tlhapisicwe,* be cleansed; be washed. *Diatla tse di sa tlhapisiwañ,* hands which have not been washed, or unclean hands.

Tlhapò, n., pl. *ditlhapò,* from *tlhapa;* A washing, of the body.

Tlhapologa, v.i., pft. *tlhapologile,* melt, or become dissolved, as snow, ice, etc.; become softened or melted, as metals.

Tlhapolosa, v.t., pft. *tlhapolositse,* caus. of *tlhapologa,* melt; cause to melt or dissolve; melt fat; make soft, etc.

Tlharakana, v.i., pft. *tlharakanye,* make a rattling noise.

Tlharakanya, v., pft. *tlharakantse,* caus. of *tlharakana,* cause a rattling noise.

Tlharalala, v.i., pft. *tlharaletse,* be stretched out stiff, as a corpse.

Tlharama, v.i., pft. *tlharame,* squat.

Tlharika, v., pft. *tlharikile,* go very quickly.

Tlharikè, adj., Very quick in going, etc. *U tlharikè,* you go very quickly.

Tlharoa, v.i., pft. *tlharoile,* gallop, as a wildebeest, etc.

Tlhasa, v.i., pft. *tlhasitse,* break up, as clouds, or a sickness; become less nice than usual.

Tlhase, n., pl. *ditlhase,* A spark; adv., below; underneath; with *ga,* a prep., below; underneath. *Kwa tlhase,* the East.

Tlhasèla, v.t., pft. *tlhasetse,* assault; attack.

Tlhasèlò, n., pl. *ditlhasèlò,* from *tlhasèla;* An attack; an assault.

Tlhashòlòle, n., One of the impersonations of the demi-gods in the female puberty ceremony.

Tlhahunyele, n., The wild teazle shrub; a species of wild *cannabis indica,* or *dagga.*

Tlhasinyèga, v.i., pft. *tlhasinyegile,* tinkle, as a woman's ornaments; walk, so as to make one's ornaments tinkle.

Tlhatlaea, v.t., pft. *tlhatleile,* put a pot on the fire; put on, or above.

Tlhatlagana, v.i., pft. *tlhatlaganye,* be piled up; lie in strata; lie one upon another, or be in layers, as things.

Tlhatlaganò, n., from *tlhatlagana;* A layer; a stratum.

Tlhatlagantse, v.t., pft. of *tlhatlaganya,* has placed in layers; has piled up one on top of another.

Tlhatlaganya, v.t., pft. *tlhatlagantse,* caus. of *tlhatlagana,* put in layers; lay one on top of another, as bricks; pile up one on another.

Tlhatlaganye, v., pft. of *tlhatlagana,* are in layers; are in strata; are piled up one on top of another.

Tlhatleile, v., pft. of *tlhatlaea,* has put on, as a pot on the fire; has put on or above.

Tlhatlèwa, v., pass. of *tlhatlaea,* pft. *tlhatleilwe,* is being put on, etc.

Tlhatlha, n., Rushes used for making the upper garments of girls in the puberty ceremony.

v.i., pft. *tlhatlhile,* make a noise, as two things knocking together, or as reeds in the female puberty ceremony.

Tlhatlhabala, v., pft. *tlhatlhabetse,* be rough and untidy, as uncombed hair.

Tlhatlhanya, v.i., pft. *tlhatlhantse,* imagine; muse.

v.t., pft. *tlhatlhantse,* caus. rec. of *tlhatlha,* knock things together, so as to make a rustling noise.

Tlhatlhara, v., pft. *tlhatlhere,* gripe, as a severe pain, or soreness in the bones and body.

Tlhatlharapa, v., pft. *tlhatlharapile,* do anything badly or clumsily.

Tlhatlhasèla, v.i., pft. *tlhatlhasetse,* make a jolting or bumping noise, as a vehicle going over stones.

Tlhatlhawe, n., pl. *ditlhatlhawe,* A *koorhaan.*

Tlhatlhèla, v.t., pft. *tlhatlhetse,* put in, as cattle into a kraal; load a gun.

Tlhatlhèlò, n., pl. *ditlhatlhèlò,* from *tlhatlhèla ;* A shutting up place; a compound.

Tlhatloba, v.t., pft. *tlhatlobile,* cross-examine; question thoroughly; inspect, as children in a school.

Tlhatlobò, n., pl. *ditlhatlobò,* from *tlhatlobò ;* An examination, etc.

Tlhatloga, v.i., pft. *tlhatlogile,* ascend; go up.

Tlhatlogèla, v., pft. *tlhatlogetse,* prep. form of *tlhatloga,* ascend to; go up to, or into.

Tlhatlola, v.t., pft. *tlhatlotse,* rev. of *tlhatlaea,* take off, as a pot off a fire.

Tlhatlologana, v., pft. *tlhatlologanye,* follow in succession, as months; pass from one work to another.

Tlhatlologanya, v.t., pft. *tlhatlologantse,* caus. of *tlhatlologana,* remove one thing off another; explain; unravel. *Tlhatlologanya melacwana,* go from one brook to another. as in searching for cattle. *Tlhatlologanya metse,* go from town to town, as a wanderer.

Tlhatlolola, v.t., pft. *tlhatlolotse,* take meat, etc., out of a too-full pot.

Tlhatlosa, v.t., pft. *tlhatlositse,* caus. of *tlhatloga,* cause to ascend; cause to go up; raise.

Tlhatsa, v., pft. *tlhatsitse,* vomit.

Tlhatshe, adv., below; under. *Kwa tlhatshe,* underneath. *Kwa tlhatshe ga,* prep., Underneath, or below.

Tlhaywa, v., pass. of *tlhaba,* pft. *tlhabilwe,* is being pierced, or stabbed.

Tlhe! exclam., used with the imper. mood. Makes it sharper, but not polite; never used to superiors, and very rarely to equals.

Tlhètlha, v.i., pft. *tlhetlhile,* run with elbows drawn in and body swaying.

Tlhetlhwa, n., pl. *ditlhetlhwa,* A berry of the *moretlhwa* or Sechuana grape bush.

Tlhòa, n., Whey; v.t., pft. *tlhoile,* hate; dislike; detest; have an objection to; v.i., be troubled.

Tlhòahala, v.i., pft. *tlhòahetse,* be in earnest; be urgent; persevere; be zealous; be eager or ardent; become troubled.

Tlhòahalò, n., from *tlhòahala ;* Zeal; earnestness; importunate eagerness; eager impatience; diligence.

Tlhòahatsa, v.t., pft. *tlhòahaditse,* make earnest; make urgent; make zealous; trouble.

Tlhòahetse, v., pft. of *tlhòahala,* is in earnest; is eager; is zealous, etc.

Tlhòana, v., pft. *tlhòanye,* rec. of *tlhòa,* hate, or dislike each other.

Tlhoba, v., pft. *tlhobile,* take a pinch of snuff ; v.t., pft. *tlhobile,* pinch ; pluck off, as feathers from a fowl ; pull hair off the skin with the fingers.

Tlhobaedisa, v.t., pft. *tlhobaedisitse,* caus. of *tlhobaèla,* cause restlessness, or sleeplessness.

Tlhobaèla, v.i., pft. *tlhobaetse,* be wakeful ; be restless ; be unable to sleep ; be anxious ; worry.

Tlhobaèlò, n., from *tlhobaèla ;* Anxiety ; worry ; sleeplessness ; restlessness.

Tlhobaetsa, v.t., pft. *tlhobaeditse,* caus. of *tlhobaèla,* cause restlessness, or sleeplessness ; cause anxiety or worry.

Tlhobèga, v., pft. *tlhobegile,* become bare, as an animal that has lost its hair, or a fowl its feathers.

Tlhoboga, v., pft. *tlhobogile,* give up hoping ; despair ; leave desolate ; leave for good. *Ba mo tlhobogile,* they have despaired of him ; they have given him up.

Tlhobogò, n., pl. *ditlhobogò,* from *tlhoboga ;* A despairing.

Tlhobola, v.t., pft. *tlhobotse,* pound in a mortar ; stamp grain.

Tlhobolò, n., pl. *ditlhobolò,* A quiver ; a gun.

Tlhòbòlò, n., pl. *ditlhòbòlò,* A quiver ; a gun.

Tlhobosa, v.t., pft. *tlhobositse,* caus. of *tlhoboga,* cause to lose hope ; cause to despair.

Tlhodia, v.t., pft. *tlhodiile,* annoy ; bother ; trouble ; annoy or weary with noise, as a crying child.

Tlhodièga, v.i., pft. *tlhodiegile,* be in a worried or troubled state of mind ; be restless and unable to sleep.

Tlhodiègèla, v.t., pft. *tlhodiegetse,* prep. form of *tlhodièga,* be troubled or worried about.

Tlodiègèlò, n., from *tlhodiègèla ;* A state of worry or trouble for others.

Tlhodiègò, n., from *tlhodièga ;* Care ; worry ; annoyance.

Tlhodiile, v., pft. of *tlhodia,* has annoyed, etc.

Tlhodile, v., pft. of *tlhòla,* has created ; has spied ; has bewitched, etc.

Tlhodisa, v.t., pft. *tlhodisitse,* caus. of *tlhòla,* cause to remain for a day, or a time.

Tlhodiwa, v., pass. of *tlhodia,* pft. *tlhodiilwe,* is being annoyed.

Tlhodumèla, v.t., pft. *tlhodumetse,* watch over ; spy upon.

Tlhoesèga, v.i., pft. *tlhoesegile,* be detestable ; become detestable ; be hateful.

Tlhoga, v.i., pft. *tlhogile* sprout, as a tree ; burst into leaf ; put forth leaves ; grow.

Tlhogisa, v.t. pft. *tlhogisitse,* caus. of *tlhoga,* cause to sprout or grow.

Tlhògò, n., pl. *ditlhògò,* A head.

Tlhògò-è-thata, n., Stubbornness.

Tlhògòkgolwane, n., A species of grass with large flowers.

Tlhògònòlò, adj., Happy ; blessed ; favoured ; prospered.

Tlhògònòlòhacò, n., from *tlhògònòlòhatsa ;* Favour ; prosperity ; a blessing.

Tlhògònòlòhala, v.i., pft. *tlhògònòlòhetse,* become blessed, happy, or prosperous.

Tlhògònòlòhalò, n., from *tlhògònòlòhala ;* Blessedness ; prosperity ; happiness.

Tlhògònòlòhatsa, v.t., pft. *tlhògònòlòhaditse,* caus. of *tlhògònònòlòhala,* make happy ; bless ; make prosperous ; prosper.

Tlhògòtlhògò, n., pl. *ditlhògòtlhògò,* A headman.

Tlhògwana, n., dim. of *tlhògò,* pl. *ditlhògwana,* A little head.

Tlhohi, n., pl. *ditlhohi.* The corner of a garden, or piece of ploughed land.

Tlhohohala, v.i., pft. *tlhohohetse,* from *motlhoho ;* be, or become, light.

Tlhohohatsa, v.t., pft. *tlhohohaditse,* caus. of *tlhohohala,* make light ; lighten (decrease the weight).

Tlhoi, n., from *tlhòa ;* Spite.

Tlhoile, v., pft of *tlhòa,* has hated : has disliked, etc.

Tlhoisa, v., pft. *tlhoisitse*, caus. of *tlhòa*, cause to hate, dislike; detest, etc.

Tlhoiwa, v., pass. of *tlhòa*, pft. *tlhoilwe*, is hated; is detested; is objected to, etc.

Tlhoka, n., pl. *ditlhoka*, A wart; a nipple of a breast; a hole in a nipple; hole in the nipple of a gun; the hole in an ear.
v., pft. *tlhokile*, be eager, as a bull.

Tlhòka, n., A clear drink made by allowing the solid matter to settle.
v., pft. *tlhokile*, lack something; be in need of something one hasn't got; be without something.
Used as an adv. of negation with the infin. mood. Not. *Go tlhòka go rèka*, not to buy.

Tlhokaganya, v.t., pft. *tlhokagantse*, arrange; set in nice order.

Tlhòkahala, v.i., pft. *tlhòkahetse*, be scarce; be lacking.

Tlhòkèga, v.i., pft. *tlhokegile*, be scarce; be precious because of scarcity.

Tlhòkèla, v.t., pft. *tlhoketse*, lack for; be lacking in something for. *Go mo tlhòkèla pelo*, to lack sympathy with him; be unkind to him.

Tlhokile, v., pft. of *tlhòka*, has lacked, etc.

Tlhokisa, v.t., pft. *tlhokisitse*, caus. of *tlhòka*, cause to lack, or be without. *Ba mo tlhokisa può*, they put him to silence. *Ba mo tlhokisa tsela*, they fail him in the matter of the road, either by refusing permission or direction.

Tlhoko, n., pl. *ditlhoko*, The nipple of a breast; a wart; a mole on the body.

Tlhòkò, adj., Observant; not forgetful. *O tlhòkò*, he is observant; he has a good memory; he does not forget. *O tlhòkò mo mahokuñ*, he has a good memory for words. *Go èla tlhòkò*, to consider; to observe; to take note of.

Tlhokocwe, v., pft. pass of *tlhokola*, is pointed, or sharpened, as a peg.

Tlhokohaco, n., from *tlhokohatsa;* Torment; that which grieves, or pains.

Tlhokohala, v.i., pft. *tlhokohetse*, from *botlhoko;* become sad, or grieved; be in pain.

Tlhokohatsa, v.t., pft. *tlhokohaditse*, caus. of *tlhokohala*, grieve; sadden; torment.

Tlhokola, v.t., pft. *tlhokotse*, sharpen, or make pointed, as a peg.

Tlhokolotsa, v.t., pft. *tlhokoloditse*, cut meat or hides into long strips.

Tlhòkòma, pft. *tlhokomile*, observe, take notice.

Tlhòkòmèla, v.t., pft. *tlhokometse*, prep. form of *tlhòkòma*, take notice of; take heed; observe; pay attention to; consider.

Tlhokomologa, v.t., pft. *tlhokomologile*, rev. of *tlhokomèla*, cease to take notice of; neglect; cease to heed, or not to heed.

Tlhokotla, v.t., pft. *tlhokotlile*, whittle a stick; strip, or cut, off twigs or small branches.

Tlhokotlwa, v., pass. of *tlhokotla*, pft. *tlhokotlilwe*, be stripped, or cut off, as twigs, etc.

Tlhokotsa, v.t., pft. *tlhokoditse*, sharpen to a point.

Tlhòla, v.t., pft. *tlhodile*, create; spy; bewitch; do things out of the ordinary, as an animal which drinks its own urine, and is supposed to have bewitching power. *Tlhòla ka bonokwane*, spy by means of a raiding party; v., pft. *tlhotse*, remain for a time, the time being specified, as a day; spend the day; tarry; sojourn; visit.
Used in a neg. sense, as an adv., No longer; not any more. *Ga ba ketla ba tlhòla ba tla kwano*, they will no longer come here; they will never come here again. Used in the affir. as adv., Still; constantly. *Ke tlhòla kea lema*, I am constantly ploughing.

Tlhòlatlhòla, v.i., pft. *tlhòlatlhotse*, remain a while; spend several days; sojourn for a short time.

Tlhole, v., neg. of *tlhòla*, used as adv., no longer; no more. *Ga ba tlhole ba leka*, they no longer try.

Tlholecwe, v., pft. pass. of *tlhòlèla,* is bewitched; v., pft. of *tlhòlèlwa,* be startled or surprised by some unexpected and unwelcome event.

Tlhòlèga, v.i., pft. *tlholegile,* become created.

Tlhòlègò, n., from *tlhòlèga;* A person's natural habit, or nature; that with which a person is born; a creation. *Mo tlholegoñ,* from the creation, or foundation.

Tlhòlèla, v.t., pft. *tlholetse,* prep. form of *tlhòla,* spy out. *Ba tsile go tlhòlèla lehatshe,* they have come to spy out the land.

Tlhòlèlò, n., from *tlhòlèlwa;* Fate, or doom (lit., that for which created).

Tlhòlèlwa, v., pass. of *tlhòlèla,* pft. *tlholecwe,* be startled or surprised by some unexpected and unwelcome event; is being spied out, or upon; be fated for, or doomed to.

Tlhòlò, n., pl. *ditlhòlò,* A creation; a hillside.

n., pl. *botlhòlò,* A red hare.

Tlhologelecwe, v., pft. of *tlhologèlèlwa,* used as a pres., long for. *Ke tlhologelecwe ke dilò tseuò,* I have longed for those things, or I am longing for those things.

Tlhologèlèla, v.t., pft. *tlhologeletse,* desire or long for a person or thing one has seen or enjoyed before.

Tlhòlògèlèlò, n., from *tlhologèlèlwa;* A longing; an ardent desire.

Tlhologèlèlwa, v., pft. *tlhologelecwe,* desire ardently; long for, etc. *O na a tlhologèlèlwa go ba a mmòna,* he longed to see him again.

v., be in labour (used of animals).

Tlhololа, v., pft. *tlholotse. Go tlhololа dinaò,* stretch the legs; take a short walk.

Tlhòma, v.t., pft. *tlhomile,* plant; fix in on end; appoint to a position.

Tlhòmagana, v., pft. *tlhòmaganye,* follow or stand one after another; become fastened together. *Go tlhòmagana ga malatsi,* from day to day. *Go tlhòmagana nabò,* to follow on their heels.

Tlhòmagancwe, v., pft. pass. of *tlhòmaganya,* added to.

Tlhòmaganya, v.t., pft. *tlhòmagantse,* add to; lengthen by adding to; fasten together; go to one place or thing after another.

Tlhòmalala, v.i., pft. *tlhòmaletse,* stand erect.

Tlhòmama, v., pft. *tlhòmame,* be firmly fixed; stand fast.

Tlhòmamisa, v.t., pft. *tlhomamisitse,* caus. of *tlhòmama,* make firm or fixed; fix; establish; ratify.

Tlhòmamiseletsa, v., pft. *tlhòmamiseleditse,* prep. form of *tlhòmamisetsa,* protest to.

Tlhòmamishò, n., from *tlhòmamisa;* A making firm; a ratification.

Tlhòmamò, n., from *tlhòmama;* Firm; firmness; a state of fixity; a state of having free rights, hence freedom. *Ka tlhòmamò,* firmly.

Tlhomara, v., pft. *tlhomere,* cling around; encompass.

Tlhòmèla, v.t., pft. *tlhometse,* prep. form of *tlhòma,* fix or establish for or on; appoint or lay down for, as laws; v., pft. *tlhometse,* arm, or be armed, as for a fray; carry anything over the shoulder, as on a stick.

Tlhomèlèla, v.t., pft. *tlhomeletse,* add to; lengthen; splice; add piece by piece.

Tlhomeletsa, v.t., pft. *tlhomeleditse,* caus. of *tlhomèlèla,* lengthen out. *Go tlhomeletsa può,* to lengthen out the speech; to speak at length.

Tlhòmèlò, n., pl. *ditlhòmèlò,* from *tlhomèla;* A weapon; a piece of armour.

Tlhomesa, v.t., pft. *tlhomesitse,* caus. of *tlhòmèla,* arm (active); roof a house; fix rafters, etc., in a house.

Tlhomeshò, n., pl. *ditlhomeshò,* from *tlhomesa;* A rafter.

Tlhomesholola, v.t., pft. *tlhomesholotse,* rev. of *tlhomesa,* unroof a house.

Tlhometse, v., pft. of *tlhòmèla,* is armed; has become armed; has fixed or established for, etc.

Tlhomoga, v., pft. *tlhomogile,* go away; depart. *Tlhomoga pelo,* be moved with compassion.

Tlhomogèla, v.t., pft. *tlhomogetse,* prep. form of *tlhomoga. Go mo tlhomogèla pelo,* to have pity on him; to shew compassion to him; to be kind or merciful to him.

Tlhomogèlwa, v., pass. of *tlhomogèla,* pft. *tlhomogecwe,* be pitied; be treated with compassion.

Tlhòmòkèla, v., pft. *tlhomoketse,* grow quickly, or too fast for one's strength, as a youth.

Tlhomola, v.t., pft. *tlhomotse,* rev. of *tlhòma,* take or draw out, as a thorn, a pole, etc. *Tlhomola boyañ,* pull up grass. *Tlhomola pelo,* draw out the heart in sympathy; tear out the heart in sorrow; be miserable; be in a pitiable condition.

Tlhomolola, v.t., pft. *tlhomolotse,* rev. of *tlhòma,* pull up by the roots, as in transplanting; take out, as a pole.

Tlhonama, v., pft. *tlhoname,* beg humbly and piteously; be indefatigable; be in earnest.

Tlhonamèla, v.t., pft. *tlhonametse,* prep. form of *tlhonama,* beg humbly and piteously from.

Tlhonamò, n., from *tlhonama,* A humble petition.

Tlhonatlhona, v.i., pft. *tlhonatlhonye,* be restless.

Tlhono, n., pl. *ditlhono,* A shaving scraped from a hide in braying.

Tlhontse, v., pft. of *tlhonya,* is looking sorrowful or disappointed; is standing erect or rough, as the hair of an angry dog, or a sick animal.

Tlhontsha, v.t., pft. *tlhontshitse,* caus. of *tlhonya,* cause the countenance to look sorrowful. *Tlhontsha meetse,* set on end the hairs, mane, or bristles.

Tlhontshicwe, v., pft. pass. of *tlhontsha,* has been made to rise up, as hair on a dog's back, etc.

Tlhonya, v.i., pft. *tlhontse,* look sorrowful or disappointed; be erect or rough, as the hair on a dog's back, or on a sick animal. *E tlhontse,* it looks angry. *E tlhontse moriri,* its hair is raised in anger.

Tlhoñ, n., pl. *ditlhoñ,* A hedgehog.

Tlhoñwa, v., pass. of *tlhòma,* pft. *tlhomilwe,* is being planted, fixed, established, or appointed.

Tlhoñwatlhoñwe, n., One of the impersonations of the demi-gods in the female puberty ceremony.

Tlhòò, n., from *tlhòa;* Dislike; aversion, etc.

Tlhòpha, v.t., pft. *tlhophile,* select, by taking clean things from dirty, etc.; separate.

Tlhòphana, n., pl. *ditlhòpana,* A group or party; a portion.

Tlhophèga, v., pft. *tlhophegile,* be picked out; be selected; be sorted out.

Tlhophegile, v., pft. of *tlhòpha,* used as an adj., Chosen; choice; selected. *Dilò tse di tlhophegileñ,* chosen or choice things.

Tlhophiwa, v., pass. of *tlhòpha,* pft. *tlhophilwe,* is being sorted, chosen, etc.

Tlhopologa, v.i., pft. *tlhopologile,* be tall; become unravelled; become straight.

Tlhopora, v.t., pft. *tlhoporile,* take out a little, as of food, etc.

Tlhora, n., pl. *ditlhora,* A pinnacle; the summit, or top, of a mountain or hill.
v.i., pft. *tlhorile,* wither up; cause to famish or waste away; cause emaciation.

Tlhorama, v.i., pft. *tlhorame,* sit on haunches.

Tlhorèga, v., pft. *tlhoregile,* become emaciated.

Tlhòrègò, n., from *tlhorèga;* Emaciation.

Tlhoro, n., pl. *ditlhoro,* A fur cap, or hat; a hat.

Tlhose, n., pl. *ditlhose,* A species of jackal.

Tlhosetsa, v.t., pft. *tlhoseditse,* set fire to an inflammable substance.

Tlhotlha, v.t., pft. *tlhotlhile,* rub a skin with a stone in braying.

Tlhòtlha, v.t., pft. *tlhotlhile,* strain liquids; strain out.

Tlhotlhèla, v.t., pft. *tlhotlhetse,* shew, by words.

Tlhotlheleco, n., pl. *ditlhotlheleco,* from *tlhotlheletsa;* An incitement.

Tlhotlheletsa, v.t., pft. *tlhotlheleditse,* incite; stir up; provoke to action; persuade.

Tlhotlheletsèga, v., pft. *tlhotlheletsegile,* become provoked, or incited, to action.

Tlhotlhologanya, v., pft. *tlhotlhologantse,* go from one place to another.

Tlhotlhologolo, n. *Tlhotlhologolo e cosa diletseñ.* This is a proverb expressive of the folly of rousing sleeping dogs, or raking up old quarrels.

Tlhotlhomisa, v.t., pft. *tlhotlhomisitse,* search into; investigate; prove; ascertain accurately a doubtful matter.

Tlhotlhomishò, n., pl. *ditlhotlhomishò,* from *tlhotlhomisa;* An investigation; a finding out; a proof, or proving.

Tlhotlhora, v.t., pft. *tlhotlhorile,* beat; shake off, as leaves from a tree.

Tlhotlhorèga, v., pft. *tlhotlhoregile,* become shaken off, as leaves from a tree; fall off, as withered leaves; wither and fade.

Tlhotlhori, n., Grounds of grain formed in brewing.

Tlhòtlhwa, n., A price; the value of a thing.

Tlhotsa, v.i., pft. *tlhoditse,* be lame; limp.

Tlhotse, v., pft. of *tlhòla,* has tarried, or stayed, for a specified time; has spent the day.

Tlhwaea, v.t., pft. *tlhwaile,* take back, through anger or strife, that which one had lent or given; v.t., hew out a tree; scoop out; v.i., seek information, by listening, etc., as one commissioned to do so; act as a commissioner. *Tlhwaea tsèbè,* give ear; pay heed; turn the ear to listen.

Tlhwaèga, v., pft. *tlhwaegile,* become scooped out; become rotten and fall in, as timber eaten by ants; be eaten and hollowed out, as the carcase of an animal.

Tlhwana, adj., fem. of *ntlhwa,* Brown (of a sheep or goat).

Tlhware, n., A species of very large snake; a python; a boa constrictor.

Tlhwatlhwa, n., The price of anything; the value set upon a thing by the seller; goods for sale.

Tlhwatlhwaetsa, v.t., pft. *tlhwatlhwaeditse,* warn.

Tlhweka, adj. *Madi a tlhweka,* blood before it is clotted.

Tlikieco, n., from *tlikietsa;* Favour; partiality.

Tlikietsa, v.t., pft. *tlikieditse,* love very much; favour; indulge from fondness.

Tlile, v., pft. of *tla,* has come.

Tlisa, v.t., pft. *tlisitse,* caus. of *tla,* cause to come; bring.

Tlo, aux. v., habitual mood, used with pron. in *o.* *Lo tlo lo re,* you are in the habit of saying.
aux. of imper. *U tlo u re utlwè,* pray hear us.

Tlòba, v.t., pft. *tlobile,* pull the meat off a hare's bones, in order to dip it in fat before eating it; pull lean meat into shreds, in order to dip it in fat; pluck, as a fowl, or the hair off a skin.

Tlobaka, v.i., pft. *tlobakile,* move about very much; be very busy in doing different kinds of work.

Tlobatloba, v., pft. *tlobatlobile,* change one's residence frequently.

Tloco, n., from *tlotsa;* An anointing.

Tlodicwe, v., pft. pass. of *tlotsa,* is anointed; has been anointed.

Tlodile, v., pft. of *tlola,* has transgressed; has jumped over.

Tlodisa, v.t., pft. *tlodisitse,* caus. of *tlola,* cause to transgress; make to trespass. *Tlodisa matlhò,* overlook, or miss.

Tlodisiwa, v., pass. of *tlodisa,* pft. *tlodisicwe,* is being made to transgress, etc.

Tloditse, v., pft. of *tlotsa,* has anointed.

Tloga, v., pft. *tlogile,* rise up; go away; leave a place. *Tloga ha,* get away from here; get hence. aux., used as adv., Soon; straightway; immediately; then; thereupon. *Re tla tloga re boea,* we shall return soon. *Me ba tloga ba tsamaea,* and they straightway went away.

Tlogèla, v.t., pft. *tlogetse,* prep. form of *tloga,* depart from; leave (something); forsake; leave behind. *Ba ne ba mo tlogèla,* they left him.

Tlogecwe, v., pft. pass. of *tlogèla,* was left.

Tlogèlèla, v., pft. *tlogeletse,* leave.

Tlogèlwa, v., pass. of *tlogèla,* pft. *tlogecwe,* be forsaken; be left.

Tlogile, v., pft. of *tloga,* has left, or gone away.

Tlogisa, v., pft. *tlogisitse,* caus. of *tloga,* cause to depart, or leave, etc.

Tlogologa, v., pft. *tlogologile,* become penitent.

Tlòhòhala, v., pft. *tlohohetse,* become weak; fall off in strength.

Tlòka, v.t., pft. *tlokile,* pick up something that someone else has lost; find something lost by another person.

Tlokolola, v.t., pft. *tlokolotse,* sift while holding the sieve in a slanting position.

Tlokotla, v.t., pft. *tlokotse,* sift while holding the sieve in a slanting position.

Tlola, v.t., pft. *tlodile,* jump over; jump up; transgress.

Tlòla, v.t., pft. *tlodile,* anoint; smear.

Tlolagantsha, v.t., pft. *tlolagantshitse,* caus. of *tlolaganya,* cause to cross or step over.

Tlolaganya, v.t., pft. *tlolagantse,* step or stride over; step across; cross over; pass over. *Go tlolaganya lomòta,* to step over a wall. *Me ba ne ba tlolaganya thota,* and they went over the hill.

Tlolaganyò, n., pl. *ditlolaganyò,* from *tlolaganya;* A stepping or passing over. *Modihò oa Tlolaganyò,* The Passover feast.

Tlolagantse, v., pft. of *tlolaganya,* has stepped over, etc.

Tlolaka, v.i., pft. *tlolakile,* intens. of *tlola,* jump about; leap violently.

Tlolatlola, v.i., pft. *tlolatlodile,* leap or hop about.

Tlolèla, v., pft. *tloletse,* prep. form of *tlola,* jump to, or into. *Ba ne ba tlolèla mo teñ,* they jumped inside.

Tlolohoye, n., pl. *botlolohoye,* A species of hare, the totem of the Bacwapoñ tribe.

Tlolò, n., pl. *ditlolo,* from *tlola;* A transgression.

Tlòlò, n., from *tlòla,* Ointment.

Tlolwa, v., pass. of *tlola,* pft. *tlodilwe,* is being transgressed; is being jumped over.

Tlòlwa, v., pass. of *tlòla,* pft. *tlodilwe,* is being anointed.

Tlomoga, v.i., pft. *tlomogile,* rise from a sitting posture; stand upright.

Tlomoketsa, v., pft. *tlomokeditse,* continue a narrative, or praise song, broken off.

Tlonkatlonka, v., pft. *tlonkatlonkile,* take in small pieces; eat sparingly, or in a mincing manner.

Tloo, n., pl. *ditloo,* An underground bean, or earth nut.

Tlopa, v.i., pft. *tlopile,* hop, as a locust, or frog.

Tlopatlopa, v.i., pft. *tlopatlopile,* hop about, as a bird; hop about much.

Tlopèla, v., pft. *tlopetse,* overdo; make too sweet, or too sour; make too thick, as porridge; have too much.

Tlòpò, n., pl. *ditlòpò,* The crest of a bird's head; the tuft of feathers on a bird's head.

Tlopola, v., pft. *tlopotse,* take out; take out a handful.

Tlòpòtla, v.t., pft. *tlòpotlile,* wet through; soak, as rain a person.

Tlosa, v.t., pft. *tlositse,* caus. of *tloga,* take away; remove.

Tlosetsa, v.t., pft. *tloseditse,* prep. form of *tlosa,* take from.

Tlosholosa, v.t., pft. *tlosholositse,* move out of a place.

Tlosiwa, v., pass. of *tlosa*, pft. *tlosicwe*, is being removed, etc.

Tlotla, v.t., pft. *tlotlile*, honour; favour; bless with abundance.

Tlotlahala, v.i., pft. *tlotlahetse*, abound; become abundant.

Tlotlèga, v., pft. *tlotlegile*, become honoured; be honourable.

Tlotlègò, n., from *tlotlèga ;* Favour; honour; excellency.

Tlotlologa, v.i., pft. *tlotlologile*, rev. of *tlotlèga*, be, or become, dishonoured.

Tlotlologò, n., from *tlotlologa ;* Dishonour.

Tlotlolola, v.t., pft. *tlotlolotse*, rev. of *tlotla*, dishonour.

Tlotlololò, n., from *tlotlolola ;* A dishonouring.

Tlotlomalò, n., from *tlotlomèla ;* Majesty; Excellency.

Tlotlomèla, v.i., pft. *tlotlometse*, stand high; be exalted.

Tlotlona, v.t., pft. *tlotlonye*, pick up one by one with the fingers; pick up, as a bird its food.

Tlòtlòna, v.t., pft. *tlotlonye*, pick up one by one with the fingers; pick up, as a bird its food.

Tlòtlòpa, v., pft. *tlòtlopile*, eat very much; continue eating a long time.

Tlotsa, v.t., pft. *tloditse*, caus. of *tlòla*, cause to anoint.

Tlou, n., pl. *ditlou*, An elephant.

Tlòywa, v., pass. of *tlòba*, pft. *tlobilwe*, is being plucked, or pulled off, as feathers, etc.

Tlukuma, v., pft. *tlukumile*, shake about in all directions, as a tree by a gale of wind.

Tlunyane, n., dim. of *ntlo*, A little house.

Tlwaedisiwa, v., pass. caus. of *tlwaèla*, pft. *tlwaedisicwe*, be made accustomed to; be habituated to.

Tlwaèla, v.t., pft. *tlwaetse*, be accustomed to; be experienced in; be acquainted with.

Tlwaèlana, v., pft. *tlwaèlanye*, rec. of *tlwaèla*, become used to each other.

Tlwaetsa, v., pft. *tlwaeditse*, caus. of *tlwaèla*, accustom to.

Tlwaetse, v., pft. of *tlwaèla*, is accustomed to, experienced in, or acquainted with.

Tlwañ, n., pl. *ditlwañ*, A corn on the foot.

Toba, n., pl. *ditoba*, A blunt arrow.

Tòba, v., pft. *tobile*, look round, or aside, with eyes cast down.

Tobaka, v., pft. *tobakile*, prepare to receive visitors; prepare to start on a journey.

Toba-tobetsa, v.t., pft. *toba-tobeditse*, make a choice. *Magodu a itoba-tobeletsa*, thieves make their own choice.

Tobekana, v., pft. *tobekanye*, be shapeless, or formless; be indistinguishable by being mixed up together; be jumbled up together.

Tobekanya, v.t., pft. *tobekantse*, caus. of *tobekana*, mix together; jumble up, or muddle up.

Tobekanye, v., pft. of *tobekana*, shapeless or formless; muddled, jumbled or mixed up together, so as to be indistinguishable.

Tobetsa, v.t., pft. *tobeditse*, dint in, as an elastic body; press in or down with the flat part of a finger end.

Tobetsèga, v., pft. *tobetsegile*, be yielding, as an elastic body, or a ripe abscess, etc.

Tobisa, v.t., pft. *tobisitse*, dint in, as an elastic body; press in or down with the tip of the finger.

Toco, n., pl. *ditoco*, from *lootsa ;* A grindstone.

Toga, n., pl. *ditoga*, A roll of tobacco.

Togakanò, n., pl. *ditogakanò*, from *logakana*, An entanglement.

Togamaanò, n., pl. *ditogamaanò*, from *loga maanò ;* A device.

Togòmaanò, n., pl. *ditogòmaanò*, from *loga maanò ;* A device.

Toise, n., pl. *ditoise*, A snuff box, or horn (for.).

Tòka, n., Black earth or clay.

Tokèlò, n., pl. *ditokèlò*, A small sack or pouch worn by women; the pouch in a baboon's cheek.

Tòkò, n., Black earth or clay.
Tokololò, n., pl. *ditokololò,* A joint, as of finger, leg, etc.
Tòkòmèla, v.i., pft. *tokometse,* be stupid or dazed as through sickness.
Tokometsa, v.t., pft. *tokomeditse,* caus. of *tòkòmèla,* make stupid or dazed.
Tokwa, adj., Dark brown. Used of an ox.
Tokwana, adj., fem. of *tokwa,* Dark brown.
Tolamò, n., from *lolama ;* Straightness.
Tolo, n., A toll (for.).
Tolonyane, n., A soothsayer.
Tolorò, n., from *lolora ;* A wasting or squandering of other people's things.
Tòmana, v., pft. *tomanye,* drink water while kneeling or lying down.
Tomeèga, v.i., pft. *tomeegile,* be proud or haughty ; be arrogant so as to despise others.
Tomèga, n., pl. *ditomèga,* A mark left by cupping ; a scar made by a knife used in bleeding.
Tomèla, v., pft. *tometse,* throw at and pierce with an arrow.
Tomelecò, n., from *lomeletsa ; Ka tomelecò,* on purpose ; without cause.
Tomoga, v., pft. *tomogile,* be pulled out with finger and thumb ; be pulled up, as a fast running animal.
Tomola, v.t., pft. *tomotse,* pull out with finger and thumb ; catch a fast running animal.
Tomologanò, n., pl. *ditomologanò,* from *lomologana ;* A division.
Tomologò, n., pl. *ditomologò,* from *lomologa ;* A separation.
Tomolola, v., pft. *tomolotse,* separate. *Tomolola molomo,* open the mouth.
Tomololò, n., from *lomolola ;* A separation.
Tona, adj., Male.
Tòna, v.i., pft. *tonne,* bend down the head and body.
Tònaka, v.i., pft. *tonakile,* bend down the head as an untrained ox.
Tonna, adj., Large ; great in size, or position.
Tonoga, v.i., pft. *tonogile,* be exposed.
Tontobane, n., pl. *ditontobane,* A small bird of the tomtit species.
Tòntòlò, n., pl. *ditòntòlò,* The tip of a root.
Tontoyane, n., pl. *ditontoyane,* A tomtit.
Toò, n., pl. *ditoò,* from *loa ;* Witchcraft.
Tooco, n., pl. *ditooco,* from *lootsa ;* A grindstone ; a whetstone.
Topalala, v.i., pft. *topaletse,* stand upright.
Topalatsa, v.t., pft. *topaladitse,* caus. of *topalala,* cause to stand upright ; raise up straight.
Topecwe, v., pft. pass. of *topèla,* is laid hold of ; is in the grip of. *Ke topecwe ke botlhoko,* I am in the grip of sickness ; laid prostrate by sickness.
Topèla, v.t., pft. *topetse,* lay hold of thoroughly ; take hold of thoroughly ; possess entirely ; obsess.
Topètèga, v.i., pft. *topetegile,* languish ; become helpless from pain or weariness.
Tòpò, n., pl. *ditòpò,* from *lòpa ;* A request.
Tòrò, n., pl. *ditòrò,* from *lòra ;* A dream.
Toronko, n., pl. *ditoronko,* A prison (for.).
Tòshòlò, n., Syphilis ; a syphilitic sore.
Tosholòlò, n., same as *tesholòlò,* from *lesholola ;* A hanging down, as of hands ; a folding down, as wings.
Tota, v., pft. *totile,* increase ; abound ; multiply (of fruit, corn, etc.).
Tòta, adj., Real. *Pelo ea me tòta,* my very heart. *Ke èna mmagwè tòta,* she is his real or very own mother ; used to emphasise personality, equivalent to self. *Yesu tòta,* Jesus himself.
adv., Very much so ; in reality ; in very truth. *A go ntse yalo? Go ntse yalo tòta.* Is it so. It is really so.

Totahala, v.i., pft. *totahetse*, increase; become larger; multiply (of fruit, corn, etc.).

Totahalèla, v., pft. *totahaletse*, prep. form of *totahala*, become increased, etc. (for.).

Totahalò, n., from *totahala ;* Increase (of corn, fruit, etc.).

Totèla, v., pft. *totetse*, prep. form of *tota,* abound to, or for. *Di tla totèla kgalaleco ea Modimo,* they will abound to the glory of God.

Totisa, v.t., pft. *totisitse*, caus. of *tota,* cause to increase.

Totlhanyò, n., pl. *ditotlhanyò*, from *lotlhanya ;* A cause of strife.

Totò, n., from *tota ;* Increase.

Totòba, v.i., pft. *totobile,* walk totteringly, or slowly, as an old person.

Totobala, v.i., pft. *totobetse,* lie stretched out, as a dead animal; lie stretched out motionless.

Tòtòlòga, v.i., pft. *totologile,* act defiantly; be headstrong; despise food.

Totoma, v., pft. *totome*, or *totomile,* bulge out, as a well-filled bag, or well-stuffed cushion.

Totomala, v.i., pft. *totometse,* lie still, incapable of moving; lie stretched out and motionless; lie stretched out, as a dead animal.

Totò-totò, n., A term of endearment used of little children.

Totoula, v.t., pft. *totoutse*, beat very hard.

Tototsha, v., pft. *tototshitse*, have a large progeny; continue to add to one's family.

Tòtsahalò, n., from *lòtsahala*, Deceit.

Totwanatotwana, adv., In large numbers. *Dikgomo di shule totwanatotwana,* the cattle have died in large numbers.

Touta, v.t., pft. *toutile,* pound to powder; reiterate.

Toye, n., The Sekgalagadi name for God.

Tsa, pron., used in past tenses for nouns of *di* class, They.
poss. part. for nouns of *di* class, Of. *Dikgomo tsa rona,* our cattle.

Tsaa, v., contracted form of *tsaea,* take. Used when offering anything.

Tsaana, v., pft. *tsaanye,* rec. of *tsaea,* take one another in marriage; accept one another.

Tsaatsia, compound v., *tsaea* and *tsia*, pft. *tseile tsia,* consider; take notice; pay heed to; observe. When the object is other than a pronoun it comes between *tsaea* and *tsia*. *Ke tla se tsaatsia,* I will pay heed to it. *Ga baa tsaea mahoko a gagwè tsia,* they have not taken notice of his words.

Tsaba, v.i., pft. *tsabile,* spread, as a rash.

Tsabakèla, v.i., pft. *tsabaketse,* glisten.

Tsabò, poss. pron., contraction for *tsa bòna*. *Dilò tsabò,* their things.

Tsadisa, v., pft. *tsadisitse,* caus. of *tsala,* cause to beget, or have connection with (of humans); cause to bring forth (of animals).

Tsaea, v.t., pft. *tsere* and *tseile,* take; take a wife. *Tsaea kgañ,* argue; discuss; debate. *Tsaea mosadi,* take a wife; marry. *Tsaea tsia,* take heed; observe; consider, etc. When the object of *tsaea tsia* is a pronoun it precedes *tsaea*, but when a noun or phrase it comes between the two words. The latter word is a noun, and so *tsaea* alone is conjugated, its pft. being *tseile. Mahoko a gago ke tla a tsaea tsia,* or *Ke tla tsaea mahoko a gago tsia,* I will pay heed to your words.

Tsaga, n., pl. *ditsaga,* A large vessel for holding brewed beer.

Tsakuga, v.i., pft. *tsakugile,* die suddenly.

Tsala, n., pl. *ditsala,* A friend; a womb. *Tsala ea madi,* a blood relation.
v.t., pft. *tsetse,* beget; have connections with; bring forth (of animals). In the case of human beings it often only means to copulate, but in the case of animals it means to bring forth. *Tsala le,* have children by.

Tsalaba, v., pft. *tsalabile,* be pleasing to; be satisfactory.

Tsalana, v., pft. *tsalanye,* be friendly with.

Tsalanò, n., from *tsalana;* Friendship; favour.

Tsalecwe, v., pft. pass. of *tsala,* be born at, or for. *Mañmañ o tsalecwe gòna,* so and so was born there. *U tsalecwe kae?* Where were you born?

Tsalò, n., from *tsala;* Birth.

Tsalwa, v., pass. of *tsala,* pft. *tsecwe,* is begotten, or brought forth. Used of children and animals.

Tsamaalana, v., pft. *tsamaalanye,* rec. of *tsamaea,* associate with; go together.

Tsamaea, v., pft. *tsamaile,* go; go away; in the infin. it is used as an adv. of time, Until. *Ga tsamaea a tla,* until he came. *Go tlo go tsamaeé,* until.

Tsamaee, v., neg. of *tsamaea,* and also habitual mood of *tsamaea.* It is also used as an adv., Until. *Dilò cotlhe di tsamaee di dihale,* until all things are accomplished.

Tsamaisa, v.t., pft. *tsamaisitse,* caus. of *tsamaea,* cause to go away.

Tsamaò, n., from *tsamaea;* Mode of living; demeanour; character.

Tsamma, n., pl. *ditsamma,* A long walking staff or stick.

Tsamuru, n., pl. *ditsamuru,* A little lamp.

Tsanka, v.t., pft. *tsankile,* wound badly, or in many places.

Tsankò, n., pl. *ditsankò,* from *tsanka;* A severe wound.

Tsantsabetsa, v., pft. *tsantsabeditse,* be clever in ornamental work, sewing, writing, etc.

Tsañtsia! exclam., The pl. imperative of *tsaatsia.* Give heed! Attention!

Tsapisa, v.t., pft. *tsapisitse,* collect in small quantities.

Tsapoga, v., pft. *tsapogile,* jump up; become wet or sprinkled.

Tsapogecwe, v., pft. pass., prep. form of *tsapoga,* have become wet, etc.

Tsapola, v., pft. *tsapotse,* leap; throw or jerk something wet; milk a cow dry.

Tsaranya, v. *Go tsaranya mathe,* spit out with a noise, as from between the teeth.

Tsaranyetsèga, v., pft. *tsaranyetsegile,* become spat out with a noise, as from between the teeth.

Tsarola, v., pft. *tsarotse,* cut straight; tear straight; tear with one's nails.

Tsarorèla, v., pft. *tsaroletse,* prep. form of *tsarola,* tear off. *Ba ba tsarolèla diaparò,* they tore the clothes off them.

Tsatsaragana, v.i., pft. *tsatsaraganye,* part asunder; become split.

Tsatsaraganya, v.t., pft. *tsatsaragantse,* caus. of *tsatsaragana,* split up; cut a carcase down the middle of the backbone.

Tsatula, v., pft. *tsatutse,* snatch.

Tse, dem. pron. of nouns of *di* class, These.

Tseana, v., pft. *tseanye,* be amazed; be in perplexity.

Tseancwe, v., pft. pass. of *tseanya,* is amazed, or perplexed.

Tseanò, n., from *tseana;* Amazement; perplexity.

Tseantsha, v.t., pft. *tseantshitse,* caus. of *tseana,* cause to become foolish or stupid; confuse; confound.

Tseanya, v.t., pft. *tseantse,* caus. of *tseana,* amaze; perplex; confound; discomfort; make stupid.

Tseanye, v., pft. of *tseana. O tseanye,* he is stupid; he is imbecile; he is confused or amazed.

Tseanyò, n., from *tseanya;* Discomfiture; confusion.

Tseañwa, v., pass. of *tseanya,* pft. *tseancwe,* be astonished, perplexed, or confounded.

Tsèbè, n., pl. *ditsèbè,* An ear. *Sekèga tsèbè,* incline the ear. *Tlhwaea tsèbè,* give ear, or pay heed.

Tsebea, v.i., pft. *tsebeeile,* sway, as corn or trees in the wind, or a crowd of excited people.

Tsebeetsèga, v., pft. *tsebeetsegile,* sway, as corn or trees in the wind; wave, as standing corn or grass; move about, as a crowd of excited people.

Tseberu, n., pl. *ditseberu,* A species of small dove.

Tsecho, pron., contraction of *tsa echo,* Our; ours.

Tsecwe, v., pft. pass. of *tsala,* born. *Ba ba tsecweñ ke basadi,* they who are born of women.

Tsèèla, v.t., pft. *tseetse,* prep. form of *tsaea,* take for; take from.

Tsèèlwa, v., pass. of *tsèèla,* pft. *tseecwe,* be taken from or for.

Tsehumolò, n., pl. *ditsehumolò,* A deep long breath.

Tseile, v., pft. of *tsaea,* has taken. *Tseile tsia,* v., has considered; observed or taken heed.

Tseisa, v.t., pft. *tseisitse,* caus. of *tsaea,* cause to take. *Tseisa kgañ,* get up a debate or argument. *Tseisa mosadi,* seek a wife for one; cause a man to marry.

Tseka, v., pft. *tsekile,* kiss.

Tsekaganya, v.t., pft. *tsekagantse,* strike hard with a thick stick.

Tsekèga, v.t., pft. *tsekegile,* hold in a slanting position. *Tsekèga tsèbè,* incline the ear.

Tsela, n., pl. *ditsela,* A path; a way; a road.

Tsemelèla, v.t., pft. *tsemeletse,* overcome; tire out; be too much for.

Tsemò, n., from *sema;* A creation.

Tsempolola, v., pft. *tsempolotse,* be bad, or worthless, of acts or habits.

Tsena, v., pft. *tsenne,* spoil quickly, as bread, etc.

Tsèna, v., pft. *tsenye,* enter.

Tsencwe, v., pft. pass of *tsèna,* put in; inserted.

Tsenekèga, v.i., pft. *tsenekegile,* be full of folly or mirth.

Tsènèla, v.t., pft. *tsenetse,* prep. form of *tsèna,* enter for; reach unto; enter by force, or without consent. *Tsènèla letsapa,* labour for, as a parent for children.

Tsènèlwa, v., pass. of *tsènèla,* pft. *tsenecwe. Go tsènèlwa ke bosigo,* to be benighted; be late at night.

Tsenkò, n., from *senka;* A seeking.

Tsenkolola, v.t., pft. *tsenkolotse,* disarrange; disturb things.

Tseno, pron., equivalent of *tsa eno,* or *tsa ga eno,* Your; yours. *Tseno di kae?* Where are yours?

Tsenolola, v.t., pft. *tsenolotse,* rev. of *tsèna,* repeal; undo.

Tsentse, v., pft. of *tsenya,* has caused to enter; has inserted or put in.

Tsentsha, v.t., pft. *tsentshitse,* make crazy; cause to be mad.

Tsentshiwa, v., pass. of *tsentsha,* pft. *tsentshicwe,* be driven mad.

Tsènwa, v., pft. *tsenywe,* be mad; be possessed, or entered. *Ua tsènwa,* you are mad.

Tsenya, v.t., pft. *tsentse,* caus. of *tsèna,* put in; cause to enter. *Tsenya gare,* put in the centre; surround.

Tsenye, v., pft. of *tsèna,* has entered, etc.

Tseñwa, v., pass. of *tsenya,* pft. *tsencwe,* is being inserted, or put in.

Tsepa, v., pft. *tsepile,* throw a spear, etc., so as to make it stick upright in the ground.

Tsepalala, v.i., pft. *tsepaletse,* stand upright; be straight.

Tsepama, v., pft. *tsepame,* stand upright; stick in and stand upright; be steadfast.

Tsepamèla, v., pft. *tsepametse,* be fixed upon. *Matlhò aotlhe a tsepamèla mo go èna,* all eyes are being fixed or centred upon him.

Tsepèga, v., pft. *tsepegile,* become fixed or centred. *Go tsepèga matlhò,* look steadfastly. *Go tsepèga pelo,* fix the heart on.

Tsepelò, n., from *sepela;* A walking; a walk.

Tsere, v., pft. of *tsaea,* has taken. *O tsere mosadi,* he has taken a wife.

Tsereganya, v., pft. *tseregantse,* mediate; separate, or part contending parties; umpire.

Tsèrèmètsèga, v., pft. *tseremetsegile,* sing loudly; scream out in singing.

Tserwe, v., pft. pass. of *tsaea,* has been taken, etc. *O tserwe,* she is married.

Tseta, v.t., pft. *tsetile,* pull and fasten tightly; fasten up, as a girdle.

Tsetalala, v.i., pft. *tsetaletse,* stand firm and immovable.

Tsetla, n., pl. *ditsetla,* A gusset; a piece let in to widen.

Tsetlamèla, v., pft. *tsetlametse,* descend on the other side; hang over, or be suspended from.

Tsetlametsa, v.t., pft. *tsetlameditse,* throw a thing so that it may hang down over another, as a rope over a beam.

Tsètò, n., pl. *ditsètò,* from *sèta;* A carving; an engraving.

Tsetsana, n., coll., A number of female children.

Tsetse, v., pft. of *tsala,* has begotten; has given birth to.

Tsètsò, n., A fly very destructive to cattle.

Tsètsèlèka, v., pft. *tsètsèlekile,* be prudent, circumspect, or watchful; look at earnestly.

Tsètsèlèkò, n., from *tsètsèlèka,* Circumspection; prudence; watchfulness.

Tsètsèna, v., pft. *tsetsenye,* work cleverly, or cunningly; be in large numbers.

Tsètsèneka, v., pft. *tsetsenekile,* work cleverly or cunningly; be in large numbers.

Tsetsepeco, n., from *tsetsepetsa;* Assurance.

Tsetsepèla, v.i., pft. *tsetsepetse,* stand firm; make a firm stand.

Tsetsepetsa, v.t., pft. *tsetsepeditse,* caus. of *tsetsepèla,* cause to stand firm; give assurance to.

Tsètsèregana, v.i., pft. *tsetsereganye,* part, or become parted; asunder; split, or become split up, as wood.

Tsètsèreganya, v.t., pft. *tsetseregantse,* caus. of *tsètsèregana,* cause to part asunder; split; divide; cleave asunder.

Tsètsètha, v.t., pft. *tsètsethile,* shake meal up and down so as to remove the bran.

Tsee tsia, neg. form of *tsaea tsia,* Not to take heed, etc.

Tsèwa, v., pass. of *tsaea,* pft. *tserwe* and *tseilwe,* be taken.

Tshaba, v.t., pft. *tshabile,* flee from; be afraid of; shun. *Tshaba madi,* have dysentery.

Tshabèga, v.i., pft. *tshabegile,* be fearsome; become fled from.

Tshabèla, v.t., pft. *tshabetse,* prep. form of *tshaba,* flee from (but not through fear). If followed by the prep. it means flee to. *Ba tla mo tshabèla,* they will flee from him. *Ba tla tshabèla mo go èna,* they will flee to him.

Tshabò, n., from *tshaba;* A flight; a fleeing.

Tshadi, n., coll. pl., Many women.

Tshaèla, n., pl. *ditshaèla,* A large house.

Tshameka, v.i., pft. *tshamekile,* play; sport.

Tshamekò, n., from *tshameka;* Play; sport; fun.

Tshamekwane, n., dim. of *tshamekò,* Child's play.

Tsharabolola, v.t., pft. *tsharabolotse,* comb out, as wool or tow.

Tsharologa, v.i., pft. *tsharologile,* become loose; come apart.

Tsharolola, v.t., pft. *tsharolotse,* spread out, as a curtain, or awning.

Tsharololò, n., pl. *ditsharololò,* from *tsharolola;* An awning; an overhead curtain.

Tshasa, v.t., pft. *tshasitse,* smear or rub with fat; rub fat in; paint.

Tshaywa, v., pass. of *tshaba,* pft. *tshabilwe,* be feared; is being fled from; is being shunned.

Tshe! exclam., used idiomatically. *Oa re, tshe!* he speaks to the point, or purpose. *Sea re hèla, sea re tshe!* it fits exactly.

Tshebecò, n., from *sebetsa;* A hint.

Tshebelana, v., pft. *tshebelanye,* gather together thickly.

Tshebetha, v.t., pft. *tshebethile,* rub between the hands, as when braying a skin.

Tshèbò, n., from *sèba ;* Slander; backbiting.

Tshecwe, v., pft. pass. of *tshèla,* is poured out.

Tshèchwana, n., dim. of *tshèphè,* pl. *ditshècwana,* A little springbuck.

Tshedile, v., pft. of *tshela,* is alive; living. *Ba tshedile,* they are alive. *Ba ba tshedileñ,* the living (people).

Tshedilwe, v., pft. pass. of *tshela,* used of an animal that does not have young every year. *E tshedilwe,* it only has a calf now and then.

Tshedisa, v.t., pft. *tshedisitse,* caus. of *tshela,* cause to live; keep alive; v.t., pft. *tshedisitse,* condole or sympathise with the bereaved.

Tshega, n., pl. *ditshega,* A strip of skin worn by a man or youth as a covering.
adj., Striped or belted in colour (of an ox).

Tshèga, v., pft. *tshegile,* laugh; laugh at; laugh aloud.

Tshegahacò, n., from *tshegahatsa ;* A blessing; grace.

Tshegahala, v.i., pft. *tshegahetse,* become blessed.

Tshegahatsa, v.t., pft. *tshegahaditse,* caus. of *tshegahala,* bless, or make blessed.

Tshegakò, n., pl. *ditshegakò,* from *segaka ;* A cutting; much cutting.

Tshegana, adj., fem. of *tshega,* Belted (in colour); striped at the waist.

Tshegediwa, v., pass. of *tshegetsa,* pft. *tshegedicwe,* is being held fast; is being upheld.

Tshègèla, v., pft. *tshegetse,* arrange stones on which to place a pot.

Tshegeletsa, v.t., pft. *tshegeleditse,* prep. form of *tshegetsa,* hold fast for; keep for; uphold for.

Tshegetsa, v.t., pft. *tshegeditse,* hold fast; uphold; keep, as a commandment; hold fast, the faith or doctrine.

Tshegò, n., from *sega ;* A cutting; a cut.
adj., *O tshegò,* he is lucky; he is blessed, favoured, or happy.

Tshègò, n., pl. *ditshègò,* from *tshèga ;* A laugh.

Tshegòhacò, n., from *tshegòhatsa* and *segòhatsa ;* A blessing; a making blessed; grace.

Tshegòhala, v., pft. *tshegohetse,* become blessed, lucky, or happy.

Tshegòhatsa, v.t., pft. *tshegòhaditse,* caus. of *tshegòhala,* make blessed, or happy; bless.

Tshekagana, v., pft. *tshekaganye,* lie across one another; be checked or chequered in colour or appearance.

Tshèkèga, v.i., pft. *tshekegile,* lie across something at right angles.

Tshèkèlò, n., from *sèkèla ;* A court for hearing cases. *Ntlo ea tshèkèlò,* a court of justice.

Tshekishò, n., pl. *ditshekishò,* from *sekisa ;* A judgment; a condemnation.

Tshèkò, n., from *sèka ;* A legal cause; a prosecution; a place for judgment; a council.

Tshèkòtshèkò, n., from *sekaseka ;* An estimate; a judgment based on examination.

Tshela, v.i., pft. *tshedile,* live.
v.t., ford a stream; pass over.
v., approach and retreat from, in dancing.

Tshèla, v.t., pft. *tshedile,* pour. *Go tshèla bola,* cast the bones in divination.

Tshèlèga, v., pft. *tshelegile,* be poured out; come upon in large numbers.

Tshèlègèla, v.t., pft. *tshelegetse,* prep. form of *tshèlèga,* pour upon, as a flight of arrows; rush upon, as a number of people; arrive in large numbers.

Tshelèla, v., pft. *tsheletse,* prep. form of *tshela,* cross over to. *Ba ne ba tshelèla kwa moseya,* they crossed to the other side.

Tshèlèla, v.t., pft. *tsheletse,* prep. form of *tshèla,* pour on, or for.

Tshelepana, v.i., pft. *tshelepanye,* differ, as narratives, stories, etc.

Tshelepanya, v.t., pft. *tshelepantse,* caus. of *tshelepana,* cause dissension of opinions, etc.

Tshèlò, n., pl. *ditshèlò,* from *tshèla ;* A pouring ; a mould for bullets, etc.

Tshema pelo, v. and n., pft. *tshemile pelo,* feel low or bad.

Tshemègò, n., pl. *ditshemègò,* from *semèga ;* A warning.

Tshenolò, n., pl. *ditshenolò,* from *senola ;* A revealing ; a revelation. *Ka tshenolò,* openly.

Tshenyègèlò, n., pl. *ditshenyegèlò,* from *senyèga ;* An abortion ; damage ; expense ; calamity.

Tshenyègò, n., pl. *ditshenyègò,* from *senyèga ;* Destruction ; a being destroyed.

Tshenyò, n., pl. *ditshenyò,* from *senya ;* Waste ; destruction ; a destroying.

Tsheñ? exclam., equivalent to *ka eñ ?* How ? By what ?

Tshèpa, v., pft. *tshepile,* become pure, or sanctified.

Tshèpèga, v., pft. *tshepegile,* become sanctified ; become pure.

Tshèphèrèga, v.i., pft. *tshepheregile,* cry much ; scold continually.

Tshepisa, v.t., pft. *tshepisitse,* caus. of *tshèpa,* sanctify.

Tshera, v.i., pft. *tsherile,* gather together, as game.

Tshere, n., pl. *ditshere,* A trap door.

Tshereana, v.i., pft. *tshereanye,* be stupid, foolish, or dazed ; be much troubled in mind.

Tshereanya, v.t., pft. *tshereantse,* caus. of *tshereana,* make stupid ; daze ; charm or fascinate, as a snake.

Tsherema, v.i., pft. *tsheremile,* make a rough and loud sound.

Tsheru, n., pl. *ditsheru,* A mason spider.

Tshesane, adj., Thin ; fine ; slender.

Tshesanyane, adj., dim. of *tshesane,* Very thin, etc.

Tshètètla, n., pl. *ditshètèla,* A wood shaving ; a chip made when carving wood.

Tshètlha, adj., Yellow.

Tshètlhana, adj., fem. of *tshètlha,* Yellow.

Tshetlho, n., pl. *ditshetlho,* The honey bird ; a bird that leads to a bees' nest ; a bird that tells of a lion's presence.

Tshètlhò, n., A thorn of the marsh-mallow, or *dubbelje doorn* plant.

Tshetlolosa, v.t., pft. *tshetlolositse,* lower, or let down.

Tshetsa, v.t., pft. *tshetsitse,* caus. of *tshela,* cause to live ; keep alive.

Tshetsana, n., coll. pl., Many female children.

Tshetsha, n., pl. *ditshetsa,* A change of residence ; a stage in a journey. v.t., pft. *tshetshitse,* remove things from one residence to another ; travel by stages ; encamp from place to place.

Tshi! exclam., expressive of cold. How cold it is !

Tshiamèlò, n., pl. *ditshiamèlò,* from *siama ;* A right.

Tshiamishò, n., pl. *ditshiamishò,* from *siamisa ;* A making right ; justice.

Tshiamò, n., from *siama ;* Righteousness ; rightness ; justness.

Tshiamololò, n., from *siamolola ;* Unrighteousness ; wickedness ; injustice, or unjustness.

Tshianò, n., pl. *ditshianò,* from *siana ;* A race.

Tshiba, v.t., pft. *tshibile,* plug ; stop.

Tshicwana, n., dim. of *tshipi,* pl. *ditshicwana,* A small iron.

Tshidi, n., A bean of the *mositsane* plant ; n., The meconium of newborn infants.

Tshika, n., pl. *ditshika,* A generation ; lineage. *Mo tshikatshikeñ,* from generation to generation.

Tshikarò, n., pl. *ditshikarò,* from *sikara ;* A resting-place for a burden ; a shoulder on which a burden is carried.

Tshikhi! exclam., expressive of intense cold. Oh, but it's cold !

Tshikinya, v.t., pft. *tshikintse,* shake ; move.

Tshikinyèga, v.i., pft. *tshikinyegile,* become shaken or moved.

Tshikiri, n., A little lump or swelling sometimes seen above the navel. *Eo o tshikhiri*, a glutton.

Tshikitshane, n., A species of grass with white flower, used for thatching.

Tshilò, n., from *sila ;* A round stone for grinding with; the upper millstone.

Tshilwane, n., pl. *ditshilwane*, A species of lapwing; Cape sparrow.

Tshilwe, n., pl. *ditshilwe*, A species of lapwing.

Tshima, n., Boiled corn rubbed or ground in a mortar.

Tshimane, n., coll. pl., Male children; also generic term for male children.

Tshimèga, n., The main body, or centre of an army. A mark made on the body of a warrior to indicate that he has killed an enemy.

Tshimo, n., pl. *masimo*, A garden; corn land, etc.

Tshimologò, n., pl. *ditshimologò*, from *simologa ;* A beginning; the origin.

Tshinoshò, n., from *sinosa ;* A revealing; a manifesting; a revelation.

Tshipa, n., pl. *botshipa*, A black and white civet cat.

Tshipi, n., pl. *ditshipi*, Iron; metal; a bell. *Ntlo ea tshipi*, the house of the bell; a church.

Tshipo, n., pl. *botshipo*, A spring hare.

Tshira, v.t., pft. *tshirile*, veil; throw protection over.

Tshireleco, n., from *sireletsa ;* Protection; guardianship. *Lehatshe ya Tshireleco*, The Protectorate.

Tshisibalò, n., from *sisibala ;* A calm; a deep silence.

Tshisimògò, n., from *sisimoga ;* Reverence; devoutness; awe; gravity; fear. *Ka tshisimògò*, carefully; gravely; solemnly.

Tshisiri, n., pl. *ditshisiri*, A fish moth.

Tshitlha, v.i., pft. *tshitlhile*, exude, or ooze out. *Tshitlha metse*, perspire. *Tshitlha madi*, bleed from the pores.

Tshitsha pelo, v. and n., pft. *tshitshitse pelo*, ease the heart.

Tsiakanya, v., pft. *tsiakantse*. *Tsiakanya mahoko*, repeat a story imperfectly through forgetting, or not understanding it.

Tsiakgope, n., A species of grasshopper.

Tsiane, n., A species of very small grasshopper, or locust.

Tsiba, v.t., pft. *tsibile*, plug; cork; stop a hole, etc.

Tsibala, v.i., pft. *tsibetse*, become plugged, corked, or stopped up.

Tsibèga, v.t., pft. *tsibegile*, strike a person very hard.

Tsibikèla, v.i., pft. *tsibiketse*, be in a tremor; tremble; be giddy.

Tsibiketsa, v.t., pft. *tsibikeditse*, caus. of *tsibikèla*, throw into a tremor; convulse, or cause convulsions.

Tsibiketsèga, v.i., pft. *tsibiketsegile*, be convulsed; be in convulsions.

Tsibithi, n., A man who dances like a fool.

Tsiboga, v.i., pft. *tsibogile*, come to oneself after fainting, or being stunned; start up troubled and startled; wake up of oneself; rouse up, or become roused up, as a lazy person.

Tsibolola, v.t., pft. *tsibolotse*, rev. of *tsiba*, uncork; unplug.

Tsididi, n., Cold.

Tsidihala, v.i., pft. *tsidihetse*, become cold; abate (of sickness).

Tsidihalèlwa, v., pass. of prep. form of *tsidihala*, pft. *tsidihalecwe*, be refreshed, or recovered from sickness.

Tsidihatsa, v.t., pft. *tsidihaditse*, caus. of *tsidihala*, make cold or cool; cause a sickness to abate.

Tsidiki! exclam., A clinking noise made by falling iron, etc.

Tsidima, v.i., pft. *tsidimile*, tinkle, or ring as a bell. *Tshipi di tsidima*, the bells are ringing.

Tsiè, n., sing. and pl., A locust. *Tsiè malomi*, The canker worm.

Tsieco, n., from *tsietsa ;* Deceitfulness; deceit; cheating.

Tsiedicwe, v., pft. pass. of *tsietsa,* has been deceived; is deceived.

Tsieditse, v., pft. of *tsietsa,* has deceived, or cheated.

Tsiediwa, v., pass. of *tsietsa,* pft. *tsiedicwe,* is being deceived, or cheated.

Tsièla, v.t., pft. *tsietse,* deceive; cause to doubt.

Tsièlwa, v., pass. of *tsièla,* pft. *tsiecwe,* doubt; be perplexed.

Tsienchane, n., A species of grasshopper, or locust.

Tsietsa, v.t., pft. *tsieditse,* deceive; cheat; beguile.

Tsietsanya, v., pft. *tsietsantse,* rec. of *tsietsa,* deceive or cheat each other.

Tsietsèga, v., pft. *tsietsegile,* become deceived, cheated, or beguiled.

Tsikana, v., pft. *tsikanye,* fight at close quarters; close with each other in fighting.

Tsikanya, v.t., pft. *tsikantse,* caus. of *tsikana,* cause to come to grips in fighting; mix up matters.

Tsikincwe, v., pft. pass. of *tsikinya,* is shaken; is moved.

Tsikinya, v.t., pft. *tsikintse,* shake, or move, in an active sense.

Tsikinyèga, v., pft. *tsikinyegile,* become shaken or moved.

Tsikiñwa, v., pass. of *tsikinya,* pft. *tsikincwe,* is being shaken or moved.

Tsikitla, v.t., pft. *tsikitlile,* tickle; poke in the ribs, in sport.

Tsikitlèla, v.t., pft. *tsikitletse,* shake down, as corn in a measure; press or rub the side with an elbow.

Tsile, v., pft. of *tla,* has come.

Tsilwe, n., pl. *botsilwe,* A species of small jackal.

Tsimoga, v.i., pft. *tsimogile,* be poured out in large quantities; stream out; flow too abundantly.

Tsina, n., pl. *ditsina,* A mouse's nest; n., A drink made of fruit and water, not necessarily intoxicating.

Tsinèlèla, v.t., pft. *tsineletse,* press a stooping person down to the ground.

Tsipalala, v.i., pft. *tsipaletse,* Stand upright.

Tsipoga, v.i., pft. *tsipogile,* shudder, as when cold water is thrown on one; shrink back, or be startled, as at sight of a snake. *Tsipoga mmele,* shudder, or shrink back.

Tsipola, v.t., pft. *tsipotse,* caus. of *tsipoga,* startle, or cause to shudder.

Tsiriganya, v.t., pft. *tsirigantse,* mediate; separate contending parties.

Tsirikana, v.i., pft. *tsirikanye,* clatter, as things knocking against each other, or as cups knocked against each other.

Tsirima, v.i., pft. *tsirimile,* tinkle; clang; ring, as a bell.

Tsiritsiri, n., pl. *ditsiritsiri,* A species of cricket.

Tsisa, v.t., pft. *tsisitse,* caus. of *tla,* cause to come; bring.

Tsishòpelo, n., pl. *ditsishòpelo,* A sigh; a sob.

Tsitègò, n., from *sitèga;* A state of collapse. *Tsitègò ea pelo,* a trance.

Tsitla, n., pl. *ditsitla,* The flag or rush plant.
v.i., pft. *tsitlile,* ooze out; trickle. *Tsitla marapò,* shudder.

Tsitlama, v., pft. *tsitlamile,* make a wry face after eating or drinking something nasty.

Tsitlisa, v.t., pft. *tsitlisitse,* caus. of *tsitla,* cause to ooze out; cause to ache. *Tsitlisa marapò,* make the bones ache; cause horror; be horrible.

Tsitlologa, v.i., pft. *tsitlologile,* be poured out in large quantities; stream out; flow out too abundantly.

Tsitsi, n., A species of very small bird.

Tsitsiboga, v.i., pft. *tsitsibogile,* revive from a faint or from being stunned; start up troubled or startled from sleep; awake up of oneself; rouse up; become roused up, as a lazy or drowsy person.

Tsitsibosa, v.t., pft. *tsitsibositse,* caus. of *tsitsiboga,* quicken, or rouse up; revive a fainting person, or one stunned.

Tsitsibosiwa, v., pass. of *tsitsibosa,* pft. *tsitsibosicwe,* be startled out of sleep; be roused up, etc.

Tsitsièla, v.i., pft. *tsitsietse,* run slowly.

Tsitsimatlhanyesa, n., A large male eland.

Tsitsipologa, v.i., pft. *tsitsipologile,* come up thickly, as grain; stand closely packed, as a crowd; cover the body, as a rash.

Tsitsiri, n., pl. *ditsitsiri,* A tampan; a bug.

Tsitsitlha, v.t., pft. *tsitsitlhile,* tickle; poke in the ribs, in play.

Tu! exclam. of surprise, Oh!

Tua, v., pft. *tule,* pass. of re. *Go tua,* it is said.

Tualo, contraction for *tua yalo. A go se tualo,* may it not be so; God forbid.

Tuba, v.t., pft. *tubile,* thump or strike with a fist; beat the ground with a tail, as an ox. This is said to be a bad omen, and have the power of bewitching to injury. Such an animal was formerly killed, as a beast of evil omen.

Tuduecò, n., pl. *dituduecò,* from *duduetsa;* Applause; a shout of gladness raised by a number of people.

Tudukana, v.i., pft. *tudukanye,* make a rattling noise.

Tuèlò, n., pl. *dituèlò,* from *duèla;* Reward; payment. *Thapa ka tuèlò,* hire for payment.

Tuelèla, v.t., pft. *tueletse,* pour meal into water in too large a quantity.

Tuka, v.i., pft. *tukile,* take fire; flame; burn, as a candle. *Tuka bogale,* be angry; flame up, in anger.

Tukisa, v.t., pft. *tukisitse,* cause to burn, or flame. *Tukisa bogale,* make angry.

Tule, v., pft. of *tua. Go tuleñ?* What is said?

Tulò, n., from *dula;* A sitting down.

Tulwe, v., pft. of *tuwa,* or *twa. Go tulwe,* it was said.

Tuma, v.i., pft. *tumile,* become noised abroad; become famous.

Tumalanò, n., pl. *ditumalanò,* from *dumalana;* A mutual understanding; a mutual agreement.

Tumedi, n., from *tumèla;* Fame; report; a rumour; an uproar.

Tumedishò, n., pl. *ditumedishò,* from *dumedisa;* A greeting; a salutation.

Tumèla, v., pft. *tumetse,* prep. form of *tuma,* be famous for, etc.

Tumèlò, n., pl. *ditumèlò,* from *dumèla;* Faith; belief.

Tumile, v., pft. of *tuma,* has become noised abroad; has become, or is, famous.

Tumisa, v.t., pft. *tumisitse,* caus. of *tuma,* noise abroad; boast of, or in; spread reports about. *Go tumisa motho,* to boast in a person, or spread reports about him.

Tumò, n., from *tuma;* A noise; a person's fame or notoriety. *Tumò ea maru,* thunder.

Tumodisa, v.t., pft. *tumodisitse,* caus. of *tumola,* shut up a person's mouth so as to prevent him speaking.

Tumola, v.i., pft. *tumotse,* shut the mouth, and so refrain from speaking.

Tumologò, n., from *dumologa;* Unbelief; a ceasing to believe.

Tumololа, v.i., pft. *tumolotse,* rev. of *tumola,* open the mouth to speak.

Tumotse, v., pft. of *tumola. O tumotse molomo,* he is dumb; he refrains entirely from speaking.

Tumusa, v., pft. *tumusitse,* have the girdle imperfectly fastened; be uncovered or indecently exposed (of a male).

Tuntwane, n., pl. *dituntwane,* A small calabash; a small snuff-box made of leather, bone, etc.

Turio, n., pl. *diturio,* A tower (for.).

Tutèla, v.i., pft. *tutetse,* become ripe and ready for opening, as a boil, etc.; fester.

Tutetsa, v.t., pft. *tuteditse,* caus. of *tutèla,* cause to fester; ripen, or cause to ripen (of a boil).

Tutubologa, v.i., pft. *tutubologile,* get up quickly; spring up quickly, as a mushroom.

Tutuchwane, n., pl. *ditutuchwane,* A species of mushroom; a fungus.

Tutuga, v.i., pft. *tutugile,* grow (used of all living things).

Tutuma, v.i., pft. *tutumile,* flame much, as a large fire; be in a feverish state; be inflamed.

Tutumò, n., from *tutuma;* A fever; inflammation; a large flaming.

Tutumologa, v.i., pft. *tutumologile,* break out, as an eruption; disperse quickly, as a crowd of people.

Tuu, n., Silence; quiet.

Tuulala, v.i., pft. *tuuletse,* be silent when spoken to; be still or quiet; be without movement.

Tuulalò, n., from *tuulala;* Silence; quietness; stillness, etc.

Twa, v., pft. *twile* and *tulwe,* a pass. form of *re.* *Ga twa,* it is, or was, said.

Twe, v., pft. *twile* and *tulwe,* same as *twa.* *Ga twe,* it is said.

Twalo, contraction of *twa* and *yalo.* *Go twalo,* so it is said.

Twene, n., pl. *ditwene,* A barbel (fish).

U

U, pron., 2nd pers. sing., Thou.

Ua, pron., 2nd pers. sing., Thou.

Uba, v.i., pft. *ubile,* throb.
v.t., smite with a fist; beat so as to wound.

Ubana, v., pft. *ubanye,* rec. of *uba,* beat each other. *Ubana ka macwele,* strike each other with fists.

Ubèla, v., pft. *ubetse,* blow the bellows.

Ubuga, v.i., pft. *ubugile,* heave, as an oppressed chest; breathe hard, or with difficulty; pant.

Ubula, v.t., pft. *ubutse,* smite, with a staff, etc.

Ucule, v., pft. of *ucwa,* has stolen.

Ucuwa, v., pass. of *ucwa,* pft. *uculwe,* is being stolen.

Ucwèla, v.t., pft. *ucwetse,* prep. form of *ucwa,* steal for or from.

Ucwile, v., pft. of *ucwa,* has stolen.

Ucwiwa, v., pass. of *ucwa,* pft. *ucwilwe,* is being stolen.

Udubatsa, v.t., pft. *ududaditse,* shake out dust, as from a skin, carpet, etc.

Udupana, v.i., pft. *udupanye,* shrivel up.

Udupanya, v.t., pft. *udupantse,* caus. of *udupana,* cause to shrivel up; v.t., seize with a grip; lay violent hands on.

Ukanya, v.t., pft. *ukantse,* inspect.

Uma, v., pft. *umile,* be fruitful, as a woman.

Umaka, v.t., pft. *umakile,* mention; mention a name; name; speak about.

Una, v.t., pft. *unne,* take all the things out of a place; denude; kill bit by bit, or one at a time.

Unya, v.i., pft. *untse,* peep out and draw back again, as a tortoise its head; appear above the surface and then disappear again.

Uñwa, v., pft. *uñwile,* bear fruit, as a tree, etc.

Uñwisa, v.t., pft. *uñwisitse,* caus. of *uñwa,* cause to bear fruit; make fruitful (of land).

Uñwologa, v.i., pft. *uñwologile,* rev. of *uñwa,* be unfruitful.

Upa, v.t., pft. *upile,* place or sprinkle medicine in a garden to destroy or keep away beasts or birds; protect a house with medicinal charms.

Upalala, v.i., pft. *upaletse,* sit in silence; sit silently.

Upelèla, v.t., pft. *upeletse,* double prep. form of *upa,* sprinkle or smear with witchcraft medicines.

Upeletsa, v.t., pft. *upeleditse,* caus. of *upelèla,* cause to sprinkle or smear with bewitching medicines.

Upiwa, v., pass. of *upa,* pft. *upilwe,* is being protected with magical medicines.

Upologa, v.i., pft. *upologile,* become of none effect, as the medicines of a witch doctor.

Upolola, v.t., pft. *upolotse*, rev. of *upa*, undo the effects, or prevent the action, of witchcraft medicines for garden or house.

Usa, v.t., pft. *usitse*, caus. of *wa*, cause to fall. This form is very rarely heard, the more frequent caus. being *osa*.

Usediwa, v., pass. of *usetsa*, pft. *usedicwe*, is being made to fall to, or towards.

Usetsa, v.t., pft. *useditse*, prep. form of *usa*, cause to fall to, or towards.

Usiwa, v., pass. of *usa*, pft. *usicwe*, is being made to fall.

Utla, v.t., pft. *utlile*, snatch a thing.

Utlule, v., pft. of *utlwa*, has heard; has obeyed.

Utlusa, v.t., pft. *utlusitse*, caus. of *utlwa*, cause to hear, or obey; inform; tell.

Utlusiwa, v., pass. of *utlusa*, pft. *utlusicwe*, is being made to hear, or obey, etc.

Utluwa, v., pass. of *utlwa*, pft. *utlwilwe* or *utlulwe*, is heard; is felt; is obeyed; is tasted, etc.

Utlwa, v.t., pft. *utlule* and *utlwile*, hear; feel; understand; obey; taste. *Utlwa botlhoko*, feel sorry; be in pain.

Utlwala, v.i., pft. *utlwetse*, be audible; be evident; be heard of.

Utlwalèla, v.t., pft. *utlwaletse*, prep. form of *utlwala*, hear about. *A lo mo utlwaletse?* Have you any tidings of him?

Utlwana, v., pft. *utlwanye*, rec. of *utlwa*, be of one mind; live in harmony; sympathise; have an understanding with.

Utlwatsa, v.t., pft. *utlwaditse*, caus. of *utlwala*, make audible; make known or evident, through hearing; carry tidings.

Utlwèga, v.i., pft. *utlwegile*, be audible; be heard; be understood, or understandable.

Utlwèla, v.t., pft. *utlwetse*, prep. form of *utlwa*, feel for; hear about. *Utlwèla botlhoko*, feel sorry for; pity.

Utlwèlana, v., pft. *utlwèlanye*, rec. of *utlwèla*, feel for each other. *Utlwèlana botlhoko*, sympathise with each other.

Utlwèlèla, v.t., pft. *utlweletse*, double prep. form of *utlwa*, hear about at. *Re ne ra ba utlwèlèla kwa Tauñ*, we heard about them at Taung.

Utlwetse, v., pft. of *utlwala* and *utlwèla*, has heard of.

Utlwile, v., pft. of *utlwa*, has heard; felt; obeyed; understood, etc.

Utlwisa, v.t., pft. *utlwisitse*, caus. of *utlwa*, cause to hear, feel, understand, obey, etc.

Utlwisicwe, v., pft. pass. of *utlwisa*, has been made to hear, etc.

W

Wa, pron., used in past tense with neuter nouns of *mo* class, It; v.i., pft. *ole*, fall; fall down.

Wae! exclam. of wonder or doubt.

Watlhaea, v.t., pft. *watlhaile*, chastise; chasten. This is the old spelling, and it and its derivatives will be found under *oatlhaea*.

Wè, exclam. A term of entreaty. *Pula wè!* Pula, dear!

Wedicwe, v., pft. pass. of *wetsa*, is finished; is brought to an end or completion.

Weditse, v., pft. of *wetsa*, has finished, ended, or completed, a thing.

Wediwa, v., pass. of *wetsa*, pft. *wedicwe*, is being finished, etc.

Weke, n., pl. *diweke*, A week (for.).

Wèla, v., pft. *wetse*, prep. form of *wa*, fall to, or towards; fall into; fall down into; come upon suddenly or accidentally; find. *Wèla ha hatshe*, fall to the ground; v., become completed, or finished, as a work; become ended, as years.

Wèlwa, v., pass. of *wèla*, pft. *wecwe*, is being fallen into, etc.

Wèna, emp. pron., 2nd pers., Thou; thee.

Weno, poss. pron., 2nd pers. *Oa gago,* Thine; yours. *Ke nna, wenò,* I am, yours.

Wesi, adj., used with 2nd pers., Alone; only. *Wèna wesi,* you alone.

Wetsa, v.t., pft. *weditse,* caus. of *wèla,* finish; complete; end.

Wetse, v., pft. of *wèla,* has fallen into, etc.

Y

This letter represents a sound that is by no means constant, being sometimes *y*, but more often *j*, and among the Northern Bechuana is almost always *j*. In words which begin with this sound, the Southern Bechuana make it a distinct *y*, but in nouns derived from verbs beginning with this letter there is no stability of sound.

Ya, pron., used in past tense of nouns of *le* class, It.
poss. part. of nouns of *le* class, Of. *Leina ya me,* my name.
v.t., pft. *yele,* eat.
Ya monate, be delighted. *Ya nala,* go about visiting; walk about the town as a gadabout.

Yadile, v., pft. of *yala,* has sown.

Yadilwe, v., pft. pass. of *yala,* is sown.

Yaha, v.t., pft. *yahile,* wipe away filth.

Yahile, v., used idiomatically to express an action done rightly, or at the right time. *E yahile,* it is well. *A yahile a bua,* he did well to speak, or he spoke at the right moment. *U yahile u tle,* you have come in the nick of time, or at the right time. You have done well to come now.

Yaka, adj., Like; similar to. *Batho yaka rona,* people like us; v., pft. *yakile,* sojourn for a purpose.
adv., As; in the same manner as. *Roka yaka rona re dihile,* sew as we have done.

Yala, v., pft. *yadile,* sow.

Yalana, v., pft. *yalanye,* prep. rec. of *ya,* eat of each other's food.

Yale, adv., Aforetime; lately; some time ago; then. *Yale ka,* at the time when; referring to a past time.

Yalo, adv., Thus, so. Referring to something past.

Yalwa, v., pass. of *yala,* pft. *yadilwe,* is being sown.

Yaana, v., pft. *yaanye,* rec. of *ya,* bite, or eat, each other.

Yana, adv., of manner, Thus, so. Used of present or future; adv. of time, Now.

Yanoñ, adv. of time, Now.

Yantse, v., pft. of *yanya,* has struck hard and wounded, as with a sword.

Yantsha, v., pft. *yantshitse,* cause. of *yanya,* cause to strike against, etc.

Yantshana, v., pft. *yantshanye,* rec. of *yantsha,* strike against each other, as swords.

Yantshanya, v.t., pft. *yantshantse,* caus. of *yantshana,* cause swords, etc., to strike against each other; engage, as swordsmen in a duel.

Yarata, n., pl. *diyarata,* A yard, or compound (for.).

Yayarèga, v.i., pft. *yayaregile,* be in a rage; rage with anger.

Yayarègò, n., from *yayarèga,* Furious anger; rage.

Ye, dem. pron., used with nouns of *le* class, This.

Yecwe, v., pft. pass. of *yala,* is sown.

Yèga, v.i., pft. *yegile,* consume away; be eaten, or worn away; v., used as adj., Eatable.

Yègèla, v., pft. *yegetse,* prep. form of *yèga. Yègèla rure,* be completely eaten away, as iron by rust.

Yèla, v., pft. *yetse,* prep. form of *ya,* eat at; eat for; eat in. *Yèla nala,* visit, or call upon, people or friends. *Se se yèlañ,* that which is used in connection with eating.

Yèlana nala, v., pft. *yelanye nala,* visit or call upon each other.

Yele, dem. pron. of nouns of *le* class, That yonder.
v., pft. of *ya*, has eaten. *Yele nala*, has gone about the town visiting, or for a walk.

Yèlwa, v., pass. of *yèla*, pft. *yecwe*, is being eaten at, in, or for.

Yelwe, v., pft. pass. of *ya*, is eaten; has been eaten.

Yeno, dem. pron., used with nouns of *le* class, This (near at hand).

Yeosi, adj., used with nouns of *le* class, Only.

Yesa, v., pft. *yesitse*, caus. of *ya*, feed; give to eat. *Yesa monate*, cause pleasure or enjoyment.

Yetse, v., pft. of *yèla*, has eaten for, in, or at. *Yetse nala*, has called upon, or visited. *Ba re yetse nala*, they have visited, or called upon us.

Yeuò, dem. pron. of nouns of *le* class, That.

Yewa, v., pass. of *ya*, pft. *yelwe*, is being eaten.

Yo, dem. pron., of nouns of *bo* class, This.
exclam. of fear or distress. Used by women wailing after a death.

Yoa, poss. part. of nouns of *bo* class, Of. *Bogosi yoa gagwè*, his kingdom.

Yokwe, n., pl. *boyokwe*, A yoke (for.).

Yòna, emp. pron of nouns of *bo* class, It.

Yotlhe, adj., used with nouns of *bo* class, All; the whole.

Youò, dem. pron. of nouns of *bo* class, That.

Yoyo ! exclam. of distress, Oh !

PART II.

ENGLISH - SECWANA.

A

A, art. There is no separate word for the article in Secwana. The article is contained in the noun, but when emphasis is required then *ñwe* with the particle of the noun distinguished is used. *Ke na le thipa,* I have a knife. *Ga bo go le motho moñwe,* there was a certain man.

Abandon, v.t., To cast away, *latlha.* She has abandoned her child, *O latlhile ñwana oa gagwè.*

——, to leave entirely, *tlogèlèla rure.*

——, to separate from, as a wife or a husband, *tlhala.*

——, to relinquish, *lesa.*

——, to cease from doing, as a bad custom, *bakèla.*

——, to give up as being very bad, *tlhoboga.*

Abase, v.t., To bring down or low, *isa kwa tlhatse.*

——, to humble, *kgòbalatsa, kokobetsa, ñòtla.*

Abased, to become, v.i., *Kgòbalala, ñòtlèga.*

Abash, v.t., To make ashamed, *tlhabisa ditlhòñ.*

——, to astonish or amaze, *gakgamatsa ; tseanya.*

——, to confuse, confound, disconcert, *shoshobaganya.*

Abashed, to be, *Tlhaywa ke ditlhoñ ; tseana ; shoshobagana.*

Abate, v.t., To bring down, *ñòtla.*

——, to lessen, *hokotsa.*

Abated, to become, *Hokotsèga ; nòtlèga ; ñòtlahala ;** used in pft. tense.

Abbreviate, v.t., *Khutsahatsa.*

Abdomen, n., *Mpa ;* pl. *dimpa.*

Abduct, v.t., *Gapa.*

Abduction, n., *Kgapò.*

Abet, v.t., To incite or stir up, *tlhotlheletsa.*

——, to advise, *gakolola.*

Abhor, v.t., To hate, *ila ; tlhoa.*

——, to be disgusted with, *herosiwa sebete ke.* I am disgusted with him, *Ke herosiwa sebete ke èna.*

——, to abominate, *kgaphahalèla.*

Abhorrence, n., *Kilò ; moila.*

Abhorrent, adj., *Nkga sebodu ; ilèga ; herosa sebete.* It is abhorrent, *se nkga sebodu ; se ilegile ; se herosa sebete.*

Abide, v.i., To stay or remain, *nna.*

——, to dwell, *aga.*

Abiding, pres. part., *Nna* used with rel. pro. An abiding city, *motse o o nnañ.*

Ability, n., *Nonohò.*

——, skill, cleverness, *bocwiriri ; maatlametlò.*

Abject, adj., *Mashwènyana ; mmenyana.* An abject person, *eo o mmenyana ;* pl. *babenyana.*

Abjectness, n., *Bobabenyana.*

Abjure, v.t., *Ikanisa.*

Ablaze, to be, v.i., *Tuka ; tutuma ; ruatla.*

Able, adj., *Nonoha,* used in perfect for adj. He is able, *O nonohile.*

——, to make able, *nonotsha.*

Ablution, n., *Botlhapò ; boitlhapishò ; tlhapò ; tlhapishò ; tshapò.*

Abnegate, v.t., *Itatola ; latola.*

Abnegation, n., *Boitatolò ;* self-abnegation, *boiñòtlò ; boitobò.*

Abode, n., *Bonnò ; boagò.*

——, house, *Ntlo.*

Abolish, v.t., put an end to, *hedisa.*

——, to annul, *nyeletsa.*

——, destroy utterly, *senyetsa rure.*

Abominable, adj., *Makgapha ; mashwè thata.*

Abominate, v.t., *Ila; herosiwa sebete ke; nkgèla sebodu.* I abominate the thing, *selò se nkgèla sebodu.*

Abomination, n., *Bomashwè; se se herosan sebete; se se makgapha.*

——, to make, v.t., *kgaphahatsa.*

Aboriginal, adj., *Ntlha* with genitive part., the first, *ba ntlha.*

Aborigines, n., First-dwellers, *baagi bantlha;* beginners, *basimolodi.*

Abort, v.i., at early stage (of a woman), *photsa;* (of animal) *chologa.*

——, at later stage (woman), *hetèlwa* or *senyegèlwa;* (animal) *holotsa.* She has aborted or had a miscarriage, *o hetecwe* or *o senyegecwe;* it has aborted, *e holoditse.*

Abortion, n., *Phetèlò; Tshenyegèlò; Pholodishò.*

Abortive, adj., to fail, *Tlhaèla.*

Abound, v.i., *Atlanèga; tlalatlala; go nna letlòtlò.*

——, become abundant, *tota; tlòtlahala.*

About, adj., *E ka ne e le.* About thirty men, *e ka ne e le banna ba le mashome mararo.*

——, to go about or round, *Dikologa; potonoga.*

——, prep., *Kaga; ga.* He spoke about them, *O buile kaga bòna.*

——, adv., in the sense of about to do, *batla; tloga.* He is about to go, *o batla go tsamaea,* or *o tloga go tsamaea.*

Above, adv., *Godimo; ha godimo; kaha godimo; kwa godimo; mo godimo.*

——, prep., *Godimo ga; ha godimo ga; kwa godimo ga,* etc.

Abreast, adv., side by side, *Bapa.* He is abreast of them, *o bapile nabò.*

Abridge, v.t., *Khutsahatsa.*

Abroad, adv., *Kwa ntlè; goñwe le goñwe; ntlheñ cotlhe.*

——, to go, to travel, *èta.* She has gone abroad, *O etile.*

Abrogate, v.t. (of a law), *laolola;* (treaty) *gòlaganolola;* (thing) *diholola.*

Abruptly, adv., *Ka choganecò; ka phomèla.*

Abscess, n., *Tlhagala; nthò.* To open an abscess, *ara;* to make a large opening, *arola* or *abola;* to close up the opening, *khumokèla;* to reopen a closed abscess, *rokolola.*

Abscond, v.i., *Ñwèga; ikgogona.*

Absent, adj., Not here, *ga . . . eò.* He is absent, *ga a eò.* To absent oneself, *ikutla;* to be absent for a long time, *ñwalala.*

Absolution, n., *Boichwarèlò; kgololò.*

Absolve, v.t., *Ichwarèla; golola.*

Absorb, v.t., to swallow, *metsa; hupa.*

——, to eat up completely, *yèla rure.*

Abstain, v.i., *Ithiba; ikeha.*

——, to shirk or shrink from doing, *itsemeletsa.*

Abstemious, adj., *Ikgapha; ithiba mo diyoñ,* or *mo go nweñ,* etc.

Abstinence, n., *Boikgapho; boithibò.*

Abstract, v.t., draw out, *Kgola; ntsha.*

——, to purloin, *ñobetsa.*

Abundance, n., *Botlalò; letlòtlò.*

Abundant, adj., *Go nna letlòtlò;* as provisions for a big feast, *maragaraga; maanyaanya.*

——, to become, v.i., *Totahala; tota* (increase).

Abundantly, adv., *Ka letlòtlò; ka maanyaanya.*

Abuse, n., *Kgalò; kgòbò; kòmañ.*

——, v.t., *Kgala; kgòba; gobolola; diha mashwè.*

Abut, v.i., *Chwaragana le; amana le.*

Abyss, n., *Molete o o senañ bolekanyecò; Molete o o senañ bogatò; molete o o senañ botlhatse; phatla e kgolo.*

Accede, v.i., *Dumèla; dumalana; inèla.*

Access, n., *Katamèlò; botsènò.*

Accelerate, v.t., *Akotsha.*

Accept, v.t., to receive, *Amogèla; chola.*

——, to take, *tsaea.*

——, to agree to, *dumèla.*

Acceptable, adj., to be pleasing, *Natehèla; tsalaba.*

——to be welcome, *amogèlesèga.*

——, worthy of thanks, *lebosèga.*

Access, n., *Katamèlò ; botsènò ; kgòrò.*

Accident, n., *Botlhoko.*

Accidently, adv., *Ka lechocha.*

Acclaim, v.t., to utter praises, *Bòka.*

——, to applaud by shouts, *duduetsa.*

Acclamation, n., *Pòkò ; tuduecò ; moduduecò.*

Acclivity, n., *Botlhatlogò ;* steep ——, *mokoñ.*

Accommodate, v.t., *Naea lobaka,* literally to give time ; *thusa.*

Accompany, v.t., *Pata ;* to go a short way when starting on a journey, *buledisa ;* to accompany a chief as attendant, *bopèla ;* to compel an animal to accompany others, *kgokgweetsa.*

Accomplice, n., *Mogolagani ; modumedi.*

Accomplish, v.t., bring to pass, *Dihahatsa* or *dirahatsa.*

——, bring to an end, *hetsa.*

——, to finish, *shwetsa ; wetsa.*

Accomplished, to be, *Dihahala,* used in pft. It is accomplished, *e dihahecwe.*

Accomplishment, n., *Tihahalò ; tihahacò ;* (finish) *bowecò.*

Accord, n., *Tumalanò ; boñwe-hèla yoa pelo* (oneness of heart) ; with one accord, *ka boñwe-hela ; ka go ea seopò señwe ;* act with one accord, *go ea seopò señwe hèla.*

——, v.t., to give, *Naea.*

——, v.i., to agree together, *Dumalana.*

According to, adv., *Kaha . . . ka gòna,* or *ka teñ.* According to the way he has done, *kaha o dihileñ ka gòna.*

——, prep., *Kaha. Kaha* governs the locative case. According to his word, *kaha lehokuñ ya gagwè.*

Account, n., A reckoning, *Palò.*

——, a story, *Polèlò ;* to give an, *Bolèla, kakanya ;* on account of (for the sake of), *ka ntlha ea . . . .*

——v.t., Judge or regard, *Kaea ;* to account for (answer for), *Arabèla.*

Accoutre, v.t., To equip for war, *Tlhòmèla.*

Accoutrements, n., Offensive weapons, *dibolaò ;* defensive, *diphemèlò.*

Accumulate, v.t., Gather, *phutha ; kokotletsa ; kokwanya.*

——, heap up, *koèla.*

Accumulation, n., *Kokwanyò ; kokotlègò ; mokoa.*

Accuracy, n., *Tshiamò ; bocwiriri.*

Accurate, adj. He is accurate in work, *o secwiriri ; o maatlametlò.*

Accurately, adv., *Ka tshiamò ; ka bocwiriri.*

Accursed, adj., *Hutsèga.* They are accursed, *Ba hutsegile.*

Accusation, n., *Tatohacò ;* false accusation, *patelecò.*

Accuse, v.t., *Baea molato ; pega molato ; latohatsa.*

——, falsely, *pateletsa ; raraanyeletsa ; tlhabeletsa.*

Accustom, v.t., *Lamatsa ; lema ; Lematsa ; tlwaetsa.*

Accustomed, to be, or become, *Lemala ; tlwaèla.*

—— (usual). This is expressed by the aux. verb., *tla.* He is accustomed to hunt, *o tla a come.*

Ache, n., *Botlhoko ;* toothache, *motlhagare ;* stomach ache, *kgadikègò.*

Ache, v.i., stomach, *gadikèga ;* head, *òcwa ke tlhògò.* My head aches, *ke òcwa ke tlhògò.*

Achieve, v.t., To do, *diha ;* to conquer, *henya ;* to succeed, *kgòna.*

Acid, adj., Sour, *botlha ;* very sour. like vinegar, *bocarara.*

Acidity, *Botlha, bocarara.*

Acknowledge, v.t., Confess, *ipolèla ; ipobola ;* agree to, *dumèla.*

Acquaint, v.t., Inform, *bolèla ;* make known, *itsise.*

Acquaintance, n., *Eo re itsanyeñ naè ;* lit., one with whom we have mutual knowledge, or knowledge of each other.

Acquainted, with, v.i., *Itsanye.* He is acquainted with him, *O itsanye naè.*

Acquiesce, v.i., To assent, *dumèla*; to submit, *inèla*.
Acquiescence, n., *Tumèlò*; *boinèlò*.
Acquire, v.t., *Bòna*; *bapala*. Acquire riches, *huma*.
Acquisition, n., *Pònò*; *papadi*; *totahalò*.
Acquit, v.t., *Atlholèla*. He is acquitted, *O atlholecwe*.
Acquittal, n., *Katlholèlò*; *kgololò*.
Acre, n., A piece of land ploughed at one time, *tema*.
Acrid, adj., *Bogale*; *botlha*.
Acrimony, n., *Kilanò*.
Across, adv., To lie across, *phekèga*; *rapalala*; *rapalèga*. To lie across one another, *hapana*; *phekagana*. To go across a country or river, *kgabaganya*.
Act, v.i., To do, *diha*; to play, *tshameka*; pretend, *itimokanya*, *itshema*; imitate, *etsa*.
Act, n., Thing done, *tihò*, or *tirò*; law, *molaò*.
Active, adj., *Bonakò*; *bohehò*; *bobèbè*; *tlhaga*.
——, to be, in work, *tlabaka*; *tlhagahala*.
——, in moving about, *phetakapeyana*.
Activity, n., *Botlhaga*.
Actor, n., *Modihi*; *motshameki*; etc.
Actual, adj., *Sebele*; *tòta*. The actual man, *monna sebele*, or *monna tòta*.
Actuate, v.t., *Dihisa*; *tlhotlheletsa*.
Acute, adj., Sharp, *bogale*; clever, *secwiriri*; of a pain, *thata*.
Acuteness, n., Sagacity, *botlhale*; cunning, *boherehere*.
Adage, n., *Seana*; *leele*.
Adamant, n., *Lencwe-tshipi*.
Adam's apple, n., *Kodukòma*; *kgògòya*.
Adapt, v.t., *Lekanya*; *lomaganya*.
Add, v.t., *Phutha*; *putuka*; to add to, *oketsa*; add for, *okeletsa*; add piece by piece, *tlhomèlèla*; add to length, *tlhomaganya*; add layer to layer, *tlhatlaganya*.
Adder, n., *Seleka*. Night adder, *phika*. Puff adder, *lebolobolo*. A small adder which springs, *shaushawane*.
Addicted, to be, v.i., *Chwakgolwa*. He is addicted to beer, *O chwakgocwe ke boyalwa*.
——, to be in the habit of frequenting, *tlwaèla*.
Addition, n., *Kokecò*; *kokelecò*; *chobokanò*.
Address, v.t., To speak to, *bua le*. He addresses her, *O bua naè*. They addressed the multitude, *ba buile le bontsi*.
Adept, n., *Secwiriri*; *eo o maatlametlò*.
Adequate, adj., *Lekana*, *nna*, both used in pft. It is adequate, *Go lekanye*, or *go nntse*.
Adhere, v.i., stick to, *Kgakgathègèla*; *mamarèla*; *matarèla*; *matama*.
——, cleave to as disciples, *ñaparèla*.
Adherents, n., *Bañaparedi*.
Adhesion, n., *Kgakgathègèlò*; *mamarèlò*; *ñaparèlò*, etc.
Adieu, adv., Farewell to one remaining, *sala sentlè*; to one going away, *tsamaea sentlè*.
Adieu, to bid, v.t., *Dumedisa*.
Adjacent, adj., Near to, *gauhi*, or *gauhe*; very near, *gauchwane*.
——, v., lying side by side, *bapa*.
Adjourn, v.i., *Thinya*; v.t., *thintsa*.
Adjudge, v.t., *Atlhola*; condemn, *sekisa*.
Adjudicate, v.t., *Sèka*.
Adjure, v.t., *Ikanisa*.
Adjust, v.t., *Siamisa*; *baakanya*.
Adjustment, n., *Paakanyò*; *tshiamishò*.
Administer, v.t., To minister to, *dihèla*; —— the law, *laola*.
Administration, n., *Tihèlò*; *mmushò*.
Administrator, n., *Modihedi*; *molaodi*.
Admire, v.t., Pleased with, *kgatlhwa ke*. He is pleased with the horse, *O kgatlhilwe ke pitse*.
Admirable, adj., *Kgatlhèga* It is admirable, *Se kgatlhegile*.
Admiration, n., *Kgatlhègò*.

Admission, n., *Botsènò ; boipolèlò.*
Admit, v.t., To let in, *bulèla ; tsenya ;* to acknowledge, *ipolèla.*
Admonish, v.t., To warn, *tlhagisa ;* to reprove, *buèla ;* to charge, *laea ;* to chastise, *oatlhaea.*
Admonition, n., *Tlhagishò ; taeò, taò ; kwatlhaò.*
Adopt, v.t., *Godisa* (lit., bring up) ; *chola.*
——, another calf when one is dead, *lomègèlwa.*
Adoption, n., *Cholò ; boèmò yoa boñwana.*
Adore, v.t., Venerate, *ana ;* worship (bow down to), *òbamèla.*
——, love very much, *rata thata ;*
——, honour, *tlotla.*
Adoration, n., *Kòbamèlò ; loratò ; tlotlò.*
Adorn, v. (oneself), *kgaba ;* (another), *kgabisa.*
Adornment, n., *Mokgabò.*
Adroit, adj., *Secwiriri.*
Adult, n., *Mogolo ; motonna ; eo o godileñ.*
Adulterate, v.t., *Peka.*
Adulterer, n., *Mogokahadi ; seaka ; segoke.*
Adulteress, n., *Moakahadi ; seaka ; seocwa ; sehèpè.*
Adultery, n., *Boaka ; bopèpè ; kgokahalò.*
——, child of, *ñwana oa diphacane.*
——, to commit, v., *akahala ; diha boaka ; gokahala.*
Advance, v.i., *Cwèlèla pele ; ea pele ; ea kwa pele.*
Advance, n., *Bocwèlèlò-pele.*
Advantage, n., Help, *thushò ;* a gain, *tshitò.*
Adventure, n., *Phaphaulecò.*
——, v.t., *Phaphaueletsa ;* v.i., *leka.*
Adversary, n., *Moganetsi ; mmaba.*
Adversity, n., *Pitlaganò ; tlhokohalò ; pabalecò.*
Advertise, v.t., *Bolèla ; itsise.*
Advertisement, n., *Kitsishò.*
Advice, n., *Kgakololò.*
Advise, v.t., *Gakolola ;* ——, secretly, *loma tsèbè.*
Advocate, n., *Mmueledi ; moemedi.*
——, act as an, *Buèlèla.*
——, v., *Gakolola.*

Adze, n., *Petlò.*
——, v.t., *Betla.*
Afar, adv., *Kgakala ;* stand afar off, *èmèla kgakala.*
Affable, adj. This is expressed by an idiom, *na le mahoko,* to have words. They are affable, *ba na le mahoko.*
Affair, n., *Modihò ; tihò ; kgetse* (Dutch, *zaak*).
Affairs, n., *Di,* abbrev. of *dilò.* Family ——, *di tsa bana ba mpa.* Tribal ——, *di tsa morahe.*
Affect, v.t., *Ama ; dihèla ; tlhotlholetsa.*
Affected, adj., *Gwanta ; nna molòtwe ; peleèga.* He is affected, *Oa gwanta.*
Affectation, n., *Kgwantò ; peleègò.*
Affection, n., *Loratò.*
Affectionate, adj., *Rata.* She is an affectionate child, *Ke ñwana eo o ratañ.*
Affiance, n. (betrothal), *Peèlèlanò.*
——, v.t., Of a man, *beèlèla ;* of a woman, *bèeledivwa.*
Affinity, n., *Tsalanò ;* blood affinity, *tsalanò ea madi.*
——, To make, v.i., *itsalanya.*
Affirm, v.t., *Raea ;* to establish, *tlhomamisa.*
Afflict, v.t., *Patika, tlhokohatsa ; utlwisa botlhoko.*
Affliction, n., *Patiko ; patikègò ; pogishò ; pogisègò ; tlhokohalò ; tlhokohacò.*
Affluence, n., Wealth, *khumò ;* plenty, *letlòtlò.*
Affluent, adj., *Huma ; nna letlòtlò.*
Afford, v.t., Bring, *lere ;* grant, *naea ;* yield, *uñwa.*
Affray, n., *Pherètlhò, khuduègò.*
Affright, v.t., *Boihisa ; boitsha ; chosa ; rèregisa.*
Affrighted, to become, adj. or p.p., *Choga ; rarèga.*
Affront, v.t., *Bèka ; rumola.*
Affronted, p.p. or adj., *Bèkèga, rumolwa.*
Afoot, adv., *Ka dinaò.*
Aforetime, adv., *Pele ; galè ; yale.*
Afraid, to be, adj., *Boiha, choga ; rèrèga ; tshaba.*
——, to make, v.t., *Boihisa ; boitsha ; chosa ; rèregisa.*

Afresh, adv., *Sesha ; gapè.*
After, adv., *Moragò ; sena.* After he had done it, *A sena go se diha.*
——, prep., *Moragò ga.* After that he came, *Moragò ga mouò a tla.*
——, according to, *kaha.* After this manner, *Kaha mokgweñ o.*
Afterbirth, n., *Kgolu ; motlhana ; sa moragò.*
Afternoon, n., *Maitseboea ; motshegare oa maitseboea,* late ——, *maitseboana ;* just after mid-day, *molebèla.*
——, to commence a journey in the, v.i., *ñòba.*
Again, adv., *Gapè ; hèla ;* also the verb *ba* and pft. *bile,* for which see Grammar.
Again and again, adv., *Gañwe le gapè.*
Against, prep., *Ha ;* the ladder is against the wall. *Sepalamò se ha lomoteñ.*
——, is also expressed by the relative form of the verb. To sin against God, *Go leohèla Modimo.*
——, to be, *Ganèla le ; tlhabana le ; èmalana le.*
——, contrary to, *tlhabagana le.* The wind was against them, *Phehò e ne ea tlhabagana nabò.*
Age, n., Period of time, *motlha ;* generation of men, *losika ;* maturity, *bogolo.* To be of age, *gola ;* He is of age, *O godile.*
Aged, adj., *Cohala.* He is aged, *O cohetse.*
Aged person, n., *Mocohe.*
Ages, n., From all ages, *go sale go cwa Cosè ;* or, *go sale go cwa tlholegoñ.* In all ages, *Mo tshikatshikeñ.*
Agent, n., *Modihedi ; moemedi.*
Aggravate, v.t., *Rumola ; shua.*
Agitate, v.t., Stir up, *hudua ; kgobèra ;* to shake about, as water, *cubua ; kgòba.*
Agitated, p.p., *Huduèga.*
Agitation, n., *Khuduègò ; kgobèrègò.*
Ago, adv., A short time ago, *malòba ;* long ago, *bogologolo ;* very long ago, *bogologolo tala.* Long ago is also expressed by *bolo* with the negative and the verb following in the infinitive. He went away long ago, *Ga a bolo go tsamaea.*
Agony, n., *Tlalèlò ; tlalèlò e e mahèhè ; botlhoko yo bo gamolañ pelo.*
Agree, v.i., *Dumèla ;* ——, together, *dumalana ; èla goñwe ; go ea seòpò señwe ;* ——, after a quarrel, *agisanya ;* ——, by making a covenant, *gòlagana.*
Agreeable, adj., *Nateha ; natehèla ; tsalaba.*
Agreement, n., *Kgòlaganò ; tumalanò.*
Agriculture, n., *Bolemò.*
Ague, n., *Lechoroma ; tètèsèlò.*
Ah ! inter., *Au ! Aua !*
Ahead, adv., *Pele ; ha pele ; kwa pele.*
Aid, n., *Thushò.*
——, v.t., *Thusa.*
Aided, p.p., *Thusèga.* He was greatly aided, *O na a thusegile thata.*
Ail, v.i., Feel pain, *utlwa botlhoko ;* to be ill, *bobola ; lwala.*
——, v.t., *Diha ; nna ;* both used in pft. What ails him ? *O dihile yañ ? go nntse yañ mo go èna ?*
Aim, n., *Boikaèlèlò.*
——, v.i., *Kaea ;* to miss the aim, *hosa ;* try, *leka.*
—— at, v.t., *Kaèla ; ikaèlèla.*
Air, n., Atmosphere, *mòea ;* wind, *phehò ;* open space in sky, *loapi.*
——, v.t., as things spread out, *anèga ;* to air oneself, as a sick person, *iphokisa phehò.*
Akin, adj., They are akin, *ba losika loñwe hèla.*
Alack, inter., *Iya, wè ; iyo wè.*
Alacrity, n., *Bohehò ; bonakò.*
Alarm, n., *Choshò ;* a loud shouting, *mokgosi oa choshò.*
——, v.t., *Chosa ; tlhagisa.* Sound the alarm, *òpa mokgosi oa choshò.*
Alarmed, to be, p.p., *Tlhagèga.*
Alarmist, n., *Mochosi.*
Alas, inter., *Au ; aua ; iya wè ; iyo wè.*
Albino, n., *Leshwahè.*

Alcove, n., *Kunyane ; loobò.*
Ale, n., *Boyalwa.*
Alert, adj., *Tlhaga.*
Alertness, n., *Botlhaga.*
Alien, n., *Moeñ ; mochaba ; chaba ; seshaba.*
Alienate, v.t., *Eñhatsa ;* make mischief, *lotlhanya.*
Alienated, p.p., *Eñhala.*
Alight, v.i., *Hologa ; pagologa ;*
——, as a bird on a tree, *dula.*
——, as vultures on the ground, *wa.*
Alike, adj., like in quality, *chwana.* They are alike, *Baa chwana.* In size, *lekana ;* the boards are alike, *dimati di lekanye ;* alike in appearance, *tebañ ; tebagañ.*
Aliment, n., *Seyò ; kotlò.*
Alive, adj., *Tshela.* He is still alive, *O sa tshela ;* to keep alive, *tshedisa, phedisa ;* to keep oneself alive, *ikotlomanyetsa pelo.*
All, adj., *tlhe* with the noun particles as prefix, All people, *batho botlhe ;* all names, *maina aotlhe.* That is all, *Ke gòna gotlhe.*
Allay, v.t., Pacify, *kokobetsa ;* —— anger, *timola bogale.*
Allege, v.t., *Bolèla, raea.*
Allegation, n., *Polèlò ;* —— of misconduct, *molato.*
Allegory, n., *Sechwanchò.*
Allegorize, v.t., *Chwantsha ka mahoko.*
Alleviate, v.t., *Hokotsa.*
Alley, n., *Kgòrò ; mola ; seherò.*
Alliance, n., *Kgòlaganò ;* to make an ——, *gòlagana.*
Alligator, n., *Kwèna.*
Allocate, v.t., *Baea ; tlhaola ; abèla.*
Allot, v.t., *Aba ; abèla ; laola ka bola.*
Allotment, n., *Kabò ; kabèlò ; taolò ; taolèlò.*
Allow, v.t., Permit, *lesa ; leseletsa ; letlèlèla ;* admit, *dumèla.*
——, let, *mma* followed by verb in subj. Let me speak, *Mma ke buè,* or *U mmè ke buè ;* also *ntesa ke buè* and *nketla ke buè.*
Alloy, n., *Lobèbè.*
Make an ——, v., *Peka.*
Allude, v., *Umaka ; raea ; ama ; kaea.*
Allure, v.t., Tempt, *raèla ;* entice, *hèpa ; hepisa.*
Allurement, n., *Thaèlò ; phephishò.*
Ally, n., *Mothusi.*
——, v.t., *Gòlaganya ;* v.i., *gòlagana.*
Almighty, the, n., *Mothata eotlhe ; Mothatietlhe.*
Almond, n., *Thamane.*
Almost, adv., This is expressed by the verbs *batla* and *senka* in the pft., followed by verb in infin. They have almost finished the work, *Ba batlile* (or *senkile*) *go wetsa tihò.*
Alms, n., *Kacò,* pl. *dikacò ;* to give alms, *acwa.*
Aloe, n., *Mokgapha ; thogwe ; thogwana.*
Aloft, adv., *Godimo ; ha godimo ; kwa godimo.*
Alone, adj., *si,* or *osi,* with particles applicable to noun qualified. I alone, *Nna ke le nosi ;* he alone, *èna a le esi ;* they alone, *bòna ba le bosi ;* etc. Someone or thing standing alone, *setlhoka ;* to leave alone, *lesa ;* to walk about alone, *kalaotèga.*
Along (alongside), adv., *Bapa ; ikama ; ipapatha ;* all followed by *le.*
Along, prep., *Le.* He went along the river, *O ile le noka.*
Aloof, adv., *Ha thokò ; kwa thokò.* Keep aloof, *iphapha ;* keep aloof from, *iphapha mo.*
Aloud, adv., *Godimo* following the rel. form of verb ; speak aloud, *buèla godimo.*
Already, adv., *Le yana ;* also by *setse* followed by verb in pft. tense. He has already gone, *O setse a tsamaile.*
Also, adv., *Le gòna.* This is also expressed by the aux. verb *ba* and its pft. *bile.* They came and also saw it, *ba ne ba tla, me ba bile ba e bonye.*
——, conj., *Le.* He also, *le èna.*
Altar, n., The rain maker's altar, *sebeshò ; aletara.*
Alter, v.t., *Hetola ;* to alter words when relating a message, *pipietsa.* v.i., *hetoga ; thinya.*

Alteration, n., *Phetolò ; phetogò ; chwanologò.*
Altercation, n., *Kgañ, tatalanò ; kganetsanyò* (dispute).
Alternate, v.t., *Hapaana ;* to cause to alternate, *hapaanya.*
Although, conj., *Lela ; ecwa ; le moròrò.*
Altitude, n., *Bogodimo.*
Alto, n., *Mokwane.*
Altogether, adv., *Mmògò ; gotlhe ; gothle hèla.*
Always, adv., *Galè ; ka galè ; ka malatsi aotlhe ; ka metlha eotlhe.*
Am, v., pron., copula, 1st per. sing., *Ke.* I am a man, *Ke motho.* I am here, *Ke hano.*
Amain, adv., *Ka thata.*
Amalgamate, v.t., *Tlhakanya ; pekanya.*
Amanuensis, n., *Mokwaledi.*
Amass, v.t., *Phutha ; kokwanya ; koèla ; kgobokanya.*
Amaze, v.t., *Gakgamatsa ; tseanya.*
Amazed, to become, v.i., *Tseana ; gakgamala ; silohala.*
Amazement, n., *Kgakgamalò ; kgakgamacò ; tseanò.*
Ambassador, n., *Moroñwa ; moroñwi.*
Ambassage, n., *Thomò ; taecò.*
Ambiguously, adv., To talk ambiguously, *go bua ka thelèlò.*
Ambition, n., *Boikgodishò.*
Ambitious, adj., *Ikgodisa.* He is ambitious, *O lelèla borèna* (lit., He cries for the lordship).
Ambush, n., *Selaledi ; talèlò.*
——, v.t., *Lalèla ;* discover people in ambush, *kwaea.*
Ameliorate, v.t., *Lemòhatsa.*
——, v.i., *lemòhala.*
Amen, *A go nnè yalo.*
Amend, v.t., *Ntlèhatsa ; siamisa ; tlhamatsa.*
——, v.i., Improve, *tlhamatsèga.*
Amends, n., *Teheco ;* to make amends, *lehetsa.*
Amiable, adj., *Bori ; na le mahoko.*
Amid, prep., *Mo gare ga.*
Amiss, to be, v.i., *Shòkama.*
Amity, n., *Tetlanò.*
Ammunition, n., *Ditlhatlhèlò ;* gunpowder, *godi ; mosidi.*
Among, prep., *Gare ga ; mo gare ga ; mo.*
Amount, n., *Palò ; kgobokanò ; chobokanò.*
Ample, adj., *Lekana,* used in pft. It is ample, *Go lekanye.*
Amplify, v.t., *Golohatsa ; tlòtlòhatsa.*
Amputate, v.t., *Kgaola.*
Amulet, n., *Pheko.*
Amuse, v.t., *Tlhatlhantsha*
An, art., *Ñwe,* with particle of noun qualified.
Anathema, n., *Moila ; makgapha.*
Ancestors, n., *Bagolo ; bagolwane.*
Anchor, n., *Tsetsepelò ; tsetsepecò.*
Ancient, adj., *Golo,* with particle of noun ; *kgolo ;* —— time, *bogologolo.*
Ancients, n., *Ba bogologolo.*
And, conj., *Me ; le.* For the use of these see Grammar.
Anecdote, n., *Polèlò.*
Anew, adv., *Sesha ; gosha.*
Angel, n., *Moengela ; moengele.*
Anger, n., *Bogale ;* bitter anger, *bocarara ; cacarègò ;* indignation, *chakgalo ; kgakacò ; kgalehò.*
——, v.t., To make angry, *galehisa ; galetsha ; shakgatsa ; cararegisa.*
Angle, n., *Lenya.*
Angry, adj., *Galeha ; gakatsèga ; shakgala* (these are all verbs). He is angry with him, *O mo shakgaletse.*
Angrily, adv., *Ka bogale ;* to speak angrily, *kgalema ;* to look angrily at a person, *go mo dilola.*
Anguish, n., *Tlalèlò ; tlalèlò e e mahèhè ; tlalèlò e e noñosèlañ ; manoñonoño.*
Animal, n., *Setshedi ; se se tshedileñ ;* herbivorous animal, *phòlòhòlò ;* carnivorous, *sebatana ;* a large powerful animal, *seòka.*
Animate, v.t., *Tsenya mòea ; tshedisa ; rudisa.*
Animosity, n., *Kilò ; tlhòò.*
Ankle, n., *Legwele ;* an ankle joint, or bone, *legweyana.*
Annex, v.t., *Tlhomoganya.*
Annihilate, v.t., *Nyeletsa ; nyeleletsa rure ;* to ——, as a fire, *laila ; lakaila.*
Announce, v.t., *Bolèla ; itsise.*

Annoy, v.t., *Chwenya ; gadika ; tlhodia.*

Annoyance, n., *Tlhodiègò ; chwenyègò.*

Annually, adv., *Ka ñwagañwaga.*

Annul, v.t., *Nyeletsa ; senya ; senyetsa rure ; kaolola ;* annul, or undo, *diholola ;* —— or repeal a law, *tlhomolola.*

Anoint, v.t., —— the body, *tlòla ; tlotsa ;* —— things, *tshasa ;* —— with much fat, *hòma ;* —— with the contents of the stomach, *horola.*

Anointed, to be, v., *Tlodiwa.* An anointed person, n., *Motlodiwa.*

Anointer, n., *Motlotsi.*

Anointing, n., *Tlocò.*

Anon, adv., *Kgantele.*

Another, adj., *Ñwe,* with part. affixed and preceded by dem. pron. Another person, *motho eo moñwe ;* another book, *lokwalò lo loñwe,* etc.

——, different, *Sele,* preceded by nom. pron. Another thing, *selò se sele.*

Answer, n., *Phetolò ; karabò.*

——, v.t., To reply to a question, *hetola ; araba.*

——, v.i., To respond, as to a call, *araba.*

Answerable, adj., Accountable, *arabèla ; èmèla.*

Ant, n., *Choshwane ;* white ant, troublesome in houses, *motlhwa ;* white ant of the veld, *lesetlhaoka ;* small red ant, *lorwe ;* sing. and pl., venomous black ant, *ntlopane ;* queen ant, *seboko ; kgosi.*

Ants, n., flying, *Dikokobele* (no sing.) ; young white ants, *bokuduba,* sing. and pl. ; a swarm of ants, *moshweshwe ;* larvæ of white ants, *ntlhwa.*

Ant-bear, n., *Thakadu.*

Ant-eater, n., *Thakadu ; kgaga.*

Ant-heap, n., *Seolo ;* small pipe of ant-heap, *lecolo ;* large pipe, *motlhòbòlòkò.*

Antagonism, n., *Kganetsanyò ; kganèlò.*

Antagonist, n., *Moganetsanyi ; Moganedi ; moganetsi.*

Antelope, n., *Tshèphè ; phala,* etc. See under specific names.

Anticipate, v.t., *Raka.*

Antipathy, n., *Tlhòò.*

Antique, adj., *Segologolo ; sekabogologolo.*

Antiquity, n., *Bogologolo.*

Anus, n., *Maragò ; sebono* (a vulgar word), the inner part ; *kutukwe.*

Anvil, n., *Palolò ; lencwe-tshipi.*

Anxiety, n., *Khidiègò ; tlalèlò ; tlhodiègò ;* anxious troubled thought, *moètlò.*

Anxious, adj., worried, *Tlhobaediwa ;* troubled, *tlalèlwa ; tlhodièga ;* restless, *khidièga.* To have anxious, troubled thoughts, *go yewa ke moètlò.*

Any, adj., *Ñwe,* with particles of noun qualified. Every, *ñwe le ñwe,* with particles as above. Whosoever, *leha e le mañ ;* whatsoever, *leha e le eñ.*

——, in negative sentences *pè* affixed to nom. pron. There is no one in the house, *Ga go na opè mo tluñ.*

Anyone, pron., *Moñwe ;* in negative sentence, *opè.*

Anything, pron., *Señwe ;* in negative sentence, *sepè.* Anything else, *señwe se sele.*

Anywhere, adv., *Goñwe ;* in negative sentences, *gopè.*

Apace, adv., *Ka bonakò ; ka boheho ; ka pela.*

Apart, adv., *Kwa thokò ; kwa boyosiñ.*

Ape, n., Monkey, *kgatla ; kgabu ;* baboon, *chwene.*

——, v.t., *Etsa.*

Aperture, n., *Lechoha,* pl. *maroha ; kgòrò.*

Apex, n., A point, *ntlha ;* of a hill, *tlhora ;* of a house, *setlhoa.*

Apologise, v.i., *Kopa boichwarèlò ; ikwatlhaea.*

Apology, n., *Boikwatlhaò.*

Apoplectic, adj., He had an apoplectic stroke, *O shule mohama* (lit., He has died one side). *O bolailwe ke mokakanyane.*

Apoplexy, n., *Mokankanyane.*

Apostacy, n., *Tenègò.*

Apostate, n., *Motenegi.*

Apostatise, v.i., *Tenèga.*
Apostle, n., *Moapostoloi.*
Apothecary, n., *Modiha-mere ; modiha-melemò.*
Appal, v.t., *Boihisa ; boitsha ; rèra ; tseanya.*
Apparatus, n., *Dilwana ;* machine, *kgaraga.*
Apparel, n., *Diaparò ; matsèla.*
——, v.t., *Apesa ;* to put on apparel, *apara, ikapesa.*
Apparent, to be, adj., *Bònala.* It is apparent, *Goa bònala.*
Apparently, adv., *Ekete ; ekote.* Apparently it is so, *Ekete go nntse yalo.*
Apparition, n., *Sedimo.*
Appeal, n., *Thapèlò ; tòpò ; picò.*
——, v.t., Pray, *rapèla ;* request, *lòpa ;* call, *bitsa ;* appeal to, *ipiletsa.*
Appear, v.i., seem, *Go nntse yaka ; ekete.* He appears to be ill, *Ekete oa bobola.*
——, To be visible, *bònala ; senoga ; setoga.*
——, To come into view, *thunya ; kwetoga ;* —— suddenly, *photsèga ;* —— unexpectedly, *dimologa.*
——, cause to, *bonatsa ; bontsha ; kwetola ; senosa.*
Appearance, n., *Pònalò ; sebònalò ;* similarity in ——, *tebañ, tebagañ ;* similarity in appearance of a number of things, *malebagañ.*
Appearing, n., *Pònatshègò.*
Appease, v.t., *Reba bogale ; reba logala ; romolola ; kokobetsa.* To silence, *didimatsa ;* to quieten a noisy child, *kgaodisa.*
Append, v.t., *Pega ;* to cause to hang down, *lepeletsa.*
Appendage, n., *Se se lepeletseñ.*
Appetite, n., Hunger, *tlala ;* desire, *kelecò ;* depraved ——, *bonoñ.*
——, to whet, *ntaea mathe.*
Applaud, v.t., *Baka ; bòka ; duduetsa ;* ——, with the hands, *òpa diatla ; òpanya diatla.*
Applause, n., *Pakò ; pòkò ; tuduecò.*
Apple, Adam's, n., *Kokukòma ; kgògòya*
—— of the eye, n., *Nyètsè ea leitlhò.*
Applicant, n., *Molopi,* from *go lòpa,* to request or ask.
Application, *Tòpò ; pèèò ; boineèlò.*
Apply, v.t., *Tsepèla ; tsepèga ;* to place, *baea ;* to fix, *tlhòma ;* to give to, *neèla.*
—— again and again to anything, *boaboèla* (lit., return again and again).
Appoint, v.t., *Laola ; tlhòma ;* to establish, *tlhòmamisa.*
Appointment, n., *Taòlò ; tlhòmamishò ;* to make an ——, *Laletsanya.*
Apportion, v.t., *Aba ; abèla ; kgaoganya ; tlhaola.*
Apprehend, v.t., Seize, *chwara ; tsenya mabògò ;* perceive, *lemoga.*
Apprehension, n., *Chwarò ; temogò ;* fear, *poihò.*
Apprentice, n., Learner, *morutwa ; morutwi.*
Apprise, v.t., Inform, *itsise ; bolèla ;* cause to perceive, *lemotsha.*
Approach, n., *Katamèlò ; tsela ; tselana.*
——, v.t., *Atamèla ;* ——, in numbers, *ologèla ;* —— in a direct line, *siamèla ;* —— stealthily, *kukuna, ratèla ;* —— and spread out as an attacking army, *akametsa ;* —— by creeping or crawling towards, *gagabèla ;* —— from a distance, *kwetèga ; kwetoga ; ketoga.*
Approbation, n., *Pakò ; tumelò ; tumalanò.*
Appropriate, v.t., Take, *tsaea ; tsèèla ;* —— by force, *gapa ;* set apart for a purpose, *tlhaola.*
——, adj., Fitting, *chwanèla,* in pft. It is appropriate, *go chwanetse.*
Appropriation, n., *Kgapò ; tseèlò.*
Approve, v.t., To like, *rata ;* commend, *baka ;* to agree with, *dumalana le ; dumèla ; itumèla ; leboga.*
Approved, p.p. or adj., *Lebosèga ;* —— one, *molebosèga.*
Approval, n., *Pakò ; tumèlò ; tumalanò.*
Approximate, adj., *Gauhi.*
——, v.t., *Atametsa ;* v.i., *atamèla.*
Approximately, adv., *E ka ne e le*

April, month of, n., *Kwegdi ea Moranañ.*

Apron, n., *Secwalò;* front skin apron, *khiba ;* hind ——, *mosese ;* girl's apron made of strings, *lokgabe* (pl. *makgabe*).

Apt, adj., *Secwiriri ; senatla.* He is apt to teach, *O secwiriri mo go ruteñ.*

Aptitude, n., *Bocwiriri.*

Arbiter, n., *Moatlhodi.*

Arbitrate, v.i., *Atlhola ;* —— in favour of, *atlholèla.*

Arbitrament, n., *Katlholò.*

Arbitrator, n., *Moatlhodi.*

Arbour, n., *Loobò.*

Arch, n., *Kago e e gogoròpò ; kago e e kokoretseñ.*

——, v.t., *Kokoratsa.*

Archer, n., *Mohula-mocwi.*

Ardent, adj., *Gakala ; tlhòahala.* He is ardent, *O tlhoahetse ; o gaketse.*

Ardour, n., *Tlhòahalò.*

Are, aux. v., usually expressed in the pron. *copula*, or in the verb. See Grammar. We are reapers, *re barobi.*

Argue, v.i., *Ganèla ; ganetsanya ; hetolana ; buisabuisanya ; tsaea kgañ.*

Argument, n., *Kgañ ; phetolanò ; puisanyò ; kganetsanyò.*

Arid, adj., *Omèlèla*, used in pft. An arid plain, *loboa lo lo omeletseñ.*

Aridity, n., *Kòmèlèlò.*

Aright, adv., *Ka tshiamò ; ka thòkgamò.*

Arise, v.i., *Coga ; tloga ; nanoga ; manologa.*

—— early, *cogèla ; phakèla ; tlhagèga ;* —— to go somewhere, *cogèlèla ;* —— against, *cogologèla.*

Ark, n., of flood, *Ntlo e e kokobalañ ;* of tabernacle, *letlole.*

Arm, n., *Lecògò, lebògò* (pl. *mabògò, macògò*) ; forearm bone, *lohare ;* raise the arm, *choletsa lecògò ;* as if to strike, *eka ;* to carry under ——, *kwaea ;* to draw in ——, *gona lecògò.*

——, v.t., *Tlhòmèla dibolaò.*

Armadillo, n., *Kgaga.*

Armed, adj. An armed man, *motlhomedi ;* to be ——, *tlhomèla* (in pft.). The man was armed, *monna o na a tlhometse.*

Armour, n., *Moichomèlò oa phemèlò ; diaparo tsa phemèlò ;* to put armour on, *tlhomèla ;* to take armour off, *tlhomola.*

Armour-bearer, n., *Mochola-dibolaò.*

Arms, n., *Mabògò, macògò.* To fold the arms, *ichòpara ;* to hold fast with arms round, *gamutlha ;* fill the arms full, or have them full of things, *kamakama ;* receive with open arms, *atlarèla ;* to raise arms above head ; *tlhamalatsa ;* to stretch out the arms, *phatlalatsa ;* to enfold with the arms, *kampa.*

——, weapons of offence, *dibolaò ;* of defence, *dihemò.*

Armpit, n., *Legwaha.*

Army, n., *Ntwa ;* —— of enemies, *dira ;* wing of an army, *lonaka ;* main body of army, *tsimèga ;* rearguard of army, *tsimèga ;* to recruit an army from own people, *phutha ntwa ;* to obtain army from an ally, *èpa ntwa ;* to set army in array, *aba ntwa.*

Around, adv. To go around, *dikologa ; dika ;* all around, *tikologoñ ;* sit or stand around, *dikanya ;* sit or stand round anything, *dikanyetsa* or *dikanyeletsa.*

Arouse, v.t., *Cosa ;* ——, startle, *chosa ;* —— to anger, *shakgatsa.*

Arrange, v.t., *Baakanya, siamisa ;* ——, put in order, *rulaganya, ranya.*

Array, v.t., —— oneself, *kgaba ;* —— another, *kgabisa ;* to dress oneself, *apara, ikapesa ;* —— another, *apesa.*

Arrest, v.t. Seize, *chwara ;* check, *emisa ; thiba.*

Arrival, n., *Kgòrògò ;* time of ——, *bogòrògò ;* place of ——, *bogòrògèlò.*

Arrive, v.i., *Hitlha ;* come, *tla ;* —— at end of journey, *gòròga ;* cause to arrive, *gorosa ;* arrive before another, *raka ;* arrive together by different routes, *rakana ;* arrive one after another, *hitlhana*

Arrogance, n., *Boikgodishò ; boitilaganyò ; boipelahacò ; boikganchò.*

Arrogant, adj., *Ikokomatsa ; ikgodisa.* He is arrogant, *Oa ikgodisa.*

Arrow, n., *Mocwi ; mocu ;* a blunt ——, *toba ;* a notch in an ——, *senya ;* small iron tip of arrow, *tlhagare ;* to prepare a poisoned arrow, *hòma.*

Art, n., *Bocwiriri.*

Artful, adj., Skilful, *matsetselekwe ; secwiriri ;* cunning, *leherehere ; letlhale.*

Artfully, adv., *Ka bocwiriri ; ka matsetselekwe ; ka boherehere.*

Artery, n., *Losika loa madi* (pl. *ditshika tsa madi*).

Artifice, n., *Tihò ea bocwiriri ; tihò e e dihilweñ ka bocwiriri ; maanò ;* trickery, *tsiecò ;* cunning, *boherehere.*

Artificer, n., *Modihi eo o maanò,* etc.

Artisan, n., *Modihi.*

As, adv., *Yaka ; ka ;* adv. of time, *e re,* for which see Grammar.

——, conj., as though, *yaka ekete.* He came like the wind, *A tla yaka phehò.* As he was still coming, *Ka a santse a tla.*

Ascend, v.t., Climb, *palama ;* v.i., rise or go up, *tlhatloga.*

Ascendancy, n., Authority, *taolò ;* power, *nonohò.*

Ascension, n., *Tlhatlogò.*

Ascent, n., *Botlhatlogò ;* steep ascent, *mokoñ ;* a sandy rise, *lerotobolo.*

Ascertain, v.t., Ask, *botsa ;* hear, *utlwa ;* make certain, *tlhotlhomisa ;* enquire, *botsisa.*

Ascribe, v.t., *Kaea ; naea ; neèla.*

Ashamed, to be, adj., *Tlhaywa ke ditlhoñ ;* confused with shame, *shoshobagañwa ke ditlhoñ.*

—— to make, *tlhabisa ditlhoñ.*

Ash, n., *Molòra.*

Ashes, n., *Melòra ;* hot ashes, *thura ; kupa.*

Ash-heap, n., *Thutubudu.*

Ash-pan, or shovel, n., *Seòlèlamelòra.*

Aside, adv., *Thokò ; ha thokò ; kwa thokò ;* to turn aside from a path, *hapoga ;* from others, *ipeola ;* to take aside, *isa kwa thòkò.*

Ask, v.t., Enquire, *botsa ;* beg, *kopa ;* ask for, *lòpa ;* ask questions to try a person, *opotsa ;* to ask questions, as in an examination, *tlhatloba ;* ——, as in cross-examination, *botsa katloku ;* to ask questions about a thing, *botsisa ;* to ask one another, *botsanya ; botsisanya.*

Askance, adv., To look askance at, *dilola matlhò.*

Aslant, adv., *Phekama.* It is aslant, or lies aslant, *Se pekame.*

Asleep, adj. or adv., *Ròbala ;* fast asleep, *thulamèla ;* both in pft.

Asp, n., *Shaushawane.*

Aspect, n., *Tebò ;* appearance, *pònalò ; sebònalò ; pònatshègò.*

Asperity, n., *Magwagwa.* He speaks with asperity, *O bua ka magwagwa.*

Asperse, v.t., *Pateletsa.*

Aspire, v.i., Breathe, *hema ; hegèlwa ;* to aim at, *lekèla ;* aspire after, *tlhòahalèla.*

Aspiration, n., *Tlhòahalèlò.*

Ass, n., *Esela ;* colt of an ass, *eselana.*

Assail, v.t., *Tlhasèla ; gagautla ;* rush upon, *phagèla ;* storm, *phomegèla.*

Assailant, n., *Motlhasedi ; mogagautli ; mophagedi ; mophomogedi.*

Assassinate, v.t., *Bolaea ; khièla ; bitièla.*

Assault, n., *Tlhasèlò ; phomègèlò.*

——, v.t., *Tlhasèla ; gagautla ; phagèla ; phomègèla.*

Assaulted, to be, *Cogèlwa ke ntwa.* I was assaulted, *ke cogecwe ke ntwa.*

Assegai, n., *Lerumò ;* short spear, *putlèla ;* barbed ——, *lerumò ya kobe.*

Assemble, v.t., *Phutha ; kokwanya ; belethanya ; bolokanya.*

——, v.i., *Phuthèga ;* in large numbers, *kokwana ; belethana ; bolokana.*

Assembling, to be, in crowds, *Lemèga.*

Assembly, n., *Phuthègò ;* a gathering of people, *lebatla ;* a political assembly, *picò ;* an assembly in the veld, *lecholò.*

Assent, n., *Tumèlò.*
——, v.i., *Dumèla;* ——, by nodding head, *goma ka tlhògò.*
Assert, v.t., *Raea;* —— positively, *tlhòmamisa.*
Assertion, n., *Può; lehoko* (word).
Assess, v.t., *Kgethisa; laola lekgèthò.*
Assessment, n., *Lekgèthò.*
Assessor, n., *Molaodi oa lekgèthò.*
Assign, v.t., *Aba; naea;* place for, *bèèla.*
Assist, v.t., *Thusa;* ——, in work, *chwarisa tihò.*
Assistance, n., *Thushò.*
Assistant, n., *Mothusi.*
Associate, n., *Tsala; moñwe ka,* followed by emphatic pron. Their associate, *moñwe ka bòna; monkana.*
——, v.i., *Tlwaèlana;* to be friendly, *tsalana;* to travel together, *tsamaalana; ètèlana.*
Association, n., *Bokòpanò; lekòkò.*
Assort, v.t., *Kgaoganya; tlhaola; tlhòpha.*
Assuage, v.t., *Kokobetsa.*
Assuaged, become p.p., *Kokobèla.*
Assume, v.t., *Tsèèla; tsaea.*
——, v.i., Exalt oneself, *ikgodisa;* suppose, *itlhòma.*
Assure, v.t., *Segitlhetsa pelo; sholohetsa; tlhomamisetsa;* give confidence, *ikantsha.*
Assurance, n., *Boikanyò; tlhomamishò.*
Assuredly, adv., *Ka mmanete;* to know ——, *itsetse rure.*
Astonish, v.t., *Gakgamatsa; kgakgamatsa; tseana.*
Astonished, to be *Gakgamala; kgakgamala; tseana.*
Astonishing, adj., *Gakgamatsa,* etc., with rel. pron. It is astonishing, *Ke se se gakgamatsañ.*
Astonishment, n., *Kgakgamalò; kgakgamacò.*
Astound, v.t., Terrify, *rèra;* astonish, *gakgamatsa.*
Astounded, to be, *Go ya kgakge.* He is astounded, *O ya kgakge.*
Astray, adv., To go ——, *timèla; timèlwa ke tsela; ea sehoha;* To lead ——, *timetsa.*
Astringe, v.t., *Phaphalatsa.*
Astringent, n., *Molemò o o phaphalatsañ.*
Astrology, n., *Kicò ea dinaledi.*
Astrologer, n., *Molepi oa dinaledi,* or *molepa-dinaledi.*
Astronomy, n., *Melaò e e laolañ dinaledi.*
Astute, adj., *Secwiriri; botlhale.*
Asunder, to cut, *Hatola;* cleave ——, *hatoganya;* to pull ——, *phatlola;* to part ——, v.t., *tsètsèreganya, tsatsaraganya;* to part ——, as water, *kakabolola;* to part ——, v.i., *tsètsèrègana;* to part ——, as a broken pitcher, *salalagana;* as water, *kakabologa;* as people, *kgaogana.*
Asylum, n., *Botshabèlò; ntlo e ditsènwa di bolokèlwañ mo go eòna.*
At, prep., *Ha; kwa.* Also expressed by the relative form of verb, with or without the prep.
Atmosphere, n., *Mòea;* pleasant ——, *matlasedi;* wind, *phehò.*
Atone, v.t., *Ruanya; letlanya;* to pay, *leha;* to atone for, *lehèla.*
Atonement, n., *Thuanyò; tetlanyò.*
Attach, v.t., *Tlhòmèla; chwaraganya;* to seize, *gapa.*
Attached, to be, to, *Ñaparèla; rata thata.*
Attack, v.t., *Tlhasèla; phomègèla; phagèlèla;* rush upon, *gasègèla.*
Attain, v.t., *Bòna; chwara;* to arrive at, *hitlha kwa.*
Attempt, n., *Tekò.*
——, v.t., *Leka.*
Attend, v.t., *Tlhòkòmèla; èla . . . tlhòkò; tsaea . . . tsia.* Attend to my words, *èla mahoko a me tlhòkò,* or *tsaea mahoko a me tsia.*
Attendant, n., *Molebedi.*
Attention, n., *Kèlòtlhòkò.* To pay ——, *tsaea-tsia.*
Attentive, adj. He is attentive, *Oa akèla; oa tlhòkòmèla; o èla tlhòkò; o tsaea-tsia.*
Attest, v.t., *Shupa; tlhòmamisa.*
Attestation, n., *Chupò; tlhòmamishò.*

Attire, n., *Diaparò.*
——, v.t., *Apesa ;* —— oneself, *apara, ikapesa.*
Attract, v.t., *Gòga.*
Attribute, v.t., *Bala ; kaea.*
Audacious, adj., *Makgakga ;* become ——, *kgakgahala.*
Audaciously, adv., *Ka makgakga.*
Audible, adj. To be ——, *Utlwala.*
Auger, n., *Phètlhèla.*
Augment, v.t. To increase, *totahatsa ; ntsihatsa ;* make grow larger, *golohatsa ;* add to, *oketsa ; okeletsa.*
Augmentation, n., *Kokecò ; kokelecò.*
Augury, n., *Chwabò ; seshwabò.*
——, To practise, v.i., *Shòba ka ; shwaba ka.*
August, month of, n., *Kgwedi ea Phatwe.*
Aunt, n. Mother's elder sister, *mmamogolo ;* younger sister, *mmañwana ;* father's sister, *rrakgadi.*
Auspicious, adj., *Segò.* An auspicious occasion, *lobaka lo lo segò.*
Austere, adj. An austere person, *motho eo o senañ pelo,* or *eo o senañ mahoko.*
Author, n. Beginner, *mosimolodi ;* founder, *mothei ;* pioneer, *mothobolodi ;* writer, *mokwadi.*
Authority, n., *Taolò.*
Autocrat, n., *Molaodi ka esi ; eo o laolañ ka taolò ea gagwè e le eosi.*
Autumn, n., *Gwetla ; legwetla.*
Auxiliary, n., *Mothusi.*
——, adj., *Thusa,* with the rel. pron. of the noun qualified.
Avail, v.t. To aid, *thusa.*
——, v.i. To be of use, *na le tihò.* It availed, *E ne e na le tihò.* It was of no avail, *E ne e sena tihò.*
Avarice, n., *Bogagaru ; bogagapa.*
Avaricious, adj. An avaricious person, *segagaru ; segagapa.*
Avenge, v.t., *Busholosa ; lehetsa ;* —— oneself, *ipusholosetsa.*
Avenger, n., *Mmusholosi ; moikeletsi.*
Aversion, n., *Tlhòò ; moila.*
Avert, v.t., *Haposa ;* to prevent, *thiba ;* to hinder, *kgoreletsa.*
Avoid, v.t., *Thibogèla ; tshaba ;* avoid a missile, *ribèla.*
——, v.i., *Tila ; thiboga.*
Avow, v.t., *Ipolèla ; bolèla ka choshologò.*
Avowal, n., *Boipolèlò.*
Await, v.t. To expect, *lebèlèla ;* wait for, *leta.*
Awake, or **Awaken**, v.t., *Kubula ;* rouse up, *cosa.*
——, v.i., *Kubuga ; thanya ; tsitsiboga.*
——, adj., *Tlhaga.* He is wide awake, *O tlhaga thata.*
Award, n., *Katlholò.*
——, v.t., *Atlhola, atlholèla.*
Aware, adj. To be —— of, *itse.*
Awe, n., *Tshisimogò ;* fear, *poihò ;* terror, *thèrègò.* To stand in awe, *sisimoga.*
Awful, adj. That which is fearful, *se se boitshègañ.*
Awhile, adv., *Ka lobaka ; ka lobakanyana.*
Awkward, adj., *Boatla ; matlhògòle.* He is awkward, *O mathlògòle.*
Awkwardness, n., *Botlhògòle.*
Awl, n., *Thokò.*
Awning, n., *Tsharalalò.*
Axe, n., *Selèpè ;* a small ——, *selècwana ;* straight-handled ——, *sekgòbò ;* a battle-axe, *chaka.*
Axe-head, n., *Bolatshi yoa selèpè.*

B

Babble, n. A noise of many people talking together, *kèbè.* There arose a great babble, *ga coga kèbèkèbè.*
——, v.i., *Balabala ; ithathatha ; bèra ; pòpòtla.*
Babbler, n., *Mmalabadi.*
Babbling, n., *Palòbalò.*
Babe, or **Baby**, n. Sucking child, *losea* (pl., *masea* and *ditshea*).
Baboon, n., *Chwene ;* small baboon, *chwenyane ;* to talk as a baboon, *kgalema.*
Bachelor, n., *Kgòpe.*

Back, n., *Motlhana; mokwòtla; mokòtla;* a crooked or hunch——, *lokhutlò; marota;* to set up the ——, as a dog about to spring, *kokòròga;* to lie on the back, *kanama; tlhanama ka mokòtla;* to cause a person to lie on his back, *tlhanèga;* to carry on the back, *kaba;* to turn the ——, *hulara;* to turn the back to an enemy, *naea sekòtla; naea kodu-òlò;* to bend the ——, as in stooping, *inama;* to lean the back, *ikaèga;* —— of a seat, *moikaègò.*

——, v.t. To help, *thusa;* to defend, *hemèla.*

——, adv., *Moragò; kwa moragò.*

Backbite, v.t., *Sèba; ònèla; sègè-tlha.*

Backbiter, n., *Mosebi.*

Backbiting, n., *Tshèbò.*

Backbone, n., *Mokòtla; mokokotlò;* —— with flesh on, *mokòtò; letlhòtlhòlò;* coccyx of the ——, *mokukuthò;* joint in a ——, *lekolokolò;* a bone between the joints of a ——, *nokwane.*

Backwards, adv., *Kwa moragò;* to go ——, *boèla kwa moragò;* to step ——, *kata ka moragò;* to step ——, so as to avoid, *tila.*

Backslide, v.i., *kgeloga;* to relapse, *boèla kwa moragò;* to apostatise, *tenèga.*

Backslider, n., *Motenegi; mokgelogi.*

Bad, adj., Nasty, *leshwè; mashwè; boshula;* evil, *boshula;* to become bad or incurable, *gatèga;* to become bad or corrupt, like meat, *bòla.* The meat is bad, *nama e bodile.*

Badly, adv., *Ka boshula; mashwè;* to do a thing ——, *kgometha; tlamakèlèla; tlhatlharapa;* he sews badly, *o roka digwara;* to suit badly, unbecoming, *rona;* the clothes suit him badly, *diaparò dia mo rona.*

Badger, n., *Mmamogwe* (pl. *bomma-mogwe*).

Badness, n., *Bomashwè; leshwè; boshula;* moral ——, *boikèpò.*

Baffle, v.t., *Shotla; herekanya;* to frustrate, *iletsa; palèla;* to defeat, *henya;* to confound, *shoshobaganya.*

Bag, n., *Kgetse;* a small —— made of one skin, *khuana; khuane;* a small —— or satchel, *kgwatlha; patana; tòkèlò;* a medicine ——, *moraba;* skin water ——, large, *sepakò;* skin water bag, small, *mohalò.*

Baggage, n, *Thoto; dithoto;* —— carried on back, *lekòkòma; makò-kòma.*

Bailiff, n., *Molebelebedi.*

Bait, n., Allurement, *phepishò;* temptation, *thaèlò;* food for a journey, *mhagò; mohagò.*

Bake, v.t., *Besa.*

Baker, n., *Mmesi.*

Balance, n., *Selekanyò.*

——, v.t., *Lekanya; reteletsa; sigitletsa.*

Bald, adj., Above the forehead, *mahatlha*, on the top, *logatadima;* completely ——, *logwete;* to make ——, *chemola; cua.*

Balderdash, n., *Palabalò; diphiri-misi.*

Baldness, n., *Cuègò; logatadima; logwete.*

Bale, n., *Ñata; lekokoma;* to make into a ——, *aletsa.*

Balk, v.t., *Palèla;* to thwart or hinder, *kgoreletsa.*

Ball, n., *Thele; kgolokwe; kgwele; tsamuru;* a little ——, *kolo; kolokwane;* a —— of hair in animal's stomach, *thele;* to make or roll into a ——, *goloka.*

Ban, n., *Phucò.*

Balm, n., *Boroku yo bo alahañ.*

Band, n., A tie, *sebòhò; sehapò; kgòlè;* waist——, *moitlama;* a —— of men, *leshomò; setlhòpha;* a ——, or regiment, *mophatò.*

——, v.t., *Kitlanya; kòpanya; gòlaganya; golèga.*

——, v.i., To —— together, *kitlana; kòpana; gòlagana.*

Bandage, n., *Sehapò; sebòhò.*

——, v.t., *Hapa; bòha.*

Bandit, n., *Senokwane.*

Bangle, n., *Mohitsana.*

Banish, v.t., To drive away, *leleka ;* to expel from home or country, *hudula ; hudutsha.*
Banishment, n., *Tèlèkò ; khudulò ; khudugò.*
Bane, n., *Bosenyi ; more ; losho ; se se senyañ.*
Bank, n., *Lomòta ;* an ascent, *botlhatlogò ;* a descent, *bohologò ;* a steep descent, *mokoñ ;* an abrupt ——, *mokudumetsa ;* the edge of a ——, *losi,* pl. *dintshi.*
Banner, n., *Mokgèlè ; moshumò ; mochumò.*
Banquet, n., *Modihò.*
Banter, v.t., *Tshega ; bua dinyaò le.* He bantered him, *O buile dinyaò naè ; o mo tshegile.*
Banns, to publish, *Pèga maina.*
Baobab tree, n., *Mowana ; moana.*
Baptize, v.t., *Kolobetsa.*
Baptist, the, n., *Mokolobetsi.*
Bar, n., A —— of wood, *mophakò ; mophakalègò ; logoñ ;* of iron, *tshipi.*
——, v.t., To close, *phaka ;* to hinder, *kgoreletsa ;* reject, *gana.*
Barb, n., *Kobe.*
Barbarian, n., *Motho senyana ; motho oa chaba e e nyatsègan.*
Bare, adj., *Lohorotlhò ; lohotlhware ;* of a person, *motomotsa ;* of a rock, *borethe ;* a —— space, *sebaa ; paa ;* ——, through loss of hair, *logwete ;* a —— plain, *loboa.*
Bareness, n., *Lohorotlhò ; logwete ;* scarcity, *tlhòkahalò.*
Barefooted, adj., To go ——, *shakaila.*
Bareheaded, adj., To be ——. They are bareheaded, *Ba sa rwala mo tlhogon* (lit., They wear nothing on the head).
Bark, n., Of a tree, *lekwati ;* of a twig, *nolèta ;* inner ——, used as rope, *kgobata ;* inner ——, chewed into string, *lodi* (pl. *dinti*).
——, v.t., To strip, *huma ; kwatabolotsa ; kwatobolotsa ;* to cut off with a knife, etc., *obola.*
——, v.i., As a dog, *bogola.*
Barn, n., *Bobolokèlò ; polokèlò ; ntlo ea polokèlò.*
Barrel, n., *Shwake* (for.), —— of a gun, *lopo ea tlhòbòlò* (for.).
Barren, adj., A —— man, or woman, *moopa ;* a —— animal, *moreba ;* a —— womb, *sebopèlò sa boopa ;* a —— cow, *setetwa ;* to be ——, of humans, *opahala ;* of cattle, *ñopa ;* to doctor a barren woman, *bohèlèla.*
Barrenness, *Boopa ; boreba.*
Barricade, n., *Thibedi ; mosakò.*
——, v.t., *Thibèla ; thatahatsa.*
Barrier, n., *Thibedi ;* a stoppage, *sekhutlò.*
Barter, v.t., *Ananya.*
Base, n., Bottom, *botlhatse ;* foundation, *mothèò ; setlhòmò.*
——, adj., Low, *mmenyana ;* despicable, *nyatsèga ;* base things, *dilò tse di nyatsègañ ;* —— fellow, *seapu ;* —— fellows, *diapu ; banna ba ba diramatla.*
Base-born, adj., Illegitimate child, *ñwana oa dikgora.*
Basement, n., *Serepudi.*
Baseness, n., *Boikèpò ; boshula ; nyatsègò.*
Bashful, adj., *Masisi.* She is bashful, *o masisi ;* to be bashful, or reverent, *sisimoga.*
Bashfulness, *Masisi ; tshisimogò.*
Basin, n., *Komeke* (for.) ; washing ——, *setlhapèlò.*
Bask, v.i., *Sekamèla ;* —— in the sun, *aramèla letsatsi.*
Basket, n., *Seroto ; tlatlana ;* a small ——, *serotwana ;* a winnowing ——, *losèlò ;* large corn ——, *sesigò ;* rubbish ——, *segoba.*
Bass, n., Voice, *mopòrò.*
Bastard, n., Illegitimate child,, *ñwana oa dikgora ; ñwana oa boaka ;* mulatto, *Lesetedi,* pl. *Masetedi.*
Bat, n., *Mamathwane,* pl. *bomamathwane.*
Bat-eyed person, n., Male, *rrasetlai ;* female, *mmasetlai.*
Bathe, v.i., *Bera ; sapa.*
——, v.t., *kolobetsa ;* —— with warm water, *apaea ka metse a a bothithò ; thòba.*
Batter, v.t., *Thuba ; thubaka ; thubaganya.*
Battering-ram, n., *Sethubaganya.*
Battle, n., *Tlhabanò ; ntwa ;* a fierce ——, *sehoka sa nakedi.*

Battleaxe, n., *Chaka.*
Battlefield, n., *Botlhabanèlò ; matlhabanèlò.*
Battlement, n., *Thekelecò ;* to make a ——, *thekeletsa.*
Battlements, n., *Dithakò* (pl. of *lorakò*), a wall; *dithakò tse di thekeledicweñ.*
Bawl, v.i., *Goa ; goèla godimo ;* ——, as a child, *gwetla.*
Bay, n., *Kgògomèlò ; ñonti ; señwane.*
——, adj., *Khunou ;* A bay horse, *pitse e khunou.*
Be, v.i., *Nna.* For the different uses of this verb see Grammar.
Beach, n., *Lotshitshi ;* the sand of a ——, *moshawa.*
Beacon, n., *Bakon* (for.).
Bead, n., *Sebaga ; segaga ; segaha ;* a long string of beads, *letlawa ; lotlawa ;* strings of beads worn as girdle, *lotlawa ;* necklace of hanging beads, *lotlawana.*
Beak, n., *Molomo.*
Beam, n., Cross——, *mosipuri ; mosipori ;* rafter, *tlhomeshò ;* —— of light, *ierañ,* pl. *marañ.*
Bean, n., *Nawa.* A kind of small bean, *letlhodi ;* underground ——, *tloo ;* —— used for coffee, *thamane ; tshidi.*
Bean-pod, n., *Lekape.*
Bear, v.t., To bring forth young, *tsala ; bòna ; belèga.*
——, to carry burdens, on head, *rwala ;* on shoulder, *sikara ;* on back, *kaba ;* in the hand, *chola ;* on the hands, *lègèlèla.*
——, to endure, *ichòka ;* to —— with, patiently, *iphapaanya le.*
——, to —— fruit, of womb, *uma ;* of tree or land, *uñwa.*
Beard, n., A man's ——, *tedu ;* a goat's ——, *seledu.*
——, v.t., *Ganetsa ; ganeletsa rure.*
Bearer, n., *Mmelegi ; morwadi.*
Beast, n., *Setshedi ;* a hoofed animal, *phòlòhòlò ;* —— of prey, *sebatana.*
Beat, v.t., *Betsa ;* to —— one lying down, *kgwathisa ;* to —— much, *gamputsa ;* to —— severely, *seola ;* very severely, *seolaka, totoula ;* to —— hard, with one stroke, *kanya ; ribola.*
Beat, to ——, with the hand, *bata ; baila ;* —— with stick or open hand, *papatsha ;* —— on head, with a stick, *gatla ; rutha ;* to ——, or knock about with the fists, *uba ; tebèla ;* to —— severely with fists, *ubula ; tebèla ka.*
——, to —— a drum, *letsa moropa ;* —— out dust, *phua ;* ——, or thresh, *photha ;* —— out iron, *thula ;* —— out a spear head, *batola ;* —— a tree or bush, to remove thorns or leaves, *goba ; setla ;* —— off, or shake off, *tlhotlhora ;* —— off a calf when milking, *kòtèla ;* —— the ground with the tail, *tuba ;* —— down, in battle, *batanya ;* —— small, *nota ; notetsa ; tapeta.*
——, v.i., to beat, as the heart or a wound, *òpaòpa ;* beat slightly, *popoa.*
Beating, n., *Pecò, kgwathishò ; titeò.*
Beatify, v.t., *Segòhatsa.*
Beatitude, n., *Lesegò ; letshegò.*
Beautiful, adj., *Ntlè* with the particles, for which see Grammar. A beautiful woman, *mosadi eo o montlè.* The woman is beautiful, *mosadi o montlè.*
——, To become, *ntlahala ; ntlèhala ;* to make ——, *ntlahatsa.*
Beautify, v.t., *Kgabisa.*
Beauty, n., *Bontlè.*
Because, conj., *Gonne ; ka gonne ; ka ; ere ka ; gobo ; ka gobò ; ka ntlha ea.*
Beckon, v.t., *Gwètlha ;* He beckoned to him, *A mo gwètlha.*
——, v.i., *Gwaea.*
Becloud, v.t., *Hihatsa,* lit., to darken.
Become, v., *Cwa ;* He will become a teacher, *O tla cwa moruti.* Also expressed in *hala,* ending of verb, for which see Grammar. To be fitting or suitable, *chwanèla,* It becomes him, *go mo chwanetse ;* and *rona,* in the negative. The hat becomes you, *Hutshe ga e gu rona.*
Becoming, adj., *Chwanèla ; rona* (in the negative).
Becomingly, adv., *Ka chwanèlò.*

Bed, n., *Bolaò* ; A sleeping mat, *sealò* ; *phatè* ; a seed ——, *lekedi* ; —— of a river, *mola*.
Bedaub, v.t., *Tladika*.
Bed-clothes, n., *Kobò* ; *dikobò*.
Bedroom, n., *Ntlo ea boròbalò*.
Bedstead, n., *Bolaò* ; iron ——, *bolaò yoa tshipi* ; wooden ——, *bolaò yoa dikgoñ* ; *dikgoñ tse di alèlwañ*.
Bee, n., *Ntshi ea dinose*, or *dinotshe* ; a mason ——, *mhi* ; *ñhi* ; *ntshi ea pudumo* ; a queen ——, *makòme* ; a swarm of bees, *motshitshi oa dinose* ; nest of ——, in the ground, *mosima* ; in a rock, *logaga* ; bee-bread, *masite*.
Beef, n., *Nama ea kgomo*.
Beefsteak, n., *Legopèlò* ; *lebeka* ; *sebeka*.
Beer, n., *Boyalwa* ; honey ——, *kgadi* ; weak ——, *letin* ; ——, fermented before cooking, *tlhama* ; ——, not yet properly cooked, *serobo*.
Beer-cup, n., *Phaha* ; a small ——, *phahana*.
Beer-pot, n., Large, *thatolèlò* ; *tsaga* ; small, *moèta*.
Beestings, n., First milk after a calf is born, *kgatsèlè*.
Beeswax, n., *Sekganò*.
Beet n.,, *Thama*.
Beetle, n., *Khukhu* ; *khukhwane* ; black and yellow ——, *kgaladua* ; a large black ——, with yellow markings, *serotèlakgamèlò* ; a large fat ——, with horny neck, *setotoyane* ; a small corn-eating ——, *photonono* ; a flat ——, which eats fruit and young corn, *mogolagañ*, ; a —— which screeches in the night, *sekòkwalala* ; ——, with nasty smell, *podile* ; a string of beetles worn as a necklace by a child whose brothers and sisters have died, *dikgòmana*.
Befall, v.i., *Dihala* ; ——, v.t., *Dihalèla* ; *wèla* ; *cogèlwa ke*.
Befit, v.t., *Chwanèla*.
Before, adv., Of place, *pele* ; *kwa pele* ; *ha pele* ; a little before, *ha pelenyana*.
Before, adv. Of time, *e se* ; Before they come, *ba e se ba tle*.
——, prep., *Ha pele ga*. Before the house, *ha pele ga ntlo*.
Beforehand, adv., *Go sale galè*.
Beg, v.t., To beg from or of, *kopa* ; to pray, *rapèla* ; —— earnestly, *kòkòtlèla* ; —— humbly, or piteously, *tlhounama* ; —— from one another, *legalèga*.
Beggar, n., *Mokopi* ; a fawning, whining, ——, *motlhounamèla*.
Beggarly, adj., —— things, *Dilò tsa lehuma* ; *Dilò tsa lehumanyana* ; *dilò tse di nyatsègañ*.
Beget, v.t., *Tsala*.
Begin, v.t., *Simolola* ; —— to build, *thaea* ; —— a new work, *tlhobolola* ; —— again, or resuscitate, *cosholosa*.
Beginner, n., *Mosimolodi* ; *mothei*.
Beginning, n., *Tshimologò*. From the beginning, *go cwa mo tshimologoñ* ; *e sale ka tshimologò*.
Begone! inter., *Tsamaea!* *U tsamaeè!* pl. *Tsamaeñ!* *lo tsamaeè!*
Beguile, v.t., To deceive, *tsietsa* ; to entice, *hepa* ; to hoax, *hora*.
Beguiler, n., *Motsietsi* ; *mohepi* ; *mohori*.
Behalf, n., In or on his behalf, *mo boemoñ yoa gagwe*.
Behave, v.i., *Ipaea*.
Behaviour, n., *Maitsèò*.
Behead, v.t., *Kgaola tlhògò*.
Behest, n., *Taò* ; *taeò*.
Behind, adv., *Moragò* ; *kwa moragò* ; far ——, *moragòragò* ; just behind, *kaha moragò*. To go ——, *dika* ; *pota kwa moragò* ; follow ——, *sala moragò*.
——, prep., *Moragò ga* ; *kwa moragò ga* ; *kaha moragò ga*.
Behold, v.t., *Bòna* ; *leba*.
——! inter., *Bòna!* pl. *bònañ!*
Being, n., Human being, *motho*.
——, v., *E le* ; *e leñ* ; *e boñ*.
Beker, n., Mug, *beker* (for.). Handle of ——, *mokgothi*.
Belabour, v.t., *Papatsha* ; *tuba*.
Belie, v.t., *Aketsa* ; *pateletsa*.
Belch, v., *Kgobola* ; —— as a dog about to vomit, *behoga*.

Belief, n., *Tumèlò.*

Believe, v.t., *Dumèla ;* to believe everything heard, *ekaekèga.*

Believer, n., *Modumedi ;* —— in everybody, *maherègò.*

Bell, n., *Tshipi ; setsidima ;* to ring a ——, *letsa tshipi.*

Belladonna, plant, n., *Morola.* Fruit of ——, *thola.*

Belle, n. *Mosadi eo o montlè.*

Belligerent, n., *Motlhabani.*

——, adj., *Tlhabana,* with the rel. pron.

Bellow, v.i., as an ox, *lela ;* as a bull, *bòpa ;* as a cow leaving her calf, *belebetlèga ;* —— loudly, *bòkòlèla.*

Bellows, n., A pair of ——, *mouba.*

Belly, n., *Mpa ;* part between navel and breast-bone, *lobala.* To have pain in the ——, *gadikèga.* To crawl on the ——, *gopa ka mpa.*

Belly-ache, n., *Kgadikègò.*

Bellied, large —— person, n., *Secompa.*

Belong, v.i. This is expressed by the pron. *copula,* which see in Grammar. This book belongs to me, *Lokwalò lo ke loa me.*

Beloved, adj. as n. *Moratwa ; moratwi.* To be ——, *ratèga.* My beloved child, *ñwana oa me eo o ratègañ.*

Below, adv., *Kwa tlhatshe ; kwa tlhatse ; kwa tlase.*

——, prep. *Kwa tlhstse ga,* etc.

Belt, n., *Moitlamo ; moitlesi ;* —— which supports boy's "*tshega,*" *monape.*

Belted, adj., Marks on an ox, *tshega ;* on a cow, *tshegana.* A belted ox and cow, *kgomo e tshega le e tshegana.*

Bemoan, v.t., *Hutshalèla ; thukhutha tlhògò ;* —— oneself, *ikonèla.*

Bench, n., Seat, *setulò ; sennò ;* table, *lomati ;* carpenter's ——, *bobetlèlò.*

Bend, n., A bend or curve in a pole, *semene ; kgògòròpò ;* a —— in a kloof, *segòrò ;* a —— in a river, *ñonti ;* land at the —— of a river, *seodi.*

Bend, v.t., To bend down, *òba ;* —— the head low, as an ox in the yoke, *tòna ; tònaka ;* —— back, *pena ;* —— or make crooked, *kgopamisa ;* —— in anything soft, *kuba ;* —— legs at knees, *kuba mañòle ;* —— down, as pain or sickness, *hutaganya ;* ——, or twist, as rheumatism, *kgòròpanya ;* —— a bow, *gokara.*

Beneath, adv., *Kwa tlhatse.* See Below.

——, prep, *Kwa tlhatse ga.* See Below.

Benediction, n., *Tshegohacò.*

Benefactor, n., *Modiha molemò.*

Benefit, n., *Thushò.*

——, v., *Thusa ; amoga ;* to —— mutually, *amogana.*

Bent, adj. or p.p., *Kudupana ;* —— with pain, *hutagana ; kòròtlagana ;* —— down, *òkèga ; òbèga ;* —— back, *penèga ;* —— out or curved, *tlatlarala ;* at knees, *kubèga mañòle ;* ——, or crooked, *kgòpama ;* —— over, as growing grain, *konama ;* ——, as a sickle or felloe, *kgògòròpò ;* —— in two directions, as a pole, *menyama.* That tree is much curved, or bent, *Setlhare seuò se menyame.*

Benumbed, adj., *Setlashu.* A benumbed child, *ñwana eo o setlashu.*

Bereave, v.t., *Thopa ; tlhakola ;* to rob, *thukhutha.*

Bereft, to be, *Shwèlwa ke.* They were bereft of their child, *ba shwecwe ke ñwana.*

——, adj., Stripped bare, *lohoròtlhò.*

Berry, n., *Kuñwa ; thololwana ;* —— of moretlwa bush, *moretlhwa ; tlhetlhwa ;* —— of motlhaye, *motlhaye ;* —— of seringa, *morolana ;* —— of haakdoorn, *sekgalò ;* —— of moralo, *thola.* Berries of moretlhwa dried on bush, *lomama ;* dried in sun, *chwabi.* Stone or pip of berry, *thaapò.*

Beseech, v.t., Pray, *rapèla ;* supplicate, *kòkòtlèla.*

Beset, v.t., *Dika ; pota ;* entangle, *rareètsa.*

Beside, prep., *Ha ; ha ntlheñ ea ; gauhi le ;* besides, *mo godimo ga ; kwa ntlè ga ; bogolo go.*
—— **oneself,** v.i., *Tsènwa.*
Besiege, v.t., *Dika ka ntwa ; dikèlèlèla ; nnèla seduledi ; dulèla.*
Besom, n., *Lohèèlò ; lohèlò.*
Besmirch, v.t., *Mara.*
Bespatter, v.t., *Mara ; phacheka.*
Bespeak, v.t., *Bèèlèla.*
Best, adj., *Molemò bogolo go ; ntlè bogolo go.* Also see Grammar.
Best man, n., Groomsman, *Moetsana.*
Bestir, v.t., Bestir oneself, *akotsha.*
Bestow, v.t., To place, *baea ;* to give, *naea ;* to apportion, *abèla.*
Bet, n., *Pèèlanò.*
—— ,v.t., *Bèèlana.* I will bet with this man, *ke tla bèèlana le motho eo.*
Bestride, v.t., *Tlola ;* —— a horse or anything, *palama ; pagama.*
Betray, v.t., *Oka.*
Betrayal, n., *Kòkò.*
Betrayer, n., *Mooki.*
Betroth, v.t., *Bèèletsa.*
Betrothal-feast, n., Given by boy's friends, *mokwele ;* by girl's friends, *serwala.*
Betrothed, to be, By parent to, *bèèlediwa ;* by a lover, *bèèlèlwa.* The girl was betrothed to John, *morweetsana o na a bèèledicwe Yohane ;* betrothed by John, *a beelecwe ke Yohane.*
Better, adj., *Molemò bogolo ;* to be ——, *botoka ; kaune ;* to excel, *sita ;* to surpass, *heta ;* —— after sickness, *bòna lobaka.*
——, v.t., To improve, *lemòhatsa.*
Between, prep., *Gare ga.*
Between, go, n., *Motsereganyi.*
——, v.t., *Tsereganya ; tsiriganya.*
Beverage, n., *Sendò.*
Bewail, v.i., *Lela ; hutsahala.*
——, v.t., *Lelèla ; hutsahalèla.*
Beware, v.i., Look to oneself, *iteba ;* take care of oneself, *itisa.*
—— **of,** v.t., *Nna tlhaga.* Beware of the scribes, *lo nnè tlhaga mo bakwadin ; tlhaleha.*
Bewilder, v.t., *Tseanya ;* to perplex, *akabatsa.*
Bewildered, to be, *Akabala ; ètsaètsèga ; tseañwa.*
Bewilderment, n., *Tseanò ; kakabalò.*
Bewitch, v.t., *Lòa ; hèpha ; tlhola ;* ——, of an ox when lying down it strikes ground with its tail, *tiba ; tuba ;* ——, so as to make stupid and foolish, *lòa ka nawa.*
Bewitched, to be, *Lòèsèga ; mokaikai.* He is bewitched, *O loesegile ; ba mo yesitse mokaikai ; o loilwe.*
—— **person,** *Mokaikai ;* —— thing, or one that bewitches, *setlhodi.*
Bewitcher, n., *Moloi ; sehèphè ; motlhodi ; setlhodi.*
Bewitching, n., *Botubi ; botlhodi.*
Bewray, v.t., *Senola.*
Beyond, adv., *Moseya, boseya* (lit., the other side) ; to go ——, *heta ;* to cross over or ——, *tlola ;* to cause to go ——, *hetisa.*
Bibber, n., *Monwi.* A wine-bibber, *monwi oa boyalwa.*
Bible, n., *Lehoko ya Modimo,* or *Lokwalò loa Modimo.*
Bicker, v.i., *Tatalalana.*
Bid, v.t., *Raea ;* to command, *laola ;* to invite, *laletsa ;* to call, *bitsa.* They who were bidden, *ba ba bidicweñ,* or *ba ba laledicweñ.*
Bier, n., *Secholò ; sehata ; seroophate.*
Big., adj., *Tonna ;* so big (showing size), *kana,* with nom. pron. It is so big, *se kana ;* he is as big as this boy, *o kana ka mosimane eo.*
Bigamist, n., He is a bigamist, *o nyetse,* or *o tsere, lehuha ;* she is a bigamist, *o nyecwe,* or *o tserwe, lehuha.*
Bigamy, n., *Lehuha.*
Bigger, adj., *Tonna bogolo.* He is bigger than I, *o tonna bogolo go nna.* The verb *heta* is also used, *Oa mpheta,* he surpasses me.
Bigness, n., *Botonna.*
Bile, n., *Gaumakwe.*
Billow, n., *Lekhubu.*
Biltong, n., *Digòpa ; dichwabò ; segwapa.*
Bind, v.t., *Bòha ; golèga ; hapa ;* —— about many times, *hapaka ;* —— up, or repair, *mamatlèlèla ; tlamakèlèla ;* —— round the top of a fence or bottom of a roof, *balèla ;* —— or gird oneself, *ikòkwaèla ; ikwakwaèla.*

Binding, n., *Sepòhò ; sehapò ;* —— or edging, *pèèlèla.*

Bird, n., *Noñ ; nònyane ;* secretary bird, *tlhañwe ; mmamolañwane ;* rhinoceros bird, *kala ;* a young ——, *lempho ; lemphorwana ;* nest of a ——, *setlhaga ;* egg of a ——, *lee ;* tail of a ——, *sentiia.*

—— **of prey,** *Letlaka ;* locust ——, large, *lekololwane.*

Birdlime, n., *Bolecwa.*

Birds, To rise up of birds in a drove, *kuuloga ;* to drive up a number of birds, *kuulola.*

Birth, n., *Botsalò ;* place of ——, *botsalelò ;* give —— to, of a woman, *bèlèga ;* give —— to, in stooping position, *khubama ; elèga;* give —— to first-born child, *itibola ;* untimely ——, *tshenyegèlò ;* state or time of child——, *botsetse ;* a —— pain, *motlotsedi ;* a severe pain after ——, *molatlhadushwana ;* the water at —— (liquor amnii), *lesètla ;* a lying-in after, she is lying in after birth, *o mo tluñ ;* to come out after child——, *cwa mo botsetsiñ ;* to give —— to an animal, *tsala ; tlhologèlèlwa ;* to give —— to a very small calf, *ñomotsa ;* to shew signs of being about to give ——, *dusa ;* to give ——, yearly, *tsala moèlèla ;* to give —— every other year, *tsala ka motshèlò ;* the discharge at ——, *marèmèla ; marèrè;* place of ——, of animals, *serubi.*

Birthday, n., *Letsatsi ya botsalò.*

Birthright, n., *Tshiamèlò yoa botsalwa ; botsalwa-pele.*

Bishop, n., *Mookami.*

Bit, n., A bit, or morsel of food, *sekumutwana ; thatana ; thatanyana ; nthatanyana ;* a bit, or piece, *kabetla ; sebata ;* a bit for ox's nose, *mogala ; pema ;* for horse's mouth, *tom* (for.).

——, not a bit of it ! inter., *Legoka ! lebogologolo !*

Bitch, n., *Nca e namagadi.*

Bite, v.t., *Loma ;* —— each other, *lomana ;* —— or tear each other, like dogs fighting, *thataulana ;* —— off a piece, *kuma ;* —— off a hard thing, *nyèna ;* —— off, or tear off, a piece of meat while holding it in the hand, *buna ;* —— unripe fruit, with smacking noise, *thamutsa.*

Bitter, adj., *Botlha ; bogalaka.*

——, to be, *Galaka ;* to make ——, *galakisa.*

Bitterly, adv., *Ka bogalaka.*

Bittern, n., *Kgapu.*

Bitterness, n., *Bogalaka ; bokgèmè ; bokgèñwè ;* —— of spirit, *boñadiñadi.*

Bitumen, n., *Nkgotue.*

Black, adj., *Ncho,* with particles prefixed. Black person, *motho eo moncho ;* black stones, *mayè a mancwe ;* of cattle, *phihadu, ncho ;* of sheep, *pirwa ;* to become ——, *nchohala ;* to make ——, *nchohatsa.*

Blackguard, n., *Seapu ;* pl. *diapu.*

Blackness, n., *Boncho ; bohihadu.*

Blacksmith, n., *Mothudi.*

Bladder, n., *Setlha.*

Blade, n., —— of corn, *mogwañ ;* shoulder ——, *legetla*

Blain, n., *Seshò ; leshophi.*

Blamable, to be, As a neglectful parent, *kètèga.*

Blame, n., *Molato.*

——, v.t., *Naea molato ; pega molato ; nèèla molato ;* —— wrongfully, *sikèlèla.*

Blameless, adj. They are blameless, *Ga ba na molato ; ba sena molato.*

Blanch, v.i., To grow pale, *kwata.*

——, v.t., *Shweuhatsa.*

Blanket, n., *Kobò ; komberese* (for.) ; a cotton ——, *lepai.*

Blaspheme, v.t., *Kgala ; tlhapatsa.*

Blasphemer, n., *Mokgadi ; motlhapatsi.*

Blasphemy, n., *Kgalò ; tlhapacò.*

Blast, n., *Chubò ;* of wind, *cubutlò ; leratla ya tladi.*

——, v.t., *Chuba ; hisa ;* to blow, *cubutla.*

Blasted, to be, *Chubèga ; sha.*

Blaze, n., *Kgabo;* make a——, *tukisa.*

——, v.i., *Tuka ; tutuma.*

Bleach, v.t., *Shweuhatsa.*

Bleak, adj., Cold, *tsididi.* It is bleak, *go tsididi thata.*

Bleared, to become, from much crying, *Kgamatha ; kganatha.*
Bleat, n., *Telò ; selelò.*
——, v.i., As a sheep, *lela ;* as a goat, *gwètla.*
Bleed, v.i., *Kga ; go cwa madi ; tshitlha ;* —— from the nose, *dutla mokòla ;* —— from the pores, *tshitlha ;* —— as a jet, *sisa ;* —— freely, *thoboga.*
——, v.t., By lancing, *sèga ;* by cupping, *lomèga ;* by cutting open, *ikara.*
Bleeding, n., From mouth or throat, *ñòpe ;* from nose, *mokòla.*
Blemish, n., *Sebata ; sebòea ; chubaba ;* a scar, *lobadi ;* a deformity, *bogòle ;* a speck, *selabe ;* a fault, *molato ;* a weakness, *bokòa.*
——, v.t., *Leshwèhatsa ; pateletsa.*
Blesbuck, n., *Nòne ;* a solitary male ——, *sephile ;* a troop of ——, *mosètlha oa dinòne.*
Bless, v.t., *Baka ; segohatsa ; tshegohatsa ; tshegahatsa.*
Blessed, to be, He is blessed, *o segò ; o tlhògònòlò ; o chegò.*
——, to become, v.i., *Segohala ; tshegohala ; tshegahala.*
Blessing, n., *Lesegò ; letshegò ; letlhògònòlò ; tshegahacò ; tlhògònòlòhacò.* As a blessing, *ka pula.* Let it come as a ——, *a se tlè ka pula.*
Blight, n., *Pabolò.*
——, v.t., *Babola.*
Blind, n., *Sebipò.*
——, adj. To be, or become ——, *houhala ; hohuhala.* I am blind, *ke houhetse ; kalèga.* They are blind, *matlhò a bòna a kalegile.* To make ——, *houhatsa ; hohuhatsa ;* a —— person, *sehohu ;* to walk as a —— person, *paputla ;* to grope as a —— person, *apaapa ; apatla.*
Blindfold, v.t., *Bipa matlhò.*
Blindness, n., *Bohohu ;* to recover from ——, *houhologa ; hohuologa ;* to smite with ——, *itaea ka bohohu ; kalola matlhò.*
Blink, v.i., *Bonya.*
Blister, n., *Leshophi.* To raise a ——, *phoisa.*
——, v.t., *Chuba.*
Blistered, to become, *Phoa ;* get ——, *babèlwa.*
Blithe, adj., *Tlhapèlwa.* To be ——, *go diha moteka.*
Bloat, v.i., *Gogomoga ;* v.t., *gogomosa.*
Bloated, to be, *Gogomoga ;* of a dead body, *sekantsa.*
Block, n., Of wood, *mokasa ;* a chopping ——, *sebetlèla.*
——, v.t., *Kgoreletsa ; thiba ;* to shape, *betla.*
Blockhead, n., *Setsereanyi ; lesilo.*
Blood, n., *Madi ;* boiled blood, mixed with viscera, *serèrègè ; serobe ;* a clot of —— in flesh, *letsadi ;* a lump of clotted ——, *leshwele ; leshwèlè ;* —— before it is clotted, *madi a tlhekwa ;* fibrine of ——, *mashwele ;* serum of ——, *metse ;* a cake of clotted ——, *setau ;* —— flowing out as a jet, *madi a losiba ;* dysenteric ——, *lotede* (pl. *ditede*) *;* long shreds of curdling ——, *matlhòle ;* to swell through congestion of ——, *gamakèla ;* smear with ——, *matha ka madi.*
Bloodshed, n., *Kgailò ; polaò.*
Bloom, n., *Cheshe ; seseshe ; sethunya ;* a colour, *mmala.*
——, v.i., *Thunya ; tlhakalatsa.* The tree is in bloom, *setlhare se thuntse.* The veld is in full bloom, *naga e tlhakaladitse.*
Blossom, n., *Sethunya.*
——, v., *Thunya.*
Blot, n., *Pitièlò ;* a stain or spot, *selabe ; sechubaba.*
——, v., *Matha ; mathegèla ; mara ; maregèla.*
—— **out,** v.t., *Phimola ;* blotted out, *phimoga.*
Blow, n., *Sentèò ; titèò.*
——, v.i., As wind, *hoka ;* as a strong wind, *rutha ;* breathe hard or quickly, *hegèlwa ;* —— the nose, *mina ;* —— bellows, *ubèla.*
——, v.t., —— out of the mouth, *kgwa ;* —— away with the mouth, *budula ;* —— into the mouth, *budulèla ;* —— against, as a contrary wind, *tlhabaganya le ;* —— upon, as wind, *kgatsimola.*

Blown about, to be, *Rurubala*. It is blown about by the wind, *e rurubadicwe ke phehò*.
Bludgeon, n., *Molamu*.
Blue, adj., *Bududu ; pududu*. A blue sky, *Legodimo ye le bududu ;* blue clothes, *diaparò tse di pududu ;* ——, of an ox, *kwebu ;* fem. *kòcwana*.
Blueness, n., *Bodududu*.
Blunder, v.i., *Timèla*.
Blunderbuss, n., *Tlhòbòlò*.
Blunt, adj., *Boboi ;* to become ——, *dilahala*. The knife is blunt, *Thipa e boboi*, or *thipa e dilahetse ;* to be ——, as point of spear, *kuba*.
Bluntness, n. As a knife or teeth after eating sour things, *bodila*.
Blush, v.i., *Thunya*.
Bluster, v.i., Make a noise, *bòpa ;* swagger, *gwanta*.
Blusterer, n., *Segwanti*.
Boa-constrictor, n., *Tlhware*.
Board, n., *Lomati ;* a small ——, *lomatsana ;* a —— cut off lengthwise, *phatsa*.
Boast, v.i., *Belahala ; kgana ka ; tumisa ;* —— in, *kgana ka ;* —— about, *belahala ka ;* —— or glory over another, *kòmakòmèla ;* —— or brag over another, *hala*.
Boaster, n., *Mmelahadi ;* pl. *Babelahadi ; motumisi*.
Boasting, n., *Pelahalò ; itumishò*.
Boat, n., *Mokòrò*.
Bodied, adj. A loose-bodied person, *motho eo o mmele o o metse*.
Bodily-shape, n., *Sebele*.
Body, n., *Mmele*, pl. *mebele ;* a dead ——, *serepa ; setoto*.
Bodyguard, n., *Lekòkò ; molètsè*.
Bog, n., *Dicòbòtla ; senwedi ; seròròma ;* mud or mire, *maragaraga*.
Bogie, n., *Setho ; sedimo*.
Boil, n., *Seshò ;* a large ——, *lobotsare*.
——, v.i., *Bela ;* —— with a bubbling noise, *kgakgatha ;* —— up, or bubble up, *biloga ;* —— up, *phophoma ;* —— over, *hohoma ;* sway from side to side in boiling, *herèlèla*.
——, v.t., *Bedisa ; apaea ka metse*.
Boisterous, adj., *Thata*. A boisterous wind, *phehò e e thata*.
Bold, adj., *Pelokgale ; pelotona*. He is bold, *o pelokgale ;* brave, to be, *gankahala ;* frank, *shoshologa*.
Boldly, adv., *Ka bopelokgale ; ka chosholog*ò.
Boldness, n., *Bopelokgale ; bopelotona ; botlhòkapoiho ;* frankness, *chosholog*ò.
Bolster, n., *Mosamò*.
Bolt, n., *Sepakèla ; sepakelò*.
——, v.t., *Pakèla ;* to fasten, *kopèla*.
——v.i., *ñwèga*.
Bond, n., *Pòhò ; pòhodi ; pòhèlò*.
Bondage, n., *Kgolègò ; bochwarò ;* of male servant, *botlhanka ;* of female, *bolata*.
Bondmaid, n., *Lelata*.
Bondman, n., *Motlhanka*.
Bone, n., *Lesapò ;* back——, *mokòtla ;* collar——, *calò ;* jaw——, *lesama ;* cheek——, *phoni ;* blade——, *legetla ;* pelvis ——, *selalò ; tolwane ;* eye—— (socket), *kgapa ;* —— between joints of spine, *nokwane ;* —— at lower end of spine, *mokukuthò ;* elbow ——, *sekgono ; segakabaeñ ; seyabana ;* humerus ——, *leshuhu ;* ulna, or radius ——, *lohare ;* shin ——, *momò ;* thigh ——, *leshuhu ;* —— above *momò*, *lohare ;* in hind leg, *moñobutsa ;* —— of the neck, *kidikidi ;* a small —— between the eyes, *lobolèla ; lobèlèla ;* breast bone of an ox, *bokwana ;* of a sheep, *sehega ;* edible part of ox ——, *leshetlha ;* of game ——, *loraga ;* to pick a ——, *kukona ;* suck marrow out of a ——, *mokona ;* to break a ——, as by a bullet from a gun, *komola*.
Bonnet, n., *Sehapatlhògò ; tlhore ; hutshe ea mosadi*.
Book, n., *Lokwalò ;* to open a ——, *pètlèka ;* shut a ——, *mena ; menaganya ; phutha ;* turn over the leaves of a ——, *menolola*.
Boom, v.i., As a distant gun, or thunder, *tiba*.
Boon, n., Gift, *neò ;* help, *thushò ;* good thing, *señwe se se molemò*.

Boot, n., Shoe, *setlhako ;* sandal, *lephachane.*

Booth, n., *Lòòbò ; seèbè ;* —— in a garden, *mogope ;* square hut in a garden, *leobo ;* —— for corn watchers, *sehata.*

Border, n., A boundary, *molelwane ;* —— of a garden, *lelepe ; marinèpè ;* —— of a land or town, *sedikadike ;* borders round about a town or country, *tikologò ;* borders of a mountain, *moripò ;* —— of a kaross, *peeledi ;* —— or edge of a pot or vessel, *masinamèlò.*

Bore, n., *Phètlhèla.*

——v.t., *Hètlha ;* —— with an augur, *phunya ;* —— with a needle for sewing, *tlhaba ;* —— with a needle so as to put a thong through, *shukula.*

Born, to be, *Tsalwa ;* —— at, *tsalèlwa.* He was born of a woman, *o tsecwe ke mosadi ;* he was born at Tauñ, *o tsalecwe kwa Tauñ ;* a first—— child, *ñwana oa maitobolò ; ñwana oa boitibolò ;* to be well——, *tsalèga.*

Borne, p.p. She has borne a child, *O tsetse ñwana ;* or more politely, *o bonye ñwana.*

——, to carry, *belèga ; rwala ; kaba ; sikara.* See Bear.

Borrow, v.t., *Adima mo ; tsaea kadimò.* I have borrowed his horse, *ke adimile pitse mo go èna ;* —— and use longer than stipulated time, *hakuha ;* —— a borrowed thing, *akganwa.*

Borrowed thing, n., *Leadimò.*

Borrowing, n., *Kadimo.*

Bosom, n., Breast, *letsèlè ;* chest, *sehuba.*

Boss, n., Knob, *kgolokwane.*

Both, adj., *Pedi* with prefixes *bo, coo,* etc. Both men, *batho boo babedi ;* both of them, *boo babedi,* or *ka bobedi yoa bòna ;* both arms, *mabògò ao mabedi.*

Bother, v.t., *Chwenya ; tlhodia ;* by asking many questions, or making many requests, *thamathamisa ;* to distract, *akgaakga.*

Bothered, to be, *Chwenyèga ; tlhodièga ; akgaakgèga.*

Bottle, n., *Botele* (for.). A skin water ——, *mohalò ; mokoo ; sekoo ; modutwana ; tekwana ;* a very old ——, *sekukuru.*

Bottom, n., *Botlhatshe ;* —— of a vessel, *maragò ;* —— of a deep pool, *letlhatshe ;* the —— or standing place in water, *boèmò ;* to find ——, *kankabetsa.*

Bottomless, adj., *Bosagatweñ.* A bottomless pit, *molete o o senañ bogatò ; molete o o senañ bolekanyecò.*

Bough, n., *Kala ; kalana.*

Boulder, n., *Lehika.*

Bounce, v.i., As a ball, *tlola ;* to brag or boast, *belahala.*

Bouncer, n., *Mmelahadi ; moaki.*

Bound, n., *Tlolò ;* an end, *sekhutlò ;* limit, *molelwane.*

——, v.i., Spring or leap, *tlola.*

——, v.t., *Baea melelwane.*

——, p.p., *Golèga.* It is bound, *e golegilwe.*

—— **up**, to be, *Tlhamakelèla.* It is bound up in the bundle of life, *e tlhamakelecwe mo ñateñ ea botshelò.*

Boundary, n., *Mmotwana ; molelwane.*

Boundless, adj., *Sedikadiki ; sedikwadikwa.*

Bountifully, adv., *Go le gogolo ; ka botlalo ; ka pelo e e heteletseñ.*

Bountifulness, n., *Bobelontlè.*

Bounty, n., *Molemò ; nèò ; mphò.*

Bow, n., *Bora* (pl. *mara*) ; —— of a wagon, for shade, *loriba ; leriba ;* to bend a ——, and fix the string, *laela ;* bend —— by pulling string, *gokara ;* to shoot with a ——, *hula ;* bend into shape of a ——, *korolatsa.*

—— down, v.i., *Òba ; òbama ; ikhubèga ;* —— the head, *òba tlhògò ; kòna tlhògò ;* —— or bend down, *kònama ;* —— down, bending the neck, *òbama ;* —— bending the back, *inama ;* —— oneself down, *ikòba ;* —— or bend double, *hutaganya.*

Bow-legged, adj., *Gòba.* He is bow-legged, *o digòbò.*

Bowel, n., *Lela* (pl. *mala*); a large ——, *moñòpò; moñòtò; ñati;* the lower ——, *telele;* that part of —— which descends in dysentery, *kutukwè;* a piece of lower bowel, prepared for a headman, *mòlòbò;* the end of a bowel eaten by a servant, *lecòrwane;* the contents of an animal's ——, *botè.*

Bowl, n. A large wooden ——, *mogopo;* a smaller ——, *mogocana;* a drinking —— *segò.*

——, v.i., *Kokolosa; isa.*

Box, n., *Letlole;* a small ——, *letloyana;* lid of ——, *sekhurumèlò; secwalò;* to shut a ——, *cwala.*

——, v.t., *Ñata ka macwele; kgòtla ka macwele.*

Boy, n., *Mosimane; mosimanyana;* a kid herd——, *lepempetlhwane;* a goat herd——, *lekhuchwana; lekuru;* —— just out of circumcision, *lekolwanyane.*

Boyish, adj., *Sekamosimane;* a boyish girl, *mosetsana seka-mosimane.*

Brace, n., A pair, *bobedi; sebedi;* anything that tightens and holds, *segagamatsi; setshegetsi.*

——, v.t., *Gagamatsa; tshegetsa;* —— or girdle oneself, *ikòkwaèla; ikwakwaela.*

Bracelet, n., *Mohitsana.*

Brack soil, n., *Lobu* (pl. *dimpu*).

Brag, v.i., *Itumisa;* —— over another, *itumisetsa.*

Braid, n., A braid of hair, *loètsè.*

Brains, n., *Bobòkò.*

Brake, v.t., *Rèma;* to take off the ——, *remolola.*

Bramble-bush, n., *Mokaikai.*

Bran, n., *Moroko;* husks from sieving, *matshètshèthò.*

Branch, n., *Kala;* a little ——, *kalanyana;* a young —— or sprout from the root, *lecwèla;* —— with smaller branches projecting, *letlhare;* flat ——, *petlekèga;* —— like palm-trees, *senku;* many —— standing out and hanging down, *maebebe;* dead ——, *ditlhatlharapa; matlhatlharapa,* no sing.; —— of a family, *kokomana.*

——, v.i., Branch off, like veins, *merara;* —— out, as cornstalk, *iphara.*

Brand, n., A mark, *lochwaò;* a burning ——, *lobòne;* a fire——, *serumola; mocwaishò.*

——, v.t., *Chwaea,* to mark; *hisa,* to burn.

Brandish, v.t., *Kgatikanya.*

Brandy, n., *Boyalwa yoa sekgoa yo bo loileñ; brandevine* (for.).

Brass, n., *Kgòtlhò.* To work ornamental work in ——, *goma.*

Bravado, n., *Pelahalò; boitumishò; pòpò.*

Brave, adj., *Senatla; pelokgale.* He is brave, *o senatla, o pelokgale.* To become ——, *gankahala.* A brave man, *seganka; segale; mogale.*

Bravery, n., *Bonatla; boganka; bopelokgale; botlhòkapoihò.*

Brawl, n., *Thukhutlhò.*

——, v.i., *Lwa, rukhutlha;* of two persons, *lwana.*

Brawler, n., *Molwi; mopholeledi; serukhutlhi; eo o borumolañ.*

Bray, v.t., Break or pound, in a mortar, *tlhobola;* —— skins, *shuga;* —— by rubbing between the hands, or trampling with feet, *kgopha.*

——, v.i., As an ass, *lela.*

Breach, n. A —— in a wall, *Kgòrò; phatla; thubègò;* a transgression, *tlolò;* —— of friendship, *khamologò.*

Bread, n., *Bogòbe; senkgwè; boroto* (for.); piece of bread, *kabetla.*

Breadth, n., *Boatlhamò;* hand——, *paralacò ea seatla.*

Break, v.t., To —— a stick, *ròba;* —— the heart, *phatlola; ròbaganya;* —— a pot, *thuba; thubaganya;* —— in pieces, *tlètlèraganya;* —— a riem, *kgaola;* —— or snap a branch or stick, *ñòta; nòta; ñòtèlèla;* —— a tightly-drawn riem, *thapola;* —— into pieces, *ñòta;* —— into small pieces, or pound, *thuga;* —— a bone, as in shooting, *komola;* —— to pieces, *lokotla;* —— a law, *tlola;* to break with a knobkerrie, *ranya;*

—— off a branch, *amola ; amolola ;* ——, as pumpkin, bunch of fruit, etc., *kgomola ;* —— off a branch at a joint or stem, *phalola ;* —— at a joint, as meat, *lokolola ;* —— off a twig from a stump, or out of ground, *kgetla ;* off, as a mason a chip of stone, *kabola ;* —— off, leaving a part remaining in, of a thorn or root, *kgonosetsa ;* of a cork, *robetsetsa ;* of a tooth, *robègela ;* —— off a bit, as bread, *ñatha ; ñathoganya ;* —— down, *rutlolola ;* as a wall, *thuba ;* —— in, as animals, *katisa ;* —— in or into, *phagèla ; phunya ;* —— in upon, *pharagatlana ;* —— in upon or through, *thòbèla ; thòbèsèlèla ; shotlomèla ;* —— up, as a roof, *rutla ; rutlolola ;* —— up, as a meeting, *halatsa ;* —— up into parties, or bits, *kumaganya ;* —— up or tear up, as a bit of paper, *kuma ;* —— against, as water against a rock, *kgaphasèla.*

——, v.i., As a pole, a leg, etc., *butlèga ; robèga ; sipoga ; kgomèga ; shuakana ;* ——, as a riem, *kgaoga ;* as a tightly-drawn riem, *thapoga ;* as a pot, *thubèga ;* —— the heart, *phatloga ;* —— in pieces, as a pot, *tletlèragana ;* —— away from, *betsèga ;* —— off into small pieces, as a stone struck by a hammer, *haharèga ; hohorèga ;* —— up into bits, parties or divisions, *kumagana ;* —— up, as clouds, or darkness, *anoga ; tlhasa ;* —— up, or separate, *halala.*

Break of day, n., *Bosa.*

Breakers, n., *Dintèlò tse di thubanyesègañ.*

Breakfast, n., *Sehitlholò.*

——, v.i., *Hitlhola.*

Breast, n. The chest, *sehuba ;* a woman's ——, *letsèlè* (pl. *mabèlè*) ; —— destitute of flesh, like an ostrich, *sekgaraba ;* to make a clean —— of it, *icwa* (pft. *icule* and *itule*) ; to strike oneself on the ——, *ititaea sehuba.*

Breastbone, n. Of an ox, *bokwana ;* —— of a sheep, *sehega.*

Breasts, n., *Dihuba ;* a woman's ——, *mahatlha ; mabèlè.*

Breastplate, n., *Seiphemèlò sehubeñ ; setlatla sa sehuba.*

Breath, n., *Mòea ;* a deep ——, through the nose, *moshumò ;* to draw a deep ——, *gosetsa mòea ; ikgosetsa mòea ; tshegetsa mòea ; hegèlwa ;* to be out of ——, *gehèlwa ; hegèlwa ;* to be out of ——, tired, *kgathala ;* to take ——, *sehemola ; sehumola ; kgwalalachwèga ; hupologa ;* to recover ——, *hupologa ;* to blow out the ——, *budula ;* take a ——, after running hard, *kgwa seche.*

Breathe, v.i., *Hema ; ntsha mòea ;* —— through nose, *shuma ;* —— hard, or pant, *hemahema ; hegèlwa ; hègèlwa ; ubuga ; shònèla ;* —— into, *budulèla.*

Breathing time, n., *Tsehumolò ;* to give a ——, *hupolola.*

Breech-loading gun, n., *Tlhobolò ea agterelae* (for.).

Breeches, n., *Dicwalò tse di diputlèla.*

Breed, n., *Losika.*

——, v.i., To bring forth, of animals, *tsala ;* to increase, *ata.*

——, v.t., to bring up, *godisa ;* to beget, *tsala.*

Breeze, n., *Phehò.*

Brethren, n., see under BROTHER ; ——, social equals, *bakauleñwe.*

Bribe, n., *Nèò e e haposañ tshiamò ; nèò e e bipañ molomo ; tuèlèlò ea phaposhò.*

——, v.t., *Haposa tshiamò ka nèò ;* —— a judge, *duèla tshèkò.*

Brick, n., *Lekòtè; lekwete; setene* (for.).

Bricklayer, n., *Moagi ka makòtè ; moagi ka setene.*

Bride, n., *Monyadwi ; monyalwa ; motsèwa.*

Bridegroom, n., *Monyadi ; motsei.*

Bride's-maid, n., *Moetsana.*

Bridge, n., *Morathò ; borògò* (for.) ; —— of the nose, *mmòpò.*

——, v.t., —— or join together, *lomaganya.*

Bridle, n., *Mogala ; mogòlasèlò ; pema ; dikgòlè tsa tom* (for.).

——, v.t., *Kganèla.*

Brief, n., *Lokwalònyana.*

Brief, adj., *Khutshane*, with necessary particles.
Briefly, adv., *Ka bokhutshane ; ka bokhuchwane.*
Brigand, n., *Senokwane.*
Bright, adj., *Phatsima*, with nom. pron. or rel. pron. The thing is bright, *selò se phatsima ;* it is a bright thing, *ke selò se se phatsimañ.* Slightly ——, to be, *redimoga.*
Brightness, n., *Phatsimò ; bosedi ;* a slight ——, *thedimogò ;* —— or radiance, *marañ.*
Brighten, v.t., *Phatsimisa.*
——v.i., of the weather, *sa.*
Brim, n., Of a cup, etc., *losi ; lotshitshi.*
Brimstone, n., *Swabole* or *sulefura* (both for.).
Bring, v.t., *Lere ; tlisa*, or *tla le ; ketola ; kwetola ;* —— it here, *e lere kwano*, or *e tlisè*, or *tla naeò ;* —— against, *reolola*, or *reololèla ;* —— back, or cause to return, *bosa ;* —— down, *holosa ;* —— for or to, *leretse ;* —— forth, *tsala ; belega ;* —— home, *gorosa ;* —— out something, *ntsha ;* —— together, or collect, *kgobokanya ;* —— up, *godisa ; tlhatlosa ;* —— to an end, *hedisa ; khutlisa ; wetsa.*
Brink, n., Of a river, *losi* (pl. *dintshi*) *; lotshitshi ;* —— of water, *masegò.*
Brisket, n., *Bokwana ; bokwèna.*
Brittle, adj., *Lokhèkhè ; sepha ; nyetèga.*
Broad, adj., *Atlhama*, used in pft. with necessary part. A broad way, *tsela e e atlhameñ.*
Broadly, adv., *Ka boatlhamò.*
Broadness, n., *Boatlhamò.*
Broidered, adj., In many colours, *marorodi.*
Broil, n., *Kgañ ; komañ ; tlhabanò.*
——, v.t., *Besa.*
Brooch, n., *Segokedi.*
Brood, n., *Losika.*
——, v.i. To hatch, *elama ;* —— over, *yewa ke moètlò.*
Brook, n., *Molacwana ; molacana ; nokana ; tacwana ; tacana.*
Broom, n., *Loheèlò.* A plant resembling the broom, *monnamocwe.*
Broth, n., *Morò ; logodu.*
Brother, n., *Mokauleñwe ;* elder ——, my ——, *nkgonone ; nkgolole ;* thy ——, *mogoloo ;* his ——, *mogolowè ;* younger ——, my ——, *nnake ;* thy ——, *monnao ;* his ——, *monnawè ;* a woman's ——, *kgantsadi ;* a ——, *ñwana oa ga rrè ;* John's brother, *ñwana oa ga rragwè Yohane.*
Brother-in-law, n., *Mogwè.*
Brotherhood, n., *Bokauleñwe.*
Brow, n. Forehead, *phatla ;* —— of a hill, *tlhora ;* —— of a cliff or precipice, *phatla.*
Brown, adj., Of a sheep, *ntlhwa* (fem. *tlhwana*) ; dark ——, of ox, *tokwa ;* —— and yellow mixed indistinctly, *biramaga.*
Browse, v., *Hula ;* —— as a rabbit, *phura.*
Bruise, n., *Teteèlò ;* a bloody —— in the flesh of a slaughtered animal, *letsadi ;* internal bruises from bearing a burden, or a beating, *diñalò ; mabote ; matsadi.*
——, v.t., *Teteèla ; tapeta ; tlapetla ;* —— severely, *teketa ; keteka.*
Bruised, p.p., As a reed, *phitsèga.*
Brush, n., *Loheèlò.*
——, v.t., *Hèèla ;* —— boots, *shutlha ;* —— up, as rubbish, *gopa ;* —— off, as dust from a person, *hohora ;* —— off oneself, *itlhotlhora ; ipopotha ; ikudubatsa.*
Brute, n., *Motho sekaphòlòhòlò.*
Brutish, adj., *Sehòlòhòlò ; sentho.*
Bubble, n., *Letshetshe.*
——, v.i., As a spring, *biloga ;* —— as boiling water, *kgakgatha.*
Bubo, n., *Lobotsare.*
Buck, n. See under various nouns of the class.
Buckle, n., *Sekòpèla.*
——, v.t., *Kòpèla.*
Buckler, n., *Monakane ; thèyana.*
Bud, n., *Serokolò ;* of a flower, *lehupèla.*
——, v.i., *Kukunya ; thunya.*
Buffalo, n., *Nare ;* a young ——, *natshana ;* a bull —— which lies in wait to attack hunter, *talèlalorole.*

Buffet, v.t., *Tlhanyaka; itaea; ntaea;* —— with fists, *tuba.*
Bug, n., *Tsitsiri; beleis* (for.).
Bugle, n., *Lonaka; phala.*
Build, v.i., *Aga; agèlèla.*
——, v.t., *Aga; agelèla;* establish, *tlhomamisa.*
Builder, n., *Moagi.*
Building, n., *Kagò; loagò.*
Building-site, n., *Boagò.*
Bulb, n., *Segwèrè;* a small edible ——, *chuse; kgatlana; kgogò; monakaladi; nakaladi;* a large watery ——, *lerishò; lerishwa;* large ——, like an onion, *leshòma;* half an edible ——, split in digging up, *lekgabi;* the flower of a ——, *phuhi.*
Bulge, v.i., *Totoma;* —— as a tottering wall, *hupuga.*
Bulging. A bulging-out bag, *seshoba.*
Bulk, n., *Botonna; botlalò.*
Bulky, adj., *Tonna* with pron. part.; stout, *matlaba;* bulging out, *seshoba.*
Bull, n., *Pòò; kgòtlòkò;* flesh on the neck of a ——, *titamere;* a young ——, *pòana.*
Bullet, n., *Lerumò.*
Bullet-mould, n., *Tshèlò; thèlò.*
Bull-frog, n., *Letlametlo.*
Bullock, n., *Kgomo;* a pack ——, *lekaba;* a young ——, *kgoñwana.*
Bulrush, n., *Motsitla; koma.*
Bulwark, n., *Dipèèla; dithakò tsa phemèlò;* to make ——, *thekeletsa.*
Bump, n., *Thurugò; borurusa.*
——, v.t., *Khutla;* —— as a calf against its mother's udder, *thunya.*
Bunch, n. Of fruit, *lerose; lesitlha; lekgabi;* —— of flowers, *ñata.*
Bundle, n., *Ñata; phuthèla.* To make up a bundle of sticks, *aletsa.*
Bung, n., *Setsibò.*
Bungle, v.i., *Atlahala; diha ka boatla.*
Buoyant, adj. Light, *boheho; seheho;* floating, *kokobala.*
Bur, n. A grass bur, *bogopa.*
Burden, n., *Mmèlègò; peleshò;* a head ——, *morwalò;* a back ——, *lekòkòma; mokgwelèò; mokgwelèò;* a pack-ox ——, *lekòkòma;* a burden sore, *leka;* to bear a ——, *bèlèga;* to set free from a ——, *belegolola.*
——, v.t., *Imèla; belesa; chwarisa bokete.*
Burdened, to become, v.i., *Imelesèga.*
Burdensome, adj., *Bokete; lekete.*
Burglar, n., *Legodu ye le phunyañ ntlo.*
Burglary, n., *Bogodu.*
Burial, n., *Phitlhò;* —— place, *phitlhèlò.*
Burn, n. Scar made by ——, *pala;* mark made by a ——, *kgomma.*
——, v.i., *Sha;* to flame, *tuka;* to smoulder, *kukèla.*
——, v.t., *Chuba; hisa;* scorch, *babola;* —— incense, *chuba;* —— marks with a hot iron, *babèla;* —— up entirely, *lakaila.*
Burning, n., *Phisecò; phishò;* a smell of burning or singeing, *segau.*
Burnish, v.t., *Gotlha.*
Burrow, v.i., *Hata;* —— as a spreading sore, *kèkèla.*
Burst, v.t., *Phanya;* —— asunder or break, *komoganya;* become ——, *phanyèga.*
——, v.i., out or through, *betsèga;* —— into song or speech, *ponyèga;* —— out with angry words, *phunyèga;* —— as a fruit stone in the ground, *khaèga.*
Burrweed, n., *Sepanisi* (for.).
Bury, v.t., *Hitlha; èpèla;* —— or cover, as the soil of a falling bank, *khurumetsa.*
Burying-place, *Phitlhèlò; helò ga phitlhèlò.*
Bush, n., *Setlhatshana;* —— cut to make a hedge, *letlhaku;* old —— in a hedge when it is renewed, *lorutlèla* (sing. and pl.); a bushy country, *morokwa;* a thicket, *secwacwa;* a forest, *sekgwa.*
Busk-buck, n., *Serolobotlhòkò.*
Bushel, n., *Seèlò; selekanyò;* a bushel of corn, *selekanyò sa mabèlè.*

Bushman, n., *Morwa* (pl. *Barwa*); *Mosarwa* (pl. *Masarwa*).
Business, n., *Tihò; papadi;* to meddle with other people's ——, *italetsa; ithapametsa.*
Bustle, n. A commotion, *khuduègò.* —— about, v.i., *Tlobaka; tlabaka; tlabatlaba.*
Busy, to be, adj., *Tlobaka; tlabaka;* —— very, *kakèga;* I am very busy, *ke kakegile; tihò ea nkaka; ke kakilwe ke tihò.*
Busybody, n., *Moruni oa mahoko;* a mischief-maker, *molotlhanyi;* a meddler, *moithapametsi; moitaletsi.*
But, conj., *Me;* except, *ha e se.* Everyone but I, *botlhe ha e se nna.*
Butcher-bird, n., *Letlòtlò.*
Butler, n., *Mochola-phahana.*
Butt, n. Shooting-range, *phakane.* ——, v.t., As a goat, *thula;* as a calf when sucking, *thenya.*
Butter, n., *Mahura a serethe; sereledi; madila a mashi.*
Butterfly, n., *Serurubele.*
Buttermilk, n., *Mashi a montèò.*
Buttock, n., *Leragò; lesagò;* generally used in pl., *maragò.*
Button, n., *Talama.* ——, v.t., *Kòpèla.*
Buxom, adj., *Sekwetsere.* A buxom damsel, *mosetsana oa sekwetsere.*
Buy, v.t., *Rèka; bapala;* —— back or ransom, *rekolola;* —— for another, *rèkèla;* —— for a price, *rèka ka.* I bought the ox for him, *ke mo reketse kgomo;* I bought the ox for ten pounds, *ke reketse kgomo ka dipondo di le shomè.*
Buyer, n., *Moreki; mmapadi.*
Buzz, v., *Duma.*
Buzzing, n., *Tumò.*
By, adv., Beside, *ha; ha go; go bapa le;* near, *gauhi.* ——, prep., Agent, *ke;* instrument, *ka.*
By and bye, adv., *Kganteyè; kgantelè.*
By-law, n., *Moladò oa motse.*
By-name, n., *Leina ya serètò.*
By-word, n., *Lonyacò; lehoko ya chotlò;* to become a ——, *cwa seane; cwa setlhaywa dihela.*

C

Cabal, n., *Lekoko;* a plot, *morèrò.*
Cabinet, n., A room, *ntlwana;* a box, *letlole.*
Cackle, n., *Selelò.* ——, v.i., *Lela.*
Cactus, n., *Moòkòsha;* a kind of edible ——, *thogwe.*
Cage, n., *Serubi.*
Cairn, n., *Sehikancwe.*
Cake, n., Of bread, *senkgwè,* or *sepapetla sa senkgwè;* of dried fruit, *leñoloi,* or *moñol oi.*
Calabash, n., *Segò;* a small ——, *segwana.*
Calamity, n., *Tshenyègèlò e e mashwè; tatlhègò;* an evil, *boshula;* a fault, *molato;* an adversity, *tlalèlò.*
Calculate, v.i., *Bala.*
Calf, n., *Namane;* a large unweaned ——, *leshòle;* a little fat ——, *namane ea lebòtla;* a dummy ——, made of skin stuffed with grass, *mogogorwana;* a —— weaned and going out to feed with the cattle, *moalolèlò;* a —— drinking from two cows, *namane ea phatla;* to be in ——, *nemeru;* to cast a ——, *holotsa;* an adopted ——, *selomègèlèlò.* —— of the leg: thin part, *momo;* thick part, *letlhadio; letlhau.*
Calico, n., *Kgai; khai.*
Call, n., A shrill ——, *moduduecò; tuduecò;* —— for a meeting, *sekakhu.* ——v.i., *Bitsa;* —— aloud, *kua; goa; thomeletsa;* —— with a shrill noise, *duduetsa;* —— to mind, *gakologèlwa.* ——, v.t., *Bitsa;* —— or pay a visit, *ya nala; yèla nala;* —— a meeting, *èpa lebatla;* —— or assemble, *phutha;* —— or invite, *laletsa;* —— to help in work, *thapa;* —— a council, *èpa picò; òpa mokgosi;* —— to a person at a distance, *tlhaeletsa;* —— a person whose whereabouts is uncertain, *hopholetsa;* —— by name, *bitsa;* ——, give a name, *sha leina, raea;* You shall call him John, *U tla mo sha leina u re, John,* or *U tla mo raea,*

u re, John. He was called John, *O bidicwe John ;* —— or name after, *rèèlèla.*

Calling, n., *Picò ;* a trade or work, *modihò ; tihò.* Also expressed by the infinitive of *bitsa,* act, or pass. The calling of the Assembly, *go bidiwa ga phuthègò.*

Callous, adj., Hard, *thata ;* a —— person, *Sehala matlhò.* He is a callous person, *o sehala matlhoñ.*

Calm, n., *Tshisibalò ; tuulalò.*

——, p.t., *Betola ;* to become ——, *sisibala ; tuulala.*

Calumniate, v.t., *Pateletsa.*

Calumniator, n., *Mopateletsi.*

Calumny, n., *Patleecò.*

Calve, v.t., *Tsala ;* —— every year, *tsala moèlela ;* —— every other year, *tsala ka motshelò ;* to fail to —— for a long time, *lala motshelò ; tshelwa.* This cow hasn't had a calf for a long time, *kgomo e e letse motshelò,* or *e tshedilwe.*

Camelopard, n., *Thutlwa.*

Camel-thorn, n., A red ——, *mokala ;* a white ——, *mooka ;* a grove of —— trees, *lokala ; looka.*

Camp, n., *Bothibèlèlò ; botlhaolèlò ;* a military ——, *ntwa e e tlhaoletseñ.*

——, v.i., *Thibèlèla ; tlhaolèla ;* to —— against, *dikèlèla ; dika tikologoñ.*

Can, aux. v., *Ka ;* to be able, *nonoha.*

Canal, n., *Mosele o motonna.*

Cancel, v.t., *Nyeletsa ; phimola.*

Cancer, n. A malignant sore caused by syphilis, *kanker ;* a spreading sore, *ntho e e kèkèlañ.*

Candid, adj., *Shoshologa,* used with the pronoun. A candid person, *motho eo o shoshologañ.*

Candle, n., *Lobònè ;* to light a ——, *chuba lobònè ; timèga.*

Candlestick, n., *Setlhòmò sa lobònè.*

Candour, n., Frankness, *chosholog*ò.

Cane, n., Sugarcane, *nce, nyòba.*

Cannibal, n., *Moya-batho.*

Cannot, aux. v., *Kake* with negative particles, *ga se* or *sa.* He cannot come, *Ga a kake a tla.* He could not do it, *O na a sa kake a se diha.*

Canoe, n., *Mokòrò.*

Canopy, n., *Tsharalalò.*

Cantankerous, adj., *Segagapa.* He is cantankerous, *O segagapa.*

Canter, v.i., *Khwanya.*

Cap, n., A fur ——, *tlhoro, puane ;* —— of a gun, *topi* (for.); knee ——, *theledi.*

Capable, adj., Able, *Nonoha,* used in perf. He is capable, *O nonohile ;* measurement, *lekana.*

Capability, n., *Nonohò ; tekanò ; selekanyò.*

Cape, n., A cloak, *kobò ;* a headland, *tlhògò, lehatshe ye le tsènañ mo lewatleñ.*

Caper, v.i., *Kalapa ; ya mokaragana.*

Caprice, n., *Makanokano ; makenokeno ; matlhanotlhano.*

Capricious, adj., To be ——, *kenoga ; akgaakgèga ; imenoganya.* He is capricious, *O makenokeno, o makanokano, o matlhanotlhano.*

Captain, n., *Kgosi ; kgòsana ; mogolwane.*

Captive, n., *Lechwarwa ; mochwarwi; mochwarwa ; mogacwi ; sechwarwa ; mogolègwa.*

Captivity, n., *Bochwarò ; kgolègò.*

Captor, n., *Mochwari.*

Capture, v.t., Seize, *chwara ;* plunder, *gapa.*

Carbuncle, n., *Kwatsi.*

Carcass, n., Of an animal, *setoto ;* a corpse, *serepa, setoto.*

Cards, n., *Karata* (for.).

Care, n., Anxiety, *tlalèlò ; tlhobaèlò ; tlhodiègò ; tlhodiègèlò ;* ——, weariness, *tapisègò ; tapishò.*

——, a providing for, *tlamèlò ; chwarò ;* ——, a looking after, *pabalèlò.*

——, to take, of, *babalèla ; tlamèla ; cwacwaèla ; kwakwaèla ;* to take care of, or guard against, *dibèla ;* take —— of oneself, *itisa.*

——, v., *Re.* They don't care, *ga ba re sepè ;* they don't care for him, *ga ba mo re sepè.*

Careful, adj., Sparing, *ñomaèla ; itibatibèla ;* to be —— of oneself, *iñòka ; iñomaèla ;* —— of a weak thing, *mamaisa ;* —— so as not to spoil, *neneketsa.*

Carefully, adv., *Ka kèlèlèla ; ka tlamèlò ; ka go itisa ; ka go sedisa ; ka pelo there.*

Careless, adj., *Boatla ; sechwarea ; sechwakga ;* to be —— in doing work, *atlahala.*

Carelessly, adv., *Ka boatla ; ka bochwakga.*

Caress, v.t., *Retha ; tlamparèla ; kamatlèla.*

Carnage, n., *Kgailò.*

Carnal, adj., *Senama ; nama* with the genitive particle preceding.

Carpenter, n., *Mmetli oa dikgoñ.*

Carpet, n., *Phate ;* anything spread out, *sealò.*

Carriage, n., *Kara* (for.), *koloinyana ;* ——, deportment, *maitsèò.*

Carrier, n., *Mmelegi ; morwadi.*

Carrion, n., *Nama e e bodileñ.*

Carrot, n., Root like unto a carrot, and edible, *segwere ; segwètè ; segòte.*

Carry, v.t., Bear, *bèlèga ;* —— in the hand, *chola ;* —— on the back, *kaba ;* —— on the head, *rwala ;* —— on the shoulders, *sikara ;* —— slung over the shoulder on a stick, *tlhomèla ;* ——, under the arm, *kwaa ;* —— in the arms, *kakamara ;* —— on the outstretched hand, *lègèlèla ;* —— heavy thing on, or by the head, with both hands, *sisèla ;* —— carefully so as to avoid spilling, *neneketsa ;* —— home corn, *rora ;* —— away, as a flood, *gogola ; kgophola ;* —— a long distance, as a rifle, *khuetsa ;* —— for another, *cholèla ;* help to ——, *chodisa ;* cause to ——, *belesa.*

Cart, n., *Kara* (for.) ; *koloinyana.*

Cartilage, n., *Lohihiri* (pl. *dikhihiri*) ; —— of the nose, *legwakgwa ;* —— of the ribs, *mahihiri.*

Cartridge, n., *Sekòtlòpò ; paterone* (for.).

Carve, v.t., To —— wood, *sèta ;* —— meat, *khaea.*

Carver, n., Of wood, *Moseti ;* of meat, *mokhei.*

Carving, n., *Tsètò ; sesètò.*

Carving-tool, n., *Mosèta.*

Cascade, n., *Lephòtòphòtò ; lephotosèlò.*

Case, n., Condition, *boèmò ;* a Court ——, *tshekò ;* a box, *letlole ;* —— for a knife, *kgatla ;* —— for needles and thread, *morutshè.* In one ——, *goñwe ; mo ntlheñ ñwe.*

——, in. conj., *E ka re goñwe ; e ka re kgotsa.*

Casement, n., *Seiponi sa ntlo.*

Cask, n., Water cask, *sepakò ; shwake* (for.).

Cast, v.t., —— away, *latlha ;* —— away or disinherit, *rutlola ;* —— down, *diga ;* —— down a heavy thing, *goshumetsa, piriganya ; diga ;* —— down a light thing, *phuaganya ;* —— down from a height, *kgokolosa ;* —— out, *ntsha ;* —— up, as dust, *kubuèla ;* —— up, as a road, *cosa ; tlhatlosa ;* —— into, *latlhèla ;* —— away to a distance, *kgopholèla koñ ; latlhèla koñ ;* —— or break down, *rutlolola ;* —— into water, *thametsa ; thabuetsa ;* —— out of sight, *eola mo matlhoñ.*

Castaway, n., *Molatlhegi ; selatlhegi.*

Cast-down, adj., To be ——, *batanyetsèga.*

Castigate, v.t., *Betsa ; kgwathisa ;* to —— with words, *kgalemèla.*

Castigation, n., *Pecò ; kgwathishò ; kgalemèlò.*

Casting, n., A casting down, *tigò ;* a casting away, *tatlhègò.*

Castle, n., *Kagò ea tlhabanèlò ; kagò ea phemèlò.*

Castor oil plant, n., *Mokhure.*

Castrate, v.t., *Hagola ;* —— by bruising with a stone, *thulèla.*

Cat, n., Domestic ——, *katse* (for.) ; a wild ——, *phagè ; phahè ; tibè ;* a pole ——, *nakedi ;* red ——, *thwane ;* musk ——, *tshipa ;* meer ——, *samane ; kòtòkwe.*

Cataract, n., *Lephòtòphòtò ; lephotosèlò ;* ——, of the eye, *lotha.*

Catarrh, n., *Mhikèla ; mohikèla.*

Catastrophe, n., *Tshenyègèlò; namane e tonna ea tshenyègèlò.*

Catch, v.t., —— a thing thrown, *kapa ;* —— or lay hold of, *chwara ;* to capture, *chwara ; gapa ;* —— liquid in a vessel, *dibeletsa ;* —— hold with the arms, *tlamparèla ;* —— a running animal, *tomola ;* —— an ox by the leg with a riem, *thapodisa kgomo ;* —— in speech, *lalèla.*

Catechise, v.t., *Botsa ; opotsa ; botsisa.*

Catechist, n., *Mmotsi ; mmotsisi ; moopotsi.*

Caterpillar, n., *Seboko ;* a hairy ——, *maritshe ;* nest of —— sticking to a branch, *letlhaò ;* larva of —— in nest, *khwèna.*

Cattle, n., *Dikgomo ;* a herd of ——, *letlhape ; matlhape.*

Cattle-post, n., *Moraka.*

Caul, n., *Lomipi.*

Cauldron, n., A big pot, *moètana.*

Cause, n., Sake or Account, *ntlha.* For his cause, *ka ntlha ea gagwè.*

——, v., No separate word, but the idea is conveyed by a change in the termination of the verb, for which see Grammar. They cause him to err, *ba mo timetsa,* from *timèla,* to err.

——, adv., Without ——, *ka omo ; ka boomo ; hèla.*

Caution, v.t., To warn, *tlhagisa ;* to counsel, *gakolola.*

——, n., *Tlhagishò ; kgakololò ; boiketlò, boitishò ; botsètsènèkò ; tlhòkòmèlò.*

Cautious, adj., *Matsètsèlèkò ; matsètsènèkò ;* watchful, *tlhaga.*

Cautiously, adv., *Ka go itisa ; ka go tlhòkòmèla ; ka matsètsèlèkò ; ka go iketla.*

Cave, n., *Moñòbò ;* —— in a cliff, *logaga ; moñòbò.*

Cavil, v.i., *Betoga.*

Cavity, n., A hole, *lechoha ;* an opening, *loharò ;* a hollow, *khuti.*

Caw, v.i., *Lela.*

Cease, v.i., To end or be finished, *hèla ; khutla ;* —— for a while, or hold up as rain, *gagamala ;* —— for a while, as one not knowing how to proceed, *gamarèga ;* —— to drip, *kgala.*

——, v.t., *Khutlisa ; hetsa ; shwetsa ; wetsa ;* —— entirely from doing, *baka, bakèla ;* —— to love or like, *gòla ;* —— from intention of doing, *khutlèla.*

Ceaselessly, adv., *Ka bosena bokhutlò ; ka go bisa go khutla ; ka tlhoahalò.*

Cement, n., *Sekanò ;* ——, made from a bulb, *boka.*

——, v.t., *Kana.*

Censer, n., *Leishwana.*

Censure, v.t., *Òmanya ; naea molato.*

Centipede, n., Round black, *sebokolodi ;* flat brown, poisonous ——, *mositlaphala.*

Centre, n., *Bogare ; legare ;* in the ——, *ha gare ; legare ;* it is split in the ——, *e kgaoganye ka legare ;* —— of a valley, or river bed, *mola.*

Centurion, n., *Molaodi oa lekçolo.*

Ceremony, *Modihò ; modirò ;* a custom, *mokgwa ;* a rite, *molaò.*

Certain, adj., *Nwe* with the particle of the class of noun qualified; such and such, *lèbe ; lèbelèbe ; tèbe-tèbe ;* A certain person, or such and such a person, *molèbe ;* a certain ox, *kgomo ea tèbetèbe ;* a —— place, name not mentioned, *bolèbe* or *bolèbelèbe.*

——, to be, *Tlhòmamisa.* I am certain, *kea tlhòmamisa.*

Certainly, adv., *Ka amarure ; ka nnete ; ka mmanete ; ka tlhòmamò ; rure.*

Certainty, n., *Bonnete ; boamarure ; boitlhòmamishò.*

Certify, v.t., *Shupa ; tlhòmamisa ; itsise* (make known).

Cessation, n., *Bokhutlò.*

Chafe, v.t., To irritate or vex, *rumola ;* to rub off, *kgobola ;* to rub against a sore place, *ronkga.*

Chaff, n., Straw, *mmoko ;* husks of corn, *moroko.*

Chain, n., Ornament, *mpolokwane ; tlhanyaku ; ketane* (for.).

Chair, n., *Setulò ; sennò.*

Chalk, n., *Taka.*

Chamber, n., *Ntlwana ; ntlwana e e kwa teñ ; kamore* (for.); a toilet utensil, *seruha.*

Chameleon, n., *Lobodu ; lelobu.*
Champion, n., *Segañka.*
Chance, n., *Sedimogò ;* an occurrence, *bowèlò ; kwèlò ;* by ——, unexpectedly, *ka lechoha ;* to happen by ——, *dimologa.*
Change, n., *Phetogò ; phetolò ; kananyò ; tlhanogò.*
——, v.t., *Hetola ;* —— or exchange, *ananya ;* —— outside in, *tlhanola ;* —— a place of meeting, *thintsha picò.*
——, v.i., *Hetoga ;* —— one's mind, *thinya ;* —— one's mind from caprice, *tlhanoga ;* —— one's place when lying in pain, *tlhaba makgotla.*
Changeable, adj., *Kenoga.* He is changeable, *oa kenoga ; akgaakgèga ; imenoganya ; makanòkanò ; makenokeno ; matlhanotlhano.*
Changed, to become, *Hetoga ; phetoga ;* to be different, *chwanologa ;* —— for the worse, *goberèga.*
Channel, n., A water course, *moedi ;* a gully, *loñòpè ;* a narrow strip of water, *kgògòmèlò.*
Chant, n., *Kòpèlò ; pina ; pòkò.*
——, v.t., *Òpèla ; bòka.*
Chanter, n., *Moopedi ; mmoki.*
Chaos, n., *Tobekanò.*
Chaotic, adj., *Tobekana.* The earth was in a chaotic condition, *lehatshe le ne le tobekanye.*
Chap, n., *Leña.*
——, v.i., *Cwa maña.*
Chapel, n., *Ntlo ea thutò.*
Chapiter, n., *Tlhògò.*
Chaplet, n., *Kgopana ; patika.*
Chapter, n., *Kgaolò.*
Character, n., General behaviour, *maitsèò ;* reputation, *leina ;* a habit, *mokgwa ;* a custom, *temalò ;* the personality, *botho.*
Charcoal, n., *Magala ;* black of ——, *mosidi oa magala.*
Charge, n., *Taò ; taolò ; taèlò ; taecò ;* a watch, *tebèlò.*
——, v.t., Command, *laola ; laea ;* Instruct, *laèla ;* to give a message to, *latsa ;* ——, as cavalry, *shotlomèla ;* —— a gun, *tlhatlhèla.*
Charger, n., Cavalry horse, *pitse ea mashòle ;* a dish, *seyana, mogocana.*
Chariot, n., *Kara* (for.).
Charitably, adv., *Ka loratò.*
Charity, n., *Loratò ;* things given in ——, *dikacò ; dinèò ;* food given in ——, *mphò.*
Charm, n., Worn on the person, *pheko ;* —— placed on house, *morai ; morèò ;* —— placed in gardens, *moupò ;* love charms, *maithatishò.*
——, v.t., *Tshereanya ; ròma ; ithatisa.*
Charmed, adj., A child with a charmed life, *ñwakò.*
Charm-bag, n., *Moraba, morabana.*
Charmer, n., *Motshereanyi ; mophekodi.*
Charm-seller, n., *Mophekodi.*
Charred, adj., A piece of charred wood or stick, *motimèla ; mocwaishò.*
Chase, v.t., To drive away, *lèlèka ;* —— eagerly, *gwatèlèla ;* to pursue perseveringly, *khukhèla.*
Chasm, n., A deep —— between rocks, *selomo ;* a bottomless ——, *bosagatweñ ; phatla e e senañ bogatò.*
Chaste, adj., *Itshèka ; boitshèkò.* She is chaste, *O itshekile ; o boitshèkò.*
Chasten, v.t., *Oatlhaea ; kgwathisa.*
Chastening, n., *Kwatlhaò ; kgwathishò.*
Chastise, v.t., *Oatlhaea ; betsa.*
Chastisement, n., *Kwatlhaò ; pecò.*
Chat, n., *Maitishò ; puisanyò.*
——, v.i., To talk together, *buisanya ; itisa.*
Chattels, n., *Dithuò ; dilwana.*
Chatter, v.i., *Balabala ; ithathatha.*
Chatterer, n., *Mmalabadi.*
Cheap, adj., *Tlhwatlhwana ; tlhwatlhwanyana.*
Cheat, v.t., *Tsietsa ; hèra ka loleme* (or *loleñwana*).
Check, v.t., *Thiba ; kgoreletsa.*
Checked, adj., Variegated in colour, *tshekagana.* A checked cloth, *khai e e mmala o o tshekaganyeñ.*
——, be ——, *kgorelediwa ; thiywa.*

Cheek, n., *Lesama; leshama; lerama;* pl., *marama.*
Cheekbone, n., *Phoni.*
Cheekiness, n., *Makgakga.*
Cheeky, adj., *Makgakga.* He is cheeky, *o makgakga.*
Cheer, v.t. To applaud, *duduetsa;* —— up or cause to rejoice, *nametsa; itumedisa; thabisa;* to be of good ——, *nametsèga.*
Cheerful, adj. To be ——, *itumèla;* to have a —— countenance, *sa sehatlhògò.* His countenance was cheerful, *o sele sehatlhògò.*
Cheerfulness, n., *Boitumèlò; pelo e e thamo; pelo e e mamu.*
Cheese, n., *Kase* (for.).
Cherish, v.t., *Ñòmaèla;* to support, *otla.*
Chest, n. Of the body, *sehuba;* all the upper part of the body in front, *mahuba;* a box, *letlole.*
Chest complaint, n., *Lohuba; lehuba.*
Chew, v.t., *Tlhahuna;* —— the cud, *òtla;* —— sweet reed, *chòtlha;* —— a hard substance, *pupura;* —— hard berries, *hura; phura;* —— soft part of a bone, *shetla.*
Chicken, n., *Lemphorwana* (pl., *mamphorwana, maborwana, mahorwana*).
Chickenpox, n., *Thutlwa.*
Chide, v.t., and i., *Buèla; kgalemèla; òmanya.*
Chief, n., *Kgosi.*
——, adj., *Kgolo; golo;* with prefixes to class of noun qualified.
Chieftain, n., *Kgòsana.*
Chieftainship, n., *Bogosi; bogòsana.*
Chilblain, n., A crack from frost, *leña.*
Child, n., *Ñwana* (pl., *bana*); generally used with the possessive particle; a little ——, *ñwanyana;* a sucking ——, *losea;* a —— just weaned, *serathana;* —— of tender age, *seramatlana;* —— able to run alone, *leshokgola;* a grand ——, *setlogolo;* a great grand ——, *setlogolwana;* a child descendant, *kokomana;* a first-born —— *ñwana oa maitibolo, ñwana oa borure;* a sole-surviving ——, *ñwana oa mabu;* the last —— a woman will have, *goahèlè; gohèlè;* —— supposed to be suffering from its mother's adultery before or after its birth, *ñwana oa diphacane;* an illegitimate ——, *ñwana oa dikgora;* ——, to be with, *moimana; ithwala.* She is with child, *O moimana* or *o ithwele.*
Childbed, n., *Botsetse; botsalò.*
Childhood, n., *Bonyana; boetlaetlana.*
Childish, adj., *Senyana; leatlhamana.* He is childish, *o senyana, o leatlhanama;* They are childish, *ba maatlhanama.* A noted childish person, *mohelepe.*
Childless, adj. One who has lost a child, *nyetsana;* ——, barren, *moopana;* a —— woman, *mosadi seopana; moopa;* to be ——, or barren, *opahala.* They are barren, *ba opahetse.*
Children, n., *Bana.* A number of male ——, *tshimane;* of female ——, *tsetsana;* —— by one father, *senona;* —— by one mother, *setsalò;* a number of ——, *lonyana.*
Chimney, n., *Lechoha ya mosi.*
Chin, n., *Seledu;* the part under the ——, *kodu.*
Chink, n. Crack, *logagu;* a noise, *tsikidi.*
——, v.i., *Lela.*
Chip, n., *Lohatsa; phatsa; lohatsana; lerèmèla;* flying ——, *sebekedi; phekèla;* —— made by adze, *sebetlèla; lebetlèla;* —— made when carving wood, etc., *tshetèla;* chips partly cut off, and sticking out of the wood, *ditlhatlhapola.*
Chirp, v.i., *Lela; cwirinya.*
Chisel, n., *Petlwana;* —— for carving, *mosèta.*
Choice, n., *Boitshenkèlò.*
——, adj., *Tlhophèga.* It is a choice thing, *ke selò se se tlhopegileñ.*
Choke, v.t. Strangle, *beta;* to suffocate, *hupetsa;* to throttle, *gonola.*

Choked, to be, *Betwa ; hupediwa ;* —— by something in the throat, *balèlwa ;* I have a choking sensation in my throat, *ke balecwe ke mathe.*

Choose, v.t., *Itshenkèla ;* —— for, *lebalebèla ;* —— for oneself, *itebalebèla ;* ——, or wish, or like, *rata ;* to perplex, or make unable to ——, *kama ;* I am unable to choose them, *dia nkama, ke kañwa ke còna.*

Choosing, n., *Boitshenkèlò ;* also the infinitive, *go itshenkèla.*

Chop, b.t., *Rèma ; ratha ;* —— lengthwise, *hatsa ; phatlola ; hapha ;* —— off a branch, *rèma ;* —— off many branches, *sheketla ;* —— in a slanting direction with an axe, *kgèba ;* with a spade, as in cutting up grass, *khèba ;* —— into small pieces, *kgabetlèla ;* —— meat in a mortar with a straight handled axe, *kgòba nama.*

Chopper, n. An axe, *selèpè ;* a straight-handled axe, *sekgòbò ;* ——, like a battle-axe, *chaka.*

Chopping, n., *Thèmò.*

Chopping block, n., *Sebetlèla.*

Chosen, adj. A chosen one, *moitshenkedwi ;* ——, as one of two things, *lehèga.*

Chronic pain or sickness, n., *Senyèma ; senyama.*

Chrysalis, n., *Khwèna ;* nest of ——, *lotlhaò.*

Chuckle, v.i., *Tshèga.*

Chum, n., *Molekane ; selekane.*

Church, n. Building, *ntlo ea thutò ; ntlo ea tshipi ;* assembly, *phuthègò.*

Churl, n., *Senoge ; sebeto.*

Churlish, adj., *Sebeto.* The man was churlish, *monna a bo a le sebeto.*

Churn, v.t., *Ntaea.*

Cicada beetle, n., *Sekòkwalala.*

Cicatrix, n., *Lobadi.*

Cinder, n. A live ——, *legala ;* ashes, *melora.*

Circle, n., *Sedikadiki ; sedika ; sedikò ; sedibu ; potologò ; tikwatikwe ;* ——, ring cushion for the head, *kgare ;* —— of beads, *tilwane.*

Circuit, n., *Bodikologò.* To make a ——, *dikologa ; potologa ; copodièga.*

Circuitous, adj., *Copodia ; mocokodia ; mocopodia.*

Circular, adj., *Sedikadiki ; sedikwadikwi ; sedikò.*

Circulate, v.t., *Dikolosa ; potolosa.*

Circularly, adv., *Segare.* To cut ——, *dibola ; sega segare.*

Circumcise, v.t., *Rupisa ; sega ; isa bogwèra.* To go through the ceremony of being circumcised, *rupa.*

Circumcision, n., *Bogwèra.* The second ceremony of ——, *bogwèra yoa secho ; bogwèra yo boncho.* One who has not been to ——, *lekatla ;* one who refuses to go to ——, *lekgola ; moñala ;* boy just out of ——, *lekoloanyane ;* an officer of the ——, *kgayane ;* the chief officer of the ——, *kgayè ;* the procession of initiates of ——, *thalalagae ;* to refuse ——, *ñaloga ;* to come out of —— ceremoney, *aloga.*

Circumnavigate, v.t., *Dikologa.*

Circumspect, adj., *Tsètsèlèka ; matsètsèlèkò.* He is circumspect, *oa tsètsèlèka,* or *o matsètsèlèkò.*

Circumspection, n., *Tsètsèlèkò.*

Circumstance, n., *Tihalò ; tihahalò ; tiralò ; tirahalò.*

Circumvent, v.t., *Tsietsa ; henya.*

Cistern, n., *Lediba ; ledu ; sedibeleco ;* a hole for holding water, *ledibèla.*

Citizen, n., *Mogae ; monni.*

Civetcat, n., *Tshipa.*

Civil, adj., *Boipelo.* He is civil, *o boipelo ;* pertaining to the town or country, *gae, legae.* A civil war, *ntwa ea gae.*

Civility, n., *Boipelo.*

Civilized, p.p., *Rutèga.* They are civilized, *ba rutegile.*

Claim, v.t. To claim persistently what is not one's own, *tatalala.*

Claimant, n., *Setatalala.* One claiming a thing lent before the time for return is due, *lotlhòtlhò.*

Clamber, v.t. and i., *Palama ; pagama.*

Clamour, n., *Telenyò ; lekabakaba ; phokeledi.*
——, v.i., *Lelenya ; phokelèla.*
Clan, n., *Losika.*
Clang, v.i., *Lela ; tsirima ; tsidima.*
Clap, v.i., *Òpa.* To —— hands, *òpa diatla ; òpanya diatla.*
Clarify, t. and i., *Itshekisa ; tsheka.*
Clash, n., *Thulanò.*
——, v.i., *Thulana ;* to cause to ——, *thulanya.*
Clasp, n., *Sekgoge ; ñwakge.* A hook, *kgoge ;* a brooch, *segokedi.*
——, v.t., —— in one hand, *huparèla ;* —— with both hands, *tlamparèla ;* —— in the arms, *kampa.*
——, To fasten with a ——, *kgogèla.*
Class, n., *Mophatò ; leshomò ; lekòkò.*
——, v.t., Set in order, *rulaganya.*
Clatter, n., *Tsirikanò ; tsirimò ; tsidimò.*
——, v.i. As cups, etc., *tsirikana ;* as iron, *tsirima, tsidima.*
Clavicle, n., *Calò.*
Claw, n. A paw of a wild beast, or dog, *lechoo, leroo ;* of a fowl, *lonala ;* —— or foot of a bird, *monòtò.*
——, v.t., *Ñapa.*
Clay, n. Soft mud, *serètsè ;* stiff mud, *bogaga ;* black ——, *tòka ; tòkò ;* white ——, *taka ;* lump of wet ——, *leribi ;* lump of dry ——, *lekòtè ;* ——, for pottery, *mmopa, lecopa.* To throw —— and make it stick, *phara.*
Clean, adj. To become ——, *ntlahala ; phèpahala ;* become ——, or clear, like water, *itshèka ;* become ——, ceremonially, *itshèpa.*
Cleanse, v.t., *Ntlahatsa ; itshekisa ; itshepisa ;* to wash, *tlhapisa.*
Cleansing, n., *Bontlhahacò ; boitshekishò ; boitshepishò ; tlhapishò.*
Cleanness, n., *Bophèpa ; bontlahalò ; boitshèkò ; boitshèpò.*
Clear, to become, adj., *Phèpa ;* pure, *itshèka ;* bright, *tsabakèla ;* used with the pronouns or particles governed by noun qualified.
Clear, v.t. —— a space by chopping away trees or weeds, *kgèba.*
——, v.i. —— up, as rain, *sa ;* it has cleared up, *go sele ;* —— out, or away, as a medicine, *kgoshola.*
Clearly, adv., *Sentlè.*
Clearness, n., *Bophèpa.*
Cleave, v.t. To separate by splitting, *hatola ; chabaganya ; hatoganya ;* —— asunder, or divide lengthwise, *aroganya ;* to —— to, by holding, *ñaparèla ;* —— to, as mud, *mamarola ;* —— to, as a glued board, *ñamana.*
Cleft, n., *Loharò* (pl. *dipharò*). A narrow ——, *leriba ; pharagañ ; pharagane.*
Clematis, a wild, n., *Segope ; thara.*
Clemency, n., *Bonòlò.* Tenderness, kindness, *bopelonomi ; bopelotlhomogi.*
Clement, adj., *Nòlò ; pelo-tlhomogi.*
Clench, v.t., *Huparèla.*
——, v.i., *huna lecwele.*
Clever, adj., *Senatla ; sethakga ; secwiriri ; setsetse ; maatlametlo ;* —— with a gun, *maroka ; marwaka ;* a person —— in certain work, *motsètsèneki ; motsantsabetsi.* He is clever, *o senatla.* They are clever, *ba dinatla.*
Cleverly, adv., *Ka bonatla ; ka bocwiriri ; ka maatlametlo.* To work ——, *tsètsèna ; tsètsènèka ;* to work —— in ornamental work, *tsantsabetsa.*
Cleverness, n., *Bonatla ; bocwiriri.*
Click, v.i., *Tsirima.*
Cliff, n., *Logaga ;* a steep part of a ——, *lomonoko ;* an unclimbable ——, *sepatò.*
Climb, v.i. or t., *Palama ; pagama.* —— a hill, *tlhatloga ;* —— spirally, as a snake or creeping plant, *ichòpèlèla.*
Clinch, v.t. Grasp tightly, *chwara ;* settle, or confirm, *tlhòmamisa.*
Cling to, v.t., *Ikhwakhwaèla ;* embrace, *ñaparèla, tlamparèla, kampa.*
Clink, v.i., *Tsirima ;* jingle, *tsidima.*
Clinking noise, n., *Tsidiki.*
Clip, v.t. Cut off, *kgaola ;* embrace, *kampa.*

Cloak, n., *Kobò*.
——, v.t. To clothe, *apesa ;* to hide, *shuba ; lòba*.
Clock, n. A ——, *orlose* (for.). What o'clock is it? *Ke nakò man?* The various times of the clock in winter time are expressed as follows: About five or six, a.m., *boa sa ;* about eight, *magamò a dikgomo ;* nine, *dipodi di bolola ;* twelve, *selebalò ; sethòbòlòkò ; motshegare ;* about one or two, p.m., *meruti e le mmampa ;* three, *motshegare oa maitseboea ;* four, *manèlò a dipodi ;* five, *dikgomo di gòròga*.
Clod, n., *Lekòtè ; lekwetè*.
Clog, v.t., *Kgoreletsa ; thiba*.
Close, v.t. Shut, *cwala ; kgosetsa ;* ——, or plug up, *kaba ;* —— with stones or bushes, *kgòbèla ;* —— a kraal, *tlhatlhèla ;* —— a book, *mena ; menaganya ;* —— one eye, *bata leitlhò ;* —— the eyes, *ipudulatsa ;* —— the eyes of others, *budulatsa ;* —— the mouth, *moma molomo ; tumola molomo ;* —— a sore, *tamola ;* —— in or surround, *dika ; hola ;* —— the mouth of any harmful thing, *thiba molomo ;* —— together, to be, *nnalana ;* to be —— upon, *betologèla ; chwaragana le ;* to come —— together, *bopagana*.
——, adj., or prep. *Gauhi ; gauhi le*.
Closed, to become. Of a path, *kabala*, used in pft.; of a sore, *tamoga*. The path is closed, *tsela e kabetse ;* the sore is closed, *nthò e tamogile*.
Closure, to apply the. *Gatlatla mokgotla ka choleco ea mabògò*.
Clot, n., Of blood, *leshwele ; leshwèlè*.
——, v.i., *Tsena*.
Cloth, n., *Kgai ; khai*.
Clothe, v.t., *Apesa ; cwesa ;* —— oneself, *ikapesa*. In the negative the verb *apara*, to be clothed, is used. They do not clothe themselves, *ga ba apare*, or *ga ba cwale*.
Clothes, n., *Diaparò ;* a suit of ——, *paka ea diaparò ;* Sunday ——, *matsèla ;* gorgeous——, *diètsèla*. To put on ——, *apara ;* to take off ——, *apola ; cola ;* to give new —— to initiates on leaving puberty ceremony, *alosa ;* to rend ——, *gagola ;* to rend one's own ——, *ikgagola diaparò*.
Clothing, n., *Seaparò ;* gorgeous ——, *diètsèla*.
Cloud, n., *Leru*. Heavy clouds, *maru a maebana ;* dark winter ——, *maròrò ; mororodi ;* —— of locusts, *leshogodi ya tsiè ;* rise up in a ——, as smoke, *kuuloga ;* as dust, *kalabana lorole ;* as birds, *kuuloga ;* to disperse as ——, *shwaalala ;* to break up as ——, *anoga ; kaologa ; tlhasa ;* an opening between clouds, *motsila*.
Cloven, p.p. and adj., *Maphata*. To be ——, *patologana ;* —— hoofs, *ditlhako tse di patologanyeñ*. A cloven stick, *thupa ea diphata*.
Cloy, v.t., *Kgorisa*.
Club, n. A knobbed stick, *molamu ;* a staff for beating sandals, *montèò*. An association, *lekòkò ; phuthègò*.
Cluck, v.i., *Kokoretsa ; lela*.
Clump, n. Of people, *lecwele ; lekgathi ;* of cattle, *lekgathi ;* a small —— or group of any number of things, *setlhòpha ; makumaganyane*.
Clumsily, adv., *Ka boatla ; ka botlògòlè*. To do a thing ——, *tlhatlharapa*.
Clumsiness, n., *Boatla ; botlògòlè*.
Clumsy, adj., *Boatla ; botlògòlè*. He is clumsy, *o boatla*, or *o matlògòlè* (awkward).
Cluster, n., *Kòkwanò ; phuthègò*. A small group, *sebothwana*. A —— of fruit, *leròse ; lesitlha*.
——, v.i., *Kòkwana ; phuthèga ;* ——, as flies, *bokanèla*.
——, v.t., *Kòkwanya ; phutha, chwaraganya*.
Clutch, v.t., *Chwara ;* —— with one hand, *huparèla ;* —— with both hands, *tlamparèla*.
Coadjutor, n. Helper, *Mothusi ;* associate, *molekane*.
Coagulate, v.i., *Rema ;* ——, as blood, *tsena*.
Coal, n., *Legala*.

Coalesce, v.i., *Lomagana; chwaragana.*
Coalition, n., *Bokòpanò.*
Coast, n., Boundary, *molelwane ;* a sea ——, *losi loa lewatla ; lehatshe ye le ikamileñ lewatlè.*
Coarse, adj., *Magwata ;* raw. *tala.*
Coat, n., *Baatje* (for.) ; —— of mail, *moichomèlò oa Motlhabani ;* kaross, *kobò.*
Coax, v.t. —— with a view to deceive, *hèpa.*
Cob, n. A head, *tlhògò ;* a horse, *pitse ;* a mealie ——, *setlhòtla.*
Cobweb, n., *Bobi.*
Cobble, v.t., *Bitièla.*
Coble, n., *Mokòrò.*
Cock, n., *Kgogo ; koko e tona ;* comb of a ——, *lotlòpò ;* spur of a ——, *monòtò.*
——, v.t., *Laèla.* The gun is cocked, *tlhobolò e laecwe.*
Cockcrow, at, adv., *Ka makuku ; ka malelò a koko e tona.*
Cockle, n. A cockle or cockle shell, *kgetla ; matebelè ; mababadi.*
Cockroach, n., *Cushu.*
Coffee, n., *Kòfi ; kòshe* (for.) ; —— grounds, *morò.* To roast ——, *gadika.*
Coffin, n., *Letlole.*
Cogitate, v.i. To think, *gopola ;* to reason, *akanya ;* to ponder, *tlhatlhanya.*
Cogitation, n., *Kgopolò ; kakanyò ; tlhatlhanyò.*
Cohere, v.i., *Chwaragana, kòpana.*
Coherence, n., *Chwaraganò ; bokòpanò.*
Cohort, n., *Setlhòpha sa mashòle.*
Coif, n., *Sehapa-tlhògò.*
Coil, n., *Kgarò.*
——, v.t., *Gara, garaganya ;* —— oneself, as a snake, *ikgara ;* —— oneself, as a dog going to sleep, *ikgaraganya.*
Coin, n., *Ledi ;* a small ——, *ledinyana.*
Coincide, v.i. Agree, *dumalana ;* to meet, *rakana.*
Cold, n., *Tsididi ; letsididi ; maala ;* ——, dark weather, *letlòlòlò ;* —— in the head, *dishò ;* influenza ——, *mhikèla ; mohikèla.* Frost, *serame.*
Cold, adj., *Tsididi.* Cold water, *metse a a tsididi.* To be ——, *sitwa ;* to become ——, of a thing, *tsidihala.* I am becoming cold, *kea sitwa.* I am very cold, *ke sitilwe.* To make ——, of a person, *sitisa ;* of a thing, *tshidihatsa ;* to become —— on a winter's day, *dimohala.*
——, how! inter., *Tshikhi ! ; tshi !*
Coldly, adv. To treat one coldly, *biha.*
Coldness, n., *Letsididi.*
Colic, n., *Kgadikègò.* To have ——, *gadikèga.*
Collapse, n., *Kòò.*
——, v.i., *Wa.*
Collar, n. Of a kaross, *lokoye.*
Collarbone, n., *Calò ; kgetlane.*
Colleague, n., *Modihedi ka* (followed by noun or emphatic pron.). His ——, *modihedi ka èna.*
Collect, v.t., *Phutha ; phuthakanya ; kgobokanya ; kòkwanya.* —— into a heap, *koa ;* —— different things together at the same time, *kgokgoa ;* —— at different times, *kòtla ;* —— firewood, *rwalèla.*
——, v.i., *Phuthèga ; kgobokana ; kòkwana.*
Collection, n. Church collection, *kòlekt* (for.).
Collector, n., *Mophuthi.*
Collide, v.i., *Thulana.*
Collision, n., *Thulanò.*
Collops, n., *Makukunopu.*
Colour, n., *Mmala* (pl. *mebala*). What colour is it ? (of animals), *e cañ ? ;* many colours, *matsabatsaba ; marabaraba ; marorodi.* The colours are mixed, *mebala e tobekanye* (from *tobekana*, to become mixed).
Colt, n. Of a horse, *petsana e tonanyana ;* of an ass, *eselana.*
Comb, n., *Kam* (for.) ; —— of a cock, *lotlòpò.*
——, v.t., *Tharabolola.*
Come, v.i., *Tla* (pft. *tlile* and *tsile*) ; —— from or out, *cwa* (pft. *dule*) ; —— back, *boea; reologa;* —— short, or fail, *tlhaèla ;* —— down, *hologa ; pagoloya ;* —— together, *kòpana ;* —— to, or arrive, *hitlha ;* —— to

pass, *dihala; dihahala; dirala; dirahala;* —— upon unexpectedly, *wèla;* —— to oneself after fainting, *rulwa;* —— to, after a fit, *tsitsiboga;* —— to oneself, as one who has been demented, *itharabologèlwa;* —— of itself, as a boil, *itshema;* —— close together, *amana; bopagana;* —— back after short absence, *geloga;* —— short of doing a thing properly, *tlamakèlèla;* —— out, or exude, *nya,* or *nnya;* —— out, as sores, *cwa,* used in the pft. passive. Boils have come out on me, *ke dulwe ke dishò.*

Comeliness, n., *Bontlè.*

Comely, adj., *Ntlè,* with particles of noun qualified.

Comet, n., *Naledi e e mogatla; mochochononò.*

Comfort, n., *Kgomoco; matshedishò; nametshègò.*

——, v.t., *Gomotsa; gomola;* —— a mourner, *tshedisa;* —— a fretful child, *kgaotsa;* encourage, *nametsa; nametsha;* —— each other, *gomotsanya.*

Comfortably, adv., *Ka kgomocò; ka go kokobetsa pelo.*

Comforted, to become, p.p., *Gomotsèga; nametsèga; nametshèga.*

Comforter, n. *Mogomotsi;* encourager, *monametsi; monametshi.*

Coming, n., *Botlò,* or the infinitive *go tla.* His coming, *go tla ga gagwè.*

——, pres. p. This is expressed by a form of the verb *tla,* e.g. He is coming is *oa tla,* but more frequently *oe tla,* or *o etla;* —— or approaching, *atamèla; ketoga;* —— back or returning, *reologa.*

——, used as adj. The coming month, *kgwedi e e kwa teñ; kgwedi e e kaha teñ; kgwedi e e tlañ.*

Command, n., *Taolò.*

——, v.t. and i., *Raea; laola.*

Commandant, n., *Molaodi oa mophatò.*

Commander, n., *Molaodi; molaodisiwa.*

Commandment, n., *Taolò.*

Commemorate, v.t., *Gopodisa; gakolola.*

Commence, v.t. or i., *Simolola; simologa;* ——, originate, *thaea.*

Commencement, n., *Tshimololò; tshimologò; mothèò.*

Commend, v.t., Praise, *baka;* extol, *haka;* to give into the charge of, *nèèla;* —— oneself, *iphaka; itaèla;* —— without a good reason, *kaèlèla.*

Commendation, n., *Pakò.*

Comment, n., *Mogopolò; può.*

——, v.i., *Buisa mogopolo.*

Commentary, n., *Phuthololò.*

Commerce, n., *Papadi; papatsanyò; thèkalanò.*

Commissioner, n., *Letlhwai; moroñwa.*

Commit, v.t., *Nèèla.*

Commode, n. Chamber, *seruha; tshipi.*

Common, adj. This is expressed by a phrase. It is a common thing, *ke se e leñ selò hèla.* A common or contemptible person, *seò hèla,* or *motho eo o senañ tihò,* or *molemò.*

Commonly, adv. This is expressed by the habitual mood of the verb, whose aux. is *tla.*

Commotion, n., *Khuduègò; phuduègò; phèrètlhò;* to make a ——, *hudua;* to be in a ——, *huduèga.*

Commune, v.i., *Bua; buabua mmògò; bolèlèlana;* —— with spirits, *bua le badimo.*

Communicate, v.t., Make known, *itsise;* relate, *bolèla.*

Communication, n., *Polèlò; phoko.*

Communion, n., *Bokòpanò; kabalanò; polèlèlanò.*

Compact, n., *Kgòlaganò; tumalanò.*

——, adj., To be ——, *kitlana;* firm or fixed, *nitama; tlhòmama* (all used in perfect tense).

Companion, n., *Monkana; molekane; selekane; kala; thaka;* —— on a journey, *mopati;* —— or associate, *moñwe ka.* His companion, *moñwe ka èna.*

Company, n. A band or group, *Leshomò; mophatò; setlhòpha; thaka;* ——, party, *lekòkò;* ——, assembly, *phuthègò.*

Comparable, adj., *Chwantshiwa le.*
Compare, v.t., *Chwantsha ;* —— with, *chwantsha le ;* —— with, or make equal, *lekanya ;* —— by placing side by side, *bapisa.*
Comparing, n., *Papishò ; go chwantsha.*
Comparison, n., *Papishò ; go chwantshiwa.*
Compass, n., A circuit, *Tikwatikwe ;* an instrument, *kompase* (for.).
——, v.t., Surround, *dika ; dikanya ; dikanyetsa ;* to fetch a ——, *dikologa ;* ——, to compress, *bopaganya.*
Compassion, n., *Bonomi yoa pelo ; bopelonomi ; bopelotlhomogi ; botlhomoga pelo ; kutlwèlò-botlhoko ;* to have ——, *tlhomoga pelo ;* to have —— upon, *tlhomogèla pelo ; utlwèla botlhoko.*
Compassionate, adj., *Tlhomoga pelo ; utlwa botlhoko.*
Compassionately, adv., *Ka botlhomoga pelo ; ka kutlo-botlhoko.*
Compel, v.t., *Kgola ; patelèla ; pateletsa ; shubèlèla ;* ——, take by force to a place, *kgolèla ;* —— to take, or force upon, *golègela ;* —— to go, of things, etc., *kgokgweetsa.*
Compensate, v.t., *Chuisa ; duèla.*
Compensation, n., *Chuishò ; tuèlò.*
Compete, v.i., *Ganèla.*
Competent, adj., *Lekana* (pft.) *; nonoha.* He is competent, *o lekanye ; o nonohile.*
Competition, n., *Kgañ ; kganèlò.*
Complain, v.i., *Itòka ; ñòñòrèga ;* —— to, *itòkela ;* —— about a thing because of its smallness or not the thing desired, *galala ;* —— about a person's conduct to a superior, *tlalaea ; tlalea.*
Complainer, n., *Mogaladi ; moñòñòregi.*
Complaint, n., *Boitòkò ; ñòñòrègò.*
Complete, v.t., *Shwetsa ; wetsa ;* to bring a work to an end, *digèla ;* —— or carry to completion, *shwalalèla.*
——, adj., Perfect, *itekanèla.* They are complete, *ba itekanetse ;* finished, *hèla* (pft.) ; filled up, *tlala* (pft.).
Completely, adv., *Gotlhe.* This is sometimes expressed by suffixing *ka* to the verb, e.g. *hapa,* to bind ; *hapaka,* to bind completely. It is also expressed by the prep. form of the verb followed by *ruze.*
Completion, n., *Boheco ; boweco ; boshweco ; bohèlò ; bohèlèlò ; pheco.*
Compliment, n., *Pòkò ; pakò ; tlotlò.*
——, v.t., *Tlotla ; bòka ; haka ; rethehatsa.*
Comply, v.i. To agree, *dumèla ;* —— or act, *diha.*
Compose, v.t., *Baakanya ;* unite, *chwaraganya ; kòpanya.*
Compound, n., Place of abode for native workers, *tlhatlhèlò.*
——, v.t., *Peka ; pekanya ; tlhakanya.*
Comprehend, v.t., *Tlhaloganya.*
Comprehended. To be comprehended in, *go shobokancwe mo. . . .*
Comprehensible, adj., *Tlhaloganyesèga.*
Comprehension, n., *Tlhaloganyò.*
Compress, v.t. —— the lips, *moma dipounama ; moma molomo ;* —— between the hands, *pitla ;* —— within a measure, *katèla.*
Compulsion, n., *Patelèlò ; pateleco ; kgolò.*
Compute, v.t. Count, *bala ;* estimate, *kaea.*
Comrade, n., *Monkana ; selekane.*
Conceal, v., To hide, *hitlha ; shuba ;* cover up, *bitièla ;* —— by suppressing truth, *lòba ;* —— or cover up, as clouds the sky, *khuakanya ; khuanya.*
Concede, v.t. and i., Give up, *nèla ;* admit, *dumèla.*
Conceit, n., *Kgopolò ; boipònòbotlhale ;* pride or vanity, *mabela.*
Conceive, v.i., Of a woman, *ithwala ;* of animals, *èmèra ; èmara ;* ——, without menstruating, *phukwane ;* imagine or think, *gopola ;* understand, *tlhaloganya.*
Conceivable, adj., *Gopolèsèga.* It is conceivable, *go gopolèsèga.*
Concentrate, v.t., *Kòpanya.*
Conception, n., *Boithwalò ;* thought, *mogopolò.*

Concern, n., *Modihò ; modirò.*
——v.t., *Ama.* This is also expressed by a phrase, using the verb to be with the prep. *kaga.* That which concerneth him, *se se leñ kaga gagwè.*
Concerned, p.p., To be, or anxious, *tlalèlwa ;* —— for, *tlalediwa.*
Concerning, prep., *Kaga, ga.*
Concert, *Tumalanò ; boñwe-hèla yoa pelo ;* sing or speak in ——, *ratlatlèla.*
——, v., *Dumalana ;* —— for an evil purpose, *rèra ;* —— together, *tsamaalana ; ètalana.*
Conciliate, v.t., *Letla ; rapèla ; òlòbèla.*
Conclude, v.t., *Khutla ;* say, *re ;* shut up, *cwalèla ;* to bring a speech to an end, *digèla.*
Conclusion, n., *Bohèlò ; tigèlo ;* in ——, *ga bohèlò.*
Concoct, v.t. Make plans, *loga maanò ;* cook, *apaea.*
Concoction, n. Plan, *toga-maanò ;* something cooked, *se se apeilweñ.*
Concord, n., *Kutlwanò ; tumalanò.*
Concourse, n., *Phuthègò ; leshomò.*
Concubinage, n., *Bonyatsi ; bogadiñwana.*
Concubine, n., Paramour, *nyatsi* (pl. *dinyatsi*) ; inferior wife, *mogadiñwana.*
Concupiscence, n., *Tlhologelèlò ; thatò.*
Concur, v.i. In opinion, *dumalana ; dumèlana ;* meet together, *rakana ;* to agree, *dumèla.*
Concurrence, n., *Tumalanò ; tumèlò.*
Condemn, v.t., *Sekisa ; naea molato ; bòna motho molato ;* —— to, *sekisetsa ; laolèla ;* —— by forsaking, *cwa.* They condemned him to death, *ba mo laoletse loshuñ.*
Condemnation, n., *Tshekishò.*
Condescend, v.i. Humble oneself, *inòlòhatsa ; ikgòbalatsa ; ikokobetsa.*
Condiment, n., *Lecwaishò.*
Condition, n. State, *popègò ;* manner, *mokgwa ;* proposal, *mogopolò.*
Condole, v., Sorry for, *utlwèla botlhoko ;* —— with, *hutsahala le ;* sympathise, *utlwana le.*
Condolence, n., *Kutlwèlò-botlhoko ; khutsahalò ; kutlwanò.*
Condonation, n., *Boichwarèlò.*
Conduce, v.i., *Gòga ;* —— to, *gògèla.*
Conduct, n., *Mokgwa ; tihò.*
——, v.t., *Tsamaisa ;* —— onward, *cwedisetsa ;* —— across, *kgabagantsha ; tshedisa ;* go ahead of, *ètèlèla pele.*
Conductor, n., *Mogogi ;* one who goes before, *moeteledi-pele.*
Conduit, n., *Mosèlè.*
Confederate, adj. To be —— or friendly, *ikama ; ikamaganya le ; go thusanya le.*
Confederation, n., *Bokòpanò ; lekòkò.*
Confer, v.i., *Gakololana .*
——, v.t., *nèèla.*
Confess, v.t., *Ipolèla ; ipobola ; itata ;* —— a fault, *icwa.* He has confessed the faith, *o ipoletse tumèlò.* He has confessed his fault, *o itule.*
Confessing, n., *Boipolèlò ; boipobolò.*
Confession, n., *Boipolèlò ; boipobolò.*
Confessor, n., *Moipoledi ; moipobodi.*
Confide, v.i., *Ikanya ;* intrust or commit to the charge of, *nèla.*
Confidence, n., *Boikanyò ;* have —— in, *ikanya mo.*
Confident, adj., *Ikanya ; ikgantsha ;* with pronoun.
Confidently, adv., *Ka tlhòmamò.*
Confine, v.t., *Cwalèla ; tlhatlhèla.*
Confined, p.p. Of a woman, she is confined, *o mo tluñ ;* or, *o motsetse.*
Confinement, n., *Bocwalèlò ;* of a woman, *botsetse.*
Confirm, v.t., *Tlhòmamisa ;* —— a word by repeating it, *otlèla ; tiisa ; lotolotsa.*
Confirmable, adj., *Tlhòmamisèga.*
Confiscate, v.t., *Gapa ; ya.*
Confiscation, n., *Kgapò.*
Conflict, n. Battle, *tlhabanò ;* wordy strife, *kgañ ;* a quarrel, *kòmañ.*
Conform, v.i., *Chwana.*
——, v.t., *Chwantsha.*
Conformation, n., *Popègò.*

Confound, v.t. Disturb, *heretlha ; kgwebeanya ;* —— speech, *tlhakanya può ;* —— or make foolish, *silohatsa ;* —— or put into state of confusion, *shoshobaganya.*

Confuse, v.t., *Kgwereanya ;* ——, cause to doubt, *etsaetsa ;* —— with shame, *shoshòbaganya ;* —— in the head, *dimokanya ;* —— with much talking, *pòpòtla.*

Confused, to be, v. pass., *Kgwereana ; etsaetsèga ;* —— in the head, *dimokana ;* —— with shame, *shoshobagana ;* he is confused with shame, *o shoshobagancwe ke ditlhoñ ;* or astounded, *romèga ;* —— in mind, *tlhakana tlhògò.*

Confusion, n., *Choshobaganò ;* ——, of mind, *mapetepete ;* ——, of things, *madubadubè ; marara ;* commotion, *phuduègò ;* a disorder, *leharatlhatlha ;* a jumble, *maherecòkò ; tlhakanyò.*

Confraternity, n., *Bokauleñwe.*

Congeal, v.i., *Gakèla ; gatsèla.* It is congealed, *se gatsetse.*

Congested, to be. Of a crowd, *betagana ;* used in pft., *betaganye.*

Congestion, n. To be swelled through congestion of blood, *gamakèla.*

Congregate, v.i., *Phuthèga ; kòkwana.*

——, v.t., *Phutha ; kòkwanya.*

Congregation, n., *Phuthègò.*

Congress, n. For political purposes, *picò ;* —— in the veld, *lecholò ;* gathering at the *kgotla*, *lebatla.*

Conical hill, n., *Lencwè ye le ntlhana* (pl. *mayè a a dintlhana*).

Conjecture, n., *Kabakanyò ; chwabò.*

——, v.t., *Kabakanya ; shwaba.*

Conjunction, n., To act in conjunction, *dihana.*

Conjure, v.t., *Rapèla.*

Connect, v.t., *Kòpanya ; kitlanya ; lomaganya ; chwaraganya.*

Connection, n., *Bokòpanò ; kitlanò.*

Conquer, v.t., *Henya.*

Conqueror, n., *Mohenyi.*

Conquest, n., *Phenyò.*

Conscience, n., *Segakolodi ;* to have consciousness of sins, *ikutlwa dibe.*

Conscious, adj., *Utlwa.* He is conscious, *oa utlwa.*

Consecrate, v.t. To set apart, living things, *chwaea ; kgètha ;* —— things, *lomolola ;* dedicate, *nèèla ;* treat as sacred, *ila ; ilèla.*

Consecrated persons, n., *Bahokwa ;* —— thing, *chwaèlò.*

Consecration, n., *Chwaèlò ;* act of ——, *sechwaèla.*

Consecutive, adj., *Rulagana.* Things in consecutive order, *dilò tse di rulaganyeñ.*

Consent, v.i., *Dumèla.*

Conserve, v.t., *Boloka.*

Consider, v.t. and i. Think of, *akanya ;* look into, *okomèla ;* take notice of, *tlhòkòmèla ; èla . . . tlhòkò ; tsaa . . . tsia* (the object comes between the parts of these two terms). I shall consider this thing, *ke tla èla selò se tlhòko*, or *ke tla tsaea* (*tsaa*) *selò se tsia ;* —— oneself, *ikaea.*

Considerable, adj. Important, *kgolo.*

Considerate, adj. He is considerate, *o na le pelo ; o matsètsènèkò.*

Consist, v.i., *Chwaragana ; èma.* All things consist in him, *dilò cotlhe di chwaraganye ka èna.* Life does not consist in these things, *botshelò ga boa èma mo diloñ tse.*

Consistent, adj., *Lekana ; tlhòmama.*

Consistently, adv., *Ka tekanò.*

Consolation, n., *Kgomocò ; nameco ;* visits of —— to the bereaved, *matshedishò.*

Console, v.t., *Gomotsa ; homola ;* to visit and console, *tshedisa.*

Consort with, v.t., *Ikòpanya le.*

Conspicuous, adj., *Pepènwa ; tota* (both used in pft. tense) ; make ——, *pepentsha ; sinosa ; totisa.*

Conspiracy, n., *Morèrò ; kgòlaganyò; kgòlaganèlò ; kgòlaganyeco ;* to enter into a ——, *gòlaganya ; rèra.*

Conspirator, n., *Moreri.*

Conspire against, v.t., *Golaganyetsa ; rèrèla.*

Constant, adj. To be ——, *tlhòmama.*

Constantly, adv., *Ka galè ; ka metlha eotlhe ; ka metlha le metlha.* Also by use of aux. verb, *tlhòla* and *nna.* He is constantly crying, *o tlhòla a lela, o nntse a lela.*

Constellation, n., *Dinaledi ; dinaletsana.*

Consternation, n., *Kgakgamalò ; kgakgamaco ; poichò ; poitshègò ; thèrègò ; thèregishò ;* perplexity, *kakabalò.*

Constrain, v.t., *Kgola ; patèlèla ; pateletsa ; shubèlèla ; gòlèga.*

Constraint, n., *Kgolò ; kgòlègò ; patèlèlò.*

Construct, v.t. To form, *bopa ;* to build, *aga.*

Construction, n., *Popègò ; kago ; phutholòlò.*

Construe, v.t., *Rulaganya ; phutholola.*

Consul, n., *Molaodisiwa ; moemedi oa mmushò.*

Consult, v.i., *Gakololana.*

——, v.t., *lòpa kgakololò ; senka kgakololò.*

Consultation, n., *Kgakololanò.*

Consume, v.t. To eat, *ya ;* to destroy, *nyeletsa ;* —— of fire or plague, *laila ; lacwa ; lakaila ;* —— of locusts, *bilatsa ;* —— away, *nyelèla.*

Consummate, v.t., *Goletsa kwa godimo ;* perfect, *itekanetsa ;* finish, *hetsa ; shwetsa.*

Consummation, n., *Boshweco ;* the end, *bohèlèlò.*

Consumption, n., Disease of the chest, *lohuba ; lehuba ; botlhoko yoa lohuba ;* —— or wasting, *tlhorègò.*

Contact, n., *Kamanò ; kòpanò.*

Contagion, n., *Phetè ;* to spread ——, *chwaetsa.*

Contagious, adj., *Phetè.*

Contain, v.t., *Chola ;* to have, *na le.*

Contaminate, v.t. Infect, as sickness, *chwaetsa ;* demoralize, *rama; ròma.*

Contemn, v.t., *Cwitla ; nyatsa.*

Contemplate, v.t., *Gopola ;* v.i., *akanya ; tlhatlhanya.*

Contempt, n., *Lonyacò ;* mockery, *chotlò ; leshotlò ; lebèkò.* To treat with ——, *bèka ; khutlogèla ; shwinya.*

Contemptible, adj., *Nyatsèga.*

Contemptuously, adv., *Ka lonyacò ; ka chotlò ; ka lebèkò.*

Contend, v.i., *Ganèla ;* —— angrily, *shakgala ;* —— continually, *èmalana le ;* —— together, *ganalana ; ganèlana ; èmalalana, èmèlalana ; ganetsanya ;* —— with, *ganèla le.*

Content, v.t. Satisfy, *ritibatsa ; thethebatsa.* To be ——, *thethebala pelo ; itumèla hèla.*

Contented, to be, *Ritibala ; thethebala ;* A contented spirit, *mòea o o ritibetseñ,* or *mòea o o thethebetseñ.*

Contention, n., *Kgañ ; komanò ;* angry ——, *chakgalò ;* debate, *kganetsanyò.*

Contentious, adj., *Tatalala ; òmana.* He is contentious, *oa tatalala.* A contentious person, *motho eo o òmanañ.*

Contentment, n., *Kagishò ; lodule.*

Contest, n., *Kgañ ;* a battle, *tlhabanò ;* a debate, *kganetsanyò.*

——, v.t., *Ganèla ; ganetsa ; tlhabana ;* quarrel, *lwa.*

Contiguous, adj., *Gauhi ; ikama.* A garden contiguous to his, *tshimo e e ikamileñ le ea gagwè.*

Continual, adj., *Khutla,* used negatively ; *galè* with poss. part.

Continually, adv., *Ka galè ; ka malatsi aotlhe ; ka metlha le metlha.*

Continuance, n., *Bocwèlèlò-pele.*

Continue, v.i., or t., *Nnèla ;* also the aux. verb *nna,* for use of which see Grammar. I will continue to praise, *ke tla nna ke baka.*

Contort, v.t., *Shòka.*

Contract, n., *Tumalanò ; kgòlaganò.*

——, v.i. Make a treaty, *gòlagana ;* agree, *dumalana.*

——, v.t., *khutsahatsa.*

Contradict, v.t., *Ganetsa ; herekana.* To make a contradictory statement, *herekanya può.*

Contradicted, to be, *Ganediwa.*

Contradiction, n., *Kganecò ; kganèlò.*

Contrary, adj. To be ——, of the wind, *tlhabagana le.* The wind was contrary to them, *ba ne ba tlhabaganye le phehò ;* opposite to, *lebagana le ;* different to, *chwanologa.*

Contrariwise, adv., *Ka go sele.*
Contrast, n., *Chwanololò ; chwanologò ; pharologanyò.*
——, v.t., *Chwanolola ; chwantsha ; harologanya.*
Contravene, v.t., *Ganetsa ; kgoreletsa.*
Contribute, v.t., *Naea ;* ——, give alms, *acwa ;* give to, *ntshetsa.*
Contribution, n., *Nèò ; kacò ; dikacò.*
Contrite, to be, adj., *Ñomoga ; hutsahala ; ikwatlhaea ; utlwa botlhoko.*
Contrition, n., *Ñomogò ; khutsahalò ; boikwatlhaò ; kutlò-botlhoko.*
Contrivance, n., *Leanò.*
Contrive, v.t., *Loga maanò.*
Control, n., *Taolò ; boikgapò.*
——, v.t. To govern, *laola ;* to direct, *kaèla ;* —— oneself, *ikgapa.*
Controversy, n., *Kganetsanyò ; kgañ.*
Controvert, v.t., *Ganetsa ;* —— each other, *ganetsanya.*
Contumacious, adj., *Makgakga ; mokaka ; logwadi ; tlhògò-e-thata.*
Contumacy, n., *Bokaka ; bogwadi ; botlhògòethata ; makgakga.*
Contumely, n., *Kgòbò ; lobèkò.*
Contuse, v.t., *Teteèla.*
Contusion, n., *Teteèlò.*
Conundrum, n., *Nyòba.* To propound a ——, *tlhaba nyòba.*
Convalescent, to be, adj., *Kgòshòba ; thamogèlwa ; rarana ; leana.*
Convene, v.t., *Phutha ;* —— an assembly, *òpa mokgosi ;* —— political gathering, *èpa picò.*
Convenient, adj., *Chwanèla ; laola ; siama ;* used in the pft. tense with the rel. pron. of noun qualified. A convenient season, *motlha o o chwanetseñ.*
Convention, n., *Phuthègò ;* an agreement, *tumalanò.*
Converge, v.i., *Atamèlana.*
Conversant, adj. They are conversant with each other, *ba itsanye.*
Conversation, n., *Può ; puisanyò ;* a friendly —— or chat, *maitishò ;* to hold a friendly ——, *itisa.*
Converse, v.i., *Bua, buisanya.*
Conversion, n., *Phetolò ; phetogò ; tlhabologò ; chokololò ; chokologò.* A making new, *boshahacò.*
Convert, n., *Mohetogi ; moshokologi ; motlhabologi.*
——, v.t., To change, *hetola ;* turn back, *shokolola ;* make new, *shahatsa.*
Convertible, adj., *Hetolèsèga ; shokololèsèga.*
Convey, v.t. To bring, *tlisa ;* to take, *isa.*
Convict, v.t., *Chwarisa molato ; senolèla ;* ——, as a judge, *sekisa ;* convince, *hea.*
Conviction, n., *Katlholò ; tshekishò ; pheò.*
Convince, v.t., *Hea ;* —— by argument, *henya ; sita.*
Convocation, n., *Phuthègò ; picò ; lebatla.*
Convoke, v.t., *Òpa mokgosi.*
Convolvulus, a wild, n., *Kwidibi.*
Convulse, v.t., *Hahamisa ; tsibiketsa.*
Convulsion, n., *Phahamogò ; tsibikecò ; stuip* (for.).
Cony, n., *Pela.*
Coo, v.i., *Kuruetsa ; kurwetsa.*
Cooing, n., *Kuruecò ; kurwecò.*
Cook, n., *Moapei ;* one who cooks for another, *moapeedi.*
——v.t., *Apaea ;* —— much food, *shumanya ; shushutsa ;* —— overmuch, *shua ;* —— till porridge is thick, *loisa ;* —— in a new pot, *kgakola ;* —— in a slovenly or dirty manner, *apaea boatla.*
Cooking, n., *Kapèò.* A —— place, *leishò* (lit. fire place) ; stand for ——, *sebeshò.*
Cool, n. The cool of the day, *go hèha ga letsatsi.*
——, adj., *Tsididi ;* to become cool, *tsididihala ;* become —— (of food, etc.), *hòla.*
——, v.t., *Tsididihatsa ; hokisa phehò.*
——, v.i., as fat, *gatsèla ; gakèla ;* —— down, as an angry person, *bèpa ;* become cool, as the evening, *hèha.*
Coolies, n., *Makula.*
Coolness, n., *Tsididi ; letsididi.*
Coop, n., *Serubi ; shwaiki* (for.).
Cooperate, v.i., *Thusanya.*
Cooperation, n., *Thusanyò.*

Cooperators, n., *Bathusanyi.*
Coot, n., *Kgogonoka.*
Copper, n., *Kgòtlhò.*
Coppice, n., *Sekgwa sa ditlhatshana.*
Copulate, v.i. Of a person, *Ama ; lala le ;* of a bull, *gwèla ;* of a cow, *gwèlwa ;* of a dog or horse, *hèka ;* of a mare or bitch, *hèkwa ;* of a ram or he goat, *bekara ;* of a ewe, *bekarwa ;* —— often without conception, of a male, *teta ;* of a female, *tetwa.*
Copy, n., *Malebèla ; sekaò ; sekaèlò.*
——, v.t., *Etsa.*
Coranna, n., *Mokgotho* or *Mokhotu ;* the —— language, *Sekgotho.*
Cord, n. A thin ——, *thodi ; lodi ;* a thick ——, *mogala ; thapò ;* an umbilical ——, *lohihiri.*
——, v.t. Bind, *hapa ; bòha.*
Cordially, adv., *Ka pelo.*
Core, n., *Pelo.*
Cork, n., *Setsibò ; sethibò.*
——, v.t., *Tsiba ;* to uncork, *tsibolola.*
Cormorant, n., *Timelecane.*
Corn, n., *Mabèlè.* A single grain of ——, *letsèlè ;* English —— or wheat, *mabèlè a sekhoa, mabèlè a masesane.* Inferior kind of Kaffir ——, *maidi ;* old ——, *mabèlè a chupa ;* —— withered by sun or frost, *mapapa ;* the first fruits of ——, given to rain maker, or to chief for strangers, *dikgahèla ;* remnant of —— left in the bin, *dikgahèla ;* boiled kaffir ——, *dikgòbè ;* a cracked grain of ——, *pabi ;* principal ear or head of ——, *seakò ;* inferior ear, or head, *sehare ;* ear of —— after it is threshed, *sekolola ;* chaff of ——, *morokò ;* bunches of —— taken out to be pounded, *kgoha ; kgorola ;* rust in ——, *phori ;* —— stalk, *lotlhaka.* Cornfield, *tshimo* (pl., *masimo*). Clay ——bin, *sehala;* a large —— basket or bin made of wicker work, *sesigo ;* —— bin made of poles, *serala ;* a —— house, *sehala.* To carry —— home from field, *rora ;* to glean ——, *budutsa ; ronopa ;* to stamp —— in mortar, *tlhobola ;* to take off the unbeaten grains when winnowing, *akgola ;* to bear an inferior head of ——, *hara ;* to stool of ——, *iphara.*
——, a., n. On the foot, *Tlwañ.*
Corner, n. Of a house, *kgòkgòchò ; sekgonu ; sephiri ; moripò ;* inside ——, *mosego ;* of a garden, *tlhohi ;* a —— or turning, *cokeco ;* to turn a ——, *icoketsa ;* to put or hide or cause anything to go round a ——, *coketsa.*
Cornet, n., *Lohare* (pl., *diphare*).
Corpse, n., *Serepa ; setoto. Serepa* is used for one moribund, but in whom life still lingers, *setoto* is used for the body out of which all life is gone. To lay out a ——, *phutha.*
Correct, v.t. To make right, *siamisa ;* —— a child, *oatlhaea;;* chastise or punish, *kgwathisa ;* —— news which has been incorrectly told by someone else, *thatholola mahoko.*
Correctly, adv., *Ka tshiamò.*
Correction, n., *Tshiamishò ; kgwathishò ; koatlhaò.*
Correspond, v.i. To suit, *chwanèla ;* to fit, *lekana ;* to hold intercourse, especially by letters, *kwalèlana, kwadisanya.*
Correspondence, n. Suitableness, *chwanèlò ;* exchange of letters, *kwalèlanò ;* friendly intercourse, *botsalanò.*
Corroborate, v.t., *Tlhòmamisa.*
Corroboration, n., *Tlhòmamishò.*
Corrode, v.i., *Bòna morodi* (to rust) ; become tarnished, *kgòna.*
Corrupt, v.t. Make putrid, *bodisa ;* defile, *itshekolola ; leshwèhatsa ;* debase or demoralize, *rama, ròma ;* bribe, *haposa ka tuèlò.*
——, v.i., *bòla ; nkga sebodu ; itshekologa.*
Corruptible, adj., *Bòla* used with rel. pron. Corruptible things, *dilò tse di bòlañ.*
Corruption, n., *Sebodu ;* also the infin. of the verb, *bòla.*
Coruscate, v.i., *Galalèla ; nyedima.*

Cost, n., *Tlhwatlhwa ;* expense, *tshenyegèlò.*
——, v.t., *Ya* (lit., to eat). What does it cost ? *se ya eñ ? se yele madi a le kae ?*
Costive, adj. He is costive, *mala a gagwè a omeletse.*
Costiveness, n., *Kòmelèlò ea mala.*
Costliness, n., *Tlhwatlhwa.*
Costly, adj. Valuable, *tlhòkèga* with rel. pron. ; *tlhwatlhwa.*
Cottage, n., *Ntlo.*
Cotton, n. Thread, *tlhale ;* cloth, *khai.*
—— **bush, wild**, n., *Mositla oa nokana.*
Couch, n., *Sekanamèlò ; sesekamèlò ; borobalò ; phatè.*
——, v.i., *Boba.*
Cough, n., *Kgòtlhòlò.*
——, v.i., *Gòtlhòla ;* —— incessantly, *kgèrèga ;* —— without much expectoration, *kgèruga.*
Could, *Ka, kabo.* For use of these see Grammar.
Coulter, n., *Mogoma.*
Council, n., *Lekgotla ;* a political ——, *picò ;* a judicial ——, or assembly, *tshèkò ;* to call a ——, *òpa mokgosi ;* to call or appoint a political ——, *baea picò,* or *èpa picò ;* call a —— for judgment, *phutha tshèkò.*
Councillor, n., *Mogakolodi ; mogolwane.* A chief's ——, *oa lekgotla,* or *kala ea kgosi.*
Counsel, n., *Kgakololò ; kaèlò.*
——, v.t., *Gakolola ;* —— or direct, *kaèla ;* to form plans, *logisa maanò.*
Counsellor, n., *Mogakolodi ; mokaedi.*
Count, v.t., *Bala ;* to regard as, *kaea.*
Countenance, n., *Sehatlhògò ;* to alter, of the —— from strong emotion, *khwata ;* from sorrow, etc., *beha, behèga.* His countenance fell at this word, *o na a beha ka lehoko ye,* or *sehatlhògò sa gagwè sa behèga ka lehoko ye.*
Counter, adv., *Tlhabagana le ; tlhabana le ; èmalana le* (see Against).
Counteract, v.t. To strive against, *ganèla le, tlhabana le ;* to hinder, *kgoreletsa ;* to defeat, *henya.*
Counterfeit, v.t., *Etsa ; itshema.*
Counterpane, n., *Kobò.*
Country, n., *Lehatshe ;* open ——, *naga, nagèñ, senaga.* Of what country is he ? *o mokae ?*
Couple, n., *Bobedi ; mmedi.*
——, v.t., *Kgogetsa ; gokaganya ;* —— together, *pataganya.*
Coupling, n., *Makgogetsanyò.*
Courage, n., *Bopelokgale,* or *bobelokgale ; bopelokima ; botlhòkapoihò ; natlahalò ;* good ——, *nametshègò ;* to be of good ——, *nametshèga.*
Courageous, adj., *Natlahala.*
Course, n., *Motlhala ; tsela ;* a —— or turn, *phapaanò ;* to go in a straight ——, *lolama ; siamèla ;* to turn anything from the ——, *thiba.*
——, Of, conj., *Aitse ; le galè.*
Courses, n., *Mosese.* Has she her courses ? *A o iphohile ; a o ithalegile ; A o bonye mosese.*
Court, n. Of a house, front, *lolwapa ;* back, *segòtlò ;* of justice, *tshèkèlò ; kantoro* (for.) ; of the tribe, *kgotla ;* the court (judges), *baatlhodi.*
——, v.t. To seek, *batla ;* to woo or pay attentions to, *freia, shwreia* (for.).
Courteous, adj., *Bori ; pelonomi.*
Courtesy, n., *Bori, bopelonomi.*
Courtyard, n., *Lolwapa ; segòtlò.*
Cousin, n., *Ntsala.* Father's sister's child, or mother's brother's child, *ntsala ;* mother's elder sister's child, *ñwanamamogolo ;* mother's younger sister's child, *ñwana mañwane.*
Cove, n., *Nonti ; señwane.*
Covenant, n., *Kgòlaganò ; tumalanò.*
Cover, n., *Sekhurumèlo ; sekhurumeco ; sebipo ; sesirò ; tshirò.*
——, v.t. and i. ——, as a vessel, *khurumèla ;* —— anything up, *khurumetsa ;* —— or shade, *sira ;* as a veil, *sireletsa ;* —— or hide, *bipa ;* —— the head, *rwala ;* ——, as with an apron, *cwala ;*

—— by putting something larger over, *ribegetsa* ; —— by pasting on, *manèga* ; —— or spread over, as water on a garden, *elama* ; —— or spread all over, *harahara* ; —— the eyes, *ipipa matlhò*.

Covering, n. As an apron, *secwalò* ; a veil, *sesirò* ; *tshirò*.

Covert, n., *Secwacwa* ; *sekhukhu* ; a refuge, *botshabèlò* ; a hiding place, *boichubèlò*.

Covertly, adv., *Ka sephiri* ; *mo sephiriñ*.

Covet, v.t., *Iphètlha* ; *ikeleletsa* ; *tsèèga pelo* ; to desire, *eletsa* ; —— with great desire, *metsa mathe*. He covets those things, *o iphètlha ka dilo tseuò* ; *o meletsa dilò tseuò mathe*. (*Iphètlha* and *tsèèga pelo* must be followed by *ka*.)

Coveting, n., *Boiphètlhò*.

Covetous, adj., *Bohula* ; *segagapa* ; stingy, *timana* ; greedy, *segagaru*.

Covetousness, n., *Bopelotshètlha* ; *boiphètlò*.

Covey, n., *Setlhòpana*.

Cow, n., *Kgomo e namagadi* ; —— kept at home for milking, *leradu* ; ——, suckling a large calf, *leshòlè* ; a number of cows just calved, *lotsetse*.

——, v.t., *Henya* ; *bolaea pelo*.

Coward, n., *Dishashe* (pl. *bodishashe*) ; *borutwè* ; *legatlapa*.

Cowardice, n., *Bogatlapa* ; *boboi*.

Cower, v.i., *Kukuna*, *ikhuna*.

Coy, adj., *Sesinu* ; She is coy, *o sesinu*. To be —— or respectful, *sisimoga*.

Crab, n., *Leiò*.

Crack, n. A —— in a wall, *legagu* ; many cracks in a wall, *magagugagu* ; —— under the toe made by a sandal, *sebabèla* ; —— in wood, *phatogò* ; —— in a road, *logagu*.

——, v.i. —— as a whip, *thanya* ; —— as a smeared floor, *kekebala* ; —— or become cracked, as plaster, plank or wall, *hatoga* ; *balèga* ; —— as a wooden vessel or skin, *phamphanyèga* ; *phanyèga* ; —— as a bell, *thubèga* ; —— in a straight line, as a pot, *rala*.

——, v.t., —— a pot by fire, *babanya* ; —— a vessel, *phanya*.

Crackle, v.i. As a mealie when roasting, *thanya*.

Cradle, n., *Serotwana*.

Craft, n., *Bocwiriri* ; *bonatla* ; guile, *boherehere*.

Craftiness, n., *Boherehere* ; *togomaanò* ; *togakanyò*.

Craftsman, n., *Modihi*.

Crag, n., *Lepawa* ; *legaga*.

Cragged, adj., *Magawègawè*.

Cramp, n., *Bogacu*.

——, v.t., *Pitlaganya* ; to hinder, *kgoreletsa*.

Crane, n., *Mogolodi* ; *kokolohutwe*.

Cranium, n., *Tlhògò* ; *logata*.

Crash, to, together, v.i., *Thulana*.

Crashing noise, n., *Loratla*.

Crate, n., *Letlole ye le sekaseroto*.

Crater, n., *Molete* ; *selomò*.

Crave, v.t., *Kòkòtlèla*.

Craw, n. Crop of a bird, *nchu*.

Crawl, v.i., —— on hands and knees, *gagaba* ; *gogoba* ; —— on the belly, *gopa ka mpa* ; —— on hands and knees without knees touching the ground, *pharitlha* ; —— round, *gagabèla* ; ——, as a cat when hunting, *kukuna* ; *ikukuna* ; ——, as a snake, quickly, *lèlèmèla* ; —— stealthily, for an evil purpose, *batèla*.

Crawling, n., *Kgagabò* ; *kukunò*.

Crazy, to be, adj., *Tsènwa* ; to make ——, *tsentsha*.

Creak, n., *Kgwashò*.

——, v.i., *Kgwasa* ; ——, as new boots, *lela* ; walk with boots that creak, *gatletsa*.

Cream, n., *Lobebe*.

——, v.t., *okola*.

Crease, n., *Leshwashwa*.

——, v.i., *Shoshobagana*.

——, v.t., *Shoshobaganya*.

Create, v.t., *Tlhòla* ; ——, to form, *bopa*.

Created thing, n., *Sebopiwa*.

Creation, n., *Popò* ; *tlhòlò* ; *lobopò* ; *tlhòlègò*.

Creator, n., *Motlhodi* ; *mmopi*.

Creature, n., *Lobopò* ; *sebopiwa*.

Creed, n., *Tumèlò*.

Credence, n., *Tumèlò* ; *boikanyò*.

Credit, n., *Tumèlò ; tlotlò ; maitsèò ; molato.*
——, v.t., *Dumèla ; ikanya ; rekisa ka molato ; tseisa molato.*
Creditable, adj., *Dumèlèsèga ; ikanyèga.*
Creditor, n., *Muñ oa molato.*
Creek, n., *Ñonti.*
Creep, v.i. and t., *Gagaba ;* —— like a snake, *gopa ;* ——towards, *ratèla ;* —— secretly upon, *batabatèla.*
Creeper, n., A ground ——, with longish smooth fruit, *seropologane ;* —— with large yellow flowers, *sebetebete ;* —— with purple flowers, *letlhagadi ;* —— having fruit with horny knobs, like cucumber, *mokawa ;* —— having small hairy balls, *moshumò ;* a bush ——, like clematis, *segope ;* with edible finger-shaped fruit, *mogaba ;* with small balls, *lerakanchane, loshe ;* an interior edible ——, *mogabala.*
Creeping thing, n., *Segagabi ; segopi.*
Creeps, n. To give one the creeps, *Sisimosa mmele.*
Crest, n. Of a hill, *ntlha ; tlhòrò ;* of a fowl, *lotlòpò.*
Crevasse, n., *Selomò.*
Crevice, n. A crack in the ground, etc., *logagu ;* a deep chasm between rocks, *selomò.*
Crib, n. Confined place, *hèlò mo go pitlaganyeñ ;* a manger, *boyèlò yoa dipitse.*
Cricket, n., *Tsiritsiri.*
Crime, n. A fault, *molato ;* a violation of law, *tlolò ;* wickedness, *boikèpò ; boleo.*
Criminal, n., *Modiha-molato ; motlodi ; moikepi ; moleohi.*
Criminate, v.t., *Naea molato ; baea molato ;* ——, accuse one another, *gobana.*
Crimp, v.t. To —— together, *hutaganya ; gogwanya.* I am crimped or drawn together by stomach ache, *ke gogwancwe ke kgadikègò.*
Crimson, adj., *Bohibidu yo bo mokgona.*
Cringe, v.i., *Iñodisa.*
Crinkle, v.i., *Shoshobagana ; mahaha ; ñwanagana.*
Cripple, n., *Segòlè.* To become a ——, *gòlahala.*
——, v.t., *Gòlahatsa.*
Criticise, v.t., *Sekaseka ;* —— adversely, *nyatsa.*
Criticism, n., *Tshekasekò ; lonyacò.*
Croak, v.i., *Lela.*
Crocodile, n., *Kwèna ;* animal resembling ——, *kgagabi.*
—— tears, *dikaledi tsa mathe.*
Crocus, n., *Monyelenyele.*
Crocus bulb, n., *Chuse.*
Crone, n., *Mosadinyana.*
Crook-back, n., *Lorutlè.*
Crooked, adj., *Kgòpò ; lokgòpò ;* ——, or uneven, or out of the square, *mokea ;* very ——, *legweletlha ; segweletlha.* To make ——, *kgòpamisa ; shòkamisa.*
Crookedness, n., *Bokgòpò ; chòkamò.*
Crop, n. Harvest, *thòbò ;* —— of a fowl, *nchu.*
——, v.t., Graze, *hula ; kgetla ;* crop, or pluck, *hula ;* —— corn, *ròba ; sega.*
Cross, n., *Mokgòrò ; sehapanò.* Carry a ——, *kaba mokgòrò ; sikara mokgòrò.*
——, adj., *Bobeto ; sebeto ;* angry, *gakala ; shakgala ;* look ——, or angry, *borotòlò.*
——, v. —— a river, *kgabaganya ; tshela ; pomaganya ;* ——, or pass each other, *hapaana ; hapana.*
Crossbar, n., *Morapalègò.*
Crossbeam, n., *Phakalègò ; mophekalègò.*
Cross examine, v.t., *Bua katloko ; botsa katloko.*
Crossness, n. Fretfulness, *bobeto ;* angry ——, *bodipa.*
Crosswise, adv. To be placed ——, *rapalèga ; rapalala.*
Crouch, v.i., *Batalala ; boba ; kukuna ; ikhuna.*
Croucher, n., *Sebataladi.*
Crow, n. A black ——, *lehukubu ; mohukubu ;* black and white, *legakabe, mogakabe ;* —— with white neck, *mokgomilo.*
——, v.i., *Lela.*

Crowbar, n. A thick ——, *mohana ;* a thin ——, *phañ.*

Crowd, n., *Bontsi ; leshomò ;* black, or dense ——, *lechutichuti ;* immense crowds, *machutichuti ; macwelecwele.*

——, v.i. —— together, *kòkwana, kgobokana ; bokana ; bolokana ;* —— together thickly, *kòkwana seima ;* ——, as people in a crowd, *kgotlhagana ;* —— together on a march, *kgoula ;* —— densely, *shubèlèla.*

——, v.t. ——, or press upon, *kòkwanèla ; kgotlhaganya ;* assail, or —— upon, *bokanèla.*

Crown, n., *Serwalò ;* —— made of porcupine quills used in dancing, *kgare ;* —— of the head, *phogò.*

——, v.t., *Rwesa ;* to put on a ——, or wear a ——, *rwala.*

Crucify, v.t., *Bapola.*

Crude, adj., *Tala.* A crude person, *motho eo o motala.*

Cruel, adj., *Bolalome ; Borumolañ ; bolau ;* ——, or ferocious, *setlhogo.* A cruel person, *motho eo o selalome.*

Cruelty, n., *Bolalome ; borumalanò ; bopelòethata.*

Crumbs, n., *Matlhotlhora ; matlhòtlhòra.*

Crumble, v.t., *Shugèlèla.*

——, v.i., *nyèlèla ;* ——, decay, *bòla.*

Crumple, v.t., *Gogwanya.*

Cruse, n., *Kurwana ; sedibela ; sedibelana.*

Crush, v.t. —— between the hands or fingers, *pitla ;* —— one person between two others, *pitlèla ;* —— together, *pitlaganya ;* —— or crowd upon, *kgotlhaganya ;* —— by rubbing between hands, or by foot, *gehitlhanya ; higitlhanya ; higitlhetsa.*

Crust, n. Bread or cold porridge, *logògò* (pl. *dikgògò*); —— on bottom and sides of porridge pot, *bogògò.*

Cry, a, n. Crying, *selelò ; telò ; kurueco ;* a shrill ——, *modudueco ;* a woeful ——, *segayaya ;* a bitter ——, *logalo ; leratla ;* a great out——, *kgoò ; leratla ; logalò ; phashogò ;* a loud ——, or bellow, *pòkòlèlò ;* —— of the oppressed, *thomeleco.*

Cry, v.i. To weep, *lela ; sèka dikeledi ;* ——, or call out, *kua ; goa ; thomeletsa ;* —— out, in rage, *kgayayèga ;* —— loudly and piteously, or wail, *gala ; gòtla ; gwètla ;* —— without a cause, *betoga ;* —— much, as a cross child, *belebetlèga ;* —— constantly, *kgèrèga ;* —— out very loudly, or bellow, *bòkòlèla ;* —— after, or shout to, *tlhaeletsa ;* —— out, as a number of people, *tlaatlaa ;* —— out with shrill cry, like women in a dance, *duduetsa ;* to be about to ——, *betlelèla.*

Crystal, n., *Legakwa ; legwaka.*

Cub, n., A lion's ——, *tauana ;* a leopard's ——, *leñauana ;* a tiger's ——, *nkwane ;* a wolf's ——, *phitshana.*

Cube, n., *Popègò e e dintlha di le thataro tse di lekalekanyeñ.*

Cubit, n., *Bolele yoa lecògò.*

Cuckoo, n., A bird like a ——, *segwetsane.*

Cucumber, n., Wild ——, *mokawa.*

Cud, n., *Moòtlò.* To chew the ——, *òtla.*

Cudgel, n., *Molamu ; thòbane.*

——, v.t., *Gatla ; papatsha ; setla.* —— with fists, *tebelaka ; ubula.*

Cuff, v.t., *Phaila ; uba.*

Cull, v.t., *Kgetla ; phutha ;* ——, pick out, *itshenkèla.*

Culpability, n., *Molato.*

Culpable, adj. He is culpable, *o na le molato ; o molato.*

Cumber, v.t. Burden, *imèla.*

Cumbrance, n., *Ditharaañ.*

Cunning, n. Deceit, *Boherehere ; bohelepa ;* skill, *bocwiriri ;* craftiness, *botlhale.* A —— one, *tlhalemaleye.*

——, adj. To be —— in work, *tsètsèna ; secwiriri ;* He is skilful, *o matsètsènèkò ; o setsetse ; o maatlametlo ; o secwiriri ;* —— in craftiness, *o botlhale ;* —— in deceit, *o leherhere.*

Cup, n., *Senò; senwèlò.* A beer ——, *phahana.*
——, v.t., *Loma, lomèga;* ——, dry, *upa.*
Cup-bearer, n., *Mochola-phahana.*
Cup-handle, n., *Mokgothi.*
Cupping horn, n., *Motlhogo.*
Cupping mark, n., *Tomèga.*
Curd, n., *Mashi a a remileñ; sekgwethe.*
Curdle, v.i., *Rèma; tlhanya.*
Cure, n., *Phodishò; kalahò.*
——, v.t., *Hodisa; alaha.*
Curator, n., *Mmoloki; Mogodisi.*
Curl, n., *Mochophò.*
——, v.t., *Chopha;* —— hair, *hòra moriri.* —— up, *kukurala.*
Currant, n. Wild ——, *morètlhwa.*
Curse, n., *Khutsakanò; phucò; thogò; thogakò;* expression used when cursing with a skirt *kuruthu.*
——, v.t. —— by naming or pointing to any of the private parts, *roga, rogaka, tlhapatsa;* ——, by calling down evil upon a person, *hutsa;* —— violently, *hutsakanya;* —— by striking ground with a skirt and uttering imprecations, *hèpha;* —— each other, *rogana; rogakana; hutsanya.*
Curser, n., *Morogani; mohutsanyi; mohutsakanyi.*
Cursing, n., *Khutsakanyo; tlhapaco; thogako.*
Curt, adj., *Khutshane.*
Curtly, adv., *Ka bokhutshane.*
Curtail, v.t., *Khutsahatsa.*
Curtain, n. A covering, *sebipò;* a hanging ——, *sesirò; setshirò; selèpèlèlò sa matsela;* —— of a tent, *morarò.*
Curve, n. In a pole, *semene;* ——, like a sickle, *kgògòròpò.*
——, v.t. —— wood by bending or cutting, *gata logoñ.*
Curved, adj. and p.p., *Kgòpò;* it is curved, *se kgòpò.* To be, or become ——, *kgòpama;* to cause to be ——, *kgòpamisa.*
Cushion, n. A pillow, *mosamò;* —— for the head when carrying anything, *kgare.*
——, v.t., *Garèla.*
Custodian, n., *Modisa; molebedi.*
Custody, n., *Tishò; tebèlò;* care of, *pabalèlò;* imprisonment, *kgòlègò.*
Custom, n. Habit, *mokgwa; tamalò; temalò; tlwaèlò; locò; botlwaèlò;* a tax, or tribute, to a chief, *sehuba;* to the Government, *lekgèthò;* —— long established, *mokgwa oa galè le yanoñ.*
Customary, adj., *Kaha* followed by the locative case of *mokgwa; temalò,* etc. *Kaha mokgweñ; kaha temaloñ.*
Customer, n., *Moreki.*
Custom-house, n., *Ntlo ea kgèthèlò.*
Cut, v.t., *Sega;* —— a thick thing, *segaganya;* —— or hew much, *sheketla;* —— badly, *dilahala;* —— off a shoulder from a carcass, *hamola;* —— down by backbone, removing leg, shoulder and ribs, *kgèkgètha;* —— or chop down through the backbone, *tsatsaraganya;* —— into thin strips, *gòlòla;* —— meat or hide into long strips, *tlhokolotsa;* —— meat into large pieces, *kgabetla;* —— into small pieces or mince it, *kgabetlèla;* —— meat for cooking, *dihèla nama;* —— meat into thick pieces, *reolola;* —— up meat, *kgaèga;* —— up pumpkin for cooking, *gabèla;* —— off pumpkin rind, or bits of bad meat, *setolotsa;* —— off a joint, *lokolola;* —— a hole for a patch, *dibola;* —— circularly, as a riem, *dikolola;* —— through or sever with one cut, *sibola; sipola; tipola;* —— straight down the middle, *tsarola ha gare;* —— open a sore or swelling, *ara;* —— deeply into a sore, *arèla;* —— a large opening into a sore, *abola; arola;* —— down the stomach of an animal, *roposa;* —— lengthwise down the middle, *hatola; aroganya;* —— open a roasted kid, *khaea;* —— round a skin to trim it, *sekeletsa;* —— by putting knife under and jerking, *ragola;* —— off twigs and shoots, *tlhokotla;* —— off, or sever, *kgaola; poma; kgetla;* —— off

a patch of hair, *dibola ;* —— hair, or shave, *beola ;* —— hair with scissors, *kuta ;* —— hair unevenly, *kuta ;* —— much, or in a violent manner, *segaka ;* —— with a sharp knife or axe, *shetla ;* —— off a piece of a thing, while holding it in the mouth, *setlhèla ;* —— or slice meat, *beka ;* —— a tense rope or riem, *thapola ;* —— up grass with a spade, *kgèba ;* —— across, or make a short cut, *kabama, rapama* (this last is used in the prepositional form, *kabamèla, rapamèla*, as, I will cut across to the path, *ke tla kabamèla tsela*, or *ke tla rapamèla tsela*).

Cutting, n., *Tshegò.*

Cuticle, n., *Locwiisa.*

Cutlass, n., *Thipa ; sabole* (for.).

Cutlery, n., *Dithipa.*

Cutlet, n., *Sebeka sa nama.*

Cycle, n. Of time, *motlha*

Cymbal, n., *Ditshipi tse di òpanwañ.*

D

Dabble, v.i. —— in water, *Phachanya ; phachakanya.*

——, v.t. To spatter, *Matha.*

Dad, n., *Rra.*

Daft, adj. A daft person, *seiaie.*

Dagga, n. Indian hemp, *matokwane ;* wild ——, *tlhashunyele.*

Dagga-pipe, n., *Naka.*

Dagger, n., *Thipa e e magale mabedi ; lerumò ye le theku e khutshane.*

Daily, adv., *Ka malatsi aotlhe.*

Dainty, adj. To be —— in eating, *sinama ;* —— (food), *akolwa ; metsèga ;* dainty foods, *diyò tse di akolwañ*, or *diyò tse di metsègañ.*

Dainties, *Dilakapelo ; dimediwa.* To eat ——, *akola.*

Dairy, n., *Ntlo ea mashi ;* or *polokelò ea mashi.*

Dais, n., *Bophaphatho yo bo golediweñ.*

Daisy, n. A shrub with daisy-like flower, *logòlò.*

Dale, n., *Mokgacha ; tidima ; tacana.*

Dally, v.i., *Itsemeletsa.*

Dam, n. A mother animal, *mma ;* ——, wall across a stream, *morathò ;* a large hole for water, *ledibèla ;* a water reservoir made at the foot of rising ground, *tam* (for.).

Damage, n., *Tshenyò ; tshenyègò ;* ——, or fault, *molato ;* —— or loss, *lehuma ;* expense, *tshenyegèlò.*

——, v.t., *Senya ;* —— to, or for, *senyetsa.*

Dame, n., *Mohumagadi ; mosadi.*

Damp, v.t. To make ——, *Ñodisa ;* —— the soil, *ñòlòhatsa.*

——, v.i., to be ——, *nona ; khawa.* It is damp, *se nonne.* The soil is damp, *mbu o khawa.*

Dampness, n., *Loñòla ;* —— after rain, *bokgòla.*

Damsel, n., *Morweetsana ; mosetsana.* A buxom damsel, *mosetsana oa sekwetsere.*

Dance, n., *Pinò ;* an all night —— round the fire at the initiation ceremonies, *thòyane ;* —— in the ceremony, *secho ;* a —— tune, *pina.*

——, v.i., *Bina ;* to cause to ——, *bintsha ;* —— with another, *bela ;* I will dance with him, *ke tla mmela ;* —— together, of two people, *belana ;* —— up to, and away from, *rara ; tshela ;* —— or quiver, as water in a breeze, *phaphasèla.*

Dancer, n., *Mmina ; mmini.*

Dandle, v.t., *Akola.*

Dandy, n., *Moikgabisi-matsèla ;* one who shows off, *segwanti.*

Danger, n., *Diphatsa* (sing. and pl.) ; *bobe ; mashwè.* A time of danger, *lobaka lo mashwè ; lobaka lo mabe ; lobaka loa diphatsa.*

Dangerous, adj., *Maneneke ; mashwè.* A dangerous path, *tsela e e mashwè*, or *tsela e e maneneke ;* also *tsela ea diphatsa.*

Dangle, v.i., *Lepèlèla .*

——, v.t., *lepeletsa* (cause to hang down).

Dapper, adj. In person, *motho oa sethakga ;* in work, *secwiriri.*

Dapple, adj., *Pududu e e dibatabata tse di kgolokwe.*

Dare, v.t. and i. To venture, *leka;* to be bold enough, *pelokgale* with nom. pron. We dare to do it, *re pelokgale go se diha;* to defy, *bòpèla.*

Daring, n., *Bopelokgale;* rashness, *bopelompe.*

——, adj., *Pelokgale; pelompe.*

Dark, n., *Lehihi; phihalò.*

——, adj., *Lehihi;* ——, or indistinct, *lotobo.*

Darken, v.t., *Hihatsa;* ——, or become darkened, *hihala.*

Darkness, n., *Lehihi; phihalò;* a slight ——, *lehicwana;* pitch ——, *khuru.* It is pitch dark, *lehihi ya re hèla, ya re khuru.*

Darling, n., *Moratwa; moratwi.*

Darn, v.t., *Tlhamaganya.*

Dart, n. An arrow, *mocwi,* or *mocwe.*

——, v.i. —— out, *photsèga;* —— out upon, *kgomogèla; kgogogèla;* —— down, as a bird of prey, *cuulala;* —— out the tongue, *ntsha loleme.*

Dash, v.t. —— to pieces, *phatlakanya; rabanya;* —— to the ground, *ntaanyetsa ha hatshe;* —— down, or throw down a heavy thing, *piriganya;* —— against, or knock against, *khutlwa ke.*

Dastard, n., *Legatlapa; dishashe.*

Date, n. Time, *motlha; lobaka;* fruit, *louñò loa makolane.*

Daub, v.t., *Tladika.*

Daughter, n., *Ñwana oa mosetsana; morwadia;* my ——, *morwadiake;* your ——, *morwadio;* his, or her ——, *morwadiè.* Tau's ——, *morwadia Tauè.*

Daughter-in-law, n., *Ñwetsi* (pl. *betsi*).

Dawn, n., *Bosa; bosabosa; bosigo boa sa; phèpa; bophèpa;* early ——, *makuku a naka tsa kgomo; ka maphakèla;* just after dawn, *ka phèpahalò.*

——, v.i. To disappear, of darkness, *sa;* to begin to appear, *simolola go bònala.*

Day, n., *Letsatsi; motlha; motshe;* mid——, *motshegare;* to——, *gompiyeno; ka yeno;* the next ——, *ka moshò;* some ——, *motlha moñwe;* the other ——, *malòba;* by the ——, *ka letsatsi;* by —— and night, *ka motshegare le bosigo;* every ——, *ka meshòmeshò;* —— by ——, *ka go tlhomagana ga malatsi;* unto this ——, *nako e sale eno.*

Daybreak, n., *Bosa; maphakèla; makuku;* after dawn, but before sunrise, *mamoshò;* at ——, *ka bophèpa;* to begin a journey at ——, *phakèla.*

Daysman, n., *Motsereganyi.*

Daystar, n., *Naledi ea bosa.*

Daze, v.t., *Tseanya.*

Dazed, to become, v.i., *Tseana.*

Dazzle, v.t., *Hatlha; shadia matlho.* He is dazzled, *o shadiegile;* become dazzled, *hatlhèga matlhò.*

Dazzling, adj., *Mashadishadi.*

Deacon, n., *Modiakona* (for.).

Dead, adj. and n. A —— person, *moshwi;* the ——, *bashwi;* anything as good as ——, *sesho. Shwa* and *heta* in perf. tense are used as also neg. perf. of the verb to be; e.g., He is dead, *o shule, o hetile,* and *ga a eò;* nearly ——, without hope of recovery, *o gauhi le go shwa;* —— dead, but with hope, *gomèla go shwa,* or *goma go shwa;* he was nearly dead, *o gomile go shwa;* to be nearly ——, *gorèga;* to announce that a person is ——, *latola;* to be ——, in large numbers, *gatlampulèga;* ——, or benumbed, *setlashu; segacu;* to fall down ——, *phatloga.*

Deadness, n., *Ncho;* ——, or numbness, *setlashu; segacu.*

Deaf, adj., *Shushu; boshushu;* with the nom. pron. We are deaf, *re boshushu.*

Deafness, n., *Boshushu.*

Deaf-mute, n., *Semumu.*

Deal, v.t. To distribute, *aba;* to act, *diha; dihana le;* ——, or have dealings with, *dihana le; ètèlana le.*

Dear, adj. Costly, *tlhwatlhwa ; tlhwatlhwa e e heteletseñ ;* scarce, *tlhòkèga ;* beloved, *ratèga ;* all used with rel. pron.

Dearth, n., *Boròle ;* famine, *loshekedi ;* drought, *leuba.*

Death, n., *Losho ;* sudden ——, *sephatlo ;* come near to ——, *gorèga ;* bring near to ——, *gora ;* to lose by ——, *go shwèlwa ke.*

Death-wail, n. Of an animal, *pòkòlèlò.*

Debar, v.t., *Itsa ; tatèla ; tlhokisa.* He is debarred from leaving, *o tatecwe tsela,* or *ba mo tlhokisa tsela.*

Debase, v.t., *Cwapola ; isa kwa tlhatse ; katisa ;* —— oneself, *icwapolèla ;* ——, or demoralize, *rama ; ròma.*

Debate, n., *Kgañ ; kganetsanyò.*

——, v.i., *Ganèlana ; ganalana ; ganetsanya ; tsaea kgañ ;* ——, or reason in one's mind, *akanya.*

Debauch, v.t., *Haposa ; shòkamisa ; siamolodisa,* or *siamolotsa ;* ——, or make riotous, *tlhapetsa.*

Debauchee, n., *Seaka ; sepèpè.*

Debauchery, n. Riotous mirth, *tlhapèlò ;* lasciviousness, *bopèpè ; boaka.*

Debilitate, v.t., *Nonoholola ; kòahatsa.*

Debility, n., *Bokòa ; nonohololò.*

Debris, n. Rubbish, *mabebe ;* rubbish floating on, or left by, water, *kgogodi ;* —— of a ruined house, *leshope.*

Debt, n., *Molato ;* ——, part of a price still unpaid, *seshuga ;* to pay part of a ——, *chwisa,* or *chuisa.*

Debtor, n., *Eo o molato.* Our debtors, *ba ba molato le rona.*

Decalogue, The, *Melaò e e shomè.*

Decamp, v.i., *Ñwega ; ñòñwaèla.*

Decapitate, v.t., *Kgaola tlhògò.* They have decapitated him, *ba mo kgaotse tlhògò.* He was decapitated, *o kgaocwe tlhògò.*

Decay, n., *Sebodu.*

——, v.i., *Bòla ;* ——, or grow old, *ònala ;* —— and become soft, as meat, *cheretlhagana, cheretlhèga.*

Decease, n., *Losho ; go heta.*

——, v.i., *Shwa ; khutlèla go tshela.*

Deceased, adj., *Shwa* in the perf. with rel. pron. The deceased, *ba ba shuleñ.*

Deceit, n., *Tsiecò ;* craftiness, *boherehere ; bohelepa.*

Deceitful, adj. To be ——, or false, *herekána ;* to become ——, or act deceitfully, *lòtsahala, rethehala.*

Deceitfulness, n., *Boherehere ; tòtsahalò.*

Deceive, v.t., *Tsietsa ; lòtsahatsa ;* —— by fair promises, *rethehatsa ;* —— by false statements, *herekana ;* —— by denying or suppressing truth, *lòba ;* —— by lying, or not fulfilling promise, *hora ;* —— oneself, *itsietsa ; iphora.*

Deceived, to become, *Tsietsèga.* Be not deceived, *se tsietsègè.*

Deceiver, n., *Motsietsi ; leherehere ; leherecòkò ; lecwalanòga.*

December, n., *Sedimothulwe ; Morule.*

Decent, adj., *Ntlè,* with noun part. *siama* in pft., *bori* with pron. A decent person, *motho eo montlè ; motho eo o siameñ.*

Decently, adv., *Sentlè hèla ; ka tshiamò.*

Deception, n., *Tsiecò ; boherehere ; tòtsahalò ; bohelepa.*

Decide, v.t., *Atlhola ;* —— in favour of, *atlholèla.*

Decision, n. Award, *katlholò.*

Deck, v.t., *Kgabisa ; tsabaketsa ;* ——, or adorn oneself, *kgaba ; ikgabisa.*

Declaim, v.i., *Goagoèla ; bolèlabolèla.*

Declamation, n., *Kgoagoèlò ; polèlò.*

Declaration, n., *Polèlò ; kakanyò , kitsisho.*

Declare, v.i., *Bolèla ;* to say, *raea ;* relate, *kakanya ;* cause to know, *itsise.*

Decline, v.i. ——, as a shadow, *gòlòlèga.*

——, v.t. Refuse, *gana ;* turn aside from, *hapoga.*

Declension, n., *Kgòlòlègò ; phapogò.*

Declivity, n., *Mokgokgolosa.*
Decorate, v.t., *Kgabisa.*
Decoration, n., *Mokgabò ; kgabishò.*
Decoy, v.t. Tempt, *raèla ;* entice, *hèpa.*
Decrease, v.i. Become less, *ñòtla-hala ; ñòbèla ; ñòmèla ; nòtlèga.*
——, v.t., to make less, *ñòtla ; hokotsa.*
Decree, n. A law, *molaò ;* an injunction, *taò ;* a word, *lehoko ;* a decision of the court, *katlholò.*
Decrepit, adj. Of persons, *cohala ; hèla ;* of things, *ònala ; hèla.* Each is used in the pft.
Decry, v.t., *Nyatsa ; nyehatsa ;* to blaim, *naea molato.*
Dedicate, v.t., *Chwaea ; kgètha ; nèèla ;* —— a thing as sacred, *ilèla ;* —— any new thing, *kgakola.*
Dedication, n. Of a building, etc., *kgakolò ;* of a day, *kilèlò.*
Deduct, v.t. To take from, *ntsha ;* subtract, *hokotsa.*
Deed, n. An act, *tihò ;* a writing, *lokwalò.*
Deem, v.t. or i., *Gopola, kaea.*
Deep, n. A ——, *bodiba ; boteñ ; setsiba.*
——, adj., *Teñ ; boteñ ;* very ——, *teñteñ ;* the well is deep, *sediba se teñ ;* ——, as a vessel or an empty sore, *kgampu.*
Deer, n., *Phòlòhòlò.*
Deface, v.t., *Nnyeletsa ; senya.*
Defame, v.t., *Kgala ; pateletsa.*
Default, n., *Molato ; tlhaèlò ; tlhoko-mologò.*
Defeat, n., *Cupueco ; phenyò.*
——. v.t., *Cupuetsa ; henya.*
Defeated, to be, *Heñwa ; henyèga.*
Defect, n. A fault, *molato ;* a deformity, *bogòlè ;* a blemish, *selabe.*
Defence, n., *Phemèlò ; phemò ;* ——, or answering for oneself, *ikarabèlò ; boikarabèlò ;* weapon of ——, *sehemò.*
Defend, v.t. —— oneself, *hema ; itwèla ;* —— another, *hemèla ;* —— oneself against a charge or complaint, *ikarabèla ;* ——, or stand by, *èma nokeñ ;* ——, or stand over, *òkama.*
Defendant, n., *Eo o neilweñ molato ; eo o isiwañ tshekoñ.*
Defender, n., *Mohemedi.*
Defer, v.t. To adjourn, *thinya ;* to delay, *diegisa ; beisa pelo.*
——, v.i. To yield to, *inèla.*
Deference, n., *Boinèlò.*
Defiance, n., *Bogwanta ; bodipa ;* to act in ——, *gwanta.*
Defiant, adj. To be ——, *gwanta ;* to be headstrong, *gana ; tòtòlòga.*
Deficiency, n., *Molato ; tlhaèlò.*
Defile, n., *Kgòrò ; phata.*
——, v.t., *Leshwehatsa ; itshekolola ;* —— ritually, *itshepolola ;* to pollute, *senya ;* contaminate evilly, *cwaetsa ; rama ; ròma ; hèpha.*
——, v.i., ——, or walk in single file, *bopèlèla.*
Define, v.t., *Kaea ; phutholola ; ranola ;* to fix the limits, *tlhòma molelwane.*
Definition, n., *Phutholològ ; thanolò.*
Deflect, v.i. and t., *Hapoga ; haposa.*
Deflection, n., *Phapogò.*
Deform, v.t., *Gòlahatsa.*
Deformed, to be, *Gòlahala,* used in pft. He is deformed, *o gòla-hetse.*
Deformity, n., *Bogòlè ; segòlè.*
Defraud, v.t., *Tsietsa.*
Defray, v.t., *Leha.*
Deft, adj., *Bocwiriri ; bonatla ;* with pron.
Deftness, n., *Bocwiriri ; bonatla.*
Defunct, adj. To be ——, *shwa.* It is defunct, *e shule.*
Defy, v.t. To despise, *nyatsa ;* to upbraid, *kgòba ;* to threaten, *bòpèla.*
Degenerate, v.i. To become worse, *keketsèga ;* become untrained, *katologa ;* become less valuable, *senyèga.*
Degradation, n., *Tlotlologò ; tatlhègò.*
Degrade, v.t., *Tlotlolola :* to lower in rank, *isa kwa tlhatse.*
Degree, n., *Boèmò.* One of low ——, *eo o mmòtlana ; khutsana ; motho hèla.*
Degrees, by, adv., *Ka thaholò.*
Deity, n., *Modimo ; bomodimo.*

Delay, v.t. To detain, *dia ; diia.*
——, v.i. To tarry, *dièga ;* —— a long time, *iñala ; èmaèma ;* procrastinate, *nyahala.*
Delectable, adj., *Eletsèga* with rel. pron. Delectable things, *dilò tse di eletsègañ.*
Delegate, n., *Moroñwa.*
——, v.t., *Roma ;* to entrust to, *nèèla.*
Delete, v.t., *Ntsha ; nnyeletsa ; phimola ; senya.*
Deliberate, v.i. To think, *gopola ;* to reason, *akanya.*
——, adj. ——, or slow, *bodiki.* He is deliberate, *o bodiki.*
Deliberation, n., *Mogopolò ;* slowness, *bodiki.*
Delicacy, n., *Monate.*
Delicate, adj., *Tlekeecò* with pron., ——, nice, *monate.*
Delicately, adv., *Ka letlepu ; ka ntlapu ; mo letlapuñ.*
Delight, n., *Boitumèlò ; kgatlhègò ; natehò.*
——, v.t., *Itumedisa ; kgatlha ; yesa monate.*
——, v.i., *itumèla ; natehèla ;* —— oneself, *inatetsha ; iyesa monate.*
Delighted, to become, *Kgatlhèga ; ya monate ;* to be ——, *natehèlwa ke.*
Delimit, v.t., *Kaea melelwane.*
Delineate, v.t., *Kaea.*
Delirious, adj. To be ——, *buabua.* He is delirious, *o tlhakanye tlhògò.*
Deliver, v.t. To set free, *golola ;* take out, or give up, *ntsha ;* give to, *nèèla ;* —— from evil, *golola mo boshuleñ.*
Deliverance, n., *Kgololò.*
Deliverer, n., *Mogolodi.*
Dell, n., *Mokgacha ; tacana.*
Delude, v.t., *Tsietsa.*
Deluge, n., *Morwalèla.*
Delusion, n., *Tsiecò.*
Delve, v.i., *Èpa ka garawè.*
Demand, n., *Tòpò.*
——, v.t., *Lòpa.*
Demeanour, n., *Maitsèò ; tsamaò.*
Demented, adj. To be ——, *go tsènwa* (*ke badimo*). A —— person, *setsènwa.*
Demerit, n., *Molato.*
Democracy, n., *Mmusñò oa batho.*
Demolish, v.t. Destroy, *senya ;* pull or break down, *rutlolola.*
Demolition, n., *Tshenyò ; tshenyègò ; thutlololò.*
Demon, n., *Mòea o o mashwè ; oa ga Diñwe.*
Demonstrate, v.t., *Shupa ; tlhotlhomisa.*
Demoralize, v.t., *Rama ; ròma.*
Demoralized, to become, *Kakalepa.*
Den, n., *Logaga ; moñòbò ;* a lion's ——, or sleeping place, *serubi sa tau.*
Denial, n., *Boitatolò.*
Denizen, n., *Monni ; senni ; moagi.*
Denominate, v.t., *Raea ; sha leina.*
Denote, v.t., *Kaea ; shupa.*
Denounce, v.t., *Bolèla ; naea molato ; bòpèla.*
Dense, adj., *Kwena ;* it is dense, *se kwenne ;* ——, as a thicket, *cuba ;* ——, as a swarm of locusts, or a crowd, *phikama.*
Density, n., *Bokwènò.*
Dent, n., *Khutinyana.*
Dental, adj., *Mènò* preceded by poss. part.
Dentist, n., *Ñaka ea mènò.*
Denude, v.t., *Diha lohorotlho ;* —— gradually, *una.*
Deny, v.t., *Itatola ; latola ;* —— a fault, *latola ;* —— a fault in oneself, *itatola ;* —— falsely that one has a thing, *lòba ;* ——, or refuse to acknowledge, *itatola ;* ——, or contradict, *ganetsa.*
Depart, v.i., *Tloga ; emoga ; tsamaea ;* ——, or leave a district, *huduga ;* ——, or go away, *cwa ;* —— from, *tlogèla ;* —— hence, *tloga ha ;* —— to another place, *cwèla ;* —— from, or leave a person who has been surrounded, *kaologèla ;* ——, or set out on a journey, etc., *bolola.*
Departure, n., *Pololò ; go tsamaea.* After his departure, *moragò ga go tsamaea ga gagwè ;* or *moragò ga a sena go tsamaea.*
Depend, v. —— upon, or trust, *ikanya.*
Depict, v.t. To describe, *kaea ;* —— picture, *chwantsha.*

Deplete, v.t., *Hokotsa ; hudula ;* of liquids, *okolotsa ; okocolola.*

Deplore, v.t., *Hutsahala ; hutsahalèla.*

Deport, v.t. To exile, *hudutsha ;* to take away, or carry off, *tlosa ;* to behave, *itsaea.*

Depose, v.t. Bear witness, *shupa ;* to bring down, *pagolola.*

Deposit, v.t., *Baea ; tsenya.*

Deprave, v.t., *Rama ; ròma ; hèpha ; shòkamisa.*

Depravity, n., *Boikèpò ; boshula.*

Depredate, v.t., *Gapa ; thopa ; bilatsa.*

Depredator, n., *Mogapi ; mothopi ; mmilatsi.*

Depress, v.t. Let down, *holosa ; isa kwa tlhatse ;* dispirit, *hutsahatsa.*

Depressed, to be, *Hutsahala.*

Depression, n., *Sekuti ;* sorrow, *khutsahalò.*

Deprive, v.t. —— of, *thopa ; tsèèla ; tlhakola ;* —— of food, by taking the largest share, *amola ;* —— of or rob, *thukhutha ;* —— of by making away with, *lolora.*

Depth, n., *Boteñ ;* to try the —— of water, *lekelèla ; lekeletsa ; kankabetsa.*

Depths, n., *Metlhodi ; makgelebe ; mateñ ; madiba.*

Deputation, n., *Baroñwa ; matlhwai.*

Depute, v.t., *Tlhòma ; roma.*

Deputy, n., *Moemedi ; moroñwa ;* a —— ruler, *molaodisiwa.*

Derange, v.t., *Gasa ; gasagasa ; halatsa ; rulaganyolola.*

Derangement, n., of the mind, *botsènò.*

Derelict, n., *Molatlhegi ; motlhadiwa ; selatlhwi ; selatlhegi.*

Deride, v.t., *Shotla ; ñòñòla ; nyunyuetsa ; tshèga.* They deride him, *ba shotla ka èna ; ba mo tshèga.*

Derision, n., *Chotlò ; ñòñòlò ; ditshegò.*

Descend, v.i., *Hologa ; pagologa ;* —— from, *hologa,* or *hologa mo ;* —— to, *hologèla ;* —— on the other side, *tsetlamèla ;* —— in a line, as cattle down a hill, *repologa ;* —— suddenly, *kgokologa ; kodumèla ;* —— from a high thing, *pagologa ;* —— in a slanting direction, *ribama ;* cause to ——, *holosa ; pagolola.*

Descendant, n., *Nwana ; botsalò ;* a grandchild, *setlogolo ;* a great-grandchild, *setlogolwana ;* —— of fourth and following generation, *kokomana.*

Descent, n., *Bohologò ; phologò ;* a gradual ——, *mokgokolosa ; mokòlò ;* an abrupt ——, *mokodumetsa.*

Describe, v.t. To point out, *kaea ;* relate, *kakanya ;* tell, *bolèla ;* explain, *tlhalosa.*

Descry, v.t., *Bòna ; lemoga.*

Desecrate, v.t., *Itshepolola ; tlhapatsa.*

Desert, n., *Sekaka ; sehola ;* a waterless land, *lehatshe ya sekaka ; dihola tsa naga ;* reward, *chwanèlò; maduò.*

——, v.t., *Cwa ; tlogèla.* They desert her, *ba mo cwa ; ba mo tlogèla.*

Deserted, adj. A deserted (uninhabited) house, *letlòtla ;* —— or ruined house, *leshope ;* —— wife, *motlhadiwa ;* —— one, *molatlhegi ; selatlhegi.*

Deserter, n., *Moñwegi;* —— through cowardice, *legatlapa.*

Deserve, v.t., *Chwanèla ; chwanèlwa ke* (both verbs in pft.). They deserve death, *ba chwanetse go shwa,* or *ba chwanecwe ke losho.*

Deserving, adj., *Chwanèla,* with pron. He is deserving of praise, *o chwanetse pakò,* or *o chwanecwe ke pakò.*

Desiderate, v.t., *Tlhologèlèlwa ; eletsa.*

Design, n., *Boikaèlèlò ; toga-maanò ; sechwanchò ; sekaò.*

——, v.t. To purpose, *ikaèlèla ;* contrive, *loga maanò ;* draw a plan, etc., *chwantsha.*

Designate, v.t., *Kaea ; shupa.*

Designer, n., *Mochwantshi.* A plotter, *mologamaanò.*

Desirable, adj., *Eletsèga ;* precious, *ratèga.*

Desire, n., *Keleco ; tlhologèlèlò.*
——, v.t., *Eletsa ; rata ; tlhologèlèlwa ;* covet, *iphètlha ;* —— greatly, *meletsa mathe.* My mouth waters for it, *kea se meletsa mathe.*
Desirous, to be, *Eletsa ; rata.*
Desist, v.i., *Bakèla ; khutla.*
Desk, n. A table, *lomati ;* a box, *letlole.*
Desolate, v.t., *Shwahatsa ; ropehatsa ; senya ;* lay waste, *gakgabatsa.*
——, v.i. To become ——, *shwahala ;* —— of waters, *lelamèla ;* —— or waste, *gakgabala.*
——, adj. A —— person, *eo o poporogeceweñ,* or *o poporogecwe.*
Desolation, n., *Chwahalò ;* a waste, *kgakgabalò ;* destruction, *tshenyègò.*
Despair, n., *Cholohologò ; ñomogò ; tlhobogò.*
——, v.i., *Ñomoga ; ñomogèla pelo ; tlhoboga ; tlhòbòga ;* ——, cease hoping, *sholohologa.* His father had despaired of him, or given up hope, *rragwè o mo tlhobogile.* Cause to despair, *tlhobosa.*
Despairer, n., *Motlhobogi.*
Despatch, v.t., *Roma ; romèla ;* —— things, *isa.*
——, with, adv., *Ka bonakò.*
Desperate, adj. To become ——, *sholohologa ;* a —— person, *mosholohologi.*
Despicable, adj., To become ——, *nyatsèga ;* a —— person, *monyatsegi ; seò hèla.*
Despise, v.t., *Nyaisa ; bihèla ; biheisa ;* —— or refuse to hear or accept, *cwitla ;* regard as worthless, *kgòbòtla ;* —— or drive away with contempt, *koba ;* —— others through pride, *ipèga ;* —— or turn up one's nose at food, etc., *nyòkòlòga ; tòtòlòga.*
Despiser, n., *Monyatsi ; mmihedi.*
Despite, n., *Kilò ;* to do —— unto, *rumola ; kgokgontsha.*
Despitefully, adv. To use ——, *gobolola.*
Despoil, v.t., *Senya ; thopa ; thukhutha.*
Despond, v.i., *Ñodia ; nodièga ;* give up hope, *tlhoboga.*
Despondency, n., *Nodiègò.*
Despot, n., *Mogòma.*
Despotism, n., *Bogòma.*
Destination, n., *Helò ha go iwañ gòna.* Our destination, *kwa re eañ gòna.*
Destine, v.t., *Laolèla ; tlhòma.*
Destiny, n., *Bowèlò ; dinèlèlò ; diphera ;* fate or doom, *tlhòlèlò.*
Destitute, adj., *Hotlhèga ; humanèga ; ichaia ;* with pron. He is destitute, *o loshai ;* ——, as a fugitive, *iphotlhere ;* —— or in need, *maramara.*
Destitute, The, *Ba ba hotlhegitleñ ba sena sepè.*
Destitution, n., *Khumanègò ; lehuma ; tatlhègò.*
Destroy, v.t., *Lòtla ; nyeletsa ; senya ;* —— a building or town, *ropehatsa ;* ——, as war or fire, *laila ; lakaila ;* as locusts, *bilatsa.*
Destroyed, to become, *Senyèga ; salalagana ;* —— in large numbers, *gatlampulèga.*
Destroyer, n., *Mosenyi ; monyeletsi ; moropehatsi.*
Destruction, n. A destroying, *tshenyò ;* a being destroyed, *tshenyègò ;* —— from high winds, *dikgolobè ;* a casting away, *tatlhègò.*
Detach, v.t., *Manolola ; ñaporolola ;* become detached, *manologa.*
Detachment, n. A regiment, *mophatò ;* a body detached for war or spying, *bonokwane.*
Detain, v.t., *Dia,* or *diia.*
Detect, v.t., *Chwara ; hitlhèla ; phoroma.*
Detection, n., *Chwarò.*
Detention, n., *Tiègò ; kgoreleco.*
Deter, v.t., *Kgoreletsa ; thiba.*
Deteriorate, v.i. —— morally, *beha.*
Determination, n., *Boikaèlèlò ; boikañò ; boitlhòmò.*
Determine, v.t., *Ikaèlèla ; itlhòma ;* —— or ordain, *laola ;* fix the limits, *tlhòma ;* to be determined for something, *gakalèla.*
Detest, v.t., *Tlhòa ; ila.*
Detestable, adj., *Ilesèga ; tlhoesèga.*
Detestation, n., *Moila ; tlhòò.*
Dethrone, v.t., *Pagolola (mo setuloñ sa mmushò).*

Detract, v.t., *Pateletsa.*
Detraction, n., *Pateleco.*
Detriment, n., *Tatlhègò.*
Devastate, v.t. Lay waste, *gakgabatsa; shwahatsa;* destroy, *senya ;* plunder, *thopa.*
Devastation, n., *Kgakgabalò ; chwahalò ; tshenyò ; thopò.*
Develop, v.i. and t., *Gola ; godisa ; menolola.*
Deviate, v.i. Turn aside, *hapoga ;* err, *timèla.*
Deviation, n., *Phapogò ; timèlò.*
Device, n., *Leanò ; toga-maanò ; togò-maanò.*
Devil, n., *Moea o o mashwè.*
Devise, v.t. To contrive or scheme, *loga maanò ;* reason, *akanyetsa ;* bequeath, *naea.*
Devoid, adj., *Tlhòka.*
Devote, v.t. Give to, *nèla ; nèèlèla ;* dedicate, *chwaea ; chwaèla ;* set apart, *lomolola.*
Devoted, adj., *Ñaparèla ; rata.* He is devoted to her, *oa mo rata thata, oa mo ñaparèla,* or *o mo ñaparetse.*
——, p.p. It has been devoted, *e chwailwe ; e lomolocwe.*
Devour, v.t. Swallow, *metsa ;* destroy, *cuputsa ; kabetsa ;* —— like a fire, *laila ; lakaila ;* ——, of a lion, etc., *gabura ; garola ; ruma ;* —— like locusts, *bilatsa.*
Devout, adj. A —— person, *morapedi ; mmoiha Modimo.*
Dew, n., *Monyò ; monye.*
Dewlap, n., *Lebodu ; lobodu.*
Dexterity, n., *Bocwiriri ; bonatla.*
Diabolic, adj., *Moea o o mashwè,* with poss. part.
Diadem, n., *Sehapa-tlhògò ; korona* (for.).
Dialect, n., *Può ; può ea magabòna.*
Diaphragm, n., *Locwalò.*
Diarrhoea, n., *Lochèga ; mochègò ; motabogò ;* to have ——, *taboga ; cholola ; tshaba mo maleñ ; tshabisiwa ke mala.* The word *chèga* is also used, but it is not a polite word.
Dibble, v.t., *Kabèla.*
Dice, n. A small bone ——, *bola* (pl. *mala*) ; a small ——, regarded as female, *kgatshane ; pubagadi ;* a large ——, regarded as male, *moremogolo ; segarwe ;* to cast ——, *thèla bola ; tshèla bola ;* decide a matter by the dice, *laola ka bola.*
Dictate, v.t. Tell what to say, *buisa ;* tell what to write, *kwadisa ;* command, *laola ;* admonish, *buèla ; laea.*
Dictionary, n., *Lokwalò lo lo phuthololañ ; lokwalò lo lo tòlokañ.*
Die, n., *Sekanò ; sekanèlò.*
——, v.i., *Shwa ;* —— suddenly, *campèga ; kantsèga ; phatloga ; tsakuga ;* —— after long illness, or from starvation, *gonoga ;* —— in large numbers, *ròbòkèga ; go shwa leròbòròbò ;* about to ——, *gorèga ;* to nearly ——, but recover, *goma ;* a thing that is sure to ——, *sekashwa ;* a place where anything has died, *sebibi ; sehihi.*
Diet, n., *Diyò.*
Differ, v.i. —— from, *ganèla le ;* disagree, as news, etc., *hapana ; tshepelana ;* —— in an account of an occurrence, *akgana ;* ——, or be unlike, *chwanologa ; harologana.* This differs from that, *se, se harologanye mo go seuò.*
Difference, n., *Chwanologò ; pharoganò ;* —— of opinion, *kgañ.*
Different, adj., *Sele* with nom. pron. ; become ——, *chwanologa ;* make ——, *chwanolola ;* be —— *chwana* used in neg. They are different, *ga ba chwane.*
Differently, adv., *Go sele ; ka go sele.*
Difficult, adj., *Thata;* ——, or heavy, *borale ;* to be too ——, *retèla ;* too —— for, *retèlèla ;* it is too —— for me, *go ntheteletse ;* very ——, or almost impossible, *senkadi.*
Difficulty, n., *Bothata ; thethelèlò ;* surrounded with ——, *kaila ;* surround with ——, *kaidisa ;* do anything with ——, *chwaraganya dihogole.*
Diffidence, n., *Boipelaèlò ; iikanyologò.*
Diffident, adj., *Ipelaèla ; iikanyologa ;* with pron.

Dig, v.t., *Ēpa*; —— up or out, *èpolola*; —— and throw out earth with the hands, *hata*; *hatolola*; —— superficially so as to cut off grass, *khitla*; —— for water, *èpa metse*; —— a niche at the bottom of a hole or pit, *garuba*; —— into an animal's hole so as to strike the run, *arèla*.
Digger, n., *Moepi*.
Digging, A, n., *Kèpò*.
Digging-stick, n., *Kèpo*; *mohana*; *phañ*.
Digit, n., *Monwana*; *selekanyò sa monwana*.
Dignify, v.t., *Goletsa*; *tlotla*.
Dignity, n. A —— or dignitary, *motlotlegi*; *mogolo*; state of ——, *tlotlomalò*; *tlotlègò*.
Dike, n., *Moratho*; *lomòta*; *lokòcwana*.
Dilate, v.t. Spread out, *namalatsa*; enlarge, *golohatsa*; —— in speech, *gogoretsa*.
Dilatory, adj., To be ——, *nyahala*.
Dilemma, n., *Kakabalò*; to be in a ——, *akabala*.
Diligence, n., *Bobèbè*; *boichòkò*; *tlhagahalò*; *tlhòahalò*.
Diligent, adj., *Bobèbè*; *tlhaga*.
Diligently, adv., *Ka boichòkò*; *ka tlhòahalò*.
Dilute, v.t. —— or dissolve, *tlhaolosa*; make less strong, *tima*; become diluted, *tlhaologa*.
Dim, adj. —— or indistinct, *looto*; *lotobo*; a —— light, *lorotho*; *lorothana*; become ——, *otohala*; the eyes are dim, *matlhò a le lotobo*; to become ——, or tarnished, *kgòna*.
Dimension, n., *Selekanyò*.
Diminish, v.t., *Ñotla*; ——, or take meat out of a full pot, *tlhatlolola*; ——, or take liquid out, *hokotsa*; *okocolola*; *okolotsa*; —— weight, *hokotsa bokete*.
Diminished, to become, *Hokotsèga*; *ñotlèga*; *okocologa*.
Diminutive, adj., *Nnye* with part. belonging to noun.
Dimness, n., *Looto*; *lotobo*.
Dimple, n., *Sekhutinyana*.
Din, n., *Logau*; *leratla*; *modumò*.
Dine, v.i., *Ya*.
Dingle, n., *Kgòrònyana*; *mokgacha*.
Dingle-dangle, v.i., *Akgaakèga*.
Dingy, adj., Tarnished, *kgòna*. It is ——, *se kgonne*; old and worn, *ònala*.
Dip, v.i., *Ina*.
——, v.i., as a sop in soup, *ñama*.
Dire, adj., *Boitshèga* with the rel. pron.
Direct, v.t. Instruct, *kaèla*; charge, *laèla*; lay a straight course, *lolamisa*.
——, adj. To go in a —— line, *lolama*; take a —— course, *siama*.
Direction, n. Instruction, *kaèlò*; a thing to be copied, *sekaò*; place or point, *ntlha*. In every direction, *ka ntlha cotlhe*, or *mo ntlheñ cotlhe*.
Dirge, n., *Kurueco*; *selelò*.
Dirt, n., Rubbish or sweepings, *mabebe*; *matlakala*; —— caused by spilt fat, etc., *matladika*; —— removed from the body by rubbing, *diphòròla*.
Dirty, adj., *Leshwè*; *mashwè*; *mpè*; to be ——, *mokgona*; it is ——, *se mokgona*; *se makgomoku*; *se makgomò*; to be ——, or tarnished, *kgòna*; it is dirty, *se kgonne*; —— or smudged, as with grease or milk, *kgamatha*; *kganatha*; —— as a krall, *manyobònyobò*; to become ——, *leshwèhala*; to make ——, *leshwèhatsa*; make clothes ——, with grease, etc., *tladika*; a —— useless thing, *seheshu*.
Disable, v.t. To make unable, *reteletsa*; weaken, *koahatsa*; deprive of power, *nonoholotsa*; disqualify, *siamolotsa*.
Disability, n., *Bokòa*; *nonohololò*; *thetelèlò*; *tshiamololò*.
Disadvantage, n., *Belebeyane*.
Disagree, v.i., *Ganèlana*; *ganalana*; —— with what has been stated, *ganèla*; —— or differ, as stories, *hapana*; *tshepalana*; —— or differ in appearance, *chwanologa*.

Disagreeable, adj., *Motlhatlha ;* become —— or unpleasant, *shwahala ; shulahala.* It is disagreeable to him, *se shwahetse mo go èna ;* or, *se mo shulahaletse.*

Disagreement, n., *Kgañ.*

Disallow, v.t., *Gana ; ganetsa.*

Disannul, v.t. Destroy, *cupuetsa ;* undo, *diholola ; laolola ;* dis-establish, *tlhomolola ;* —— a covenant, *gòlaganolola.*

Disappear, v.i., *Hèla ; nyelèla ; nyerèga ;* —— as clouds, *anoga ; kaologa ;* —— by running fast, *hadima ;* —— below horizon, or over brow of hill, *kòtlòmèla ;* —— secretly from among people, *ñoñwaèla ;* —— as darkness, rain, etc., *sa.*

Disappoint, v.t., *Shwabisa ;* fail, *tlhaèla.* You have disappointed me, *u ntlhaetse.*

Disappointed, to be, *Shwaba ;* become ——, or grieved, *shula pelo ;* I am disappointed, or grieved, *pelo ea me e shudile ;* to look ——, *beha ; tlhonya.*

Disapprove, v.t., *Gana ; rata,* in the neg.

Disapproval, n. Expressed ——, *komanyò.*

Disarm, v.t., *Tlhomesholola ; tlosa diboladò ; tsèèla diboladò.*

Disarrange, v.t., *Tsenkolola ; rulaganyolola.*

Disaster, n., *Setime ; motlhakola o o diphepa.*

Disavow, v.t., *Latola ; itatola.*

Disbelief, n., *Tumologò.*

Disbelieve, v.t., *Dumolola ; dumologa.*

Disbeliever, n., *Modumologi* (one who has ceased to believe).

Discern, v.t., *Harologanya ; lemoga ;* —— between, *harologanya mo.*

Discerner, n., *Moharologanyi ; molemogi ; eo o tlhalemaleye.*

Discernment, n. Observation, *pharologanyò ; temogò ;* discretion, *tlhalemaleye ; bosedi ; sedishò ; moèlèsediñ.*

Discharge, n., *Kgololò ;* —— of blood, *chologò ;* ——, or escape, *bohalolò.*

——, v.t., Set free, *gelola ;* unload, *olola ; laolola ;* off load, a beast of burden, *belogolola.*

——, v.i., *Chologa.*

Disciple, n., *Morutwi ; morutwa ; molatedi.*

Discipline, n., *Thutò ; katishò ; boinèlò ;* punishment, *kgwatishò.*

——, v.t. —— a child, *gapa ;* a youth, *kgwathisa.*

Disclaim, v.t. To reject, *gana ;* deny, *latola ; itatola.*

Disclaimer, n., *Boitatolò ;* a person, *eo o ganañ.*

Disclose, v.t. Open, *bula ;* tell, *bolèla ;* reveal, *senola ;* uncover, *bipolola ; khuromolola ;* unveil, *sirolola.*

Discomfit, v.t., *Heretlha ; tlhapeisa ; tseanya ; tseakanya ; alola ;* —— or make affrighted, *nyerisa marapò.*

Discomfiture, n., *Pheretlhègò ; tseanyò ; tseakanyò.*

Disconnect, v.t., *Lomolola ; lomologanya.*

Disconsolate, adj. To be ——, *hutsahala ; tlhoboga.*

Discontent, n., *Ñòñòrègò.*

Discontented, to be, *Betwa ke pelo ;* grumble, *ñòñòrèga.*

Discord, n., *Kgañ ; kgotlhañ.*

Discourage, v.t., *Nyemisa pelo ; nyerisa pelò ; ñodiisa ; ñòdiegisa pelo ;* to be discouraged, *ñodièga ; shwa pelo.*

Discouragement, n., *Ñodiègò.*

Discourse, n., *Può ; thèrò.*

——, v.i., *Bua ; rèra.*

Discourteous, adj. A discourteous person, *motho eo o sa rutègañ ; motho eo o motala.*

Discover, v.t., *Bòna ; hitlhèla ;* —— people hiding, or an animal asleep, *kwaea ;* ——, or come upon a thing suddenly, *wèla.*

Discreet, adj., *Matsètsèlèkò ; tlhalemaleye ;* with pron. A —— person, *motho oa senokopela.*

Discrepancy, n., *Phapanò.* There is a discrepancy in his words, *mahoko a gagwè aa hapana ;* or, *mahoko a gagwè a tlhokile segwè.*

Discretion, n., *Botsètsèlèkò; bonoñtlotlo; bonokopela; matsètsèlèkò; tlhalemaleye.*
Discriminate, v.t., *Harologanya.*
Discrimination, n., *Pharologanyò.*
Discuss, v.t., *Ganetsanya; tsaea kgañ;* —— a matter, as a proposed marriage, *rèra.*
Discussion, n., *Kgañ; kganetsanyò.*
Disdain, n., *Lonyacò.*
——, v.t., *Nyatsa;* —— with pursed-up lips, *shwinya.*
Disease, n., *Bolwetse; pobolò;* foot and mouth ——, in cattle, *botètè;* draw out —— with the mouth, as heathen doctor, *dupa.*
Diseases, n., *Malwetse; dipobolò; dikgaba.*
Disembowel, v.t., *Roposa.*
Disentangle, v.t., *Rarabolola;* to become disentangled, *'rarabologa.*
Disesteem, v.t., *Tlotlolola; tlhokomologa.*
Disfigure, v.t., *Gòlahatsa; senya; ntlaholola.*
Disgrace, n., *Botlhabisa ditlhoñ; ditlhoñ; tlotlologò; tlotlololò.*
——, v.t., *Tlhabisa ditlhoñ; tlotlolola.*
Disgraceful, adj., *Tlhabisa ditlhoñ; tlotlolola;* with rel. pron.
Disguise, v.t., *Ikgakisa; itimetsa;* go about among people in disguise, *ikgakisa batho;* ——, or put on other clothes, *ikapesa diaparò di sele.*
Disgust, v.t., *Herosa sebete;* to surfeit, *tena;* —— one person with another, *tentsha.*
Disgusting, adj., *Herosa sebete,* with rel. pron. A disgusting sight, *pònò e e herosañ sebete.*
Dish, n., *Seyana;* A wooden bowl, *mogocana; mogocwana.*
——, v.t., —— up food, *chola; raha.*
Dishearten, v.t., *Ñodia; shulatsa pelo.*
Dishonesty, n., *Boikanyologò.*
Dishonour, n., *Tlotlololò; botlhabisa ditlhoñ.*
——, v.t., *Tlotlolola; tlhabisa ditlhoñ.*
Dishonoured, to become, *Tlotlologa.*
Disinherit, v.t., *Rutlola; ruolola.*
Disjoin, v.t., *Lomologanya.*
Dislike, n., *Kilò; khuhègò; tlhòò*
——, v.t., *Huhèga; ila; tlhoa;* cease to like what one has liked before, *gòla;* they no longer like him, *ba gòlegile mo go èna.* Also *rata* in the neg.
Dislocate, v.t., *Lokolola;* to become dislocated, *lokologa; khwiga;* his arm is dislocated, *lecògò ya gagwè le khwicwe.*
Dislodge, v.t., *Lèlẹka; ntsha.*
Dismay, n., *Kotlomanò; seboihishò; tsièlò.*
——, v.t., *Kotlomanya; rèra; tsièla.*
Dismayed, to be, *Kotlomana; rarèga; rèrèga; tsièlwa.*
Dismember, v.t., *Lokolola; gagoganya; kakabolosa.*
Dismiss, v.t., *Lèlèka;* disperse, *halatsa; phatlalatsa;* —— on a journey, *naea tsela.*
Dismount, v.i. and t., *Pagologa; pagolola.*
Disobedience, n., *Bokaka; bokgòpò; botlhòkakutlò; kutlogò.*
Disobedient, adj. To be, or become ——, *kutloga; ñaloga.* One who is ——, *sehèphè.*
Disobey, v.t. To —— a command, *tlola taolò.*
Disorder, n., *Maharatlhatlha.*
——, v.t. Disarrange, *rulaganyolola;* mix up in a disorderly manner, *tlhakatlhakanya; haratlhatlhanya.*
Disorderly, adj. and adv., *Maharatlhatlha;* to do things ——, *haratlhatlhanya; tlhakatlhakanya.*
Disparage, v.t. —— by speech, *kgòbòtla.*
Disparagingly, adv. To speak ——, *kgòbòtla.*
Dispatch, v.t., *Hohotsa.* To do a thing with ——, *nkga khukhu.*
Dispel, v.t. Drive away, *lèlèka;* ——, or cause to vanish, *nyeletsa;* ——, or disperse, as clouds, *kaolola; shwaalala.*
Dispensation, n., *Tebalebò; tebalebèlò.*

Disperse, v.t., *Halatsa ; phatlalatsa ;* ——, as clouds, *shwaalatsa.*
——, v.i., *Halala ; phatlalala ;* ——, as clouds, *shwaalala ;* ——, as a crowd, *tutumologa.*
Dispersion, n., *Phaladi ; phatlalalò ; phatlalacò.*
Display, v.t., *Bònatsha ;* —— goods, as a trader, *anèga ; atlèga.*
Displease, v.t. Offend, *kgopa ; kgopisa ;* vex, *rumolola ; itumolola.*
Displeased, to be or become. *Itumologa ; kgocwa ; bihèla ;* —— without a cause, *betoga.* I am very much displeased, *ke kgopilwe thata.*
Displeasure, n., *Boitumologò.*
Dispose, v.t. Distribute, *aba ;* arrange, *rulaganya ;* bestow, *naea ;* apply to a particular purpose, *laola.*
Disposal, n., *Kabò ; thulaganyò ; taolò.*
Disposed, to be, *Rata.*
Disposition, n. Natural tendency, *mokgwa ; tlhòlègò.*
Dispossess, v.t., *Ruolola.*
Dispute, v.t., *Ganèla ; tatalala ; busabusanya ; ganetsanya ;* —— together, *tatalalana.*
Disputer, or **disputant,** n., *Moganedi ;* persistent ——, *setatalala.*
Disputation, n., *Kgañ ; kganetsanyò.*
Disquiet, n., *Khuduègò ; boiketlololò.*
——, v.t., *Hudua ; iketlolola.*
Disquieted, to be, *Huduèga ; gonamana ; iketlologa.*
Disquisition, n., *Potsishò.*
Disregard, n., *Tlhokomologò.*
——, v.t., *Tlhokomologa.*
Disregardful, adj., *Tlhokomologa,* with rel. pron.
Disrepute, to come into, *Nyatsèga.*
Disrobe, v.t., *Apola ; cola.*
Disruption, n., *Thubègò ; phanyègò.*
Dissatisfied, to be, adj., *Betwa ke pelo ; retoga ;* —— grumble, *ñòñòrèga ;* —— with a purchase, *shòbèlèla ;* —— with the portion received, *galala.*
Dissatisfaction, n., *Leshòbèlèlò ; ñòñòrègò.*
Dissemble, v.t., *Itimokanya ; ipaea.*
Dissembler, n., *Moitimokanyi ; moipei.*
Dissembling, n., *Boitimokanyò ; boipèò.*
Dissension, n. Strife, *kgañ ;* uproar, *lekabakaba ;* rebellion, *borukhutli ; cuulolò.*
Dissent, v.i., *Gana ;* —— from, by a noise made by lips, *otsa.*
Dissimulation, n., *Boitimokanyò.*
Dissipate, v.t. Scatter, *gasa ; gasagasa ;* waste, *saha ;* destroy, *senya.*
Dissipation, n. Much frivolity, *nyalakègò.*
Dissociate, v.t., *Lomolola ; lomologanya ;* —— from people, *cwa.* I dissociate myself from them, *ke ba dule.*
Dissolve, v.t., *Tlhapolosa ; tlhaolosa ; nyerolosa.*
——, v.i., *Tlhapologa ; tlhaologa ; nyerologa.*
Distance, n., *Bokgakala ; lobaka ; sebaka ;* a short ——, *kgakalanyana ; kgakayana ; lobaka lo se kaee ;* a very short ——, *lobaka lo se kaeenyane ;* a long ——, *bokgakala ; sekgala ; kgala.* I saw him a long distance off, *ka mmòna ha kgaleñ.* To pass by at a ——, *kgetla ; kakologa ;* to keep at a ——, through fear, *kakoba ;* to move to a ——, *katoga ;* to move to a —— from, *katogèla ;* move to a —— from each other, *katogana ;* to be at a —— from each other, *katologana.* They are at a distance from each other, *ba katologanye.* Keep at a —— and avoid, *iphapaanya le.*
Distant, adj., *Kgakala.*
Distaste, n. To have a —— for a thing, *shulahalèla.* I have a —— for it, *se nchulahaletse ;* ——, through dread, or awe, *ila.*
Distend, v.i. and t., *Gagamatsa ;* swell, *budulosa ;* ——, or become distended, *gagamala ; buduloga ;* as a dead animal, *gogomoga ; popomala ;* as nostrils, *maphara.*
Distension, n., *Pudulogò ; kgogomogò ; kgagamalò ; popomalò.*

Distil, v.i., *Nya.*
——, v.t., *Ntsha ; rothisa.*

Distinct, adj. To make ——, of letters nearly rubbed out, *tlhabolola.*

Distinction, n., *Tlhaolò ; pharologanò ; pharologanyò ;* to make a ——, *harologanya.*

Distinguish, v.t., *Harologanya ;* —— between, *harologanya mo.*

Distinguished, adj. A distinguished, or well-known person, *motho eo o itsegeñ ;* ——, or noted for power or prowess, *motho oa bonatla.*

Distinguishing, adj. A distinguishing mark, *seèlè.*

Distort, v.t. Misrepresent, *rèèlèla ;* —— the countenance, *beha ;* ——, or twist, *shòka.*

Distortion, n., *Thèèlèlò ; pehègò.*

Distract, v.t., *Akgaakga ; ètsaètsa ;* make crazy, *tseakanya.*

Distraction, n., *Kgaakgègò ; Tseakanyò ;* ——, or doubt, *kakabalò.*

Distress, n., *Bohutsana ; khutsahalò ; tlalèlò ; masetlana.*
——, v.t., *Hutsahatsa ; patika ; tlaletsa ; tlhokohatsa.*

Distressed, to be. Sorrowful, *tlalèlwa ;* oppressed, *patikèga ;* ——, tired out, *shugèga.*

Distribute, v.t., *Aba ;* —— to, *abèla ;* distributed, or spread all over, v.i., *harahara.*

Distribution, n., *Kabèlò.*

Distrust, n., *Pelaèlò ; boikanyologò.*
——, v.t. Doubt, *belaèla ;* ——, cease to trust, *ikanyologa.*

Distrustful, adj., *Belaèsèga.* It is distrustful or doubtful, *goa belaèsèga.*

Disturb, v.t., *Heretlha ;* ——, or disarrange, *tsenkolola ;* ——, or stir up, *hudua.*

Disturbance, n., *Pheretlhò ; phuduègò ;* cause a ——, *heretlha.*

Ditch, n., *Kgatampi ; mokwetsa ;* water ——, *mosèlè ;* ——, or gully, *loñòpè.*

Dive, v.i., *Itabuetsa* (ref. of *tabuetsa*) *; inyeletsa.*

Diverge, v.i. —— from a path, *hapoga ;* ——, as paths, *lomologana.*

Divergence, n., *Phapogò ; tomologanò.*

Divers, adj., *Ñwe le ñwe,* with noun part. Divers ways, *mekgwa meñwe le meñwe.*

Diverse, adj., *Sele,* with pron. Different, or unlike, *chwanologa,* with pron.

Divert, v.t. To turn aside, *haposa ; theola ;* to change the direction. *shokolola.*

Divide, v.t., *Kgaola ; poma ;* ——, or separate, *kgaoganya ;* —— into parts, distribute, *aba ;* ——, or select, *tlhaola ;* —— people from each other, *kgakgamologanya ; khamologanya ;* —— into parties or isolated groups, *kumaganya ;* ——, of people among themselves, *kumagana ;* —— contending parties, *tsiriganya ;* —— cattle into lots for drinking, *noketsa ; rahola ;* ——, or carve meat (for.), *khwaèla ;* —— among each other. *abèlana ;* —— among the people, *abalanya batho ;* ——, or part asunder, as water, *kakabolosa ;* —— into pieces, *tebeleganya ;* ——, or cleave asunder, *aroganya.*

Divided, to be. ——, or distributed, *abiwa ; aywa ;* —— into parties, *khumagañwa ;* ——, as water, *kakabologa ;* —— against oneself, *ikgaogana ;* —— into groups or parties, *bèwa dikoñwakoñwane ;* become ——, or broken, *kgaoga.*

Dividing line, n., *Motsila.*

Divination, n. To practise ——, *laola ka bola ; go diha boitseanape.* (*Nape* is one of the Secwana demi-gods).

Divine, adj., *Sa Modimo ; semodimo.*
——, v.i., *Laola ka bola ; diha boitseanape.*

Diviner, n., *Moitseanape.*

Divinity, n., *Bomodimo; Modimo tòla.*

Division, n. A part of anything, *lekgathi ;* ——, or chapter, *kgaolò ;* —— between people, *kgaoganò ; kgakgamologanò ; khamologò ;* —— between two rows, *motsila.*

Divorce, n., *Tlhalanò ;* a writing of ——, *lokwalo loa tlhalanò.*
——, v.t., *Tlhala.*
Divulge, v.t., *Itsise batho ;* ——, or reveal, *senola.*
Dizziness, n., *Sedidi.*
Dizzy, adj. To be ——, *dimokana.* I am dizzy, *ke chwerwe ke sedidi.*
Do, v.i. and t., *Diha*, or *dira ;* —— away with, *cupuetsa ;* have to —— with, *ikama.* For the use of do in other ways see Grammar.
Docile, adj. Of people, *bori ;* of animals, *bokgwabo*, with pron.
Docility, n., *Bori ; bokgwabo.*
Doctor, n. A healer, *moalahi ;* a native ——, *mophekodi ; ñaka ; ñaka ea sedupi ; ñaka ea moupò ;* a rain ——, *moròka ;* a witch ——, *ñaka ; moloi.*
——, v.t. To heal, *alaha ;* —— so as to protect from danger, *phekola ; upèlèla ;* —— a garden, *upa.*
Doctoring, n., *Boñaka ; kalahi ; kalahò ;* ——, of a garden, *boupò.*
Doctrine, n., *Thutò.*
Document, n., *Lokwalò.*
Dodge, v.i. To avoid, or get out of the way of, *tila ; thèmèlèkana ;* slip out of, *rèlèla.*
Doer, n., *Modihi*, or *modiri.*
Doerslag, n., *Senwedi.*
Doff, v.t., *Cola ; rola.* Doff your hat, *rola hutshe.*
Dog, n., *Nca ; mpya ;* a male ——, *seheke ;* a lean, starved ——, *mokgara ;* an old and poor ——, *motau ;* a wild ——, *leteane ; lekayana ; letlhalerwa ;* a little ——, *ncana ; ncanyana ;* to be angry, of a ——, *tlhonya.* This dog is angry, *nca e e tlhontse ;* the littering place of a ——, *serubi.*
——, v.t. —— a person, *gokara ; tlhòmara.*
Dogged, adj. To be ——, *khutloga ;* a —— or sullen person, *leñoñobi.*
Dogma, n., *Thutò e e tlhòmameñ.*
Doing, n. An act, *go diha ;* a work, *tihò ;* an event, *tihalò ; tihahalò.*
Dole, n., *Kabèlò.*
——, v.t., *Aba ;* —— out to, *abèla.*
Doleful, adj. *Dumaduma ; khutsa.* Doleful creatures, *ditshedi tse di dumadumañ.* A doleful cry, *selelò se se khutsañ.*
Doll, n., *Sechwanchò ; pope* (for.).
Dolor, n., *Botlhoko ; bohutsana ; tlalèlò e e mahèhè.*
Domestic, adj., —— goods, *dilwana ;* in the —— quarters, *mo dilwaneñ ; mo mahureñ.*
Domicile, n., *Ntlo ; boagò.*
Dominate, v.t., *Henya ; rèna.*
Domination, n., *Borèna ; phenyò.*
Domineer, v.i., *Dipahala.*
Domineering person, A, n., *Modipa ; mòròtòlwe.*
Dominion, n., *Bogosi ; pushò ; mmushò ;* to have ——, *busa.*
Don, v.i. and t., *Apara ; cwala ; ikapesa ; icwesa.*
Donation, n., *Mphò ; nèò.*
Done, p.p. To be —— or happen, *dihala ; dihahala*, or *dirahala.*
Donor, n., *Mohi ; monei.*
Doom, n., *Katlholò ; tshekishò ; tlholèlò.*
——, v.t. —— or condemn, *atlhola ; sekisa ;* —— to evil, *hutsa.*
Door, n., *Secwalò ;* —— post, *mophakò ; mophakwana ; moyakò ; kgohe ;* —— way, *kgòrò ; moyakò ; phata ;* —— step, *serepudi ;* lintel of a ——, *searamò ; phakò ea moyakò ;* —— in the sky, *lethoba ;* at the ——, *ha moyakò.* To open an English made ——, *bula ;* to open a Secwana ——, *aegolola ;* to shut a ——, *cwala ;* shut a Secwana ——, *aèga ;* go in at a ——, *tsèna ka kgòrò ;* to knock on a ——, once, *kgwanya ; khwanya ;* knock often on a ——, *kgwanyakgwanya ; khwanyakhwanya ; kònyakònya ;* to be partially closed of a ——, *phekaléga.*
Doorpost, n., *Mophakwana ; kgohe.*
Dormant, adj., *Ròbala* with pron.
Dormitory, n., *Ntlo ea boròbalò.*
Dose, n., *Selekanyò ;* a portion, *kabèlò.*
Dot, n. A mark or spot, *selabe.*

Dotage, n. To be in ——, *gokgahala.*

Dote, v.i., *Hèla tlhaloganyò ; rata thata bobe.*

Double, adj., *Sebedi ; pedi* with part. A double-tongued person, *motho eo o diteme pedi.*

——, v.i. ——, or turn round, *menoga.*

——, v.t., ——, or bend up, *hutaganya ; kgòròpanya.*

Doubled, p.p. ——, or bent, *hutagana ; kgòròpana.*

Doubt, n., *Kakabalò ; pelaèlò.*

——, v.i., and t., *Belaèla ;* ——, or be in perplexity between two opinions, *akabala ;* —— as to the meaning of what one hears, *etsaetsèga ;* ——, or hesitate what to do, *kgaratsèga ;* —— about a path, *akgaakgèga kaga tsela.*

Doubtable, to be, *Belaèsèga,* with pron.

Doubter, *Mmelaedi.*

Doubtful, adj., *Belaèsèga ; etsaetsèga ;* with pron.

Doubtless, adv., *Legalè ; rure ; kwa ntlè ga pelaèlò.*

Dough, n. A lump of ——, *leribi ;* to rise of ——, *hohoma.*

Doughty, adj., To be ——, or strong, *nonoha ;* ——, or brave, *natlahala.*

Dove, n., *Lephoi ;* a rock ——, or pigeon, *letseba ; leeba ; leebarope ;* a small —— with long tail, *malommi ; tseberu ;* to coo, of a ——, *kuruetsa.*

Dovetail, v.t., *Lomanya ; lomaganya ;* v.i., *lomana ; lomagana.* They dovetail, *di lomaganye.*

Dower, n., *Kabèlò ea mosadi.*

Down, n., Soft hair, or hairy covering of seeds, *bobòea.* A hill, *lekhuyana ; lekwelekwele.*

Down, adv., To go down, *hologa ; ea kwa tlhatse ;* as a scale, *teba.*

Downcast, adj., To be —— or fearful, *nyèra marapò ;* ——, sad, *hutsahala.*

Downfall, n., Ruin, *tatlhègò ; tshenyègò.*

Downward, adv., *Kwa tlhase ; kwa tlhatshe.*

Dowry, n., Something given for a wife, *bogadi ;* a wife's —— which she gives, *ketleeco.*

Doze, v.i., *Ipòtla.*

Dozen, adj., *Leshomè le meco mebedi.*

Drag, v.t., *Gòga ;* —— a thing along the ground, *gòga ha hatshe ; kgokgomisa ; kgobodisa ; kgokgothisa ;* —— another back, *kgothèla ;* —— bushes with oxen, *kgobola.*

Draggle, v.t. or i., *Kgokgotha, lekgetla.*

Dragon, n., *Kgògèla.*

Drain, n., *Mosèlè.*

——, v.t., *Minolosa ; gopisa.*

Drake, n., *Pelepele eo o motona ;* wild ——, *sehudi se setona.*

Draw, v.t., *Gòga ;* —— matter out of a sore, *gòpa ;* —— ashes out of a fireplace, *gogola ; gogolèla ;* —— out, or pull out, *khumola ;* —— out of a sheath, *shomola ;* —— out a pole, *tlhomola ;* —— water, *ga ; gèlèla ;* ——, or cause to ripen, as a boil, *budusa ;* —— in or back, the leg after having been stretched out, *namoga ;* —— in the arm, *gona ;* —— back so as to avoid something, *ikgogona ; ikgosetsa ; sisimoga ; tila ;* —— back the head after peeping out, *gonyetsa ;* —— oneself up tightly, as when lying down, *ikhutaganya ;* —— people together, *kgatlhanya batho ;* —— out a disease with the mouth, as a heathen doctor, *dupa ;* —— water by degrees from a weak well, *chwapetsa ;* —— the mouth of a bag together, *gogwanya ;* —— together things threaded on a string, *gosetsa ;* —— near, *atamèla.*

Drawing out, A, n., *Chomolò.*

Dread, n., *Poboranò ; therishò.*

——, v.i., *Boborana.*

——, v.t., To fear, *boiha ;* fear superstitiously, *ila ;* cause to ——, *boboranya.*

Dreadful, adj., *Boitshèga* with pron.

Dreadfulness, n., *Poboranò ; poboranyò.*

Dream, n., *Tòrò.*

——, v.i., *Lòra.*

Dreamer, n., *Molori.*

Dregs, n. —— of liquid, *Magorogoro ; magweregwere ; mankgati ; thoti ; phophi ;* —— of fat, after melting, *bogoko ;* —— of beer after brewing, *dintshe.*

Drench, v.t. Cause to drink, *nosa ;* make wet, *kolobetsa ; kolobisa.*

Drenched, p.p. —— with drink, *itlopèla ka go nwa ;* his clothes are drenched, *diaparò tsa gagwè di kolobile.*

Drenching, n., *Monoshò ;* from *nosa.*

Dress, n., *Seaparò ;* a woman's skin —— or skirt, *mosese ;* to take off a ——, *apola, cola.*

——, v.t. and i. —— oneself, *apara ; ikapesa ;* —— another, *apesa ;* —— oneself smartly, *kgaba ;* —— another smartly, *kgabisa ;* —— the hair, *hora.*

Dribble, v.i., *Rotha ;* ——, as a child, *chologa mathe ;* —— of rain, *komakoma.*

Dribblet, n., *Thotinyana.*

Dried, adj. —— berries, *chwabi ;* —— meat, *segwapa ;* —— fruit, *loshwabò.*

Drift, n. A ford, *letsibogò ; botshelò.*

——, v.i. —— away, *tseèlègèla koñ.*

Drill, v.t., *Hètlha ; phunya.*

Drink, n., *Nòò, senò ;* strong ——, *boyalwa yo bo loileñ.*

——, v.t., *Nwa ;* ——, or sip anything hot with a noise, *goduma ;* —— a little, *hupa ;* —— a little again and again, *hupèla ;* —— quickly, *kampetsa ; kalametsa ;* —— greedily or with a gulp, *kgatholèla ;* —— or lap, like a cat, *lacwa ;* ——, as a dog, *tlhabuketsa ;* —— by throwing water into the mouth with the hand, *kapetsa ;* —— while kneeling or lying down, *tòmana ;* give to ——, *nosa.*

Drinker, n., *Monwa ; monwi ;* a beer ——, *monwa boyalwa,* or *monwi oa boyalwa.*

Drinking place, n., *Bonwèlò.*

Drinking vessel, n., *Senwèlò,* or *selò se se nwèlañ.*

Drip, v.i., *Ròtha.*

Drive, v.t., *Kgwetsa ;* —— away, or chase, *lèlèka ;* —— away with contempt, *koba ;* —— away with impatience, *gasakanya ;* —— to and fro, *kgarakgatsha ;* —— up in clouds, as birds, etc., *kuolola ; chubula ;* —— into a corner, *patikèla ;* —— away or out, *kgaramatsa ; kgoremetsa ;* —— loose cattle and small things, *gatèlèla dikgomo le dilò ;* —— animals to one side, so as to keep them from others, *phaila ;* —— animals along with others, *kgokgweetsa ;* —— slowly or carefully, *pepetletsa ;* —— away a large number, *hudula ;* —— fast, or overdrive, *kgotlhakgotlhisa ; khobakhobisa ; phuèla.*

Driver, n., *Mokgwetsi ; mokgweetsi.*

Driving, n., *Kgweecò ;* a —— away, *tèlèkò.*

Drivel, n., *Può ea senyana ; può ea seeleele.*

——, v.i., *Bua dinyana ; bua boeleele.*

Drizzle, v.i., *Komakoma ; na medupe.*

Drone, n., *Motho eo o bobodu.*

Drop, n., *Thoti ; phophi ;* a large ——, as of rain, *lerothodi.*

——, v.i., *Ròtha ;* —— in, as oil, *logetsa ;* —— or slip from the hand, *relèla ;* —— or pour down, as honey from a tree, or perspiration (flow), *èla.*

Dropsy, n., *Pobolò ea metse ; pudologò ea metse.*

Dross, n., —— of iron, *lenyèlò ; manyèlò ;* rust, *morodi ;* rubbish, *mabèbè ; matladika.*

Drought, n., *Leuba.*

Drove, n. A —— of people, *lekgathi ; setlhòpha ;* of pigs, springbucks, etc., *serapa ;* of zebras, or other animals, *letlhape ;* of oxen, *matlhape ;* of goats, *marele ;* of goats and sheep mixed, *dihutshane ; marele ;* of sheep, *lecomane ;* a small —— of sheep, *lecoñwane ;* of lambs, *loònyana ;* of kids, *lobotsane ;* of hartebeests, *lotlhaka ;* of blesbucks, *mosètlha ;* of ostriches, *lokhukhwa.* To go in a drove, *kgoula ;* to go in a drove like people, *saila.*

Drover, n., *Mokgwetsi ; mokgweetsi.*
Drown, v.i., and t., *Nwèla ; hupetsa.*
Drum, n., *Moropa.* To beat a ——, *letsa moropa.*
Drunk, adj. To make ——, or intoxicate, *taga ;* to make people ——, *tagisa.*
Drunkard, n., *Letagwa ; motagwa ; motagwi.*
Drunkenness, n., *Botagò ; botagwa ; tagò.*
Dry, v.t., *Omisa ;* —— a skin, *phaphalatsa ; manya ;* —— up water, *kgadisa ; chisa ;* —— up or parch, *kgakgabatsa.*
——, v.i., *Òma ; òmèlèla ; phaphalala ; mana ;* —— up or become parched, *kgakgabala ;* —— up, as water, *cha, kgala ;* —— up, as a vley, *ñanaolèga ; cha ;* —— up of a sore, *gamoga ;* ——, as a skin or riem, *kwatlapa ;* —— up, as a milch cow, *husa.*
——, adj. To be ——, as a thirsty mouth, *bataolèga ;* a —— and waterless country, *lokgèrè ;* —— fruit *loñañale.*
Dryness, n., *Kòmèlèlò.*
Dubbleje plant, n., *Mosètlhò.*
Dubbleje thorn, *Tshètlhò.*
Duck, n., *Pelepele* (for.). A wild ——, *sehudi ;* a young wild ——, *sehotsana.*
——, v.t. —— or dive, *ikina ;* —— the head, *isa tlhògò kwa tlhatshe.*
Due, n., *Chwanèlò ; tshiamèlò.*
Dull, adj. To be —— of hearing, *kabèla ditsèbè.* They are dull of hearing, *ba kabetse ditsèbè.*
Dumb, adj., *Mumu.* He is dumb, *o semumu ;* a —— person, *semumu ;* they are dumb, *ba dimumu ;* —— or silent, *tuulala ;* he is silent, *o tuuletse*, or *o tumotse molomo.*
Dumbness, n., *Bomumu.*
Dumpy, adj., *Sepoa ; matlaba*, with pron.
Dun, adj., *Tlhaba.* A dun ox, *kgomo e tlhaba ;* a dun cow, *kgomo e tlhabana.*
——, v.t., *Boaboèla.*
Dune, n., *Lekhubu ; lerotobolo.*
Dunfly, n., *Seboba.*
Dung, n. Wet cattle ——, *bolòkò ;* dry —— or manure, *lechotèlò ; mochotèlò ;* a cake of dry ——, *sebi ;* a lump of dry —— dug out of a kraal, *bubi ;* —— of sheep, goats, etc., *thokòlò ;* —— of human beings and monkeys, *masepa ; mashepa ;* soft —— of fowls, *botute ;* hard, *masepa ;* lump of —— prepared for plastering, *leribi ;* first —— of a calf, *tilane.*
Dungeon, n., *Molete oa kgolegèlò.*
Dunghill, n., *Thutubudu.*
Dupe, n., *Motsiediwi ; motsietsegi.*
Durable, adj., *Thata.*
Dusk, n., *Lotlatlana.*
Dust, n., *Lorole ;* much ——, *dithole ;* fine ——, *loroyane ;* very fine dust or powder, *loupa* (pl. *dikupa*) ; a pillar or cloud of ——, *khonoñ ;* clouds of —— raised by high wind, *dikudwane ;* very large clouds of ——, *disetlana ;* to cast up ——, *kubuèla ;* to come out as —— when a skin is beaten, *kuba.*
Duster, n., *Sephimolò.*
Dustpan, n., *Seolèla-lorole.*
Dusty, adj., *Leshwè ; lorole.*
Duty, n., *Chwanèlò.*
Dwarf, n., *Mokhutshanyane ; mponyeketlakakae ;* —— or stumpy person, *sepoa.*
——, v.t., *Kgwatlahatsa ; ñòtlahatsa.*
——, v.i., *Huba.* He is dwarf, *o hubile.*
Dwarfed, to become, *Kgwatlahala ; ñòtlahala.*
Dwell, v.i., *Aga ;* to inhabit, *nna.* Where do you dwell ? *u agile kae*, or *u nntse kae ?*
Dweller, n., *Moagi ;* —— or inhabitant, *monni.*
Dwelling, n. A house, *ntlo ;* a building, *kagò ;* a —— place, *boagò ; bonnò ;* a home, *legae.*
Dye, n., *Mmala ; mebala ;* —— from a new cloth, when first washed, *papa.*
——, v., *Hetola mmala.*
Dying, adj. To be ——, of an animal, *gonoga ;* a —— animal, or newly planted tree, *sekashwa.*

Dynasty, n., *Borèna ; mmushò.*
Dysentery, n., *Chologò ea madi ;* to have ——, *taboga madi ; tshaba madi ; nyèla ditede ;* blood passed in ——, *lotede, ditede.*
Dyspepsia, n., *Mogosama.*

E

Each, adj. *Ñwe le ñwe*, with the prefix. Each woman, *mosadi moñwe le moñwe ;* each ox, *kgomo ñwe le ñwe ;* —— other is expressed by the reciprocal form of the verb: *rata*, love, becomes *ratana*, love each other.
Eager, adj. To be —— or earnest, *tlhòahala ;* —— for, *gakalèla ;* —— to have, or long for, *tlhologèlèlwa.* I am eager to see it, *ke tlhololgelecwe go se bòna ;* he is eager for war, *o gakaletse ntwa.*
Eagle, n., *Ncwi* or *ncu ; ncwi eo motona ; kgwanyaitlhò ; kgwadire.*
Ear, n., *Tsèbè ;* the inner hole of an ——, *tlhoka ;* wax in the ——, *ditlhoka ;* a protuberance under the —— of a stout person, *leñana ;* an animal with a small piece cut out of the ——, *leshushu ;* an animal with a great deal of the —— cut off, *lesibi ;* an ox with one or both ears cut off, *kgomo ea boriniti ;* to give ——, *reetsa ;* incline the ——, *khwaea tsèbè ; sekèga tsèbè ; tlhwaea tsèbè ;* close anyone's ——, *tsiba tsèbè ;* close one's own ——, *itsiba tsèbè ; ikaba tsèbè ;* open the ——, *kabolola tsèbè ;* ring or buzz, as the ——, *shuma ;* —— of corn, *seakò ;* an inferior —— of corn, *sehare ;* —— ring, *lenyana ;* ornament hanging from the ——, *letlatla.*
Early, adv., *Ka maphakèla ; ka go sale galè ; ka go sale moshò ;* to rise ——, *cogèla ; phakèla.*
Earn, v.t., *Itimisetsa ;* —— or obtain money or reward, *bapala.*
Earnest, n. A pledge, *pèèlèlò ; sebèèlèlò.*
——, adj. To be ——, *tlhòahala ;* —— for, *gakalèla ; tlhòahalèla ;* to be in —— about doing anything, *tlhonama.* He is in earnest about his work, *o tlhonametse tihò ea gagwè.* An —— one, *motlhoahadi.*
Earnestly, adv., *Ka tlhòahalò ;* —— or vehemently, *ka kgakalò.*
Earnestness, n., *Tlhòahalò.*
Earnings, n., *Tuèlò ; maduò ; papadi.*
Ear-ring, n., *Lenyena.*
Earth, n., *Lehatshe ;* soil, *mbu ;* black ——, *selòkò ;* black ——, or peat, *borubu ;* a clod of ——, *lekòte ; lekwètè.*
Earthen vessel, n., *Seyana sa lecopa.*
Earthly, adj., *Selehatshe.* An earthly hope, *cholohèlò sa selehatshe.*
Earthnut, n., *Lethokomane.*
Earthquake, n., *Thoromò ea lehatshe.*
Earth-worm, n., *Seboko.*
Earthy, adj., *Sambu ; sekambu.*
Ease, n., *Boiketlò ;* —— from a burden, *tapoloshò ;* to be at ——, *iketla ;* to place at ——, *iketlisa.*
——, v.t., —— the heart, *tshitsha pelo ;* —— a tired person, *lapolosa.*
Easily, adv., *Ka boheho ;* ——, or gently, *ka bonòlò ;* slowly, *ka bonya.* One easily imposed upon, *maerègò.*
East, n., *Botlhabatsatsi ;* in the ——, *kwa botlhabatsatsi*, or *kwa ntlheñ ea botlhabatsatsi.*
Easy, adj., *Boheho ; motlhoho.* It is easy, *go boheho.* It is easy or light, *se motlhoho ;* to be —— going, *erèga ;* he is ——, *oa erèga ;* to take it ——, *iketla ; ineneketsa.*
Easter, n., *Modihò oa go coga ga Yesu mo bashwiñ.* Easter-day, *Letsatsi ya go coga ga Yesu.*
Eat, v.t., *Ya ;* —— up, *ya go hetsa ;* —— up, or swallow, *metsa ;* —— fast, *huta ; bòba ;* —— greedily, *kabetsa ;* —— greedily, devour, *gabura ;* —— very much, *tlòtlòpa ; shumèla ; shushura ; shushutsa ;* —— from the hand, as corn, etc.,

ikhora ; —— up all the food, *ya mata* ; —— on the sly, *yèla thòkò* ; —— stolen things on the sly, *ya nkabo* ; —— sparingly, or in a mincing manner, *sinama* ; *tlonka-tlonka* ; —— a little so as to whet the appetite, *ntaea mathe* ; —— something watery, like a melon, with a noise, *thamutsa* ; —— the first piece in token of superiority, *ya moraholò* ; —— into holes, *kgautla* ; —— together, *ya mmògò* ; —— something belonging to another, *mo yèla*.

Eatable, adj., *Yesèga*. That which is eatable, *se se còtlhwañ* ; *se se yewañ* ; *se se yesègañ*.

Eating, adj., *Yèla* ; —— vessels, *dilò tse di yèlañ* ; an —— place, *boyèlò*.

Eaves, n., *Makatakò* ; *mathudi* ; *masenamèlò*.

Ebb, v.i. Return, *boea* ; dry up, *cha* ; *kgala*.

Ebony, n., *Logoñ lo loncho*.

Echo, n., *Karabò* ; *mareetsane*.

——, v.i., *Araba* ; *arabana*. The rocks echo, *mayè a arabana*, or *go arabana mayè*.

Eclipse, n., *Phihalò* ; *thibalò*.

——, v.t., *Hihatsa* ; *thibatsa*.

Eclipsed, p.p. To become ——, *hihala* ; *thibala*.

Economise, v.i., *Ñomaèla*.

Economy, n., *Ñomaèlò*.

Eczema, n., *Mocwècwè*.

Eddy, n., *Tikologò*.

——, v.i., *Dikologa*.

Edge, n. —— of an axe, *boyetla* ; *bogale* ; weak and flexible ——, of a knife, *boyebu* ; —— of a bank or pool, *losi* ; —— of ploughed land, *lelèpè* ; —— of a kaross, *peeledi* ; to be set on ——, *dilahala*.

Edging, n., *Peeledi* ; *pèèlèla* ; to put on an ——, *bèèlèla*.

Edible, adj. It is edible, *sea yewa*.

Edict, n., *Taolò* ; *molaò*.

Edification, n., *Kagèlèlò*.

Edifice, n., *Kagò*.

Edify, v.t., *Agèlèla*.

Educate, v.t., *Ruta*.

Education, n., *Thutò*.

Educe, v.t., *Ntsha* ; cause to appear, *bontsha*.

Eel, n., *Tlhapi sekanòga*.

Efface, v.t., Wipe off, *phimola* ; take away, *tlosa* ; cause to disappear, *nyeletsa*.

Effect, n., *Tihò* ; *tihalò* ; *tihacò*. To become of none ——, *dihologa* ; *dihègèla lehèla* ; make of none ——, *dihaletsa lehèla*.

——, v.t., *Diha* ; *dihatsa*.

Effeminate, adj., *Sekamosadi*. An effeminate man, *monna sekamosadi*.

Effervesce, v.i., *Chachanyèga* ; *shashanyèga*.

Efficient, adj. To be ——, *nonoha*.

Effigy, n., *Sechwanchò*.

Effluence, n., *Kèlèlò*.

Effluent, adj., *Elèla* with pron.

Effort, n., *Boichòkò* ; *tekò* ; make an ——, *leka* ; *ichòka* ; *ichòkèla*.

Effrontery, n., *Bodipa* ; *bosenaditlhoñ* ; *makgakga*.

Effulgence, n., *Marañ*.

Effulgent, adj., *Galalèla* ; *phatsima* ; with pron.

Egg, n., *Lee* ; *letsae* ; —— laid outside the nest, or one remaining unhatched after the rest are hatched, *lekhue* ; an addled ——, *lekhue ye le bodileñ* ; white of an ——, *khwaañ* ; the yolk of an ——, *tlaee* ; shell of an ——, *lokhadu* ; a piece of —— shell, *lokhadu* ; an empty ostrich —— shell, *mogòpò* ; sit on ——, *elama* ; —— or nit of flea, or louse, *lekgantsètsè* ; *letsètsè*.

Eight, adj., *Hèra mebedi*, or *hèra mmedi*, or *hèra menwana mebedi*. Also *sia mendò e le mebedi*. Eight men, *banna ba ba hèrañ menwana e le mebedi*.

Eighteen, adj. Eighteen oxen, *dinku di shomè di cwa ka hèra menwana e le mebedi*.

Eighth, adj., *Bohèra mebedi* preceded by the poss. part of noun. The eighth house, *ntlo ea bohèra mebedi*.

Eighty, adj., *Mashomè a a hèrañ mebedi*.

Either, conj., *Leha e le; kana.* Either this or that, *leha e le se kgotsa sele.*

Eject, v.t. Cast out, *latlhèla kwa ntlè;* —— in a stream, *bugartya; chabanya.*

Eland, n., *Phohu;* a troop of ——, *mohohu.*

Elapse, v.i., *Heta.*

Elbow, n., *Segakabaeñ; seyabana; sebolaeabana;* —— or —— bone, *sekgono;* the hollow inside the ——, *kgodugòchwane.*

——, v.t., *Khutla;* rub the chest or side with the ——, *segitletsa.*

Elder, n., *Mogolo; mogolwane.*

——, adj., *Mogolo.* The elder of them, *mogolo oa bòna.*

Eldest, adj., *Mogolo.* Eldest son, *morwa eo mogolo.* The —— child, *Ñwana oa burure.*

Elect, n., *Moitshenkedwi;* the elect, *baitshenkedwi.*

——, v.t., *Itshenkèla.*

Election, n., *Boitshenkèlò.*

Elector, n., *Moitshenkedi.*

Electricity, n., *Tladi.*

Elegance, n., *Bontlè; kgatlhègò.*

Elegant, adj., *Ntlè* with prefix; *kgatlhèga* with pron. An elegant person, *motho eo montlè.* It is ——, *goa kgatlhèga.*

Elegy, n., *Sehela sa khutsahalò; pina ea khutsahalò.*

Element, n., *Tlhaka; tlholègò.*

Elephant, n., *Tlou;* a small kind of ——, *lekolonkwane;* the trunk of an ——, *selòpò; selòpa;* the tusk of an ——, *lonaka;* a young ——, *seòkana;* to trumpet as an angry——, *kgayayèga.*

Elevate, v.t. To lift up, *choletsa;* exalt, *goletsa kwa godimo;* raise to a higher position, *godisa.*

Eleven, adj., *Leshomè le mocò.* Eleven trees, *ditlhare di le shomè le mocò,* or *ditlhare di le shomè di cwa ka señwe hèla.*

Eleventh, adj. The eleventh day, *letsatsi ya leshomè le mocò.*

Elicit, v.t., *Ntsha; tlisa lesediñ.*

Eligible, adj., *Senkelesèga; tlhaolèsèga.*

Elope, v.i., *Ñwèga; sia.*

Eloquent, adj. To be ——, *go nna seleta mo puoñ,* or *secwiriri mo puoñ.* He is eloquent, *o secwiriri mo puoñ.*

Else, adj., *Sele* with nom. pron. There is no one else, *ga go na opè o sele.*

——, conj., *Ka tla.* Or else I may buy, *nka tla ka rèka.*

Elsewhere, adv., *Go sele; ka go sele.* He went elsewhere, *a ea go sele.*

Elucidate, v.t. Make clear, *phèpahatsa;* explain, *kaèla; ranola.*

Elucidation, n., *Kaèlò; thanolò; phèpahacò; phèpahalò.*

Emaciate, v.t., —— or cause to be emaciated, *tlhora; otisa.*

Emaciated, p.p. To become ——, *bopama; ota; tlhorèga;* an —— person or animal, *seòlè; lowa;* an —— child or calf, etc., *seroyana.*

Emaciation, n., *Boròlè; popamò; mopamò.*

Emanate, v.i., *Coga; cwa.*

Emancipate, v.t. Set free from service, *golola;* set free from any restraint, *rebola; theseletsa.*

Emancipation, n., *Kgololò; thebolò; theselecò.*

Embalm, v.t., *Omisa ka boñaka; omisa ka ditlhare.*

Embankment, n., *Lomòta.*

Embarrass, v.t., *Akabatsa; kama; tseanya.*

Embarrassment, n., *Kakabacò; kamègò; tseanò.*

Embellish, v.t., *Kgabisa;* —— oneself, *kgaba; ikgabisa.*

Ember, n., *Legala;* a large ——, *sesikalala.*

Embezzle, v.t., *Ucwa.*

Embezzlement, n., *Bogodu.*

Embitter, v.t. Make bitter, *galakisa.*

Emblem, n., *Sebòkò.*

Embolden, v.t., *Shosholola.*

Embrace, v.t., *Kamatlèla; kampa;* —— by laying hold of with the hands, *tlamparèla;* —— one another, *kampana.*

Embrocate, v.t., *Sedila; tshasa.*

Embrocation, n., *Setlòlò; tshashò.*

Embroider, v.t., *Goma; tsantsabetsa.*

Embroiderer, n., *Mogomi ; motsantsabetsi.*

Embroidery, n., *Tihò ea marorodi ; marorodi.*

Emendation, n.,*Tshiamishò ; phetogò.*

Emerge, v.t., *Cwa ;* —— suddenly, *photsèga.*

Emetic, n., *Tlhatsishò ; setlhare se se tlhatsisañ.*

Emigrant, n., *Mohudugi.*

Emigrate, v.i., *Huduga.*

Eminent, adj. Lofty, *goletsèga ;* well-known, *itsege ;* both with pron.

Emissary, n., *Moroñwa ; setlhòla.*

Emolliate, v.t., *Nòlòhatsa.*

Emolument, n., *Papadi ; tuèlò.*

Emotion, n., *Boikutlwò.*

Emperor, n., *Kgosi e kgolo.*

Empire, n., *Bogosi.*

Employ, v.t., *Chwara ; chwarisa ;* —— work, *chwara tihò ;* —— time, *chwara lobaka ;* —— or hire, *thapa ka tuèlò.*

Employè, n., *Modihi ; mochwaratihò.*

Employment, n., *Tihò.*

Empower, v.t. Give strength, *nonotsha ;* give the right, *siamisa.*

Empty, v.t., *Hudula ;* —— oneself, *ikhudula ; iphudula ; leahatsa.*

——, adj., *Lolea ;* ——, of a sack, *leshwashupa ;* —— from hunger, *logaba ;* to be —— handed, *iphotlara.* I have come with empty hands, *ke tsile ke iphotlere hèla.*

Emulate, v., *Huhana ;* incite to ——, *huhanya.*

Enable, v.t., *Nonotsha.*

Enact, v.t., *Dihisa ; dihatsa ;* ——, or establish a law, *tlhòma moladò.*

Encamp, v.t. —— against, *thibèlèla; tlhaolèla.*

Encampment, n., *Bothibèlèlò ; botlhaolèlò ;* —— of wagons, arranged for protection or defence, *mosakò.*

Enchant, v.t., *Raa ; rea ; diha ka morèò.*

Enchantment, n., *Morèò ; botlhodi.*

Encircle, v.t., *Dika ; dikanyeletsa.*

Enclose, v.t., *Dika ; tsenya gare ;* —— by a hedge, *bea.*

Encompass, v.t., *Dikanyetsa ; harahara ; hola ; potonoga.*

Encounter, v.t., *Kgatlhana le ; tlhabana le ;* —— with words, *ganetsanya.*

Encourage, v.t., *Nametsa ; Kgwathatsa.*

Encouraged, to be, *Nametshèga ; nametsèga ;* to feel ——, *namèla.*

Encouragement, n., *Nametshègò ; kgwathachò.*

Encumber, v.t., *Raranya.*

Encumbrance, n., *Ditharaañ ; tharanyò.*

End, n., *Bokhutlò ; sekhutlò ; bohèlò ; bohèlèlò ; bowèlò ;* an —— or point, *ntlha ;* without —— or limit, *sedikadiki ; sedikwadikwi ;* without ——, time, *ka bosenabokhutlò ;* bring to an ——, *hedisa*

——, v.t. and i. Finish, or make an end of, *wetsa ; shwetsa ;* bring to an ——, *khutlisa ;* come to an ——. *khutla ;* ——, as time or work, *aloga ;* ——, as years, *wèla ; hèla.*

Endless, adj., *Khutla,* in the neg. used with the rel. pron. An endless life, *botshelò yo bo sa khutleñ.*

Endearment, n. A term of ——, or pet name, *morètò.*

Endeavour, n., *Tekò.*

——, v.i. and t., *Leka.*

Endow, v.t. To enrich, *humisa ;* to give out, *ntsha.*

Endowment, n., *Khumò ; khumishò ;* —— or dowry given for a wife, *bogadi.*

Endure, v.i. To suffer, *boga ;* to persevere, *ichòka ;* to be permanent, *tlhòmama.*

——, v.t., *ichòkèla.*

Enema, n. To give an ——, *thulèga.*

Enemy, n., *Mmaba* (pl. *baba*); a hostile army, *dira.*

Energy, n., *Nonohò.*

Energetic, adj., *Kwanatla* with pron.

Enervate, v.t. Weaken, *koahatsa ;* deprive of strength, *nonoholola.*

Enfeeble, v.t. Deprive of strength, *nonoholola ;* weaken, *koahatsa.*

Enfeeblement, n., *Bokoa ; nonohologò.*

Enforce, v.t., *Dihisa ; dihatsa.*

Enforcement, n., *Tihishò ; tihacò.*

Engage, v.t. —— a servant, *laletsa ;* call to work, *thapa.*

——, v.i. —— in a contest, *chwaragana.*

Engaged, p.p. To be —— or betrothed, *bèèlèlwa.*

Engine, n., *Kgaraga ;* a steam ——, *setimèla.*

English, adj., *Sa Sekgoa ; sa Sekhoa ;* the English language, *può ea Sekhoa,* or *Seeñelese.*

Englishman, n., *Lekhoa ; lekgoa ; Moeñelesman.*

Engrave, v.t. —— on wood, *sèta ;* —— on stone, *gaba.*

Engraver, n., *Moseti ; mogabi.*

Engraving, n., *Tsètò ; segayò ;* a picture, *sechwanchò.*

Engraving-tool, n., *Moseta ; mogabo.*

Engross, v.t. To occupy wholly, *kaka.*

Engrossed, to be, *Kakèga.* I am engrossed by this work, *ke kakegile,* or *ke kakilwe ke tihò e.*

Enhance, v.t., *Golohatsa ; oketsa ; totisa*

Enigma, n. A puzzle, *kakabacò ;* a riddle, *nyòba.*

Enjoin, v.t. To direct with authority, *laola.*

Enjoy, v.t., *Ya 'monate ; yesiwa monate ke.* They will enjoy it, *ba tla se ya monate.*

Enjoyment, n., *Boitumèlò ;* noisy mirth, *tlhapèlò.*

Enlarge, v.t., *Godisa ;* —— a hole by removing something, *khutlolola ; pitlolosa ;* —— by adding to, *oketsa ;* —— by widening, *atlhamisa ; atlhamolosa ; katolosa ;* —— by pushing back a boundary, *katosa.*

Enlighten, v.t. To make light, *bonesa ; sedihatsa ; èla sedi ;* make clear to the mind, *sisa matlhò.*

Enlightened, to be, *Go sa matlhò.*

Enliven, v.t. To waken up, *tlhagahatsa ;* to revive, *rudisa.*

Enmity, n., *Bobaba ; kilò ;* to be at —— with each other, *ilana ; lotlhana ; tlhòana.*

Ennui, n., *Bodutu ;* to be in a state of ——, *go yewa ke bodutu.*

Enough, adj., *Lekana ; nna ;* both used in per. with pron. It is enough, *go lekanye ; go nntse.*

Enquire, v.i., *Botsa ;* —— into, *botsisa ;* —— carefully, *lotolosa.*

Enquirer, n. Questioner, *mmotsi, mmotsisi ; molotolosi ;* —— or Catechumen, *moipobodi ; moipoledi.*

Enquiry, n., *Pocò ; potshishò ; totoloshò.*

Enrage, v.t., *Gakatsa ; shakgatsa.*

Enrich, v.t., *Humisa ;* —— oneself, *ikhumisa.*

Enrol, p.t., *Kwala.*

Ensample, an, n., *Sekaò.*

Ensign, n., *Mokgèlè ; sebòkò.*

Ensnare, v.t., *Raèla.*

Ensue, v.i. and t., *Cwa ; hulara ; latèlèla.*

Ensure, v.t., *Tlhòmamisa.*

Entangle, v.t., *Kgwelea ; raranya.*

Entangled, p.p. To become —— or ravelled, *kgweleagana ; logakana ;* to become —— or jumbled up, *tlhakatlhaka.*

Entanglement, n., *Kgweleaganò ; togakanò ; tlhakatlhakanò ; tharanò.*

Enter, v.t., *Tsèna ;* —— by force, *rolola.*

Enterprise, n., *Boikaèlèlò.*

Entertain, v.t. To take care of, *tlamèla ;* to provide hospitality for, *phumusetsa ; thelesetsa.* They entertained us, *ba re phumuseditse; ba re theleseditse.*

Entertainment, n., *Tlamèlò ;* hospitality, *phumushò ; theleshò.*

Entice, v.t., *Hèpa ; hepisa ; òka.* —— to war, *hepisa ntwa.*

Entire, adj., *Otlhe* with the initial letter of the emphatic pronoun of the noun qualified. The entire man, *monna eotlhe ;* the entire kingdom, *bogosi yotlhe.*

Entirely, adv., *Gotlhe ; gotlhe hèla.*

Entirety, n., *Boyotlhe ;* completeness, *botlalo ;* perfection, *boitekanèlò.*

Entomb, v.t., *Hitlha ; tsenya mo phupuñ.*
Entrails, n. Bowels, *mala ;* viscera, *diretlò.*
Entrance, n., *Botsènò.*
Entrap, v.t. —— in speech, *lalèla ;* ——, lie in wait for, *lalèla ;* set a trap, *diha serai ; diha seru.*
Entreat, v.t., *Rapèla.*
Entreatable, adj., *Rapèlèsèga* with pron.
Entrust, v.t., *Nèèla.*
Entry, n., *Botsènò.*
Entwine, v.t., *Chophèla ;* to be entwined, *chophelesèga.*
Enunciate, v.t., *Buisa.*
Enumerate, v.t., *Bala.*
Envelope, v.t., *Akaretsa.*
Envious, adj. To be ——, *huhèga ; nna pelotshètlha ;* covet, *iphètlha ;* to become ——, they will become ——, *dipelo tsa bòna di tla tshètlhahala,* or *ba tla nna pelo tshètlha.*
Environ, v.t., *Dika ; dikanyetsa ; hola.*
Environs, n. Suburbs, *dintlhana ;* neighbourhood, *tikologò.*
Envoy, n., *Moroñwa ; moroñwi.*
Envy, n., *Bopelotshètlha ;* envyings, or covetings, *maiphètlhò.*
Enwrap, v.t., *Hapa ; khurumetsa.*
Ephod, n., *Sekhutlana.*
Epicure, n., *Morata-diyò.*
Epidemic, n., *Pobolò e e wèlañ batho botlhe.*
Epilepsy, n., *Pobolò ea dikotho ; karalalò ; mokankanyane ; seebana ;* —— in animals, *mototwane.*
Epileptic fit, n., *Moñatègò ; kidibalò ; mototwane ;* to have an ——, *idibala ; ñatèga.*
Epistle, n., *Lokwalò.*
Epitaph, n., *Mahoko a a bolèlwañ kaga moshwi.*
Epoch, n., *Motlha.*
Equal, an, n., *Molekane.*
——, adj. —— or like, in size, *lekana ; lekalekana ; kana ka ;* alike, *chwana ;* to make ——, *lekanya ;* make —— or put on same level, *bapisa ;* to be —— for, able to do, *nonchèla.* You have made them equal to us, *u ba lekantse le rona.*
Equestrian, n., *Mopagama-pitse ; mopagami.*
Equity, n., *Tshiamò ; tekatekanyò.*
Equivalent, adj., *Lekana* with pron.
Equivocal, adj., *Belaèsèga* with pron.
Era, n., *Lobaka ; motlha.* The Christian ——, *motlha oa Bokresete.*
Eradicate, v.t. Pull out, or uproot, *khumola ;* pull out, *shomola ;* destroy, *senya.*
Erase, v.t., *Phimola ; senya.*
Ere, adv., *E se* followed by verb ending in *e ;* Ere they go away, *ba e se ba tsamaee.*
Erect, v.t. Build, *aga ;* make stiff, *paralatsa ;* raise the hair on the back, as a springbuck, *cwetla ; sheshemola ;* be ——, as the hair on an angry dog, *tlhonya ;* become —— or stiff, *paralala.*
Erection, n., *Kagò* (building).
Ergot, n. Medicine used as ergot of rye, *magoromecho.*
Erode, v.t., *Ya.*
Err, v.i. Stray, *timèla ;* mistake, *hosa ;* sin, *leoha ;* —— in doing work, *atlahala.*
Error, n., *Timèlò ; phoshò ; teohò ;* a fault, *molato ;* a deceit, *tsieco.*
Errand, n. A message, *taeco ;* to send on an ——, *laetsa.*
Eruct, v.i., *Kgobola.*
Eructation, n., *Kgobolò ;* an acid ——, *leshòkòlèla.*
Erudite, adj., *Rutèga.* He is an erudite person, *ke motho eo o rutegileñ.*
Eruption, n., *Thòbègò ;* —— on the body, *mochwa ; marokomologò ; mokwane ;* to break out in an ——, *shwatòga ; rokomologa ; tutumologa.*
Escape, n., *Phalolò ;* a way of ——, *phalodishò.*
——, v.i., *Halola ; phela ;* flee, *tshaba ; ñwèga ;* break away from, *betsèga ; chemola ;* ——, or be delivered from danger, *thelèla ;* to dodge, *thèmèlèkana ;* —— by the skin of the teeth, *cwa ka lechoha ya mogodu,* or *halola ka bobi ya segokgo.*

Eschew, v.t., *Tshaba.*

Escort, n., *Mmuledisi* ; —— or company, *mophatò.*

——, v.t. —— or go a little way with, *buledisa.*

Especially, adv., *Bogolo.*

Espousals, n., *Pèèlèlò.*

Espouse, v.t., *Bèèlèla* ; to be espoused, *bèèlèlwa* ; espoused by, *beelediwa.*

Espy, v.t. To catch sight of, *khwaea* ; *lebaleba.*

Essay, n., *Tekò* ; a written composition, *lokwalònyana.*

——, v.t., *Leka.*

Establish, v.t., *Tlhòmamisa* ; make firm, *nitamisa* ; *tiisa* ; —— or prove, *tlhotlhomisa* ; —— a law, *tlhòma.*

Established, to be, *Nitama* ; *tlhòmama.*

Estate, n. A standing, *boèmò* ; a condition, *popègò* ; possessions, *dithuò.* Low ——, *bobòtlana* ; *kgòbalalò.*

Esteem, n., *Tlotlò* ; self ——, *boitlotlò* ; *phorègò.*

——, v.t. To honour, *tlotla* ; reckon as, *kaea* ; consider or think, *gopola* ; —— oneself or be puffed up, *horèga.*

Estimate, v.t., *Lekalekanya* ; *lebaleba* ; —— or count, *bala* ; ——, or consider as, *kaea.*

Estimation, n., *Mogopolò* ; *tekatekanyò* ; honour or esteem, *tlotlò.*

Estrange, v.t., *Lotlhanya.*

Estranged, to become, *Lotlhana* ; *tenwa ke* ; *katologana* ; *itshema moeñ.*

Estuary, n., *Molomo oa noka.*

Etcetera, *Le eñ le eñ.*

Etch, v.t. or i., *Kwalakwatsa.*

Eternal, adj. This is expressed by the negative of *khutla* (end). Eternal life, *botshelò yo bo sa khutleñ.*

Eternity, n., *Ka bosenabokhutlò* ; *ka bosaeeñkae* ; *motlha oa go e se go cwe Cosè* (eternity before time).

Ether, n., *Mòea o o phepileñ*, or *mòea oa loapi.*

Etymology, n., *Polèlò ea go simologa ga mahoko.*

Eucharist, n., *Tebogò* ; *selalèlò sa Morèna Yesu Kresete.*

Eulogise, v.t., *Baka* ; *bòka.*

Eulogium, n., *Pakò* ; *pòkò.*

Eunuch, n., *Moopa* ; *moopahadiwa* ; an officer of the king, *kala ea kgosi.*

Evacuate, v.t. Make empty, *leahatsa* ; come out from, *cwa.*

Evade, v.t. Slip away or dodge, *thèmèlèkana.*

Evaporate, v.i. Of water, *cha* ; of clouds, etc., *kaologa.*

Even, adj., *Borethe* ; smooth, *boreledi* ; flat, *sepapetla.*

——, conj., *le e leñ* ; even he, *le e leñ èna.*

——, adv., *Hèla* ; —— now, *hèla yanoñ* ; —— as, *hèla yaka.*

——, v.t. To make ——, *rethehatsa* ; *papana.*

Evening, n. About sunset, *maitseboea, maaitsiboa* ; at dusk, *lotlatlana* ; about dark, *maabanyane, maitishò* ; in the early ——, *ka lotlatlana* ; this ——, *maabanyane ano.*

Event, n., *Tihalò* ; *tihahalò.*

Eventide, n., *Maitseboana.*

Ever, adv. For ever, *Ka bosakhutleñ* ; *ka bosenabokhutlò* ; *ka bosaeeñkae* ; *ka metlha* ; for —— and ——, *ka metlha le metlha.*

Everlasting, adj., *Khutla* used in neg. with rel. pron.

Every, adj., *Ñwe le ñwe* with noun prefix.

Everywhere, adv., *Goñwe le goñwe* ; *mo ntlheñ cotlhe* ; *mo maheloñ aotlhe* ; *leha e le kae.*

Evict, v.t. Expel, *kgorometsa* ; drive away, *lèlèka* ; cause to remove, *hudutsha.*

Evidence, n., *Chupò* ; *seshupò.*

Evident, adj., *Bònala* ; *lemosèga.* It is evident, *goa bònala.*

Evil, n., *Boshula* ; wickedness, *boikèpò.*

——, adj., *Boshula* ; become ——, *shulahala* ; make ——, *shulahatsa* ; do ——, *ikèpa* ; become ——, *beha* ; an —— heart, *pelochula* ; an —— person, *motho eo o boshula.*

Evil-doer, n., *Modiha boshula* ; *eo o dihañ boshula.*

Evince, v.t., *Tlhotlhomiŝa ; bònatsa.*
Ewe, n. Sheep ——, *nku e namagadi ;* goat ——, *podi e namagadi.*
Ewer, n., *Nkgò.*
Exact, v.t., *Tsaea ka thata ; tsaea ka patikò.*
——, adj., *Lekana ; lekalekana ;* used in pft. tense with pron.
Exaction, n., *Patikò.*
Exactly, adv., *Hèla ;* —— alike, *chwana hèla ; chwanachwana ;* ——, so, *hèla yalo.*
Exaggerate, v.t., *Gobeletsa.*
Exalt, v.t., *Godisa ; tlotla ;* —— or make higher, *goletsa ;* —— above measure, *bela ;* —— oneself unduly, *ikgantsha.*
Examination, n., *Kèlèkò ; tshekasekò ; totolocò ; tlhatlobò.*
Examine, v.t., *Kèlèka ; sekaseka ;* cross ——, *lotolotsa ; botsa katloku ; kolotisa ; opotsa ;* ——, as a school inspector, *tlhatloba.*
Examiner, n., *Mokeleki ; mosekaseki ; molotolosi ; motlhatlobi.*
Example, n., *Sekaò ; seshupò ; sekaèlò.* To follow an ——, *etsa ;* to make an ——, *baea seshupò ; baea sekaò.*
Exasperate, v.t., *Gakatsa.*
Exceed, v.t., *Heta ; hetèlèla ; gaisa ; sita ;* —— of years, *heta.*
Excel, v.t., *Gaisa ; sita sitisa ;* to —— or be superior to, *thwadi ;* he excels them all, *o thwadi mo go bòna botlhe ; o ntsha tlhògò mo go bòna botlhe ; o ba sita botlhe.*
Excellence, n., *Tlotlomalò.*
Excellency, n., A person, *motlotlegi ;* —— of anything, *tlotlomalò.*
Excelling, n., *Bogaishò ; tsitò.*
Except, *Ha e se* before nouns and pron. ; *ha* with the neg. before verbs. All except he, *botlhe ha e se èna ;* —— ye obey, *ha lo sa utlwe.*
Excess, n., *Bobe ; makgamatha ; mashwè ; tlhapèlò.*
Exchange, n., *Kananyò ;* in —— for, *mo boemoñ yoa.*
——, v.t., *Ananya ;* —— for, *ananya ka.*
Excise, n., *Lekgèthò.*
Excite, v.t. —— to anger, *gakatsa ;* —— or incite, *gotetsa ; tlhotlheletsa.*
Excited, p.p. Become ——, *gakatsèga ;* to go about in an —— manner, *teatea ; hoahoa ; hoahoèga ; gobea ; kgobea.*
Exclaim, v.i., *Buèla godimo ; goa ; kua.*
Exclude, v.t., *Cwalèla kwa ntlè ; kgoromeletsa kwa ntlè ; tatèla go tsèna.*
Excommunicate, v.t., *Kgaola mo phuthegoñ.*
Excrement, n. Human ——, *mantlè ; mashwè ;* animal ——, *bolòkò ; thokòlò ;* dry ——, human, *masepa ;* animal, *lechotèlò.*
Excuse, n., *Seipatò ; boipatò.*
——, v.t. To —— oneself, *ipata ;* make ——, *ntsha seipatò ;* —— me, *ñañayetsa.*
Execrate, v.t., *Hutsa ; hutsaka ; roga ; rogaka ; tlhòa.*
Execration, n., *Phucò ; thogakò ; tlhòò.*
Execute, v.t., *Dihahatsa ;* put to death by law, *bolaea ka taolò.*
Exempt, v.t., *Ntèèla kwa ntlè.*
Exercise, v.t., *Ritintsha ;* —— oneself, *itekisa ; itsikinya ; itlwaetsa.*
Exertion, n., *Tekò ;* over ——, *sechane.*
Exhaust, v.t. To tire or weary, *lapisa ;* suck up, *gòpa ;* finish, *shwetsa ; hetsa.*
Exhausted, p.p. Become —— or disappear, *hèla.* Their water was exhausted, *metse a bòna a na a hedile ;* or *ba ne ba hèlèlwa ka metse ;* —— or worn out, *ñodièga ;* —— or very tired, *phuèga ; rèpèlèla ;* sink down ——, *koama ; pharama.*
Exhibit, v.t., *Bontsha.*
Exhort, v.t., *Kgothatsa ; laea.*
Exhortation, n., *Taò.*
Exhume, v.t., *Epolola.*
Exile, n., *Mohaladi ; mohudutshiwa.*
——, v.t., *Halatsa ; hudula ; hudutsha.*
Exist, v.i. To be, *nna.* We still ——, *re sa leeò ; re sale gòna.*

Exit, n., *Bocò.*
Exodus, n., *Bocò ; khudugò.*
Exorcise, v.t., *Kgoromeletsa* (*badimo*) *ntlè ; ntsha* (*badimo*).
Exorcist, n., *Montsha-badimo.*
Expanse, n., *Bobidibidi ; bobididi ; boidiidi.*
Expect, v.t., *Lebèlèla ; sholohèla ;* —— with certainty, *kòba pelo.*
Expectation, n., *Tebèlèlò ; kobishopelo ; cholohèlò.*
Expectorate, v.i. and t., *Kgwa* (*mathe*).
Expectoration, n., *Mathe.*
Expedient, adj., *Nna molemò,* with pron.
Expedite, v.t. Hasten, *akotsha ;* send forth, *roma.*
Expedition, n. Quickness, *boheho ; kakohò.*
Expel, v.t., *Khurukhutsha ; lèlèka ;* ——, banish, *hudula ;* compel to remove, *hudutsha.*
Expenses, n., *Ditshènyègèlò.*
Experience, n., *Tlwaèlò ;* a personal ——, *boikutlwò ;* an event or occurrence, *tihalò ; tihahalò.*
——, v.t., *Tlwaèla ;* —— or suffer, *bòga ;* —— personally, *ikutlwa.*
Experiment, n., *Tekò.*
——, v.i., *Leka.*
Expert, adj., *Senatla.* He is ——, *o senatla ;* they are ——, *ba dinatla.*
Expertness, n., *Bonatla ;* —— or cleverness, *bocwiriri.*
Expiate, v.t., *Leholola ; rumolola.*
Expiation, n., *Teholold ; serumololò.*
Expiration, n., The end, *bohèlò ;* death, *losho.*
Expire, v.i., *Cwa mòea ; ntsha mòea ;* —— or die, *shwa ;* ——, of time, *hèla.*
Explain, v.t., *Phutholola ; tlalosa ;* —— or rehearse, *tlhatlologanya ;* —— or unravel, *rarabolola.*
Explanation, n., *Phuthololò ; tlaloshò.*
Explicit, adj., *Phuthololwa,* with pron.
Expose, v.t. Make visible, *bònatsha ;* reveal, *sinosa ;* —— oneself indecently, *ichaia.*
Exposed, to be. Made visible, *bònalèsèga ;* indecently ——, *tumusa ; ichaia ; ikatèga,* in the neg. and *cwala* in the neg.
Expound, v.t., *Katlolosa ; phutholola ;* —— or solve, as a riddle, *lepolola ;* —— a riddle, *lepolola nyòba.*
Expunge, v.t., *Phimola.*
Extend, v.t., To lengthen, *lelehatsa ;* spread out, *anamisa ; atlabatsa ; atlabaletsa ;* —— backwards, *katosa.*
——, v.i., *Atlabala ; lelehala ; penologa.*
Extensive, adj. To become ——, *atlabala.*
Extent, n., *Katlabalò.*
Extenuate, v.t., *Ñòtla ; nyehatsa ; koahatsa ; nonoholotsa.*
Exterior, n., *Bokahantlè.*
Exterminate, v.t. —— or destroy, *senya ;* wipe out, *phimola ;* sweep off, *laila ;* kill a large number, *gaila.*
Extinct, adj. Of things, *tima ;* of persons, *higitlhègèla ;* no longer existing, *hèla ;* dead, *shwa.* All used in pft. with pron.
Extinguish, v.t., *Tima ;* —— a fire by scattering it about, *cupuetsa.*
Extinguished, p.p. To become ——, *tima ; higitlhègèla.* The candle is becoming ——, *lobònè loa tima ;* the candle is ——, *lobònè lo timile.*
Extirpate, v.t. Root out, *tlhomolola ; khumola ;* destroy totally, *senyetsa rure ;* cut off, *kgaola.*
Extol, v.t., *Haka ;* —— or praise in song, *baka ;* —— as a doctor, the chief, *bòka.*
Extort, v.t., *Gapa ; gagapa ;* —— from, *gapèla.*
Extortion, n., *Kgapò ; kgagapò ; bogagapa ; boikgagapèlèlò ; patikò.*
Extortioner, n., *Moikgagapeledi ; mogapi ; mopatiki.*
Extract, v.t., *Kgola ; shomola ; tlhomola.*
Extraordinary, adj. Surpassing, *heta ;* wonderful, *gakgamatsa ;* with pron.
Extravagance, n., *Bohahalele.*

Extravagant, adj. Squander, *saha*. He is ——, *o sehahalele.*

Extricate, v.t. Set free, *golola ;* pull out, *ntsha ; shwatola.*

Exude, v.i., *Nnya ; kga ; tshitlha.*

Exult, v.i., *Ya kòma ; kgana ka.*

Eye, n., *Leitlhò,* pl. *maitlhò* and *matlhò ;* white of the ——, *nyètse ea leitlhò ;* pupil of the ——, *thaka ea leitlhò ;* corner of the ——, *nyoitlhò ;* white speck in the ——, *tlhaka ;* small purulent sore or white speck in the ——, *molèka ;* any small thing in the ——, *selabe ;* a cataract in the ——, *lotha loa leitlhò ;* the bone over and around the ——, *kgapa ;* to close an ——, *bata leitlhò ;* wink an ——, *bonya ;* wink both eyes, *bonyabonya ;* take a thing out of the ——, *hatlholola ;* have something in the ——, *hatlhwa ke ;* take something out of the —— with the tongue, *laba ;* open an eye with the fingers, *petlosa ;* open the eyes, *budolola ; apola ;* become opened, of the ——, *budu-loga ;* open the eyes wide, *hamola ; phantsha matlhò ; bilola matlhò ;* cause the eyes to shut, *budulatsa ;* to become shut, as eyes, *budulala ;* sharpen the eyes, *shadikanya ;* enlarge the eyes, *diha matlhò makalaba ;* make big eyes, *kalola matlhò ;* lift up the eyes, *lelala ;* cover the eyes with lids, *ribèga matlhò ;* fix the eyes on, *tlhòma matlhò ; kala matlhò ; tlhabetsa ka matlhò ; tsepèga matlhò ; gorola matlhò ; gobola matlhò ; gotola matlhò ;* shade the —— with the hand when gazing, *itsheka segano ;* drop medicine into the ——, *logetsa ;* to twinkle, as an eye, *nyedima.*

——, v. To —— a person, *mo dilola ka matlhò.*

Eyes, n. To be weary, as —— with looking, *kalèga ;* to be heavy, as —— through lack of sleep, *boka-lala ;* to be inflamed, as chronic sore eyes, *kgètlèga ;* to stand out, of ——, *rotoga ;* large staring ——, *matlhò a dikala ; matlhò a makalaba ;* weak sighted ——, *matlhò a bori ;* forgetful ——, *matlhò a boròkò ;* watery ——, *matlhò a makgèmè ;* sore —— lengthened out at the corners, and black underneath, *matlhò a diphina ;* weakness, or soreness of —— in children, *mone.*

Eye-brow, *Losi* (pl. *dintshi*).

Eye-cover, n., *Losire.*

Eyed, adj. A one-—— person with one eye useless, *moitlhò ;* with one eye wanting, *mogapa ;* a squint-—— person, *moitlhwe ;* a weak-—— person, *sehòcwana.*

Eye-lash, n., *Losi* (pl, *dintshi*).

Eyelet, n., *Leitlhònyana ; lerobana ; segwènyana.*

Eye-lid, *Losi.* To lift the —— in order to extract something, *ha-tlholola ; petlosa.*

Eye-ointment, n., *Chola.*

Eye-socket, n., *Kgapa.*

Eye-witness, n., *Mmoni ; eo o bonyeñ ka matlhò.*

F

Fable, n. A tale, *leinane ;* a tradition, *tlhamane ;* a parable, *sechwanchò.*

Face, n., *Sehatlhògò ;* make the —— sorrowful or ashamed, *shosho-baganya sehatlhògò ;* make a wry ——, as if about to cry, *betlèlèla ; chukhwisa ;* make a wry —— after eating something nasty or bitter, *tsitlama ;* lie on the ——, *ribama ;* fall on the ——, *wa ka phatla ;* withstand to the ——, *ganetsa mo matlhoñ ;* be —— to ——, *lebanywe ke dihatlhògò ;* look at each other —— to ——, *lebanya dihatlhògò ;* become pale of ——, *khwata ;* become flushed of —— with anger, *khuaganya ;* —— of the heavens, *pònalò ea legodimo.*

Facade, n., *Bokahapele yoa kagò.*

Facile, adj., *Boheho.*

Facsimile, n., *Malebèla ; sechwanchò.*

Fact, n. Deed, *tihò ; tihalò ;* reality, *boamarure, bonnete ;* anything established, *se se tlhòmameñ.*

Faction, n., *Lekòkò.*

Faculty, n., Power, *nonohò ;* right to do, *tshiamèlò ea go diha.*

Fade, v.i. ——, as grass, *shwaba ;* lose strength, *nonohologa ;* —— away, *ñomèla.*

Fag, n., *Motlhanka.*

——, v.i. and t., *Lapa ; lapisa.*

Fagot, n., *Ñata ea dikgoñ ;* bushes, *matlhaku.*

Fail, v.i. Come short, *tlhaèla ;* ——, or miss one's purpose or intention, *hosa ;* ——, or come short of, *tlhaèlwa ke ;* ——, of water, *ñobèla ; ñomèla ;* ——, of corn, *hòròsèla.*

Failure, n., *Phoshò ; tlhaèlò.*

Fain, adj. This is expressed by *rata* and *kabo.* He fain would do, *o rata a kabo a diha.*

Faint, n., *Kidibalò ; moñatègò.*

——, adj. To be —— or weary, *lapa ;* —— or weak, *idibala.*

——, v.i. —— in sickness, *idibala ;* swoon, *ñatèga ;* —— from hunger, *dimèlèla ;* recover from a faint, *idibologa ; rulwa ;* start up trembling after a faint, *tsiboga ; tsitsiboga.*

Faint-hearted, adj. To be ——, *nyèra marapò ; nyèra pelo.* He is ——, *o nyerile pelo.*

Faintness, n. Feebleness, *bokoa ;* want of strength, *nonohologò ;* dimness, *looto.*

Fair, n. A gathering or meeting place, *borakanèlò.*

——, adj. Beautiful, *ntlè* with part. A —— girl, *mosetsana eo montle ;* it is ——, *go gontlè ; go pela.* ——, right, *siama* in pft. It is fair, *go siame.* —— (change in weather), *sa.* It is fair, *go selè.*

Faith, n., *Tumèlò ;* to have ——, *dumèla.* They have —— in him, *ba mo dumetse,* or *ba mo ikantse* (from *ikanya,* to trust).

Faithful, adj., *Boikañò ; boikanyègò ;* with pron. ; to be ——, *ikañwa ; ikanyèga.* The ——, *badumedi ; baikañwi ; baikanyegi.*

Faithfulness, n., *Boikañò ; boikanyègò.*

Faithless, adj. To become ——, *dumologa ; ikanyologa.*

Faithlessness, n., *Tumologò ; boikanyologò.*

Falcon, n., *Malelakokwane ; mankgwedi ; phakalane ; segodi.*

Fall, n., *Kòò.*

——, v.i., *Wa ;* —— short, *tlhaèla ;* —— down, as a tree, *goshumetsèga ;* —— down from where one has climbed, *reologa ;* —— down tired or weak, *phuagana ;* —— on the knees, *khubama ka mañòlè ;* —— on the face, *wa ka phatla ;* —— off, as a scab, *kgoboga ;* —— off, as wool, *kutèga ;* —— off, as leaves, *tlhorèga ; tlhotlhorèga ;* —— flat on the ground, *batanyetsèga ;* —— off, as a piece of plaster, *matologa ;* —— off a precipice, *kgokologa ;* —— in or on, *wèla ;* —— away in principle, *tenèga ;* —— out, or separate, *cwaana ; kgaogana ;* —— down from poverty or fright, *pharama ;* —— down, as a heavy body, *pirigana ;* —— into a hole, *khabuèla ; shòtlhòmèla ;* —— in, as earth pushed into a hole, *phomègèla ;* ——, or stumble, *kgokweetsèga ;* —— asunder, or be destroyed, *salalagana ;* —— in, as a roof or cheeks, *khobetèga.*

Fallacy, n., *Señwe sekamaaka.*

Falling, n. This is expressed by the infinitive *go wa.*

Fallow, n. —— ground, ploughed but not sown, *thobu ; lotlhagare ;* new ground redeemed from swamp or hitherto unploughed, *mokgatho.*

——, v., *Kgatha ; sebola.*

False, adj. To be ——, *herekana ;* make a —— statement, *herekana ; raraanyetsa ;* speak —— words, *aka ;* a —— person, *leherehere ;* a —— prophet, *moperofeti eo e señ èna* (lit., a prophet who is not one) ; a —— accusation, *pateleco ;* a —— witness, *moshupi oa kakò ; mopateletsi.*

Falsehood, n., *Kakò ; leaka ; maaka ;* tell a ——, *aka ; bua maaka.* You tell falsehoods, *u maaka ; u bolòtsana.*

Falsely, adv., *Ka go señ gòna ;* accuse ——, *pateletsa ;* speak ——, *aka ;* speak —— about, *aketsa.*

Falsify, v.t., *Herekana ka tsieco.*

Falter, v.i. —— in walking, *thèkèla ;* —— in speech, *kwakwetsa.*

Fame, n., *Tumò ; tumedi.*

Familiar, adj. To be —— with, *itsanye ; tlwaelana le ;* well known, *itsege ;* to have —— spirits, *bua le badimo.*

Family, n. A race, *losika ;* children of one mother, *setsalò ;* a descendant, *kokomana ;* a lineage, *ba lekgotla ;* his ——, *ba ntlo ea gagwè ;* his —— connections, *ba kgotla ea gagwè ;* so and so's —— connections, *bo ra mañmañ.*

Famine, n., *Mmopamò ; popamò ; moshwèlè ; loshekedi ;* hunger, *tlala ;* emaciation, *borèle.*

Famish, v.i., *Bolawa ke tlala ; nna mo logabeñ.*

——, v.t., *Bolaisa tlala ; kgathatsa tlala.*

Famous, adj., *Tuma ; itsege ;* with pron. ; make ——, *tumisa.*

Fan, n., *Sephèkò ;* a jackal or ox's tail, *kaba.*

——, v.t., *Boka ; hòka ;* —— oneself, *ipoka ;* —— a fire, *puputla.*

Fanatic, n., *Segògòtlò.*

Fanaticism, n., *Bogògòtlò.*

Fang, n., *Leinò* (pl. *mènò*).

Far, adj., *Kgakala ;* —— from, *kgakala le ;* very ——, *tenyateñ ;* not very ——, *kgakayana ; kgakalanyana ;* journey ——, *iñala ;* go —— away, *ikakga ;* graze ——, *hulèla kgakala ;* be moved —— from, *katogana le ;* become ——, *kgakahala.*

—— more, adv., *bogolo bogolo.*

Fare, v.i., *Diha ; dihala ; tsamaea ;* ——, or eat, *ya.*

Farewell, to bid, *Dumedisa ;* —— greeting to those going away, *tsamaeañ sentlè ;* —— to those from whom you are parting, *salañ sentlè.*

Farm, n., *Naga ; plas* (for.); a farm house, *ntlo ea nageñ.*

Farness, n., *Bokgakala.*

Farther, adj. and adv., *Kgakala mo ; bogolo go ;* also the verb *go heta.*

Fascinate, v.t. ——, as a snake, *rèra ;* charm, or enchant, *tshereanya.*

Fashion, n., *Popègò ; chwanò.*

——, v.t., *Bopa ;* become fashioned, *bopèga.*

Fast, n. To break the ——, *hitlhola.*

——, v.i. ——, or abstain from food, *itima diyò ; ithiba mo diyoñ ; ikitsa go ya ; itlhontsha go ya.*

——, adv., *Thata ;* hold ——, *tshegetsa ;* make ——, or firm, in the ground, *nitamisa ; tiisa ;* hold ——, as rust, *ñamanya ;* become —— in a cleft or narrow place, *thama ;* hold ——, as a rag to a wound, *ñamana ;* make —— by wedging, *setlèla.*

Fasten, v.t. —— by tying, *hunèla ;* bind, *golèga ;* ——, or hang, as a flag, *gokèla ;* —— together at the ends, *gokaganya ; tlhòmaganya ;* ——, or gird round the loins, *cwala ;* —— up a girdle, *tseta ;* —— by pasting, *manèga ;* —— off in sewing, or a rheim on an ox, *kònèla.*

Fastener, n. The instrument with which to fasten, *segokedi ; sehunedi.*

Fat, n., *Mahura ;* a lump of ——, *mòtò ;* liquid ——, *loukwane ;* dregs of —— after melting, *bogoko ;* —— enclosing the bowels, *lomipi ;* —— round a kidney, *letlhanama ;* —— round the heart, *mapara-pelo ;* —— used for smearing, *locho ;* hard —— for braying skins, eye salve, etc., *chola ;* —— on breast of animal, *bokwena ;* —— of bull frogs, *mekadi ; mokadi ;* to melt ——, *gadika ;* harden or congeal ——, *gakèla ; gatsèla ;* smear the face with —— when eating, *tlhamuketsa ;* smear very much with ——, *mòha ; nonoma.*

——, adj., *Nona ; akola ;* used in per. with pron. A fat calf,

namane e e nonneñ, or *namane ea moanyò* (*anya*, to suck); the meat is fat, *nama e mahura*.

Fatal, adj., *Se se bolaeañ; se se laocweñ*.

Fate, n., *Tlholèlò*.

Father, n., *Rra; rara; hara* (pl. *borra; borara; bohara*); my ——, speaking to, *rra, rara, hara*; speaking of, *rrè; Rarè; harè*; thy ——, *rragò*, etc.; his, or her ——, *rragwè*, etc.; our ——, *rra oa rona; rraecho*; your ——, *rra oa lona; rraeno*; their ——, *rrabò; rra oa bòna*; *Tau's* —— *rragwè Tau, rra Tau*.

Fatherhood, n., *Borara*.

Father-in-law, n. A man's ——, *mogwadi*; my ——, *mogwagadiakè*; thy ——, *mogwagadiago; mogwagadio*; his ——, *mogwagadiagwè; mogwagadiè*; a woman's ——, *matsala*, or the same as father.

Fatherless, adj. A —— child, *khutsana; lesièla*.

Fathom, v.t., *Kankabetsa; lekeletsa*.

Fathomless, adj., *Bosenalekeleco*. A —— depth, *boteñ yo bo senañ kankabeco; boteñ yo bo senañ bolekeleco*.

Fatigue, n., *Tapishò; tapisègò; matsapa*.

——, v.i. and t., *Lapa; lapisa*; sink down with ——, *koama*.

Fatness, n., *Bonònò; monònò*.

Fault, n. Guilt, *molato*; error, *timèlò*; to attribute ——, *pèga molato*; find ——, or scold, *kgalemèla; òmanya*; find —— with, *itòka*; bear a ——, *rwala molato*.

Fauna, n., *Diphòlòhòlò*.

Favour, n., *Tlekeeco; thèkègèlò; tumèlèlèsègò*; ——, or friendship, *botsalanò*; ask a ——, *lòpa*.

——, v.t., *Letla; ñòka; tlekeetsa; ea le; tshaba le*; ——, or honour, *tlotla*; ——, or spare from partiality, *rèkègèla*; ——, or bless, *segohatsa; tlògònòlòhatsa*.

Favoured, pp. He is ——, or blessed, *o segò; o tshegò; o chegò*.

Favourite, n. To make a —— of, *letla; tlekeetsa*.

Fawn, n., *Phòlòhòcwana*.

——, v.i., *Iñodisa*.

Fawner, n., *Moiñodisi*.

Fear, n., *Poihò; poboranò; poichò; poboranyò*.

——, v.i. and t., *Boiha*; —— and shrink, *kotlomana*; —— and be paralysed with it, *boborana*; —— agitatedly, *goshòma*; —— to point of helplessness, *nyèra marapò*; —— to approach, *kakoba*; ——, or terrify, *réra; rèrègisa*; cause to ——, *boihisa; boitsha*.

Fearful, adj., *Boboi; boi; lohaha; masisi*; a —— heart, *pelo e e lohaha*; be ——, *boitshèga*. It is fearful, *go boitshèga*.

Fearfulness, n., *Poichò; poboranyò; thèrègishò*.

Fearless, adj., *Pelokgale; tlhòka poihò*; with pron.; —— through want of thought, *setlashu*; with pron.

Fearlessness, n., *Bopelokgale; botlhòkapoihò*; —— frankness, *chosholog̀ò*.

Feast, n., *Modihò*; a wedding ——, *moletlò; mabotsa; modihò oa nyalò* or *tsaanò*; a betrothal ——, *potsa*; a woman's ——, *mahoko*; bid to a feast, *biletsa modihò; laletsa modihò*; make a —— after a woman is confined, *tlhabèla dithari*, from *tlhaba*, to slaughter.

Feat, n., *Tihò; namane e tona ea tihò*.

Feather, n., *Lohaha*; A tuft of feathers on a bird's head, *tlòpò*; soft or young ——s, *diphaha di metse*.

Feature, n., *Popègò; sechwanò*.

February, n., *Kgwedi ea Tlhakole*.

Fee, n., *Tuèlò*.

Feeble, adj., *Bokòa*, with pron. A —— person, *sekòa; motlhòhò; motlhòshwana*; become ——, *nonohologa*; make ——, *kòahatsa*.

Feebleness, n., *Bokòa*; loss of strength, *nonohologò*.

Feed, v.t., *Ha diyò; yesa*; ——, or provide with food, *otla*.

——, v.i., graze, *hula*; —— on, *theneketsa*.

Feeding-place, n., *Boyèlò ; bohulò ; bohudishò ;* a stable, or cow house, *boyeseco.*

Feel, v.t. and i., *Utlwa ;* —— subjectively, *ikutlwa ;* ——, or touch, *utlwa ka monwana ;* ——, or grope in the dark, *apaapa ;* —— about, when searching, *phuruputsa ;* —— in the bosom, *hophola.*

Feeling, n., A sensation, *boikutlwò ; boikutlò.*

Feet, n., *Dinao ; maoto.* Walk with sore ——, *babea ; kòkòba ;* pick up the ——, or walk fast, *tlhomola dinao.*

Feign, v.t., *Ipaea ; itshema.* They feigned to be righteous, *ba itshemile basiami ;* act deceitfully, *itimokanya.*

Felicity, n., *Boitumèlò ; kgatlhègò ; letlhògònòlò.*

Fell, v.t., Cut down, *rèma ;* cause to fall, *osa ;* knock down, *ntèèla ha hatshe.*

Felloe, n., *Segogoropò.*

Fellow, n. Companion, *molekane ; monkana ;* a —— tribesman, *mogaecho ; mogaeno ; mogagabò,* according to relationship; a worthless person, *seapu ; serametla ; seeleele.*

——, adj., *Ka,* followed by emphatic pron. My —— worker, *modihi ka nna.*

Fellowship, n., *Bokòpanò ; bolekane ; boora mmògò ;* mutual sharing, *kabalanò.*

Felt, to become, *Utlwala ; utlwèga.*

Female, adj., *Tshadi ; namagadi ;* male and ——, *nona le tshadi ;* a number of ——s, *tshadi ; lonamagadi ;* a number of —— children, *tsetsana ;* —— parts, *bosadi.*

Fen, n., *Lehatshe ya lotlhaka ;* a bog or morass, *dicobotla ; loragaraga.*

Fence, n., *Logora ;* —— made of wagons, *mosakò ;* a stone ——, *lorakò ; lerakò.*

——, v.i. To assume an attitude of self-defence, *hema.*

——, v.t. —— a garden, *bea ;* —— a town, *agèlèla ; thekeletsa.*

Ferment, n., *Sebedisho ; pheretlhò ; khuduègò.*

——, v.i., *Bela ;* to fizz, *shashanyèga.*

——, v.t., *Bedisa ;* ——, people, *hudua ; heretlha.*

Fern, n., *Patadikgagane.*

Ferocious, adj. Fierce, *bogale ;* cruel, *setlhogo ;* with pron.

Ferry, n., *Mokòrò.*

——, v.t., *Kgabagantsha.*

Fertile, adj. To be ——, *uñwa ;* ——, or rich, *huma.* The ground is ——, *mbu oa uñwa,* or *mbu o bogale.*

Fertilise, v.t., *Uñwisa ; humisa.*

Ferule, n., *Thupa.*

Fervent, to be, adj., *Gakala ; tlhoahala ; tuka ;* with pron. He is fervent, *o gaketse.*

Fervently, adv., *Ka kgakalò ; ka tlhoahalò.*

Fester, v.i., *Tutula ; tutèla.*

Festival, n., *Modihò ; moletlò.*

Fetch, v.t., *Lere ; tlisa ; tsaea ;* —— out, *ntshetsa ntlè.*

Fetid, adj., *Nkga sebodu,* with pron.

Fetlock, n., *Tilatshi.*

Fetter, n., *Kgòle mohiri ;* —— or chain, *ketane* (for.).

——, v.t., *Golèga ; bòha.*

Feud, n., *Kgañ ; tlhabanò.*

Fever, n., *Mogote ; pobolò ea mogote ; tutumò ; bolwetse yoa mogotelò ;* malarial ——, *lechoroma ; korose* (for.). ; to be in a ——, *tutuma.*

Few, adj., *Nnye ; go se kaee ; bòtlana ; pòtlana.* A ——, *bañwenyana ; diñwenyana ;* a —— towns, *metse e se kaee ;* a —— words, *mahoko a mabòtlana ; mahoko a se kaee ;* a —— names, *mainanyana ;* not a ——, *bantsinyana ;* the reapers are ——, *barobi ba bòtlana.*

Fewness, n., *Bobòtlana.*

Fib, n., *Leakanyana.*

Fibre, n., *Kgobata ; tlhale.*

Fickle, adj. Changeable, *akgaakgèga ;* alter one's mind without cause, *tlhanoga ;* both with pron. A —— person, *motlhanogi ; moakgaakgegi.*

Fickleness, n., *Botlhòkatlhòmamò ; tlhanogò.*

Fiddle, n., *Seyolo* (for.).
——, v.i., *Letsa seyolo.*
Fidelity, n., *Boikañò ; boikanyègò.*
Field, n., *Naga ; sebata sa naga ;* a garden, *tshimo ;* a ploughed ——, *bolemò ; lotlhagare ; tema.*
Fiend, n., *Motlhoi ; mmaba ;* the ——, *Diñwe.*
Fierce, adj., *Bogale ; bolalome ; bolau ;* with pron. A ——, angry person, *tau ; legala.* He is ——, *o bogale ; o bolalome.* Their anger was ——, *bogale yoa bòna bo no bo le bolau.*
Fierceness, n., *Bogale ;* —— in battle, *bogañka ;* ——, of a fire, *phishò ;* ——, or savagery, *bolau.*
Fiery, adj., *Molelò.* A —— trial, *tekò e e molelò ; gotèla ;* a —— trial, *tekò e e gotetseñ.*
Fifteen, adj. Fifteen men, *batho ba le shomè ba cwa ka batlhano,* or *batho ba le shomè le mecò metlhano.*
Fifty, adj., *Mashomè a le matlhano.*
Fig, n., *Feige* (for.). A —— tree, *setlhare sa mofeige ;* a wild —— tree, *mohawa ; mochawa ; sethwanye ;* a wild ——, *thwanye.*
Fight, n., *Ntwa ; tlhabanò.*
——, v.i. ——, as individuals, *lwa ;* —— as armies, *tlhabana ;* close in ——, *chwaragana ; tsikana ;* —— at close quarters or hand-to-hand, *chòchòmèla ;* —— with the fists, *ñata ka macwele ; kgotla ka macwele ;* —— against superior numbers, *losa ;* —— with a wild beast, *losa ;* ——, as dogs or wild beasts, *thataulana ;* —— or quarrel over a thing, *lwèla ;* —— one's own battles, *itwèla ;* —— for or assist an ally with materials, *tlhabantsha.*
Figure, n., *Popègò ; sechwanchò ;* —— of speech, *sechwanchò.*
Figuratively, adv., *Ka sechwanchò.*
Filch, v.t., *Natha ; ucwa.*
Filcher, n., *Legodu ; senathi ; señathi.*
File, n., *Feile ; shwaile ;* (for.) walk in single ——, *bopèlèla.*
——, v.t. To rub down, *gotlha ;* smooth, *rethehatsa.*
Filial, adj., *Ñwana,* preceded by poss. part. Filial love, *loratò loa ñwana.*
Fill, v.t., *Tlatsa ;* —— up something nearly full, *phopheletsa ; tladia ;* —— up, as a pool with earth, *katèla ; katesetsa ;* —— a water-vessel, *gèlèla ;* —— up, as a pot in which pumpkin, etc., is boiling, *lokèlèla ;* ——, as wind a sail, *budolola.*
Filled, p.p. To become ——, or be full, *tlala ka ;* —— up, as a hollow with soil, *kategèla ;* ——, or satisfied with food, *kgòra.* The people were filled with anger, *batho ba ne ba tlala bògale.* The house is full of, or filled with, people, *ntlo e tletse batho,* or *batho ba tletse ka ntlo.*
Fillet, n., *Thathèlèlò.*
——, v.t., *Thathèlèla.*
Filling up, A, n., *Motlacò.*
Filly, n., *Petsana e namagadi.*
Film, n. A thin membrane, *lotha.*
Flimsy, adj., *Bokòa* with pron.
Filter, n., *Setlhòtlha.*
——, v.t., *Tlhòtlha ; cwinacwina.*
Filth, n., *Makgapha ; matladika ;* rubbish or sweepings, *mabèbè ; matlakala.*
Filthiness, n., *Makgamatha ; mashwè ; matladika ; bobe.*
Filthy, adj., *Leshwè ; mpè* (pl. *dimpè*) ; very ——, *makgamatha ;* —— with mud, or blood, *matladika ; matapeta ;* become ——, *leshwèhala ; oatlahala ;* make ——, *leshwèhatsa ; oatlahatsa.*
Fin, n., *Lohuka ;* a side —— of a fish, *lecògò ;* a back ——, *moètsè.*
Final, adj., *Bohèlò,* preceded by poss. part. A final word, *lehoko ya bohèlò.*
Finality, n., *Bohèlò.*
Finch, n., *Talenyana.*
Find, v.t., *Bòna ; hitlhèla ;* —— a thing not one's own, *bega ; tlòka ; thwala ;* —— out or observe, *lemoga ; phoroma ; tlhantlhabetsa ;* —— any animal lying hidden, *kwaa ; phoroma ;* ——, or come upon, *wèla ;* —— out or detect in a fault, *phoroma ; phoronya ;* —— fault, or complain, *galala ;* —— game that has escaped and died, *bega.*

Fine, n., *Tehò; tehishò.* Pay a ——, *leha.*

——, adj. Beautiful, *ntlè;* large, *tonna;* thin, *sesane; lotsatsa;* all used with part.; very ——, or small, *sesanyane;* ——, or soft, as linen, *bolèta;* very ——, or small, as beads, *losagarana;* fine, as dust, *loupu,* with pron.; —— flour, or meal, *setou.*

——, v., *Lehisa.*

Finger, n., *Monwana;* tip of the ——, *ntlha ea monwana;* poke the tip of the —— into, *kgòtla;* dint with the flat part of the —— tip, *tobetsa;* bend down a ——, as in counting; *hèra;* wet a —— and point it in anger, *kgotletsa;* rub with a ——, *bitla;* break into pieces with the ——s, *kuma;* shake a —— in anger at a person, *thokgoseletsa;* the little ——, *monwana oa kgweneche.*

Finger-post, n., *Lekotwana ye le kaeañ tsela; sekaa-tsela.*

Finical, adj. To be ——, *cocoba;* —— in eating, *sinama,* with pron.

Finish, v.t. Cause to cease, *khutlisa;* make an end of, *hetsa;* *shwetsa; wetsa;* ——, or perfect, *itekanetsa;* ——, or bring to an end, *digèla.*

——, v.i. —— a journey, or arrive, *gòròga;* come to an end, or cease, *khutla.*

Finished, to become. ——, or ended, *wèla;* ——, or exhausted, *hèla;* ——, as a time or work, *aloga;* the work is ——, *tihò e alogile.* The years of his pilgrimage are finished, *dinyaga tsa loètò loa gagwè di hedile.*

Finisher, n., *Mohetsi; moshwetsi; mowetsi;* perfecter, *moitekanetsi.*

Finishing, A, n., *Boheco; boshweco; boweco; pheco.*

Fire, n., *Molelò;* flame of ——, *kgabo;* light of a ——, *lenyedi-yedi;* light a ——, *gotsa molelò;* stir up a ——, or put sticks into it, *kgotletsa;* fan a ——, *puputla;* blow a ——, *bucwèla;* extinguish a ——, *tima;* extinguish a —— by dispersing it, *cupuetsa;* lie asleep by a ——, *thokama; thokamèla;* put a pot on a ——, *tlhatlaea;* take anything off a ——, *ogola;* by the ——, *ha ishò; ha ishoñ.*

——, v.t., *Chuba; hisa; tukisa;* —— anything inflammable, *tlhosetsa;* —— a piece of dry dung, or similar thing, *kuketsa;* make a large ——, *theta.*

——, v.i. Take ——, *tuka;* ——, as a flame or a fever, *tutuma.*

Firebrand, n., *Mocwaishò; serumola; sesikalala; setime* (torch).

Fire-fly, n., *Sebonesawa.*

Fire-grate, n., *Leishò ye le setlatla.*

Fire-place, d., *Leishò.*

Fire-shovel, n., *Seolèla molelò.*

Firewood, n., *Dikgoñ tse di orañ;* gather ——, *rwalèla.*

Firm, adj. —— or firmly fixed, *nitama; tiia; tlhòmama,* in the perf. with pron.; firm, or steady, *sisibala;* stand ——, *tsetalala;* make ——, *nitamisa; tiisa; tlhòmamisa; sisibatsa;* make —— by wedging, *setlèla;* make ——, as an axe-handle, *pakèla;* make ——, as a screw, *garèla.*

Firmament, n. The upper air or sky, *loapi;* the heavens, *legodimo;* the overhanging creation, *phutlhologò ea legodimo.*

Firmly, adv., *Ka tlhòmamò.*

First, adj., *Ntlha,* preceded by poss. part.; —— or foremost, *kètapele;* to put oneself ——, *ipaea thwadi.*

——, adv., *Pele; erile pele;* at ——, *simoga;* at —— they were builders, *ba simogile e le baagi.*

First-born, adj., *Burure; boitibolò; ntlha; tibola lotha;* preceded by poss. part. A first-born child, *ñwana oa burure; ñwana oa boitibolò; ñwana oa ntlha; motsalwa-pele.* A first-born calf, *namane ea tibola lotha; leitibolò;* bring forth the ——, *itibola.*

First-fruit, n., *Lebucwa-pele.*

Firstly, adv., *Ga ntlha; sa ntlha.*

Fish, n., *Tlhapi;* a small ——, *tlhacwana; lecwala;* a great——, *leruarua.*

——, v., *Chwara ditlhapi.*

Fisherman, n., *Mochwara ditlhapi.*

Fissure, n., *Logagu.*

Fist, n., *Lecwele* (pl. *macwele* and *mabole*); strike with the ——, *setla;* strike with ——, as in boxing, *ñata ka lecwele; kgòtla ka lecwele;* pummel with ——, *uba ka lecwele;* clench the ——, *huna lecwele;* close the —— on something, *huparèla;* open the closed —— of another, *huporola;* open one's own ——, *phutholola.*

Fisted, adj. To be close——, *timane; bohula* with pron.

Fit, n. A fainting ——, *moñatègò; phahamogò;* a convulsive ——, with stiffness of limbs, *karalalò; mokaralalò;* an epileptic ——, *kidibalò;* a trembling ——, *tètèsèlò;* to have a fainting ——, *ñatèga;* to have a convulsive —— *karalala;* to have an epileptic ——, *idibala;* to have a trembling ——, *tètèsèla;* to be convulsed, as in a ——, *hahama;* to cause a convulsion or ——, *hahamisa;* to recover from a ——, *idibologa; rulwa;* start up trembling after a ——, *tsiboga; tsitsiboga.*

——, adj., *Chwanela* used in perf. with pron.; It was —— or fitting, *go no go chwanetse.* A —— time, *lobaka loa tebañ.*

——, v.t., *Lekana;* —— together, *lomagana;* make to ——, *lekanya;* make to —— together, *lomaganya.*

Five, adj., *Tlhano,* with part. Five men, *banna ba le batlhano.* The five men, *batho ba batlhano.*

Fivefold, adj., *Ga tlhano.*

Fix, v.t. —— or make firm, *nitamisa; tiisa; tlhòmamisa;* —— in on end, *tlhòma;* —— two pieces of wood nicely together, *lomanya; lomaganya;* —— on, *tlhòmèla;* —— a time, *laola motlha;* —— the eyes, *tlhòma matlhò;* —— the heart, *tsepèga pelo;* —— or make permanent, *ritibatsa.*

Fixity, n., *Tlhòmamò.*

Fizz, v.i. —— as beer, fermenting, *shashanyèga;* ——, as boiling fat, *chachanyèga.*

Flabby, adj. To be ——, as poor meat, *matèpèta,* with pron.

Flag, n. A banner, *mokgèle; sekgèlè;* a water plant, *mosemi; motsitla; tsitla.*

——, v.i., *Tapetega; topalala; lapa.*

Flagellate, v.t., *Betsa; seola.*

Flagon, n., *Segwana.*

Flagstone, n., *Letlapa.*

Flail, n. A threshing ——, *mòdtwana.*

Flake. n., *Letlhatlhaganò.*

Flame, n., *Kgabo.*

——, v.i., *Tuka; tutuma; raketla; ratlèla.*

Flank, n., *Lotlhakore;* —— of a beast, *loñamu.*

Flannel, n., *Flane* (for.); *kgai ea boboa,* or *khai ea boboa.*

Flap, v.t., or i. ——, the wings as a fowl, *òpa diphuka;* —— wings slowly, as a descending vulture, *abula;* —— or shake with both hands, *udubatsa;* —— off flies, *boka dintsi;* —— in the wind, *rurubala.*

Flare, v.i. —— in anger, *kgomoga;* as a fire, *tuka.*

Flash, v.i., *Gadima;* ——, as a flame or lightning, *bebenya;* ——, as the eye, *shadièga;* ——, as a star, *nyedima.*

——, v.t., *Shadia; shadikanya.*

Flat, adj., *Papetla; sepapetla; dipapetla;* ——, of a tree or country, *lophatladika;* all with pron.; a —— stone, *lencwè ye le papetla;* a —— smooth place, *patlèlò;* a —— open treeless space, *lobòa;* a —— land on top of hill, *setlhaba;* to be ——, *papetla;* make ——, *tlapetla; tapetla;* fall —— on ground, of person, *wèla ha hatshe;* of wall, *salalagana.*

Flatness, n., *Bopapetla; bopapata; bophatladika.*

Flatten, v.t., *Papetlisa; tapetla; tlapetla.*

Flatter, v.t., *Coacoa;* —— in order to deceive, *rethehatsa;* —— or extol, *haka;* —— oneself, *ipheahea.*

Flatterer, n., *Mocoacoi; eo o buañ ka borethe.*

Flattery, n., *Mahoko a a borethe ; phakò.*
Flatulence, n. To rumble from ——, *kurutla ;* to void, ——, *phinya.*
Flavour, n., *Lonkò ; moutlwalò ; molodi ;* to lose ——, *cwapoga ;* to take away the ——, *cwapola.*
——, v.t. —— with salt, *loka ;* —— with herbs, *cwaisa.*
Flavouring, n., *Cwaishò ; secwaishò.*
Flavourless, adj., *Cola ; ribi ; securucuru ; seso ; sesho,* with pron. ; to become ——, *cwapoga ;* to make ——, *cwapola.*
Flaw, n., *Molato.*
Flax, n., *Lodi ; leloba.*
Flay, v.t., Take off a skin, *bua ; cwatolotsa ; humolotsa.*
Flea, n., *Lesai,* or *bosai* (pl., in both cases, *masai*) ; *letsètsè.*
Flee, v.i. Run away, *sia ;* —— from, *tshaba ;* —— to, *tshabèla kwa ;* —— from, not from fear, *tshabèla ;* —— or escape, *halola ;* —— from the midst, *kudubitlèga.*
Fleece, n., *Sesetlò ; setshetlò.*
——, v.t., *Beola ;* —— or plunder, *thopa ; thukkhutha.*
Fleet, adj., *Bonakò ; boheho ; hadima ;* with pron.
Flesh, n., *Nama ;* to be raw of ——, as a wound, or proud ——, *betologa.*
Flexible, adj. To be —— or soft, *nòlò,* with pron. ; —— or pliant, *shwèla.* The riem is flexible, *kgòlè e shwetse ;* —— at the edge like a knife, *boyebu* with pron.
Flicker, v.i. ——, as a distant fire, *nyedima.*
Flight, n., *Phohò ;* a running away, *tshabò ;* put to ——, *lèlèka.*
Flimsy, adj., *Kgetlèga,* with pron.
Flinch, v.i. Shrink back, *ikgogona ;* —— from a snake, *tsipoga.*
Fling, v.t. —— or cast away, *latlha ;* —— away to a distance, *hulaoletsa koñ ; konopèla kon.*
Flint, n., *Legakwa ; legwèka ; lencwètshipi.*
Flinty, adj., *Legakwa ; legwèka ; lencwètshipi ;* preced. by poss. part. A flinty heart, *pelo ea legakwa.*
Flit, v.i. To remove from a place, *huduga.*
Flitting, n., *Khudugò ; khuduga.*
Float, n. A raft, *mokawe ; sehata ;* a pole to swim on, *taa.*
——, v.i., *Kokobala ;* —— with the stream, *keledisa ;* —— like a hawk on the wing, *iba.*
Floating, adj. A —— thing in running water, *seikeledisa ;* a —— stick, or rubbish, *kgogodi.*
Flock, n., *Lecomane ;* —— or swarm, *leshogodi ;* drove, *setlhòpha.*
Flog, v.t., *Betsa ; kgwathisa ;* —— severely, *seola.*
Flood, n., *Morwalèla ;* carry away, as a ——, *kgophola.*
Floor, n. A mud ——, *bopapathò ;* —— in a back yard, *sebupi ;* a threshing ——, *sebupi ;* threshing —— in a garden, *seboana ;* on the ——, *ha hatshe.*
——, v.t. Lay a wooden floor, *ala dimati ;* —— with mud, *papatha.*
Flora, n. The flora of a country, *mere.*
Florin, n., *Ledi ye le lekanyeñ boshileñ ba le babedi.*
Flotsam, n., *Dikgogodi.*
Flounder, v.i. —— in mud, *bidikama mo seretseñ.*
Flour, n., *Boupe ;* fine ——, *boupe yo bo bolèta ; setou.*
Flourish, v.i. To prosper, *tlhògònòlòhala ; tshegohala ;* —— or do satisfactorily, *thama.*
——, v.t. Brandish, *kgatikanya ;* shake or wave over the head, *kgana ; ñatetsa.*
Flout, v.t. or i., *Kgala ; nyatsa ; shotla.*
Flow, v.i. —— as water, *èla ; èlèla* (caus. *eledisa*) ; ——, as a large body of water, *sesèla ;* —— freely, *thoboga ;* —— freely, of blood, *ikara ;* —— abundantly, or stream out, *konkonyèga ; tsilologa ;* —— or drop, *èla ;* —— to the ground, *èla ha hatshe ;* ——, as honey, *còròtla ; curutla ;* cause to —— or gush out, *thobola ;* ——, as people in a crowd, *oologa ; saila.*

Flower, n., *Sesheshe;* a bud of a ——, *lehupèla;* —— or blossom of fruit-bearing plants, *sethunya;* —— of a bulb, *phohi;* —— of grass, *kaba; sethunya sa boyañ;* —— of maize or mealies, *lohètlhò.*

——, v.i., *Thunya.*

Fluctuating, to be. ——, as a ripe abscess when pressed, *bokapukapu; botabutabu;* the sore fluctuates, *ntho e bokapukapu,* or *e botabutabu.*

Fluency, n. —— of speech, *bolèta yoa può.*

Fluent, adj., *Selèta,* with pron. He is ——, *o selèta mo puoñ.*

Fluid, n., *Metse; señwe sekametse;* thickish ——, *locope.*

——, adj., *Metse,* with pron.

Flute, n., *Phala.*

Flutter, v.i. —— in the wind, *phaphama;* ——, as a bird over its nest, *bokabokèla;* ——, as a hawk about to dart down, or as a fowl when caught, *phaphasèla.*

Fly, n., *Ntshi;* a swarm of flies, *motshitshi;* a gad——, *seboba;* a dog——, *leñodu;* a —— poisonous to cattle, *tsètsè* or *tsetse.*

——, v.i., *Hoha;* —— or flee, *tshaba;* ——, of an arrow or spear, *thòkgòsèla; timpala;* —— about, as sparks, *thathanyèga;* —— about or flap in the wind, *rurubala;* ——, as a hawk with outstretched wings, *iba;* —— down, as a hawk, *cuulala;* —— over or hover, as a hawk, *kala.*

Foal, n., *Petsana.*

Foam, n., *Loshulò; leshulò; lehulò; mahulò;* —— left on ground by retreating water, *lephoko; maphoko;* a little ball of —— found in new grass, containing an insect said to be the cause of foot and mouth disease in cattle, *botètè.*

——, v.i. ——, as milk in a milking vessel, *huhula, phoka;* —— at the mouth, *phoka mahulò; phoka mashulò.*

Foe, n., *Mmaba* (pl. *baba*).

Fœtus, n. —— in earliest stage, *madi;* about three months old, *tlhaka;* full grown (human), *ñwana;* (animal) *namane;* (wild animal) *senamana;* an aborted ——, of domestic animal, *seholotsana;* —— of a dead animal, *mocwateñ.*

Fog, n., *Mouane; mouwane.*

Foil, v.t., *Palèla; retela;* —— or disappoint, *sholoholola.*

Fold, n. A hem, *momenò;* a —— for cattle, *lesaka.*

——, v.i. and t., *Mena;* —— or bend down a finger, *hèra;* —— into many folds, *menaganya;* —— up, as a document, *menaganya;* —— the arms, *ichòpara; ipopoganya;* —— the hands, *lesholola mabògò; menaganya diatla;* —— kaross over the chest by folding arms in it, *ichòpara;* —— or coil of a piece of meat in a pot, *garaganya.*

Folio, n., *Tsèbè; lokwalò.*

Folk, n., *Batho.*

Folklore, n., *Ditlhamane; dikinane.*

Follow, v.t., *Lata;* —— after, *latèla; latèlèla; sala moragò;* —— one who has gone on, *latèla;* —— on again, *latèlèla;* —— each other, *latalana; latèlana;* —— in single file, *bopèlèla;* —— in order, *rulagana;* —— or pursue, *khukhèla;* —— at a distance, *katogana le,* or *katologana le . . . ka go gwalallèa.* He followed him at a distance, *o na a katogana naè.* —— or succeed each other, as months, etc., *tlhatlogana;* —— hard after, or strain, *gagamalèla.* They followed hard after truth, *ba gagamaletse boamarure.*

Follower, n., *Molatedi; mosala moragò.*

Folly, n. Silliness, *boeleele;* wicked ——, *bosilo.*

Foment, v.t., *Apaea ka metse a a bothithò; thòba;* —— by inciting, *tlhotlheletsa;* —— war, *hepisa ntwa.*

Fond, adj. Love, *rata;* weakly indulgent, *tlikietsa;* with pron.

Fondle, v.t. Caress, *rèta ;* kiss much, *atlaatla.*

Food, n., *Seyò ; diyò ; moyò ; meyò ;* word mostly used is *diyò ;* mashed vegetable ——, *logodu* (pl. *dikgodu*) *;* —— for a journey, *mohagò ; mhagò ;* substantial or solid ——, *diyò tse di loileñ* (from *lòa,* to thicken in cooking); fragments of ——, *dikgabutla ;* —— not eaten by young people, *seròmo ;* —— for head man, *moraholò ;* give ——, *ha ;* provide with ——, *otla ;* give ——, as a host, *thelesa ; phumusa ;* give —— to anyone as an act of hospitality, *thelesetsa ; phumusetsa ;* save life by giving ——, *tshitsha ;* wander about in search of ——, *robarobèga ;* take or steal a little —— out of a dish, *natha, ñatha ;* take —— out of a dish or pot, *chola ;* —— for a head man, *rahola ;* eat much —— or the —— of several days at one time, *shumanya.*

Food vessel, n., *Selò se se yèlañ.*

Fool, n., *Seeleele ;* an ass, or idiotic person, *seiaei ;* a wilful ——, *lesilo ;* an empty-headed fellow, *setho.*

Foolhardy, adj. To be ——, *kgakgabuèla,* with pron.

Foolish, adj., *Marara ; seeleele ; setlaatlaa ; leroro ; sematla ;* wilfully ——, *bosilo ;* —— or childish, *bonyana ; leatlhamana ;* —— or inexperienced, *tala ;* —— and ignorant of what one is doing, *maphakwane ;* all used with pron. A —— or useless one, *serothola ;* —— or childish person, *mohelepe ;* —— or weak-headed one, *legakgamatsana ;* a wilfully —— one, *lepacèla ;* to make ——, *silohatsa ;* make —— or bewildered, *tseantsha.*

Foolishly, adv. To act ——, *diha yaka banyana ;* talk ——, *bua dinya hèla ; bua dinyana hèla.*

Foolishness, n., *Bonyana ; boeleele ; bomatla ; dinya ; dinyana ;* malicious ——, *bosilo ; bobeto.*

Foot, n., *Lonaò ;* —— of a hill, *mohapa ; mhapa ;* cloven ——, *tlhako ;* —— or paw, *lechoo ; leroo ;* —— of bird, *menòtò ;* one claw of a ——, *monòtò ;* sole of the ——, *patò ea lonaò ; sebete sa lonaò ;* an iron threefoot, *letshegò ;* —— and mouth disease in cattle, *botètè ;* soreness of ——, *leshware ;* set a —— on, *gata ;* take a —— off, *gatoga ;* on ——, *ka dinaò.*

Footed. To be sore ——, *leshware ;* walk sore ——, *kòkòba ;* to go bare ——, *shakaila.*

Footmark, n., *Kgatò.*

Footprint, n., *Kgatò.*

Footstep, n., *Kgatò.*

Footstool, n., *Setlhòmò sa dinaò ; sebèèò sa dinaò.*

For, prep., *Kaga ;* also expressed in the prepositional form of the verb, e.g. *diha,* to work, *dihèla,* work for. For change of verb from absolute to prep. form see Grammar. To be ——, *go èma le.*

——, conj., *Ka gonne ; gonne ;* —— fear that, *e ka re kgotsa.*

Forage, n., *Habore* (for.).

——, v.i. and t., *Gapa ; thopa ; ucwa.*

Forasmuch, conj., *E re ka ; ereka.*

Foray, n., *Kgapò.*

Forbear, v.i., *Iphapaanya ;* restrain oneself, *ichòka ; ikgogona.*

Forbearance, n., *Boiphapaanyò ; boichòkò.*

Forbid, v.t., *Itsa ; tata ; tatèla ; tatetsa.* They have forbidden them to build, *ba ba tateditse go aga ;* it is a forbidden thing, *ke selò se se idicweñ ;* —— a road, *kganèla ;* the road is forbidden, *tsela e kganecwe* (is closed up).

Force, n., *Kgolò ; patelèlò ;* strength, *thata.*

——, v.t. Compel, *kgola ; patelèla ;* —— one's way in or through, *rolola ;* —— upon or compel to take, *golègèla ;* —— (carnally), *betèlèla ; gatèlèla ;* —— along by driving, *kgokgweetsa ;* —— up, as a flat stone, *manolola ; matolola ;* —— one's way through bushes, *shwaila ;* —— oneself upon, *ichubèlèla.*

Forcefully, adv., *Ka thata.*
Ford, n., *Botshelò ; letsibogò* (pl. *madibogò*).
——, v.t., *Tshela ; kgabaganya ;* —— a stream on foot, *gobua.*
Forefather, n., *Rramogolwane* (pl. *borramogolwane*).
Forefront, n., *Bokahapele ;* also expressed by *kwa pele* with verb.
Forehead, n., *Phatla ;* an overhanging ——, *loriba ;* a white mark on the —— of an animal, *kolo, nyato.*
Foreign, adj., *Seeñ ;* a —— person, *motho oa chaba ;* or, *motho oa seeñ ;* a —— or strange thing, *selò se sele.*
Foreknow, v.t., *Itse galè ; itse pele.*
Foreknowledge, n., *Kitsecopele.*
Foreman, n., *Molebedi ; molebalebi.*
Foremost, adj. The —— one or thing, *kètapele ;* —— or leader, *thwadi.*
Forenoon, n., *Motshegare ; motshegare oa ka moshò.*
Forerunner, n., *Kètapele ; moeteledi pele.*
Foreskin, n., *Molomo.*
Forest, n., *Sekgwa ;* a large and dense ——, *dikgwa ;* an impenetrable thicket in a ——, *secwacwa.*
Forestall, v.t., *Raka.*
Foretell, v.t., *Bolèla go sa le galè.*
Forfeit, n., *Tatlhègò ; tehishò.*
——, v.t., *Latlhegèlwa ke tshiamèlò ; lehisa.*
Forge, n., *Leishò ; leubèlò ; mouba ;* ——, v.t., *Thula ; loga maaka.*
Forger, n., *Mothudi; mologi oa maaka.*
Forget, v.t., *Lebala ;* —— or let escape the memory, *gakwa ;* —— when a thing escapes the memory, *gaka ;* He has forgotten it, *o se lebetse ; o gakilwe ke shòna ; se mo gakile.*
Forgetful, adj. —— eyes, *matlhò a boròkò ;* a —— mind, *pelo e marèmè ; pelo e serèmè ;* he is ——, *ga a tlhòkame ;* —— of news, *ga a tlhòkò mo mahokuñ.*
Forgetfulness, n., *Tebalò.*
Forgive, v.t., *Ichwarèla ;* —— one another, *ichwarèlana.*
Forgiveness, n., *Boichwarèlò.*
Fork, n., *Lotlhabò ; lotlhabò lo lo maphata ; setlhòmèlò sa dinama ;* —— of a tree, *maphata.*
Forked, adj., *Diphata,* with pron. A —— stick for holding down bushes, *ñakale.*
Form, n., *Popègò ; sebele ;* —— or seat, *setulò ;* a hare's ——, *selaò.*
——, v.t., *Bopa.*
Formation, n., *Lobopò ; popò ; popègò ; tlhòlègò.*
Former, adj. Former things, *dilò tsa galè ; dilò tsa pele.*
Formerly, adv., *Galè ; pele ; yale.*
Formidable, adj., *Boitsha ; boitshèja ;* with pron. —— creatures, *ditshedi tse di boitshègañ.*
Fornication, n., *Boaka ; kgokahalò ;* commit ——, *akahala ; gokahala ; diha boaka.*
Fornicator, n., *Moakahadi ; mogokahadi ; eo o dihañ boaka.*
Forsake, v.t., *Tlogèla ; katogèla ; tlhala ;* —— or separate from, *cwa.*
Forswear, v.i., *Ikana ka maaka.*
Fort, n., *Kagò ea tlhabanò.*
Forth, adv. Expressed by the prep. form of the verb; go ——, *cwèlèla.*
Forthwith, adv., *Hèla yanoñ.*
Fortify, v.t., *Thatahatsa.*
Fortress, n., *Kagò ea phemèlò.*
Fortunate, to be, *Segò ; chegò ; tshegò ;* with pron.
Fortune, n., *Mashwalò ; serodumò ;* good fortune, *lesègò, letlhògònòlò.*
Forty, adj., *Mashomè manè ; mashomè a le manè.*
Forum, n., *Patlèlò ea motse ; kgotla.*
Forward, adj., *Makgakga.* He is ——, *o makgakga.*
——, adv. *Pele* following the verb in the relative or prep. form; set —— or help on in a journey, *helegetsa.*
Forwardness, n., Impudence, *makgakga.*
Foster, v.t. Care for, *tlamèla ;* provide with food, *otla ;* take great care of, *pepetletsa.*
Foul, adj., *Leshwè ; mashwè thata ; makgapha ;* all with pron.

Found, v.t., *Thaea.*
Foundation, n., *Mothèò ;* —— of the world, *tlhòlègò ea lehatshe.*
Founder, n. A layer of foundation, *mothei ;* a worker in molten metal, *mothedi* (from *thèla*, to pour out).
Foundling, n., *Lethwalwane.*
Fountain, n., *Mocwedi ;* a small —— from which no water flows, *ñale.*
Fountain head, n. —— or eye, *motlhodi ; leitlhò ya mocwedi.*
Four, adj., *Nè* with the part. Four horses, *dipitse di le nnè ;* four women, *basadi ba le banè.*
Fourteen, adj. Fourteen trees, *ditlhare di le shomè di cwa ka di le nnè.*
Fourth, adj., *Bonè* preceded by poss. part.
Fowl, n., *Nònyane ;* domestic ——, *koko* (for.) ; *kgogo ;* tail of a ——, *sentiia ;* —— house, *serubi sa dikoko ;* scratch like a ——, *hata.*
Fowler, n., *Mothaea nònyane.*
Fowling-piece, n., *Tlhòbòlò.*
Fox, n., *Phokoyè* (pl. *bophokoyè*) ; *losea ; tlhose ;* a little ——, *phokoyane ;* cry, as a ——, *kgana.*
Fragment, n. —— of a broken thing, *kabetla ; sekabetla.*
Fragrance, n., *Monkgò o o monate.*
Frail, adj., *Motlhoho* with pron.
Frailty, n., *Bomotlhoho ; bomotlhòshwana.*
Frame, n., *Popègò.*
——, v.t. Fashion, *bopaganya ; chwachwaèla ;* —— or join together, *kitlanya.*
Frank, adj. To be ——, *shoshologa* with pron.
Frankly, adv., *Ka choshologò.*
Frankness, n., *Choshologò.*
Frankincense, n., *Lebanò.*
Fraternal, adj., *Bokauleñwe* preceded by poss. part. Fraternal greetings, *ditumedishò tsa bokauleñwe.*
Fraternity, n., *Bokauleñwe.*
Fraud, n., *Tsieco.*
Fray, v.t. Rub off, *kgobola.*
Frayed, p.p. Become ——, *kgoboga.*
Free, adj. To be, or become ——, *gololèsèga* with pron. ; ——, as a released slave, *thelesidiwa bogosi,* with pron. or *thelesa ;* they are free, *ba thelesicwe ;* —— or independent, *ipaea ; itaola,* with pron. ; become —— from danger, *thelèla.*
——, v.t. Set —— or deliver, *gotola ;* set —— a hired servant, *rebola.*
Freedom, n., *Kgololègò ; kgololesègò ; botlhòka ; botlhanka ;* —— or citizenship, *boñwana yoa motse ;* —— or independence, *boipèò ; boitaolò.*
Freely, adv., *Hèla ; ka go rata ;* —— connected with giving, *ka pèleègò ; ka pelo e e beleègañ.*
Freeman, n., *Ñwana oa motse ; mogololwa ; mogololesegi.*
Freewill, n., *Peleègò hèla ; pelo e e beleègañ ; boitaolò.*
Freeze, v.i., *Gakèla ; gatsèla ;* ——, or be numbed with cold, *sitwa.* I am freezing, *ke sitilwe ;* I am growing cold, *kea sitwa.*
——, v.t., *Gatsedisa.*
Freight, n., *Dilwana ; dithoto ; faraga* (for.).
French, n. The French people, *Mafhora.*
Frenzy, n., *Botsènò.*
Frequent, v.t., *Tlwaèla ; hèrèlèla ;* —— without a purpose, *heresa.*
Frequently, adv., *Gantsi ; gañwe le gapè.*
Fresh, adj., *Tala ; nana ;* with part.
Fret, v.t., *Garuba ;* —— or rub, *kgobola ;* —— or worry, *chwenya.*
——, v.i., —— oneself, *ichwenya ;* —— or be fretful, *garubèga ; inyanyarèla ; khutluga.*
Friction, n., *Phètlhanyò.*
Friday, n., *Tsatsi ya botlhano.*
Friend, n., *Tsala ;* relation, *tsala ea madi ;* companion, *molekane ; selekane ;* become friends, *tsalana ;* make a person your friend, *mo ntsha tsala.*
Friendly, adj., *Tsalana, tsamaalana ; ètalana,* used with pron. and followed by *le ;* live on —— terms, *ikama ; ikamaganya le.*

We are on friendly terms with them, *re tsalanye nabò. Re ba ikamile*, or *re ikamaganya nabò*; treat —— on meeting, *cowacowa*; a —— person, *motho eo o nañ le mahoko.*

Friendship, n., *Botsalanò*; *tsalanò.*

Fright, n., *Fear, poihò*; terror, *thèrègò*; *poboranò.*

Frighten, v.t., *Boihisa*; *boitsha*; terrify, *rèra*; *rèregisa*; *boboranya*; startle, *chosa*; —— or drive away game, *tlhagisa* or *tlhaga*; become frightened, as game, *tlhagèga.*

Frightful, adj., *Boitshèga*, with pron.

Frightfulness, n., *Poicho*; *poitshègò*; *thèregishò*; *poboranyò.*

Frigid, adj., *Gatsèla*; *sitwa*; with pron.

Frigidity, n., *Letsididi.*

Fringe, n., *Lekantsa*; *lekantsana.*

Frisk, v.i., *Kalapa*; *ya mokaragana.*

Fritter, v.t., *Kumaganya.*

Frivolity, n., *Nyalakègò*; to be full of ——, *nyalakèga*; *nyelekèga.*

Frivolous, adj., *Nyalakèga*; *nyelekèga*; with pron.

Fro, adv., *Kwa*; wander to and ——, *puapua*; *tiatia*; *kgarakgatshèga*; *timèla kwa le kwa.*

Frock, n., *Mosese.*

Frog, n., *Segwagwa*; *segògwa*; a bull ——, *letlametlò*; fat of a bull ——, *mekadi.*

Frogstool, n., *Setutuchwane.*

Frolic, v.i., *Ipela.*

From, prep., *Kwa*; *mo*; —— this time forth, *go cwa mo lobakeñ lo*, or *go tloga mo lobakeñ lono.*

Front, n., *Bokahapele.*

——, adv. In front, *Ha pele*; *kwa pele*; *kaha pele.*

Frontier, n., *Molelwane.*

Frontlet, n., *Sebeèò sa pèle*; *kola.*

Frost, n., *Serame*; hoar ——, *kgogochwane.*

Froth, n., *Mohulò*; *moshulò.*

Froward, adj., *Bogagapa*; *kgòpò*; with pron. A —— person, *leshòkò*; *mokgòpami.*

Frown, v.i., and t., *Dilola*; —— at a person, *dilola motho.*

Frozen, to become, p.p., *Gatsèla.* It is frozen, *se gatsetse.*

Frugal, adj., *Ñomaèla* with pron.

Frugality, n., *Ñomaelò.*

Fruit, n., *Louñò*; *mauñò*; —— of the womb (human), *loumò*; (animal), *loatò*; bring forth ——, *uma*; *uñwa*; —— berries, *dikuñwa*; first ripe ——, *lebutwapele*; —— beginning to ripen, *bogoto*; *logoto*; —— nearly ripe, *bogelegele*; *lekgèle*; ripe ——, *mauñò a podisa*; dried ——, *loshwabi*; *loshwabò*; *loñañale*; cake of dried ——, *moñoloi*; eat the first ——, *loma ñwaga*; fall off of ——, *tlhotlhorèga*; gather ——, *hula*; pick ripe —— from unripe, *khukhuna.*

Fruitful, adj. To be —— of people, *matshèbè*; *uñwa*; of trees, *sisa*; of ground, *sisisa*; *uñwisa.*

Fruitless, adj. It was ——, *ga sea ka sa dihana le mauñò*, or *se ne se sena mauñò.*

Frustrate, v.t., *Cupuetsa*; *kgoreletsa*; *iletsa*; *palèla*; *retelèla.*

Fry, v.t., *Besa*; *gadika.*

Frying-pan, n., *Pitsa e e gadikèlan.*

Fuel, n., *Dilò tsa molelò.*

Fugitive, n., *Mohaladi*; *motshabi*; *moñwegi.*

Fulfil, v.t., *Dihatsa*; —— time, *hetsa* or *wetsa*; —— or establish, *tlhòmamisa*; to be fulfilled, *dihala*; *dirala*; *dihahala*; *dirahala.*

Fulfilment, n., *Tihalò*; *tihaco.*

Full, adj., *Matlèkètlèkè*, *photoku*; *potlokana*; to be ——, *tlala*; it is ——, *e tletse*; ——, as a pot, *sheshemologa*; ——, as boiling water about to run over, *hohoma*; —— after eating, *kgora*; —— over and over again, as a river, *rwalelesèga*; ——, of a rain-pool, *sepèna*; make ——, *tlatsa*; *sheshemolola*; a —— bag, or full-bellied person, *secompa.*

Fuller, n., *Moupeledi.*

Fully, adv., *Ka botlalò.*

Fulness, n., *Botlalò*; *motletsetletse*; —— of heart, *botlalò yoa pelo*; *phohomò ea pelo.*

Fumble, v.i., *Mpampetsa.*

Fume, n., *Mosi ;* rage, *chakgalò.*

——, v.i., To be angry, *shakgala.*

Fumigate, v.t., *Arametsa ; chubèla ; kubuetsa.* They are fumigating their cattle, *ba chubèla dikgomo mashwalò.*

Fun, n., *Tshamekò ;* to have ——, *tshameka ;* to make —— of, *shotla ka.* They are making fun of him, *ba shotla ka èna.*

Function, n., *Modihò ; modirò.*

Fundament, n. A foundation, *mothèò ;* human ——, one side, *lesagò ; leragò ;* both sides, *maragò ;* a very large ——, *loragò.*

Funeral, n., *Phitlhò ; polokò.*

Fungus, n., *Tutuchwane ; thuthuchwane ;* powder of a —— used for smearing the face, *buki.*

Funny, adj. To be ——, *tshegisa,* with pron.

Fur-cap, n., *Puane ; tlhòrò.*

Furbish, v.t. Polish, *gotlha ;* brighten, *phatsimisa ;* dress, *kgabisa.*

Furious, adj. To be ——, *carahala ; carologa ; shakgala ; talahala ; yayarèga ;* all with pron.

Furnace, n., *Bokepishò ; lehuti ya molelò ; leishò ya mouba ; leubelò ; leishò ya leubelò.*

Furrow, n. A water ——, *kèlèlò ea metse ;* —— to carry off water, *mosèlè ;* —— in ploughed field, *molèpè ; moralò ; mothalò.*

——, v.i. To —— a field, *rala.*

Further, adv., *Ha pele ;* a little ——, *ha pelenyana.*

Fury, n., *Carahalò ; caralogò ; carologò ; chakgalò ; yayarègò.*

Future, n., *Lobaka lo lo kwa pele ;* near ——, *lobaka lo lo tlañ.*

G

Gabble, n., *Palabalò.*

——, v.i., *Balabala.*

Gabbler, n., *Mmalabadi.*

Gad, v.i., *Nalanala ;* —— about, *kgabotlolèga.*

Gadabout, n., *Mokgabatlolegi ; selialii.*

Gadfly, n., *Seboba.*

Gag, v.t., *Didimatsa ; tuulatsa ; momisa molomo ; bòha molomo.*

Gage, n., *Pèèlanò ; sebèèlanò.*

Gain, n., *Papadi.*

——, v.t., *Bapala ; bòna ;* —— or seize, *gapa ;* —— or conquer, *henya ;* —— or reach, *hitlha ;* —— for oneself, *ipapalèla ; itshadisetsa.*

Gainer, n., *Mmapadi.*

Gainsay, v.t., *Ganèla ; ganetsa ;* —— or deny, *latola.*

Gainsaying, n., *Kganèlò ; kganeco ; tatolò.*

Gait, n., *Motsamaò.*

Gale, n., *Seheho.*

Gall, n., *Santlhokwe,* particle of which is *o.*

——, v.t. To rub, *chuba ;* to blister, *babèla ;* to annoy, *tlhodia ;* to enrage, *shakgatsa.*

Gallery, n., *Mannò a a ha godimo.*

Galley, n., *Mokòrò.*

Gallop, v.i., *Kwaraganya ; paraganya ; tlharoa.*

Gallows, n., *Sehata sa polaèlò.*

Gamble, v.i., *Beèlana.*

Gambol, v.ii., *Kalapa ;* —— or skip, *ya makgaragana.*

Game, n., *Diphòlòhòlò ;* a ——, *tshamekò ; motshamekò ;* a —— in which the wild melon (*kgeñwe*) is rolled and pierced, *kidibi ;* a —— in which *bolatsi,* etc., are pierced and removed by a thorn or bit of sharp wood, *khweba ; shwanka ;* to kill much ——, *gakanya ;* to wound —— and hence have a claim on it, *bala ;* to make —— or deride, *shotla.*

Gamepit, n., *Lemèna ;* a large ——, *gòpò ;* an enclosure for trapping game, *seduku.*

Gander, n., *Legau ye le tona.*

Gang, n., *Mophatò.*

Gangrene, n., *Ntho e e kèlèkañ.*

Gangway, n., *Mola.*

Gaol, n., *Ntlò ea kgolègèlo ; toronko* (for.).

Gap, n. An opening made by rupture, *thubègò ;* an opening in a hedge or among trees, *phatla ;* a cleft, *loharò.*

Gape, v.i., *Idimola.*
Garb, n., *Matsela ;* —— or outward appearance, *pònalò.*
Garbage, n., *Malòlò.*
Garden, n., *Tshimo* (pl. *masimo*) ; a ploughed ——, *bolemò ;* a large —— or group of gardens, in one enclosure, *leota ; letseto ;* a —— ploughed for a chief, *phacha ;* a reaped ——, not reploughed, *lotlhagare ;* a —— that has failed to give fruit, but still has things in it eatable for cattle, *legola ; mogola ;* a —— ploughed, but not sown, *thobu ;* a corner of a ——, *tlhohi ;* a border of a ——, *marinèpè ;* to make a new ——, *kgatha ;* to pay for work done in a ——, *ruha ;* payment for —— work, *thuhò.*
Gardener, n., *Molemi oa tshimo ; modiha-tshimo ; modisa oa tshimo.*
Gargle, v.i., *Icukula ; icukunya.*
Garland, n., *Mokgabò oa dicheshe.*
Garment, n., *Seaparò ;* a night ——, *lesadi ;* a ragged or much-worn ——, *sekatana* (pl. *makatana*).
Garner, n. A store-house, *Polokèlò ; mabolokèlò.*
Garnish, v.t., *Kgabisa.*
Garret, n., *Ntlwana e e ha godimodimo.*
Garrison, n. A building, *kagò ea phemelò ;* soldiers, *Setlhòpha sa mashòle.*
Garrulous, adj., *Eo o maphoko.*
Gas, n., *Mòea.*
Gash, n., *Nthò.*
——, v.t., *Segaka.*
Gasp, v.i., *Shonèla ; hegèlwa.*
Gate, n., *Secwalò.*
Gateway, n., *Kgòrò ; phata.*
Gather, v.t., *Gola ; kgobokanya ; phutha ; phuthakanya ;* —— into a heap, as stones, *koèla ;* —— herbs, *ga ;* ——, as pumpkins, *gokga ;* —— or pluck fruit, *hula ;* ——, as by a net, *gogoba ;* —— by picking up with fingers, *sèla ; tlotlona ; tlòtlòna ;* —— by picking up one by one with the hands, *òla ; kòkwanya ;* —— by raking or scraping, *kokola ; kokotletsa ;* ——, as by different purchases at different times, *kòtla ;* —— different things together at the same time, *kgokgoa ;* —— up the garments on crossing a stream, *itshemelèla ;* —— up thoroughly, *kgopha ; phuthakanya ;* —— up small things, as twigs, etc., *gogoba ; gogobèla ;* —— up entirely in the hands, *riripa ;* —— things or animals together, *kòkwanya.*
——, v.i. —— together, or assemble, *phuthèga ;* —— together, as a crowd, *kòkwana ; belethana ;* —— together thickly, *tshebelana ;* —— firewood, *rwalèla.*
Gathering, n., *Phuthègò ;* —— of people at *kgotla*, *lebatla ; picò ;* a —— of cattle, *lesaba.*
Gauge, n., *Selekanyò.*
——, v.t., *Lekanya.*
Gaunt, adj., *Boduma* with pron. To be ——, *go bodumisiwa.*
Gay, adj. —— in manner, *tlhapèlwa,* with pron. ; —— in dress, *apara diaparò tse dintlè.*
Gaze, v.i., *Leba thata ; lepa.*
Gazelle, n., *Tsèphè.*
Gazing stock, n., *Segakgamalèlò ; seleyò.*
Gem, n., *Lencwe ye le tlhòkègañ ; setlhòkèga.*
Gemsbuck, n., *Kukama.*
Genealogy, n., *Losika.*
Generally, adv., *Galè.*
Generate, v.t., *Tsala ; tshedisa ;* originate, *thaea ; simolola.*
Generation, n., *Lolo ; losika ; tshika ;* —— or offspring, *kokomana ;* external organs of ——, *lepele ; hapele.* These expressions can be used with propriety, but the distinctive names are only used as curses.
Generator, n., *Motsadi ; mothai.*
Genial, adj. He is **genial**, *O na le mahoko.*
Gentiles, n., *Badichaba ; ba morahe.*
Gentle, adj., *Nòlò ; bonòlò* (both used with pron.), also *pelonamagadi.*
Gentleness, n., *Bonòlò ; bori ; bopelonamagadi ; pepetleco.*
Gently, adv., *Ka bonòlò ; ka bori ; ka go neneketsa ; ka pepetleco.*

Germ, n., A seed, *peo ;* a shoot, *momèla ;* an origin, *tshimologò.*
Germinate, v.i., *Mela ; tlhaba.*
Get, v.i. and t., *Bòna ;* —— or acquire by trading, *bapala ;* —— arrive at a place, *gòròga ;* —— in or enter, *tsèna ;* —— up or arise, *coga ; nanoga ; tloga.*
—— hence! *Tloga ha !.*
Ghost, n., *Mòea ; sedimo ; setho ; sepoko* (for.).
Giant, n. A very tall person, *logobata loa motho ;* a tall and stout person, *mokobori ; mogokotlou ;* a very strong person, *mokaloba ;* a very able person, *morobana.*
Gigantic, adj., *Golo thata,* with particle prefixed to *golo.*
Gibbet, n., *Sehata sa polaèlò.*
Gibe, n., *Mokgòbò ; ñòñòlò ; chotlò.*
——, v.i. and t., *Kgòba ; ñòñòla ; shotla .*
Giddiness, n., *Sedidi.*
Giddy, adj. To be —— *dimokana ; chwarwa ke sedidi ;* to make ——, *dimokanya.*
Gift, n., *Nèò ; leacò ; mphò* (especially of food) ; —— of nephew to maternal uncle, *leshore.*
Gigantic, adj., *Golo thata,* with part. to *golo.*
Giggle, v.i., *Tshèga.*
Gild, v.t., *Manèga ka gouda.*
Gimlet, n., *Phètlhèlana.*
Gin, n., *Serai ; seru ; seruku.*
Giraffe, n., *Thutlwa ;* a solitary male ——, *madikweñ ; mamisi.*
Gird, v.t., To enclose, *dika ;* make fast, *bòha ; golèga ;* clothe, *tlama ;* —— oneself, *itlama ; cwala ; ikòkwaèla ;* —— oneself (of a man), *ikgatla ; ikgatlhèlèla ;* (of a woman), *itlama.*
Girdle, n., *moitlamò ; moikgatlò ; moitlesi ; patana ;* —— of beads or bits of ostrich shells round the loins of a female, *moletsa ;* the cord of a man's ——, *monape ;* the skin of a man's ——, *tshega ;* the fringe of a female's ——, *lekantsa ; lekantsana ;* the —— of a Zulu or *Letebele ; mothekga ;* to fasten up a ——, *tseta ; ñantla ;* fasten one's own ——, *iñantla.*
Girl, n. A little ——, *mosetsana ; mosetsanyana ;* a biggish ——, *morweetcana ;* a marriageable ——, *moroba.*
Girth, n., *Moitlamò ; moikgatlò ;* ——, or measurement, *bokima.*
Gist, n., *Pelo ; boteñ.*
Give, v.t., *Naea ; ntsha.* I will —— an ox, *ke tla ntsha kgomo ;* I will —— you an ox, *ke tla gu naea kgomo.* —— to for one's own, *naea ;* for another, *nèèla,* or *nèla ;* —— to oneself, *inaea ;* —— oneself to, *inèèla ;* —— away foolishly or squander, *saha ;* —— away or waste another person's things, *lolora ;* —— food, *ha ;* —— a drink of milk or water to a person, *sièla ;* —— without being asked, *laletsa ;* —— a boy or girl new clothes when coming out of the initiation ceremony, *alosa ;* —— back or restore, *rebola ;* —— place to, or move for, *shutèla ;* —— way, *thiboga ; tlosholosiwa ke ;* —— one thing for another, or exchange, *ananya ;* —— a greater portion to one than another when distributing, *hekèla.*
Giver, n., *Monei ; mohi ;* —— or distributer, *moabi.*
Gizzard, n., *Nchu.*
Glad, adj. To be ——, *itumèla ; ipela ; thama pelo ; ya monate ;* to make ——, *itumedisa ; ipedisa pelo ; yesa monate ;* to be —— to see one who has returned, *ipelèla.*
Glade, n., *Patlèlò ; paanama.*
Gladness, n., *Boitumèlò ; boipelò ;* —— or mirth, *letlhapèlò.*
Gland, n., *Kgeleshò ; kgèkgèlè.*
Glare, n., *Kgalalèlò.*
——, v.i. —— or shine, *galalèla ; gotola matlhò ;* —— at, as in anger, *gotola matlhò.*
Glass, n., *Glas* (for.) ; a looking ——, *seiponi.*
Gleam, n., *Lerañ.*
——, v.i. ——, or flash, *gadima.*
Glean, v.i. and t., *Budutsa ; kòtla ; ronopa ;* —— or gather, *sèla ;* —— fruit, *khukhuna.*

Gleaning, n., *Puduchò* (pl. *mabu-ducho*) ; *maronopò*.
Glebe, n., *Lehatshe ya phuthègò*.
Glee, n., *Boitumèlò* ; —— or mirth, *letlhapèlò*.
Glen, n., *Molacana* ; *tacana*.
Glib, adj. He is ——, *o loleme lo lo borethè*.
Glide, v.i. To —— off, *padima*.
Glimmer, v.i., *Phatsima* ; shine dimly, *nyetsa*.
Glisten, v.i., *Tsabakèla* ; —— as a diamond, *phatsima* ; as distant lightning, *bebenya* ; —— or dazzle, *hatlha* ; *shadia*.
Glitter, v.i., *Galalèla* ; *tsabakèla* ; *shadièga*.
Glittering, n. A ——, *kgalalèlò* ; *tsabakèlò* ; *chadiègò*.
——, adj., *Galalèla* ; *tsabakèla* ; *shadia* ; with pron.
Gloaming, n., *Lotlatlana*.
Globe, n., *Kgolokwe* ; *thele*.
Globular, adj., *Sedikadiki* ; *sedi-kwadikwi* ; with pron.
Gloom, n., *Phihalò*.
Glorify, v.t., *Galaletsa* ; *tumisa* ; —— oneself, *ikgalaletsa* ; *ipelahatsa*.
Glory, n. —— (subjective), *kgala-lèlò* ; —— (objective), *kgalaleco* ; —— or honour, *tlòtlò*.
——, v.i. —— or boast, *belahala* ; —— or exalt, in, *kgana ka* ; —— or triumph, *ya kòma* ; —— in, *tumisa* ; —— over or boast over, *kòmakòmèla*.
Glow, n. —— or radiance, *marañ*.
——, v.i., —— with redness, *hubila* ; —— or shine, *phatsima* ; —— like a glowworm, *nyetsa*.
Glowing, adj. To be ——, *teku*, with pron. The iron glows with heat, *tshipi e teku*.
Glowworm, n., *Sebònesanawa*.
Glue, n., *Sekanò*.
——, v.t., *Kana* ; —— or paste on, *manèga*.
Glutton, n., *Mogori* ; *moyi* ; *seapu* ; *sehatlha* ; *setsikiri*.
Gluttonous, adj. To be a —— person, *motho eo o seapu*, or *tshikiri* ; to eat continually, *tlòtlòpa* ; to be ——, *tlabuèla* ; *go nna sehatla* ; *go nna tsikiri*.
Gnarled, adj., *Segweletlha*, with pron.
Gnash, v.i. or t., *Huranya mènò* ; ——, as a dog, *thalanya mènò*.
Gnashing, n. A —— of teeth, *phuranyò ea mènò*.
Gnat, n., *Montsana* ; *montsane*.
Gnaw, v.i. or t. —— as a dog, *gabura* ; as a horse eating mealies, *hura*.
Gnu, n., *Kgokoñ*.
Go, v.i., *Ea* (pft. *ile* ; caus. *isa*) ; —— away, *tsamaea* ; *tlhomoga* ; *tloga* ; *emoga* ; —— forth, *cwèla ntlè* ; —— forth, of light, etc., *tlhakalala* ; —— in, *tsèna* ; —— on one's way, *cwèlèla* ; *tsamaèla pele* ; —— before, *ètèla pele* or *ètèla kwa pele* ; *sièla* ; *sièla pele* ; —— before others, *go ba ètèlèla pele* ; —— up, *palama* ; *pagama* ; *tlha-tloga* ; —— about, *tsamaea le* ; —— about excitedly, *tlalatlala* ; —— to and fro, *kwidia* ; —— out, as a candle, *tima* ; —— to or follow anything, *lata* ; —— near to, *atamèla* ; —— aside or turn out of a path, *hapoga* ; —— round, *dikologa* ; *potologa* ; *poto-noga* ; —— ahead without turn-ing aside, *tlamalala* ; —— on, or persevere, *cwèlèla pele* ; —— be-tween or mediate, *tsiriganya* ; —— in order or single file, *bopè-lèla* ; —— back, or return, *boea* ; *hulara* ; *rulara* ; —— back to, *boèla* ; —— backwards, *boèla moragò* ; —— from or fall out with, *cwa* ; *tlogèla* ; —— through a country, etc., *ralala* ; —— about a country from village to village, *tlhotlhologanya metse* ; —— on, or continue (to speak), *hèla* ; Shall we go on speaking ? *a re tla hèla re bua ?* ; —— down from, *hologa mo* ; —— down to, *hologèla mo* or *kwa* ; —— back on one's track, *itatèlèla* ; —— about from house to house, *kobakoba* ; —— on without stopping, *mamalala* ; —— for-ward, *hetèla pele* ; *hetèla kwa pele*. "—— on !" speaking to people in front, *Ea koñ !*
Go-between, n., *Motsereganyi*.

Go-to, inter., *Ntlòñ! A re eeñ koñ!*
Goad, n., *Setlhabi.*
——, v.t., *Tlhaba; cweleletsa pele;* —— or incite, *gotetsa; tlhotlheletsa.*
Goal, n., *Mokgèlè; sekgèlè.*
Goat, n., *Podi;* a he ——, *phòkò;* a small he ——, *phòkwana;* a flock of goats, *marele;* a wild ——, *lehele;* to hold the leg of a —— under one's knee when milking, *go pheka.*
Gobble, v.t., —— or eat fast, *bòba.*
Goblet, n., *Nkgwana; phahana; senwèlò.*
Goblin, n., *Mòea o o mashwe.*
God, n., *Modimo* (pl. *medimo*). The Divine Being, *Modimo.* Gods of the various heathen ceremonies, *Modimako* (*Bogwèra*); *Tlhoñwatlhoñwe* (*Boyale*); *modimo oa leokaoka; Magaga; Dipuduñwane; Magome; Radikgaratlape; Tlhasholole; Thobèga-a-phacwa; Tintibane-a-lehatshe; Thanakana.*
God-head, n., *Bomodimo.*
Godlike, adj., *Semodimo; sekamodimo.*
Godly, adj. —— person, *mmoiha-Modimo.*
Godsend, n., *Letlhògònòlò; neò ea Modimo.*
Gold, n., *Gouda; gouta* (for.).
Gonorrhœa, n., *Matsabane; mantsabane, rasephiphi.*
Good, n., *Molemò.*
——, adj., *Molemò*, with the prons. It is ——, *se molemò.* A —— child, *ñwana eo o molemò;* become ——, *lemohala;* make ——, *lemohatsa.*
Good-hearted, adj. He is ——, *o pelothere; o pelochweu.*
Goodly, adj., *Ntlè*, with pron. prefixes. A —— child, *ñwana eo montlè.*
Goodness, n., *Molemò;* —— or reality is sometimes expressed by the abstract form of the noun, e.g. He is a real man, *o na le botho* (from *motho*).
Goods, n., *Dilò; dilwana; dithoto; thoto.*
Goose, n., *Gans* (for.); a wild ——, *legou;* a wild gosling, *legoana.*
Gore, n., *Madi.*
——, v.t., *Tlhaba; shegola.*
Gorge, n., *Kgòrò;* —— without an outlet, *mogògòrò; mogòrògòrò;* —— or anger, *bogale.*
——, v.i., *Ya bobe.*
Gorgeous, adj., *Manyedinyedi; mebalabala; phatsiphatsi;* all with the pron.
Gorilla, n., *Chwene eo motonnatonna.*
Gospel, n., *Efangeleo* (for.); *mahoko a a molemò.*
Gossip, n., *Mmalabadi; eo o buañ mathaithai.*
——, v.t. —— about, *akèla.*
Gouge, n., *Segaba.*
——, v.t., *Gaba;* become gouged, *gabega.*
Gourd, n., *Segwana.*
Gourmand, n., *Moyabobe; motlabuedi; sehatla.*
Govern, v.t. To command, *laola;* reign over, *busa.*
Governing, n. A ——, *mmushò;* a self —— person, *moitaodi.*
Government, n., *Bogosi; goromente* (for.).
Governor, n., *Molaodi; mmusi;* one who governs by order of another, *molaodisiwa.*
Gown, n. A woman's ——, *mosese;* a professor's ——, *kobò.*
Grab, v.i., *Gapa;* —— food, *tlhaka;* —— or snatch *chubula.*
Grace, n., *Chwarò; letlhògònòlò; tebosègò; thebolesègò; tshegohaco.*
Gracefulness, n., *Bontlahalò;* —— of manner, *bopelontlè.*
Gracefully, adv. To walk ——, *lòta.*
Gracious, adj., *Pelochweu; pelontlè; chwarò;* with pron. He is ——, *O chwarò; o pelochweu; o pelontlè.*
Graciously, adv., *Ka chwarò; ka pelochweu; ka pelontlè.*
Gradually, adv., *Ka bonya.*
Graft, v.t., *Lomanya; lomèla;* *lomaganya;* to be grafted, *lomana; lomèlwa.*
Grain, n. A ——, *Tlhaka;* —— still in the lands, *legwètla;* grains from beer, *tlhotlhori.*

Granary, n. A barn, *polokèlò; sebolokèlò;* ——, or corn, bin roofed over, *sehala.*

Grand, adj. ——, or large, *golo;* ——, or beautiful, *ntlè;* both with pron. part.

Grandchild, n., *Setlogolo; setlogolwana;* a great ——, or descendant, *kokomana.*

Grandfather, n., *Raramogolo; rramogolo; haramogolo (Batlharo).*

Grandmother, n., *Mmamogolo.*

Grandeur, n., *Bontlè; bontlahalò.*

Grant, v.t., *Naea; nèèla;* —— to, or mark for, *chwaèla.*

Grapes, n., *Ditlhetlhwa tsa mofina;* a bunch of ——, *lesitlha ya mofina;* wild ——, *mocwana.*

Grapple, v.t., *Chwara;* ——, or lay fast hold of, *ñaparèla.*

——, v.i. ——, or wrestle, *kampana; shokashokana.*

Grapple-plant, n., *Señaparile;* fruit of ——, *señapi.*

Grasp, v.t. —— in one hand, *huparèla;* —— with both hands, *tlamparèla;* —— with both hands, as a person round the waist, or the mouth of a sack, *gamutla;* ——, or hold fast, *chwara; tshègetsa.*

Grass, n., *Boyañ;* young ——, *lorème; boyañ yo bonana;* quick ——, *motlhwa;* long thick ——, *mosikiri;* marsh ——, *melomogane;* dry standing ——, *tlhaga;* —— used for thatching, *masèka;* young —— growing among the old, *mocwatlhaga;* a patch of burnt ——, *pilò;* a patch of burnt —— with new —— appearing, *logoko; loreme; seshò;* dried ——, *loshwabò;* long —— hindering growth, *ñwañ;* a long stalk of ——, *lotlhòkwa;* seeds of ——, *seloka;* —— used by children in play, *seloka;* burn ——, *chuba boyañ; hisa boyañ;* pluck up ——, *khumola.*

Grasshopper, n., *Tsiane; tsiakgope; tsienchwane.*

Grassless, adj. A —— country, *dikgalaopa;* a shallow —— pool, *lopapa.*

Grate, n. A fire——, *sebeshò; leishò ye le setlatla.*

——, v.i. ——, or scratch, as a bad pen, *dilahala.*

Grateful, adj. To be ——, *leboga* with pron.; ——, or acceptable, *lebosèga,* with pron.

Gratefully, adv., *Ka tebogò; ka tebosègò.*

Gratify, v.t., *Kgatlha;* to be gratified, *kgatlhwa;* to become gratified, *kgatlhèga.*

Gratis, adv., *Kwa ntlè ga sepè; e señ ka sepè.*

Gratitude, n., *Tebogò.*

Gratuity, n., *Nèò; mphò; teleseco.*

Grave, n. An open ——, *lebitla; lecwe;* a tomb, *phupu;* the ——, or darkness, *bobipò; sehihi;* a built up ——, *sehikancwe.*

——, adj. ——, or solemn, *masisi,* with pron. part; to be ——, *sisimoga,* with pron.; ——, or weighty, *bokete,* with pron. He is grave, *o masisi;* grave words, *mahoko a a bokete.*

——, v., *Garuba; seta; gaba.*

Gravel, n., *Losaragana; masaragana;* ——, or pebbles, *makgarapana; makgwarapana.*

Graver, n., *Moseti; mogarubi; mogabi;* a ——, or graving tool, *seseti; segaba,* or *segabi.*

Gravity, n., *Tshisimogò;* ——, or weight, *bokete.*

Gravy, n., *Morò;* jellied ——, *borerepu; magwerèpa; marèrèmèla.*

Gray, adj., *Pududu* (dark blue or gray); ——, of an ox, *kwebu;* of a cow, *kòcwana;* a gray haired person, *motho eo modudu;* —— hair, *moriri o modudu;* to become —— haired, *thunya; thunya moriri; tlhabaketsa.* He is gray-haired, *o thuntse, o tlhabakeditse, o thuntse moriri; o modudu.*

Graybeard, n., *Rratedu-e-pududu; monnamogolo.*

Graze, v.i., *Hula;* —— before milking time, *hula moòtlwana.*

——, v.t. Cause to feed, *hudisa;* ——, or scratch, as a bullet, etc., *kgèlèdisa.*

Grazing-place, n., *Bohulò ; mahulò ; bohudishò ; mahudishò.*

Grease, n., Fat, *mahura ;* ——, or oil, *lookwane,* or *loukwane.*

——, v.t., *Tshasa.*

Greasiness, n. As of an unwashed pot or plate, etc., *makgamatha ; makganatha.*

Greasy, adj., *Kgamatha ; kganatha ;* with pron.

Great, adj., *Golo* with pron. prefixes. A great king, *kgosi e kgolo ;* a great person, *motho eo mogolo ;* very ——, *gologolo ; kanakana ;* so ——, *kalo ;* ——, or of large size, *tona ; tonna ;* with prefixes. So great a love, *loratò lo lo kalo.* ——, or notable, *namane e tona ea* (lit., a great calf of a ——) ; a great chief, *namane e tona ea kgosi.*

Greater, adj., *Bogolo go,* following *golo ; tona, tonna,* etc. ; —— in height, *heta,* with pron.

Greatly, adv., *Bobe ; segolo ; thata.*

Greatness, n., Position, *bogolo ;* size, or bulk, *botonna.*

Greedily, adv. To drink ——, *kalametsa ;* to eat food ——, *kabetsa ; gabura.*

Greedy, adj. To be ——, *legalèga ; ya mata ;* with pron. He is ——, *o segagaru ; o segagapu ; o sehatlha ; o bohula.*

Green, adj. *Tala,* with the pron. prefixes. Green grass, *boyañ yo botala.* To become ——, *talahala ;* make ——, *talahatsa.*

Greenness, n., *Botala.*

Greet, v.i. and t., *Dumedisa ;* —— each other, *dumedisanya ;* —— them, *ba dumedisè.* Greet them for me, *ba ntumedisetsè.*

Greeting, n., *Tumedishò.*

Gridiron, n., *Sebeshò.*

Grief, n., *Bohutsana ; dihumapelo ; ditlhomolapelo ; pelobotlhoko ; mahumapelo ;* ——, or lamentation, *khutsahalò.*

Grieve, v.i., *Hutsahala ; utlwa botlhoko ; tlhomola pelo.*

——, v.t., *hutsahatsa; rumola; utlwisa botlhoko ;* —— or vex by destroying something belonging to another, *runtsha.*

Grieved, p.p. To be, or become ——, *shula pelo ; betwa ke pelo.* I am ——, *pelo ea me e shudile ; ke betwa ke pelo.*

Grievous, adj., *Botlhoko,* with pron. ; unmerciful, *setlhogo.*

Grievously, adv., *Mo go botlhoko.*

Grill, v.t., *Besa mo magaleñ.*

Grin, v.i., *Shèna mènò ;* —— at, *shènèla mènò.*

Grind, v.t., *Sila ;* —— small, *lèta ; nòta ; ñotsa ; thuma ;* ——, or pound to powder, *lòta ;* ——, or sharpen, *lootsa.*

Grindstone, n. A —— for tools, *tooco ;* an upper ——, or stone for grinding with, *tshilò ;* a lower ——, or stone for grinding on, *lolwala ; letlapa.*

Grip, n., *Chwarò.*

——, v.i. and t., *Chwara ;* ——, as a severe pain, *tlhatlhara.*

Gripe, v.t., *Gadika ;* to be griped, *gadikèga.*

Griqua, n., *Lesetedi ; Legerikwa.*

Grisled, adj., *Thamaga* (of an ox), *thamagana* (of a cow), with part.

Gristle, n., *Lehihiri ; mogano.*

Groan, n., *Chònèlò ; kònò ;* ——, or sigh, *phegèlò.*

——, v.i., *Duma ; òna ; shònèla.*

Groin, n., *Legwaha ya moragò.*

Groove, n., *Segayò ; se se gabilweñ.*

——, v.i., *Gaba.*

Grope, v.i. and t. —— in the dark, *apaapa ;* —— about in the dark for a thing whose whereabouts is not known, *hophola ;* —— in one's clothing for a thing, *hophola ;* ——, as a blind man feeling his way, *apatla.*

Gross, adj. To wax ——, as a heart, *kgòra.* His heart has waxed gross, *pelo ea gagwè e kgotshe.*

Ground, n. The earth, *lehatshe ;* the soil, *mbu* (pl. *mebu*) ; a plot of ——, *tema ;* rich or fertile ——, *mbu o o bogale ;* newly ploughed, or reclaimed, ——, *mbu o o kgathwañ ;* on the ——, *ha hatshe.*

——, p.p. To become ——, as a tool, *lootsèga ;* as meal, *silwa.* The meal is ground, *boupe bo sidilwe.*

Groundless, adj. To be ——, *go sena mothèò.*

Grounds, n. Coffee ——, *morò*; grounds or lees after brewing, *tlhotlhori.*

Group, n., *Lekgathi*; a compact ——, of people, *lecwele*; a small ——, *tlhòphana*; *setlhòphana*; groups or parties, *marathirathi*; *mekgathikgathi*; *methalethale*; small isolated groups, *ditlhòphana*; *makumaganyane*; large groups, *machutichuti.*

Grove, n., *Sekgwa*; *sekgwana.*

Grow, v.i., *Gola*; ——, as a child, *thuthuga*, or *tutuga*; —— in number, *kòkòtlègèla*; —— quickly, or too fast for one's strength, *tlhòmòkèla*; *tlotlomèla*; ——, or spring up, as grass, bush, etc., *mela*; *tlhoga*; —— high before grain appears, *phòtha*; —— thickly about a bare space, *cuba.*

Growl, v.i., *Bòbòra*; *duma*; *karetla.*

Grown, p.p. A full grown person, *mogolo*; a full grown male animal, *pholo.*

Grub, n., *Seboko*; a large —— found in kraals and rotten wood, *thethe*; —— which makes for itself a covering of grass, fatal to animals that swallow it, *mogotomoduane.*

Grudge, n. *Pelo e e boshula.*

——, v.i., *Ñoma*; *ñòñòrèga.*

Grudgingly, adv., *Ka go ñòma*; *ka go ñòñòrèga*; *ka boñoma*; *ka ñòñòrègò.*

Gruel, n., *Bogòbe yo bo metse*; *bogòbe yo bo sa loañ.*

Grumble, v.i., ——, or complain, *ñòñòrèga*; —— at, *ñòñòrègela*; —— about, *itòka*; —— at the smallness of a thing or because it is not the thing wanted, *galala*; ——, or speak under the breath, *borabora*; ——, or speak in a murmuring voice, *bòbòra.*

Grumbler, n., *Moñoñoregi*; *mogaladi.*

Grunt, v.i., *Kgorotla.*

Guard, n. ——, or watch, *tebèlò*; a body——, *lekòkò*; *molebedi*; *bahemedi*; *badisa*; a chief's ——, *molètsè*; an advanced —— of an army, *dikètapele tsa ntwa.*

——, v.t. Take care of, *disa*; keep safe, *boloka*; *dibèla*; keep watch, *lebèla*; *lalèla*; be on one's ——, *itisa*; —— a door, *disa*; *lebèla*; ——, or protect, *sireletsa.*

Guardian, n. ——, or protector, *Mosireletsi.*

Guardianship, n., *Bosireleco*; ——, or Protectorate, *Tshireleco.*

Guess, v.i. and t, *Shwaba*; *shwabashwaba*; ——, or conjecture, *kabakanya.*

Guest, n., *Molalediwa.*

Guidance, n., *Kaèlò*; *kgògò.*

Guide, n., *Mokaatsela*; *moshupatsela*; ——, of the blind, *mogogi.*

——, v.t., *Kaèla*; *shupa tsela*; —— a blind man, *gòga*; —— by going ahead, *ètèlèla pele*; ——, or turn the oxen in front, *simèga dikgomo kwa pele.*

Guile, n., *Bolòtsana*; *boherehere*; with ——, *ka go hèpa*; *ka boherehere.*

Guilt, n., *Molato.*

Guiltless, adj. He is ——, *o phèpa*; *ga a na molato.*

Guilty, adj. To plead ——, *icwa*, pft. *icule*, *itule*; to hold ——, *kaea molato*; He is ——, *o molato.*

Guineafowl, n., *Kgaka.* Comb of a ——, *lotlòpò.*

Guise, n., *Mokgwa*; *maitsèò*; *sebònalò.*

Gulf, n. A deep pit, *molete*; *selomò*; *bosagatweñ*; a gulf, or water way, *kgògòmèlò.*

Gullet, n., *Momeco.*

Gulp, v.t. —— food, *bòba*; —— soft food, *kabetsa*; ——, or drink greedily, *kalametsa*; *kgatholèla.*

Gully, n., *Loñope*; a rut made by water, *logagu.*

Gum, n. A ——, *Lehinini*; *lerinini*; —— of trees, light coloured, *boruku*; liquid and black ——, *kgònkgònyane*; hard black ——, *nkgothuwe.*

Gun, n., *Tlhobolò; tlhòbòlò;* a breech-loading ——, *tlhobolò e e tlhatlhèlwañ ha moragò;* barrel of a ——, *lopo ea tlhobolò* (for.); stock of a ——, *logoñ loa tlhobolò;* lock of a ——, *selòtò* (for.); nipple of a ——, *tlhoko;* load a ——, *tlhatlhèla;* cock a ——, *laèla;* aim with a ——, *kaea;* uncock a ——, *laolola.*

Gunpowder, n., *Mosidi; godi* (for.).

Gush, v.i., *Betsèga;* —— out in a stream, *goromèla; goromètsèga; chabanyetsèga; phothometsèga.* To cause to gush out in a stream, *chabanya; gorometsa; lemesetsa; phothometsa.*

Gusset, n., *Tsetla.*

Gutter, n., *Moedi.*

Guzzle, v.i., *Bòba.*

Gyves, n., *Mehiri ea mabògò.*

H

Habit, n. A custom, *temalò; tlwaèlò; locò; mokgwa;* a formation, *lobopò; popègò.* To be in the habit is expressed by the perfect of the verb, *go nna,* to be, e.g. I am in the habit of seeing him, *ke nntse ke mmòna;* and also by the use of the auxiliary verb, "*tla,*" which expresses a habitual mood, e.g. He is in the habit of doing so, *o tle a dihe yalo.* (For this latter mood see Grammar.) The verbs *lemala* or *lamala* and *tlwaèla* are also used, e.g. It has become a habit, *o lemetse.* He is in the habit of visiting that house, or frequents it, *o tlwaetse ntlo euò.*

Habitable, adj., *Nnwa,* with pron. An inhabitable country, *lehatshe ye le ka nnwañ.*

Habitation, n. A house, *ntlo;* an abode, *boagò; bonnò.*

Habitual, adj., *Lemala; tlwaèla;* with pron.

Habitually, adv. The aux. of mood, *tla,* is used. The cattle drink habitually at this pool, *dikgomo di tle di nwe ha mogobeñ o.*

Habituate, v.t., *Lematsa; tlwaetsa.*

Habitude, n., *Temalò; tlwaèlò.*

Hack, n., *Pitse.*

——, v.t., *Rèma.*

Had. For use of this see Grammar.

Hades, n., *Bobipò; bonnò yoa bashwi.*

Hæmorrhage, n., *Chologò ea madi; thololò ea madi;* —— from the nose, *mokòla;* to have —— from the nose, *dutla mokòla;* —— from the mouth or throat, as in one form of scurvy, *ñòpe.* To flow freely, as blood in hæmorrhage, *go diga madi; go thoboga.*

Hag, n., *Mosadinyana mme; moloi oa sesadi.*

Hail, n., *Sehakò; dihakò.* A single ——stone, *tlhaka ea sehakò.*

——, v.i. and t., *Kua; goa; thomeletsa; kuèla; goèla; tlhaeletsa.*

Hair, n., *Moriri; meriri;* a single ——, *thiri;* ——, or wool of animals, *bobòea;* a tuft, or lock of ——, *leodi;* a plait or bob of ——, *loètsè;* a curl of ——, *mochophò oa moriri;* a bunch of —— left on the top of the head, *setlòpò;* a lock of ——, *lekaodi;* —— on neck of horse or back of springbuck, *moètsè;* —— on tail of horse or giraffe, etc., *seditse, boditse;* —— on human face, *ditedu;* a ball of —— found in an animal's stomach, *thele.* A place on the skin destitute of ——, *logwete;* a strip of —— cut or shaven from the forehead to the middle of the head, *kèma;* —— on an animal's back, standing up or turned the wrong way, *seshowa;* To cut or shave a narrow strip of —— all round the head, *sekeletsa;* put, or push the —— back from the forehead, *hamola;* dress, or curl the ——, *hòra;* dress one's own ——, *iphòra;* comb the ——, *kama* (for.); shave off all the ——, *chemola;* shave off part, *beola;* ——, or cut off all but a tuft on the top, *beola setlòpò;* shave off

a patch of ——, *dibola ;* cut —— with scissors, *kuta ;* cut, or shave a part just above the forehead, *sekola ;* to fall off, of ——, *kutèga ;* to erect the —— on the back, as a goat, *sheshemolola ;* to erect the —— when running, as a springbuck, *cwitla ;* to stand up of ——, as of an angry dog, *tlhonya ;* the dog's hair is standing up, *moriri oa nca o tlhontse ;* to be rough or untidy, of a person's ——, *tlhatlhabala.* Her hair is very untidy, *moriri oa gagwè o tlhatlhabetse thata.*

Hairy, adj. A —— man, *monna eo o moriri.*

Hale, v.t., *Gòga.*

Half, n., *Ntlhañwe ; bontlhañwe ; mohama.* —— of a bulb, *lekgabi ;* —— of a *lekatane, lophatlò ;* a ——, or broken piece of a spear handle, *putlèla.*

Hall, n., *Lolwapa ; mokatakò ; ntlo ea lekgotla.*

Hallelujah! exclam., *Aheèlèlè !*

Hallow, v.t., *Itshepisa ; tshepisa.*

Halo, n. A —— round the moon, *picò.* The moon has a halo, *kgwedi e epile picò.*

Halt, n. A halting place, for people, *bonnò ;* for wagons, *magololò.*

——, v.i. To delay, *dièga ;* ——, or come to stop, *èma ;* to be lame, *tlhotsa ;* ——, or limp, *kobèla ; rèlèma ;* ——, or hobble, *kwetsepa ; kwetsepèla ;* ——, or be in doubt, *akabala.*

Ham, n., *Serope.*

Hamstring, v.t., *Sega mesiha ea serope.*

Hamlet, n., *Motsana ; motsenyana.*

Hammer, n., *Nòtò ;* break with a ——, *thuba ka nòtò.*

——, v.t., *Kòkòthèla ;* ——, or pulverise, *nòta.*

Hamper, n., *Seroto.*

——, v.t. To hinder, *kgoreletsa ;* to press, *pitlaganya.*

Hand, n., *Seatla.* In many instances *lecògò,* an arm, is used where in English the word hand would be used, e.g. the right ——, *lecògò ye le siameñ ;* left ——, *lecògò ya molèma ; lencwègotlhò ; lencògòtlhò ;* the hollow or palm of the ——, *khuti ea seatla ; legohe ;* back of the ——, *ka ntlè ea seatla ;* the palms of both hands held out together, *maatla* (no pl.) ; draw in the ——, *gòna lecògò ;* grasp something in one ——, *huparèla ;* grasp with both, *tlamparèla ;* open one's ——, *huporola ;* open another's ——, *huporolola ;* stretch out the hands, *òtlòlòla ; mabògò ;* hold out the hands expecting something and be disappointed, *asetsa ; ashetsa ;* beckon with a ——, *gwètlha ;* sweep away with an open ——, *phaila ;* fold the hands, *menagana diatla ;* rub the hands together, *gotlhanya diatla ;* put hands on, *baea diatla ; tsenya diatla ;* shake hands, *naana diatla ; chwaraganya mabògò ;* shake the ——, *thòkgòsetsa seatla ;* spread the hands wide, *atlèga ;* clap the hands, *òpanya diatla ; òpa segohe ;* stretch out both hands, so as to receive food, etc., *atlarèla ;* to hang from the ——, *akgèga mo seatleñ ;* wave the ——, *akga seatla.*

Handbreadth, n., *Paraleco ea seatla.*

Handed. To be left-handed, *molèma ; ncwegotlò.* He is left-——, *o molèma ; o ncwegòtlò.*

Handcuff, n., *Mohiri oa lecògò.*

Handful, n., *Legohe ye le tletseñ ;* a —— of anything, *morahò.* Take out a ——, *raha ; rahola ; tabola.*

Handicap, v.t., *Lekalekanya ; ketehatsa.*

Handicraft, n., *Tihò ea diatla.*

Handle, n. —— of a knife, *lonaka loa thipa ;* —— of an axe, or pick, *moheñ ; mohenyana ;* —— of a spear, *lore,* the end, or grasping place of a spear——, *theko ;* —— of a cup, or similar article, *mokgothi ;* fixed —— of a cooking vessel, *moshushu ;* moveable —— of a pot, *mogala.*

——, v.t., *Chwarachwara ;* —— carefully, *kokorietsa ;* —— shamefully, *gagautla ; shamputsa.*

Handmaid, n., *Lelata ; mohula.*

Handsome, adj., *Ntlè*, with pron. prefixes.

Handy, adj. Skilful, *secwiriri ; senatla ;* with pron.; Near, *gauhi ; ha seatleñ.*

Hang, v.i. and t., *Pèga ;* —— up or spread out, as a curtain, *tsarolola ;* —— up, or fasten, *gokèla ;* —— down (i.), *akgèga ; lepèlèla ;* —— down (t.), *akga ; lepeletsa ;* —— down, by throwing over a beam, etc., *tsetlametsa ;* —— down, as a broken branch, *kwanama ;* —— down, or bow the head, *inèga tlhògò ;* —— over, *òkama ;* —— on to a thing, *kgomarèla ; khumarèla ;* —— about the neck, *gokèlèla mo thamuñ ;* ——, or strangle oneself, *ipeta ;* —— down to the ground, *lepèlègèla ha hatshe ;* —— loose, as the legs, *leketla.*

Hanging, adj. A —— thing, *selèpèlèlò ;* a thing on which to hang, *sehata.*

Hapless, adj., *Mo go senañ boitirò*, or *boitihò.*

Haply, adv. or conj., *E tle e re kgotsa.* If haply he might find it, *e tle e re kgotsa a se bone ; e tle e re goñwe ; e ka re goñwe ; e ka re kgotsa.*

Happen, v.i., *Dihala ; dihahala ;* —— by chance, *dimologa ;* —— suddenly, *chogana ;* ——, or come upon one, *wèla.* The various translations of happen, may be illustrated thus: It happened to him thus, *se mo wetse yana ; se mo dihahaletse yana ; se ne se nntse yana mo go èna.*

Happiness, n., *Boitumèlò.*

Happy, adj. To be ——, *itumèla.* How ——, or fortunate they are, *Ba tlhògònòlò yañ.* —— are they, *go segò bòna.*

Harangue, n., *Therò ; può.*

Harass, v.t. ——, or chase about, *gabea.*

Harbinger, n., *Moenyana-pele ; moeteledi-pele ; moroñwa.*

Harbour, n., *Ñonti ; segòrò ; senwane.*

Hard, adj., *Thata*, with pron. —— or dry, as a skin, *kwatlapa ;* to become ——, *thatahala ; kgwaralala ;* make ——, *thatahatsa; kgwaralatsa;* to be —— or difficult, *pitlaganya ;* —— or very difficult, *retela ;* too —— for, *retelèla ;* so —— as to be beyond one's power, *pala.* It is too hard for me, *ge ntheteletse ; go padile* or *go mpaletse.*

Harden, v.i. —— or cool, as melted fat, *gatsèla ; gakèla ;* —— or become hardened, *thatahala ;* of the heart, *kgwaralala.*

——, v.t., *Gaketsa ; thatahatsa ;* —— the heart, *ikgwaralatsa pelo ;* —— the face, *shoshobanya sehatlhògò.*

Hardhearted, He is hardhearted, *O pelo e e logwadi.*

Hardheartedness, n., *Bopeloethata ; bopelo-e-logawdi.*

Hardness, n., *Bothata ; bokgwara.*

Hardware, n., *Dilò tsa tshipi.*

Hare, n., *Mmutla*, gen. part., *oa ;* a kind of small ——, *maboe ;* a large blackish —— that lives in the bush, or on the ridges, *moduòlò ;* a small red ——, *thòlò ;* a spring ——, *tshipo ; ntlole ;* the tail of a ——, *kòpò ;* the sleeping place of a ——, *selaò.*

Hark! inter., *Utlwa ! utlwañ !*

Harlot, n., *Seaka ; sepèpè ; moakahadi.*

Harm, n., *Botlhoko ; molato ; tshenyò ; tshenyeco.*

——, v.t., *Utlwisa botlhoko ;* —— or damage, *senya ;* do —— or damage to, *senyetsa.*

Harmless, adj., *Bosisi ; bokgwabò ;* with the pron.

Harp, v.i. To dwell tediously on a matter, *touta.*

Harrow, n., *Sekokolò.*

——, v.t., *Kokola.*

Harsh, adj., *Peloethata ; bogale ;* with pron.

Harshness, n., *Bopeloethata ; bogale.*

Hart, n., *Kwalata.*

Hartebeest, n., *Kgama ;* a solitary ——, *moèpakhuti ; mochosa ; motiñ ; sekwane ;* a drove of hartebeests, *lotlhaka loa dikgama.*

Hartz river, n., *Koloñ.*
Harvest, n., *Thòbò.*
——, v.t. Reap, *ròba ; sega ;* carry home corn, *rora.*
Has, v.t. To have, *go na le.*
Haste, n., *Boitlhaganèlò ; kakohò ; potlakò.*
——, v.i. To make ——, *itlhaganèla ; gwalala ;* make —— or run, while carrying a burden, *teñta ;* make —— or hurry, *potlaka ; akoha ; akotsha ;* to go with all haste, *panya.*
Hasten, v.i. —— towards, *akoha ;* —— away, *taboga ;* —— to, *gagamalèla ;* —— or cause to hurry, *akohisa ; potlakisa ;* —— or cause haste, *hehosa.*
——! exclam., *Akoha! Tlharika!*
Hasty, adj. To be —— in speech, *phomèla ; phomesègèla ;* with pron. ; —— in action, *kgatlakgatla,* with pron.
Hat, n., *Hutse* (for.) ; *tlhoro.* A fur cap, *tlhoro ;* a woman's plaited ——, *tlatla ; tlatlana ;* put on a ——, *rwala ;* put a —— on another, *rwesa ;* take off a ——, *rola.*
Hatch, v.t. Sit on eggs, *elama ;* bring the chickens out and off the nest, *thuba.*
Hate, v.t. To dislike, *tlhòa ;* dread, *ila.*
Hateful, adj., *Tthòèga ; ilèga,* with pron. This is hateful to me, *mo go tlhoegile mo go nna.* It is a hateful thing, *ke se se ilègañ.*
Hatred, n., *Kilò ; tlhòò.*
Haughty, adj. To be ——, *ipèga ; ikgodisa,* with pron. ; —— eyes, *matlhò a a kadileñ ;* a person of haughty eyes, *eo o sekala matlhò.*
Haul, v.t., *Shwabola ; shwatola.*
Haunches, n. To sit on the ——, *kotama.*
Haunt, v.t., *Khidia ; sèra pelo.* The act haunts him, *tihò ea mo sèra pelo ;* —— or visit frequently, *tlwaèla.*
Haunted, p.p. To be ——, *khidièga; sèrèga mo pedun.*
Have, v.t., *Na le.* He has a house, *o na le nilo.*
Haven, n., *Ñonti ; segòrò ; senwane ; bogòrògèlò.*
Haversack, n., *Losabare.*
Havoc, n., *Tshenyò ; tshenyegò ; tsenyakò ; chwahalò ; chwahaco.*
——, v.t., *senya ; senyaka ;* make ——, or lay waste, *shwahatsa.*
Hawk, n., *Phakalane ;* a small yellow ——, *segwetsane ; seyakokwana ;* a large —— which makes a screeching noise, *logwedi ;* a night ——, *cogwi ; kgatwe ; lerololwane ;* hover as a ——, *kala ;* soar through the air like a ——, *iba ;* hover with vibrating wings, as a ——, *phaphasèla ;* dart down, as a ——, *cuulala ;* seize, as a ——, *cubula.*
Hawker, n., *Semause* (for.).
Hay, n., *Chwañ ; chwañphohu ; boyañ yoa chwabi ; boyañ yoa loshwabò.*
Haze, or haziness, n., *Lotobò ; loote ; lootele.*
He, pron., *O ; oa ; èna.*
Head, n., *Tlhògò ;* a small ——, *tlhogwana ;* top or crown of the ——, *phogò,* or *phogò ea tlhògò ;* a bald ——, *tlhògò e e mahatlha ; tlhògò ea logatadima ;* point of the —— of a horse or hornless ox, *setlòpò ;* bow, or bend the ——, bending neck only, *òbama ; inèga tlhògò ;* bow the —— to the ground, *inama ;* put anything on the ——, *rwala ;* take anything off the ——, *rola ;* nod the —— in token of assent, *goma tlhògò ;* shake the head in token of dissent, *thukhutha tlhògò ;* strike or wound the ——, *onya ;* lean the —— back in looking upwards, *lelatsa tlhògò ;* put hands at back of —— and cry, *ithwala megono ;* stretch hands above ——, *tlhamalatsa mabògò ;* draw in the ——, as a tortoise, *ikgonyetsa tlhògò ;* trouble the ——, *iphatlola tlhògò ;* confused in the ——, *dimokana ;* confuse the ——, *dimokanya ;* have an oppressive sensation in the ——, as a man in fear, *bopagana moriri ;* lie with —— on arm, *sametsa ;* chop an animal's —— for cooking, *ratha tlhògò.*

Headache, n. To have a ——, *go òcwa ke tlhgòò.* I have a ——, *ke òcwa ke tlhògò*, or *ke opilwe ke tlhògò.* My head aches, *tlhògò ea me ea nkòpa.*

Head-burden, n., *Morwalò.*

Head-covering, n., *Sehapatlhògò ;* —— or crown, *serwalò.*

Head-dress, n. A mitre, *sehapatlhògò ;* an ornament, *kola.*

Headed. A weak-headed person, *segakgamatsana ;* to become grey-headed, *tlhabaketsa ; budusetsa.*

Headless, adj. A —— thing, *bogonoko.*

Headman, n., *Mogolo ; mogolwane ; tlhògòtlhògò ;* minor chief, *kgòsana.*

Headstrong, adj., *Logwadi*, with pron. To be or become ——, *tòtòlòga.*

Heal, v.i., *Hòla.*

——, v.t., *Hodisa.*

Healer, n., *Mohodisi.*

Healing, n. A —— or cure, *phodishò.*

Health, n., *Phòlò ; bocogò.*

Healthy, adj. —— or clear of skin, *phèpa*, with pron.

Heap, n., *Mohuta ; mokoa ;* a rubbish ——, *thuthubudu ;* a —— or prominence, as things covered over, *lehupu ;* —— or mound, *lekwelekwele ; phikwephikwe ;* gather in a ——, *koa ; koèlèla ; hutèga.*

——, v.t. —— or pile up, *tlhatlaganya.*

Hear, v.i. and t., *Utlwa ;* —— of, *utlwèla ;* —— indistinctly, *thaisa; halodisa ;* —— rumours, *utlwa mathaithai ; utlwa mahodile.*

——! exclam., *Utlwa ! Utlwañ ! Reetsa ! Reetsañ !*

Heard, p.p. To become ——, *utlwala ; utlwèga.*

Hearing, n., *Kutlwò ; kutlò.* He is hard or dull of ——, *o kabetse ditsèbè.*

Hearsay, n., *Magatwe ;* rumour, *mathaithai.*

Heart, n., *Pelo ;* hardness of ——, *bothata yoa pelo ; kgwaralalò ea pelo ;* draw out the ——, in pity, *tlhomola pelo ;* shut up the ——, or be hardhearted, *ñona pelo ;* break the ——, *phatlola pelo ;* become broken, of the ——, *phatloga pelo ;* lose ——, *ñodia ;* become down-hearted, *ñodièga ;* to be hardhearted, *bokgwara ; maloñwane ;* with pron., hard-hearted or cruel, *setlhogo ;* take ——, *tsaea ka pelo ;* to pulse, as a ——, *òpaòpa.*

Heartbroken, adj. He is ——, *o pelo e e phatlogileñ.*

Heartburn, n., *Loshòkòlèla ; mogosane.*

Hearth, n., *Leishò ;* A hot —— with fire removed, *loupa ;* a rain-maker's ——, *sebeshò ; sebeseco.*

Heat, n., *Bothithò ; bothuthò ; mogote ; kgotelò ;* —— of the sun or a body, *mogote ;* a fever ——, *tutumò ;* extreme ——, *khankhu ;* damp ——, *sethukuthuku ;* to be in ——, as a dog, *baloga.* Expression to denote heat, *Chu ! chukhu !*

Heaten, v.t., *Thithohatsa ; thuthohatsa.*

Heath, n. A plain, *lobala ; loboa ; poa ;* a plant, *logòlò.*

Heathen, n., *Moheitane* (for.).

Heave, v.t. —— or lift up, *choletsa ;* —— away, *latlha.*

——, v.i., *ubuga.*

Heaven, n., *Legodimo ;* the sky, *loapi ;* birds of the ——, *dinònyane tsa loapi.*

Heavenly, adj., *Legodimo*, preceded by poss. part. ; *selegodimo.*

Heavily, adv., *Ka bokete ;* lie ——, *imahala ;* make to lie ——, *imahatsa ;* be —— laden, *imèlwa*, used in pft.

Heaviness, n., *Bokete ;* —— of heart, *manoñònoñò a pelo ; manòñònòñò a pelo ; boimelèsèga-pelo ; pelo e e imahetseñ ; pelo e shudile.*

Heavy, adj., *Bokete ; lekete ; boima ; borale*, with pron. ; become ——, *ketehala ; imelèsèga ;* make ——, *ketehatsa ;* be ——, as eyes through sleeplessness, *bokalala ;* be —— or weary, as limbs, *leshologa ;* be —— on the feet, *toutèga ;* lie ——, *imèla ;* —— burdens, *mebelègò e e bokete ;* their eyes were ——, *matlhò a bòna a bokaletse.*

Hedge, n. A —— of loose bushes, *logora ;* —— of a front yard, *lolwapa ;* sticks for making a *lolwapa* ——, *matlhare ;* binding round the top of a *lolwapa* ——, *lobalèlò ;* break out of a ——, *thòba ;* break in through a ——, *shutla ; thobèla ;* bind a *lolwapa* —— round the top, *balèla.*

——, v.i., *Bea ;* —— round, *hera ;* —— temporarily, *akametsa.*

——, v.t., *Beèla.* He hedged it, *o na a e beèla.*

Hedges, n., *Dikgora.* A path between ——, *seherò.*

Hedgehog, n., *Tlhòñ.*

Heed, v.t. Take —— or beware, *itisa ;* take notice, *tlhòkòma ;* give —— to, *tlhòkòmèla ;* take —— to oneself, *itisa ;* cease to take ——, *tlhokomologa ;* take notice of, *èla tlhòkò,* with the object applied to *èla, tlhòkò* being a noun ; give —— to advice spoken, *tsaa tsia, tsaa* being a verb and *tsia* a noun ; pft. being *etse tlhòkò* and *tseile tsia* or *tsere tsia,* respectively.

Heel, n. A person's ——, *serèthè ;* an animal's ——, *borèthe ;* back part of hoof of horse or ox, *serèthè ;* sit on one's heels, *kòkòmala ; kotama.*

Heifer, n., *Kgomo ea moroba ; kgoñwana e namagadi.*

Height, n., *Bogodimo ;* a mountain ——, *thaba e e tlhorameñ ;* grow in ——, especially of children, *tutuga ;* to vary in ——, of persons, etc., *hetahetana.*

Heir, n., *Muñ oa boshwa ; moyaboshwa.*

Hell, n., *Molete o o motlhaèla thupa ; bobipò..*

Helm, n., *Lomati lo lo shokololañ mokòrò ;* a little ——, *lomatsanyana.*

Helmet, n., *Tlhòrò ea phemèlò ; helemeta* (for.).

Help, n., *Thushò.*

——, v.t., *Thusa ;* —— or defend, *hemèla ;* —— or stand by, *èma nokeñ ;* —— in work, *chwarisa ;* —— in a difficulty, or straits, *elamèla ;* —— one in need, *acwa ;* —— each other, *chodisanya ; thusanya.*

Helper, n., *Mothusi ;* —— in work, *mochwarisa-tihò.*

Helpless, adj., *Pòpòrògèla,* with pron. ; become ——, through exhaustion, *koama ; pharama ;* —— or exhausted through fear, etc., *nyèra marapò ;* —— through pain, *topetèga ;* lie —— in the power of another, *totobala ; totomèla.*

Helplessly, adv., *Ka bosenathushò ;* —— lame, *nnana ;* a —— lame person, *monnani.*

Hem, n., *Momenò ;* —— or edge round the bottom of a kaross, *peeledi.*

——, v.t. Press or crush, *pitlaganya ;* to be hemmed in or surrounded with difficulty, *kaila , kalèlwa.*

Hen, n., *Koko e namagadi ; kgogo e namagadi.*

Hence, adv., *Go cwa ha ; go tloga ha ; go cwa mono.* Go hence, *tloga ha.*

——, adv. conj., *Ke gòna ; ka ntlha ea gòna mo* or *mouò ;* followed by verb ending in *ñ.*

Henceforth, adv., *Go tloga ha.* From henceforth I will go to the Gentile, *go tloga ha ke tla ea kwa dichabeñ.*

Her, pron. Possessive pron., *gagwè ;* obj. pron., *mo ; èna.* Her book, *lokwalò loa gagwè.* I shall write to her, *ka tla mo kwakwalèla.* They will speak to her, *ba tla bua naè* (*le èna*). Go to her, *ea kwa go èna.*

Herald, n., *Mokui ; moòpa mokgosi ; moeteledi-pele.*

Herb, n., *Morògò.*

Herd, n. Shepherd, *modisa ;* a goat ——, *lekuru ;* a kid ——, *lepempetlhwane ;* —— of cattle, *letlhape ;* —— of goats and sheep mixed, *marele ;* —— of sheep, *lecomane ;* —— of lambs, *loònyane ;* —— of kids, *lobotsare ;* —— of hartebeest, *lotlhaka ;* —— of blesbuck, *mosètlha ;* —— of ostriches, *lokhukhwa.*

——, v.t., *Disa.*

Here, adv., *Ha; hano; gòna; kwano; mono;* from ——, *go cwa mono; go tloga hano.*

——, used in place of the demonstratives *this* and *these* is expressed by the demon. Here is the house, *ntlo ke e;* here are the books, *dikwalò ke tse.*

Heresy, n., *Moikeolò; thutò e e señ eòna.*

Heretic, n., *Moikeodi; oa lekòkò ya thutò e e señ eòna.*

Heretical, adj. To be ——, *ikeola; itomolola mo go ba bañwe; cwa ba bañwe.*

Heritage, n., *Boshwa.*

Hero, n., *Motho eo o bonatla.*

Heron, n., *Kokolohutwe.*

Hesitate, v.i. —— or stammer, *koakoetsa; kwakwetsa;* —— or be slow in speaking, *kganèla può;* —— in action, *etsaetsèga; tebateba.*

Heterogeneous, adj. A —— mixture, *macwakacwake; maherocòkò.*

Hew, v.t. Chop, *rèma;* —— much, *rèmaka; sheketla;* —— out, *gaba; tlhòwa;* —— stones, *betla mayè.*

Hewer, n., *Moremi; mogabi.*

Hiccough, or hiccup, n., *Thahi; thai.* He has a ——, *o ntèwa ke thahi.*

Hickledy-pickedly, adj. To be ——, *maharatlhatlha,* with pron.

Hide, n., *Letlalò;* a remnant of ox ——, *gatshane.*

——, v.i. or t., *Hitlha; shuba;* cover, *bipa;* cover over, *bitièla;* —— the truth, *lòba;* —— a thing by causing it to go round a corner, *coketsa;* —— by making believe, *shoshobèga;* ——, as clouds the entire sky, *khuanya;* —— oneself, *ichuba; iphitlha;* —— oneself from by making believe, *ichoshobègèla;* —— oneself by stooping behind something, *boba;* —— from, *shubèla.*

Hidden, p.p. Become ——, *bipèga; hitlhèga; shubèga;* —— from, *hitlhègèla.*

Hiding place, n., *Boichubèlò;* leave a ——, *bothonoga;* leave a —— by coming out into the open, *shoshologa.*

High, adj., *Godimo;* on ——, *kwa godimo;* a —— hill, *lencwè ye le godileñ* (from *gola,* to grow); —— places, *mahèlò a a tlotlometseñ;* —— looks, *matlhò a a kadileñ;* to lift ——, or exalt, *goletsa;* passive, *golediwa.*

Higher, adj. To be ——, *godile,* the pft. of *gola.* The mountains are higher than the hills, *mayè a godile go heta makhuyana;* make ——, *goletsa.*

High place, n., *Helò ha go tlotlometseñ;* —— or mound, *kwelekwele; lekwelekwele.*

Highway, n. A street, *mmila* (pl. *mebila*); a broad street, *tsela ea mheru.*

Hill, n., *Lencwe* (pl. *mayè*); a mountain, *thaba;* a hillock, *lokgabana;* a small —— or mound, *thota;* a conical ——, *lencwè ye le ntlha;* peak of a ——, *tlhora;* flat top of a ——, *setlhaba;* a hilly ridge, *lekhubu;* a long ridge, *leròpò;* a sand —— or dune, *lerotobolo;* the side of a ——, *mpa;* the foot of a ——, *mohapha; mhapha;* an opening between hills, *kgòrò; phata.*

Hillock, n., *Lokgabana; thota.*

Him, pron., *Mo; èna; gagwè.* They love ——, *baa mo rata.* Speak to ——, *bua naè* or *bua le èna.* Speak about ——, *bua kaga gagwè.*

Himself, pron., *Èna; èna ka esi; èna tòta,* or *tòta* if the noun is expressed; —— is also expressed by the reflexive form of the verb, e.g. he will destroy himself, *o tla itshenya.*

Hind, n., *Namagadi,* following the distinctive name of the class of deer, e.g. *phala e namagadi.*

——, n., *Motlhanka.*

—, adj., *Kwa moragò,* preceded by the poss. part. of the noun qualified, the hind parts, *dintlha tsa kwa moragò.*

Hinder, v.t., *Kgoreletsa ; retela ; reteletsa ;* —— one who wants to pass, *tlabama ;* —— or stop a person when speaking, *titinya ;* —— by interrupting, *ntaea molomo ;* —— by prohibiting, *itsa ; tatèla ;* —— or frustrate, *iletsa ;* —— or be too much for, *palèla ;* —— another from speaking by talking fast, *cupuetsa.*

Hindered, p.p. To be ——, *retelèlwa ; palèlwa ; kgoreletsèga ;* used in pft. tense, usually.

Hinder parts, n., *Maragò.*

Hindrance, n., *Kgoreleco ; molato sekaka.*

Hinge, n., *Kgokèlò ; segokèlò.*

Hint, n., *Tsebeco.*

——, v.t., *Loma tsèbè ; sebetsa.*

Hip, n. —— or hip joint, *nòka ;* smite —— and thigh, *shashanya.*

Hippopotamus, n., *Kubu.*

Hire, n. A wage, *tuèlò ;* wages, *maduò.*

——, v.t., *Laletsa ; thapa ; thapa ka tuèlò ;* —— for, *laleletsa,.*

Hired, adj. —— servants, *batlanka ba ba ledicweñ ; batlhanka ba ba thapilweñ ka tuèlò.*

Hireling, n., *Molalediwi ; mothapiwa ka tuèlò.*

His, pron., *Gagwè,* preceded by poss. part. His house, *ntlo ea gagwè.*

Hiss, n., *Moshumò ;* —— or hissing, *koco.*

——, v.i., *Otsa ; shuma ;* —— as water poured into a hot pot, *chachanyèga.*

History, n., *Diñwaò ; polèlò.*

Hit, v.t. —— by throwing at, *konopa ;* —— by shooting at, *hula ;* —— with an arrow without piercing, *kuba ;* —— with a bullet without piercing, *kubèlèla ; padimosa ;* —— the mark, *tanya yaka kama.* He has hit the mark, *o tantse yaka kama.*

Hither, adv., *Kwano.*

Hitherto, adv., *Le yana ; go hitlha hano ; go hitlha yana.*

Hive, n. A swarm of bees, *motshitshi oa dinotshe ;* a nest in the ground, *mosima ;* a —— in the rock, *logaga ;* a habitation of bees, *ntlo ea dinotshe.*

——, v.i. Crowd or cluster together, *kokwana.*

Ho! exclam., *Heè ! hèla !*

Hoard, n., *Polokèlò ; sebolokèlò.*

——, v.t., *Baea ; boloka.*

Hoar-frost, n., *Kgokgochwane.*

Hoary, adj. To be or become ——, *thunya.*

Hoax, n., *Tsieco ; phòrò.*

——, v.t. To deceive, *tsietsa ;* promise and not perform, *hora.*

Hobble, v.i. —— about, *kwetsepa.*

Hoe, n., *Mogoma.*

——, v.t. —— or pick, *lema ;* —— or weed, *tlhagola ;* —— up or ridge up potatoes, *katèla makwele.*

Hog, n., *Kolobè.*

Hoggish, adj. A —— person, *motho sekakolobè.*

Hoist, v.t., *Choletsa.*

Hold, n., *Chwarò ; kgapò ;* a place of confinement, *bocwalèlò.*

——, v.t. Grasp, *chwara ;* —— fast, *tshegetsa ;* —— very fast, *katlèla ;* —— or cleave to, *ñaparèla ;* —— or grasp with hands or arms thrown round, *gamutlha ;* —— carefully between the hands, *cwacwaèla ;* —— out the hands in vain when begging, *asetsa ; ashetsa ;* —— or grasp in both hands, *tlamparèla ;* —— or carry, with both hands or arms, *kakamara ;* —— up a heavy thing, supporting it with both hands, *sisèla ;* —— down, or press down, *betèlèla ;* —— a goat's leg under the knee when milking, *pheka ;* —— a thing in the hand before putting it down, or an arrow on the string, *gokara ;* —— back or restrain, *eola ;* —— so as to spoil, or injure, *tlamuka ;* take —— thoroughly, or possess, *tòpèla ;* —— on one side, or slope, *sekèga ;* —— fast, as rust a lock, *ñamanya.*

——, v.i. —— fast, or adhere to, *ñamana ;* —— up, or cease, as rain, *gagamala ;* —— firmly, as a screw or washer, *garèla.*

Hole, n., *Lechoha* (pl. *maroha*); an animal's —— in the ground, *mosima ;* a —— in the ground made by people, *lehuti ;* a —— from which soil has been taken, *kgatampi ;* —— in a *kgatampi*, *kunyane ;* a —— made in digging out an animal, *seabò ;* a spring hare's ——, *leyèlò ;* a ground squirrel's ——, *letsatsa ;* a deep natural —— or pit, *molete ;* a water ——, *ledibèla ;* a deep —— in a stream, *lediba ;* —— in a wall, *lechoha ;* a peep —— in a wall, *seokomèlabagae ;* a —— or hollow in a tree, *lechwagò ;* a —— or niche in a ground squirrel's ——, *phola ;* a —— cut for a patch, *tibò ;* scratch a —— in the ground, *hata ;* make a —— in wood, *phunya ;* bore a —— with a native augur, *hètlha ;* pierce a —— in leather, *shukula ;* stop a —— with a cork, *tsiba ;* stop a —— or leak, *kaba ;* stop a —— with cement, *kana ;* fill up a —— with soil, *katèla ;* reopen a —— that has been filled up with soil, *katolola.*

Hole and corner, adj. To have a —— or secret meeting, *go ea khuduthamaga.*

Holes, n. —— or tatters, *maròse ;* a group of ——, or warren, *matsatsa.* Riddle with ——, or eat into ——, *kgautla.*

Holiness, n., *Boitshèpò.*

Holiday, n., *Letsatsi ye le boitshèpò ; letsatsi ye le ilecweñ ; letsatsi ya boikhucò ; letsatsi ya kgopodishò.*

Hollow, n., *Khuti ;* a small ——, *khutsane ;* a —— made by game, *kati ;* —— in a tree, *lechwagò ;* —— from which soil has been taken, *kgatampi ;* dug out ——, *lehuti ;* —— of a sore from which matter has come out, *kgapu.*

——, v. ——, or hew out, *gaba.*

——, adj. To be ——, as a box, *logapa ; kgapa ; segapa ;* with pron. ——, of cheeks, *khobetsèga ;* ——, or empty from hunger, *logaba*, with pron.

Holy, adj., *Boitshèpò*, with the pron. A —— one, *moitshepi.* Become ——, *itshèpa ;* make ——, *itshepisa ;* keep ——, or sacred, as some particular day, *ilèla.*

Home, n., *Legae ; gae.* They are at ——, *ba mo gae*, or *ba kwa gae ;* at home, *mo gae ;* their homes, *magabòna.* A stayer at ——, *seati ; mosalagae* (pl. *basalagae.*)

Homily, n., *Thèrò ; thèrwana.*

Honest, adj. He is ——, *o tlhòka maitekecò ; o tlhòka macòke.*

Honestly, adv., *Ka go tlhòka maitekecò ; ka go tlhòka macòke.*

Honesty, n., *Botlhòka maitekecò ; botlhòka macòke.*

Honey, n., *Dinose ; dinotshe ;* —— made by a fly, *mokwa ;* the —— fly, *semane ;* take —— from a hole, *raha.*

Honeybeer, n., *Kgadi ; khadi.*

Honeybird, n. The bird that guides to honey, *tshetlho.*

Honeycomb, n. Empty ——, *lekhaha ;* —— with honey in it, *lomèpa ;* —— with larvæ. *mana a dinose.*

Honour, n., *Tlotlò ; tlotlègò.*

——, v.t., *Tlotla ;* shew favour to, *letla.*

Honourable, adj., *Tlotlèga* with pron. An —— person, *motlotlegi.*

Hood, n. Covering for the head, *thatèlèlò-tlhògò ;* ——, or collar of a kaross, *lokoye.*

Hoodwink, v.t., *Tsietsa ; baea lorole mo matlhoñ.*

Hoof, n., *Tlhako ;* the treading part of a ——, *kgatò ;* back part of a ——, *serèthè ;* a horny knob above the ——, *tilatshi ;* disease of the —— with sores, *tlhakwane ;* —— and mouth disease, *botètè.*

Hook, n., *Sekgoge ; kgoge ; mogolaseco ;* a barbed ——, *kobe.*

——, v.t., *Gokaganya ;* —— out, *kgosetsa ;* joined, or fastened by hooking, *gokagana ; chwaragana.*

Hooked, adj., *Kgoge ;* ——, or curved, *gogoropò ;* both with pron.

Hop, v.i. ——, as a locust, *tlopa ;* as a bird, *tlopatlopa ;* as a young locust, *kopakopa ; kolokota ;* —— on one leg, *kokotla ; matuma ;* —— about much, *tlolatlola.*

Hope, n., *Cholohèlò.*

——, v.i., *Sholohèla ;* —— in ; they who hope in a resurrection, *ba ba sholohetseñ go coga ga bashwi ;* ——, or look for with certainty, *koba pelo ;* give cause to ——, *sholohetsa ; kobisa pelo ;* cease to ——, *sholohologa ;* give up hoping, *tlhoboga.*

Hopeless, adj., *Tlhobosèga ; tlhòbòsèga ; sholohologa.* I have become hopeless about him, *ke sholohologile kaga gagwè,* or *ke mo tlhobogile ;* a —— one, *mosholohologi ; motlhobogi.*

Horde, n., *Leshomòshomò yaka tsiè.*

Horizon, n., *Kgala ;* below the ——, *khuti ;* disappear below the ——, *kòlòmèla ; kòtlòmèla ;* rise above or be visible on the ——, *kwetoga ; kwetèga ;* rise above the ——, as clouds, *kukumologa.*

Horizontally, adv. To place ——, as one pole on others, *phaka ; phakarisa.*

Horn, n., *Lonaka ;* pith inside a ——, *mosètsè ;* the fibrous part of the pith of a ——, *khumèla ;* a cupping ——, *motlhogo.* What is the shape of that ox's horns ? *Kgomo euò e lemile yañ ?*

——, v.t. ——, by tossing, *shegola ;* by poking with the point, *tlhaba ;* by poking sideways, *putla.*

Horned, adj. Turned down horns, horns fast, *kòkwata ;* horns loose, *segwètlha ;* horns stretched out in different directions, *molèma ; selèma ;* one horn bent back, *sehale ;* horns curved and hooked at ends, *kgòpò.*

Hornet, n., *Moruthwane.*

Hornless, adj. Of an ox, *choca ; boriniti ;* of a cow, *chocana.*

Horrible, adj., *Boitshèga ; tsitlisa marapò ;* both with pron. A horrible or terrible thing, *selò se se boitshègañ.* A horrible deed, *tihò e e tsitlisañ marapò.*

Horribly, adv., *Mo go rèmañ marapò ; mo go tsitlisañ marapò.*

Horror, n., *Thèmègò marapò ; go tsitla marapò ; go choga mo gobe.*

Horse, n., *Pitse ;* young ——, or colt, *pètsana ; petsana.* A small ——, *pitsenyana ;* a number of horses, *mabitse ;* an entire, ——, or stallion, *pitse ea seheke ; pheke ;* knee-halter a ——, *kina pitse.*

Horseman, n., *Mopagami.*

Horse-sickness, n., *Seterfe* (for.).

Hospitable, adj. Supply with food, *thelesa ; phumusa ; ha ;* —— to, *thelesetsa ; phumusetsa ;* care for, *tlamèla ;* give things to, *cwacwaèla.*

Hospital, n., *Ntlo ea balwetsi ; hospetale* (for.).

Hospitality, n., *Theleseco ; phumuseco.*

Host, n., *Leshomòshomò ; phalòphalò ;* a great number, *bontsi ;* ——, or entertainer, *mothelesetsi ; mophumusetsi ; motlamedi.*

Hosts, n. An army, *dintwantwa ;* a multitude, *machutichuti ;* mass on mass, *mashomòshomò.*

Hostage, n., *Eo o beilweñ pèèlanò ; montshiwa pèèlanò.*

Hot, adj., *Molelò ; mogote ;* with pron. Hot water. *metse a molelò.* Become ——, *gotèla ; thitohala ; thutahala ;* make ——, *gotetsa ; thitohatsa ; thutahatsa ;* ——, as water, *lelahatsa ;* red ——, *teku ;* ——, as the sun, *lela.* The sun is hot, *letsatsi lea lela.* The body is ——, *mmele o mogote.*

Hotel, n., *Hotele* (for.).

Hottentot-god, n., *Seremapetlò ; seremapetlwane ; seleècwane.*

Hough, v.t., *Rahola mesiha.*

Hound, n., *Nca.*

Hour, n., *Nakò ; lobaka ; oura* (for.).

House, n., *Ntlo ; seshoa ;* a small ——, *mogope ;* a deserted ——, still standing, *letlòtla ;* a ruined ——, *leshope ;* a temporary ——, *lotha ;* a —— open to the weather, *motlaagana ;* pinnacle of a ——, *setlhoa ;* ——, or family, or lineage, *kgotla* (pl. *makgotla*).

Hovel, n., *Mogopenyana.*

Hover, v.i. As a hawk, *kala ;* —— with quivering wings just about to dart down, *phaphasèla.*

How? adv. In direct questions, *yañ ;* in other cases, *yaka ; kaha . . . ka gòna ; kaha . . . ka teñ.* How is he? *o nntse yañ?* Tell me how he did it, *mpolèlèla kaha o se dihileñ ka gòna.*

Howbeit, conj., *Leha go ntse yalo.*

However, conj., *Leha go ntse yalo.*

——, adv. In what manner, *kaha . . . ka gòna.*

How long, adv., *Lobaka lo le kaee? go lele go le kaee?*

How many, adj. How many people? *batho ba kaee,* or *batho ba le kaee?*

How much? *Go bokaee?*

Howl, v.i. Cry aloud, *goa ;* ——, as a dog, *kua ;* ——, as a jackal, *kgana ;* ——, as a dying animal, *bòkòlèla ;* —— out, *gògòtlèga.*

Huff. To be in a ——, *ñala.* She is in a huff, *o ñadile,* or *pelo ea gagwè e ñadile.*

Hug, v.t., *Kamakama ; tlamparèla.*

Huge, adj., *Golo,* with pron. prefixes.

Hum, n., *Modumò.*

——, v.i., *Duma ; lela.*

Humane, adj., *Pelonòlò ; pelotlhomogi ; pelo-e-namagdi ;* with pron.

Humanity, n., *Botho.*

Humble, adj. ——, or gentle, *nòlò,* with pron. ; to be ——, *kgòbalala ; nòlòhala,* with pron. ; make ——, *kgobalatsa ; nòlòhatsa.*

——, v.i. —— oneself, *ikisa kwa tlhatse ; inòlahatsa ; ikokobetsa ; iñòtla ;* —— oneself, or be fawning, *iñodisa.*

Humbly, adv. Listen to reproof ——, *kotsialala ; kgwatialala ;* speak to anyone ——, *òlòbèla.*

Humbug, n., *Bolòtsana ;* a ——, *mmolòtsana.*

Humid, adj., *Lonòla,* with pron.

Humiliate, v.t., *Kgòbalatsa ; isa kwa tlhatse ;* —— oneself, *ikgòbalatsa.*

Humiliation, n., *Kgòbalalò.*

Humility, n., *Bonòlò ; boiñotlò ; boikokobeco ; boinòlòhaco ; boikishotlhatse.*

Hump, n. A —— on an ox's neck, *serota ;* to be drawn up in a hump, as a bull's neck, *kweletlana.*

Hump-backed, adj. He is ——, *o lokhutlo ; o marota.* They are ——, *ba makhutlo ; ba marota.*

Hunch, n., *Choletsègò ; kgogomogò.*

Hundred, adj., *Lekgolo.*

Hunger, n., *Tlala ;* very great ——, or famine, *mopamò ;* emptiness from ——, *logaba ;* suffer from ——, *bolawa ke tlala ;* suffer greatly from ——, *bopama.* I shall have hunger in my family, *ke tla bopamèlwa ke bana.*

Hungry, adj. To be ——, *go bolawa ke tlala ;* I am hungry, *ke bolailwe ke tlala ;* the hungry, *ba ba bolawañ ke tlala.*

Hunt, n. A hunt or hunting party, *lecholò ;* a hunt sleeping only one night in the veld, *lecholò ya malaò.*

Hunter, n., *Mocomi* (generally written *mocumi*).

Hurl, v.t. To throw, *konopa ;* —— away, *hureetsa ;* —— far off, *hulaotsa ; hulaoletsa.*

Hurrah! exclam., *Hoiha!* To shout ——, as a crowd, *tshèla leshoa ; thèla loshalaba.*

Hurricane, n., *Sesetlana ; seshetlana ; ledimò.*

Hurry, n., *Potlakò ;* in a ——, *ka potlakò.*

——, v.i., *Potlaka ; itlhaganèla ;* —— aimlessly away, *ea seheho.*

——, v.t., *Potlakisa ;* —— up, *akotsha.*

Hurt, v.t., *Tlhokohatsa ; utlwisa botlhoko ;* —— the feelings, by saying something unpleasant, *ronkga ;* —— a sore, *ronkga ;* to be hurt or offended, *ronkgwa.*

Husband, n., *Monona ;* a newly married ——, *moraladi ;* her ——, *mogatsè ; monna oa gagwè ; monona oa gagwè ;* your ——, *mogaco ;* my husband, *mogatsaka.*

Husbandman, n., *Molemi ; mmaakanyi oa tshimo.*

Hush, v.t., *Kgaotsa.*

——! exclam., *Kgaotsa!*

Husk, n. Rind or peel, or shell of a thing, *lekape*; ——s of grain after stamping, *moroko.*

Hut, n., *Ntlo*; *ntlwana*; *mogope*; an open ——, *motlaagana.*

Hutch, n. A box, *letlole*; a cage, etc., *serubi*; *serobi.*

Hyena, n., *Phiri*; *phitshane*; a black —— or wolf, *letlonkana.*

Hymn, n., *Sehela*; *pina.* A —— book, *kòpèlò*; *lokwalò loa kopèlò.*

Hypocrisy, n., *Boitimokanyò.*

Hypocrite, n., *Moitimokanyi.*

Hyssop, n., *Mosimama.*

I

I, pron., *Ke*; *ka*; *n*; *nna.* I am here, *ke hano*; I came, *ke ne ka tla*; I myself will do it, *nna, ke tla se diha*; I cannot do it, *ga nkake ka se diha.*

Ibis, n., *Kokolohutwe.*

Ice, n., *Metse a a gatsetseñ*; a piece of thin ——, *kgaketla*; an unbroken sheet of ——, *sekwakwetla.*

Idea, n., *Mogopolò.*

Idiocy, n., *Boiaie.*

Idiot, n., *Seiaei*; a very foolish person, *setho.*

Idiotic, adj. He is ——, *o tlhakanye tlhògò.*

Idle, adj., *Bobodu*; *sematla*; *serorobe*; *serea*; *serametla*; *sekoba*; *sechwerea*; *bochwakga*; *sechwakga,* all with pron. He is idle, *o bobodu,* etc. To be ——, *boduhala*; *chwakgahala*; *ñòsèla.* An —— person, *mmoduhadi*; *sechwakga.*

Idleness, n., *Bobodu*; *poduhalò*; *bochwakga.* ——, or lack of work, *botlhòkatihò.*

Idol, n., *Modimo oa sesètò*; *modimo oa sechwanchò.*

Idolater, n., *Moòbamedi oa medimo ea disètò.*

Idolatry, n., *Kòbamèlò ea medimo ea disètò.*

If, conj., *Ha*; as ——, *yaka ekete*; ——, or should, *e ka re,* or *e ka re ha.* If he should go, *e ka re ha a tsamaea.*

Ignite, v.i. and t. To kindle, *chuba*; *gotsa*; to burn, *tuka.*

Ignorance, n., *Go bisa go itse*; *botlhòkakicò.*

Ignore, v.t., *Tlhokomologa.*

Iguana, n., *Kgwate*; *gòpane*; a water ——, *polo.*

Ill, adj., *Mashwè*; *mpe*; with pron.; be, with the part. To be ——, or sick, *bobola, lwala*; *utlwa botlhoko.*

Ill-bred, adj., *Makgakga*; *sehèlò hòlò*; with pron., ——, or low born, *eo o sa tsalègañ.*

Illegitimate, adj. An —— child, *ñwana oa dikgora*; *ñwana oa boaka*; a woman who has —— children, *mosadi oa dikgora.*

Illiterate, adj. He is ——, *ga a rutèga.*

Illness, n., *Botlhoko*; *pobolò.*

Ill-will, n., *Kilò*; *tlhòò.*

Illuminate, v.t., *Bonesa*; *sedihatsa*; *chwantsha.*

Illumination, n., *Poneshò*; *kgalalèlò.*

Illusion, n., *Tsiecò*; *timèlò.*

Illustrate, v.t. —— by story, etc., *chwantsha*; by comparison, *bapisa.*

Image, n., *Sechwanchò*; a likeness, *sechwanò*; *chwanò*; a carved ——, *sesètò.* The very ——, *sebele.*

Imagine, v.i. or t., *Tlhatlhanya*; ——, or conceive, *gopola*; ——, or suppose, *itlhòma.*

Imagination, n., *Tlhatlhanyò*; *boitlhòmò.*

Imbecile, n., *Seiaiè.*

Imbecility, n., *Boiaie.*

Imbibe, v.t., *Nwa*; *metsa.*

Imitate, v.t., *Etsa.*

Imitation, n., *Keco.*

Imitator, n., *Moetsi.*

Immediately, adv., *Tloga.* I will go ——, *ke tloga ke tsamaea yana*; *ka bonakò*; *ka boheho*; *yanoñ yana.*

Immense, adj., *Morota*; *golo thata,* with part. to *golo*; —— crowds, *macwelecwele, machutichuti*; ——, or wide spread, as clouds, *macwelecwele*; become ——, *ropame*; it is ——, *se ropame.*

Immerge, v.t., *Ina ; tsenya.*
Immigrate, v.i., *Hudugèla.*
Immobile, adj. To be ——, *totobala ; totomala.*
Immobility, n., *Totobalò ; totomalò.*
Immortal, adj., *Shwa* in the negative. The —— ones, *ba ba sa shweñ.*
Immortality, n., *Bosashweñ.*
Immovable, adj. To be ——, *pala ; retela ;* stand firm, *tsepalala ;* all used in pft. It is ——, *se padile.*
Immolate, v.t., *Tlhabèla ; thebola.*
Immutable, adj. An —— agreement, *kgòlaganò e e sa kakeñ ea hetoga.*
Immutability, n., *Bosahetogeñ.*
Impair, v.t., *Shulahatsa ; ñòtla ; nonoholohatsa ; koahatsa.*
Impart, v.t., *Abèla ; naea ; nèèla ;* —— instruction, *ruta ;* —— knowledge, *itsise.*
Impassable, adj. The country is —— from lack of water, *lehatshe le kadile.*
Impatience, n., *Legwègwè.*
Impatient, adj., *Legwègwè,* with pron. He is ——, *o legwègwè.* An —— person, *segwègwè.*
Impede, v.t., *Kgoreletsa ; kgweleaganya.*
Impediment, *Kgoreleco ; sekaka ; kgweleanò ;* —— in speech, *koakoecò ; kwakwecò ;* to have an —— in speech, *koakoetsa ; kwakwaetsa ;* to speak as if the tongue were too large, *phelea.*
Impel, v.t., *Kgweeletsa kwa pele ;* ——, or urge, *tlhotlheletsa.*
Impenetrable, adj. To be ——, as a forest, *cuba,* with pron.
Imperfectly, adv. Work ——, *kgometha ;* anything —— or badly done, *digwara.*
Imperious, adj. Of a man, *mogòma ;* of a woman, *mosata ;* both with pron.
Imperiousness, n., *Bogòma ; boitaolò yo bogolo.*
Imperishableness, n., *Bosasenyegeñ.*
Impetigo, n., *Seròmò.*
Impetuous, adj. To be ——, *phoumèla.*
Impertinent, adj. ——, or impudent, *makgakga,* with pron.
Implore, v.t., *Kòkòtlèla.*
Imply, v.t., *Kaea ; raea.*
Important, adj., *Golo thata,* with part. to *golo.* This is an —— matter, *selò se se segolo thata.*
Importunate, adj. To be ——, or zealous, *tlhòahala.*
Importune, v.t., *Kokotla ; kòkòtlèla.*
Importunity, n., *Kòkòtlèlò ; mokòkòtlèlò ; kèmèlèlò ;* eager ——, *tlhòahalò.*
Impose, v.t. Mislead or deceive, *hora ; tsietsa ;* —— upon, *gobetsa ;* one easily imposed upon, *maherègò ;* place upon, *baea ;* command, *laola ;* burden heavily, *imèla.*
Imposition, n., *Phorò ; tsiecò ; lekgèthò ; morwalò.*
Impossible, adj., *Pala ; retela ;* both used in pft. It is ——, *go padile ; go retetse ;* ——, or very difficult, *senkadi.* It is almost ——, *go senkadi.*
Impostor, n., *Motsietsi ; leherehere.*
Imposture, n., *Tsiecò ; boherehere.*
Impotent, adj. To become ——, or weak, *nonohologa ; thatahologa ; koahala ;* ——, or barren, *opahala ;* an ——, or lame person, *sennani ; monnani.*
Impoverish, v.t., *Humanegisa ;* become impoverished, *humanèga ; humologa.*
Imprecate, v.t., *Hutsa.*
Imprecation, n., *Phucò.*
Impregnate, v.t., *Ithwadisa.*
Impress, v.t., *Gatisa.*
Imprint, v.t., *Gatisa.*
Imprison, v.t., *Nèèla kgolegoñ ; tsenya kgolegoñ.*
Improve, v.i. —— in health, *sidilèga ;* ——, as a person or thing, *tlhamatsèga.*
Impudence, n., *Makgakga ; bodipa ;* —— in gait or manner, *bogwanta.*
Impudent, adj., *Makgakga,* with pron. ; —— in gait, *gwanta.* He is —— or defiant, *oa gwanta ;* ——-faced, to be, *hamola sehatlhògò ;* become ——, *beleèga ; kgakgahala.*
Impudently, adv., *Ka peleègò.*
Impulse, n., *Kgweelecò.*

Impulsively, adv., *Ka phomesègèlò.* Act ——, *phomesègèla.*

Impulsiveness, n., *Phomesègèlò.*

Impute, v.t., *Balèla.*

In, prep., *Mo* followed by the locative case, noun ending in *ñ*; *mo go* before Proper nouns and pronouns. In the house, *mo tluñ.* In them, *mo go bòna.*

Inability, n., *Bosenathata.*

Inaccessible, adj. This is expressed by the potential mood, negative of the verbs, *bòna*; *hitlha*; *atamèlwa.* Yon house is inaccessible, *ntlo ele ga e kake ea atamèlwa.* An —— cliff, *sepatò*; *lepawa.*

Inanimate, adj. To be ——, *shwa*; to lie ——, *totomala.*

Inasmuch, adv., *E re ka.*

Incantations, n. To perform ——, *rèrèrèla badimo.*

Incapable, adj. To be or become ——, *nonohologa*; *thatahologa.*

Incarnate, v.t., *Tsenya mo nameñ*; become ——, *tsèna mo nameñ.*

Incense, n., *Mashwalò*; *ensense* (for.).

——, v.t., *Gotetsa*; *gakatsa*; *tukisa.*

Inception, n., *Tshimologò.*

Incite, v.t., *Tlhotlheletsa*; *shoshueletsa*; —— to war, *hepisa ntwa.*

Incitement, n., *Tlhotlhelecò.*

Inciter, n., *Motlhotlheletsi.*

Incivility, n., *Tlotlologò.*

Incline, n. —— in a road (gradual), *mokgokolosa*; a sudden ——, *mokudumetsa.*

——, v.i. Slope, back, *penoga*; —— the ear, *inèga tsèbè*; *sekèga tsèbè*; *tlhwaea tsèbè*; —— the head, *inèga tlhògò*; ——, or lie in a slanting position, *phekama*; cause to ——, or slant, *phekamisa.*

Inclose, v.t., *Cwalèla.*

Include, v.t., *Tsenya gare.* Let us include them, *a re di tsenyeñ gare.*

Incognito, adj., *Iphetola*; *ikgakesa*, with pron.

——, adv., *Ka go iphetola*; *ka go ikgakisa.*

Incompetency, n., *Bosenatekanò*; *bosenanonohò.*

Incompetent, adj. He is ——, *ga a lekana*; *ga a nonoha.*

Inconstant, adj., *Hetoga*; *phethekgana*; *akgaakgèga*, with pron.

Incontinence, n., *Bosenaboithibò*; *bosenaboikgaphò.*

Incontinent, adj. He is ——, *ga a ithibe*; *ga a ikgaphe.*

Incorrigible, adj., *Mokaka*, with pron.

Incorruption, n., *Bosaboleñ.*

Incorruptness, n., *Boitshèkò.*

Increase, n., *Kokecò*; *totahalò*; —— of stock, *loatò*; of lent cattle, *mahisa*; —— of the body, *tutugò*, or *thuthugò.*

——, v.i., *Ata*; *tota*; *kòkòtlègèla*; *totahala*; multiply, *ntsihala.*

——, v.t., *Atisa*; *totisa*; *totahatsa*; *ntsihatsa*; *oketsa.*

Incredible, adj. It is an —— thing, *ke selò se se sa dumelesegeñ.*

Incubate, v.i., *Elama.*

Incurable, adj. An —— disease, *pobolò e e senañ kalahò*; to be —— of a sore or sickness, through the sufferer coming into contact with a menstruous woman, *gatèga.*

Indebted, adj. I am indebted to him, *ke molato naè*; they are indebted to us, *ba molato le rona.*

Indecently, adv. To take —— liberties, *isetsa*; treat a woman ——, *kgokgometsa*; expose oneself —— (of a man), *tumusa*; (of a woman), *ntsha phepisa*; an —— exposed person, *eo o sa cwalañ* (unclothed). He is —— exposed, *ga a cwala*; go about —— exposed purposely, *hepisa.*

Indecision, n., *Ketsaetsègò*; *botlhòkatlhòmamò.*

Indeed, adv., *Ka mmanete*; *ka amarure*; *legalè*; *rure.*

Indefatigable, adj. To be ——, *tlhonama*; —— in, *tlhonamèla.* He is —— in his work, *o tlhonametse tihò ea gagwè.*

Indent, v.t. —— by pressing in with the finger, *bobetsa.*

Indented, p.p. ——, like a pit or pock mark, *bobèla.*

Independent, adj. To be ——, *èma sebakeñ*; *itaola.*

Indicate, v.t., *Kaea ; shupa ; shupa ka monwana.*
Indicator, n., *Mokaa ; moshupa ;* an instrument, *sekaò.*
Indifference, n., *Tlhokomologò ;* contemptuous ——, *leshotlò.*
Indigestion, n., *Mogosane.*
Indignant, adj. To be ——, *bèkèga ; gakala.*
Indignation, n., *Bogale ; kgalehò ; kgakalò ; kgakatsègò ; chakgalò ;* to be moved with —— at, *gakatsèga kaga.*
Indignity, n., *Lobèkò.* To treat anyone with ——, *bèka.*
Indisposed, adj. —— to do anything, *itsemeletsa.*
Indistinctly, adv., *Ka borwenya ;* hear or see ——, *halodisa ; thaisa ;* hear ——, as rumours, *utlwa mathaithai ; utlwa mahodile ;* see ——, *bòna ka lorotho ;* words heard —— what is spoken at a distance, *maganò.*
Indistinctness, n. Of seeing or hearing, *borwenya.*
Indistinguishable, adj. To be ——, as colours, *tobekana ;* to make ——, *tobekanya.*
Indoctrinate, v.t., *Ruta.*
Indolence, n., *Bochwakga.*
Indolent, adj., *Bochwakga,* with pron. An —— person, *sechwakga.*
Induce, v.t., *Kgòna.*
Induct, v.t. To put in, *baea ; tsenya ;* establish, *tlhòma.*
Indulge, v.t. To pamper, as a child, *tlekeetsa,* or *tlikietsa.*
Industrious, adj., *Senatla,* with pron. Also *lapa* in the negative. An —— person, *eo o senatla ; eo o sa lapañ.*
Inebriate, n., *Letagwa.*
——, v.t., *Taga ; tagisa.*
Inebriation, n., *Botagò ; botagishò.*
Inert, adj., *Bonya,* with pron. To be ——, *totomala.*
Inexcusable, adj. They are ——, *ga ba na seipatò.*
Inexperienced, adj. —— or young, *monana.*
Infamous, adj. An —— person, *segakgale.*
Infamy, n., *Bogakgale.*
Infancy, n., *Bonyana.*
Infant, n. A sucking child, *losea ; ñwana oa losea ; loròwana ;* a male child, *mosimanyane ;* a female child, *mosetsanyana ;* —— powder, *bolao.*
Infect, v.t., *Chwaetsha ;* —— evilly, or demoralize, *ròma ; rama.*
Infection, n., *Phetè.*
Infectious, adj., *Phetè* with pron.
Inferior, n., *Mmòtlana.*
——, adj. He is —— to, *o gaisiwa ke ; o hetwa ke ; o mmòtlana.*
Inferiority, n., *Bobòtlana.*
Infidel, n., *Modumologi ; moheitane* (for.).
Infidelity, n., *Tumologò ; boikanyologò.*
Infinite, n. The Infinite, *Eo o senañ selekanyò.*
——, adj., *Boidiidi,* with pron. An —— number, *palo e e boidiidi.*
Infinitude, n., *Bosenabokhutlò.*
Infinity, n., *Bosaeeñkae.*
Infirm, adj., *Bokòa ; seèmèra,* with pron.
Infirmity, n., *Bokòa ; seèmèra ;* a chronic ——, *senyèma ; senyama.*
Inflame, v.t., *Tukisa ; gotetsa ; tlhotlheletsa ;* exasperate, *gakatsa.*
——, v.i. Become hot, *tutuma.*
Inflammation, n., *Tutumò.*
Inflate, v.t., *Budulèla ; budulosa ;* become inflated, *buduloga ; budulosèga.*
Inflect, v.t., *Theola ; menyamisa.*
Inflict, v.t., *Dihèla.*
Infliction, n., *Pogisègò ; patikò.*
Influence, n., *Moutlwalò ; thata.*
——, v.t., *Kgòna.*
Influenza, n. Catarrhal —— in the head, *mohikèla ; mhikèla.*
Inform, v.t. To tell, *bolèla ;* to relate, *kakanya ;* make known, *itsise ;* give secret information, *loma tsèbè ;* —— a person, *bolèlèla.*
Informant, n., *Mmoledi ; mokakanyi.*
Information, n., *Polèlò ; kakanyò.*
Informer, n., *Molomatsèbè.*
Infraction, n., *Thobò ; thobègò.*
Infringe, v.t., *Thòba ;* —— by neglecting to obey, *tlhokomologa.*

Infuriate, v.t., *Shakgatsa ; carahatsa ; talahatsa ; yayaregisa.*
Infuse, v.t., *Thèla ; apaea.*
Ingenious, adj., *Senatla ; secwiriri ; sethakga ; maatlametlo,* with pron.
Ingenuity, n., *Bonatla ; bocwiriri ; maatlametlo.*
Ingenuous, adj., *Shoshologa.* He is ——, *oa shoshologa.*
Ingratitude, n., *Bosenatebogò.*
Ingress, n., *Botsènò.*
Inhabit, v.i., *Aga ; nna.*
Inhabitable, adj., *Nnwa* preceded by the aux. of pot. mood *ka.* This land is ——, *lehatshe ye le ka nnwa.*
Inhabitant, n., *Moagi ; monni.*
Inhabited, p.p. To be ——, *nnwa ;* an inhabited house, *ntlo e e nnwañ ; ntlo e e nncweñ.*
Inhale, v.i., *Gòga mòea.*
Inherit, v.t., *Rua ; ya boshwa ; rua boshwa.*
Inheritance, n. An ——, *boshwa ;* inherited things, *thuò ; loruò ; dithuò.*
Inheritor, n., *Moyaboshwa.*
Inhuman, adj., *Borumolañ,* with pron.
Inhumanity, n., *Borumolañ ; bosekasebatana.*
Iniquity, n., *Boikèpò ; tshiamololò ;* to do ——, *ikèpa.*
Initiate, v.t., *Simolola ; thaea ;* instruct, *ruta.*
Inject, v.t., *Tsenya.*
Injunction, n. A precept, *kaèlò ;* a charge, *taò ; taeò.*
Injure, v.t. To destroy, *senya ;* —— anyone by destroying, *senyetsa ;* —— by laying hold of, *tlamuka.*
Injury, n., *Molato; tshenyò.*
Injustice, n., *Tshiamololèlò ; kèpò ;* do —— to, *èpa ; siamololèla.*
Inlay, v.t., *Goma.*
Inlet, n., *Botsènò ; kgòrò.*
Inn, n., *Ntlo ea baeti ;* an hotel, *kantini* (for.).
Innocence, n., *Bophèpa.*
Innocency, n., *Bophèpa.*
Innocent, adj., *Phèpa,* with pron., also *molato,* with negative of verb, *na,* part. of *na le,* to have. He is ——, *ga a na molato.* To adjudge as ——, *atlholèla.*
Innumerable, adj., *Sedikadiki ; sedikwadikwi ; boidiidi ; senañ palo ;* with pron.
Inoculate, v.t., *Tlhaba ; nta* (for.); *tsenya more mo mmediñ.*
Inoffensive, adj., *Bori,* with pron.
In order that, conj., *Gore,* followed by subjunctive mood.
Inordinate, adj. To have an —— liking, *chwakgoga ;* to have an —— liking for a thing, *chwakolwa ke ;* He likes meat inordinately, *o chwakgocwe ke nama.*
Inquest, n., *Potsishò ; tlhotlhomishò.*
Inquire, v.i. and t., *Botsa ; botsisa.*
Inquirer, n., *Mmotsi ; mmotsisi ;* a catechumen, *moipobodi.*
Inquiry, n., *Pocò ; tlhotlhomishò.*
Inquisition, n., *Potsishò ; tlhotlhomishò ;* a recompense, *tehecò ;* to make ——, *lehetsa.*
Insane, adj. To be ——, *tsènwa.* An —— person, *setsènwa.*
Insanity, n., *Botsènwa.*
Insatiable, adj., *Mata,* with pron. He is ——, *o mata.*
Inscribe, v.t., *Kwala ;* —— or engrave, *rala ;* become inscribed, *ralèga.*
Inscription, n., *Lokwalò.*
Insensible, adj. To become ——, *karalala ; ñatèga.*
Insert, v.t., *Gokèla ; tsenya ; lomaganya.*
Inside, n., *Bokahateñ.*
——, adj. and adv., *Teñ ; mo teñ ; kwa teñ ;* with rel. pron. An inside room, *ntlwana e e mo teñ.* Just inside, *kaha teñ.*
——, prep., *Mo teñ ga ; kwa teñ ga.*
Insignificant, adj., *Pòtlana thata ; pòtlanyana ; nnyenye bobe.*
Insipid, adj., *Cola ; ribi ; seshushu ;* with pron. Become ——, *cwapoga ;* make ——, *cwapola.*
Insolence, n., *Bohatlha ; makgakga.*
Inspan, v.t., *Golèga.*
Inspect, v.t. Examine carefully, *sekaseka ;* look at, *lebaleba ;* search into, *kèlèka ;* —— or examine a school, *tlhatloba.*
Inspector, n., *Motlhatlobi.*

Inspiration, n., *Tlhotlhelecò.*
Inspire, v.t., *Tlhotlheletsa.*
Instability, n., *Kgaakgègò.*
Instal, v.t., *Tlhòma,*
Instance, n., *Chupò ;* for ——, *ke go re.*
Instant, n., *Choganecò ; ponyò ; ponyò ea leitlhò.*
Instantly, adv., *Ka bonakònakò ; ka choganecò ; ka ponyò ; hela yanoñ yana.*
Instead. In the place of, *mo bonnoñ yoa,* or *mo boemoñ yoa ;* rather than, *bogolo go ;* not, *eseñ.*
Instigate, v.t., *Tlhotlheletsa.*
Instigation, n., *Tlhotlhelecò.*
Instigator, n., *Motlhotlheletsi.*
Instil, v.t., *Thèla ka dithoti.*
Instinct, n. A natural impulse, *tlhòlègò ;* a self-inspiration, *seitlhotlhelecò.*
Institute, v.t., *Tlhòma ; thaea ;* to appoint, *laola ;* commence, *simolola ;* educate, *ruta.*
Institution, n., *Mothèò ; taolò ; ntlo ea thutèlò.*
Instruct, v.t., *Ruta ; kaèla ;* direct, *laèla ;* charge, *laea.*
Instruction, n., *Thutò ; taò ; taeò ; taolò.*
Instructor, n., *Moruti ; mokaedi.*
Instrument, n. A tool, *sedihi ; sedihò ;* a machine, *kgaraga.*
Insult, n., *Lonyacò ; thogò ; pomogèlò.*
——, v.t., *Èpa ; nyatsa ; roga ; pomogèla.*
Insurance, n., *Tlhòmamishò.*
Insure, v.t., *Tlhòmamisa.*
Insurgent, n. A rebel, *mocuulodi ; morukhutli.*
Insurrection, n., *Borukhutli ; cuulolò ; pheretlhò.* To rise in ——, *cuulola ; rukhutla.*
Integrity, n. Entireness, *boitekanèlò ;* uprightness, *thòkgamò ;* honesty, *botlhòka-kgòpò ; botlhòka-chokamò.*
Intellect, n., *Kgopolò.*
Intend, v.i. and t., *Ikaèlèla ;* fix the mind, *itlhòma ;* order, *laola.*
Intense, adj., *Mahèhè,* with rel. pron. —— pain, *botlhoko yo bo mahèhè.*
Intent, n., *Boikaèlèlò ;* for that ——, *ka gòna mouò, gore ;* for this ——, *ka gòna mo, gore ;* to the ——, *gore,* all followed by the subjunctive ; with what ——, *kaha . . . ka gòna.* I do not know with what intent you have come, *ga ke itse kaha lo tsileñ ka gona.* This may also be expressed by the verb in the prep. form, *ga ke itse gore lo tletseñ.*
Intention, n., *Boikaèlèlò ; boitlhòmò ;* a thought, *boitlhomò ;* to alter or abandon an intention, *thinya.*
Intentionally, adv., *Ka bomo ; ka omo.*
Intercede, v.t. —— for, *rapèlèla ; èmèlèla.*
Intercession, n., *Thapèlèlò.*
Intercessor, n., *Morapeledi.*
Interchange, v.t., *Ananya ;* exchange presents, *ruana.*
Intercourse, n. To have friendly ——, as between tribes, *ètèlana ; tsamaalana ;* have sexual ——, *ama ; tlhakanèla dikobò.*
Interdict, n., *Tatèlò ; kileco.*
——, v.t., *Itsa ; iletsa ; tatèla.*
Interest, n., *Kgatlhègò ;* —— of money, *kokecò ; ntsihacò ; papalò.*
——, v.t. Please, *kgatlha.*
Interfere, v.i. —— with, *itlhakanya le.*
Interior, n., *Bokahateñ.*
Interlace, v.t., *Gokaganya ;* —— the fingers of both hands, *ñanoganya ;* to be interlaced, *ñanogana.*
Intermeddle, v.i. —— with, *itlhakanya le.*
Intermediary, n., *Motsereganyi.*
Intermingle, v.i. and t., *Tlhakatlhakana ; tlhakatlhakanya.*
Intern, v.t., *Tsenya mo teñ.*
Internal, adj., *Mo teñ,* with the rel. pron. or the poss. part. Domestic, *legae,* preceded by the poss. part. —— affairs, *dilò tsa legae.*
International, adj., *Dichaba ; merahe ;* preceded by poss. part. —— strife, *kgañ ea dichaba,* etc.
Interpose, v.t., *Tsenya ha gare.*
——, v.i., *Itsenya ha gare, tsereganya.*

Interpret, v.t., *Hetola ; phutholòla ; tòlòka* (for.).

Interpretation, n., *Phetolò ; phutholòlò.*

Interpreter, n., *Mophutholodi ; motoloki* (for.).

Interrogate, v.t., *Botsa ; opotsa ; tlhatloba.*

Interrogation, n., *Pocò ; tlhatlobò.*

Interrupt, v.t., *Thiba ;* —— a person speaking, *ntaea molomo ; thiba ;* —— or stop, not wishing to hear more, *titinya.*

Intersect, v.i., *Hetana ; hapaana.*

——, v.t., *Sega ha gare ; kgaoganya.*

Intertwine, v.i. and t., *Harana ; logagana ; rarana ; loga ; raranya ; haranya.*

Interval, n. Of time, *lobaka ;* of space, *sebaka.*

Intervene, v.i., *Tsèna ha gare ; itsenya ha gare.*

Intestate, adj. He died ——, *o shule a sa tlogèla lokwalò loa boshwa.*

Intestines, n., *Mala ; diretlo.*

Intimate, v.i. or t., *Itsise ; bolèla.*

——, adj. To be ——, *itsanya le.* They are not —— with him, *ga ba itsanye naè.*

Intimidate, v.t., *Boitsha ; boihisa.*

Into, prep., *Mo ; kwa ;* go into or through, *ea le ;* have the right of entry into the house of a fiancée, *ralala.*

Intoxicate, v.t., *Taga ; tagisa.*

Intoxicated, to be, *Tagwa.* He is intoxicated, or drunk, *o tagilwe.*

Intreat, v.t., *Rapèla.*

Intreatable, adj. To be —— or intreated, *rapèlèsèga.*

Intreaty, n., *Thapèlò ; thapèlèlò.*

Intricate, adj. ——, as a winding path, *ichopodiaganya.* The path is intricate, *tsela e ichopodiagantse.*

Intrigue, n., *Morèrò.*

——, v.i., *Rèra.*

Introduction, n. Preface, or prologue, *kètapele ; dikètapele.*

Intrude, v. ——, or intrude oneself upon, *ichubèlèla.*

Invade, v.t., *Tsèna* —— or attack, *t ; hasèla.*

Invalid, n., *Dibobo,* with the nom. pron. He is an ——, *o dibobo.*

Invent, v.t., *Diha maanò ; logisa maanò.*

Invention, n., *Maanò.*

Inventor, n., *Mologisa-maanò.*

Invert, v.t. Turn upside down, *phecola ; ritibatsa ;* turn inside out, *tlhanola.*

Invest, v.t., *Dika ; dikanyeletsa ; tsenya gare.*

Investigate, v.t., *Tlhotlhomisa ;* —— carefully by interrogation, *lotolotsa.*

Investigation, n., *Tlhotlhomishò ; totolocò.*

Investigator, n., *Motlhotlhomisi ; mototolosi.*

Investment, n. An —— or siege, *seduledi.*

Invigorate, v.t., *Nonotsha ; thatahatsa.*

Invisible, adj., *Bònala* in the negative. The invisible things of God, *dilò tse di sa bonaleñ tsa Modimo.*

Invite, v.t., *Bitsa ; laletsa ;* —— for bad purpose, *ea matlhaye.*

Invocation, n., *Kòkòtlèlò ; thapèlò.*

Invoke, v.t., *Kòkòtlèla ; rapèla.*

Inward, adj., *Moteñ,* preceded by the poss. part. The inward man, *motho oa moteñ.*

Inwards, n. The inwards, *diteñ.*

Iron, n., *Tshipi ;* a little ——, *tshicwana ;* —— ore, *borale.*

——, v.t. Make smooth, *shola.*

Ironically, adv. To speak ——, *Ñòñòla.*

Irreparable, adj. —— or useless, *matlhaga* with pron.

Irreverence, n., *Tlotlologò ; botlhòkatshisimogò.*

Irreverently, adv., *Ka go tlhòka tshisimogò.*

Irrigate, v.t., *Nosa.*

Irritable, adj. To be ——, or itch, *baba ;* —— or easily vexed, *rumolesèga.*

Irritate, v.t., *Baba ; rumola ; chwenya.*

Is. See Grammar for the various ways of expressing this word.

Island. n., *Setlhake.*

Isolated, adj. —— groups, *makumaganyane*; an —— person, one who goes about alone, *mokalaotegi*; to go about alone, *kalaotèga*.

Issue, n., *Bocò*; *macò*; a continuous ——, *keleketlò*; an —— of blood, *chologò ea madi*.

——, v.i., *Cwa*; —— forth, *cwèla kwa ntlè*; ——, as water from a fountain, or pus from a sore, *keleketla*; ——, as blood, *chologa*; *diga*.

Isthmus, n., *Thamo ea lehatshe*.

It, pron. Indefinite, *ke*; definite, expressed by the pron., for which see Grammar.

Itch, n., *Sebabi*; *makgophe*; the —— or eczema, *mocwècwè*.

——, v.i., *Baba*. The sore itches, *nthò ea baba*. My sore itches, *nthò ea me ea mpaba*, or *ke baywa ke nthò*.

Itinerate, v.i., *Ètaèta*. To wander about as a nomad, *kgarakgatshèga*.

Itself, pron. The emphatic pron. *òna*; *yòna*; *shòna*, etc.; also *gòga* and *tòta*. Its very self, or image, *sebele*. The thing itself, *selò shòna*, or *selò tòta*, or *selò sebele*.

Ivory, n., *Lonaka loa tlou*.

J

Jabber, v.i., *Balabala*.

Jackal, n., *Tlhose*; silver ——, *phokoyè*; an animal like a ——, *losea*; *tsilwe*; cry like a ——, *kgana*.

Jacket, n., *Baatje* (for.).

Jade, n., *Mosadi oa seapu*.

——, v.t., *Lapisa*; to harass, *gabea*.

——, v.i., *Lapa*; *lapisèga*; *shwa pelo*.

Jagged, adj., *Makgawekgawe*; —— rocks, *mahika a a makgawekgawe*.

Jail, n., *Ntlo ea kgòlegèlò*.

Jailer, n., *Modisa oa ntlo ea kgòlegèlò*.

Jam, v.t., *Pitla*; *pitlaganya*.

January, n., *Herìkgoñ*; *Mekono*.

Jar, n., *Kurwana*.

Jargon, n., *Pala-balò*.

Jaunt, n., *Loètò*; take a —— for fresh air, *iphokisa phehò*.

——, v.i., *Ètèlèla*.

Javelin, n., *Lerumò*.

Jaw, n. —— or jawbone, *lotlhaea*.

Jealous, adj. To be ——, *huhana*; *huhèga*; —— for, *huhanèla*; to make ——, *huhanya*; make —— for, *huhanyetsa*. They are jealous of him, *ba lehuha kaga gagwè*; *ba huhanye naè*.

Jealousy, n., *Lehuha*; *khuhanò*.

Jeer, v.t., *Shotla*; *ñòñòla*.

Jelly, n. Jellied gravy, *borerepu*; *borèrè*.

Jeopardy, n., *Pitlaganò*; *poitshègò*; *diphatsa*; *bobe*.

Jerk, v.t., *Kgothèla*; —— oneself out of another's grasp, *ithuhula*; —— anything wet out of the hand, *tsapola*.

Jest, n., *Nyaò*; *può ea nyaò*; *può e e tshegisañ*.

——, v.i., *Bua dinyaò*.

Jester, n., *Mmui oa dinyaò*; *mmui oa dipuò tse di tshegisañ*; *motshegisi*.

Jet, v.i. Gush out, *sisa*.

Jew, n., *Moyuda* (for.).

Jewel, n., *Mokgabò*; *lencwè ye le tlhòkègañ*; *se se eletsègañ thata*.

Jingle, v.i. ——, as a woman's ornaments, *tlhasinyèga*.

Join, v.t., *Kitlanya*; *kòpanya*; *lomaganya*; —— together at the ends, *gokaganya*; —— together side by side, *pataganya*; —— in a continuous line, *tlhòmaganya*.

——, v.i. —— together, or be joined together, *kitlana*; *kòpana*; *lomagana*; *gokagana*; *patagana*; —— or cleave to, *ñaparèla*; joined in layers, *matama*. The spleen is joined to the stomach, *lobète lo matame mogodu*.

Joiner, n. Carpenter, *mmetli oa dikgoñ*; one who joins together, *molomaganyi*; *mokitlanyi*; *mokòpanti*; *mogokaganyi*; *mopataganyi*.

Joint, n. A —— or joining, *lekitlanò*; —— of a limb, *tokololò*; *lelokololò*; wrist or ankle ——, *legweyana*; part between the joints, *nokwane*; to be out of ——, *khwiga*; *lokologa*; cut or break off at a ——, *lokolola*.

—— (meat). —— of meat, *serwe*; a leg, *serope*; a shoulder, *lecògò*; a back, *mokòtla*; a rib, *logòpò*; a neck, *thamo*; a brisket, *bokwèna*; half the animal cut lengthwise, *mohama*; *mokgèkgètho*; half with the backbone attached, *mohama o mogolo*; piece of the backbone, *letlhòtlhòlò*; *mokòtò*; joints, *mahube*; many joints, *mahubehube*; be cut into joints, *buèga*. The meat is cut up into joints, *nama e buegile*.

Joke, n., *Nyaò*; *dinyaò*.

——, v.i., *Nyaèla*; *bua dinyaò*.

Joker, n., *Motho oa dinyaò*; *motho eo o nyaèlañ*.

Jollity, n., *Moketa*; *moteka*.

Jolly, adj. To be ——, *go diha moketa*, or *moteka*.

Jolt, v.t., *Kgorokotsa*.

Jostle, v.t. —— each other, as in a crowd, *kgorometsanya*; ——, or pull about, *shukashuka*.

Journey, n., *Loètò* (pl. *dikètò* and *dinyètò*); —— or walk, *mosepele*; food for a ——, *mohagò*; *mhagò*.

——, v.i., *Èta*; begin a ——, *bolola*; finish a ——, *gòròga*; —— far, *iñala*; —— for a long period, *ñoalèla*; —— without notice and return quickly, *halola*; —— with another, *pata*; accompany one a little way on a ——, *buledisa*; *helegetsa*; —— with one as an attendant, *bopèla*; —— quickly, *kgopoga*.

Journeying, n. A flitting from place to place, *khuduga*.

Joy, n., *Boitumèlò*; *boipelò*.

Joyful, adj. To be ——, *itumèla*; *ipela*.

Joyfully, adv., *Ka boitumèlò*.

Jubilant, adj. To be ——, *ipela*; *ya kòma*.

Jubilation, n., *Boipelò*; *kòma*; *dikòma*.

Judge, n., *Moatlhodi*; *mosekisi*; *mosekaseki*.

——, v.i. and t. Arbitrate, *atlhola*; condemn, *sekisa*; estimate, *kaea*; —— by personal observation, *sekaseka*.

Judging, n., *Tshèkò*.

Judgment, n. A decision, *katlholò*; an award, *katlholò*; condemnation, *tshèkò*; *tshekishò*; place of ——, *tshèkèlò*; sit in ——, *nnèla tshèkò*.

Judgment-day, n., *Letsatsi ya tshèkò*; *motlha oa tshèkò*.

Judgment-seat, n., *Tshèkèlò*.

Jug, n., *Kurwana*; *nkgò*; *nkgwana*.

Juice, n., *Botshe*; *matute*.

July, n., *Phukwi*.

Jumble, n. A ——, or confusion, *maherecòkò*; a confused mass, *macwakacwake*.

——, v.t., *Tlhakatlhakanya*; *tobekanya*; to be jumbled up, *tlhakatlhakana*.

Jump, v.i. and t., *Tlola*; *tsapoga*; —— on, *tlolèla*; —— down or off, *phola*; —— out upon, *kgogolèla*; *kgomogèla*; —— backwards or sidewards so as to avoid, *tila*; —— about with joy, *kalapa*; *ya makgaragana*; ——, as young locusts, *kopakopa*; —— about excitedly, *tlalatlala*.

Junction, n., *Kgatlhanò*; —— of two rivers, *dikgatlhoñ*; ——, or place of meeting, *borakanèlò*.

Juncture, n. At that ——, *hoñ*; *hoò*; *houò*; *ka lobaka louò*.

June, n., *Seetebosigò*.

Jungle, n., *Sekgwa*; —— of bushes, *secwacwa*.

Just, adj. To be ——, or righteous, *siama*; ——, or exact, *lekalekana*. He is just, *o siame*. A just person, *mosiami*; *motho eo o tekatekanò*.

——, adv. Of time, *ke gòna* followed by verb ending in *ñ*. They have only just come, *ke gòna ba tlañ*; *semana*. They have just now gone, *ba semana ba tsamaea*; also *simola*. We have ploughed just lately, *re simola re lema*. Of manner, etc., *Hèla*; just so,

hèla yalo ; just alike, *chwana-chwana hèla ;* just this, *se hèla ;* just the same, *goñwe hèla ;* just so, *go nntse yalo ; le galè.*

Justice, n., *Tshiamo ; tshiamishò.*

Justification, n., *Tshiamishò.*

Justifier, n., *Mosiamisi.*

Justify, v.t., *Siamisa ; atlholèla tshiamò ;* ——, or decide in favour of, *atlholèla ;* —— oneself, *itshiamisa ;* ——, or plead for another, *èmèlèla ;* attempt to —— oneself by lies, *itlhacwa.*

Justle, v.t., *Thula ;* —— one another, *thulana.*

Justly, adv., *Ka tshiamò ; ka chwanèlò ; ka tekatekanyò.*

Jut, v.i. To project, *khutlola ;* to —— into, *tsèna.*

Juvenile, n., *Ñwana ; lekau.*

——, adj., *Bonyana ; bokau,* with poss. part.

K

Kaffirs, n. The Bantu, *batho ba bancho ;* Colonial ——, *Makhonkhobe ;* the Matebele or Zulus, *Matebele ;* Basuto, *Basotho.*

Karoo-bush, n. Species of, *logòlò.*

Kaross, n., *Kobò ;* a small ——, *morèpò ; mokhutlana ; sekhutlana ;* a very large ——, *lebutha ;* a woman's —— of hartebeest skin, *motati ;* a double —— of hartebeest skin, *masari ;* hem of a ——, *momènò ;* white edging round a ——, *peeledi ;* lappet on the bottom of a ——, *moya ;* the middle lappet of three, *tlhagare ;* collar of a ——, *lokoye ;* seam of a ——, *morokò ;* corner at the top of a ——, *seatla.*

Keen, adj., *Bogale ; tlhaga,* with pron.

Keep, v.t. ——, or preserve, *boloka ; dibèla ;* ——, or reserve, *sia ;* take care of, *disa ;* —— away, or hinder, *kgoreletsa ;* —— back, as a fountain its water, *ñaba ; ñabanya ;* —— back, as calves at milking time, *kotèla ;* ——, as a child from falling into the fire, or a person from fighting, *haga ;* —— from joining others, *gobetsa ;* —— back a part, as of money, *sadisa ; ñobetsa ;* —— a commandment, *boloka taolò ; chwara taolò ; tshegetsa taolò ;* —— on for a long while, *shwaila ;* —— out, *thiba ;* —— the foot, *namabetsa ;* —— a feast, or holy day, *ilèla.*

Keeper, n., *Modisa ; mmoloki ; motshegetsi ; modibedi.*

Keepsake, n., *Nèò ea segopodishò.*

Kennel, n. A dog's ——, *serubi sa nca.*

Kerchief, n., *Serwalò sa khai.*

Kernel, n. Of stone fruit, *mokò.*

Kettle, n., *Kètèle* (for.) *pitsana ea metse.*

Key, n., *Sekopololò ; seleutel* (for.).

Kgalagadi people, *Bakgalagadi ; Batlhaopa.*

Kick, v.i. and t., *Raga ;* —— much, or in all directions, *ragakanya ; thakganya ;* —— against, of a thing in space, *khutla ;* ——, or struggle, as a dying animal, *ikòtlèla.*

Kid, n., *Potsane ;* herd of kids, *lobotsane ; mabotsane ;* sore on a kid's mouth, *chwashwa.*

Kidnap, v.t., *Gapa ; ucwa.*

Kidney, n., *Phiò ; philò ;* fat round a ——, *letlhanama.*

Kill, v.t., *Bolaea ;* —— outright, *otlèla ;* —— an animal quickly by weapon or poison, *kgatlhola ;* —— by throttling, *gonola ;* —— a weak or helpless animal or wounded person, *hohotsa ;* —— ravenous beasts, *losa ;* —— by stoning, *kgobotletsa ;* —— vermin against the head with thumbnail, *kata ;* —— vermin between the thumbnails, *runa ;* —— a large number, or slaughter, *gaila ; chilatsa ; gakanya ;* —— secretly, *bitièla ; khièla.*

Kiln, n., *Bobesecò.*

Kilt, n., *Mosese ;* ——, or front apron, *khiba.*

Kin, n., *Locò ; losika.*

Kind, n. ——, or sort, *mohuta ; mothale ; losika.*

——, adj., *Pelonomi*, with pron. He is kind, *o pelonomi ; o pelo lebole ; o na le pelo.* ——, or pitiful, *pelotlhomogi*, with pron.; to be ——, or pitiful, *tlhomogèla pelo ;* to fondle, *atlaatla.*

Kindle, v.t. By rubbing sticks together, *hètlha ;* —— a fire, *gotsa ;* —— a candle or lamp, *chuba ;* —— the passions, *tukisa ; tlhotlheletsa ;* ——, or light one thing from another, *timèga.*

——, v.i. ——, as anger, *tuka.*

Kindness, n., *Bopelonomi ; bopelolebole ; bopelotlhomogi.*

Kindred, n., *Ditsala tsa madi ;* our ——, *ba ga rona, ba ga echo ;* your ——, *ba ga eno ;* their ——, *ba ga gabò ; losika ;* the —— of the high priests, *losika loa baperesiti ba bagolo.*

Kine, n., *Dikgomo tse di namagadi.*

King, n., *Kgosi.*

Kingdom, n., *Bogosi ; pushò.*

Kinsman, n., *Oa bana ba ga rrè,* or *mmè.*

Kirtle, n., *Mosese ;* a mantle, *sekhutlana ; kobò.*

Kiss, n., *Katlò.*

——, v.t. and i., *Atla ;* —— much, or fondle, *atlaatla.*

Kissing, n. A ——, *katlanò.*

Kitchen, n., *Ntlo e e apèèlañ ; ntlo ea go apèèla ; kukhuis* (for.).

Kite, n., *Malelakokwane ; mankgodi ; mankgwedi ; phakalane.*

Kitten, n., *Katsenyana* (for.).

Klipspringer, n. An antelope, *mokabawane.*

Kloof, n., *Kgòrò ; phata ;* a ravine, *chotlhò ;* —— without outlet, *mogògòrò.*

Knack, n., *Bocwiriri ; maanò.*

Knapsack, n., *Lesabarò ; losabarò.*

Knave, n., *Leherehere ; mmòlòtsana ; seapu.*

Knead, v.t., *Duba.*

Kneading-place, n., *Boduyò.*

Kneading-trough, n., *Bodubèlò.*

Knee, n., *Leñòle ;* ——cap, *theledi ;* the hollow under the ——, *kgodugòchwane ;* fall on the knees, *khuchama ka mañòle ;* force on to the knees, *khuchamisa ka mañòle ;* creep, or crawl on hands and knees, *pharitlha ;* to be weak in the knees, *rèlèma.*

Knee-halter, v.t., *Kina.*

Kneel, v.i., *Khubama ;* —— and drink, *tòmama.*

Knife, n., *Thipa ;* edge of a ——, *boyetla ;* nick in a ——, *lokabò.*

Knit, v.t., *Gokaganya ; kitlanya ; logaganya ; loga.*

——, v.i. —— into each other, or be knit into each other, *gokagana ; kitlana ; logakana ; logakanèga.*

Knob, n. A little round ball, *kgolokwane.*

Knock, v.i. ——, or rap once, *kgwanya ; khwanya ; kònya ;* —— more than once, *kgwanyakgwanya ; khwanyakhwanya ; kò nyakònya ;* —— against each other, of things, *khutlana ;* —— against each other, or come into collision, *thulana.*

——, v.t. —— a bone to extract the marrow, *kgokgotha ;* —— in, or hammer in, *kòkòthèla ;* ——, or forge with a hammer, *thula ;* —— down, or strike down, *itaea ; ntaea ;* —— things against each other, *khutlanya ;* —— against with the head, *khutla ;* —— a pick on the ground to get it off the handle, *kgola ;* —— anything down, or throw it down, *diga ; piriganya ;* —— an udder, when milking, *thenya ;* —— up a person or animal, *sepisa ;* to be knocked up, *sepa.*

Knot, n., *Lehutò ;* —— in wood, *lephoto ;* —— in a stick where leaf has been taken off, *legotlhò ;* where a bud or branch has been cut off, *letlhokotlò ;* a slip ——, *segòlè ;* a difficult or intricate ——, *lelepa ;* tie a ——, *huna lehutò ;* tie a —— in grass, *huna boyañ ;* make a —— when fastening off sewing, *kònèla ;* untie a ——, *hunolola lehutò ;* unfasten a —— made in sewing, *konolola.*

——, v.t., *Huna ; kònèla.*

Knotted, adj. Gnarled, *segweletlha ;* matted together, *digare,* with pron.

Knout, n., *Thupa e e mahutò.*
——, v.t., *Betsa ka thupa e e mahutò.*
Know, v.t., *Itse ;* —— one another, *itsanya ;* —— of a truth, *itsetse rure.*
Knowledge, n., *Kicò ;* self ——, *boikicò ; boikitsishò.*
Known, p.p. To be ——, *itsiwe ;* well ——, *itsege ;* become ——, *itsehala ; itsege ; senoga ;* make ——, *itsise ; itsehatsa ;* reveal, *senola.*
Knuckle, n., *Tokololò* (pl. *ditokololò* and *malokololò*) *;* —— of meat, *letlhadio.*
Knuckle down, v. —— to, *inèèla.*
Koodoo, n., *Thòlò.*
Koorhaan, n., *Tlatlawe ; tlhatlhawe ;* a bush ——, *khohe ; mokgwèba.*
Koran, n., *Lokwalò lo lo boitshèpò loa ba tumèlò ea Islam.*
Kraal, n., *Motse ; motsana ;* —— for animals, *lesaka ;* a large —— for cattle, with several gates, *mosakò ;* an enclosed ——, *sebotho ;* a kid ——, *serubi ;* put in a ——, as cattle, *tlhatlhèla.*

L

Laager, n., *Mosakò ; laara* (for.).
Laboratory, n., *Helò ga tihèlò.*
Labour, n., *Tihò,* or *tirò ;* ——, or childbirth, *pèlègò ;* to be in ——, or childbirth, *bèlèga ;* a colloquial expression for to be in —— is *khubama.*
——, v.i., *Diha,* or *dira ; bèrèka* (for.) ; —— hard and perspire, *huhula ;* —— for oneself, or gain for oneself, *ipapèla ; ikgokgolèla.*
Labourer, n., *Modihi,* or *modiri ; mmereki* (for.).
Lacerate, v.t., Tear, *gagola ;* cut about, *segaka ;* become lacerated or torn, *gagoga.* It is lacerated, *e gagogile.*
Lack, n. This is expressed by either the infinitive of the verb, *go tlhòka,* or the prep. form of *tlhòkahala.* His ——, *go tlhòka ga gagwè.* The lack of service, *se se tlhòkahetseñ mo tiheloñ.*
——, v.i. and t., *Tlhòka ;* ——, or come short, *tlhaèla ;* ——, or be lacking, *tlhòkahala.*
Lad, n., *Mosimane ; lekauana.*
Ladder, n., *Sepalamò ; sepagamò ;* top of a ——, *setlhoa sa sepalamò ;* bottom of a ——, *thitò ea sepalamò.*
Lade, v.t., *Belesa ; rwesa ;* ——, or burden, *imèla ;* ——, or load a wagon, *laèla ; olèla.*
Ladle, n., *Dushò* (pl. *dinchò*).
Lady, n., *Mohumagadi.*
Lag, v.i. —— behind, *dièga ;* —— or be slow, *nyahala.*
Laggard, n., *Sekoba.*
Lagoon, n., *Bodiba ; lekadiba.*
Laid, p.p. To be ——, *go beilwe ;* —— open, *senoga.*
Lair, n., *Bolaò ;* ——, or form, of a hare, *selaò ;* —— of a lion, *kutla.*
Lake, n., *Bodiba ; lekadiba ;* ——, or pan, *letsha ;* an open expanse of water, *lewatlè.*
Lamb, n., *Kwana ; kwanyana ;* meat of ——, *nama ea kwanyana.*
Lame, adj. To be ——, *tlhotsa ;* ——, or going about hobbled, *kwetsepa ;* helplessly ——, *nnana.* A —— person, *motlhotsi ; setlhotsa ; sennana ; monnana.*
Lameness, n., *Setlhotsa.*
Lament, n., *Khutsahalò ; selelò ; telò.*
——, v.i., *Lela ; hutsahala ;* —— bitterly, *gogotlhèga.*
Lamentation, n., *Khutsahalò ; modimò oa khutsahalò ; selelò.*
Lance, n., *Lerumò ; thipa.*
——, v.t. —— a sore, *ara ;* —— freely, *phabutsa ; phahutsa ;* —— so as to make a large opening, *arola,* or *abola.*
Lancet, n., *Thipanyana ; searo.*
Land, n., *Lehatshe ;* ploughed ——, *bolemò ;* garden ——, *tshimo ;* —— that has been ploughed, *lotlhagare.*
Landmark, n., *Baakon* (for.) ; *molelwane.*
Lane, n., *Seherò ; seherwana.*
Language, n., *Può ;* a foreign ——, *chomi ;* ——, or dialect, *loleme.* Speak a foreign ——, *chòma.*

Languid, adj. To be ——, *bòkalala ; tapetèga ; topalala ;* used in the pft. tense.

Languish, v.i., *Bòkalala ; tapetèga ; topetèga ;* ——, or be very weary, *kgobèga.*

Lantern, n., *Lobòne.*

Lap, n., *Mañòle.* Place a child on a ——, *hara.*

——, v.i. ——, as a cat, *lacwa ;* —— noisily, as a dog, *tlhapuketsa.*

Lappet, n. —— of a kaross, *moya.*

Lapse, n., *Kòò ; tlhaèlò ; tenègò ; kgelogò.*

——, v.i. Fall, *wa ;* fail, *tlhaèla ;* slip away, *katoga ;* ——, or fall away from a principle, *tenèga ;* ——, or backslide, *kgeloga.*

Lapwing, n., *Lethacane.*

Larceny, n., *Bogodu ; thukhuthò.*

Lard, n., *Mahura a kolobè.*

Large, adj., *Golo ; tonna ;* with prefixes. Become ——, *tota ; totahala ; golohala ;* make ——, *golohatsa ; totahatsa ;* so ——, example shewn, *kana.* It is so large, *se kana.* As —— as, *se kana ka.*

Lark, n. A bird which rises like a ——, *sebotha ; sebothe.*

Larva, n., *Seboko ;* —— of bees, *mana.*

Larynx, n., *Mokgòkgòma.*

Lasciviousness, n., *Boaka ; bopèpè.*

Lash, n., *Thodi.*

——, v.i. and t., *Betsa ; kgwathisa ;* —— severely, *seola ;* ——, or tie, *gokèla.*

Lass, n., *Mosetsana.*

Lassitude, n., *Tapetègò ; topalalò.*

Last, adj., *Bohèlò* with poss. part. The —— child a woman will have, *gohèlè ; goahèlè ;* —— year, *ñògòla ;* —— night, *bosigo yo bo hetileñ ;* the —— one, *oa bohèlò ;* to be the very ——, *go bo go tanketsèga.* They came the very ——, *ba tla ba bo ba tanketsegile.*

Lastly, adv., *Ga bohèlò.*

Latch, n., *Kgòlè.*

Latchet, n., *Kgòyana.*

Late, adj. To lie late in the morning, *sèlwa* (lit., to be dawned upon). He has lain ——, *o secwe.* Come ——, *tla, lobaka lo hetile.* —— in the day, *ka ma banyane.*

Lately, adv., *Yale ; sesha ; bosheñ ; sesheñ.* A day or two ago, *malòba ;* also the verb, *simoga ; simola.* They came just ——, *ba simogile ba tla.*

Latrine, n., *Helò ga boithomèlò.*

Latter, adj., *Moragò,* with poss. part. ; —— rain, *kgogola-moko.*

Lattice, n., *Seiponi se se selotloa ; seiponi se se marohana.*

Lattice-work, n. In wood, *dikgoñ tse di raranyeñ.*

Laud, v.t., *Bòka.*

Laugh, n., *Setshègò.*

——, v.i., *T'shèga ;* —— at, *tshèga.*

Laughter, n. To cause ——, *tshegisa.*

Lavatory, n., *Helò ga botlhapèlò.*

Lave, v.t. —— with cold water, *kolobetsa ;* —— with hot water, *thòba ; apaea ka metse a a bothithò.*

Laver, n., *Mogopo o o tlhapèlañ.*

Lavish, v.t., *Saha ;* to be ——, *sehahalele,* with pron.

Lavishness, n., *Bohahalele.*

Law, n., *Molaò ; taò.* To be submissive to ——, *laolèga ; laolesèga ;* keep a ——, *boloka molaò ; chwara molaò ;* break a ——, *tlola molaò ;* lay down a ——, *laea ; tlhòma molaò ;* abrogate a ——, *laolola molaò ;* go to ——, *seka.*

Lawful, adj. ——, or permissible, *letlèlèlwa.* It is ——, *go letlelecwe ;* it is not ——, *ga goa lètlèlèlwa.*

Lawless, adj. To be ——, *ñaloga ; iphèhèra mo molaoñ.* A —— person, *moñala ; eo o leshòkò ;* —— people, *batho ba ba sa laolesegeñ.*

Lawlessness, n., *Boiphèhèra mo molaoñ.*

Lawn, n. A place, *loboa ;* material, *khai e e leloba ye le boleta.*

Lawyer, n., *Moagente* (for.).

Lax, adj. He is ——, *o bolea.*

Laxity, n., *Bolea.*

Lay, v.t. —— a thing down, *baea ;* —— a person down, *latsa ;* —— oneself down, *itelèga ;* —— hold of, *chwara ;* —— on, *baea ;* —— before, *bèèla pele ;* —— one thing across, *phekaganya ;* —— aside,

or reserve, *sia* ; —— by, or put on one side, *bèèla thokò* ; —— up for oneself, *ikokotletsa* ; —— hold of, as a dog with its teeth, *ñaparèla* ; —— hold of and refuse to let go, *kgomarèla* ; —— waste, *ropehatsa* ; *shwahatsa* ; —— an egg, *tsala*.

Layers, n., *Ditlhatlhaganò* ; be in ——, *tlhatlhalagana* ; build in ——, *bopèlèla* ; put in ——, *tlhatlhalaganya*.

Lazily, adv. To do anything —— and without effort, *itlea*.

Laziness, n., *Bobodu* ; *bochwakga*.

Lazy, adj., *Bobodu* ; *bochwakga* ; with pron. A —— person, *sechwakga*.

Lead, n., *Lòtwe* (for.).

——, v.t. Go before, *ètèlèla pele* ; ——, or draw, *gòga* ; —— the way, *bopeletsa* ; ——, or pull away by arm, rope, etc., *thuula*.

Leader, n., *Moeteledi-pele* ; *mogogi*. —— of oxen, *mochwarakgòlè*.

Leaf, n., *Lekakaba* ; *letlhare* ; a stripped off ——, *lehotlhò* ; —— of a reed, *mogwañ* ; burst into ——, *tlhoga* ; fall off, as a ——, *tlhotlhorèga* ; strip off a ——, *hotlha* ; —— of a book, *tsèbè* ; turn over the —— of a book, *menolola*.

League, n. Bond or treaty, *kgòlaganò* ; *tumalanò* ; —— or company, *lekòkò*.

Leak, n., *Dutla* ; ——, as a house, *na* ; ——, as a pot or wooden vessel, *pòròtla* ; ——, as a milk sack through a badly fitting plug, *ntaea kgokgwane* ; —— much, as a roof, *pòròpòtlha* ; cease to ——, as a barrel when wet, *kanya* ; it no longer leaks, *e kantse*.

Lean, adj. Of meat, *chushu* ; of an animal, *malòlò* ; *mokoduwe* ; —— beasts, *ditshedi tse di malòlò* ; become ——, of an animal, *bopama*.

——, v.i. and t., *Phekama* ; —— one thing against another, *aèga* ; —— oneself back against something, *ikaèga* ; —— back, as the upper part of the body, *penoga* ; —— upon a staff with chest or hand, *itlhabetsa* ; —— head or cheek upon palm of hand, *ichwara boyaba* ; —— upon, *ikòkòtlèla* ; —— to, as a Secwana door, *phekalèga*.

Leaning. Remove a —— thing, *aegolola* ; hold anything in a —— or slanting position, *phekèga* ; *sekèga* ; *tsekèga*.

Leap, v.i., *Tlola* ; *tsapola* ; —— about, as young locusts, *kopakopa* ; —— about wildly, *tlolatlola*, or *tlalatlala* ; —— with joy, *kalapa* ; *ya makgaragana* ; —— from thing to thing, *paoganya*.

Learn, v.i. or t., *Ithuta* ; —— from a person, *ithuta mo* ; —— by careful enquiry, *tlhotlhomisa*.

Learned, adj., *Rutèga*, with pron. A —— person, *motho eo o rutegileñ*.

Leash, n., *Kgòlè*.

Least, adj., *Bòtlana go* ; *pòtlana go* ; *pòtlana bogolo go*.

Leather, n., *Letlalò*.

Leave, n. Permission, *teselecò* ; take ——, *dumedisa* ; *laèla*.

——, v.t. and i. Depart from, *tlogèla* ; retire to a distance, *katoga* ; go away from others, *ikeola* ; —— anything, *sadisa* ; —— in a body, or with all one's things, *ikgoshola* ; —— a place or people and go far away, *ikakga* ; —— on one side or pass by, *ntèla kwa ntlè* ; *ditèla kwa ntlè* ; go away, *tloga* ; *tsamaea* ; —— a hiding, resting, or sleeping place, *bothologa* ; *bothonoga*.

Leaven, n., *Sebedishò* ; *letlhabègò*.

——, v.t., *Bedisa* ; become leavened, *bela*.

Leavings, n., *Matshadishò* ; small fragments of food, *matlhòtlhòra*, or *matlhotlhora*.

Lecture, n., *Thutò* ; *thèrò* ; a reproof, *kgalemò*.

——, v.t., *Ruta* ; *rèra* ; ——, or reprove, *kgalema*.

Ledge, n., *Segomò* ; a narrow shelf, *sephakwana*.

Leech, n., *Monopi* ; ——, or doctor, *ñaka*.

Lees, n. Of native beer, *dilabe* ; *dintshi*.

Left-handed, adj., *Molèma, ncògòtlhò; mabògòdika;* with pron. He is ——, *o molèma,* etc. A left hand, *seatla sa molèma.*

Leg, n., *Lekoto* (pl. *maoto*); hind —— of a dead animal, *serope;* front —— of a dead animal, *lecògò;* stretch the legs far apart, *hatalatsa;* to be curved, or bent out, of legs, *tlatlarala;* walk with legs stretched apart, *hanka.*

Legacy, n., *Setlogèlèlò.*

Legal, adj., *Kaha molaoñ,* with pron. It is ——, *se nntse kaha molaoñ.* That which is ——, *se se kaha molaoñ.*

Legend, n., *Tlhamane; ñwaò.*

Legged, adj. Bow-legged, to be, *gòba.* He is bow-——, *o digòbò.*

Legible, adj., *Balesèga,* with pron.

Legion, n., *Mophato o o bontsintsi; boidiidi.*

Legislate, v.i., *Tlhòma molaò.*

Legislator, n., *Motlhòma-molaò.*

Legislature, n., *Lekgotla ye le tlhòmañ melaò.*

Legitimate, adj. To be ——, or allowable, *go lètlèlèlwa,* used in pft. tense; *go nna kaha molaoñ.*

Leisure, n., *Boiketlo.* He has no ——, *ga a na boiketlo;* also, *o kakilwe ke tihò,* or *tihò ea mo kaka;* or *o kakegile.*

Lend, v.t., *Adima.* This word *adima* also means to borrow. I have lent him my wagon, *ke mo adimile koloi ea me.* I have borrowed his wagon, *ke adimile koloi ea gagwè mo go èna.*

Lender, n., *Moadimi.*

Length, n., *Bolele; botelele.* Speak at ——, *bua ka bolele; gòlòla può.*

Lengthen, v.t., *Lelehatsa;* —— by stretching, *shwapola;* —— by adding to, *tlhomaganya;* —— by splicing, *tlhomèlèla;* —— by heightening, *goletsa;* —— speech, *gòlòla può; golora le può; lelehatsa può.*

Lengthwise, adv., *Ka bolele.*

Lenient, adj., *Nòlò;* to be ——, *nòlòhala; tlhomoga pelo.*

Lentils, n., *Ditloo; matlhodi.*

Lent. A thing ——, *leadimò;* use a thing beyond the time lent, *hakuha;* a person who takes back anything lent before the time expires for which he lent it, *lotlhòtlhò.* He is a man who, etc., *o lotlhòtlhò.*

Leopard, n., *Leñau.* A young ——, *leñauana.*

Leper, n., *Molepero* (for.).

Leprosy, n., *Nthò ea setlhare; lepero* (for.).

Less, n., *Bobòtlana.*

——, adj., *Pòtlana mo,* followed by loc. case; be ——, *hetwa ke; tlhaèla;* the less (person), *eo mmòtlana.*

Lessen, v.t., *Ñòtla;* diminish by taking out, *hokotsa;* —— liquids, *okocolola;* —— in size, *khutsahatsa.*

Lesson, n., *Thutò.*

Lest, conj., *E ka re kgotsa; e se be kgotsa; e se re kgotsa; e ka re goñwe; e ka tla ea re goñwe; e tle e re goñwe; go ka tla ga nna.*

Let, v.t. ——, or leave alone, *lesa,* followed by subjunctive; ——, or allow, *mma;* ——, or permit, *leseletsa;* ——, or hinder, *kgoreletsa;* —— on hire, *thapisa ka tuèlò;* ——, imperative, *a; mma* (for this, see Grammar). —— down, by a rope, *tshetlolosa;* —— go (of a person), *rebola;* of something in a closed hand, *huporola;* —— out or enlarge, as a garment, *khutlolola;* —— down, as a bird its wings, *lesholola.*

Letter, n. A document, *lokwalò;* a —— of the alphabet, *tlhaka.*

Level, n., *Bopapetla;* a —— bare place, *sebatla.*

——, adj. To be ——, *papamala.*

——, v.t. make ——, or smooth down, *ritibatsa; papana;* ——, or put side by side, *bapisa;* ——, or take aim, *kaea.*

Lever, n. Raise a thing by a ——, *matolola; mantolola.*

Leviathan, n., *Leruarua.*

Levity, n., *Boheho; bosenasepè;* ——, or vanity, *boithamakò;* ——, or unstability, *botlhòka tlhòmamò.*

Levy, n., *Lekgèthò.*
——, v.t., *Kgètha ; kgethisa.*
Lewd, adj., *Botlhodi ; setlhodi ; bopèpè ;* with prons. A —— person, *mmatedi ; co o setlhodi ;* —— fellows, *batho ba ba dihèphè ; ba ba ditlhodi.*
Lewdly, adv., *Ka botlhodi ; ka bopèpè.*
Lewdness, n., *Botlhodi ; bopèpè.*
Liar, n., *Moaki.* He is a ——, *o maaka.*
Libel, n., *Patelecò.*
Liberal, adj., *Pelo ntlè,* with pron.
Liberality, n., *Mphò e kgolo ; kacò.*
Liberally, adv., *Ka pelontlè ; ka botlalò.*
Liberate, v.t., *Golola.*
Liberator, n., *Mogolodi.*
Liberties, n. Take indecent —— with, *isetsa ; kgokgometsa.*
Libertine, n., *Seaka ; sehawa ; sepèpè.*
Liberty, n., *Kgololègò ; kgololesègò.*
Licence, n., *Lekesense* (for.) ; —— money, *madi a temalò.*
Licentiousness, n., *Boaka ; botlhodi ; bopèpè ; bohawa.*
Lichen, n., *Magaga.*
Lick, v.t., *Lacwa ;* —— up at once, *laila ;* —— gradually, or by licking again and again, *lakaila ;* —— up, as a fire, *laila ; lakaila ;* —— sores, as a dog, *ronkga ;* —— oneself, *itacwa ;* —— oneself, as a dog its wounds, *ikgòra ;* scrape out food with a finger and —— it, *gòra.*
Lid, n., *Sekhurumèlò ;* —— of a Secwana pot, *moritshana ; mohayana ;* an eye——, *losi* (pl. *dintshi*).
Lie, n., *Leaka ; kakò ;* gross lies, *maaka a a tshètlha.*
——, v.i., *Aka ;* —— about another, *akèla ;* —— to, *aketsa ;* —— against for a purpose, *aketsa ;* —— to each other, *aketsanya ;* ——, or deceive, *hora ;* ——, or publish false news, etc., *raraanyetsa ;* —— down, *lala ; ròbala ; gobalala ; itelèga ;* —— on the side, *rapama ; rapèga ;* —— on the back, *tlkanama ; tlhanama ka mokòtla ; kanama ka mokòtla ; kanama ka motlhana ;* —— on the face or stomach, *ribama ;* —— on the belly, *panyèga ka sebete ; pacama ka sebete ;* —— upon with the whole body, *gatèlèla ;* —— pillowed on arm or hand, *itsametsa ;* —— with legs and arms drawn up, *ikhuna ;* —— with legs folded across, *iphara ;* —— stretched out stiffly, as a dead animal, *namalala ; totobala ; totomala ; kakabala ;* —— in the sun, *sekamèla ;* —— in a blaze or heat, *thokamèla ;* —— across, *phekalala ; rapalala ;* —— crouching or flat so as to hide, *batalala ;* —— upon one another, as strata, *tlhatlhagana ;* —— in the road, as a fallen sack or drunken man, *bidilala ;* —— helpless, as a very sick person, *koama ;* —— hard upon, *tlapisa ;* —— late in the morning, *sèlwa ;* —— in wait for, *lalèla ;* —— upon, *lala godimo ;* —— with a person, *lala le ;* —— in, after childbirth, *elama.*
Life, n., *Botshelò ;* give signs of ——, by moving, *bukunya ; bukunyèga ;* come to ——, or revive, *rulwa ;* bring to ——, or cause to revive, *rudisa ;* careless of ——, *itlhòa* (lit., hate oneself).
Lift, v.t., *Choletsa ;* —— up by means of hand underneath, or by a lever, *matolola ; mantolola ;* —— up a heavy thing, *runya ;* —— up, or assist to rise, *kakatlolola ; nanola ;* —— oneself up, *ikinamolola ;* —— up the arm as if to strike, *eka ; ekaeka ;* —— up the eyes, *choletsa matlhò ; lelala ;* —— up the head after bending the back, *inamolola ;* —— up the head after bending the neck, *òbamologa ;* —— up and throw over, *henola ;* —— up a thing to look or search under it, *henosa ;* ——, or raise up earth, as a mole, *runya ;* —— and throw, as in wrestling, *chweka ;* —— up, or make proud, *bela.*
Ligament, n., *Mosiha.*

Ligature, n., *Seboho.*
Light, n., *Lesedi* ; an artificial ——, *lobònè* (pl. *dipònè*) ; a very dim ——, *lorotho* ; *lorothwana* ; a ray of ——, *marañ* ; lights of many fires, *manyediyedi* ; move out of the ——, *sinoga* ; move out of his ——, *mo sinogèla.*
——, adj. —— of weight, *boheho* ; *seheho* ; *motlhoho* ; *motlhòhò* ; *lekhaha* ; *mokhòhò* ; —— of texture, *lotsatsa* ; —— of colour, *phèpa* ; become a little ——, *phèpahala* ; all with pron. A light-coloured person, or albino, *leshahè.* Become —— (of weight), *hehohala* ; make —— (of weight), *hehohatsa* ; make —— of anything, *ñañaba.*
——, v.t. ——, or cause to see, *bonesa* ; bring to ——, or reveal, *sinosa* ; —— by striking, *hètlha* ; —— a fire, *gotsa molelò* ; —— a candle or lamp, *chuba lobònè* ; —— one thing by another, *timèga* ; —— upon, as locusts, *rereana* ; ——, or come upon, *wèla.*
Lighten, v.t., *Sedihatsa* ; ——, or make less heavy, *hehohatsa* ; *hokotsa bokete.*
——, v.i. ——, as lightning, *gadima* ; ——, or become light, *tlhacwèga* ; ——, as the day, *phèpahala.*
Lightly, adv., *Ka boheho* ; *ka motlhoho* ; —— esteem, *kobèla tlhatse.*
Lightning, n. Sheet ——, *logadima* ; streaked ——, *tladi* ; a thunderbolt, *tladi ea tlapana* ; flicker, as distant ——, *bebenya.*
Like, v.t., *Rata* ; to be pleasing to, or satisfactory, *tsalaba.*
——, adj. To be ——, *chwana* ; ——, or the same size, *kana ka* ; with pron. ; similarity of appearance, *seka* prefixed to the noun ; goat-like, *sekapodi.*
——, adv., *Yaka* ; also verb *etsa*, to imitate.
Likely, adj., *Ratèga* ; *eletsèga* ; *kgatlhèga* ; with pron.
——, adv., *Ekete* ; ——, or probably, *kooteñ.*
Liken, v.t., *Chwantsha ka* ; *chwantsha le.*
Likeness, n. A feature, *chwanò* ; a resemblance, *sechwanò* ; a portrait, *sechwanchò.*
Likewise, adv. Manner, *hèla yalo* ; also, *le gòna.*
Lily, n., *Sethunya ya leshòma* ; —— of the valley, *sethunya sa boka*, or *boka* ; water ——, *phatè ea kwèna* ; *thepe ea noka* ; *modibo*, *madidima* ; crocus, *chuse* ; flower of the ——, *phuhi* ; *phohi.*
Limb, n., *Tokololò.* Become weary of ——, or numb, *leshologa.*
Lime, n., *Taka e chweu* ; *kalk* (for.).
Lime-kiln, n., *Sebesecò sa manyaphiri.*
Limestone, n., *Manyaphiri* ; a slab of ——, *lenyaphiri.*
Limit, n., *Molelwane.*
——, v.t. ——, or mark out, *kaea.*
Limitless, adj. —— in number, *boidiidi* ; in size, *sedikadiki* ; *sedikwadikwi*, with pron.
Limp, v.i., *Kòbèla* ; *rèlèma* ; *tlhotsa* ; ——, or hobble along, *kwetsepa.*
Limpid, adj. To become ——, *itshèka.*
Line, n. A cord, *lodi* (pl. *dinti*) ; *thodi* ; *thapò* ; a path, *tsela* ; a straight ——, *moralò* ; a boundary ——, *molelwane.* Be in line side by side, *iphapha* ; walk in line one behind the other, *bopèlèla* ; *kèlèbèla* ; draw a straight line, *rala.*
Lineage, n., *Losika* ; *lolò* ; ——, or house, *kgotla* ; *locò.*
Linen, n., *Kgai*, or *khai*, *ea leloba* ; cloth, *letsela ya leloba.*
Linger, v.i., *Dièga* ; *nnanna.*
Linguist, n., *Mochomi* ; *eo o chòmañ.*
Liniment, n., *Sephekolo* ; *setlolò* ; *tlocò* ; *lookwane lo lo tlotsañ.*
Link, n., *Tomoganyò.*
——, v.t., *Lomaganya.*
Lintel, n., *Searamò* ; *mophakò oa moyakò.*

Lion, n., *Tau ;* a young ——, *ledumedi ;* a cub of a ——, *tauana ;* a —— with large bushy mane, *serintlhokwe ;* lair of a ——, *kutla ;* genitals of a ——, *dilau ;* roar of a ——, *logau ;* roar, as a ——, *duma ; haologa ;* walk with lordly tread, as a ——, *ñòbòta.*

Lip, n., *Pounama ;* move the —— about, *bebentsha molomo ;* compress the lips, *moma molomo ;* pout the lips, *petla molomo ; nyunyuetsa ;* pout or purse the lips in token of contempt, *shwinya.*

Liquefy, v.t., *Taolola.*

Liquid, n. To become ——, of condensed matter, *taologa.*

Liquor, n. Intoxicating ——, *boyalwa yo bo tagañ.*

List, n., *Lokwalò ;* a number, *palò ; chobokanyò.*

——, v.t. ——, or desire, *eletsa ;* ——, or choose, *itshenkèla.*

——, v.i., *phekama ; sekèga.*

Listen, v.t. and i., *Reetsa ; utlwa ;* —— to attentively, or obey, *akèla ;* ——, or incline the ear, *inèga tsèbè ; sekèga tsèbè ;* sit with head in a listening attitude, *iba ditsèbè ;* refuse to ——, and take one's own way, *gwalala ; khutloga.*

Listener, n., *Moreetsi ; mosekegitsèbè.*

Litany, n., *Thapèlò ; mokòkòtlèlò.*

Litter, n. ——, or bier, *sehata ; seroophate ; lesashò ;* —— of rubbish, *mabebe ; malele ; matlakala.*

Little, n. A ——, *lemme ;* a —— bit of anything, *kabetlana,* or *kapetlana ;* —— by ——, *ka thaholò.*

——, adj., *Nnye,* or *nnyennye,* with the prefixes. A ——, *go le gonnye ;* a —— water, *metse a mannye ;* very ——, *nnyenyane ;* become ——, *nnyehala ;* make ——, *nnyehatsa.* This is also expressed by the diminutive of the noun, which is formed by suffixing *ana* or *nyana* to the noun. A little while, *lobakanyana.*

Littleness, n., *Bobòtlana ; bonnyennye ; bonnyenyane.*

Liturgy, n., *Tihèlò ea kòbamèlò.*

Live, v.i., *Tshela ;* ——, or survive, *phela ;* ——, or dwell, *aga ;* cause to ——, *tshedisa,* or *tshetsa ;* —— near to people, or be friendly with them, *ikama,* or *ikamaganya le ;* —— with, *agèlèla le,* or *agèlèla mo ;* ——, or exist. They still live, *ba sa le teñ ; ba sa le gòna ; ba sa leeò ;* —— in perfect peace, *aga letlepu (lotlepu).*

Liver, n., *Sebete.*

Living, adj. A —— thing, *setshedi ;* —— person, *motshedi.*

Lizard, n., *Kgatwe ; kgatwane ; ntseane ;* a smooth black ——, *modicwe ;* a rough ——, blue on throat, *kgantlape ; kgantlapane ; tlantlape ;* a very large ——, *lecomanemane ;* a red ——, *patadikgagane.*

Lo! inter., *Bòna !* (pl. *bònañ !*)

Load, n. A wagon ——, *faraga* (for.); —— or pack, *mokgweleò ;* a —— carried on the head or back, *morwalò ;* a traveller's —— or pack, *lekòkòma.*

——, v.t., *Kòkòma ;* —— a wagon, *òlèla ;* —— a pack ox, *belesa ;* —— a gun, *tlhatlhèla.*

Loaf, n., *Senkgwe.*

Loam, n., *Borubu.*

Loan, n., *Kadimò.*

Loathe, v.t., *Shulahalèlwa ke ; tenwa ke ; herosa sebete ; nkgèlwa sebodu ke.* I loathe my food, *ke shulahalèlwa ke diyò tsa me ; Diyò tsa me di mpherosa sebete ; Ke nkgèlwa sebodu ke diyò tsa me.*

Loathsome, adj., *Mashwè ; herosa sebete,* with pron.; loathsome things, *dilò tse di mashwè ; dilò tse di herosañ sebete.*

Location, n., *Lokase* (for.).

Lock, n., *Selòtò* (for.); —— of hair, *lekaodi.*

——, v.t., *Kòpèla.*

Locust, n., *Tsiè ;* a stray ——, *lenòtò ;* a large red ——, *molome ;* wingless ——, *lechocho ; matane ;* large yellowish ——, *kgope ;* a large bright-coloured —— which

emits a strong smell, *legotutua*; leg of a ——, *lenòtò*; young locusts, *boiyane*; locusts in the first stage, *dintsi*; in the hopping stage, *mesitlaphala*; in stage just before flying, *mogokoñ*; in the flying stage, *segoñwane*; fat locusts good for eating, *motlhakane*; *yaye*; a swarm of locusts, *lekgathi ya tsiè*; a large swarm, *leshogodi*.

Locust bird, n., *Lekòlòlwane*; the small ——, *letlhapelapula*.

Lodge, n., *Loobò*; *ntlo*; —— or Society, *lekòkò*.

——, v.i., *Lala*; *ròbala*; *nna*; ——, or light upon, as a bird, *kwaea*.

——, v.t., *Baea*; *tlhòma*.

Lodging-place, n., *Bonnò*.

Loft, n., *Ntlwana e e godimo*.

Lofty, adj. To be ——, *ipèga*; *itlotlomatsa*; with pron. ——, of eyes, *kalèga*, with pron.

Loftiness, n., *Boitlotlomaco*.

Log, n., *Morapatse*; *sekgòcwanyane*; a short thick ——, *sekòmòta*.

Loggerheads, n. To be at —— with anyone, *tlhòanya le*; at —— with each other, *kgotlhagana*; to set anyone at —— with another, *kgotlhaganya le*.

Loincloth, n., *Moitlamò*.

Loins, n. The ——, *lothèka*; *dithèka*; *mankopa*; *mankwitsipi*; fasten anything round one's own ——, *cwala*; *itlama*; fasten anything around another's ——, *cwesa*; *tlama*.

Loiter, v.i., *Dièga*; *nnanna*; —— about a person's premises, *heresa*.

Loiterer, n., *Modiegi*; *sekoba*.

Lonesome, adj. To be ——, *yewa ke bodutu*; a —— person, one without any relatives to help in old age, *motho eo o lore*.

Lonely, adj. Feel ——, *yewa ke bodutu*; go about alone, *kalaotèga*.

Loneliness, n., *Boyosi*; *bodutu*.

Long, adj., *Lele* with the part.; *telele* with the pron. A long time, *lobaka lo lolele*; a long stick, *thupa e e telele*; —— draggling garments, *diaparò tse di kgokgothañ*; very long, *lelelele*; *telele thata*; a —— strip, *cwaketla*; become ——, *lelahala*, or *lelehala*; make ——, *lelahatsa*, or *lelehatsa*; make into —— strip, *cwaketla*; make a —— speech, *gòlòla può*.

——, v.t. —— for, *tlhologèlèla*.

Long ago, adv., *Bogologolo*; very ——, *bogologolo tala*; also expressed by the aux. verb *bolo*, followed by the infinitive. They went away ——, *ga ba bolo go tsamaea*.

Longer, adv. No —— The neg. of the verb *tlhòla* is used. He no —— loves, *ga a tlhole a rata*. They could not come any ——, *ba ne ba retelèlwa ke go tlhòla ba tla*.

Long for, v.t., *Tlhologèlèlwa*. She longs to see her children, *o tlhologelecwe go bòna bana ba gagwè*, or *o tlhologelecwe a ba a bòna bana ba gagwè*; *eletsa*; —— something eatable, *meletsa mathe*. I long for it, *kea se meletsa mathe*.

Long-suffering, n., *Boiphapaanyò*; *bopelotelele*, or *pelotelele*.

Look, v.i. and t. —— at, or to, *leba*; —— towards, *leba kwa*; —— on, *leba*; —— carefully, *ikèla sedi*; —— intently, *gwaila*; *tsepèga matlhò*; *gorola*; *gobola*; —— intently at, *gwaikèla*; *tsepègèla matlhò*; *gobolèla matlhò*; *kalèla matlhò*; *tlhabetsa ka matlhò*; —— back, *shèba*; —— forth, *kokomoga*; —— round about quickly, *kòbakòba*; *shèbashèba*; —— up, *lelala*, *lelalèla godimo*; —— into, or examine, *kèlèka*; —— down, *leba kwa tlhatshe*; *lebèlèla tlhatshe*; —— for, or seek, *batla*; *senka*; —— for, or expect, *lebèlèla*; —— upon or esteem, *kaea*; —— for with certainty, *kòba pelo*; —— over the shoulder, *kòba*; *shèba*; —— at and turn the eyes quickly away, *phadimola*; —— out for, or beware of people, *tlhaleha batho*; —— sideways, or behind,

gadima ; —— aside or round with eyes turned down, *tòba* ; —— forward eagerly with raised eyes, *papalatsa matlhò* ; —— at earnestly or watchfully, *tsètsèlèka* ; —— down upon so as to consider, *òkomèla* ; —— down upon or despise, *nyatsa* ; —— with one eye partly closed and the lid puckered, *shòka leitlhò* ; —— after, or have the oversight of, *lebaleba* ; —— sorrowful or disappointed, *beha* ; *tlhonya* ; —— like, *chwana*.

Looking-glass, n., *Seiponi*.

Loom, n., *Selogèlò* ; *selogò* ; a weaver's ——, *selogèlò sa monyedi*.

——, v.i. Appear, *bònala* ; *thunya* ; *bònala ka lotobò*.

Loop, n. —— in a riem, *segwè* ; make a —— or knot in fastening off sewing, *kònèla* ; unfasten a ——, *konolola*.

Loose, v.t. Release, *golola* ; set free from any fastening, as a sticky thing, *ñaparola* ; relax, *repisa*.

——, adj. Become ——, or slack, *rèpa* ; ——, of a riem, *kgolologa* ; become ——, as stones, *manologa* ; ——, or shaky, *leketla* ; ——, as carded wool, *bolea* ; ——, as a knot, *leilwe* ; ——, or shake from looseness, *goshòma*.

Loosen, v.t., *Golola* ; *ñaparola* ; *repisa* ; —— a riem, *kgolola* ; —— stones, *manolola*.

Looseness, n. ——, as of anything disjointed, *boleketla*.

Loot, n., *Kgapò* ; *thòpò* ; *thukhuthò*.

——, v.i., *Gapa* ; *thòpa* ; *thukhutha*.

Lop, v.t., *Kgaola*.

Lord, n., *Morèna*. A proud, lordly person, *mogòma* ; *modipa* ; a would-be ——, *selelèla borèna*.

——, v.i., *Rèna* ; —— or exercise dominion, or authority, *bogòma*. They lord it over you, *ba bo ba le bogòma mo go lona*.

Lordly, adj., *Modipa* ; *mogòma*, with pron. ; *serèna*, with poss. pron. He is ——, *o mogòma* ; a —— thing, *selò se se serèna* ; to be ——, *rèna*.

Lordship, n., *Bodipa* ; *bogòma* ; *borèna*.

Lore, n., *Thutò*.

Lose, v.t., *Latlhegèlwa ke* ; —— or suffer loss, *senyegèlwa ke* ; —— presence of mind, *pharama* ; —— one's way, *timèla* ; *timediwa ke* ; *ea le naga*.

Loss, n., *Tatlhègò* ; *tshenyegèlò* ; have —— made good, *acwa* ; be at a —— what to do, *kamèga*.

Lost, n. The lost, *batimedi* ; *balatlhegi*.

——, adj. To be ——, *latlhèga* ; —— or strayed, *timèla* ; *ea le naga*. My knife is lost, *thipa ea me e latlhegile* ; *ke timecwe ke thipa ea me*.

Lot, n. A portion, *kabò* ; an allotment, *kabèlò ea taolèlò* ; decide by ——, *laola ka bola*.

Loth, adj. To be ——, *ñòsèla* ; —— to do anything, *itsemeletsa* ; *nyòkòlòga* ; all with pron.

Lots, n. Draw ——, *shomola* ; cast —— by bones or dice, *thèla bola* ; *tshèla bola* ; separate cattle into ——, for drinking, *noketsa* ; *rahola*.

Loud, adj. Make a —— noise, *gèlèbètèga* ; a —— voice, *lencwe ye le godileñ*.

Louder, adj. Speak or shout louder than others, *thomeletsa*.

Loudly, adv. Talk ——, *gèlèbètèga*.

Louse, n., *Nta*. Kill a —— against the head, *kata* ; kill a —— between the thumbnails, *runa* ; nit or egg of a ——, *letsètsè* ; *lentsètsè*.

Lout, n., *Setho* ; *seòhèla* ; *seaka*.

Lovable, adj., *Ratesèga*, with pron.

Love, n., *Loratò* ; mutual ——, *thatanò*.

——, v.t., *Rata* ; —— very much, or deal tenderly with, *tlikietsa* ; —— one more than another, *letla* ; cease to —— what one has once loved, *gòla*.

Lover, n. One who loves, *morati*. A woman of many loves, *o mosadi oa matlo mantsi*. One beloved, *morategi* ; *moratwi* ; *moratiwa*. A paramour, *nyatsi* (pl. *dinyatsi*).

Loving-kindness, n., *Bobelonomi yoa loratò ; bopelonomi yoa loratò.*

Low, adj. To be ——, *nna tlhatshe ;* bring ——, *nòlòhatsa ;* bring ——, or humiliate, *kgòbalatsa ;* lay ——, or spread on ground, *namalatsa ;* put ——, *isa kwa tlhatshe ;* one of —— degree, *khutsana.*

——, v.i., *Lela.*

Lower, v.t., *Kokobetsa ;* ——, or let down, *tshetlolosa ;* make ——, or let down, *lesholola.*

Lowering, adj. The sky is ——, *legodimo le boncho.*

Low estate, n. To be in ——, *phophorogèla.*

Lowest, adj., *Tlhatshetlhatshe*, with pron. ; —— place, *botlhatshe-tlhatshe.*

Lowlands, n., *Mahatshe a a kwa sekhutiñ*, or, *a a kwatlhatshe.*

Lowliness, n. Humility, *boikoko-beco ;* —— of position, *bobòtlana ;* —— of heart, *boikokobeco yoa pelo.*

Lowly, adj. To be ——, *ñòtlèga ; kgòbalala ;* a —— person, *moñò-tlegi ; mokgòbaladi ;* make ——, *ñòtla ; kgòbalatsa.*

Lubricate, v.t., *Tshasa ; hòma ;* —— by dropping in oil, *logetsa.*

Luck, n. Good ——, *lesegò ; letlhò-gònòlò.*

Lucky, adj. He is ——, *o segò ; o tlamu ; o tshegò ; o sèlwa ke naga ; o senogèlwa ke dilò.*

Lucre, n., *Madi ; papadi ; khumò.*

Lukewarm, adj., *Mololò ; motlha ; bothitho ; bothutho ;* all with pron.

Lull, n. A stillness after a wind, *mohòlèhòlè ; tidimalò ;* a —— in conversation, *tuulalò.*

Lullaby, n., *Kurueco.*

Luminary, n., *Sebonesi ; sesedihaco ;* —— in the sky (moon), *ñwedi ;* (star) *naledi ;* (sun) *letsatsi.*

Lump, n. A swelling, *boruruga ; borurusa ;* —— of wet clay or dung prepared for smearing, *loribi ;* —— of clay, *lecopa ;* —— of dry clay, *lekòtè ;* —— of paste made of fruit, or locusts and berries, *moñoloi.*

Lunacy, n., *Botsènò.*

Lunatic, n., *Setsènwa ; setsènò.*

Lung, n., *Lechwaho ; lekhwaho ; lekgwaho.*

Lung disease, n., *Lohuba ;* —— in cattle, *ntaramane ; nteramane.*

Lurch, v.i., *Thèkèla.*

Lure, n., *Phepisho ; thaèlò ;* —— or snare, *serai ; seru.*

——, v.t. Entice, *hepisa ;* tempt, *raèla ;* snare, *garuba.*

Lurk, v.i., *Boba.*

Lust, n., *Kgatlhègò ; kelecò ; boakò ; thatò ; boiphètlhò.*

——, v.i., *Kgatlhèga ;* desire, *eletsa ;* covet, *iphètlha.*

Lustre, n. A shining, *phatsimò ;* majesty, *tlotlomalò.*

Lusty, adj. A —— person, *eo o dinama di dikgoka ; eo o diñware.*

Lute, n., *Setinkane.*

Luxury, n., *Boitlhapedishò.* Live in ——, *itlhapedisa ;* eat luxuries, *ya dilò tse di monate.*

Lying, n. A —— in wait, *talèlò ;* a —— down, *thòbalò ;* a —— in after childbirth, *botsetse.*

Lynx, n., *Lekobò ; thwane.*

Lyric, n., *Sehela ; pina.*

M

Macerate, v.t., *Nòlòhatsa.*

Machine, n., *Mashine* (for.) ; anything mechanical, *kgaraga.*

Mad, adj. To be ——, *tsènwa ; tlhakana tlhògò ;* he is ——, *oa tsènwa*, or *o tlhakanye tlhògò ;* to be —— against, *gakalèla ; gala-kèla ;* to make ——, *tsentsha.*

Madden, v.t., *Tsentsha ;* ——, or make angry, *gakatsa.*

Madman, n., *Setsènwa* (pl. *ditsènwa*).

Madness, n., *Botsènò ; botsènwa ; setsènò.*

Maggot, n., *Seboko ;* maggots, *mautsana.* The meat has maggots, *diboko di nyeula mo nameñ*, or *nama e nyeula diboko.*

Magi, n., *Banna ba ba botlhale ; diñaka.*

Magic, n., *Boñaka ; tshereanyo ; boitseanape.*

Magician, n., *Moitseanape ; motshereanyi ; ñaka.*

Magistrate, n. The English word is used with a Secwana pronunciation.

Magnanimity, n., *Bopelonomi.*

Magnanimous, adj., *Pelonomi,* with the pron.

Magnificence, n., *Tlotlomalò.*

Magnificent, adj. To be ——, *tlotlomala,* with pron.

Magnify, v.t., *Godisa ; goletsa ; tlotlomatsa ;* increase, *totisa.*

Magnitude, n., *Bogolo ; botona,* or *botonna.*

Maid, or maiden, n., *Morweetsana ; mosetsana ; ñwana oa mosetsana ;* a servant ——, *mohula ; lelata ;* an old ——, *kgarebè ; lekgarebè ; lehetwa ; lekgela.*

Maidenhood, n., *Boroba.*

Mail, n. Armour, *moichomèlò.*

Maim, v.t., *Gòlahatsa.*

Maimed. To be or become ——, *gòlahala.* He is ——, *o gòlahetse ; o segòle.* A —— person, *segòle ;* —— by having lost a limb, *bogonoko,* with pron.

Maimedness, n., *Bogòle.*

Main, n., *Thata ; nonohò.* By might and main, *ka thata le ka nonohò.*

——, adj., *Golo,* with part. The —— part, *ntlha e kgolo.*

Maintain, v.t. Keep up, *tshegetsa ;* look after, *babalèla ;* nourish, *otla ;* keep possession of, *chwara ;* defend, *hemèla.*

Maize, n., *Mmidi ; mmopo.*

Majestic, adj., *Tlotlomala,* with pron.

Majesty, n., *Borèna ; bogabala ; tlotlomalò.*

Make, v.t., *Diha,* or *dira ;* create, *tlhòla ;* —— one thing into another, *ntsha ;* —— by trading, *bapala ;* —— by forming or moulding, *bopa ;* —— a treaty, *gòlagana ;* —— a path, *phunya tsela,* or *ntsha tsela ;* —— an opening, *phunya kgòrò ;* —— away with, *lolora ; senya ;* —— out, or discover, *bòna ; hitlhèla ;* —— ready, or prepare, *baakanya ;* —— up for, compensate, *duèla.*

Maker, n., *Modihi,* or *modiri ; motlhodi ; mmopi.*

Malady, n., *Botlhoko ; pobolò.*

Malaria, n., *Lechoroma ; pobolò ea lèchoròma ; kòrose* (for.).

Male, adj., *Nona ; tona ; nna ;* with pron. or part. ; *senna,* with poss. part. ; —— and female, *nona le tsadi ;* a number of —— things, *lonona ; lotona ;* a number of —— children, *tshimane.*

Malediction, n., *Phucò.*

Malefactor, n., *Mosenyi.*

Malevolent, adj., *Pelo-e-tlhoi,* with pron.

Malice, n., *Bopeloeatlhoi.*

Malicious, adj., *Peloetlhoi,* with pron. A —— person, *eo o peloetlhoi ; sesenyi.*

Malign, v.t., *Pateletsa ; tlhapatsa.*

Malignity, n., *Patelecò ; bopeloeatlhoi ; tlhapacò.*

Mallet, n., *Montèò ; titèèlò ; nòtò.*

Maltreat, v.t., *Dihèla mashwè.*

Mammon, n., *Modimo oa dikhumò.*

Man, n., *Monona ; monna ;* an old ——, *mocohe ; monna mogolo ;* a young ——, *lekau ; lekauana ; lekolwane ;* a mighty ——, *seganka ;* a —— clever with his hands, *secwiriri ;* a —— strong and able, *senatla.*

Manage, v.t., *Laola ; kgòna.*

Mandate, n., *Taolò ; thata.*

Mandrakes, n., *Ditholwa tsa maithatishò.*

Mane, n., *Moètsè ; seditse.*

Mange, n., *Lopalò ;* ——, or itch, *sebabi.*

Manger, n., *Boyèlò ; seyèlò.*

Mangle, v.t. Tear about, *gagola.*

Manhood, n., *Bonna ; botho.*

Mania, n., *Botsènò ; botsènwa.*

Maniac, n., *Setsènwa.*

Manifest, v.t. and i. ——, or make ——, *bònatsa,* or *bònatsha ; senola ; pèpèna ;* be or become ——, *bònala ; bònatshèga ;* become ——, or known, *senoga ;* ——, or conspicuous, *pèpènwa.*

Manifested. To become ——, *bònatshèga ;* ——, or visible, *bònatsiwa ; bontshiwa.*

Manifold, adj. ——, or much folded, *maranyane ;* various sorts, *methalethale ;* with pron. ; also *ntsintsi ;* also *ñwe le ñwe*, with part. Manifold trials, *ditekò diñwe le diñwe.* Manifold grace, *tshegòhacò e ntsintsi.*

Manliness, n., *Botho ; senna ; natlahalò.*

Manly, adj. To become ——, *go natlahala ;* he is ——, *o natlahetse*, or *o na le senna.*

Manner, n., *Mokgwa ;* —— or deportment, *maitsèò.* All —— of things, *dilò tse di methalethale.*

Mannerism, n., *Mokgwa.*

Manse, n., *Ntlo ; ntlo ea moruti.*

Mansion, n., *Ntlo ; ntlo e kgolo ;* resting-place, *bonnò.*

Mantatee, n., *Lekgare.*

Mantis, n., *Serèmapetlo ; serèmapetlwane.*

Mantle, n., *Kobò ; kòyana ; morepò ; sekhutlana.*

Manure, n., *Lechotèlò ; mochutèlò.*

Many, adj., *Ntsi*, with the part. ; very ——, *ntsintsi ;* how ——, *kaee.* How —— people ? *batho ba le kaee ?* So ——, *bontsi yo bo kalo.*

Mar, v.t., *Senya ;* —— a thing by taking hold of it, *tlamuka.*

Marauder, n., *Senokwane.*

March, n. The month of March, *Mopitlwè ;* a ——, *mosepele.*

——, v.i., *Gatèla goñwe ; tsamaèla goñwe ; gabola ; sepela ;* —— in multitudes, or like locusts, *saila ;* —— through, *ralala.*

Mare, n., *Pitse e namagadi.*

Margin, n. —— of a river, *losi* (pl. *dintshi*) ; —— of a book, *ha thokò.*

Marigold, n., *Cheshe*, for both plant and flower.

Mariner, n., *Motsamaisa-shepa.*

Mark, n. A sign, *seshupò ;* a —— or target, *sekonopiwa ; setikwa ;* a brand, *lochwaò ; mothisa ;* a scar, *lobadi ;* —— of a burn, *sèèlè ;* a distinguishing ——, *sèèlè ;* miss the ——, *hosa ;* hit the ——, *tanya yaka kama ;* shoot at a ——, *setika.*

——, v.t. or i. —— or brand, *chwaea ;* —— out a foundation, *thaea ;* —— or put a sign for guidance, *bèèlèla ;* —— for and give to, *chwaèla ;* —— or take notice of, *èla . . . tlhòkò ;* —— or observe, *lepa ;* —— time, *bala lobaka ;* ——, note and keep note of, *lotolotsa ;* —— the ear of an animal, *huhumèla.*

Market, n., *Borèkèlò ; patlèlò ea thèkèlò ; mareko* (for.) ; —— or meeting-place, *borakalanò ; manaana a motse.*

Marks, n. To make —— on the body, *ranya ;* make ——, or lines, *rala ;* —— or colours, What are the marks of that ox ? *kgomo euò e can ?*

Marksman, n. He is a good ——, *o maròka ; o morwaka.*

Marksmanship, n., *Nepo.*

Marriage, n., *Kèmò ; tsèò ; nyalò ; nyalanò ;* a —— feast, *mabotsa ; modihò ;* give in ——, *tseisa ; nyadisa.*

Marriageable, adj., *Nyalesèga ; tsèesèga.*

Marrow, n., *Mokò ; mòkò ;* extract —— by knocking the bone, *kgokgotha.*

Marry, v.t. —— legally, *èma ;* ——, or take the rights of a married person, *nyala ;* perform the ceremony, *emisa ;* —— more than one wife, *nyala*, or *tsaea, lehuha ;* —— a man with another wife, *nyalwa*, or *tsèwa, lehuha ;* —— into a family, *nyalèla ;* —— without consent of parents or guardians, *ea madilotsane.* They have married without consent, *ba ile madilotsane.* A newly-married man, *moraladi.*

Marsh, n., *Dinwedi ; dicòbòtla ; seròròmò ; lehatshe ya lotlhaka.*

Martyr, n., *Moshupi ; moshwèlatumèlò ; eo o shwetseñ tumèlò.*

Marvel, n., *Kgakgamalò ; kgakgamacò.*

——, v.i., *Gakgamala ;* —— as to lose speech, *phòphòrògèlwa.*

Mash, v.t., *Rita ;* —— vegetables, *hudua ;* mashed vegetables, *logadu ; dikgadu.*

Mason, n. A builder, *moagi ka mayè*; a stone-dresser, *mmetli oa mayè*.
Mason bee, n., *Ntsieapudumò*.
Mass, n., *Botonna*; *chobokanò*.
——, v.i., *Shobokanya*.
Massacre, n., *Kgailò*.
——, v.t., *Gaila*.
Massage, n., *Tshedilo*.
——, v.t., *Sedila*.
Mast, n., *Pinagare ea shepa*.
Master, n., *Moñ*, or *muñ*; *morèna*; your ——, *muñ oa go*; your masters, *beñ ba lona*; a hard ——, *modipa*.
——, v.t. Conquer, or overcome, *henya*; ——, or press down to the ground, *bètèlèla*; *gatèlèla*.
Masticate, v.i. and t., *Tlhahuna*.
Mastodon, n., *Phòlòhòlò sekatlou*.
Mat, n. A rush ——, *mosèmè*; a skin ——, *phatè*.
Match, n., *Logoñ loa molelò*; strike a ——, *hètlha*; *kgwara*.
——, v.i. and t., *Lekana*; *lekanya* (size); —— in strength, *nonohèla*; —— in size, *lekanyetsa*.
Matched, to be. In colour, *malebagañ*. They match, or are —— in colour, *di malebagañ*.
Mate, n., *Molekane*; *selekane*.
Maternity, n., *Bomma*.
Matricide, n., *Mmolai oa ga mmagwè*; *mmolaa-mmagwè*.
Matrix, n., *Popèlò*; *sebòpèlò*; *sethèlèlò*.
Matron, n., *Mosadi eo mogolo*; *mosadi eo motonna*; *mosadi mogolo*.
Matted, to be. As wool, *digare*; —— wool, *bobòea yoa digare*.
Matter, n. Pus, *boladu*; a thing, *selò*; a work, *tihò*.
——, v.i. What matters? *Goa reñ?* What is the matter? *Go dihile yan?* It does not matter, *ga se sepè*.
Mattock, n., *Kepu*.
Mattress, n., *Phatè*; *matarase* (for.).
Mature, adj. Grown to full size, *godile*, pft. of *gola*; ripe, *budule*, pft. of *bucwa*; *itekanèla* (pft. *itekanetse*). It is ——, *se godile*; *se budule*; *se itekanetse*.
——, v.i. and t., *Gola*; *godisa*; *bucwa*; *budusa*.
Maturity, n., *Bogolo*; *boitekanèlò*.
Mausoleum, n., *Sehíkancwè*.
Maw, n. Crop of a bird, *nchu*; a stomach, *mogodu*.
Maxim, n., *Leele* (mostly used in plural, *maele*).
May, n. Month of May, *Motsheganoñ*; *Sedimothulwe*.
——, aux. verb. ——, or can, *ka*; ——, subj., see Grammar.
Maze, n., *Tharaanò*.
Me, pron. Me is expressed by prefixing *m* or *n* to the verb, *m* to labials and *n* to others, e.g. Write to me, *nkwalèla*; help me, *nthusa*; kill me, *mpolaea*. It is also expressed by *nna* after a preposition. To me, *kwa go nna*.
Meadow, n., *Tacana*; —— in river valley, *molacana*.
Meagre, adj. To become lean, *òta*; to make ——, *otisa*; to be —— in giving, *timane*, with pron.
Meal, n., *Bupe* or *boope*; much ——, *kupe*; *maupe*; finely ground ——, *boupe yo bo bolèta*; *setou*; *boupe yoa setou*; very coarsely ground ——, *ditlhatlhapola*; *matlhatlhapola*; —— sunk to the bottom of a pot, *dikòrò*; pour —— into a pot, *haga*; pour more —— into a pot than is sufficient for the water, *tuèlèla*. A ——, *moyò*; *seyò*; morning ——, or breakfast, *sehitlholò*; evening ——, or supper, *selalèlò*.
Mealie-cob, n. —— with mealies still on, *segwere*; *seakò*; —— without mealies, *setlhòtla*; large and thick ——, *makalaba*; small and stunted ——, *kokothane*.
Mealies, n., *Mmidi* (pl. *mebidi*); *mmopo*; *semaka*; new ——, *mmidi o mosha*; —— cracked in roasting, *pabi*; beat out ——, *photha*; a stand for drying ——, *sehata*.
Mean, adj. —— in size, *pòtlana*, with part.; ——, or stingy, *timane*, with pron. A —— fellow, *motho eo o timane*; a —— or despicable person, *seapu*.
——, v.t. Signify, *kaea*; intend, *ikaèlèla*; affirm, *raea*; *re*; which means, *ke go re*. What do you

mean? *Ua reñ?* Do you mean me? *A u raea nna?*

Meander, v.i., *Cokodia; copodia;* ——, as a river, *ikgara.*

Meandering, adj., *Cokodia; copodia; ikgara,* with pron.; *mocopodia,* with pron. The meandering way does not make you spend the night in the veld, *tsela e e mocopodia ga e latse nageñ.*

Meaning, n. Speak so as to conceal one's ——, *heleka può; pheleka può.*

Meanness, n., *Bohula.*

Measles, n., *Mmokwane; maseles* (for.).

Measure, n. A lineal ——, *selekanyò;* quantity, *seèlò;* the —— of a thing, *tekanyò;* take beyond ——, *leahatsa; heta tekanyò.*

——, v.t. and i., *Lekanya;* —— by quantity, *èla;* —— or be equal to, *lekana,* used in pft. It measures, *se lekanye . . .;* ——, or mete out, *lekalekanya.*

Measureless, adj., *Sedikadiki; sedikwadikwi,* both with pron. It is ——, *ke se se senañ bolekanyeco; ke mo go senañ kankabeco.*

Meat, n., *Nama;* food, *diyò;* substantial food, *diyò tse di loileñ;* much cooked ——, *manyèrè;* dried ——, *loshwabò; dichwabò;* a piece or strip of dried ——, *motlhokolocò;* a bundle of dried ——, *moshopa; segwapa;* bits of —— cut off in slaughtering, *mañatana;* stewed —— well stirred, *loritò; loshwaò;* joint of ——, *serwe; segwe;* —— cut up into joints, *mahube; mahubehube.* The —— is fat, *nama e mahura;* the —— is lean, *nama e chushu,* or *e matèpèta;* a slice of ——, *kgabetla;* minced ——, *makgabetlèla;* chop —— fine, *kgabetlèla;* cut —— into thick pieces, or strips, *reolola;* pull lean —— into shreds, in order to dip it into fat, *tlòba;* slice —— for curing, *beka;* cut —— into long strips for drying, *tlhokolotsa; gòlòla;* cut —— from the bone in a strip, *reolola;* stir —— well in the pot, *rita; shwaa.*

Meatus Urinarius, *Mosimanyane.*

Meconium, n., *Tshidi.*

Meddle, v.i., *Italetsa.*

Meddler, n., *Moitaletsi.*

Mediate, v.i., *Tsereganya,* or *tsiriganya; tsèna ha gare.*

Mediator, n., *Motsereganyi.*

Medicine, n., *Molemò; more; setlhare;* witchcraft ——, *more;* —— put to the nose to see if life is extinct, *moilolo;* —— for charming a house, *morèò; moraò;* —— for gardens to keep away birds and wild beasts, *moupò;* —— to stimulate the action of the uterus, *magoremecho;* —— to make a dog fierce, *kgalola;* give ——, *alaha;* smear with ——, *phekola; raea; thalèla;* sprinkle —— in a garden, *upa; upèlèla;* burn —— in a kraal, *kubetsa;* give —— to a dog to make it fierce, *galodisa.*

Meditate, v.i. and t., *Akanya; gopola;* ——, or muse, *tlhatlhanya;* ponder over, *tlahuna.*

Medium, n., *Tolonyane.*

Medlar, n. Fruit like medlar, *mila.*

Medley, n., *Tlhakatlhakanò; tlhakatlhakanyò.*

Meed, n., *Tuèlò;* wages, *maduò.*

Meek, adj., *Pelonòlò; pelonomi;* with pron. A —— spirit, *mòea oa bonòlò;* the ——, *ba ba pelonòlò;* I am ——, *ke bonòlò yoa pelo;* to be ——, *kgwathalala.*

Meekness, n., *Bopelonòlò; bopelonomi; boikokobeco;* ——, or lowliness, *kgwathalalò.*

Meercat, n., *Mosha; samane; sekate.*

Meet, adj. To be ——, or fitting, *chwanèla; lebana;* both used in pft. It is ——, *go chwanetse.*

——, v.i., *Kgatlhana;* come together, *kòpana;* ——, coming by different roads, *rakana;* —— with, *kgatlhana le;* —— at, *rakanèla;* ——, or come to, unexpectedly, *atlèla.*

——, v.t., *Kgatlhantsha; kòpanya;* ——, or forestall, *raka.* He met him with a question, *o na a mo raka ka pocò.*

Meeting, n., *Kgatlhanò ; kòpanò ;* a public ——, or assembly, *lebatla ; phuthègò ;* a political ——, *picò ;* call a public ——, *òpa mokgosi ;* call a political ——, *èpa picò ;* the call to a ——, *sekgakhu ;* hold a secret ——, *ea khudu thamaga ;* they are holding a secret ——, *ba ile khudu thamaga ;* also *dula khudu thamaga ;* a —— place, *borakanèlò ; dikgatlhò ; kgatlhaò.*

Melody, n., *Kotekeco.* Make ——, *koteketsa.*

Melon, n. A water ——, *legapu ;* a sweet ——, like a green marrow, *kate ;* sweet ——, *spanspeck* (for.); ripe ——, *senwane ;* a wild, bitter water ——, *kgèñwè.*

Melt, v.t. ——, or cause to ——, *gakolosa ; tlhapolosa ;* —— out fat, *gadika.*

——, v.i., *gakologa ; tlhapologa ;* ——, of heart, *nyèma pelo ;* —— away, *tlhapasèla ; shwalala ; nyèròloga.*

Member, n. A limb, *tokololò ;* —— of the Church, *modumedi ; mophuthegi.*

Membrane, n., *Lotha* (pl. *dintha*).

Memento, n., *Kgopodishò ; segopocò ; segopodishò.*

Memorial, n., *Kgopodishò ; segopocò ; segopodishò ; morahalò.*

Memory, n., *Segopocò ;* escape the ——, *gaka.* It has escaped my memory, *se nkgakile ;* he has a good memory for words, *o tlhòkò mo mahokuñ ;* pause through a failure of memory, *kakamala.*

Men, n., *Banna ; batho ;* —— of valour, *diganka ;* mighty ——, *banna ba ba dinatla ; diganka ;* clever ——, *banna ba ba dicwiriri.*

Menace, n., *Pòpò.*

——, v.t., *Bòpèla.*

Mend, v.t. Repair, *mamatlèlèla ; manamananetsa ;* darn, *tlhamaganya.*

Mendacious, adj., *Maaka*, with pron.

Mendicant, n., *Mohumanegi ; mokopi oa dikacò.*

Menial, n., *Motlhanka.*

——, adj., *Botlhanka*, with poss. part.

Menses, The, n., *Sekhiba ; mesese ; secwalò.*

Menstruate, v.i., *Tsenya maoto ; ipòha ; ikhunèla ; hapoga ; bòna mosese ; cwala ;* —— for the first time, *ithalèga.*

Menstruation, n. First ——, *boithalègò ;* unclean from ——, *medibèla ;* to become clean after ——, *go ikalosa ;* conceive without ——, *phukwana.* She has conceived without having menstruated, *o phukwane.*

Menstruous, adj., *Medibèla ; phapogò*, with pron. A —— woman, *mosadi eo o medibèla*, or *mosadi oa phapogò.*

Mention, v.t., *Kaea ; umaka ;* —— secretly, *loma tsèbè ;* make mention of, *umaka.*

Mercenary, n., *Leshwebelèga.*

——, adj. To be ——, *go rata tuèlò ; go diha ka tuèlò.*

Merchandise, n., *Dipapacò ; papadi ; thèkèlò ; thoto.*

Merchant, n., *Mmapatsi ; moreki ; morekisi.*

Merchants, n. Barterers, *barekisanyetsi.*

Merciful, adj. To be ——, *tlhomoga pelo*, with pron.; —— to, *tlhomogèla pelo ; utlwèla botlhoko ;* with pron; the ——, *ba ba pelotlhomogi.*

Mercy, n., *Boutlwèlò-botlhoko ; kutlwèlò-botlhoko ; bopelotlhomogi ; chwarò.* They will obtain mercy, *ba tla utlwèlwa botlhoko*, or *ba tla tlhomogèlwa pelo ;* tender ——, *bobelonomi yo bo manana.*

Mercy-seat, n., *Sennò sa boutlwèlòbotlhoko.*

Mere, n., *Bodiba ; lekadiba ; letsha ; mogobe.*

——, adj., *Hèla ;* a —— man, *motho hèla.*

Merge, v.t. Dip, *ina ;* cause to sink, *nwedisa ;* cause to enter into, *tsenyetsa.*

Merit, n., *Chwanèlò ;* ——, or reward, *tuèlò ;* wages, *maduò.*

——, v.t., *Chwanèlwa ke.* He merits it all, *o chwanecwe ke gòna gotlhe.*

Merriment, n., *Mokete; moteka:* wild ——, *tlhapèlò.*

Merry, adj. To make ——, *diha mokete*, or *diha moteka;* be ——, or mirthful, *tlhapèlwa;* they are merry, *ba tlhapecwe;* make oneself ——, *itlhapedisa;* merry-hearted, *pelo e e tamutamu.*

Mesh, n., *Lotloa; lerohana; lechohana.*

Mess, n., *Matladika;* a ——, or medley, *tlhakatlhakanò;* —— of food, *seyò.*

Message, n., *Taeco; molaeco.* Send a message by special messenger, *laèla;* by a passer-by, *laetsa.* I gave him a message to the chief, *ka mo laetsa kwa kgosiñ.*

Messenger, n., *Moroñwa; moroñwi; motsaea mahoko; motsei mahoko;* an oft-sent ——, *mokadisiwane.*

Metal, n., *Tshipi.*

Metamorphose, v.t., *Hetola; hetola sebònalò.*

Metamorphosis, n., *Phetogò; phetogò ea sebònalò.*

Metaphor, n., *Sechwanchò; papishò ea mahoko.*

Mete, v.t., *Lekanya; lekalekanya.*

Meteor, n. A —— falling from the sky, *sedumedi.*

Meter, n., *Selekalekanyò.*

Method, n., *Mokgwa; modihò.*

Mettle, n., *Bogale;* zeal, *tlhòahalò.*

Mew, v.i., *Lela.*

Micturate, v.i., *Tlhapa; ithoma;* ——, of cattle, *rota.* If this last word is spoken of a person, it is used as a curse.

Mid-day, n., *Motshegare; motshegare o mogolo; selebalò; sethòbòlòkò;* just after ——, *molebèla; motshegare o mogolo o heta.*

Midden, n., *Thutubudu.*

Middle, n., *Bogare; legare;* in the ——, *ha gare ga; mo gare ga;* at the ——, *ha gare;* cleave asunder in the ——, *hatoganya.*

Midget, n., *Sepoa;* a dwarf, *mponyeketlakakae.*

Midnight, n., *Bosigògare; garegabosigò;* at ——, *gare ga bosigò.*

Midriff, n., *Locwalò.*

Midst, adv. In the ——, *ha gare; mo gare; bogare;* in the —— of, *mo gare ga.*

Midwife, n., *Mmelegisi* (pl. *babelegisi*); *moeligisi.*

Mien, n., *Mokgwa;* ——, or appearance, *sebònalò;* ——, or deportment, *maitsèò.*

Might, n. Ability, *nonohò;* strength, *thata;* —— in war, *boganka; bogañka; bonatla.*

——, aux. v., future subj., *tlè*, for use of which see Grammar; potential, *ka* and *kabo*, for use of which see Grammar.

Mighty, adj., *Bonatla; boganka; bogañka;* with pron. or poss. part.; —— works, *ditihò tsa bonatla.* The enemy were mighty in war, *baba ba ne ba nna dinatla mo ntweñ.* A mighty man, *mogale; seganka; segañka; senatla.*

Migrate, v.i., *Huduga.*

Milch, adj., *Logamò*, with poss. part. Milch goats, *dipodi tsa logamò.*

Mild, adj., *Bori; bonòlò;* with pron. A mild-tempered person, *motho eo o bonòlò*, or *eo o bori.*

Mildew, n., *Mokobò; mokubò;* become mildewed, *koba.* It is mildewed, *se kobile.*

Mildness, n., *Bonòlò; bori.*

Milk, n., *Mashi;* sweet ——, *mashi a lobese; mashi a dipese;* curdled ——, *mashi a a remileñ;* thick milk, *madila;* —— remaining in udder after a calf or kid has drunk, *morokoco;* a curd of ——, with whey removed, *sekgwethe;* the last —— in a sack, *kubèlò;* first —— after calving, or beestings, *kgatselè;* to be sour of ——, *botlha*, with pron.; to be very sour, *botlhoko; bodila;* both with pron.

——, v.t., *Gama;* —— into the mouth, *thumotsa;* —— after the calf has drunk, *kabetsa;* —— out dry, *gamola; gama; natola;* milk that cow dry, *gama u natole kgomo euò;* —— dry a cow that has only a little milk, *taila;* be milked after a calf is dead, *gañwa bonyetsana;* give much milk,

sisa ; cease to give milk, *husa ;* go out to graze before being milked, *hula moòtlwana ;* come in to be milked after grazing in the morning, *gòròga moòtlwana.*

Milkbush, n. ——, or wild cotton bush, *mositlanoka ; mositlanokana.*

Milker, n., *Mogami.*

Milking, n., *Kgamò ;* the side of a cow for ——, *phekèlò ea bogamo ;* a cow kept at home for ——, *leradu ;* a vessel for milking in, *kgamèlò ; morubana.*

Milksack, n., *Lekuka ;* a dry ——, *sekgoropa ;* a plug for the outlet of a ——, *thobola ;* to plug the bottom of a ——, *tsiba ;* to pluck out the plug, *thobola ;* shake a —— so as to get out curds after whey has been withdrawn, *kubèla lekuka.*

Milky way, n., *Mola oa godimo.*

Mill, n., *Lolwala ; lewala* (pl. *ditwala*). Upper stone of a ——, *tshilò ,* lower stone, *lolwala ; letlapa.*

Millet, n., *Mabèlèbèlè ; maidi.*

Mimic, n., *Moetsi.*

——, v.t., *Etsa.*

Mince, n., *Makgabetlèla.*

——, v.t. ——, or chop very fine, *kgabetlèla ;* ——, or walk in a mincing manner, *ñòbòta ;* eat in a mincing manner, *tlonkatlonka.*

Mincingly, adv. Walk ——, *ñòbòta ;* eat ——, *tlonkatlonka.*

Mind, n., *Kgopolò ; moitlhomò ; pelo ; tlhaloganyò ;* make up the ——, *laola ; tlhòmamisa ;* change the —— for good reason, *thinya ; hetoga megopolò ;* change the —— from caprice, *tlhanoga ;* put in ——, *gakolola.*

——, v.t. ——, or take care of, *disa ;* ——, or remember, *gakologèlwa.*

Minded, p.p., *Gopola.* They were —— to go, *ba ne ba gopotse go tsamaea.*

Mindful, adj. To be ——, *go nna kèlò-tlhòkò ; èla tlhòkò.*

Mine, n., *Morahò ; motlòbò.*

——, v.i., *Raha ;* ——, or burrow, *hata.*

——, pron. *Me,* following the poss. part. of the thing possessed.

Mingle, v.t. Mix, *tlhakanya ;* unite two things into one, *kgomaraganya.*

——, v.i. As two things into one, *kgomaragana ;* become mixed together, *tlhakana.*

Minister, n., *Modihedi ;* a ——, or teacher, *moruti ;* one who cares for a child, etc., *mmabaledi.*

——, v.t. ——, or serve, *dihèla ; dirèla ;* —— unto, or provide with food, *phumusetsa ; thelesetsa ;* ——, or care for, *babalèla.*

Ministry, n., *Tihèlò ; tirèlò ; boruti.*

Minor, n., *Mmòtlana.*

——, adj., *Pòtlana* with part. and permutation of initial consonant.

Minority, n., *Bobòtlanyana.*

Mint, n. Wild ——, *kwèna.*

Minute, adj., *Pòtlanyana thata ; nnyènnye ;* with pron. and prefixes. A —— tree, *setlhare se sennyennye.*

Miracle, n., *Tihò e kgolo ; tihò e e gakgamatsañ ; tihò ea bonatla.*

Mirage, n., *Moènènè.*

Mire, n., *Loraga ; maraga ; maragaraga ; serètsè ; seròròma ;* ——, or bog, *dicòbòtla.*

Mirror, n., *Seiponi.*

Mirth, n., *Letleputlepu ; mokete ;* noisy ——, *letlhapèlò ; tlhapèlò ;* full of mirth, *tsenekèga ; tlhapèlwa.* The people were mad with mirth, *batho ba ne ba tlhapecwe.*

Miry, adj., *Maragaraga,* with pron. A —— place, *helò ya dicòbòtla,* or *lehatshe ya dicòbòtla.*

Misadventure, by, *Ka lechocha.*

Miscarriage, n. Of a woman, *phetèlò ; tshenyegèlò ;* of an animal, *pholoco.*

Miscarry, v.i. Of a woman, *hetèlwa ; senyegèlwa ;* of an animal, *holotsa.*

Miscellaneous, adj. Mixed, *tlhakatlhakana* with pron ; *ñwe le ñwe* with plural part. A —— collection of goods, *dilò tse di tlhakatlhakanyeñ,* or *dilò diñwe le diñwe.*

Mischance, by, *Ka lechocha.*

Mischief, n., *Bosenyi ; bosenyò.* Make ——, *diha kgotlhañ ;* make —— between, *kgotlhaganya le ; lotlhanya* He makes mischief between father and child, *o kgotlhaganya ñwana le rragwè.*

Mischief-maker, n., *Molotlhanyi ; mokgotlhaganyi ; selotlhanyi.*

Mischievous, adj. To be ——, *senya ;* a —— person, *sesenyi.*

Misdeed, n., *Molato.*

Misdemeanour, n., *Molato.*

Miser, n., *Moñomaedi ; seroro ; señoma.*

Miserable, adj. To be ——, *tlhomola pelo,* with pron.

Miserly, adj. To be ——, *ñomaèla.* He is ——, *o señoma.*

Misery, n., *Matladika ; manyòbònyòbò ; madi mabe ; boshwagala ; bohutsana yo bogolo.*

Misfortune, n., *Botlhòka tshegò.*

Mishap, by, *Ka lechocha.*

Mislead, v.t. Lead astray, *timetsa ; kgaratsa ;* deceive, *hora ; tsietsa.*

Misrepresent, v.t. ——, or distort words or acts, *mara ; rèèlèla ;* —— words, *haposa mahoko.*

Miss, v.t. —— the aim, *hosa ;* ——, or lack, *tlhòka ;* come short, *tlhaèla ;* —— one another on a road, *hapana ; hapaana.* They missed each other on the road, *ba hapaanye mo tseleñ.*

Missile, n., *Sekonopa.* To avoid a ——, by moving aside, *tila ;* avoid a —— by stooping, or moving aside, *ribèla.*

Missing, adj. To be ——, *tlhòkahala,* with pron.

Mission, n., *Thomò.*

Missionary, n., *Moruti ; moroñwa ; moroñwi.*

Mist, n., *Mouane ; meuane.*

Mistake, n., *Phoshò ; timèlò.* Make a ——, *timèla ; hosa.*

Mistaken, p.p. or adj. To be ——, *timèla ; gakwa.* He is ——, *o timetse.* If I am not ——, or have not forgotten, *ha ke sa gakwa.*

Mistiness, n., *Looto.*

Mistletoe, n., *Bolecwa ; motlhagala.*

Mistress, n., *Mohumagadi ;* a ——, or paramour, *nyatsi* (pl. *dinyatsi*).

Mistrust, n. Doubt, *pelaèlò ;* untrustiness, *boikanyologò.*

——, v.t. To doubt, *belaèla ;* to cease to be trusty, *ikanyologa.*

Misunderstand, v.t., *Etsaetsèga.*

Mite, n., *Bobòtlanyana ;* an insect, *sebokonyana.*

Mitre, n., *Sehapatlhògò ; serwalò.*

Mix, v.t., *Tlhakanya ; peka ; pekanya ;* —— or jumble together, *tobekanya ;* —— up matters in speaking, *chwekanya mahoko ; tsikanya mahoko.*

Mixed, p.p. To be ——, *tlhakana ; pekana ; tobekana ;* they are ——, *di tlhakanye ; di pekanye ; di tobekanye ;* cause to be ——, *tlhakanya ; pekanya ;* they have been ——, *di tlhakancwe ; di pekancwe.*

——, adj. Of colours, *marorodi ; matlhakañ ;* both with pron. ; ——, or muddled up, *marara ;* ——, or motley, *matlhakañ.* Mixed, or motley garments, *diaparò tsa matlhakañ.*

Mixture, n., *Tlhakatlhakanò ; tlhakanyò ;* or the verb is used. A —— of myrrh and aloes, *mera o tlhakanye le aloe.*

Moan, n., *Kònò.*

——, v.i., *Òna ; duma.*

Mob, n., *Bontsi yo bo tlhakatlhakanyeñ ; machutichuti a batho.*

——, v.t., *Gagautla ; shuashuisa.*

Mock, n., *Chotlò.*

——, v.t., *Shotla.*

Mockery, n., *Chotlò.*

Mocking, n., *Chotlò ;* also the infin. of the verb is used, *go shotla.* The mocking of the people, *go shotla batho ; chotlò ea batho.*

Mode, n., *Mokgwa ;* ——, form, *popègò.*

Model, n., *Sekaò.*

Moderation, n., *Selekanyò ; tekanyò.*

Modest, adj., *Bori ; masisi,* with pron. A —— woman, *mosadi eo o bori,* or *mosadi eo o masisi.*

Modesty, n., *Bori ; masisi.*

Moist, adj., *Metse ; loñòla ;* with pron. To be ——, *khawa,* with pron. The ground is moist, *mbu o loñòla,* or *o khawa.*

Moisten, v.t., *Kolobisa ;* —— the mouth with something, *itokotsa ; nona lecwalò.*

Moisture, n., *Khawa ;* —— after rain, *loñòla.*

Mole, n., *Serathi ; serunyi.* Lift up earth, like a mole, *runya.*

Molest, v.t. Trouble, *chwenya ;* annoy, *tlhodia.*

Mollify, v.t., *Nòlòhatsa ; ñodisa.*

Moment, n., *Ponyò ea leitlhò ; momenta* (for.). In a ——, *ka ponyò ea leitlhò.*

Momentous, adj., *Golo,* with pron. and prefix. A —— deed, *tihò e kgolo.*

Monarch, n., *Kgosi.*

Monarchy, n., *Bogosi.*

Monday, n., *Mandaga* (for.).

Money, n., *Madi ;* a piece of ——, *ledi ;* a small piece, *ledinyana.*

Monkey, n., *Kgatla ;* a small yellowish ——, *kgabo ;* a baboon, *chwene.*

Monkey-nut, n., *Monoko.*

Monolith, n., *Motloutlò.*

Mons Pubis, n., *Senana ; dinana.*

Monster, n., *Lemme ; serabu.*

Month, n., *Kgwedi ;* last ——, *kgwedi e e shuleñ ;* next ——, *kgwedi e e kwa teñ,* or *kgwedi e e tlañ ;* a whole ——, *kgwedi e e tletseñ ;* first —— in Secwana year, i.e. month for eating the first fruits, *Kgwedi ea Molomò.*

Monument, n. —— made of stone, *sehikancwè ; sehikancwè sa segopocò.*

Mood, n. A feeling, *boikutlwò ;* a state of mind, *kgopolò,* or *mogopolò.*

Moon, n., *Kgwedi ;* new ——, *kgwedi e e rogwañ ke badimo ;* or simply *kgwedi e e rogwañ ;* full ——, *kgwedi e kgotsheñ ;* the —— is full, *kgwedi e kgotshe ;* change of ——, *thogò ea kgwedi ;* a halo round the ——, *picò ;* the moon has a halo, *kgwedi e epile picò ;* the —— between old and new, *kgwedi e ile dicweneñ ;* to rise, of the ——, *cwa ;* to set, *phirima ; kòlòmèla ;* rise of full ——, *cwa sehutuhutu ; cwa kgoloeamarale ;* the full —— is rising, *kgwedi e cwa sehutuhutu,* or *e cwa kgoloeamarale ;* to wane, of the ——, *sèlwa ;* the —— has waned, *kgwedi e secwe ;* keep sacred the day after a new ——, *ilèla kgwedi.*

Moonlight, n., *Ñwedi.*

Moorhen, n., *Kgogonoka.*

More, adj., *Bogolo ;* —— than, *bogolo go ;* also the verb *go heta* is used. My oxen are —— than his, *dikgomo tsa me di heta tsa gagwè ;* ——, others, *ñwe,* with demon. pron. and the prefixes ; —— people, *batho ba bañwe ;* —— animals, *ditshedi tse diñwe.*

——, adv., *Segolo ;* —— and ——, *bogolo bogolo ;* —— (no longer) is expressed by the neg. of the verb *tlhòla.* I will not come any ——, *ga nketla ke tlhòla ke tla.*

Moreover, adv., *Le galè ; le moròrò ; gapè.*

Morning, n. and adv., *Moshò ;* in the ——, *mo moshoñ,* or *ka moshò ;* very early in the ——, *mahube a naka tsa kgomo ;* at dawn, *ka makuku ; ka maphakèla ;* after dawn, but before sunrise, *mamoshò ;* after sunrise, *moshò ;* early in the ——, *ka go sale moshò ;* to-morrow ——, *ka moshò.* —— by ——, *ka meshò meshò ;* rise early in the ——, *cogèla ; phakèla.* When it was morning, *erile bosa bo selè.*

Morose, adj. A —— person, *leñoñobi ; sebeto.*

Morrow, n. and adv. The ——, or to-——, *ka moshò.*

Morsel, n. A —— of food, *thathana ; thathanyana ; nthathanyana.*

Mortal, adj., *Shwa,* with rel. pron. —— man, *motho eo o shwañ.*

Mortality, n., *Losho.*

Mortar, n., *Serètsè ;* ——, or clay for plastering, *matègò ; phatègò ;* a ——, *kika.* Stamp in a ——, *tlhobola ; setla.*

Mortgage, v.t., *Ntsha . . . peèlò.* They have mortgaged their house, *be ntshitse ntlo ea bòna peèlò,*

Mortify, v.t., *Bolaea.*

Mortise, v.t., *Lomèla.*

Mosquito, n., *Montsana ; montsane.*

Moss, n., *Magaga ;* water ——, *bolale ; bolèlè.*

Mote, n. A small splinter, *lohatsana ;* a spot, *selabe.*

Moth, n. A coloured ——, *serurubele ;* a —— that destroys clothing, *lehèle ; motoutwane ; motoro ; sekoba ;* corn-eating ——, *phoha ;* a —— that destroys skins, *chwèlè ; chèlè ; chòlè ;* a fish ——, *tshisiri ;* a kind of ——, *mothuthwa.*

Mother, n., *Mma* (pl. *bomma*) ; my —— (addressed), *mma ;* my —— (spoken of), *mmè ;* thy ——, *mmago ;* his or her ——, *mmagwè ;* our ——, *mma echo ; mmarona ;* your ——, *mma eno ; mma lona ;* their ——, *mmabòna ; mmabò ;* John's ——, *mma Yohane.*

Mother-in-law, n. A man's ——, *mogwadi ; mogwagadi ;* a woman's ——, *matsala ;* my ——, *matsale ;* thy ——, *matsalaago ;* his ——, *matsalaagwè.* The word for mother is also often used.

Motherhood, n., *Bomma.*

Motherless, adj. A —— child, *khutsana ; lesièla.*

Motion, n. To have a ——, *ithoma ; ea kwa ntlè ; ea kwa ngeñ ;* to have a ——, of a child or animal, *nyèla ;* clean a child after a ——, *yaha ; tlhakola ;* foul —— mixed with blood, *matsèrè ; matsòrèmèla;* first —— of an infant, *tshidi ;* first natural —— of an infant, *thola.*

Motionless, adj. To be ——, *totobala ; totomala ;* with pron. It is ——, *e totobetse.*

Motley, adj. Different colours, *mebalamebala ; marorodi ;* both with pron. ; *matlhakañ,* with poss. part. Motley garments, *diaparò tsa matlhakañ.*

Motto, n., *Lehoko ; seane ; sekaò.*

Mould, n., *Sebopèlò ; tshèlò ; thèlò ;* —— or fungus, *mokobò.*

——, v.t. Form, or fashion, *bopa ;* to pour in, *thèla ; tshèla.*

Moulder, n., *Mmopi ; motshedi ; mothedi.*

Moulding, n., *Popo ;* A —— (ornament), *segomò.*

Mouldy, adj. To be ——, *koba ; kuba.* The bread is ——, *senkgwè se kobile,* or *se kubile.*

Mound, n. A small hill, *thota ; thotana ;* a long hillock, *lekwelekwele.*

Mount, n., *Thota ; thotana.*

——, v.i. or t. Ascend, *tlhatloga ;* climb, *pagama ; palama ;* put up or on, *pèga.* I will mount him on my wagon, *ke tla mo pèga mo koloiñ ea me.*

Mountain, n., *Lencwè ; thaba ; thole ;* a —— top, *tlhora ;* a —— brow, *phatla ea lencwè ;* slope of a ——, *mpa ea lencwè ; mhapa oa lencwè ;* an inaccessible ——, *madilotsane ;* a —— range, *leròpò.*

Mourn, v.i., *Hutsahala ; shula pelo ;* —— with a plaintive cry, *kuruetsa ;* —— or cry, *lela.*

Mourner, n., *Mohutsahadi ; moleledi.*

Mournful, adj. Make a —— cry, as a child, *kuruetsa ;* as an ostrich, *khutsa.*

Mourning, n., *Khutsahalò ; khutsahalèlò ; selelò.* A place for ——, *sebibi.*

Mouse, n., *Pèba ;* a striped field ——, *tadi ;* a small sharp-nosed ——, *thue ;* a grey ——, with bushy tail, *mokomane ;* nest of a ——, *tsina.*

Moustache, n., *Tedu.*

Mouth, n. The outer part of a ——, *molomo ;* the inner part of a ——, *leganò ;* the roof of the ——, *magalapa ;* pout the —— or lips, *nyunyuetsa ;* open the ——, *momolola ; tumolola ;* open the —— wide, *atlhamologa ;* shut the ——, *moma molomo ; tumola molomo ;* open the —— causatively, *atlhamolosa ;* wash out one's ——, *icukula ; icukunya ;* blow out of the —— in a stream, *buganya ;* moisten or sweeten the —— by putting something into it, *lokotsa ; itokotsa ;* make a hissing noise with the ——,

otsa ; to be parched of the ——, *bataolèga*. My mouth is dry and parched, *leganò ya me le bataolegile*.

Movable, adj. To be ——, *shutèga*, with pron. ; —— or shakeable, *kutuma* ; *kgwètlha*, with pron.

Move, v.i., *Shuta* ; —— out of the way, *thiboga* ; —— out of the light, *sinoga* ; —— about as liquid in a vessel, *tsekèèla* ; —— up and down, as waves, *kgaphètsèga* ; —— out of place, as the heart, *goroga* ; —— or be shaken, *tshikinyèga* ; *tseèga* ; —— or wave, as trees or corn, *ebèla* ; *ebèlèga* ; *tsèbèla* ; *tsèbèlèga* ; —— about in all directions, as an excited crowd, *gobea* ; *kgobea* ; —— quickly from place to place, *kudubitlèga* ; —— back to a distance, *katoga* ; —— a little, as a person under a covering, *bukunya* ; *bukunyèga* ; ——, as a suffering person seeking ease, *ichunuka* ; *tlhaba makgotla* ; —— as one thing under another, *kgwètlha* ; —— about alone, *lokaloka*.

——, v.t., *Shutisa* ; —— out of the way, *thibosa* ; —— or shake, *tshikinya* ; —— a thing back, *katosa* ; —— or take one thing off another, *gatosa* ; *gatosholola* ; —— a thing to and fro, *ebedisa* ; —— or shake a thing that is under another, *kgwetlhisa* ; —— or incite, *tlhotlheletsa* ; —— from a purpose, *kgwetlhisa*.

Mow, v.t., *Sèga* ; *kgetla*.

Mower, n., *Mosegi* ; *mokgetli*.

Much, adj., *Tonna*, with pron. and prefix. Much water, *metse a matonna* ; so ——, *kalo* ; *bokalo* ; for so ——, *ka bokalò* ; so —— water, *metse a a kalò* ; too ——, *atlanèga* ; they are too —— for him, *di mo atlanegetse*.

——, adv., *Segolo* ; *thata* ; very ——, *bobe* ; *mashwè* ; so ——, *mo go kalo* ; to be too —— for, *palèla* ; *retelèla* ; *chweka*. It will be too much for them to do, *go tla ba palèla* ; *go tla ba retelèla*.

Muck, n., *Leshwè* ; *mabebe* ; —— from a kraal, *lechotèlò*.

Mucky, adj., *Leshwè* ; *mashwè*, with pron.

Mucus, n. —— from the nose, *mamina*.

Mud, n., *Serètsè* ; *borètsè* ; *loraga* ; *locòpòtla* A —— pool, *lokgobe* ; deep ——, *senwedi* ; *seròròma*, or *seroronya* ; —— in muddy water, *cocopa* ; sink into ——, *ròròmèla* ; throw —— about or at, *phara*.

Muddle, n. *Maherecòkò*.

——, v.t. —— or mix things up, *tlhakatlhakanya* ; —— up together, *tobekanya*.

Muddled, adj. —— things, *dilò tse di marara*.

Muddy, adj. —— water, with much mud in it, *locopòtla* ; make —— by tramping, *kgòba* ; become ——, *kgoberèga* ; to be covered with mud, as a person, *maragaraga*, with pron.

Mule, n., *Mule* (for.) ; *esela*.

Multiplication, n., *Ntsihacò* ; *kòkòtlègèlò* ; *ntsihalò*.

Multiply, v.i. Become numerous, *ata* ; *kòkòtlègèla* ; *ntsihala*.

——, v.t. Cause to increase, *atisa* ; *ntsihatsa*.

Multitude, n., *Bontsi* ; a great ——, *bontsintsi* ; *bontsi yo bo boidiidi*.

Multitudes, n. Massed crowds, *machutichuti*.

Mumble, v.i., *Pepeduma* ; ——, as if afraid to speak out, *borabora*.

Mumps, n., *Lenyediana*.

Murder, n., *Polaò*.

——, v.t., *Bolaea* ; *khièla* ; —— on the sly, *bitièla* ; —— a large number, *gaila* ; *khila* ; *chilatsa* ; —— the fatherless, *matla masiela*.

Murderer, n., *Mmolai* ; *mmitiedi*.

Murmur, n. Complaint, *ñòñòrègò* ; a —— of voices, *boròborò* ; a —— of water, *lephòtòphòtò* ; *lephothòsèlò*.

——, v.i. Complain, *ñòñòrèga* ; *galala* ; ——, as water over stones, *phòthòsèla* ; ——, as people talking in low voices, *bètabèta* ; *korotla* ; *bòbòra* ; *borabora* ; ——, as flatulency, *duma*.

Murmurer, n., *Moñoñoregi ; mogaladi.*
Murrain, n., *Kgogodi.*
Muscle, n., *Mosiha ;* —— on each side of neck at the back, *mogano ;* —— in forearm or ball of the leg, *letlhahu ;* biceps ——, *photoñwane ;* —— below knee or leg, *photoñwane.*
Muse, v.i., *Tlhatlhanya ; kanka.*
Mushroom, n., *Tutuchwane ; thuthuchwane ;* a large ——, *leboa ;* spring up or swell like a ——, *khumpologa.*
Music, n., *Kòpèlò ; pina ; pinò ;* —— or melody, *molodi.*
Musical, adj. A —— sound, *teco ;* play on a —— instrument, *letsa teco,* or *letsa molodi.*
Musket, n., *Tlhòbòlò.*
Mussel, n. A water ——, *kgetla ;* shell of a ——, *kgetla.*
Must, n., *Matuti a mofeine.*
——, v.i., *Chwanèla.* It —— be done, *go chwanetse go dihwa ;* ——, or ought, *chwanèla ;* ——, or necessity, *lopiwa,* followed by the subj. You must depart, *go lopiwa gore u tsamaeè.* The negative of must is expressed by *ka,* with the neg. part. *se,* or *by se* alone. You must not do so, *u se ka ua diha yalo,* or *se dihe yalo.*
Mustard, n., *Mosetara* (for.).
Muster, v.t., *Phutha.*
——, v.i., *Phuthèga.*
Mute, n., *Semumu.*
——, adj. To be ——, *go nna semumu.*
Mutiny, n., *Thukhutlo.*
——, v.i., *Rukhutla.*
Mutter, v.i., *Bètabèta ; borabora ; dumaduma ; pepeduma.*
Mutton, n., *Nama ea nku.*
Muzzle, n. The ——, *molomo ; mmòpò ;* a ——, *sehapamolomo ; sebòhamolomo.*
——, v.t., *Bòha molomo ; hapa molomo.*
My, pron., *Me ; echo.* My book, *lokwalò loa me ;* —— cattle, *dikgomo tsa me,* or *dikgomo tsa ga echo.*
Myself, pron., *Nna ; nosi.* It is I, myself, *ke nna.* This is also expressed by the reflexive form of the verb. I will set myself free, *ke tla ikgolola ;* by ——, *ka nosi.*
Mystery, n., *Bosaitsiweñ ; boteñ ;* —— or secret, *maòma ;* a puzzle, *malepa.*
Myth, n., *Tlhamane.*

N

Nag, n. A horse, *pitse ; pitsenyana.*
——, v.i., *Ñaña ;* —— or contend persistently, *tatalala.*
Nagging, n., *Boñañò ; tatalalò.*
Nail, n. A finger ——, *lonala ;* —— or peg, *lomapò ;* iron ——, *sepeikere* (for.).
——, v.t., *Kòkòthèla.*
Naked, adj. —— or uncovered, *apoga ; ikatèga* in the neg. He is ——, *o apogile,* or *ga a ikatèga.* to be ——, *bothama ; ichaia,* with pron. ; to be stark ——, *lehorotlhò ; shòlòbòtla ; loshai ; mashampa,* all with pron., also the verb *ipipolola ;* he is stark ——, *o lehorotlhò ; o loshai ; o mashampa ; o shòlòbòtla ; o ipipolotse ;* a naked or indecently exposed person, *eo o sa cwalañ.*
Nakedness, n., *Boipipololò ; bosaikatega ; bosaikatègañ ;* cover ——, *cwala ; ipipa.*
Name, n., *Leina ; lebichò ;* a surname or extra name, *serètò.* What is his name ? *Leina ya gagwè e mañ ? O bidiwa mañ ?* A few names, *mainyana ;* such and such a name, the real being forgotten, *nnetlane ; semañmañ.*
——, v.t., *Raea leina ; sha leina ;* —— or call, *bitsa.* Thou shalt call him Tau, *o tla mo raea leina, u re, Tau,* etc. ; —— after a person, *rèèlèla ; shelèlèla.* He is named after my friend, *o reelecwe tsala ea me ;* —— or mention, *umaka ;* make a name for oneself, *itumisa.*
Namely, adv., *Eboñ ; ke go re ; go twe.*

Namesake, n., *Moreeledwi.*
Nap, n., *Borokonyana ; kòtselò.* Have a ——, or be very drowsy, *òtsèla.*
Napkin, n., *Khai ; letsela.*
Narrate, v.t., *Bolèla ; kakanya.*
Narrative, n., *Polèlò.*
Narrow, adj., *Mocòlò*, with pron. ; *tshesane*, with pron. and pref. A —— street, *tsela e e tshesane ;* to be ——, *pitlagana ;* the gateway is ——, *kgòrò e pitlaganye ;* a —— gateway, *kgòrò e e pitlaganyeñ.*
Nasty, adj., *Boshula ; mashwè ; mpe*, with pron. Nasty water, *metse a a mashwè*, etc. ; become ——, *shwahala ; shulahala ;* it has become ——, *se shwahetse ; se shulahetse ;* it has become —— to me, *se nchulahaletse.*
Nates, n. The division between the ——, *diphara.*
Nation, n., *Morahe ;* a little ——, *morahenyana*, or *moracana.*
National, adj., *Semorahe ; serahe*, with poss. part. A —— trait, *mokgwa oa serahe.*
Nationality, n., *Bomorahe.* Of what —— are you ? *U mokae ?*
Nativity, n., *Botsalò.*
Natural, adj., *Tlhòlègò*, with poss. part. A —— habit, *mokgwa oa tlhòlègò.* Also expressed by the noun, *popègò.*
Nature, n., *Popègò ; tlhòlègò.* By ——, *ka tlhòlègò ;* according to ——, *kaha tlholegoñ.*
Naught, n., *Sepè.* It is ——, *ga se sepè.*
Naughtiness, n., *Bosilò ;* —— or stubbornness, *bokaka.*
Naughty, adj., *Bosilò*, with pron. He is very ——, *o bosilò.*
Nausea, n. To have ——, *heroga sebete ;* to give ——, *herosa sebete.*
Nauseate, v.t., *Herosa sebete.* It nauseates me, *se mpherosa sebete.*
Navel, n., *Khubu ;* a sore and swelled ——, *kuyane ; mutlwane ;* a large healed ——, *mohubu ;* a little swelling sometimes found above a ——, *tshikiri ;* a —— cord (child), *moeledi ; setlòwana ;* (animal), *lohihiri.*
Navigate, v.t., *Laola motsamaò oa dishepa.*
Navy, n., *Leshomò ya dishepa.*
Nay, adv., *Nya ; nyaea.*
Near, adj. or adv., *Gauhi ; gauchwane ;* very ——, *gauchwanyane ; segauchwane ;* to draw ——, *atamèla ;* to be —— enough to touch, *chwaragana ;* be —— but with a space between, *ikama ;* ——, or side by side, *bapa ;* to be —— to death, *gauhi le go shwa*, or *gorèga ;* bring ——, *atametsa ; bapisa ;* bring —— to death, *gòra ;* go or pass ——, or be alongside of, *ipapatha.*
Nearly, adv. This is expressed by the verbs *batla* and *senka.* He —— killed himself, *o batlile go ipolaea ;* He will nearly have arrived by now, *o tla bo a batlile go gòròga* (or *hitlha*) *yanoñ.*
Nearness, n., *Bogauhi ; bogauchwane.*
Neat, adj. To be ——, *ithata.* A —— person, *seithati.*
Neatly, adv. One who does things ——, *eo o sethakga ;* —— or cleverly, *secwiriri ;* one who does ——, *eo o secwiriri.*
Neatness, n., *Bothakga ;* —— in work, *bocwiriri.*
Neb, n. A beak, *molomo ;* a nose, *nkgò.*
Necessary, adj. To be ——, *chwanèla ; lopiwa*, both used in pft. It was ——, *go no go chwanetse.* These things are ——, *dilò tse di lopilwe.*
Necessity, n. Need, *botlhòkò ;* force, *kgòlò ; kgorobèlèlò ; patelèlò.*
Neck, n., *Thamo ;* thick ——, *molala ;* back of the ——, *kgodugochwane ;* hollow at back of ——, *koduòlò ;* muscle at side of —— and at back, *mogano ;* lump on —— of ox, *serota ;* to be thick-necked, *molala* with pron. ; to bend the ——, bowing down, *òbama ;* to be broken of ——, *komoga.* Its —— is broken, *thamo ea eòna e komogile.*
Necklace, n. A —— of hanging beads, *lotlwana ;* —— of beads twisted on a cord, *sebecane ; semecane.*

Necklet, n., *Tlhanyaku.*

Necromancer, n., *Eo o buañ le badimo.*

Necromancy, n., *Go bua le badimo ; può le badimo.*

Need, n., *Botlhòkò ; botlhòkwa.*

——, v.t. ——, or lack, *tlhòka ;* —— or want to have, *batla ;* —— or must, *chwanèla ;* ——, or be in need, *maramara.*

Needful, adj. To be ——, *batlèga.*

Needle, n., *Lomaò ;* the eye of a ——, *lechoha ;* thread a ——, *hololèla ; shomèla.*

Negation, n., *Boitatolò ; itatolò.*

Negative, v.i. and t., *Itatola ; latola ; gana.*

——, adj. Same as verb preceded by poss. part. A —— answer, *karabò ea go itatola.*

Neglect, n., *Tlhokomologò ;* abstention from action, *itsemeleco ;* failure or shortcoming, *tlhaèlò.*

——, v.t., *Tlhokomologa ;* abstain from doing, *itsemeletsa.*

Negligence, n., *Boitshemeleco ; itsemeleco.*

Negligent, adj., *Itsemeletsa,* with pron.

Negotiate, v.i. or t., *Buisanya ; gòlagana ; gòlaganya.*

Negro, n., *Lekgòba.*

Neigh, v.i., *Kgwankganyetsa ; kwidinyèga ; kukunyetsa ; kgwankwanyèga.*

Neighbour, n., *Moñ* or *moñwe,* followed by *ka* and the emph. pron. My ——, *moñ,* or *moñwe ka nna ;* his ——, *moñwe ka èna ;* their neighbours, *bañ,* or *bañwe ka bona.* When used relatively one form of the poss. is used, e.g. your ——, *oa ga eno ;* his neighbours, *ba ga gabò ;* live together as neighbours, *agalana ; agèlana ; aga mabapa.*

Neighbouring, adj., *Mabapa.* The —— houses are burning, *matlo a sha mabapa.*

Neither, adj. and conj., *Leha e le ; le eseñ.*

Nephew, n. Man's sister's son, *setlogolo ;* man's elder brother's or woman's elder sister's son, *ñwana a mogolole ;* younger brother or younger sister's son, *ñwana a nnakè.*

Nerve, n., *Nonohò ; boganka ; bogañka ;* a ——, *mosiha.*

——, v.t., *Nonotsha ; gankisa ; gañkisa.*

Nervous, adj. To be ——, *hahamoga ;* look ——, *hahamoga.*

Nest, n. A bird's ——, *setlhaga ;* a hen's or ostrich's ——, *khodi ;* a bird's —— woven of vaal bush blossom, *sesetlhò ; sesitlhò ;* an ant or bee's ——, *lecolò ;* a mouse's ——, *tsina ;* build a ——, *aga ; loga ;* come off a —— with chickens, *thuba.*

Nestle, v.t. and i., *Babalèla ; etlaetlèga.*

Nestling, n., *Lemphoro ; lemphorwana.*

Net, n., *Lotloa ;* a pack in a ——, *mokgweleò ;* tie up in a ——, *kgwelea ;* become broken, of a ——, *kgaoga.*

Nether, adj., *Kwa tlhatshe,* with pron.

Nethermost, adj., *Kwa tlhatshe tlhatshe ; kwa tlatshe bogolo ;* with pron. The —— point, *ntlha e e kwa tlhatshe tlhatshe.*

Nettle, n., *Sebabetsane ;* a nettlelike plant that stings, *mabi* or *mmabi.*

Nettle-rash, n., *Mochwa ; mokwane.*

Never, adv., *Gopè ; ka gopè ; motlha opè.* Also expressed by *e se* and *ke* with the pron. and the verb, e.g. He has never come here, *ga a e se a tle kwano ; ga a e se a ke a tle kwano.* He has never at any time come here, *ga a e se a ke a tle kwano ka motlha opè.*

——! inter., *Legoka ! le bogologolo !* Will he agree? Never! *A o tla dumèla? Legoka!* or *le bogologolo!*

New, adj., *Sha,* with the pron. and prefixes. A new man, *motho eo mosha ;* a new town, *motse o mosha ;* a new knife, *thipa e ncha,* etc. The thing is ——, *selò ke se sesha ;* to become ——, *shahala ;* make ——, *shahatsa.*

Newly, adv., *Sesha.*

Newness, n., *Bosha ;* ——, or a becoming new, *chahalò ;* ——, or a making new, *boshahacò ; chahacò.*

News, n., *Mahoko ; phoko.* To tell ——, *bolèla ; kakanya ;* correct —— incorrectly given, *thatholola mahoko ;* tell —— without being asked for it, *ithaupa ; ithokotsa ;* refuse to give ——, *gòpa mahoko.*

News-bearer, n., *Motsaea mahoko,* or *motsei mahoko.*

Newspaper, n., *Koranta* (for.).

News-teller, n., *Mmoledi* (pl. *baboledi*).

Next, adj., *Gauhi thata ; gauchwane thata thata ;* with pron. ; ——, or coming, *tla ; kwa pele,* with rel. pron. ; next week, *tshipi e e tlañ,* or *tshipi e e kwa pele ;* —— in place, *tlhomagana le ;* my house is next to his, *ntlo ea me e tlhomaganye le ea gagwè ;* —— in order, *rulagana le ;* this child comes next, *ñwana eo o rulaganye le eouò,* or *o rulaganye naè* (pointing to the other).

Nib, n., *Ntlha.*

Nibble, v.t. Bite off a bit, *kuma ;* —— with a clicking noise, *nyèta.*

Nice, adj., *Monate,* with pron. It is ——, *go monate* (indef.) ; *se monate ;* —— water, *metse a a monate ;* taste ——, *loèlèla ;* give a —— taste to anything, *loeletsa ;* ——, or neat, *sethakga,* with pron.; to be no longer ——, *tlhasa ; shwahala.*

Niceness, n., *Bomonate ; botshe* (sweetness).

Niche, n., *Nontinyana ; kunyanyana.*

Nick, n., *Senya.* In the nick of time is expressed by an idiom. I have come in the nick of time, *ke yahile ke tle.*

Nickname, n., *Leina ya serètò ; leina ya motshamekò.*

——, v.t., *Rèta.*

Niece, n., *Ñwana,* followed by the noun of relationship. A husband's sister's child, *setlogolo.*

Niggard, n., *Moñomaedi ; seroro.*

Niggardly, adj. To be ——, *timana ; shwalaea,* with pron.

Nigh, adj., *Gauhi ; gauchwane,* with pron. The time is nigh, *lobaka lo gauhi,* or *lobaka lo atametse ;* to be ——, *atamèla,* with pron.

Night, n., *Bosigo ;* at ——, *bosigo ; go le bosigo ;* this ——, *bosigo yono ;* in the ——, *bosigo ; go le bosigo ;* when it was ——, *e rile go le bosigo.*

Night-dress, n., *Lesadi.*

Nightfall, n., *Maabanyane.*

Night-hawk, n., *Chogwi ; lerololwane.*

Nightly, adv., *Ka bosigo boñwe le boñwe.*

Nightmare, n., *Tòrò e e mashwè ; tòrò e e boitshègañ.*

Nightshade, n. The plant of the deadly ——, *morolana.*

Nimble, adj., *Bohehò,* with pron.

Nine, adj., *Hèra o le moñwe,* or *hèra o le moñwe hèla ; sia mono o le moñwe hèla.* Nine men, *batho ba hèra o le moñwe,* etc. ; also *bohèra o le moñwe.*

Nineteen, adj. Nineteen animals, *ditshedi di le leshomè le bohèra o le moñwe.*

Ninety, adj., *Mashomè a a hèrañ moñwe hèla.*

Ninny, n., *Seeleele ; ñwanyana hèla.*

Ninth, adj., *Bohèra o le moñwe,* preceded by poss. part. The ninth house, *ntlo ea bohèra o le moñwe.*

Nipple, n. —— of a nursing breast, *thoba,* or *thoba ea letsèlè ;* —— of a young girl's breast, *tlhoko ;* —— of a gun, *tlhoka.*

Nit, n. ——, or egg of a louse, *lentsètsè ; letsètsè.*

No, adv., *Nya ; nyaea.*

——, adj. Not any, *pè,* with the pron. part. following the neg. There is no one, *ga go na opè.* It is nothing, *ga se sepè.* There are no leaves on the tree, *ga go na makakaba apè mo setlhariñ.*

Noble, adj. ——, or great, *golo,* or *tonna* with pref. and pron. ; ——, or honourable, *tlotlèga,* with pron.

Nobleman, n., *Mogolwane ; motlotlegi.*

Nobody, n., *Opè*, following the neg. There is nobody there, *ga go na opè gòna*.

Nocturnal, adj., *Bosigo*, with poss. part.

Nod, v.i. and t. ——, or beckon with head, *gwètlha ka tlhògò* ; ——, or shake the head, *thukhutha* ; ——, or be drowsy, *òtsèla*.

Noise, n., *Modumò* ; *tumò* ; ——, or crash, *leratla* ; a loud or deafening ——, *logau* ; a —— made by a number of animals running, *moropa* ; —— of a waterfall, *lephòtòphòtò* ; —— of several people talking, *kwalanyò* ; —— of feet when walking, *mokgwasa* ; —— made by wagon going over stones, *tlhatlhasèlò* ; —— of water running over stones, *kgwashò* ; a rushing ——, *cubalalò* ; make a ——, *cosa modumò* ; make a ——, as water running over stones, *gwasa* ; make a ——, as of feet when walking, *kgwasa* ; make a jolting ——, as a wagon going over stones, *tlhatlhasèla*.

——, v.t. —— abroad, *tumisa* ; to become noised abroad, *tuma*.

Noisome, adj., *Leròbòròbò*, with pron.

Nomad, n., *Mokgarakgatshegi*.

Nominate, v.t., *Kaea ka leina*.

None, adj. or pron., *Eò*, with pron. and neg. part. There are ——, *ga di eò* ; ——, not any, *pè*, with the pref. There are none (cattle), *ga go na dipè*. There are none (words), *ga go na apè*.

Nonentity, n., *Eo e señ sepè*.

Nonsense, n. Jests, *dinya* ; childishness, *dinyana* ; foolishness, *diphirimisi*. They are talking nonsense, *ba bua dinyana*, or *diphirimisi*.

Nook, n., *Nontinyana*.

Noon, n., *Motshegare o mogolo*.

Noose, n., *Segòlè*.

——, v.t., *Chwara ka segòlè*.

Nor, conj., *Leha e le* ; *le e señ*. Neither man nor beast, *leha e le motho leha e le kgomo*.

North, n., *Bokoni* ; *bokwene* ; *botshèka* ; *bokalaka* ; —— for all the Becwana tribes would be *botshèka* ; *bokoni* or *bokwene* is only north to the southern Becwana, and *bokalaka* to those living immediately to the south of the Makalaka tribes.

North-west, n., *Bolala*.

Nose, n., *Nkò* ; bridge of a ——, *mmòpò* ; an arched bridge to ——, *lobòpò*. He is hawk-nosed, *o lobòpò* ; cartilage of the ——, *lekgwakgwa* ; mucus from the ——, *mamina* ; water running from the ——, *mochomilò* ; a running from the ——, *bolwetse* ; a bleeding from the ——, *mokòla* ; bleed from the ——, *dutla mokòla* ; breathe through the ——, *shuma* ; blow the ——, *mina* ; turn up the —— at food, *nyòkòloga* ; *tòtòloga*.

Nose-spoon, n. For cleaning nose of snuff-takers, *segwadi* ; *lobèkò*.

Nostril, n., *Nkò* ; widely distended nostrils, *dinkò tse di maphara*.

Not, adv. See Grammar for different ways of expressing this word.

Notable, adj. To be or become ——, *itsege*, with pron. ; a —— person, *motho eo o itsegeñ* ; ——, or powerful, *bonatla*, with poss. part., e.g. *monna oa bonatla*, a notable man ; ——, or prominent, *namane e tona*, followed by the poss. part. and the noun. A notable or remarkable man, *namane e tona ea monna*.

Notch, n. —— cut in stick, or arrow, *senya* ; —— cut in a stick for counting, *lekwalò* ; —— in a yoke skey or in stick placed in a pack-ox's nose, *thibedi*.

——, v.t. —— a stick for counting, *kwala* ; —— a knife or dish, *kuma* ; become notched, of knife or dish, *kumèga* ; *kaboga*.

Notched, adj. ——, or rough in the edge, *makètèkètè*, with pron.

Note, n. Short letter, *lokwalò* ; *lokwalonyana* ; make a —— of a thing, *lotolotsa*.

——, v.t., *Tlhòkòmèla* ; *èla . . , tlhòkò*.

Noted, adj. A —— or great person, *mogodi* ; *moitsegi*.

Nothing, n., *Sepè* ; ——, or nothingness, *bosesepè* ; *bosenasepè.* He is a nothing, *ga se motho oa sepè* ; a good for ——, *seramatla* ; for ——, *e se ka sepè* ; to have —— (of fugitives), *iphotlara* ; they flee with nothing, *ba tshaba ba iphotlere*, or *ba sena sepè.*

Notice, n., *Kitsishò* ; give ——, *itsise*,

——, v.t. ——, or consider, *lemoga* ; watch, *lepa* ; observe, or pay attention to, *èla . . . tlhòkò* ; take —— of, *tlhòkòmèla* ; cease to take ——, *tlhokomologa.*

Noticeable, adj. To be ——, *lemosèga*, with pron.

Notification, n., *Polèlò* ; *kitsishò.*

Notify, v.t., *Bolèlèla* ; *itsise.*

Notion, n., *Mogopolò.*

Notwithstanding, conj., *Leha go ntse yalo.*

Nought, n., *Sepè.* It is ——, *ga se sepè.* Set at nought, *nyatsa.*

Nourish, v.t., *Otla.*

Nourishment, n., *Kotlò* ; ——, or food, *diyò.*

Novel, adj., *Sha*, with pron. and prefix. A —— idea, *mogopolò o mosha.*

Novelty, n., *Bosha* ; *sesha.*

November, n., *Ñwanatsele.* The month of ——, *kgwedi ea Ñwanatsele.*

Novice, n., *Eo mosha* ; inexperienced one, *ñwanyana hèla.*

Now, adv., *Yana* ; *yanoñ* ; *ka yeno* ; ——, or already, *setse.* The summer had —— come, *selemò se ne se setse se tsile* ; ——, or only just, *ke gòna*, followed by verb ending in *ñ.* They came just ——, *ke gòna ba tlañ* ; ——, at once, *hèla yana* ; *hèla yanoñ* ; not ——, *eseñ yana* ; *eseñ yanoñ* ; until ——, *ga tsamaea ga nna yana* ; unto ——, *nakò e sa le eno.* It is the same unto ——, *go nntse hèla yalo nakò e sale eno* ; from ——, *go tloga ha.*

——, conj., *Me yana.*

Nowhere, adv., *Gopè.*

Noxious, adj., *Boshula*, with pron. A —— thing, food or drink, *more.*

Nozzle, n., *Nkò* ; *nkònyana.*

Nude, adj. To be ——, *ikatèga* ; *cwala*, both in neg. ; *ipipolola* in the pft. He went about ——, *o na a tsamaea a sà ikatèga*, or *a sa cwala*, or *a ipipolotse.*

Nudity, n., *Bosaikatèga.*

Nuisance, n., *Lechwenyò.*

Null, adj. To make ——, *cupuetsa* ; *diholola.*

Numb, adj., *Setlashu*, with pron.

Number, n., *Palò* ; *bokae* ; an odd ——, *kgwadi* ; ——, or unit, *mocò* ; an equal —— of ten, or tens, *borethiti* ; more than the ——, *go heta palò.*

——, v.t., *Bala* ; ——, or mark, *chwaea* ; amount to, *cwa* ; *nna.*

Numberless, adj., *Mo go senañ palò* ; *sedikadiki* ; an exceeding great number, *boidiidi* ; *magomèamagomè* ; *mashomèamashomè.*

Numbness, n., *Bogacu* ; *segacu.*

Numerate, v.t., *Bala* ; *kaea* ; ——, or declare, *bolèla.*

Numerous, adj. To become ——, *kòkòtlègèla* ; *sheshemologa* ; become ——, of things, *maanyaanya*, with pron.

Nurse, n. One who suckles, *moamusi* ; an attendant on the sick, *mooki* ; a child's ——, *mmelegi.*

——, v.t. To suckle, *amusa* ; to attend to sick, *òka* ; take a child to ——, *tsèèla* ; —— a child, *belèga.*

Nursery, n., *Ntlwana ea banyana* ; —— of seeds or trees, *lekedi* or *lekidi.*

Nurture, n., *Kotlò* ; *tlamèlò* ; *kgodishò* ; *koatlhaò.*

——, v.t., *Otla* ; *tlamèla* ; ——, or bring up, *godisa* ; ——, or discipline, *oatlhaea.*

Nut, n., *Thamane* ; ground ——, *marama* ; monkey ——, *monoko.*

Nutriment, n., *Kotlò* ; ——, or food, *diyò.*

Nutritious, adj., *Otla* ; *godisa*, with pron.

Nymph, n., *Moroba* ; *morobana.*

O

O ! interj., *A ! Au !* O wretched man that I am ! *A motho oa mogolo nna !*

Oar, n., *Kankasi ; selabò ; serapò.*

Oath, n., *Ikanò* (pl. *maikanò*) ; to take an ——, *ikana ;* to take an —— for or against, *ikanèla ;* to put on ——, *ikanisa.*

Obduracy, n., *Boñala ; bogwadi ; kgwaralalò ea pelo.*

Obdurate, adj., *Boñala ; bogwadi,* with pron. ; *kgwaralala,* with rel. pron. An —— heart, *pelo e e kgwaraletseñ.*

Obedience, n., *Kutlwò ; kutlò; kakèlò.*

Obedient, adj., *Utlwa ; akèla,* with pron.

Obeisance, n., *Boikobèlò ;* do or make ——, *ikòbèla.*

Obelisk, n., *Sehikancwè se se motloutlò.*

Obese, adj., *Nona.* He is ——, *o nonne ; mokima ;* he is ——, *o mokima.*

Obey, v.t., *Utlwa ; akèla ;* —— a command, *chwara taolò,* or *tshegetsa taolò.*

Object, n. An ——, or purpose, *boikaèlèlò ; boitlhomò.*

——, v.t., *Gana ; ñala ;* ——, or refuse to give, *gana ka.* They object to him, *baa mo gana ;* they object to give it, *ba gana ka shòna ;* —— to receive on account of disappointment, *galala.*

Oblation, n. An offering, *chupèlò ;* a peace offering, *seromololò.*

Oblige, v.t. Compel, or constrain, *kgola ; patèlèla ;* help, *thusa.*

Oblique, adj. To be ——, *phekama,* with pron. It is ——, *se phekame.*

Obliterate, v.t. Wipe off, *phimola ;* remove, *tlosa ;* cause to vanish, *nyeletsa,* or *nnyeletsa.*

Oblivion, n., *Phimolò.*

Obloquy, n., *Kgalò ; kgòbò ; tlhapacò.*

Obscure, adj., *Looto,* with pron.

Obscurely, adv., *Ka bohitlhanyana ; ka looto ; ke lehichwanyana.*

Obscurity, n., *Bohitlhanyana ; looto.*

Obsequies, n., *Ditihèlò tsa phitlhò.*

Observant, adj. To be ——, *èla . . . tlhòkò,* or *tlhòkò,* alone. He is——, *o tlhòkò.*

Observation, n., *Kèlò-tlhòkò.*

Observe, v.t. —— or pay attention to, *èla . . . tlhòkò,* with object in between the words; perceive, *lemoga ;* ——, or pay heed to, *tlhòkòmèla ;* —— a feast day, *ilèla.*

Observer, n., *Molepi.*

Obstacle, n., *Kganèlò ; kgorelecò.*

Obstinacy, n., *Botlhògò-e-thata ; bokaka ; bogwadi.*

Obstinate, adj., *Tlhògò-e-thata ; logwadi,* with pron. ; to be —— in speech, *ñala.* He obstinately refuses to speak, *o gana go bua ka go ñala ;* an —— person, *mokaka ; logwadi ; eo o ikgwaralatsañ pelo.*

Obstruct, v.t., *Kganèla ; kgoreletsa ; thiba.*

Obstructed, *Kgoreletsèga ; thibala ;* in the pft. The road is ——, *tsela e thibetse.*

Obstruction, n., *Kganèlò ; kgorelecò.*

Obtain, v.t., *Bòna.*

Obtrude, v.i. Thrust upon, *rolola.*

Occasion, n. A portion of time, *lobaka ;* an excuse, *seipatò ;* an —— against, *sekgopi.* He found —— against him, *a bòna sekgopi mo go èna.*

Occasionally, adv., *Motlha moñwe ; mosa moñwe.*

Occupant, n. A dweller in a place, *moagi.*

Occupation, n. Employment, *tihò.*

Occupy, v.t. Make use of, *shwèla . . . molemò ;* ——, or dwell, *aga.* Who occupies that house ? *eo o agileñ mo tluñ euò e mañ ?*

Occur, v.i., *Dihala ; dihahala,* or *dirahala ;* —— to the mind, *gakologèlwa.* How did it occur ? *Go dihahetse yañ ?*

Occurrence, n., *Tihalò ; tihahalò ; tihahalèlò.*

Ocean, n., *Lewatlè.*

Ochre, n. Red ——, for body, *lechoku ;* black —— for head, *sebilò ;* orange —— for women's faces, *coducokwane ; bocoducokwane.*

O'clock, n., *Nakò.* What —— is it? *Nakò ke ehe?* or *nakò ke mañ?*

October, n. The month of ——, *kgwedi ea Phalane.*

Odd, adj., *Setlhòlò; thwadi;* the number between tens, *mocò* (pl. *mecò*); —— or peculiar, *mekgwa.* He is odd, *o na le mekgwa.*

Oddity, n., *Segakgamacò;* an —— (person), *mogakgamatsi.*

Odious, adj. To be ——, *boshula; mashwè; ilèga; tlhoèga.*

Odium, n., *Bomashwè; boshula; kilègò; tlhoègò.*

Odour, n., *Modupò; longkò; monkgò.*

Of, poss. part. For the possessive particle see Grammar.

——, prep., *Ga; kaga.* They speak of him, *ba bua kaga gagwè.*

Offal, n. The viscera, *diretlò; diteñ;* contents of an animal's stomach, *moshwañ.*

Offence, n. A crime, *molato;* a stumbling, *kgopishò; kgopò; sekgopi.*

Offend, v.t. To affront, *bèka;* vex, *kgopa; kgopisa;* make angry, *gakatsa.* He offends us, *oa re kgopisa; oa re gakatsa.*

Offended, p.p. To be——, *gakala;* to become ——, *bèkèga; gakatsèga; kgopèga;* act as if ——, *khutloga.*

Offender, n., *Mmeki; mokgopisi; mogakatsi.*

Offer, v.t. To declare willingness may be expressed by the verb, *go re.* He offered an ox, *a re, o ntsha kgomo;* —— something and then withhold it, *komakometsa;* —— up, as a sacrifice, *isa chupèlò; isa setlhabèlò;* —— a sacrifice at the grave of an ancestor, *thebola.*

Offering, n. Gift, *nèò; kabèlò;* a sacrificial ——, *chupèlò;* a peace ——, *seromololò.*

Office, n. A work, *tihò; tirò; tirèlò;* a service, *tihèlò;* a house, *ntlo.*

Officer, n., *Leòtlana; mosimegi.*

Official, n., *Mosimegi.*

Off-load, v.t., *Belegolola; laolola.*

Off-saddle, v.i., *Belegolola.*

Off-scouring, n., *Mokgona;* the off-scourings, or filthy rubbish, *matladika.*

Offshoot, n., *Lecwèla; letlhogèla.*

Offspring, n., *Bana; lotsalò; loatò;* —— of the womb, *loumò.*

Often, adv., *Gantsi;* very ——, *gantsintsi;* how ——? *ga kaee?* do a thing ——, *kapetsa;* he does this thing ——, *o ikapeletsa tihò e.*

Ogre, n. An ——, *motho sekadimò.*

Oh! exclam., *Au! a bo . . . ka ka;* Oh that! *au, ntla!* Oh that you would obey! *a bo u ka ka ua utlwa!*

Oil, n., *Lookwane,* or *loukwane;* —— from a pipe, *bokgakga.*

——, v.t. To drop —— into a thing, *logetsa.*

Ointment, n., *Setlolò; tlocò; tshashò; molemò o o tlolwañ;* —— made of prepared fat, *chola.*

Old, adj. ——, or grown up, *gola;* become ——, of persons, *cohala;* of things, *ònala;* to be very ——, of persons and animals, *gokgahala,* all used in pft. He is ——, *o godile; o cohetse.* My dress is ——, *mosese oa me o onetse.* They are very ——, *ba cohetse thata,* or *ba gokgahetse;* ——, or ancient, *bogologolo,* preceded by poss. part. of noun; —— things, *dilò tsa bogologolo;* an —— person, *mocohe;* a very —— person, *mogògaie;* an —— man, *monnamogolo;* an —— woman, *mosadimogolo; mosadinyana; sesadinyana;* —— things in strips, *makgasana;* an ——, worn-out thing, *thèrèpe; kònalò;* an —— and worn-out garment, *sekatana;* an —— worn-out shoe, *secwahèle;* a very —— person or thing, *mokaotu;* —— age, *bocohe;* become —— and useless, *thèrèpana.* It is —— and useless, *se therepanye;* an —— path, rarely used, or not travelled at all, *tsela e kgologolo.* How —— is he? *O na le dinyaga di le kae? O leñ?*

Olive, n. An —— tree, *motlhware ;* an —— grove, *lotlhware ;* the fruit of the ——, *louñò loa motlhware*, or *mauñò a matlhware.*

Omen, n., *Botlhodi ; seromo.*

Ominous, adj., *Botlhodi*, with pron.

Omission, n., *Tlhokomologò ;* also the infin. of the verb, *lesa.*

Omit, v.t., *Lesa ; tlhòkòmòloga.*

Omnipotent, n. The ——, *mothataetlhe ; mothatieotlhe ; mothatiesi.*

On, prep., *Mo ; ha ;* followed by nouns in loc. case ; *mo go ; ha go ;* before names of people and emphatic pron. On the wall, *mo lorakoñ ;* on him, *mo go èna.*

Once, adv., *Gañwe ; gañwe hèla.* He has only written once, *o kwadile gañwe hèla.* ——, referring to an act done some time before is expressed by *kile*, e.g. He once came here, *o kile a tla kwano.* —— more, *gapè ;* —— for all, *rure*, following the rel. form of the verb. He did it once for all, *o se dihetse rure.*

One, adj., *Ñwe*, with the part. prefixed where necessary. —— person, *motho a le moñwe hèla ;* —— dog, *nca ñwe*, or *nca e le ñwe hèla ;* —— tree, *setlhare señwe*, or *setlhare se le señwe hèla*, etc. ; no ——, *opè*, with the neg. part. ; there is no ——, *ga go na opè ;* with —— heart, *ka boñwe hèla yoa pelo ;* —— by ——, *ka monokèla ; ka go monoketsa ; ka tatalanò.* Take the oxen one by one, *tsaea dikgomo ka monokèla*, or *monoketsa dikgomo.*

Oneness, n., *Boñwe-hela.*

Onion, n., *Oie* (for.).

Only, adj., *Osi*, with part. prefixed. The only path, *tsela e le eosi*, or *tsela eosi ;* these trees ——, *ditlhare di le cosi*, etc. ; *hèla*, added to adj., one day only, *letsatsi le le leñwe hèla.*

——, adv., *Gosi ; hèla.*

Onset, n., *Phomegelò.*

Onslaught, n., *Phomegèlò.*

Onward, adv., *Pele ; kwa pele.*

Ooze, n., *Maragaraga ; serètsè ; loragò.*

——, v.i. ——, or flow gently, as from a wound, *kga ;* blood is oozing from the wound, *nthò e kga madi ; cwena cwena ;* let ——, as a can oil, *cwecwena.*

Open, v.t., *Bula ;* —— wide, *thobola ;* —— a shut up place, *bula ; cwalolola ;* —— a corked bottle, *kabolola ;* —— anything plugged, *tsibolola ;* —— a filled in hole, *katolola ;* —— the eyes, *apola matlhò ; budulola matlhò ;* —— the eyelids with finger, *petlosa matlhò ;* —— the eyes wide, *phantsha matlhò ;* —— the mouth, *momolola molomo ; tumolola molomo ; cwa molomo ;* —— the mouth wide, *atlhama ;* —— the mouth wide, causatively, *atlhamolosa ;* —— the ears, *kabolola ; phunya ;* —— a book, *menolola ; pètlèka ;* —— a book wide, *atlèga ;* —— the seams of a box, *khamolola ;* —— one's hand, *huporola ;* —— another person's hand, *huporolola ;* —— the feet or legs, *ikakanèga ;* ——, or lance a sore, *ara ;* —— a sore by a large open ing, *abola ; arola ;* —— a rock, *arola ;* —— an umbrella, *tsharololа.*

—— v.i., of flowers, *phanya ; sheshemologa ; thunya.*

——, adj. The above words used in the pft. tense of the form terminating in *ga.* His eyes are ——, *matlhò a gagwè a budologile.* The heavens were —— unto him, *magodimo a na a mo atlhamologetse ;* an —— space in the veld, *paa ; sebatla ;* —— space in the *kgotla*, *lebatla ;* sleep, sit or lie in an —— space, *shakalala.* He slept in the ——, *o robetse mo paeñ*, or *o shakaletse mo sebatleñ.*

Opening, n., *Kgòrò ;* ——, or gap in a hedge, or thicket, *phatlha ;* —— between hills, *kgòrò ; phata ;* ——, or cleft in a rock, *loharò :* —— in a sore, *loarò ;* ——, or space free from trees or bushes, *loboa ; paa ; paanana ;* be without an ——, as a dense thicket, *cuba ;* make an ——, *ntsha kgòrò*, or *phunya kgòrò.*

Openly, adv., *Mo bathuñ; mo pepeneñ; mo ponaloñ; mo ponatshegoñ;* frankly, *ka chosho logò;* revealingly, *ka tshenòlò.*

Operate, v.i., *Diha*, or *dira;* ——, or exert influence, *kgòna.*

Operation, n., *Tihò*, or *tirò;* influence, *kgònò.*

Opinion, n. An ——, *mogopolò;* an expressed ——, *lehoko;* a thought, *mogopolò;* a difference of ——, *kgañ;* reserve one's ——, *tita;* decline, or fear to give an ——, *titatita*, or *tita;* change one's ——, *thinya;* halt between two opinions, *akaba!a; etsaetsèga.* How long will ye halt between two opinions? *Lo tla etsaetsèga ka lobaka lo loleele yañ?*

Opponent, n., *Moganetsi; motataladi.*

Opportunity, n., *Lobaka; sebaka;* or by a phrase, e.g., We shall have an —— of doing it, *re tla na le kaha re ka e dihañ ka gòna.*

Oppose, v.t., *Ganetsa;* ——, or rebel against, *cuolola*, or *cuulolo;* ——, or be at variance with each other, *èmalana le;* —— each other, *ganetsanya.*

Opposite, n., *Bolebana; bolebagana.*

——, adj. To be ——, *lebagana;* —— to, *lebagana le;* with pron. The house —— to theirs, *ntlo e e lebaganyeñ le ea bòna.*

Oppress, v.t. ——, or press down, *patika;* ——, or use severely, *bolaea; bogisa; yesa manya.*

Oppressed, p.p. To be ——, *bogisèga; patikèga; pitlagañwa.*

Oppression, n., *Patikò; pogishò; polaò.*

Option, n. A choice, *boitshenkèlò; itshenkèlò;* a wish, *kelecò.*

Or, conj., *Goñwe; kgotsa; leha e le.*

Oracle, n., *Puèlò; molaecò;* a place, *bobuèlò*, or *helò ga bobuèlò.*

Orange, n., *Lamunu* (for.); a wild ——, *lerutlwa; mogwagwa; mogorogwana.*

Orator, n., *Eo o secwiririri mo puoñ.*

Orb, n., *Kgolokwe; sedikologi.*

Orchard, n., *Tshimo ea ditlhare tse di uñwañ.*

Ordain, v.t. Set over, *laodisa;* issue a law, *laola;* —— to the ministry, *chwaèla ka go baea diatla.*

Order, n., *Taolò; pèèlèlò; paakanyò; thulaganò; thulaganyò;* go in ——, *latalana; rulagana;* go in ——, or single file, *bopèlèla;* go out in ——, or one by one, *cwa ka monokèla;* take in ——, or one by one, *monoketsa;* in —— that, *gore*, followed by subj.

——, v.t. Command, *laola;* bespeak, *bèèlèla;* set in ——, *baakanya; baanya; rulaganya.*

Orderly, adv., *Ka thulaganò; ka maatlametlò.*

Ordinance, n. A law, *molaò;* an injunction, *taolò; taeò; taolèlò.*

Ordinarily, adv., *Galè.*

Ore, n. Iron ——, *borale.*

Organisation, n., *Paakanyò; popègò.*

Organise, v.t., *Baakanya; rulaganya;* ——, or form, *bopa.*

Organs, n. Internal —— of a slaughtered animal, *diretlo.*

Orgy, n., *Letlhapèlò.*

Orifice, n., *Kgòrònyana; mòlomo; sekamolomo; lechobanyana.*

Origin, n., *Tshimologò;* foundation, *mothèò; thaègò.*

Orion, n., *Kgoga masigo.*

Ornament, n., *Mokgabò;* —— worked in beads, etc., *segomò;* a chain ——, *mpolokwane;* an iron —— for the ear, *letlatla.*

——, v.i., *Kgaba;* v.t., *kgabisa;* —— with brass or beads, *goma;* —— wooden articles by burning, *babèla.*

Ornamental, adj. Do —— work in brass or beads, *goma;* to be clever in doing —— work, *tsantsabetsa.*

Ornate, adj., *Kgabisiwa*, with pron., and in pft. tense. It is very ornate, *ke se se kgabisicweñ thata.*

Orphan, n., *Khutsana; lesièla.*

Oscillate, v.i., *Akgèga; akgaakgèga.*

Oscillation, n., *Kakgègò.*

Ostrich, n., *Nohe* (pl. *bonche*); many ostriches, *manche;* the poss. part. of *nche* is *oa.* My ——, *nche oa me;* nest of ——, *khodi;* egg of ——, *letsae;* a drove of ostriches, *lokhukhwa loa bonche.*

O that! exclam., *Au ntla! A bo! A bo e ka bo! A bo u ka ka!*

Other, adj. or pron., *Nwe*, with prefix. and demons. The other person, *motho eo moñwe;* the —— trees, *ditlhare tse diñwe;* ——, or different, *sele*, with nom. pron.; —— ways, *mekgwa e sele;* the —— day, *malòba;* the —— side, *moseya.*

Otherwise, adv. In another way, *ka go sele;* ——, or if not so, *ha go sa nna yalo.*

Otter, n., *Lenyebi; lenyedi.*

Ought, v.i., *Chwanèla; lebana;* both in pft., and usually in passive followed by *ke*, when it means worthy of. He —— to write to us, *o chwanetse go re kwalèla;* he —— to die, *o chwanecwe ke go shwa*, or *o lebanywe ke go shwa*, or *o chwanecwe ke losho.* You —— not to do so, *ga ua chwanèla go diha yalo.*

Our, pron., *Rona* preceded by the poss. part.; *echo.* —— houses, *matlo a rona;* —— people, *batho ba ga echo*, or *batho ba rona;* —— fathers, *borraecho.*

Ourselves, pron., *Rona ka rosi;* —— (personality), *borona.*

Oust, v.t. Expel, *lèlèka; rolola;* take away, *tlosa.*

Out, adv. Come ——, *cwa;* take ——, *ntsha;* go ——, as a flame, *tima.*

Outbreak, n., *Thòbègò.*

Outcast, n., *Selatlhiwa;* an exile, *mohaladi.*

Outcome, n., *Bocò;* an ——, or result, *bohèlèlò.*

Outcry, n., *Selelò; kgalò; thomelecò;* a bitter ——, *kgayayègò.*

Outdo, v.t. Excel, *gaisa;* surpass, *heta.*

Outgoing, n., *Boeò.*

Outlaw, n., *Senokwane.*

Outlet, n., *Kgòrò ea go ea kwa ntlè.*

Outnumber, v.t., *Heta ka palò.*

Outpost, n. ——, or cattle post, *moraka.*

Outrage, n., *Phophomò.*

——, v.t., *Dihèla mashwè;* ——, or rape, *betèlèla; gatèlèla.*

Outrageous, adj., *Phophomò*, with poss. part. An —— act, *tihò ea phophomò.*

Outside, n. The ——, *bokahantlè; bokwantlè.*

——, adv., *Ntlè; kwa ntlè; kaha ntlè.*

Outspan, n. An —— for wagon, etc., *magololò;* a camp, *botlhaolèlò; bothibèlèlò.*

——, v.t. Unyoke, *golola;* offsaddle, *belogolola;* camp, *tlhaolèla; thibèlèla.*

Outspread, v.t. —— the arms or hands, *atlarèla;* ——, or spread out, *tsharolola.*

Outstretch, v.t., *Òtlòlòla;* ——, or extend, *pharalatsa.*

Outward, adj., *Kaha ntlè*, or *kwa ntlè*, with poss. part. The —— man, *motho oa kaha ntlè*, or *motho oa kwa ntlè.*

Oven, n., *Pesecò; ntlo ea pesecò; ntlo ea loupa.*

Over, adv., *Godimo; ha godimo* —— against, *bolebana le; lebagana le.* They sat over against the house, *ba dutse ba lebaganye le ntlo*, or *ba dutse bolebana le ntlo;* stand ——, or above, *òkama.*

——, prep., *Godimo ga; ha godimo ga; mo godimo ga;* —— the river, *kwa moseya ga noka.*

Overbear, v.t., *Henya; phikanya.*

Overbearing, adj. To be —— *dipahala; gankahala;* with pron.

Overburden, v.t., *Imèla thata; imèla bobe;* oppress, *patika.*

Overcome, v.t., *Sita;* —— by speech, *hea;* ——, or conquer, *henya;* —— by force, *betèlèla; gatèlèla;* —— by persuasion, *kgòna;* ——, or be too much for, *chweka; tsemèlèla;* ——, as sleep, *imèla.* Sleep has overcome me, *boròkò bo nkimetse*, or *ke imecwe ke boròkò;* —— with evil intent, as a man a woman, *kaka lekoto;* to be ——, *sitwa; sitèga; henyèga; kgònèga;* —— by weariness, *phuèga.*

Overcomer, n., *Mohenyi; mokgoni.* A medicine that acts well, *makgòna-cotlhe.*

Overflow, n., *Chologò; penologò; keleketlò.*
——, v.t., *Chologa; penologa; thologa;* ——, as a river, *chaama; penama.* The river has overflowed, *noka e chaame,* or *noka e tletse letsitla,* or *e pename.*
——, v.i. ——, of a boiling pot, *phophoma.*
Overhang, v.t., *Okama; òkama.* The trees overhang the river, *ditlhare di òkame noka.*
Overhanging, adj., *Okama; òkama;* with pron. and in pft. tense. An overhanging branch, *kala e e okameñ;* an —— forehead, *loriba,* or *leriba.*
Overhaul, v.t. Examine, *sekaseka.*
Overhead, adv., *Godimo; ha godimo; kwa godimo;* the space ——, *loapi.*
Overlap, v.t., *Chwaragana; hetana.*
Overlay, v.t., *Manèga.*
Overlook, v.t., *Okama;* ——, or neglect, *tlhokomologa;* —— so as not to see, *tlodisa matlhò;* ——, or pardon, *ichwarèla.*
Overpower, v.t., *Henya.*
Oversee, v.t., *Lebèla; lebaleba.*
Overseer, n., *Molebalebi; molebedi.*
Overshadow, v.t., *Chutihalèla; khurumetsa.*
Oversight, n., *Tebèlò; tebatebèlò;* a failing to notice, *tlhokomologò;* a mistake, *phoshò; timèlò;* an omission, *tlhaèlò.* To have ——, *lebaleba; lebèla.*
Oversleep, v.i. Sleep late in the morning, *sèlwa.* They have overslept, *ba secwe.*
Overspread, v.t. Cover, *bipa;* scatter over, *harahara.*
Overtake, v.t., *Hitlhèla; chwara mo tseleñ.*
Overthrow, v.t., *Gokgodisa; thulèga; ribegetsa.*
Overturn, v.t., *Pitikolola.*
Overwhelm, v.t., *Phikanya; ribegetsa;* ——, or cover up, *khurumetsa.* To be overwhelmed, *pikama.*
Owe, v.t. I owe him an ox, *ke molato naè kgomo,* or *ke molato oa kgomo mo go èna.*
Owl, n., *Morubisi; lerubisi;* a large horned ——, *makotlwe;* hoot of an ——, *lela.*
Own, v.t. ——, or possess, *rua;* acknowledge, *ipolèla.*
——, adj., *Tòta.* His very own, *ea gagwè tòta;* my ——, *ea ga echo;* his ——, *ea ga gabò;* their —— people, *ba ga gabò.*
Owner, n., *Moñ,* or *muñ* (pl. *beñ*).
Ox, n., *Kgomo;* a young —— going with mother, *moalolèlò;* a pack ——, *pelesa; lekaba;* a young —— with horns just growing, *kgòñwana;* an —— ready for training, *mogatèlò;* one being trained, *mokgatishwana;* an —— with horns half grown, *pholwana;* a full grown ——, *pholo;* a hornless ——, *kgomo e chocha;* a tailless ——, *mokòtò;* a leading ——, *kgomo ea tlhògò;* a hind ——, or wheeler, *kgomo ea moragò;* an —— with a piece of its ear cut off, *kgomo ea leshushu;* an —— with the greater part of ear cut off, *kgomo ea lesibi;* an —— with one or both ears completely cut off, *kgomo ea boriniti.*
—— (Colours of). What colour is the ox? *kgomo e cañ?* The feminine of colour is formed by the diminutive. White, *chweu;* black, *ncho;* black, masc. and fem., *phihadu;* black with small white spots, or black and white with small spots, *tilodi;* black and white in large patches, *phachwa;* black or red with mixture of black and white, or red and white about the belly, *kgwèba;* belted, *tshega;* dark brown, *tokwa;* dark brown with yellow muzzle, *tlhaba;* yellow, *tshètla;* white-backed, or white at head or tail, *nkgwè;* red, *khunou;* red and white, with distinct pattern, *nala;* red and white, rather mixed, *thamaga;* roan, *kgwaripa;* blue, roan or gray, *kwebu;* dark blue, *pududu;* white face, throat or belly, *chumu* (fem. *chwinyana*).

Oxen. A large herd of ——, *magomo*; a drove of ——, *matlhape*; a lot of matched ——, *dikgomo tsa malebagañ*; shut up —— in a kraal, *tlhatlhèla*; let —— out of kraal, *bolotsa dikgomo.*
Oyster shell, n., *Kgetla.*

P

Paauw, n. Wild turkey, *kgori.*
Pace, n., *Kgatò*; *mosepele*; *tsamaò*; a fast ——, *lobelò*; *machobane*; at a slow ——, *ka bonya*; at a fast ——, *ka boheho*; *ka bonakò.*
Pacify, v.t., *Kokobetsa*; —— an infant, *kirietsa*; —— a noisy child, *kgaodisa*; —— an angry person, *timola bogale*; —— an offended person, *rumolola*; become pacified, *kokobala*; *timoga bogale.*
Pack, n. ——, or burden, *lekòkòma*; a ——, or crowd, *lekgathi*; a ——, or crush, *pitlaganò.*
——, v.t., *Kgobokanya*; *pitlaganya.*
Package, n., *Ñata*; *phutèla.*
Pack-ox, n., *Lekaba*; *pelesa*; the thong or stick in a pack-ox's nose by which it is guided, *mogala*; *pema*; a side pack on a pack-ox, *lekòkòma.*
Pact, n. An agreement, *tumalanò*; a bond, *kgòlaganò.*
Paddock, n. Toad, or frog, *segwagwa*; a field, *sebata sa lehatshe se se beilweñ.*
Pagan, n., *Moheitane.*
Page, n. —— of a book, *tsèbè*; turn down a ——, *mena tsèbè.*
Pail, n., *Nkgò e tonna*; *èmèrè* (for.).
Pain, n., *Botlhoko*; ——, or sorrow, *bohutsana*; a chronic ——, *senyama*, or *senyema*; a piercing —— in chest, *setlhabi*; a griping —— in stomach or bowels, *kgadikègò*; to have a griping ——, *gadikèga*; a gnawing ——, *botlhoko yo bo hurañ*; to have a gnawing ——, *segèga*; a sharp, cutting —— (labour pain), *motlotsedi*; to have a shooting ——, *thathanyèga*; to have severe pains or soreness in bones and body, *tlhatlhara*; have pain in eye, *galaka.*
——, v.t., *Tlhokohatsa*; *hutsahatsa*; *utlwisa botlhoko.*
Painful, adj. Become ——, *tlhokohala*; be ——, *botlhoko,* with pron.; ——, as an eye with something in it, *galaka.* My eye is painful, *leitlhò ya me le galaketse.*
Paint, n., *Ferfe* (for.).
——, v.t., *Tshasa.*
Pair, n., *Sebedi*; *bedi,* or *pedi,* with the prefix of the noun. The pair of them, *bobedi yoa bòna*; a pair of horses, *dipitse tse pedi.*
Palace, n., *Ntlo ea segosi.*
Palatable, adj. To be ——, *loèlèla*; nice, *monate,* with pron.; make ——, *loeletsa.*
Palate, n. Roof of mouth, *legalapa*; *magalapa.*
Palaver, n., *Può ea dinyana*; deceitful talk, *può e e horañ*; mutual talk, *puisanyò*; ——, or conference, *lebatla.*
Pale, adj. Become —— from fear or sickness, *khwata.*
Pall, n. A cloak, or mantle, *kobò*; *sekhutlane*; a covering, *sekhurumeco.*
Palm, n. —— of the hand, *logohe*; *segohe*; ——, including fingers, *khuti ea seatla*; palms of both hands held out together, *maatla* (no sing.); spread out the —— to receive something, *atlarèla*; *lagalèla*; *lègèlèla.*
A ——, or tree, *mokolana.*
Palmer-worm, n., *Mogokoñ.*
Palm-tree, n., *Mokolana.*
Palpitate, v.i., *Òpaòpa*; *uba.*
Palsied, adj. To be ——, *tètèsèla*; ——, or unsteady, *reketla.* Palsied knees, *mañòle a a reketlañ.* A —— person, *motetesedi.*
Palsy, n., *Tètèsèlò.*
Paltry, adj. ——, or worthless. It is ——, *ga e na tihò*; *ga se sepè.*
Pamper, v.t. To satisfy with food, *kgorisa*; ——, or favour, *tlekeetsa.*
Pamphlet, n., *Lokwalònyana.*
Pan, n., *Pitsa e e lokhaètla* (pl. *dipitsa tse di dikhaètla*); frying ——, *pitsa e e gadikañ.*

Pandemonium, n., *Helò ga medimo ; helò ga badimo.*
Pang, n., *Motlotsedi.*
Panic, n., *Chogò.*
Pant, v.i., *Hègèlwa ; hemahema ; kolometsa ; ubuga ;* —— for, or desire ardently, *tlhologèlèlwa.*
Panther, n., *Nkwè.*
Pantry, n., *Polokèlò ea diyò.*
Paper, n., *Pampiri* (for.).
Papyrus, n., *Koma ; moputlo.*
Parable, n., *Sechwanchò ; seane ;* make or speak a ——, *tlhaba sechwanchò ; tlhaba seane.*
Paradise, n., *Tshimo e ntlè.*
Parallel, adj. To be ——, *bapa ;* lie —— to, *ikama.* This road is parallel to that, *tsela e e bapile le euò.*
Paralysed, adj. To be ——, *shwa.* He is —— on one side, *o shule lecògò,* or *o shule mohama.* A —— person, *motho oa setlashu.*
Paramour, n., *Nyatsi* (pl. *dinyatsi*).
Parasite, n. A tree ——, *motlhagala ;* a vegetable ——, having juice like birdlime, *bolecwa.*
Parasol, n., *Sekhukhunyana.*
Parcel, n., *Ñata ; cucuba ;* a —— of land, *sebata sa lehatshe.*
Parch, v.t. ——, or slightly burn, *babola ;* ——, or make dry, as mouth, etc., *kgakgabatsa ; phaphalatsa.*
Parched, adj. Become ——, as the mouth or throat, *kgakgabala ; phaphalala ; bataolèga ;* become ——, or burnt up, as corn by frost, etc., *chubèga.* A —— land, *lehatshe ye le lokgere.*
Pardon, n., *Boichwarèlò.*
——, v.t. ——, or forgive, *ichwarèla.*
Pare, v.t., *Seta ; setolotsa.*
Parent, n., *Motsadi ; mogolo.*
Parley, v.i., *Buisanya.*
Parliament, n., *Lekgotla.*
Parlour, n., *Ntlwana ; ntlwana e e tseèlañ baeñ.*
Parricide, n., *Mmolaimotsadi ; polaò ea motshadi.*
Parry, v.t., *Hema ;* turn aside, *tidisa.*
Part, n. A ——, *bontlhañwe ; ntlhañwe ;* a ——, or half, *mohama ;* a —— of a multitude, or group, *lekgathi ;* a ——, or portion, *kabò ; kabèlò ;* in every ——, *mo dintlheñ cotlhe,* or *ka ntlha cotlhe ;* take the —— of, *cwa le ; tshaba le ;* I will take their ——, *ke tla cwa nabò,* or *ke tla tshaba nabò.*
——, v.t. and i., *Kgaoganya ; kgaogana ;* —— asunder, *tsètsèreganya ; tsètsèregana.*
——, used as adv. For the most ——, *bogolo ;* in ——, *ntlha ñwe.*
Partake, v.t., *Tlhakanèla.* They partake of the same food, *ba tlhakanetse diyò,* or *ba tlhakanetse mogocana.* He partakes in his wickedness, *o tlhakanetse naè boshula yoa gagwè ;* ——, or agree, *dumalana.*
Partaker, n., *Moabedwi ; motlhakanedi.* They are ——s of one calling, *ke ba ba abecweñ picò e le ñwe hèla.*
Partial, adj. To be ——, or inclined to favour, *rèkègèla ; gobèlèla ;* having a preference for, *ea le ; ea ntlheñ ea ; tshaba le.* He is —— to them, *o ea nabò ; o ea ntlheñ ea bòna.*
Partiality, n., *Thèkègèlò ; kgobèlèlò ;* to show ——, or favour, *tlekeetsa ;* take the side of, *tshaba le.* They have shewn —— to him, *ba tshabile naè.*
Participant, n., *Motlhakanedi ; moabedwi.*
Participate, v.t. —— in, or share, *tlhakanèla.*
Particular, adj. This is expressed by the emphatic pron. This —— thing, *selò shòna se.*
Particularise, v.t. Mention in detail, *kaea ;* enter into particulars, *ranola.*
Particularly, adv., *Ka thanolò ;* speak about things ——, *go bua kaga señwe le señwe sa dilò.*
Parties, n. To divide into ——, *ikgaoganya makgathi ; ikgaoganya marathirathi ; ikgaoganya mashoñwana,* or *mekgathikgathi.*
Parting, n., *Kgaoganò ; tomologanò.*

Partition, n. ——, or part, *kabò; kabèlò;* ——, or division, *tomologànyò;* a ——, or covering, *sesirò.*
——, v.t., *Aba; lomologanya.*

Partly, adv., *Ntlha ñwe; ka ntlha ñwe; ka ntlha e ñwe.*

Partner, n., *Motlhakanedi; monkana; molekane.*

Partridge, n., *Leshogo; legwale,* or *legwara.*

Party, n. A number, *leshomò; lekgathi; setlhòpha;* a small ——, *leshoñwana; setlhòpana;* ——, or faction, *lekòkò;* an assembly, *phuthègò.*

Pass, n. A —— in hills, *kgòrò; phata;* a ——, or permit, *pasa* (for.).
——, v.i. and t. ——, or —— by, *heta;* —— each other, *hetana; hapaana;* —— away, of water, *kgophegèla koñ;* —— away, of fog or smoke, *kaologa;* —— under by stooping, *huhumèla;* —— by at a distance, *kgètla kwa thokò;* —— through, a country, *ralala;* —— quickly from one thing to another, *putukanya; tlhatlologana;* —— by swiftly, *shaluganya;* —— over, or step over, *tlolaganya;* —— across, or over a river, *kgabaganya; tshela;* —— by, or leave to one side, *ntèla kwa ntlè; ditèla kwa ntlè;* —— one thing through another, *hololèla;* —— through and out at other side, *phololèla;* ——, as time, *heta;* come to ——, *dihala;* bring to ——, *dihatsa;* —— away, as rain, darkness, or night, *sa;* the night is passed, *bosigo bo sele;* —— over quickly, as a shower, *phadimoga.*

Passage, n. A —— between two banks, *mola;* a —— between hedges, *seherò; seherwana;* an opening, *kgòrò;* a ——, or passing place, *bohetò.*

Passenger, n., *Moheti; moeti.*

Passing, n. A ——, or passing by, *phetò;* a —— over, *tlolaganyò;* also by the infin., *go heta, go tlolaganya;* a —— away (diminishing), *ñòtlègò.*

Passion, n. ——, or lust, *kgatlhègò;* lasciviousness, *bopèpè;* to be in a ——, *shakgala; tuka bogale.*

Passionate, adj., *Shakgala; tuka bogale,* with rel. pron. A —— person, *motho eo o shakgalañ; eo o tukañ bogale.*

Passions, n., *Dikgotèlò tsa nama.*

Passover, n. The ——, *Tlolaganyò;* the feast of ——, *modihò oa Tlolaganyò.*

Passport, n., *Pasa* (for.).

Past, p.p. or adj. This is expressed by the pft. of *heta.* In —— times, *mo metlheñ e e hetileñ.* It is past, *go hetile.*

Paste, n., *Bogòbè; semanègò.*
——, v.t. ——, or paste on, *manèga.*

Pastor, n., *Modisa; moruti.*

Pastorate, n., *Tihò ea boruti,* or *tihelò ea boruti.*

Pasture, n., *Bohulò;* good ——, *lehatshe ya matsheba;* ——, or grazing place, *bodudishò.*

Pat, n., *Titeònyana.*
——, v.t., *Òpaòpa;* —— a child, *òpaòpèla;* —— oneself, *ititaea;* —— the ground, as when making a floor, *papatha.*

Patch, n. A —— before it is sewn in, *pitièla; sebata; setshiba;* a —— after it is sewn in, *pitièlò;* a ——, or gusset let in to widen, *tsetla;* a —— of ground, *sebata; setsha;* a —— of colour, *secubaba;* grain growing in patches, *matsagale.*
——, v.t., *Bitia; bitièla.*

Pate, n., *Tlhògò.*

Patella, n., *Theledi.*

Paternity, n., *Borra.*

Path, n., *Tsela;* a little ——, *pila;* a big —— made by animals, *lobila;* a —— between hedges, *seherò;* a small —— between hedges, *seherwana;* a —— or road in a town, *mmila;* a wide ——, *tsela ea moabula; tsela e mheru;* a circuitous ——, *tsela e e mocokodia,* or *tsela e e mocopodia;* cross over a ——, *kgabaganya; tlolaganya;* make a ——,

ntsha tsela ; phunya tsela ; shut a ——, *thiba ; tshiba ; kaba ;* the path is shut, *tsela e thibetse,* or *tsela e kabilwe ;* turn out of a ——, *hapoga tsela ;* turn anything out, *haposa.*

Pathway, n., *Pila ; tselana.*

Patience, n., *Bopelotelele ;* ——, or forbearance, *boiphapaanyò ;* ——, endurance, *boichòkò.* Have patience with me, *u nnè pelotelele le nna.*

Patient, adj. Be ——, or wait a bit, *baea pelo ; baa pelo ; bèèla pelo ;* be ——, or endure, *ichòka.*

Patiently, adv. Bear ——, *ichòka ;* bear —— with, *iphapaanya le.*

Patriarch, n., *Tlhògò ea locò ; monna mogolo.*

Patrimony, n., *Boshwa.*

Patriot, n., *Morata morahe.*

Patter, v.i., *Patapata.*

Pattern, n., *Sekaò ; sekaèlò.* Work beads into a ——, *goma.*

Paucity, n., *Bobòtlana.*

Paunch, n., *Mogodu.*

Pauper, n., *Mohumanegi ; molala.*

Pauperise, v.t., *Humanegisa.*

Pauperism, n., *Khumanègò.*

Pause, v.i. Rest, or be still a while, *iketla ; ineneketsa ; itulèla ;* —— in speech through failure of memory, *kakamala ;* ——, or cease from work for a while not knowing how to proceed, *gamarèga.*

——! inter., *Baea pelo ! itlepe ! itleñwe !*

Pave, v.t., *Ala ;* ——, or make a floor, *phaphatha ; papatha.*

Pavement, n., *Bophaphathò ; bopapathò ; sephara.*

Pavilion, n., *Mogope ;* an open ——, *loòbò.*

Paw, n., *Lechoo,* or *leroo* (pl. *maroo*).

——, v.i. ——, or stamp, as a horse, *hata ; rèma.*

Pawn, n., *Pèèlèlò ; sebèèlèlò.*

——, v.t., *Baea pèèlèlò.*

Pay, v.t. and i., *Leha ; duèla ; ntsha ;* —— for work done in garden, *ruha ; shuduta ;* —— a debt, *leha molato ;* —— part of a debt, *chuisa ;* —— out a rope, *gwaea ;* —— out the rope to me, *gwaèla thodi mo go nna ;* ——, or reward, *duèla.*

Payment, n., *Tuèlò ; tehò ;* ——, or wages, *maduò ; thuhò.*

Pea, n., *Letlhodi ; nawa ; erekese* (for.).

Peace, n., *Kagishò ; lodule ; thagamò ;* ——, ease or rest, *boiketlò ;* be at ——, *thagama ;* be at —— with, *letlana.* The people are at ——, *batho ba thagame.* They are at peace with each other, *ba letlanye ;* cause people to be in a state of ——, *agisanya batho ; letlanya batho ;* be at —— with each other, *agèlèlana ; cholana.*

——! inter. ——, or hold your peace! *didimala ! kgaotsa !*

Peaceable, adj. —— people, *batho ba kagishò,* or *batho ba ba agisañ ;* a —— land, *lehatshe ya thagamò.* ——, or modest, *bori,* with pron.

Peace-makers, n., *Ba ba agisanyañ ; ba ba letlanyañ.*

Peak, n. Mountain ——, *tlhora ;* —— of a house, *setlhoa ;* —— of a cap, *leriba ;* peaks, or mountain tops, *marota.*

Pearl, n., *Perela* (for.).

Peasant, n., *Motho oa naga.*

Peat, n. ——, or peat soil, *borubu.*

Pebble, n., *Lokgabana ; lokgarapana,* or *lokgarabana.*

Peccadillo, n., *Molatonyana.*

Peck, v.t. —— up, *nopola ;* —— at, *loma.* The bird pecked the fruit, *nònyane e lomile mauñò.*

Peculate, v.t., *Ucwa.*

Peculation, n., *Bogodu.*

Peculiar, adj. ——, or strange, *sele,* with pron. ; *mekgwa,* with pron. A —— person, *motho o sele,* or *motho eo o mekgwa.* ——, or selected, *tlhòphèga ;* a —— treasure, *lohumò lo lo tlhòphegileñ ;* ——, or one's own, *tòta.* His own —— horse, *pitse ea gagwè tòta.*

Peculiarity, n., *Mokgwa ;* a —— of manner or gait, *mabela.*

Pedagogue, n., *Moruti oa banyana ; mogògèla bana sekoloñ.*

Peddle, v.i. or t. ——, or sell, *rekisa ka bobòtlanyana ; smousa* (for.) ; ——, or busy oneself with trifles, *itapisa ka ditihò tse e señ còna.*

Pedestal, n., *Lonaò loa motloutlò ; mothèò oa motloutlò.*

Pedestrian, n., *Motsamai ka dinaò.*

Pedigree, n., *Lolò ; losika ; lokwalò loa lolò.*

Pedlar, n., *Mmapatsi ; smous* (for.).

Peel, n. ——, or rind, *lekape.*

——, v.t. —— potatoes, *sèta makwele ;* —— pumpkin, *setolotsa lephutse ;* —— bark off tree, *huma ;* —— sweet reed, *obola ;* —— off skin, *humolotsa ; khumolotsa ;* ——, or plunder, *thopa ; thukhutha.*

——, v.i. —— off, or become peeled off, of sweet reed, *oboga ;* of the skin, *kgomoga ; khumologa.*

Peep, v.i., *Kwaea ; okomèla ;* —— out, of a bud, *kukunya ;* —— out and disappear again, *gonyèla ; nnya ;* ——, or chirp, as a bird or chicken, *cwirinya.*

Peeper, n., *Mokwai ; mookomedi.*

Peep-hole, n. —— in a wall, *seokomèlabagwè.*

Peer, n., *Molekane ; monkana.* —— of the realm, *mogolwane.*

——, v.i., *Papalatsa matlhò.*

Peevish, adj. To be ——, *betwa ke pelo.* They are ——, *ba betwa ke pelo.*

Peevishness, n., *Bobetò.*

Peg, n., *Lomapò ;* a —— for hanging things on, *sehata.*

——, v.t. —— or hammer, *kòkòthèla ;* —— out, as a skin, *bapola.*

Pelf, n., *Diñathò ; thukhuthò ;* riches, *khumò ;* money, *madi.*

Pelican, n., *Kukara.*

Pelisse, n., *Sekhutlane.*

Pellet, n., *Kgolokwenyana.*

Pelt, n., *Letlalò.*

——, v.t., *Konopa.*

Pelvis, n., *Selalò ;* bone of a ——, *lesapò ya selalò ; talwane.*

Pen, n., *Sekwala ;* a cattle ——, *lesaka ;* press hard on a ——, in writing, *gatèlèla ;* press lightly on a ——, in writing, *kokobatsa ;* to be open-nibbed, as a scratching ——, *hatalala.*

——, v.t. ——, or shut in, *cwalèla ; tlhatlhèla.*

Penal, adj. A —— offence, *molato o o ka tlañ wa lehediwa.*

Penalty, n., *Teheco ; tuedishò ;* ——, or punishment, *pecò.*

Pencil, n. Lead ——, *pòtlòt* (for.) ; slate ——, *lencwè ye le kwalañ.*

——, v.t., *Kwala ; kwalakwatsa.*

Pendant, n., *Selepeledi ;* an ear-ring, *lenyena.*

Pendent, adj., *Lepeletsa* with pron. A —— bough, *kala e e lepeletsañ.*

Pendulous, adj., *Akgaakèga ; lepeletsa ;* with prons.

Penetrate, v.t., *Phunya ; tsèna kwa teñ ; tsènèlèla.*

Penetration, n. Entrance, *tsènèlèlò ;* discernment, *tlhalemaleye.*

Pen-holder, n., *Kgatla ea sekwala.*

Peninsula, n., *Seodi.*

Penis, n., *Lepele ;* a child's ——, *peyana ;* a bull's ——, *pata ;* a horse's ——, *chukò.* When used as a curse, *pòlò* and *ncucu* are used.

Penitence, n., *Boikwatlhaò ; tlhabologò.*

Penitent, n., *Moikwatlhai ; motlhabologi.*

——, adj. To be ——, *ikwatlhaea.*

Penitentiary, n., *Ntlo ea kwatlhaèlò.*

Pennant, n., *Mokgèlè ; flage* (for.).

Penurious, adj., *Timane* with pron. A —— person, *motho eo o timane.*

Penury, n., *Khumanègò ; tlhòkahalò.*

People, n., *Batho ;* a nation, *morahe ;* a tribe, *loshaba ; seshaba ;* a family, *locò ; losika ;* descendants, *lolò.* His ——, i.e. the —— of his house, *ba gagwè ; ba ntlo ea gagwè ;* his ——, or of the same tribe or family, *ba ga gabò ;* his ——, or his descendants, *lolò loa gagwè.*

Pepper, n., *Pepere* (for.).

Peppercorn, n., *Tlhaka ea pepere ;* of small value, *tlhwatlhwanyane.*

Peradventure, adv., *E tla re goñwe ;* lest perchance, *e ka re goñwe,* or *e ka re kgotsa ;* perhaps, *kgampo.*

Perambulate, v.i., *Tsamaea-tsamaea.*
Perceive, v.t. See, *bòna ;* discern, *lemoga ;* understand, *tlhaloganya ;* know, *itse ;* realise, *ikutlwa ;* cause to ——, *lemotsha.*
Perception, n., *Temogò ; temochò ; boikutlwò ; tlhaloganyò ; kicò.*
Perch, n., *Sehata.*
——, v.i., *Dula ; nna ;* —— of birds, *kwaea.*
Perchance, adv. *E ka re goñwe ; e ka re kgotsa ; kgampo ; goñwe.*
Percolate, v.i., *Dutla.*
Percussion, n., *Ditaanyò.*
Perdition, n., *Tatlhègò.*
Peregrinate, v.i., *Kgarakgatshèga ; ralala.*
Perennial, adj., *Ñwaga-ñwaga,* with pron.
Perfect, v.t., *Itekanetsa ;* complete, *tlatsa ;* ——, or make exact, *lekanya ; lekalekanya.*
——, adj. To be ——, *itekanèla ; lekanèla ; lekalekana ; tlala.* It is ——, *se itekanetse, se lekanetse ; se lekalekanye ; se tletse.* Be ye ——, *lo nnè boitekanèlò.*
Perfection, n., *Boitekanèlò ; tekatekanyò.*
Perfectly, adv., *Ka boitekanèlò ;* do a thing ——, *lalola.*
Perfidy, n., *Boikanyologò ; mookò ; boherehere.*
Perforate, v.t., *Phunya ; hètlha ; shukula ; tlhaba.*
Perforce, adv., *Ka thata ; ka kgolèlò ; ka mashetla.*
Perform, v.t., *Diha ; dihahatsa ;* ——, or bring to pass, *dihatsa.*
Performance, n., *Tihò ; tihahacò ; tihacò ; bowecò.*
Perfume, n., *Bolaò yo bo nkgañ monate ; senkgisa monate ;* —— powders, *dikubuèlò ; dinonèlèlo ; makga.*
——, v.t., *Nkgisa monate.*
Perfumer, n., *Modiha-dinkgisa monate.*
Perhaps, adv., *Goñwe ; kgampo ; kgana ; kana ; kgotsa ; nampi ; nampo ; ntla.* Perhaps it is he, *kampo ke èna. Ntla e ka nna èna,* or *ntla ke èna.*
Pericardium, n., *Leaparapelo.*
Peril, n., *Bobe ; àiphatsa ; kotlamanò ea polaò ; pitlaganò ; poitshègò.*
Period, n., *Lobaka ; motlha.*
Perish, v.i., *Latlhèga ; nyelèla ;* die, *shwa ;* vanish, *hèla ;* ——, or die, of the heart, *rèma ga pelo.*
Peritoneum, n., *Lomipi.*
Perjure, v.i., *Senya maikanò ; bua maaka ka ikanò.*
Perjury, n., *Maaka ; mahoko a e señ aòna.*
Permanent, adj. To be ——, *ritibala ; tlhòmama ;* both in pft. and with pron. It is ——, *se tlhòmame ; nnèla rure.* It will be ——, *e tla nnèla rure.*
Permanently, adv., *Ka tlhòmamò.*
Permeate, v.t. ——, or intertwine, *rarana ;* ——, or intermingle, *harahara.* They permeate the whole land, *di raranye le lehatshe yeotlhe,* or *di harahere lehatshe yeotlhe.*
Permissible, adj., *Letlèlèlwa,* in pft. It is ——, *go letlelecwe ; go letlelesegile.*
Permission, n., *Teseleco ; tetlèlèlò.*
Permit, n., *Teseleco ; tetlèlèlò ;* ——, or pass, *pasa* (for.).
——, v.t., *Lesa ; leseletsa ;* ——, or grant permission to, *letlèlèla ;* ——, or allow to do a thing, *mma.* —— me to go, *mma ke tsamaeè,* or *ntesa ke tsamaeè.*
Permutable, adj., *Hetolesèga,* with pron.
Permutation, n., *Phetolò ; phetogò.*
Pernicious, adj., *Mashwè* with pron. ; *senya ; utlusa botlhoko ; bolaèlañ rure ;* all with rel. pron. A —— doctrine, *thutò e e senyañ,* etc.
Peroration, n. Conclude a speech, *kgaola tlanyane ; tigèlò.*
Perpendicular, adj. To be ——, *kunama ; simalala ; tlhamalala,* in pft. with pron. It is ——, *e kuname, e tlhamaletse ;* to make ——, *kunamisa ; tlhamalatsa.*
Perpetrate, v.t., *Diha ; dihèla rure.*
Perpetual, adj., *Khutla,* in the neg. A —— noise, *modumò o o sa khutleñ.*

Perpetually, adv., *Ka bosakhutleñ.*

Perplex, v.t., *Akabatsa ; kama ; tseakanya ; tseanya.* These things —— me, *dilò tse dia nkama,* etc. I am perplexed by the multitude, *ke akabadicwe ke bontsintsi.*

Perplexity, n., *Cwediakanò ; kakabalò ; tseakanò ; tseakanyò ;* ——, or muddle, *tharanò.* To be in ——, *tseakana ; akabala.*

Persecute, v.t., *Bogisa ;* ——, or harass, *gabea ;* ——, or annoy, *chwenya.*

Persecution, n., *Pogishò ; lechwenyò.*

Perseverance, n., *Bocwèlèlò-pele ; bobokwe ; boichòkò ; tlhòahalò.*

Persevere, v.i., *Cwèlèla-pele ; lekèla kwa pele ; ichòka ; tlhòahala ;* —— in doing or following, *shwalalèla ;* —— in several works and complete them all, *budubutsa.*

Persist, v.i. ——, or be persistent, *tatalala.*

Persistent, adj. A —— person, *setatalala.*

Person, n., *Motho ;* his very ——, *sebele sa gagwè ;* a worn out, or useless ——, *setho.*

Personality, n. Standing or appearance, *bomañmañ.* His ——, *bomañmañ yoa gagwè ; sebele ; botho.* The idea of personality is expressed by prefixing *bo* to the emphatic pronoun. My ——, *bonna ;* his ——, *boèna ;* their ——, *bobòna.*

Personate, v.t., *Itshema ; ipaea.*

Perspiration, n., *Mohuhucò ;* be in a state of ——, *huhula ;* induce —— by a hot drink, *ikapaea ;* cool oneself down after ——, *iphokaphokisa.*

Perspire, v.i., *Huhula ; tshitlha metse ;* cause one to ——, *huhutsa,* or *huhudisa.*

Persuade, v.t., *Kgòna ;* ——, or induce, *tlhotlheletsa.*

Persuasion, n., *Kgònò.*

Persuasive, adj. Persuasive words, *mahoko a a mahachwa ;* ——, or slippery words, *mahoko a a borethe ; mahoko a a malecwa.*

Persuasiveness, n. —— of speech, *bohawa yoa può ; borethe yoa può ; bolecwa yoa può.*

Pertain, v.i., *Leñ,* with the rel. pron. The things which —— unto you, *dilò tse e leñ tsa gago.*

Perturb, v.t., *Shoshobaganya ; tseanya.*

Peruse, v.t., *Bala ;* examine carefully, *lotolotsa.*

Perverse, adj., *Logwadi ; loshòkò ; kgòpò ; chokamò ;* all with pron.

Perversely, adv., *Ka bokgòpò ; ka chokamò.*

Perverseness, n., *Bogwadi ; bokgòpò ; chokamò ; logwadi.*

Perversity, n., *Bogwadi ; loshòkò.*

Pest, n., *Sesenyi.*

Pester, v.t. Trouble, *chwenya ;* annoy, *tlhodia ;* —— by coming often, *phatlhola tlhògò.*

Pestilence, n., *Kgogodi ; kgogodi e e lailañ ; bolwetse yoa dikgogodi.*

Pestle, n., *Motshè.*

Pet, n., *Seratwana.*

——, adj. A —— child, being the sole surviving one, *ñwana oa mabu ;* a —— name or term of endearment, *morètò.*

——, v.t., *Rèta ;* ——, or pamper a favourite child, *tlekeetsa,* or *tlikietsa ;* ——, or kiss much, *atlaatla ;* pull about in petting, *phoraphora.*

Petition, n., *Mokòkòtlèlò ; thapèlò ; tòpò.*

——, v.t., *Lòpa ; kòkòtlèla ; rapèla.*

Petroleum, n., *Lookwane lo lo cwañ mahikeñ.*

Petticoat, n., *Mosese ;* skin worn in front only, *khiba.*

Petty, adj., *Nnyennyane,* with pref. ; ——, or contemptible, *nyatsèga,* with pron.

Phantasm, n., *Sedimo.*

Pharisee, n., *Mofarisai* (for.).

Phase, n., *Pònalò ; sebònalò.*

Pheasant, n., *Gwale ; legwale ; le huhu ; lekhukhu.*

Phenomenon, n., *Pònalò e e gakgamatsañ ; sebònalò se se gakgama tsañ ; kgakgamalò ; kgakgamacò.*

Philanthropist, n., *Morata-batho.*

Philanthropy, n., *Go rata batho.*

Philosopher, n., *Morata-botlhale.*

Philosophy, n., *Botlhale ; botlhalenyana.*

Phlegm, n. ——, or slimy matter, *segòtlhòla ;* ——, or indifference, *itsemelecò ; tlhokomologò.*

Photograph, n., *Sechwanchò.*

Phrase, n., *Phoko ; mahoko ; può.*

Physic, n., *Molemò ; more ; setlhare.*

Physician, n., *Ñaka.*

Pick, n., *Mogoma ;* a thin pointed stick, *phañ ;* a thick pointed stick, *mohana.*

——, v.t. —— a garden, *lema ;* ——, new ground, *kgatha ;* ——, or assort, *tlhòpha ;* ——, or choose, *itshenkèla ;* —— a bone, *kukona ;* —— anything out with a knife, *gonya ;* —— up with the fingers one by one, *sèla ; tlotlona ;* ——, or peck up, *nopola ;* —— one's teeth, *itukula ;* —— someelse's teeth, *dukula ;* —— stones out of a garden, *dukula mayè,* or *òla mayè ;* ——, or clean grain, *tlhòpha ;* —— up, or gather together with the hands, *kòkwanya ;* —— up, the feet or walk fast, *tlhomola dinaò ;* —— ripe fruit from unripe, or dry sticks from a hedge, *khukhuna ;* —— to pieces, *tlhatlhola.*

Pickaxe, n., *Kèpò ; pike* (for.).

Picking, adj. —— time, or ploughing time, *letsema.*

Picture, n., *Sechwanchò.*

——, v.t., *Chwantsha.*

Piece, n., *Kabetla ;* a small ——, *kabetlana ;* a —— of meat, *kgabetlèla* (pl. *makgabetlèla*) ; a —— of stick, or small log of wood, *sekòmòtwana ;* a —— of broken stick, or spear handle, *putlèla ;* ——, or fragment of broken earthenware, *lophègò.*

Piecemeal, adv., *Ka ntlha le ntlha ; ka kabetla le kabetla.*

Pierce, v.t., *Phunya ; taputa ; tlhaba ;* —— with a sharp instrument, *gatletsa ;* —— right through so as to come out at other side, *phololetsa ;* —— slightly, *kwenesa ;* ——, or riddle with holes, *kgautla ;* —— and stand upright in, *tsepama.*

Piercing, A —— instrument, *lotlhabò ; sephunya.*

——, adj. ——, or sharp, *bogale,* with pron.

Piety, n., *Poihò-modimo.*

Pig, n., *Kolobè,* with poss. part, *oa ;* a drove of pigs, *serapa sa dikolobè ;* a little ——, or sucking ——, *koloyana ;* grunt, as a ——, *duma ; kgorotla.*

Pigeon, n. A rock ——, *leeba ; leebarope ; letseba ;* ——, or dove, *lephoi.* A young ——, *letsebana.*

Pigheadedness, n., *Bodipa ; leshòkò.*

Pigmy, n., *Mokhuchwanyane ;* ——, or dwarf, *mponyeketlakakae.*

Pike, n., *Lerumò.*

Pile, n., *Mokoa.*

——, v.t. ——, or heap up, *koa ; koèla ;* —— one on top of another, *tlhatlhaganya ;* ——, or heap together, *kòkwanya.*

Piled, p.p. —— in a heap, *koèga ;* —— on each other, *tlhatlhagana.*

Pilfer, v.t., *Ñatha ; ucwa.*

Pilgrim, n., *Moeti.*

Pilgrimage, n., *Loètò.*

Pill, n., *Kgolokwane ea molemò.*

Pillar, n., *Lencwè ye le motloutlò,* or *ye le emeñ motloutlò ; sesipi ; tshipa lore ;* —— of cloud, *mosepuri ;* —— of smoke, *thògòmosi ;* ——, or pole on which others rest, *lekotwana.*

Pillion, n., *Sebeelecò.*

Pillow, n., *Mosamò ;* medicinal —— or bag, *moraba,* or *morabana oa moholò.*

——, v.t., *Sama ; sametsa ;* put a pillow for someone, *samèla.*

Pilot, n., *Mosimaganyetsi.*

——, v.t., *Simaganyetsa.*

Pimple, n., *Peis* (for.).

Pin, n., *Sepelete* (for.) ; ——, or peg, *lomapò.*

——, v.t. —— together or tack together in sewing, *tlhabisa ;* —— or fasten, *kòkòtlèla.*

Pinafore, n., *Khiba.*

Pinch, v.t. —— with finger and thumb, *hina ; tlhoba ;* —— with the nails, *ñapa ;* take a pinch of

snuff, *hina* ; —— or squeeze, *pitlaganya* ; —— a person or put nails into him, *mo tsenya dinala*.

Pinchers, n. ——, or pincers, *kniptañ* (for.).

Pine, v.i. ——, or be heart-sore, *serèga pelo* ; —— away through sickness, *tlhorèga* ; *yèga* ; —— for absent friends, *yewa ke bodutu* ; cause to pine, *sera pelo* ; *tlhora*.

Pining, n., *Bodutu* ; *go serèga pelo* ; *go tlhorèga*.

Pinion, n., *Lohuka* (pl. *diphuka*) ; pinions, *diala*.

Pinnacle, n. —— of a building, *setlhoa* ; —— of a mountain, *tlhora*.

Pioneer, n., *Mothobolodi*.

——, v.t. or i., *Thobolola*.

Pip, n. —— of pumpkin tribe, *thòtsè* ; —— of fruit, *thapò*, or *thaapò* ; ——, or kernel, *mokò*.

Pipe, n., *Kakana* ; —— of a dagga, or Indian hemp, smoker, *naka* ; sediment inside a ——, *bokgakga* ; a windpipe, *mokgòkgòma* ; ——, or reed, *lotlhaka lo lo logapa*.

Pit, n. A natural ——, *molete* ; a made ——, *lehuti* ; *lekete* ; a ——, or well, *mokole* ; *sediba* ; a ——, or hole for holding water, *ñale* ; a natural —— in a rock, *moñòbò* ; a large game ——, *gòpò* ; game ——, *lemèna* ; a —— for catching ostriches, *selatedi* ; —— of the stomach, *seperuperu* ; *sechwabò*.

——, v.i. ——, or become depressed when pressed, as a swelling, *bobèla*.

——, v.t., *Bobetsa*.

Pitch, n., *Bòka*.

——, v.t. ——, or smear, *kana ka bòka* ; ——, or throw, *konopa*.

Pitcher, n., *Nkgò* ; *nkgwana*.

Pitfall, n., *Lemèna*.

Pith, n., *Pelo* ; *mokò* ; *mòkò*.

Pitiable, adj. A —— being, *motho oa mogolo* ; *motho oa matlhomola pelo*.

Pitiful, adj., *Tlhomoga pelo* ; *utlwèla botlhoko* ; with pron. He is ——, *o tlhomoga pelo*.

Pitiless, adj. To be ——, *nona pelo*, with pron.

Pittance, n., *Bontlhanyana* ; *kabèlònyana*.

Pity, n., *Botlhomoga-pelo* ; *kutlwèlòbotlhoko* ; *boñomi yoa pelo*.

——, v.t., *Tlhomogèla pelo* ; *utlwèla botlhoko*.

——, v.i. ——, or draw out the heart in pity, *ashetsa* ; *tlhomoga pelo* ; *ñomoga pelo*.

Placable, adj., *Rapèlèsèga*. He is ——, *oa rapèlèsèga*.

Place, n., *Lobaka* ; *sebaka* ; *helò* (pl. *mahelò*) ; *golò* ; this ——, *helò ha* ; *golò ha* (the poss. part. of *helò* and *golò* is *ga*) ; his ——, *helò ga gagwè* ; a certain ——, *helò goñwe* ; a dwelling ——, *bonnò* ; a halting ——, *bonnò* ; *bothibèlèlò* ; a resting ——, *sebothèlò* ; a pretty ——, *helò ha gontlè* ; another ——, *helò go sele* ; a desert ——, *helò ga gareganaga* ; an open ——, *patlèlò* ; a standing ——, *boèmò* ; a secret ——, *boipobò* ; in —— of, *mo boemoñ yoa*.

——, v.t., *Baea* ; —— lightly upon, *okèga* ; give —— to, *shutèla* ; give ——, *thiboga* ; —— across, *phekaganya* ; —— in a slanting position, *phekamisa* ; —— before, *bèèla pele* ; —— for, *bèèla* ; —— a trap, *thaea* ; —— a trap for, *thaèla* ; ——, or put in position, *emisa* ; —— things out of place, *bidilèga* ; take ——, *dihala* ; *dihahala* ; —— oneself, *ipaea*.

Placenta, n. —— of a woman, *kgolu* ; *samoragò* ; —— of an animal, *motlhana*.

Places, n., *Mahelò* ; *mannò* ; in all ——, *mo maheloñ aotlhe*, or *mo dintlheñ cotlhe* ; high ——, as in Bible, *mahelò a a tlotlometseñ*.

Placid, adj., *Bonòlò* ; *bori* ; with pron.

Placing, n., *Pèò* ; *pèèò*.

Plague, n., *Leròbòròbò* ; *pecò* ; *sebecò*.

Plaid, n., *Kobò* ; *chale* (for.).

Plain, n., *Motlhaba* ; *lobala* ; a treeless ——, *loboa* ; *poa* ; *paa* ; *sebatla*.

——, adj. Make ——, by speech, *ranola* ; *tlhalosa* ; make ——, or flat, *papanya*.

Plainly, adv., *Sentlè ;* speak ——, *ranola ; bua ka thanolò ; tlhalosa ;* speak —— and without fear, *bua ka phatlakanyò.*

Plaint, n. ——, or lamentation, *khutsahalò ;* a child's ——, or wail, *kuruecò.*

Plaintively, adv. Sing or cry ——, *kuruetsa,* or *kurwetsa.*

Plait, n. A —— of hair, *loètsè ;* plaits, *metsila.*

——, v.t., *Loga ;* ——, or fold, *mena.*

Plan, n. A ——, or device, *maanò ; togamaanò ;* ——, or purpose, *boikaèlèlò ;* change one's plan for reason, *thinya ;* change one's —— capriciously, *tlhanoga.*

——, v.i. and t., *Loga maanò ;* ——for, *logisa maanò ;* —— against, *logèla maanò ;* —— or purpose, *ikaèlèla.*

Planet, n., *Naledi.*

Plank, n., *Lomati.*

Plant, n., *Setlhòmò ;* a young ——, *setlhatsana ;* a young ——, or shoot, *lecwèla ; letlogèla.*

——, v.t., *Tlhòma.*

Planter, n., *Motlhomi.*

Plaster, n. ——, or plastering material, *sebatègò ; bolòkò ; phatègò ;* a —— to be laid on or over, *semanègò.*

——, v.t. —— with clay, *batèga ;* —— a floor with clay by patting, *papatha ;* a —— floor, *bopapathò ;* ——, or cover by laying something on, *manèga.*

Plate, n., *Seyana ; sematla ; papetla.*

Platter, n., *Seketla ; seketlana ; sekekana ; kgaketla ;* ——, or piece of earthenware, *lobeana ; lophègò ; lophègwana ;* ——, or dish, *mogopò ; mogocana.*

Play, n., *Tshamekò ;* child's ——, *tshamekwane.*

——, v.i., *Tshameka ;* —— mirthfully, or frivolously, *nyalakèga ;* —— about, as calves, *ralotsa ;* —— or skip about, as young animals, *ya makgaragana.*

——, v.t. —— an instrument, *letsa ; lotsa.*

Plea, n. An entreaty, *thapèlò ;* an excuse, *seipatò ;* a defence, *kganecò ;* a counter ——, *kganetsanyò.*

Plead, v.i. and t., *Rapèla ;* —— for, *rapèlèla ;* ——, or speak for, *buèlèla ;* —— in court, *sekèla.*

Pleader, n., *Morapeledi ; mmueledi ; moganeletsi.*

Pleasant, adj., *Monate ; molemò ; ntlè,* with prefix ; be ——, *nateha ;* —— to, *natehèla ;* make ——, *natehisa ; natetsha.*

Pleasantness, n., *Natehò ; bomonate.*

Please, v.t., *Kgatlha ; natehèla.* It pleases me, *sea nkgatlha.* If God pleases, *ha e le go rata ga Modimo.*

——, v.i. To like, *rata.*

——! exclam., *Cwè ! cwècwè ! codiocòcò !* If you please, help me, *Cwècwè, nthusa.* The following forms are also used, *A ko ; a u ko ; a lo ko ;* followed by the imper. Please help me, *a ko u nthusè,* etc.

Pleased, to be, *Kgatlhwa ; ipela ; kgatlhèga ;* become —— with, *kgatlhèga mo ; natehèlwa ke.* I am pleased with him, *ke kgatlhegile mo go èna ;* ——, or rejoice, *itumèla ;* I am ——, *ke itumetse ;* look ——, *rumaruma.*

Pleasing, adj. To be —— to, *natehèla ; tsalaba ; kgatlhèga.* These things are pleasing in his sight, *dilò tse di kgatlhègañ mo matlhoñ a gagwè ;* ——, or pleasure-giving, *itumedisa ; yesa monate ;* with pron.

Pleasure, n., *Natehò ; moipelò ; monate ;* ——, or delight, *kgatlhègò ;* ——, or mirth, *tlhapèlò ; letlhapelò ;* have —— in, *natehèlwa ke.* He has pleasure in his work, *o natehecwe ke tihò ea gagwè.*

Pledge, n., *Sebèèlò ; pèèlò ;* receive in ——, *chola sebèèlò ;* restore a ——, *rebola sebèèlò.*

——, v.t., *Baea sebèèlò ; bèèla.*

Pleiades, n., *Selemèla.*

Plentiful, adj., *Kgolo* or *golo,* with prefix and pron. ; a —— rain, *pula e kgolo ; letlòtlò,* preceded by poss. part. ; a —— harvest, *thòbò ea letlòtlò ;* make ——, *hohomisa ; tlotlohatsa.*

Plentifully, adv., *Ka botlalò; ka bogolo; ka letlòtlò.*

Plenty, n., *Botlalò; letlòtlò.*

Pliable, adj. Be ——, *menogana,* with pron.; *metsemetse.* It is ——, *se metsemetse; nòlò,* with prefix and pron.; make ——, *menoganya.*

Pliant, adj. Be ——, *kgònèsèga.* He is very ——, *o kgònèsèga thata.*

Plight, n., *Pitlaganò; tshitègò.*

——, v.t. ——, or pledge, *bèèla.*

Plot, n. Conspiracy, *morèrò;* a lying in wait, *moòkò;* —— of ground for ploughing, *tema;* —— suitable for ploughing between two hills, *tidima;* ——, or erf, *setsha;* ——, or possession among others, *leota.*

Plough, n., *Mogoma;* —— coulter, *mohama oa mogoma;* ——share, *bogale yoa mogoma; magale a mogoma.*

——, v.t., *Lema;* —— for payment, *lemisa;* —— new ground, *kgatha; lema thètè;* —— without sowing, *lema thobu; lemolola;* —— before rain falls, *kgèra;* —— stony ground, *kgakgarièga;* —— one day for payment, *lemisa;* —— more than one day, *ea temeñ.*

Ploughable, adj., *Lemesèga,* with pron.

Pluck, n., Courage, *bopelokgale; pelokgale;* —— of an animal, *diretlo.*

——, v.t., Snatch, *phamola; shwabola; shwatola;* —— out or off, with fingers, *cua; tlhoba;* —— out with an instrument, *gonya;* —— fruit, *hula;* —— up by roots, *khumola;* —— out of a hand, *cubula;* —— a fowl, *tlhoba.*

Plug, n. ——, or cork, *setsibò; sethibò;* —— for bottom hole of milk sack, *thobola.*

——, v.t., *Kaba; thiba; tsiba;* un——, *tsibolola;* un—— a milk sack, *thobola.*

Plugged, p.p. Become ——, *kabala; tsibala.* It is ——, *e kabetse,* or *e tsibetse.*

Plum, n., Wild ——, *Moruthologa.*

Plume, n., *Lohaha* (pl. *diphaha*).

Plummet, n., *Selekanyò sa thòkgamò.*

Plump, adj. —— or fat, *nona.* He is ——, *o nonne;* a ——, or buxom lady, *mosetsana oa sekwetsere.*

Plunder, n., *Kgapò; thopò.*

——, v.t., *Gapa; thopa; thukhutha.*

Plunge, v.t. and i., *Thabuetsa,* or *thobuetsa; thabuèla.* He plunged it into the sea, *o se thabueditse mo lewatleñ.* He plunged into the sea, *o thabuetse mo lewatleñ,* or *o ithabueditse mo lewatleñ.*

Ply, n., *Momènò.*

——, v.t. Fold, *mena;* ——, or urge, *tlhotlheletsa;* vi., ——, or continue onward, *cwèlèla.*

Pneumonia, n., *Lohuba; botlhoko yoa lohuba; setlhabi.*

Pocket, n., *Kgetse; kgetsane; patana.*

Pod, n. —— of bean or pea, *lekape;* seed ——, *kalabua; kgapetla; morèbè.*

Poet, n., *Motlhaba-dipina; motlhaba-dipòkò.*

Point, n., *Ntlha;* —— of a thorn broken off in the flesh, *tlhagare;* to have no ——, or be blunt, *kubèga.* This needle has no ——, *lomaò lo lo kubegile.*

——, v.t. ——, or sharpen, *seta; tlhokotsa;* —— out, or describe, *kaea;* —— out, or show, *shupa;* —— out to, *kaèla; shupetsa,* or *shupegetsa;* —— at a person in anger, with wetted finger, *kgotletsa.*

Point-blank, adv., *Tanya yaka kama.* He has hit it ——, *o tantse yaka kama.*

Pointed, adj. —— stones, *mayè a a dintlha;* a thin —— stick, *loshane;* a thick —— stick, *kepu; phañ;* thin —— sticks, *dinchane.*

Poison, n., *More o o bolaeañ; gefe* (for.); ——, or poisoned herbage, *mogau; mokgau.*

——, v.t., *Lòa.* He has poisoned the chief, *o loile kgosi;* —— with a deadly poison, *kgatlhola.* The cattle have been poisoned (by what they have eaten), *dikgomo di yele mogau,* or *mokgau.*

Poke, *n., Kgetse.*
——, v.t. —— with point of finger, *kgòtla ;* the ribs, in play, *tsikitla ; tsitsitla ;* —— or shove with the horns, *putla ;* —— or lift with the horns, *shegola ;* —— or pierce with horns, *tlhaba ;* —— or grope for a thing, *apaapa ; hophola.*

Pole, n. A centre —— on which others depend, *pinagare ;* a —— in centre of hut, or veranda, *lekotwana ; leotwana ;* thick —— in a house wall, *leotwana ;* thin —— in house wall, *kgotlwane ;* —— on top of veranda poles, *mophakwana ;* —— supported on two others, used for hanging karosses or blankets on, *mosipori ;* a cross ——, *mokgòrò ; mopakò ;* long ——, or stake, *mokgòrò ; mopakò ;* a ——, or stake in a game pit, *mohatsa ;* fasten a —— in the ground by stamping or wedging, *setlèla ;* fasten it firmly, *nitamisa ;* draw out a ——, *tlhomola.*

Polecat, n., *Nakedi.*

Policeman, n., *Leotlana ; lepolise* (for.).

Policy, n., *Botlhale ;* cunning, *boherehere ;* prudence, *bokonopèla ; matsètsèlèkò.*

Polish, v.t. —— by rubbing, *gotlha ;* —— by rubbing two things together, *gotlhanya ;* ——, as by a brush, *shutla.*

Poll, n., *Tlhògò.*
——, v.t., *Chemola ; kuta ;* ——, or shave, *beola.*

Pollute, v.t. Make unclean, *itshekolola ; leshwèhatsa ;* make unholy, *itshepolola ;* corrupt, *bodisa.*

Pollution, n., *Itshekologò ; itshepololò ; leshwè ; sebodu.*

Poltroon, n., *Serorobe ; legatlapa.*

Polygamist, n. He is a ——, *o nyetse,* or *o tsere, lehuha.*

Polygamy, n., *Lehuha.*

Pomade, n., *Setlolò ; tlocò.*

Pomegranate, n., *Garanata* (for.).

Pommel, n., *Mogopò.*

Pomp, n., *Boitlotlomacò ; kgwantò.*

Pompom, n. An insect, *monañ.*

Pond, n., *Bodiba ; lekadiba ; ledutèla ; mogobe.*

Ponder, v.t., *Akanya ; gopola ; tlhatlhanya ;* ——, or muse, *tlhahuna.*

Pontoon, n., *Ponto* (for.).

Pony, n., *Pitse e pòtlana.*

Pool, n. —— in a stream, *ledutèla ; lekadiba ; lediba ;* —— surrounded by reeds, etc., *bodiba ;* a large pan, or lake, *letsha ;* a muddy ——, *lokgobe ;* a rain ——, *mogobe ;* a shallow rain ——, *lopapa ;* a bank, or dam, enclosing a small ——, *lekgèlebe.*

Poor, adj. Be, or become ——, *humanèga ;* ——, of meat, *chushu,* with pron. ; ——, of cattle, *badidi ; malòlò ; mokoduwe,* with pron. ; become —— or thin, *bopama ; koduahala.* A —— person, *mohumaaegi ; sehumanegi.*

Populace, n., *Batho.*

Populate, v.t., *Nnisa batho (mo lehatshiñ).*

Porcelain, n., *Lecopa ye leshweu ye lesesane.*

Porch, n. A ——, or entrance, *kgòrò ;* an open ——, *maribèla ; mathudi ; mokatakò.*

Porcupine, n., *Noko,* or *noku ;* quill of ——, *mutlwa ;* head-dress made of —— quills, *kgare.*

Pore, v.i., *Leba ;* —— over, *akanya thata.*

Pores, n. —— of skin, *dithoba ; marobana,* or *marohana.*

Pork, n., *Nama ea kolobe.*

Porridge, n., *Bogòbè ;* —— made of Kaffir corn unground, *dikgòbè.*

Portal, n., *Kgòrwana.*

Portent, n. An omen, *botlhodi.*

Porter, n., *Molebedi oa kgòrò.*

Portion, n., *Kabò ; kabèlò ; seabi ;* a —— or inheritance, *boshwa ;* an allotted ——, *kabèlò ea taolèlò ;* a child's —— set aside during parent's lifetime, *chwaèlò ;* a ——, or plot of ground for ploughing, *tema.*
——, v.t., *Aba ; abèla ;* —— out a larger lot to one than to another, *hekèla.*

Portrait, n., *Sechwanchò.*

Portray, v.t., *Chwantsha ; kwalakwatsa ; kwala chwanò.*

Position, n., *Boèmò ; popègò.*

Positively, adv. This is expressed by the prep. form of the verb, followed by *rure.* To —— forbid, *go tatèlèla rure.*

Possess, v.t. —— or own, *rua ;* ——, or grasp thoroughly, *topèla ;* ——, or be in possession of, *na le ;* the things which we ——, *dilò tse re nañ nacò.*

Possessed. To be ——, or mad, *tsènwa ;* he is ——, *oa tsènwa ;* —— with a desire to be or do, *loesèga.*

Possession, n., *Thuò ; moruò ;* ——, or inheritance, *boshwa ;* possessions or goods, *dithoto ; dithuò ;* immovable ——, as land, *thuèlò.* It is in my ——, *se mo go nna,* or *ke se chotse.*

Possessor, n., *Morui ; moñ* (pl. *beñ*).

Possible, adj. Not impossible, *pala ; retèla,* both in neg. It is ——, *ga goa pala ; ga goa retèla.*

Possibly, adv. Expressed by the Potential Mood. It cannot —— be done, *ga go kake ga dihwa.* Also in the perfect of *pala* and *retèla. Go padile ; go retetse.* It cannot —— be done, *go retetse ; go padile.*

Post, n., *Sesana ; sesephi ;* a cattle-post, *moraka ;* door ——, *moyako ;* letter post, *pos* (for.).

Posterity, n., *Losika ; kokomana ;* ——, in line of descent, *lolò.*

Postern, n., *Kgòrwana ; secwalònyana.*

Post office, n., *Kantòrò ea dikwalò.*

Postpone, v.t., *Beisa pelo ; bosetsa kwa moragò.*

Pot, n., *Pitsa ;* a clean new ——, *pitsa ea mokgaka ;* a water —— *nkgò ; nkgwana ;* —— for boiling beer in, *tlhama e e apaeañ boyalwa ;* a very large beer ——, *thatholèlò ;* a large refining ——, *kgale ;* a movable —— handle, *mogala ;* a fixed —— handle, *moshushu ;* black from a ——, *mosidi ;* large stone for supporting ——, *letshegò;* a —— scraper, *segwadi ;* make a ——, *bopa ;* burn a clay ——, *besa ;* arrange stones for supporting a ——, *tshègèlèla pitsa ;* scrape a ——, *hala ;* put a —— on the fire, *tlhatlaea ;* take a —— off the fire, *tlhatlola ;* pour water into a ——, on the fire, *tlhadia ;* wash corn for the ——, *okèla ;* put sticks in a —— for meat to rest on, *alèla pitsa ;* put anything to cook in a new ——, *kgakola ;* stir up the contents of a ——, *hudua ;* stir up meat with a pronged stick, skim fat or scum in a ——, *okola ;* take food out of a ——, *chola ;* the pot is full, *pitsa e photloku ; pitsa e photlokana.*

Potato, n., *Lekwele ;* hoe, or earth up ——, *katèla makwele ;* peel ——, *sèta makwele.*

Potent, adj., *Nonoha ; thata,* with pron.

Potentate, n., *Kgosi ; mothati.*

Potsherd, n., *Lobeana lophègò.*

Pottage, n., *Logodu ;* —— made of Kaffir corn, *dikgòbè.*

Potter, n., *Mmopi.*

Pouch, n., *Kgwatlha ; tòkèlò.*

Pound, n., *Ponda ; pondo.*

——, v.t., *Thuga ; lòta ; touta ; kòbòta ;* —— by rubbing in hand or mortar, *shugèlèla.*

Pour, v.t., *Tshèla ; thèla ;* —— out, or spill, *cholola ; tholola ;* —— out, or cause to gush out, *gorometsa ; lemeletsa ;* —— out in a stream, as from a bucket, *phoumetsa ; shumetsa ;* —— out slowly, so as to keep back sediment, *minolosa ;* —— out in a stream, so as to make a great noise, *phorometsa ; phothometsa ; phuthumetsa ;* —— down to the ground, *goshumetsa ;* —— meal into a pot, *haga ;* —— in meal in too large a proportion, *tuelèla ;* —— water into a pot on the fire, *tlhadia ;* —— a little water into a pot on the fire, *khaonya ;* tilt up and —— out, as thick milk, soil, etc., *kuthumetsa ; kutlumetsa;* —— water on by ladling or from a bucket, *kgaphèla metse.*

——, v.i. —— down, as perspira-iton, *èla* ; ——, as a river, *èla* ; ——, as rain, *phika* ; —— out, as a crowd, *saila* ; —— out, or gush out, *goromèla*.

Pout, v.i., *Nyunyuetsa* ; *petla mo-lomo*.

Poverty, n., *Khumanègò* ; *lehuma* ; *lohuma* ; —— of animals, *moko-duwè* ; sink or fall down through ——, *pharama*.

Powder, n. Fine, dusty substance, *loupa* ; *dikupa* ; black —— from a pot, *mosidi* ; gun——, *godi* (for.) ; —— used for children, *bolaò*.

——, v.t. Grind, or pound to powder, *lòta* ; *nòtanòta* ; *touta* ; —— by breaking, *thuga*.

Power, n. Ability, *nonohò* ; strength, *thata* ; rule, *mmushò* ; *pushò* ; authority, *taolò* ; a ——, or ruler, *mmusi* ; *molaodi*.

Powerful, adj., *Thata* ; *senatla*, with pron. A —— man, *motho eo o thata*, or *eo o senatla*. Become ——, *thatahala* ; make ——, *thatahatsa* ; *nonotsha* ; be ——, *nonoha*.

Pox, n. Chicken——, *thutlwa* ; small——, *segagane* ; *kgwaripana*; *sekgwaripana*.

Praise, n., *Pakò* ; *pòkò* ; *phakò*.

——, v.t. ——, or bless, *baka* ; ——, or extol, as the native doctors, *bòka* ; ——, or commend, *haka*.

Praiseworthy, adj. To be ——, *bakèga*, or *bakesèga*.

Prance, v.i., *Matla* ; ——, as a warrior shaking his spear, *kgana* ; *ñatetsa* ; ——, as a horse, *kalema* ; *iphahautla* ; ——, as lambs or kids, *kalapa* ; *ya makgaragana*.

Prancing, n., *Boiphahautlò* ; *kalemò* (pl. *makalemò*) ; *matlò*.

Prate, v.i., *Balabala* ; *ithathatha*.

Prater, n., *Mmalabadi* ; *moitha-thathi*.

Prating, n., *Palabalò* ; *boithathathò*.

Prattle, v.i., *Balabala* ; *ithathatha*.

Prattler, n., *Mmalabadi* ; *moitha-thathi*.

Prattling, n., *Palabalò* ; *boithathathò*.

Pray, v.i. and t., *Rapèla* ; —— earnestly, or supplicate, *kòkòtlèla*.

Prayer, n., *Thapèlò* ; *morapèlò* ; supplication, *kòkòtlèlò* ; —— on behalf of another, *thapèlèlò*.

Preach, v.i. or t., *Rèra* ; ——, or proclaim, *bolèla* ; ——, or teach, *ruta*.

Preacher, n., *Moreri* ; *mmoledi* ; *moruti*.

Preaching, n. A discourse, *thèrò*.

Precaution, n. To take ——, *itisa*.

Precede, v.t., *Ètèlèla pele* ; go in front of, *ètèla kwa pele* ; ——, or go before, *sièla pele*.

Preceding, adj., *Ètèla pele* ; *gòga* ; with rel. pron. The day —— the Sabbath, *letsatsi ye le gògañ Sabatha*.

Precentor, n., *Motlhabetsi pina*.

Precept, n., *Kaèlò* ; *taeò*.

Precious, adj., *Ratèga* ; *tlhòkèga* ; ——, of a person, *seetlaetlana* ; —— stones, *mayè a a tlhòkègañ* ; a —— child, *ñwana oa seetlae-tlana*.

Precipice, n., *Lepawa* ; *mokgokolosa* ; *selomò* ; ——, or overhanging ledge above a cave, *logaga* ; ——, or overhanging ridge, *loriba* ; *leriba*.

Precipitate, adj. ——, or rash, *phoumèla*, with pron. He is ——, *oa phoumèla*.

——, v.t. Hasten, *potlakisa*.

Precise, adj. To be ——, *molòtwe*, with pron. She is ——, *o molòtwe*.

Precisely, adv. Speak ——, *ranola* ; speak ——, or to the purpose, *re tshe*. He speaks ——, *oa re tshe*.

Preciseness, n., *Bolòtwe* ; speak with ——, or fully, *bua ka thanolò*.

Predestinate, v.t., *Laolèla galè*.

Predestination, n., *Taolèlò-galè*.

Predict, v.t., *Bolèlèla pele* ; *shu-pèlèla*.

Prediction, n., *Lehoko ya polèlèlò-pele* ; *lehoko ya chupèlèlò*.

Predominate, v.t., *Laola* ; ——, or prevail over, *henya* ; *kgòna*.

Pre-eminence, n., *Tlotlomalò e e hetañ*.

Preface, n., *Diketa-pele*.

Prefer, v.t., *Rata bogolo ; kokomatsa.*

Preference, n. Have a —— for a thing, *chwakgoga ;* he has a —— for meat, *o chwakgocwe ke nama.*

Preferred, adj. To be ——, *lebèga bogolo.*

Pregnancy, n. Human ——, *boima ; boimana ; boithwalò ;* ——, of cattle, *bonemeru.*

Pregnant, adj. Become ——, *ithwala ;* —— of an illegitimate child, *ithwala mpa ea dikgora.* She is ——, *o ithwele.* She looks ——, *o mokgwa.* Become ——, of cattle, *nemeruhala ;* show signs of pregnancy, in cattle, *sigama,* with pron. ; make ——, or impregnate, *ithwadisa.*

Prehistoric, adj. —— times, *metlha ea go e se go cwe Cosè.*

Prejudice, n. To refuse to —— one's own cause by answering questions, or giving evidence, *ikelamèla.*

Preliminary, adj. —— words, *dikètapele tsa mahoko.*

Prelude, n., *Dikèta-pele tsa pina.*

——, v.t., *Ètèlèla pele.*

Premier, n., *Tlhògò ea lekgotla.*

——, adj. —— in time, *ntlha,* with poss. part. ; —— in status, *golo,* with prefix and pron. ; ——, in position, *pele,* with pron.

Preparation, n., *Paakanyò ;* —— for, *paakanyecò ; ketleecò ; iketleecò.*

Prepare, v.t., *Baakanya ; baanya ;* —— for, *baakanyetsa ; etleeletsa ; baanyetsa ;* —— oneself, *iketleetsa ; ipaakanyetsa.* I have prepared to go, *ke iketleeditse go tsamaea ;* —— one's things for a journey, *iketleetsa ; itshemelèla ;* —— food for a journey, *etleetsa ;* —— start on a journey, *tobaka.* He is preparing to set out, *o tobakèla go bolola.*

Presage, n. An omen, *botlhodi.*

Presbyter, n., *Mogolwane.*

Presbytery, n., *Lekgotla ya bagolwane.*

Presence, n., *Pònalò ; sebònalò ;* in his ——, *mo matlhoñ a gagwè ; ha pele ga gagwè ;* lose —— of mind, *pharama.*

Present, n., *Mphò* (usually of food) ; *nèò ; theleseco ; kabèlò ;* —— of bulbs or berries, *mokome ;* ——, or due, to a mother's elder brother, *leshori ;* to return a ——, being offended with the giver, *itlhwaea.*

——, v.t. Set before, *bèèla pele ;* ——, or give, *naea ;* ——, or allot, *aba ;* ——, or set apart for, *chwaèla ;* —— an offering, *shupa.*

——, adv. This is expressed by the verb to be followed by *gòna* or *eò,* e.g. They were ——, *ba ne ba le gòna ;* they were still ——, *ba ne ba sa le gòna.* They were not ——, *ba ne ba se eò.* —— time, *gompiyeno ; ka yeno ; nakò e sa le eno.*

Presently, adv., *Nama ; tloga ;* used as auxiliaries. I will go ——, *ke tla nama ke tsamaea,* or *ke tla tloga ke tsamaea ;* also *kgantelè ; ke tla tsamaea kgantelè.*

Preserve, v.t., *Dibèla ;* ——, or save, *boloka ;* ——, or cause to survive, *phedisa ;* ——, or put aside, *sia ;* cause to escape anything, *theledisa ;* —— from, *dibèla.*

Preside, v.i., *Kaèla ;* ——, or govern, *laola ;* ——, or oversee, *okama ; òkama.*

President, n., *Mogolo ; mokaedi ; molaodi ; tlhògò.*

Press, v.t. or i. —— down with the hand, *katèla ; papièla ;* —— anything down in a sack with a stick, *chòbèla ; shwatlhèla ;* —— things into a full sack with the hand, *shukèla ; shubèla ;* —— down bushes with a pronged stick, *chòbèla ;* —— on earth with foot, *gata ;* —— to the earth, with evil purpose, *betèlèla ; gatèlèla ;* —— to earth, as in wrestling, *gatèlèla ;* —— upon, as one bull on another when fighting, *kgorobelèla ; phutukelèla ;* —— upon with arguments, or a person against a wall, *kgorobelèla ; patikèlèla ;* —— upon, or drive into a corner, *patikèla ;* —— upon, or crush, *pitlèlèla ;* —— upon a stooping person and bear to the earth, *tsinèlèla ;* —— out

matter from a sore, *tamusa* ; —— upon, or massage, the sick, *sedila;* —— in with finger, *bobetsa* ; —— on, *gagamala* ; —— unto, *gagamalèla* ; ——, to or crowd to, *kòkwanèla* ; —— into where there is not much room, as in a crowd, etc., *ichukèla* ; *ichukunyetsa* ; —— forward into a house, *ganèla kwa tluñ* ; —— lightly on surface, or float, *kokobala* ; —— upon each other in a crowd, *kgotlhaganya* ; —— the breast or side with elbow, *segitletsa* ; —— through bushes, *shwaila* ; —— a pen lightly when writing, *kokobatsa* ; —— it heavily, *gatèlèla.*

Pressure, n., *Kgatèlèlò.*

Presumably, adv., *Ekete* ; *ekote.* —— it is so, *ekete go ntse yalo.*

Presume, v.i., *Ikgodisa* ; *italetsa* ; *ikgogomosa.*

Presumption, n., *Boitalecò* ; *boikgogomoshò* ; *boikgodishò.*

Presumptuous, adj. To be ——, *italetsa* ; *ikgodisa* ; *ikgogomosa* ; with prons., *boitalecò* ; *boikgogomoshò*, with poss. part. He is ——, *oa italetsa* ; —— sins, *maleo a boitaleco.*

Presumptuously, adv., *Ka boitaleco* ; *ka boikgodishò* ; *ka boikgogomoshò* ; *ka boomo.*

Pretence, n., *Seipatò* ; *boitimokanyò* ; *boitshemò.*

Pretend, v.t. Feign to be, *ipaea* ; *ipaea hèla* ; *itshema* ; change oneself, *iphetola.* He pretended to be angry, *a ipaea bogale.*

Pretext, n., *Seipatò.*

Pretty, adj., *Ntlè*, with prefixes and pron. She is ——, *o montlè* ; a —— woman, *mosadi eo montlè.*

Prevail, v.i., *Henya* ; —— against, *henya* ; *hekeetsa* ; —— against, or be equal to in strength, *nonohèla.*

Prevaricate, v.i., *Aka* ; *lotsahala* ; *tidika* ; *shuba mahoko.*

Prevent, v.t. ——, or get to a place before another, *raka* ; *tlèla pele* ; ——, or hinder, *kgoreletsa* ; *thiba* ; ——, or render impossible, *reteletsa* ; ——, or delay, or prevent from moving, *dia* ; —— a person from speaking, *titinya* ; —— from doing, by holding a person back, *eola.*

Previously, adv., *Pele.*

Prey, n., *Kgapò* ; *thopò* ; beast of ——, *sebatana* ; bird of ——, *letlaka* ; mountain of ——, *thopò e e lehika.*

——, v.i., *Thopa.*

Price, n. Purchase ——, *thèkò* ; value or cost, *tlhwatlhwa*, or *tlhòtlhwa.*

Priceless, adj. This thing is ——, *selò se ga se na tlhwatlhwa.*

Prick, v.t. ——, or pierce, *tlhaba* ; ——, or irritate, *baba.*

Pricker, n. A fork, *setlhabi* ; an awl, *thokò* ; a person who pricks, *motlhabi* ; a thing, *sebabi.*

Pride, n., *Mabela* ; *boikgodishò* ; *boikgogomoshò* ; *boipelahaco* ; *boipegò* ; *bopelompe.* Puffed up with ——, *horèga.* They are puffed up with ——, *ba horegile*, or *ba tletse mabela.*

Priest, n., *Moperesiti.*

Primary, adj., *Ntlha*, with poss. part. ; *golo*, with prefix and pron.

Prime, n., *Boitekanèlò.*

——, adj., *Ntlha*, with the poss. part. ; *golo*, with prefix and pron.

Primer, n., *Lokwalò loa ntlha.*

Primitive, adj., *Metlha ea ntlha*, or *bogologolo tala*, preceded by poss. part. ; —— beasts, *diphòlòhòlò tsa metlha ea ntlha*, or *diphòlòhòlò tsa bogologolo tala.*

Prince, n., *Kgòsana.*

Princess, n., *Kgòsana ea sesadi* ; a lady, *mohumagadi;* a ruling ——, *kgosigadi.*

Principal, n., *Mogolo* ; *tlhògò.*

——, adj., *Golo*, with prefix and pron. The —— person, *motho eo mogolo.*

Principality, n., *Bogòsana.*

Principle, n., *Mothèò* ; *thaègò* ; a law, *molaò* ; *taolò* ; a beginning, *tshimologò* ; a doctrine, *thutò.*

Print, n., *Kgatisho* ; a foot——, *kgatò.*

——, v.t., *Gatisa.*

Printer, n., *Mogatisi.*

Printing-house, n., *Ntlo ea kgatishò.*

Prison, n., *Ntlo ea kgolègèlò ; toronko* (for.) ; break out of ——, *thòba.*

Prisoner, n. *Mogolègwa ; mogolegwi.*

Private, adj. To be ——, *go nna sekwèna ; go nna sephiri.* The private parts may be referred to with propriety by using *lepele ; mapele ;* or *ha pele.* The distinctive names for the generative organs are only used as a curse.

Privately, adv., *Kwa thoko ; mo sephiriñ ;* speak ——, *sebetsa.*

Privily, adv. Enter ——, *kukunetsa.*

Privy, n., *Ntlo ea boithomèlò.* To be —— to anything, *go itse.*

Prize, n., *Tuèlò ; sebèèlò ; kgaishò ;* take a ——, *tsaea sekgèlè ;* win a ——, *phamola sekgèlè.*

——, v.t., *Rata thata.* —— open, or lift with a lever, *matolola ; mantolola.*

Probable. It is ——, *ekete ; ekote.*

Probably, adv., *Ekete ; ekote ; kooteñ.* He has —— gone to seek the cattle. *Kooteñ o ile go batla dikgomo.*

Probation, n., *Tekò ; boitekò.*

Probationer, n., *Molekwa ; moiteki.*

Probe, v.t. Examine thoroughly, *lotolotsa ;* prove, *tlhotlhomisa.*

Probity, n., *Thokgamò ; tekatekanyò.*

Problem, n., *Malepa ;* solve a ——, *lepolola.*

Proceed, v.i., *Cwèlèla pele.*

Procession, n., *Lepeanò ; popèlèlò ;* go in ——, *bopèlèla.*

Proclaim, v.t., *Bolèla ;* ——, or call out, *kua ;* ——, or make known, *itsise ;* —— a public meeting, *kua mokgosi.*

Proclamation, n., *Kitsishò.*

Procrastinate, n., *Nyahala.*

Procure, v.t. ——, or obtain, *bòna.*

Prodigal, n., *Sesenyi.*

——, adj. ——, or wasteful, *sehahalele,* with pron.

Prodigality, n., *Bohahalele ; bosenyi ; tshenyò.*

Produce, n. —— of agriculture, *mauñò ;* —— of the flocks and herds, *loatò ; lotsalò.*

——, v.t., *Ntsha ; shupa ;* ——, or bear fruit, *uñwa ;* ——, or multiply, *ata ; tsala.*

Profane, v.t., *Tlhapatsa.*

——, adj. Be ——, *tlhapahala,* with pron. ; become ——, *tlhapatsèga,* with pron.

Profess, v.t., *Ipolèla ; re ;* to —— faith, *ipobola ; ipolèla.*

Profession, n., *Boipolèlò ; boipobolò.*

Professor, n., *Moipoledi ; moipobodi ;* ——, or teacher, *moruti.*

Profit, n., *Molemò ; thushò ; tihò ; tirò ; temohalò.*

——, v.t., *Thusa ; lemohala ; na le tihò,* or *tirò.*

Profitable, adj., *Thushò ; tihò ; tirò ;* with verb to have ; *molemò,* with pron. It is ——, *se na le thushò,* or *se molemò.*

Profitless, adj. To be ——, *horòka,* with pron. It is —— to me, *sea mphoròka,* or *ga se nthuse sepè.*

Profligacy, n., *Bopèpè.*

Profound, adj., *Teñ ; boteñ ;* with pron.

Progenitor, n., *Motsadi ; motsadi oa pele,* or *oa bogologolo ; rramogolwane.*

Progeny, n., *Losika ;* children, *bana ;* descendants, *dikokomana ;* more remote descendants, *lolò.* Have a large ——, *tototsa.*

Progress, n., *Bocwèlèlò-pele.*

——, v.i., *Ea kwa pele ; cwèlèla pele.*

Prohibit, v.t., *Tatèla ; tatetsa.*

Project, v.i. ——, or stick out, *khutlola ;* ——, as a swelled navel, *betologa.*

Projection, n., *Sekkhutlolò ; lerudi.* An overhanging ledge, *leriba.*

Prolific, adj. To be ——, *tototsa.*

Prolix, adj. —— in speech, *gòlòla ; gogoretsa ;* with pron.

Prolong, v.t. Lengthen, *lelehatsa ;* —— a speech, *gòlòla.*

Prominence, n. A covered-up heap, *lehupa ;* ——, or distinction, *thwadi ;* —— of position, *boèmò ;* —— of rank, *tlotlomalò.*

Prominent, adj. Make oneself ——, *ipaea thwadi.*

Promise, n., *Choloheco ; lehoko ya choloheco.*

——, v.t., *Sholohetsa ;* ——, or confirm, *tlhòmamisa.*

Promontory, n., *Tlhògò.*
Promote, v.t., *Isa kwa pele ;* ——, or elevate, *choletsa.*
Promotion, n., *Choletsègò.*
Prone, adj. Lie ——, *namalala*, with pron.
Pronged, adj. A —— stick for stirring porridge, *lehètlhò ;* for holding down bushes, *ñakale.*
Pronounce, v.t. Declare; *bolèla.*
Proof, n., *Chupò ; seshupò ; tlhòmamishò ; tlhotlhomishò.*
Prop, n., *Kokotleco ; setshegeco ;* a self-supporting ——, *seikokotleco ; seitshegeco.*
——, v.t., *Kokotletsa ;* ——, or hold up, *tshegetsa.*
Propagate, v.t. and i., *Ata ; atisa.*
Proper, adj., *Siama* used in perfect. It is ——, *go siame.*
Properly, adv., *Sentlè ; ka tshiamò ;* fail to do ——, *tlamakèlèla.*
Property, n., *Thoto ; dithoto ; thuò ; dithuò.*
Prophecy, n., *Polèlò ; polèlèlò-pele ; perofeshò* (for.).
Prophesy, v.t., *Bolèla pele ; bolèlèla pele.*
Prophet, n., *Mmoledi-pele ; mmoleledi-pele ; moperofeti* (for.).
Propitiation, n., *Seletlanyò ; tetlanyò; thuanyò.*
Propriety, n., *Chwanèlò ; tshiamò.* With ——, *ka chwanèlò*, etc.
Prosecute, v.t. and i. —— at law, *isa tshekoñ.* I shall —— him, *ke tla mo isa tshekoñ ;* —— an innocent person, *sikèlèla ;* ——, or proceed, *cwèlèlèla ;* ——, or follow after, *latèlèla.*
Prosecution, n., *Tshekishò.*
Prosecutor, n., *Monei-molato ; moisatshekoñ ; mosekisi.*
Prosper, v.i., *Kokotlègèla ; tlhògòndòlòhala.*
——, v.t., *Kokotlegetsa ; tlhògòndòlòhatsa.*
Prosperity, n., *Kokotlègèlò ; letlòtlò ; letlhògòndòlò ; tshegohalò.*
Prosperous, adj. To be ——, *kokotlègèla*, with pron.
Prostitute, n., *Seaka ; sepèpè ; mosadi oa dikgora.*
Prostitution, n., *Boaka ; bopèpè.*
Prostrate, adj. To lie ——, *namalala*, with pron. ; be —— with sickness, *topèlwa ke botlhoko ;* —— from weariness, *ñòdièga.* I am prostrate from weariness, *ke ñòdiegile* (all these verbs are used in the pft. tense).
——, v.t. —— oneself, *ikisa kwa tlhatshe ; ikòbèla ; inama.*
Protect, v.t. Look after, *babalèla ;* preserve, *dibèla ;* defend, *hemèla ;* take care of, *disa.*
Protection, n., *Pabalèlò ; tibèlò ; phemèlò ; tishò ; tshireleso.*
Protector, n., *Mmalabedi ; modibedi; mohemedi ;* or guardian, *mosireletsi.*
Protectorate, n., *Tshireleco ; lehatshe ya tshireleco.*
Protest, v.i., *Shupa ;* ——, or swear, *ikana ;* —— against, *ganèla.*
Protestation, n., *Ikanò ; kganèlò.*
Protract, v.t. Lengthen, *lelehatsa ;* —— speech, *gòlòla può.*
Protrude, v.t., *Cwa ; cwèla kwa ntlè ; ntsha ntlha*, or *ntsha tlhògò.*
Protuberance, n., *Kgogomogò ;* a —— under the ear of a fat person, *leñana.*
Protuberate, v.i., *Gogomoga.*
Proud, adj. Be ——, *ikgodisa ; ikgogomosa ;* ——, or self-satisfied, *tomeega*, all with pron. ; —— or finicky in dress, gait, etc., *bolòtwe ; molòtwe*, with pron. ; ——, or haughty, *bopelompè ; mabela*, with pron. He is ——, *o bopelompè*, or *o mabela ;* make oneself ——, or be puffed up, *ipèga ; ipègèla godimo ; ikgogomosa ;* a —— person, *mmelahadi ; moikgogomosi.*
Proudly, adv., *Ka mabela ; ka boikgogomoshò ;* walk ——, *tsamaea ka mabela ;* walk ——, or with a defiant air, *gwanta ;* walk ——, or gracefully, *lòta.*
Prove, v.t. Testify, *shupa ;* establish, *tlhòmamisa ;* test, *tlhotlhomisa ;* put to the test, *leka.*
Provender, n., *Diyò ;* —— for a journey, *mohagò ; mhagò.*
Proverb, n., *Seane ;* utter a ——, *tlhaba seane.*

Provide, v.t., *Baakanya; etleetsa;* —— for, *tlamèla; cwacwaèla;* —— for one another, *tlamalana;* —— for, or nourish, *otla;* ——, or care for, *babalèla.*
Providence, n., *Tlàmèlò; kotlò; pabalèlò.*
Province, n. Geographical ——, *kgaolò ea lehatshe;* a duty, *chwanèlò.*
Provision, n., *Diyò; ketleecò;* —— for the road, or journey, *mohagò; mhagò.*
Provocation, n., *Kgakacò; kgalakishò; kgopishò; kgotlhañ; thamòlò.*
Provoke, v.t., *Gakatsa; galakisa;* ——, or vex, *rumola;* ——, or incite, *tlhotlheletsa.*
Provoked, To be ——, *gakatsèga; tlhotlheletsèga,* in the perf. tense. They were ——, *ba ne ba gakatsegile.*
Provoking, adj. He is a —— person, *o borumolañ.*
Prowess, n., *Bopelokgale; bonatla.*
Proximity, n., *Bogauhi; bogauchwane.*
Prudence, n., *Bonokopèla; matsètsèlèkò; tshisimogò.*
Prudent, adj., *Bonokopèla; matsètsèlèkò; sisimoga,* with pron.; ——, or self-restraining, *ikgapha,* with pron.; a —— person, *sekonopèla.*
Prudently, adv., *Ka botlhale; ka bonokopèla; ka matsètsèlèkò.* ——, or with restraint, *ka go ikgapha.*
Prune, v.t., *Poma dikala;* clean away leaves, etc., *baakanya.*
Puberty, n., *Bokau;* female, *boroba.*
Pubis, n., *Senana; dinana.*
Publicly, adv., *Mo bathuñ; mo pepeneñ; mo pònaloñ; mo pònatshegoñ.*
Publish, v.t., *Utlwatsa; bolèla ntlheñ cotlhe.*
Pucker, v.t., *Khuaganya;* v.i., *khuagana.*
Puddle, n., *Serètsè; mogobenyana;* miry ——, *loraga.* ——, v.t., *Kgobèra.*
Puerperal Inflammation, *Molatlhadushwana.*
Puff, v. —— up, or inflate, *budulosa;* ——, or swell, *gogomosa;* —— oneself up, *ikgogomosa; ipudulosa;* —— at, *budula; hoka;* become puffed up, with pride, *buduloga; horèga;* with gas, as a dead body, or with pain, as a living one, *gogoma.*
Puff-adder, n., *Lebolobolo.*
Pull, v.t. Draw, *gòga;* take out, *ntsha;* —— one thing out from under another, *shwabola; shwatola; kgota lerudi;* —— out with finger and thumb, *tomola;* —— out by the roots, *khumola; tlomola; tlhomolola;* —— out of a sheath, *shomola;* —— out of fire, *ogola;* —— out from under water, *inola;* —— out a tooth, *kgola;* —— out, or thin out, growing corn, *hutlha; mumula motlele;* —— a twig, or sucker off a stump, *kgetla;* —— an axe head off the handle, *kgola;* —— out a pole or a thorn, *tlhomola;* —— a thorn out of oneself, *itlhomola;* ——, or pluck a pumpkin or bunch of fruit, *kgomola;* —— a branch from a stem, etc., *phalola;* —— from side to side, as a tight pole, *shunuka;* —— about from side to side, *shukashuka;* —— a scab off the skin, *kgobola;* —— down a house, *rutla; rutlolola;* —— a man down from a tree, *lesholola;* —— in, as a rope, *gwaea;* —— open, or apart, as the hoofs of an animal, *patologanya;* —— tight, as a cord or rheim, *gagamatsa;* —— tight, as oxen a trek chain, *kwatlalatsa;* ——, or tear asunder, as rotten cloth, *kgamololа;* —— to one side out of danger, *thibosa;* —— into pieces, as meat, *kumaganya;* —— into shreds, *thantholola;* —— to one side, as a badly trained ox, *kakamolola.*
Pullet, n., *Koko e namagatsana.*
Pulpit, n., *Helò ga thèrèlò; perekestole* (for.).
Pulsate, v.i., *Opaòpa; uba.*
Pulsation, n., *Kòpò; kòpakòpò.*

Pulse, n., *Kòpò ;* ——, a grain, *dinawa ; ditlohatshe ; diyo sekanawa.*

Pulverise, v.t. ——, or grind, *sila ;* ——, or break small, *nòta.*

Puma, n., *Tau ea lehatshe ya Amerika.*

Pumpkin, n., *Lephutse ;* seed of a ——, *thòtse ;* rind of ——, *lekape ;* fibrous part of ——, *lemi ; mami ;* stalk of ——, *kgothi ;* half a ——, *lophatlò ;* a kind of green ——, or melon, *lekatane ;* a fully ripe ——, *lekatane, senwane ;* water from boiled ——, *kgodu ;* place for drying ——, *lotlhale ;* gather ——, *gokga ; kgomola ;* peel or cut rind off ——, *setolotsa ;* cut —— into strips for drying, *tlhabèla.*

Punch, v.t. Pierce, *tlhaba.*

Puncture, n., *Tlhabò.*

——, v.t., *Tlhaba.*

Pungent, adj., *Bogale,* with pron. ; —— herbs, *setlhare se se goaañ,* or *setlhare sa moilolò.*

Punish, v.t. Beat, *betsa ;* beat slightly, *popoa ;* —— or subject to discipline, *oatlhaea ;* ——, or visit with punishment, *kgopholola ;* correct by punishment, *gapa.*

Punishment, n., *Pecò ; koatlhaò,* or *kwatlhaò ;* ——, or visitation, *kgophololò.*

Puny, adj. ——, or feeble, *bokòa,* with pron. ; ——, or small, *nnye,* with prefix and pron. A —— child, *ñwana eo monnye,* or *ñwana eo o bokòa.*

Pup, n., *Ncanyana.*

Pupil, n., *Morutwa ; morutwana ; morutwi ;* —— of an eye, *thaka ea leitlhò.*

Puppet, n., *Setho.*

Purchase, n., *Thèkò ; papadi.*

——, v.t., *Rèka ; bapala.*

Pure, adj., *Itshèka,* with pron. The water is ——, *metse a itshekile ;* make ——, *itshekisa.* The ——, *ba ba itshekileñ.* The —— in heart, *ba ba pelo dintlè.*

Pure-hearted, adj., *Pelo-ntlè.* A —— person, *eo o pelontlè.*

Purge, v.t. To purify, *ntlahatsa ; ntlèhatsa ; tlhapisa ;* ——, as a medicine, *tabogisa,* also *chegisa,* but this is not polite when used of persons, but quite polite if used of cattle.

Purged, p.p., *Chologa ; taboga ; thologa.*

Purging, n., *Chologò ; motabogò ; lochèga ;* —— in sheep, or goats, *loparwane.*

Purification, n., *Boitshekishò ; bontlahacò ; tlhapishò.*

Purify, v.t., *Itshekisa ; ntlahatsa ; tlhapisa.*

Purity, n., *Boitshekishò ; boitshekò ; bophèpa ;* —— of heart, *bopelontlè ; pelo e phèpa.*

Purloin, v.t., *Ñobetsa ; ucwa.*

Purple, n., *Bobududu yo bo mokgona ; bobodudu yo bo momèla.*

Purpose, n. An intention, *boikaèlèlò ; boitlhòmò ;* ——, or fixed resolve, *boikaèlèlò ; boitlhòmò ;* accomplish a ——, *henya boikaèlèlò ;* speak without ——, *kgwereana ;* speak to the ——, *re tshe ;* for what —— ? *ka ntlha eañ ?*

——, v.i. or t. ——, or intend, *ikaèlèla ; itlhòma ;* —— doing, but fail to accomplish, *kaèlèla.*

Purposeless, adj. A —— remark, *kgwereanò.*

Purposely, adv., *Ka boomo,* or *ka bomo ; ka omo ; ka tomelecò.*

Purr, v.i., *Kgorotla ; ròra.*

Purse, n., *Kgetsana ; patana ea madi ;* a leather pouch, or ——, *kgwatlha.*

——, v.i. —— up the lips in contempt or scorn, *shwinya ;* ——, or pout the lips, *nyunyuetsa ; petla molomo.*

Pursue, v.t., *Lèlèka ;* ——, or follow, *latèla ; latèlèla ;* —— a retreating army, *kònatèlèla ;* —— eagerly, outdistancing others, *gwatèlèla ;* ——a fleeing foe or animal, either to turn back or capture, *lèlèka ;* ——, or follow the track of, *khukhèla ; khueletsa.*

Pus, n., *Boladu ;* the —— is watery, *boladu bo lorème ;* the —— is ripe, *boladu bo botute ;* press —— out of a sore, *tamutsa.*

Push, v.t. —— away, *kgorometsa ;* —— along the ground, *kgarametsa ;* —— into a sheath, *shòmèla ;* —— one thing between two others, *shukunyetsa ;* —— sticks into a fire, *kgotletsa ;* —— earth into a hole, or off a bank, *phoma ;* —— down earth into drinking places, as cattle do, *phomesetsa ;* —— a thing in and shake it about, *shwatlha ;* —— one thing through another, *hololèla*, or *phololèla ;* —— down, as a tree, *goshumetsa ;* ——, or constrain by pushing, *shubèlèla ;* —— into a corner, *kgorobèlèla ;* —— off, as off a wall, *kgòtla ;* ——, or poke with the horns, as cattle, *shegola.*

Put, v.t. Place, *baea ;* —— in, *tsenya ;* —— away from, *gòha ;* —— away from, as a dog with a stick, *ikgòha ;* —— on hat or shoes, or yoke, *rwala ;* —— on another, *rwesa ;* —— on clothes, *apara ; cwala ;* —— clothes on another, *apesa ; cwesa ;* —— a pot on the fire, *tlhatlaea ;* —— on a sword, *itshemelèla ;* —— into a box, or sack, etc., *òlèla ;* —— food to one side for a person, *sièla ;* —— on one side, *bèèla thokò ;* —— forth, as leaves, *tlhoga ;* —— out a light, *tima ;* —— up, or camp, or stay at a place, *golola ; thibèlèla ; tlhaolèla ; belegolola ;* —— on, or fix on to a thing, *tlhòmèla ;* —— things out of place, *bidilèga ;* —— into water, *ina.*

Putrefaction, n., *Sebodu.*

Putrefy, v.i., *Bòla ;* ——, or fester, *tutèla.*

——, v.t., *Bodisa ; tutedisa.*

Putrid, adj. To be ——, *bòla* used in pft. The meat is ——, *nama e bodile ;* to stink from being ——, *nkga sebodu ;* soft from being ——, as meat, *chweretlhèga ; hètlhèga.*

Puzzle, n. A ——, *lelepa ;* resolve a ——, *kgolololа ; lepolola.*

——, v.t., *Akabatsa ;* —— or make difficult to remember, *gaka.*

Q

Quack, v.i., *Lela.*

Quagga, n., *Pitse e tilotsana.*

Quagmire, n., *Seròròma.*

Quail, n., *Lephurwana ; chosabanne ;* ——, or Namaqua partridge, *lekwete-kwewe ; lekwetekwio.*

——, v.i., *Nyèma ; nyèma pelo ; nyèra marapò.*

Quake, v.i., ——, or shudder, *nyèma ; sipoga ; sipoga mmele ;* ——, or shake, *tlhakasèla.*

Quarrel, n., *Kgañ ;* a noisy ——, *komañ ; kgotlhañ.*

——, v.i. ——or fight, *lwa ;* —— over, or fight over, *lwèla ;* ——, or disagree, or fall out with each other, *cwaana ; kgaogana ;* ——, or be at strife, *lotlhana ;* provoke, or incite others to ——, *lotlhanya ;* help one in a ——, *lotlhanèla ;* ——, or dispute, *òmana ;* provoke with a view to ——, *hèpa ; hepenyetsa.*

Quarrelsome, adj. To be ——, *rata kgotlhañ ; phomèla*, with pron. A —— person, *mophomedi.*

Quarry, n., *Motlòbò.*

Quarter, n. ——, or place, *helò ;* a fourth part, *ntlha ea bonè.*

——, v.t. Divide into four parts, *kgaoganya ganè ;* ——, or lodge, *nnisa.* He quartered the soldiers, *o na a nnisa mashòle.*

Quartz, n., *Legakwa ; legwaka.*

Quash, v.t. ——, or crush, *pitla ;* ——, or extinguish, *tima ;* ——, or make void, *senya ; leahatsa.*

Quaver, v.i., *Tlhakasèla.*

Queen, n., *Mohumagadi ; kgosigadi ; kgosi ea sesadi ; khumagadi.*

Queen-bee, n., *Makomè.*

Quell, v.t., *Henya ; pitla ;* ——, or allay, *kokobetsa.*

Quench, v.t. —— fire, *tima ;* —— thirst, *itimola lenyòra ; tima lenyòra.*

Query, n., *Pocò ; potsishò.*

——, v.t., *Botsa ; botsisa ;* ——, or doubt, *belaèla.*

Question, n., *Pocò; potsishò;* cross-——, *totolocò.*

——, v.i. or t., *Botsa;* ——, or search into, *botsisa;* ——, or cross-examinate, as an investigator, *lotolotsa;* examine by questioning, *tlhatloba;* —— in a roundabout way, *botsa katloku;* ask many questions, *tlhabatlhaba;* —— each other, *botsanya; botsisanya;* ——, or doubt, *belaèla.*

Questionable, adj. ——, or doubtful, *belaesèga.*

Quick, n. ——, or quickness, *bonakò;* the ——, *ba ba tshedileñ,* or *batshedi.*

——, adj., *Bonakò;* —— in action, or work, *boheho; bobèbè;* ——, or nimble, *tlhaga;* ——, or speedy, *itlhaganèla;* all with pron. He is ——, *o bonakò; o tlhaga,* etc. Become ——, *tlhagahala.* Be ——! *akoha! itlhaganèla! tlhatlosa maoto!*

Quicken, v.t. Make alive, *tshedisa;* —— the dead, *rudisa bashwi;* sharpen, or cause to become quick, *tlhagahatsa;* ——, or hasten, *akotsha; itlhaganetsa.*

Quickly, adv., *Ka bonakò; ka boheho; ka pela;* go, or do ——, *tlhagahala; itlhaganèla;* come —— towards, *akoha; itlhaganèla;* cause to come ——, *akotsha;* run away ——, *taboga;* come, or go ——, *hehoga;* walk, or journey ——, *kgopoga.* The cattle will come ——, or soon, *dikgomo di tla akoha di tla.*

Quiescence, n., *Tshisibalò; tuulalò; thitibalò.*

Quiescent, adj. To be ——, *senya; sisibala; tuulala;* with pron. It is quiet here, *go senya mono,* or *go sisibetse mono.*

Quiet, n., *Thitibacò; thethebacò; tshisibalò; tuulalò; tidimalò.* To be in ——, *go nna ka nenèsèlò.*

——, adj. To be ——, or calm, *sisibala;* ——, or silent, *didimala; tuulala;* ——, or at rest, as a town or people, *dula; nna,* in pft. passive. All is ——, *go sa ducwe hèla,* or *go sa nncwe hèla.*

——, v.t., *Ritibatsa; thethebatsa;* —— a child, *kgaotsa;* —— oneself, *ikgonamana; ikhupetsa;* ——, or calm, *sisibatsa;* ——, or pacify, *kokobetsa.*

Quieted, p.p. To be, or become ——, *kokobèla,* or *kòkòbèla.*

Quieten, v.t., *Kgaodisa.*

Quietness, n., *Tidimalò; tshisibalò; tuulalò; senya;* —— of life, *lodule.*

Quill, n., *Lotlhaka; lohaha.*

Quilt, n., *Sekhurumecò sa bolaò.*

Quinsy, n., *Tutumò ea momeco.*

Quit, v.t. ——, or act, *diha;* ——, or go, *tloga; tlogèla.* He quitted himself well, *o dihile sentlè.* He will —— the place, *o tla tloga mo heloñ,* or *o tla tlogèla helò.*

Quite, adv., *Sentlè; rure* following the prep. form of the verb. He knows it —— well, *o se itse sentlè.* Has he quite finished? *a o heleditse rure.*

Quiver, n., *Mokòkwana; mokòtlòpò; tlhobolò,* or *tlhòbòlò.*

——, v.i., *Phaphasèla; tlhakasèla.*

Quote, v.t., *Touta. Re,* usually followed by *go twe,* or *ga twe.* And he quoted, saying, *me a re, ga twe. . . .*

R

Rabbi, n., *Morèna; moruti.*

Rabbit, n. ——, or African hare, *mmutla;* a reddish animal like a ——, *tlhòlò;* a rock ——, *pela.*

Rabble, n., *Ba ba dirothola; bomagagola-tshècwana.*

Rabid, adj., *Tsènwa,* with pron. It is ——, *ea tsènwa.*

Race, n. ——, or family, *lolò; losika;* running ——, *lobelò; tshianò;* a —— course, *sebaka sa tshianèlò;* goal in a ——, *sekgèlè; sekhukhu.*

——, v.i., *Sia;* ——, or run together in a ——, *siana;* set to ——, *siantsha;* win a ——, *sia.* He has won the ——, *o siile,* or *o phamotse sekgèlè.*

Rack, n., *Sehata.*

——, v.t., *Gagamatsa; teketa.*

Radiance, n., *Marañ ;* ——, or glory, *kgalalèlò ;* ——, or shining, *phatsimò ;* slight ——, or brightness, *thedimogò.*
Radiant, adj. ——, or shining, *phatsima.*
Radiate, v.i., *Galalèla ; phatsima.*
Raft, n. —— made of reeds, *lekawe ;* ——, or pole for crossing a stream, *taa ;* a pole structure for conveying goods, *sehata.*
Rafter, n., *Tlhomeshò ;* old ——, *lorutlèla ;* fix a ——, *tlhomesa.*
Rag, n., *Sekatana.*
Rage, n., *Bogale yo bo tukañ ; chakgalò ; cararègò ; kgayayègò ; yayarègò.*
——, v.i., *Cararèga ; laloga ; shakgala ; yayarèga ;* ——, or speak loudly in a rage, *kgayayèga ;* —— at, *kgayayègèla.*
Ragged, adj. ——, or in rags, *makgèga,* with pron. ——, or rugged, as rocks, *makgawekgawe,* with pron.
Rags, n., *Dikatana ; makatana ; makgasana.*
Raid, n., *Kgapèlò ; thòpò ; bonokwane.*
——, v.t., *Gapa ; thopa,* or *thòpa ;* ——, or make a raid, *tla,* or *ea, bonokwane.*
Rail, v.t. or i., *Kgala ; gobolola ;* —— at, or upbraid, *kgòba ;* —— at with a loud voice, *kgayayègèla.*
Railing, n., *Kgalò ; kgòbò ; kgobololò ;* ——, or quarrel, *komañ ; kòmanò.*
Railway, n., *Seporo* (for.); *tsela ea koloi ea molelò ; relwe* (for.).
Raiment, n., *Diaparò.*
Rain, n., *Pula ;* early ——, *pula ea sephai ;* latter ——, *pula ea maebana ;* —— after harvest, *pula ea kgogolamòkò ;* very heavy showers of ——, *leshogodi ya pula ;* a heavy pelting ——, *leebana ;* a slight shower of ——, *mokubisana ; medupe ; moducwana ;* mere driblet of ——, *makomakoma,* or *makomakomane ;* a steady ——, *pula ea maebana ; pula ea medupe ;* a slight shower, —— falling at a distance, *sephadi ;* scent of ——, *lohoka ;* moisture from ——, *loñòla ;* sign in sky of coming ——, *serogabalòpò.*
——, v.i., *Na.* It has rained, *pula e nele ;* give ——, *nesa pula ;* —— for the first time in the season, *phaila ;* —— gently, *komakoma ;* —— continually, *phika ;* —— in a continuous noisy downpour, *shwaèla ;* —— in occasional large drops, *ròtha ;* —— in a thick stream, *ròthalala ; dutlalala ;* hold up between showers, *gagamala ;* cease to ——, *khutla ; kgaotsa ;* make ——, *diha pula ;* clear away, of ——, *sa.* The —— has cleared away, *go sele.*
Rainbow, n., *Mola oa godimo ; motshe oa godimo ; motshe oa badimo.*
Rainmaker, n., *Moròka ; morwaka ; modiha pula ;* hearth, or fire of ——, *sebeseco ; sebeshò.*
Rainy season, n. ——, or time of summer, *letlhabula ; lotlhabula.*
Raise, v.t. ——, or lift up, *choletsa ; nanola ;* —— anything stretched out on the ground, *namolola;* —— by lever, or by placing hands underneath, *manolola ;* —— up a sick person, *elola ;* —— a person up, by lifting, or helping him to rise, *kakatlolola ;* —— from the dead, *cosa mo bashwiñ ;* —— up, or resuscitate, *cosholosa ;* ——, or cause to stand, *emisa ;* ——, as earth by a mole, *runya ;* —— up, as bread, or a river, *gogomosa ; hohomosa ; kokomosa ;* —— oneself from lying on the ground, *ikanamolola ;* —— oneself up when recovering from sickness, *inanola ;* —— oneself up, or stretch oneself on tiptoe, *gwalala ;* —— oneself higher, *ichomola ;* —— the head after bending down, *òbamologa ;* —— the arm in a striking attitude, *eka.*
Raisins, n., *Dichwabi tsa mofina.*
Rake, n., *Sekokola ; segogoba.*
——, v.t., *Gogoba ; kokola.*

Rally, v.i., ——, or recover strength, *coshologa.*
——, v.t., ——, or resuscitate, *cosholosa ;* ——, or gather together, *phutha.*
Ram, n., *Pheleu,* or *phelehu ;* a goat ——, *phòkò ;* ——, or rammer, *mophakò o o chobèlañ.*
——, v.t., *Chobèla ;* —— in with a stick, *shwatlhèla ;* —— in earth round a pole, *setlèla.*
Ramify, v.t., *Rarana ; harahara.*
Rampart, n., *Lorakò loa phemèlò.*
Random, adj. A —— speaker, *motladiki ;* speak at ——, *tladika.*
Range, n. A —— of mountains, *leròpò ;* a —— of hills, *makgwelekgwele ;* a shooting ——, *phakane.*
——, v.t., *Rulaganya.*
Rank, n. ——, of creeping plant, *monamò ;* ——, or position, *boèmò.*
Ranks, n. ——, of soldiers, *mephatò e e rulaganyeñ.*
Ransom, n., *Serekolodi ; serekololò ; thekololò.*
——, v.t., *Rekolola.*
Rant, v.i., *Kgayayèga.*
Rap, v.t. and i. —— once at a door, *kgwanya ; khwanya ; kònya ;* —— again and again, *kgwankgwanya,* etc. ; ——, or strike, *itaea.*
Rape, v.t., *Betèlèla ; gatèlèla.*
Rapid, adj., *Boheho,* with pron.
Rapids, n. A waterfall, or cascade, *lephotosèlò ; lephòtòphòtò.*
Rapture, n., *Boitumèlò yo bogolo ; boipelo.*
Rascal, n., *Mmolòtsana ; setlhòbògwa.*
Rash, n. A —— on children, *mokwane ;* an itching ——, *mochwa ;* an eczematous ——, *mocwècwè ;* break out, as a ——, *shwatoga ;* come out thickly, as a ——, *tsitsipologa.*
——, adj. To be ——, in speech, *phoumèla ;* —— in action, *phomesègèla ;* —— in any way, *kgakgabuèla,* or *khakhabuèla ; phomègèla.* A —— person, *mophoumedi ; mophomesegedi.*
Rashly, adv., *Ka kgakgabuèlò ; ka go phomègèla.*
Rashness, n., *Kgakgabuègò ; khakhabuègò ; phomesegèlò ; phomègèlò ; phomesegedi ; phoumèlò.*
Rasp, v.t., *Gotlha.*
Rat, n. —— found near water, *lebodi ;* a yellowish —— found among stones, *lekòtè.*
Rate, n. A portion, *kabèlò ;* a measurement, *selekanyò ;* a value, *tlhwatlhwa ;* a tax, *lekgèthò.*
——, v.t. ——, or estimate, *kaea ;* ——, or measure, *lekanya ;* ——, or scold, *buèla ; òmanya.*
——, at any, adv., *Gogwagòna ; gogamagòna.*
Rateable, adj., *Kgèthesèga,* with pron.
Rate-payer, n., *Moduèla-lekgèthò ; montsha-lekgèthò.*
Rather, adv., *Bogolo ;* —— than, *bogolo go.*
Ratification, n., *Tlhòmamishò.*
Ratify, v.t., *Tlhòmamisa.*
Ration, n., *Kabèlò ea diyò ; selekanyò sa diyò.*
——, v.t., *Abèla diyò; lekanyetsa diyò.*
Rattle, n., *Kgwashò ca leratla.*
——, v.i. or t., *Tlhatlhanya ; tlharakanya ;* —— together, as planks knocking against each other, *tudukana ;* —— together, as sticks, *tlharakana ;* ——, or rustle, as one walking through grass or reeds, *kgwasa.*
Ravage, n., *Kgapò ; thopò ; kgakgabacò ; tshenyakò.*
——, v.t., *Shoboloka ;* ——, or pillage, *gapa ; thopa ;* ——, or lay waste, *kgakgabatsa ;* ——, or destroy, *senyaka.*
Rave, v.i. ——, or be mad, *tsènwa ;* ——, or speak irrationally, *phokelèla.*
Raven, n., *Lehukubu ; mohukubu.*
——, v.t., *Garolaka.*
Ravening, adj., *Garolaka,* with pron.; —— wolves, *diphiri tse di garolakañ ;* —— beasts, or beasts of prey, *dibatana,*
Ravenous, adj. To be ——, *gagola ; phamola,* both with pron. ; —— beast, *sebatana se se gagolañ ;* —— bird, *noñ ea sephamodi ;* a —— person, *sephamodi ; eo o sephamodi.*

Ravin, v.t. ——, as a beast, *garola* ; ——, as an army, *thopa.*

Ravine, n., *Kgòrò* ; *phata* ; *mogòrògòrò.*

Raving, n. A ——, *phokelèlò.*

Ravish, v.t., *Cubula* ; *phamola* ; ——, or outrage, *kaka* ; *henya* ; *betèlèla* ; *gatèlèla* ; fill with ecstasy, *ipedisa pelo.*

Ravishment, n., *Kgatèlèlò* ; *petèlèlò.*

Raw, adj., *Tala,* with pron. ; —— meat, *nama e e tala.*

Ray, n., *Leraň.*

Raze, v.t. ——, or pull down, *rutlolola* ; blot out, *phimola.*

Razor, n., *Logare.*

Reach, v.t. or i. —— to, *chwara* ; —— a thing down, *lesholola* ; —— out, as the hand, *òtlòlòla* ; ——, or arrive at, *hitlha.* He has reached the town, *o hitlhile kwa motsiň* ; —— unto, or into, *tsènèla.*

Read, v.t. or i., *Bala* ; *buisa lokwalò.*

Reader, n., *Mmadi* (pl. *babadi*).

Readiness, n., *Bobèbè* ; *iketleeco* ; ——, or willingness, *peèlègò.*

Ready, adj. To be, or become ——, *etleetsèga* ; make ——, *baakanya* ; *etleetsa.*

Real, adj., *Tòta.* It is the —— thing, *ke shòna tòta* ; to be ——, or lasting, *tlhòmamu,* with pron. ; ——, or true, *boamarure* ; *mmanete,* preceded by poss. part. He is a —— friend, *ke tsala ea mmanete.*

Reality, n., *Boamarure* ; *bommanete.*

Really, adv., *Rure* ; *ka boamarure* ; *ka mmanete.*

—— ! exclam., *Rure !* *amarure !* *gòne !*

Realm, n., *Bogosi* ; *lehatshe.*

Reanimate, v.t., *Cosholosa* ; *rudisa.*

Reap, v.t. ——, or cut, *sega* ; ——, or break off, *ròba* ; *kgetla.*

Reaper, n., *Morobi* ; *mosegi.*

Rear, n. and adv., *Moragò* ; at the ——, *kwa moragò* ; —— of an army, *tshimèga.*

——, v.i. ——, as a horse, *kwela.*

——, v.t. —— a child, *godisa.*

Rearward, n. —— of an army, *tshimèga.*

Reason, n. ——, or understanding, *tlhaloganyò* ; mental ——, *tharabololò* ; lose one's ——, *tsènwa* ; *tlhakana tlhògò* ; recover the ——, *rarabologèlwa* ; ——, or cause, *kaha . . . ka gòna.* This is the —— of their coming, *ke gòna kaha ba tsileň ka goňa* , by —— of, *ka ntlha ea* ; by —— of the change, *ka ntlha ea phetogò.*

——, v.t. or i. ——, or debate in the mind, *akanya* ; ——, or suppose, *itlhoma* ; —— together, or discuss, *tseisanya kgaň* ; —— with, *hetolana le* ; ——, or ability to ——, *rarabolola* ; he reasons, *oa rarabolola.*

Reasonable, adj. ——, or conceivable, *gopolèsèga* ; ——, or suitable, or just, *chwanèla,* in pft. ; ——, or worthy of a person or thing, *lebana,* with pron. ; —— service, *tihèlò e e lebanyeň lona.*

Reasonably, adv., *Ka selekanyò* ; *ka tebanò.*

Reasoning, n., *Akanyò* ; *seakanyò* ; *kakanyò* ; *tharabololò* ; ——, or device, *leanò.*

Rebel, n., *Mocuolodi* ; *serukhutlhi.*

——, v.i., *Cuolola* ; —— against, *cuololèla* ; *cogologèla* ; *rukhutlhèla.*

Rebellion, n., *Cuololò* ; *cogologèlò* : *borukhutlhi.*

Rebellious, adj., *Cuolola,* with pron. A —— people, *batho ba ba cuololaň* ; *borukhutlhi,* with poss. part. ; a —— nation, *chaba ea borukhutlhi.*

Rebound, n., *Monyaò.*

——, v.i., *Nyaoga.*

Rebuke, n., *Kgalemò* ; *kgòbò.*

——, v.t., *Buèla* ; *buisa* ; *kgòba* ; *kgalemèla* ; ——, or scold, *òmanya.*

Rebuff, v.t., *Lèlèka* ; —— an argument, *ganetsa.*

Recall, v.i. —— a thing, or bring back to mind, *ikgakolola.*

Recede, v.i., *Boèla kwa moragò* ; *kata kwa moragò.*

Receivable, adj., *Cholèsèga* ; *amogèlèsèga,* with pron.

Receive, v.t. ——, or obtain, *bòna* ; take, *chola* ; accept, *amogèla* ; —— with open arms, or with spread out

hands, *atlareèla* ; —— with outstretched palms, *lagèlèla* ; *lègèlèla*.
Receiving, n., *Cholò* ; *kamogèlò*.
Recent, adj., *Sha*, with prefix and pron.
Recently, adv., *Kgantèlè* ; *malòba*. He ploughed quite ——, *O lemile hèla malòba*.
Receptacle, n., *Secholò* ; *seèlò*.
Reception, n., *Kamogèlò*.
Recess, n., *Kunyane* ; *nonti*.
Recipient, n., *Moamogedi*.
Reciprocal, adj. —— gifts, *thuanyò*.
Reciprocate, v.t. Receive mutually, *ruanya* ; ——, or requite, *lehetsa*.
Reckless, adj. To be ——, *itlhòa*. He is ——, *oa itlhòa* ; *o itlhoile*.
Reckon, v.t., Count, *bala* ; esteem, *kaea* ; think, *itlhoma* ; it may be reckoned at, *e ka ne kana ka*.
Reckoning, n., *Palò*.
Reclaim, v.t., *Bosa* ; *shokolola* ; make tame or gentle, *katisa* ; —— waste lands, *kgatha*.
Recline, v.i. ——, or lean back, *ikaèga* ; —— on the side and elbow, *rapama*.
Recognise, v.t., *Itse* ; *tlhaloganya* ; —— by distinctive marks, or characteristics, *itse dièlè* ; inability to —— anyone or thing seen before, *go na le matlhò a bori*.
Recollect, v.t., *Gakologèlwa*.
Recollection, n., *Kgakologèlò*.
Recommence, v.t. I shall ——, *ke tla ba ke simolola*.
Recommend, v.t. Advise, *gakolola* ; give in charge, *nèèla* ; praise, *haka*.
Recompense, n., *Tuèlò* ; *tehò* ; *tehecò* ; *tehishò*.
——, v.t. Reward, *duèla* ; repay, *leha* ; requite, *lehetsa*.
Reconcile, v.t., *Letlanya* ; *letla* ; *agisanya* ; —— oneself to, *itetlanyetsa* ; ——, or make peace between, *agisanya* ; *letlanya* ; be reconciled, *tetlana* ; *agisana* ; *cholana* ; go and be reconciled to your brother, *tsamaea, u letlanè le mokauleñwe oa gago*.
Reconciliation, n. State of ——, *tetlanò* ; act of ——, *tetlanyò* ; —— by mutual gifts, *thuanò*.
Reconciling, n. An atonement, *tetlanyò*.
Record, n., *Chupò* ; *polelò* ; a written ——, *lokwalò*.
——, v.t. Tell, *bolèla* ; mention, *umaka* ; write anything, *kwala*.
Recorder, n., *Mokwadi*.
Recount, v.t. ——, or narrate, *kakanya*.
Recover, v.t. Bring back, or get back, *bosa* ; ——, or take back, *itsèèla* ; —— from sickness, *hòla* ; —— strength, *rulwa* ; ——, or be better after an illness, *botoka*. He is recovering, *oa hòla*, or *o botoka*.
Recreant, n., *Motenegi*.
Recreate, v.t., *Bopa sesha* ; ——, or revive, *rudisa*.
Recriminate, v.i., *Betabetana*.
Recrimination, n., *Petabetanò*.
Rectify, v.t. Make right, or straight, *siamisa* ; —— bad work, *halolola* ; —— a mistake, *kgopolola*.
Red, adj., *Khwibidu* ; *khibidu* ; *khubidu* ; *hibidu* ; *hubidu* ; *bohibidu* ; ——, of an animal, *khunou* ; ——, of the sky at sunset, or sunrise, *mahube* ; very ——, or red hot, *teku* ; to be ——, *hubèla* ; a —— cloth, *khai e khwibidu* ; a —— horse, *pitse e khunou* ; the iron is —— hot, *tshipi e teku*.
Redden, v.i. Grow red, *hubela*, or *hubila* ; ——, or blush, *tlhonya*. He has reddened, or blushed, *o tlhontse*.
Redeem, v.t., *Rekolola* ; ——, or set free, *golola* ; ——, or give back, *rebola*.
Redemption, n., *Thekololò* ; ——, or freedom, *kgololò*.
Redness, n., *Bohibidu* ; *bokhwibidu*.
Reduce, v.t. —— by taking away, *hokotsa* ; —— by taking out of liquid, *okocolola* ; ——, or bring low, *isa kwa tlhatshe* ; ——, or impoverish, *humanegisa*.
Ree-buck, *Mmhele* ; *lehele*.
Reed, n., *Lotlhaka* (pl. *ditlhaka*, collective *lotlhaka*) ; root of a ——, *kgopu* ; joint of a ——, *senya* ; part of —— between the joints, *nokwane* ; leaf of ——,

mogwañ ; stubble of —— after cutting, *serinè* ; a broken or bruised ——, *lotlhaka lo lo phitsegileñ* ; a cracked ——, *lotlhaka lo lo hatogileñ* ; sweet ——, *nce* ; *nyòba* ; *nòba* ; *ñwaba* ; rind of sweet ——, *lomeku* (pl. *dimeku*).

Reel, v.i., *Thèèkèla.*

Refer, v.t. —— to, or speak about, *bua kaga* ; *raea* ; —— to, or mention, *umaka.*

Refine, v.t., *Itshekisa* ; *ntlahatsa* ; —— ore, etc., *tlhaolosa.*

Refiner, n., *Moitshekisi* ; *montlahatsi* ; *motlhaolosi.*

Reflect, v.t. ——, or consider, *akanya* ; *tlhatlhanya* ; ——, as a glass, *tsabakèla.*

Reform, v.t., *Hetola* ; ——, or change the course of a person, *simèga* ; ——, or become reformed, *hetoga.*

Reformation, n., *Phetogò.*

Refrain, v.i. ——, or restrain oneself, *ikgapha* ; *ithiba* ; ——, or hold back from, *ikgogona.*

Refresh, v.t., *Homodisa* ; cause to rest, *lapolosa* ; ——, or use hospitality to, *phumusetsa* ; *thelesetsa.*

——, v.i. —— oneself, *homola* ; be refreshed, *homoga* ; ——, or revive, *rudisa.*

Refreshing, n., *Thudishò* ; times of ——, *metlha ea thudishò.*

Refrigerate, v.t., *Tsididihatsa* ; *gatsetsa.*

Refuge, n., *Botshabèlò* ; ——, or hiding place, *boichubèlò* ; a secret place, *boipobò.*

Refugee, n., *Motshabi* ; *mohaladi.*

Refuse, n. Anything cast away, *selatlhò* ; ——, of corn, *mapapa* ; *ditshane* ; ——, of cattle, *malòlò* ; *dirametla* ; ——, or rubbish, *mabebe.*

——, v.i. and t., *Gana* ; —— to give up, *gana ka* ; —— an offered thing because it is not what was expected, *galala* ; —— to listen and take advice, *gwalala* ; —— to believe, or do, *ñaloga* ; —— to do something when told, *nyòkò-lòga* ; *shònòlèga* ; —— to accept, *cwitla* ; —— through dissatisfaction, *ñala* ; ——, or forbid, *itsu* ; —— to allow, or prohibit, *tatèla* ; —— to help one in distress, *ñona pelo* ; —— to sell or give that which one afterwards disposes of to another, *rontsa* ; —— to speak to a person, *khutlogèla.* They refused to have him, *ba mo gana* ; they —— to give it up ; *ba gana ka shòna,* they —— to speak, *ba gana go bua,* or *ba ñala go bua* ; they —— to speak to him, *ba mo khutlogèla.*

Refute, v.t., *Ganetsa.*

Regal, adj., *Segosi,* with poss. part. A —— crown, *serwalò sa segosi.*

Regale, v.t., *Yesa.*

Regard, v.t. Look upon, *leba* ; consider, or reckon, *kaea* ; ——, or take notice of, *tlhòkòmèla* ; ——, or pay attention to, *tsaea . . . tsia,* with object between the two words ; —— with kindness, *ñòka* ; pay heed to, or regard my words, *tsaea mahoko a me tsia* ; ——, or pay —— to, *èla . . . tlhokò.*

Regards, prep. As ——, *kaga.*

Regenerate, v.t. Beget afresh, *tsala sesha* ; renew, *shahatsa.*

Regeneration, n., *Go tsalwa sesha* ; *boshahacò.*

Regent, n., *Moemedi oa kyosi* ; *molaoledi-kgosi.*

Regicide, n., *Mmolaea-kgosi.*

Regiment, n., *Mophato* ; ——, or bodyguard of the chief, *moletsè.*

Region, n. Neighbourhood, *tikologò* ; country, *lehatshe.*

Register, n., *Lokwalò loa maina.*

——, v.t., *Kwala.*

Regret, n., *Boikwatlhaò* ; *selelò* ; *khutsahalèlò.*

——, v.t. ——, or be sorry for, *ikwatlhaèla* ; ——, or weep for, *lelèla* ; ——, or lament, *hutsahalèla.*

Regular, adj., *Ka galè* ; *malatsi aotlhe,* preceded by poss. part. A —— helper, *mothusi oa malatsi aotlhe.*

Regularly, adv., *Ka galè ; ka malatsi aotlhe.*
Rehearse, v.t., *Tlhatlologanya.*
Reign, n., *Pushò.*
——, v.t., *Busa ;* —— over, *busa.*
Reinforcements, n., *Tshimèga.*
Reins, n. ——, or kidneys, *diphiò ; diphilò ;* —— of a horse, *dikgòlè tsa tomo.*
Reiterate, v.t., *Touta.*
Reject, v.t. Refuse, *gana ; galala ;* push away, *kgorometsa.*
Rejection, n., *Go gana ; go galala ; go kgorometsa.*
Rejoice, v.i., *Itumèla ; ipela ; coacoa.*
——, v.t. —— over, *itumèlèla ; ipelèla ;* ——, or make to ——, *ipedisa ; itumedisa ;* cease to ——, *itumologa.*
Rejoicing, n., *Boitumèlò ; boipelò.*
Rejoin, v.t. To unite, *kòpanya ;* to reply to, *hetola.*
Rejoinder, n., *Phetolò.*
Relapse, n. ——, or falling back, *tenègò ;* —— in sickness, *tlhabologò ;* backsliding, *kelogò.*
——, v.i. ——into sin, *tenèga ;* ——in sickness, *tlhabologa ;* ——, or backslide, *keloga.*
Relate, v.t., *Ana ; bolèla : kakanya ;* —— to, *anèla ; bolèlèla ; kakanyetsa.*
Relation, n. ——, or relative, *tsala ea madi.* What —— is this person to that? *Motho eo a re a bòna eouò a reñ?* or *motho eo a reñ a bòna eole?*
Release, n., *Kgololò ; kgologololò.*
——, v.t. ——, or let go, *lesa ;* —— a servant, *rebola ;* set free, *golola ;* —— one in difficulty by helping him, *elamèla ;* —— oneself, *ikgolola.*
Relent, v.i., *Nòlòhala ; tlhomoga pelo ;* ——, or change, *hetoga ;* ——, or feel sorry, *ikwatlhaea.*
Relief, n. Help, *thushò ;* deliverance, *kgololò.*
Relieve, v.t., *Thusa ;* ——, or set free, *golola.*
Religion, n., *Tumèlò ; poiha-Modimo.*
Relinquish, v.t., *Lesa ; latlha; tlogèla.*
Relish, n., *Moutlwalò o o monate ;* a sauce, *secwaishò.*
——, v.t., *Natehèlwa ke.* She relishes her food, *o natehecwe ke diyò tse gagwè.*
Relishable, adj., *Lacwesèga,* with pron. ; —— food, *diyò tse di lacwesègañ.*
Reluctance, n., *Boitsemeleco.*
Reluctantly, adv., *Ka boitsemeleco.*
Rely, v.t. —— upon, or trust, *ikanya ; kgantsha ;* ——, or lean on, *ikaèga.*
Remain, v.i., *Nna ;* —— behind, *sala ;* ——, or tarry (time being specified), *tlhòla.* He remained there four days, *a tlhòla gòna malatsi a le manè ;* —— for a long time, *dika.*
Remaining, adj. One —— living out of a number, *lesalèla ; mosalèla ;* a few ——, *bomosale ; masalèla ; makunantshane ;* a few —— after the majority have left, *makunantshane.*
Remand, v.t., *Beisa pelo.*
Remark, n., *Lehoko ; phoko ;* a purposeless ——, *kgwereanò.*
——, v.i., *Re.*
Remedy, n., *Molemò ; more ; setlhare ; phodishò.*
——, v.t. Repair, *mamatlèlèla ; bitièla ;* ——, or remove, *tlosa.*
Remember, v.t., *Gakologèlwa ;* —— things well, *tlhòkò,* with the pron. He remembers the words well, *o tlhòkò mo mahokuñ ;* ——, or remind oneself, *ikgakolola.*
Remembrance, n., *Kgakologèlò ;* ——, or memento, *kgopodishò ;* call to ——, *ikgakolola.*
Remind, v.t., *Gakolola ; gopodisa ; gopotsa ;* —— oneself, *ikgakolola ;* be reminded, *gakologèlwa ;* ——, or warn, *tlhagisa.*
Reminder, n., *Mogakolodi ;* anything that brings back to mind, *boikgakololò.*
Remission, n., *Boichwarèlò.*
Remit, v.t., *Ichwarèla.*
Remnant, n. Of people, *bosalèla ; masalèla ; malosi ;* —— of corn, etc., *lehohora ;* of stock, *malotse ; matlhose ; lenotò ;* of liquid,

segopi ; of corn left in sack or bin, *dikgahèla* ; of ox hide or shoe leather, *gatshane* ; remnants or fragments of food, *matlhòtlhòra*; give away remnant of corn, etc., *hohorèla*.

Remorse, n., *Botlhoko yoa pelo.* He has ——, *o bolowa ke pelo.*

Remote, adj., *Kgakala*, with pron.

Removal, n. A removal from one residence to another, *tshetsha* ; —— from a country, *khuduga*.

Remove, v.i. Move one's position, *shuta* ; —— one's residence, *huduga* ; —— far from a place, *ikakga* ; ——, or move backwards, *kata* ; —— from, *huduga mo* ; —— to, *hudugèla kwa*.

——, v.t., *Shutisa* ; *hudutsa* ; —— anything backwards, *katosa* ; ——, or take away, *tlosa* ; —— rubbish, *gopa* ; ——, or sweep off with open hand, *phaila* ; —— things from one residence to another, *tshetsha*.

Remunerate, v.t., *Duèla*.

Remuneration, n., *Tuèlò* ; —— or wages, *maduò*.

Rend, v.t., *Gagola* ; ——, or tear with the teeth, *garola* ; ——, or split, *hatola* ; *kakabolola* ; —— off clothes, *rutla diaparò* ; —— out a piece, *dibola*.

Render, v.t., *Ntsha* ; ——, or give, *naea* ; ——, or recompense, *lehetsa*.

Renew, v.t., *Shahatsa* ; ——, or revive a thing that is out of repair, *cosholosa* ; *tlhabolola*.

Renewal, n., *Chahalò* ; *cosholoshò*.

Renewing, n., *Boshahacò*.

Renounce, v.t., *Bakèla* ; *itatola* ; ——, or reject, *gana* ; ——, or forsake, *latlha* ; —— a wife, or husband, *tlhala*.

Renovate, v.t., *Shahatsa* ; *cosholosa*.

Renown, n., *Kitsegò*.

Renowned, adj., *Itsege*, with pron. A —— name, *leina ye le itsegeñ*.

Rent, n., *Kgagogò* ; ——, or breach in a wall, *thubègò* ; ——, or split in a tree, etc., *phatogò*.

——, adj. To become ——, *gagoga* ; *garoga* ; *keketsega* ; *kakabologa* ; *kgaotlhèga* ; *hatoga* ; ——, of a rock, *thubèga* ; all with pron.

Repair, v.t., *Bitièla* ; *mamatlèlèla* ; ——, by darning, *tlhamaganya*.

Repast, n., *Diyò*.

Repay, v.t., *Duèla* ; *leha* ; ——, or recompense, *lehetsa*.

Repeat, v.i. ——, or recur, *kgayetsa* ; ——, as food from indigestion, *hegola* ; —— words, *buabua*.

——, v.t. ——, an act, *ikgapeletsa tihò* ; —— a word or words, *touta*.

Repent, v.i. Be sorry, *ikwatlhaea* ; ——, or reform, *hetoga* ; *tlhabologa* ; —— of, *ikwatlhaèla*.

Repentance, n., *Boikwatlhaò* ; *phetogò* ; *tlhabologò*.

Repine, v.i. ——, or fret, *ichwenya*; ——, or be discontented or disquieted, *tlhodièga*.

Replenish, v.t., *Etleeletsa* ; *tlaletsa*.

Replete, adj. To be ——, *tlala*. It is ——, *e tletse*.

Reply, n., *Karabò* ; *phetolò*.

——, v.i., *Araba* ; *hetola*.

Report, n., *Polèlò* ; *poledi* ; ——, or fame, *tumedi* ; —— of a gun, *tumò*.

——, v.t., *Bolèla* ; *kakanya*. It is reported, *go bolèlwa* ; *go tumile*.

Repose, n., *Boikhucò* ; ——, or sleep, *boròkò*.

——, v.i. Rest, *ikhutsa* ; *lapologa* ; ——, or lie down, *ròbala* ; —— of cattle during the day, *botha*.

Represent, v.t. ——, or speak for, *buèlèla* ; ——, or be in the place of, *èmèla* ; ——, or picture, *chwantsha*.

Representative, n., *Mmueledi* ; *moemedi*.

Repress, v.t., *Kganèla* ; *thiba*.

Reprimand, v.t., *Buèla* ; *kgalemèla* ; *òmanya*.

Reproach, n., *Kgòbò* ; *kgobololò* ; *kgalò* ; bear ——, *bogisèga kgòbò*.

——, v.t., *Kgòba* ; *gobolola* ; ——, or revile, *kgala* ; —— with poverty, a fault, etc., *epolola*.

Reprobate, n., *Setlhobogwa*, or *setlhobogwana*.

——, adj. A —— mind, *pelo e e manyèlo hèla*.

Reproof, n., *Kgalemò ; kòmanyò ;* listen humbly to ——, *kotsialala ; kgwatialala.*
Reprove, v.t., *Kgalemèla ; òmanya.*
Reptile, n., *Segagabi ; segopi.*
Repudiate, v.t., *Latola ; itatola.*
Repugnance, n. To have a ——, *ila ; heroga sebete.*
Repugnant, adj. Be, or become ——, *ilèga ; herosa sebete,* with pron. It is ——, *se herosa sebete.*
Repulse, v.t., *Lèlèka.*
Reputation, n., *Leina ;* deportment, or character, *maitsèò.*
Repute, v.t., *Kaea.* We are reputed, *rea kaiwa.*
Request, n., *Tòpò.*
——, v.t., *Lòpa.*
Require, v.t. Ask, or demand, *lòpa ;* need, *tlhòka ;* —— of, or visit upon, *lehetsa.*
Requite, v.t. *Lehetsa.*
Rescue, v.t., *Golola ; halodisa ; phedisa ;* —— from difficulties, *amola ; namola.*
Resemblance, n. A natural ——, *chwanò,* or *sechwanò ;* a made ——, *sechwanchò ;* —— of feature, *tebañ ; tebagañ ;* —— of colour, *malebagañ.*
Resemble, v.t., *Chwana : chwana le.* They —— each other, *baa chwana ;* he resembles his mother, *o chwana le mmagwè.*
Reserve, v.t. Keep back, *sia ;* ——, or preserve, *boloka ;* ——, or cause to remain, *sadisa ;* —— a place for, *bèèla.* They will —— some food for me, *ba tla ntshièla diyò.* A place reserved for you, *helò mo lo go beecweñ.*
Reside, v.i., *Aga ; nna.*
Residence, n., *Bonnò ; boagò.* Change one's ——, *huduga ;* change one's —— often, *tloba-tloba.*
Resident, n., *Monni ; moagi.*
Residue, n. ——, of people, *masalèla ; makunantshana ;* any ——, *se se setseñ,* or *se se sadisicweñ.*
Resign, v.t. ——, or give up, *nèèla ; ntsha ;* ——, or give in, *inèla.*
Resignation, n., *Boinèlò.*
Resolution, n., *Boikaèlèlò ; boitlhòmò.*
Resolve, n., *Boikaèlèlò ; boitlhòmò.*
——, v.i., *Ikaèlèla ; itlhòma.*
Resort, v.i. ——, or apply oneself to, *inèla mo ;* ——, or frequent a place, *tlwaèla.*
Resound, v.i., *Duma ; arabana.*
Respect, n. ——, or reverence, *bosisi ; tshisimogò ;* in one ——, *ka ntlha ñwe,* or *mo ntlheñ ñwe.*
——, v.t. —— people, *sisimoga ;* —— by putting on best clothes, *kgabèla ;* ——, or have —— to people, *tlhaola batho.*
Respectfully, adv. Treat ——, *sisimoga.*
Respite, n. To have ——, *hupologa;* give ——, *hupolola ; sehoga ; aporoga ;* to grant ——, *naea lobaka.*
Respond, v.t., *Araba ; hetola.*
Response, n., *Karabò ; phetolò.*
Responsibility, n. Go on one's own ——, *inanola.*
Responsible, adj. To be ——, *arabèla.* You will be —— for it, *u tla se arabèla.*
Rest, n., *Boikhucò ; tapologò ; tapoloshò ;* ease, *boiketlò ;* the ——, of people, *ba bañwe ;* of things, *tse diñwe,* etc.
——, v.i., *Ikhutsa ; itapolosa ;* ——, or take it easy, *iketla ; ineneketsa ;* ——, as cattle after grazing, *botha ;* ——, or shelter, as birds, *kwaea ;* ——, or alight, of locusts, *ririana ;* —— from work for a while, *homola ;* ——, or take breath, *hupologa ;* —— when there is no work, *ituièla ;* ——, as foot travellers on a journey, *ròba maoto ;* ——, or lean back, *inèga ;* be at ——, as the heart, *nnèga ; ithakga.* The heart is at rest, *go nnegile pelo.*
——, v.t., *lapolosa.*
Rested. To become ——, *lapologa.*
Resting-place, n. A ——, *bolapologèlò ; helò ga boikhucò ;* to leave a ——, *bothologa,* or *bothonoga.*

Restitution, n. Repayment, *tehò*; anything returned, *poshò*; recovery, *cosholoshò*; make ——, *cosholosa*; repay, *leha*.

Restless, adj., *Tlabatlaba*; —— at night, *khidièga*; move about in seeking sleep, *tlhaba makgotla*; move about from place to place, *tlabatlaba*; go from house to house, *kobakoba*; toss about, *bidikama*.

Restoration, n. ——, of life, *thudishò*; of things, etc., *cosholoshò*.

Restorative, n., *Selò se se rudisañ*.

Restore, v.t. Give back, *rebola*; raise up again, *cosholosa*; —— to life, *rudisa*; cause to return, *bosetsa*; mend, *mamatlèla*; —— to health, *hodisa*.

Restrain, v.t., *Gona*; *kganèla*; *thiba*; —— oneself, *ikgapa*; *ikgona*; *ithiba*; *ikhèha*; —— oneself from answering, *ñona*; —— speech, *kanya può*; ——, or force back, *kgapha*; ——, or hold back, *eola*; ——, or pull back, *kgotha*; be restrained or forced back, *kgaphèga*.

Restraint, n., *Kganèlò*; *bothibò*, or *bothiyò*; self ——, *boikgaphò*; *boithibò*.

Result, n. An outcome, *bocò*; *macò*; an ending, *bohèlèlò*; *bowecò*.

Resume, v.i., *Simolola gapè*, or *simolola sesha*.

Resurrect, v.t., *Cosa* (*mo bashwiñ*); *cosholosa*.

Resurrection, n., *Cogò*; —— unto, *cogèlò*.

Resuscitate, v.t., *Rudisa*; *tlhabolosa*; ——, or rouse, *cosa*.

Retain, v.t., *Emisa*; *tshegetsa*.

Retaliate, v.i., *Ipusholosetsa*.

Retard, v.t., *Dia*; *nyahatsa*.

Retch, v.i., *Gòlòlèga*.

Retinue, n., *Leshomò*; *lobopèlèlò*; *mophatò*.

Retire, v.i., *Boea ka moragò*; —— to a distance, *katoga*.; —— to a distance from, *katogèla*.

Retreat, n. A hiding place, *botshabèlò*; *boichubèlò*; *boipobò*.

——, v.i., *Boea ka moragò*; *tshaba*.

Retribution, n. A reward, *tuèlò*; a punishment, *tehecò*.

Retrograde, adj. A —— work, *tihò ea go boèla kwa moragò*.

——, v.i., *Bòèla kwa moragò*.

Return, n. A ——, *chokologò*.

——, v.i., *Boea*; —— from, *boea mo*; ——, or turn back, *hulara*; *rulara*; —— whence one came, *reologa*; —— disappointed, having failed in one's object, *shaushanyèga*; —— again and again, *boaboèla*; —— from a distance within the day, *boèlèla*; —— quickly, or without going the distance intended, *geloga*; ——, or turn back, *skokologa*.

——, v.t., *Bosa*, or *busa*; ——, or pay back, *rebola*.

Reveal, v.t., *Senola*; *sinosa*.

Revel, v.i., *Tlhapèla*.

Revelation, n., *Tshenolò*; *tshinoshò*.

Revelry, n., *Tlhapèlò*.

Revenge, n., *Pusholoshò*; *tehecò*.

——, v.t. ——, or avenge, *busholosa*; —— oneself, *ipusholosetsa*.

Revenger, n., *Mmusholosi*; *molehetsi*.

Revenue, n., *Makgèthò*; *dipabalò*; —— due to chief as his portion, *sehuba*.

Reverberate, v.i., *Duma*; *dumaduma*.

Revere, v.t., *Sisimoga*; *tlotla*; ——, or venerate, as a totem, *ana*; *bina*.

Reverence, n., *Tshisimogò*; *bònòlò yoa pelo*.

Reverent, adj. Be ——, *sisimoga*; make ——, *sisimosa*. Make us —— that we may reverence thee, *re sisimosè gore re gu sisimogè*.

Reverse, n., *Phetogò*; *thibegecò*; *phecogò*; *tlhanogò*; ——, of fortune, *kgoberègò*; suffer a —— of fortune, *goberèga*.

——, v.t. Turn back, *bosa*; change, *hetola*; overthrow, *ribegetsa*; turn upside down, *phecola*; turn inside out, *tlhanola*; —— round, *dikolosa*.

Revert, v.i. and t., *Boea*; *boèla*; *bosa*; *bosetsa*.

Revile, v.t., *Kgala*; *gobolola*.

Reviler, n., *Mokgadi ; mogobolodi.*
Reviling, n., *Kgalò ; kgobololò.*
Revival, n., *Thudisègò ; tsitsibogò ; kilogò.*
Revive, v.i., *Rulwa ; iloga ;* —— after fainting, *tsitsiboga.*
——, v.t., *Rudisa ;* —— a person who has fainted, *tsitsibosa ;* —— by medicine, *ilosa ;* ——, or renew, *cosholosa.*
Reviving, n., *Thudisho.*
Revoke, v.t., *Hetola.*
Revolt, v.i., *Cuolola ; tenèga ; rukhutlha ;* —— against, *cuololèla ; rukhutlhèla ; tenèga mo.* They will —— against his authority, *ba tla mo cuololèla,* or *ba tla tenèga mo taoloñ ea gagwè.*
Revolution, n., *Cuololò ; borukhutlhi ;* a revolving, *modikologò.*
Revolutionist, n., *Motho oa serukhutlhi.*
Revolve, v.i., *Dikologa ;* cause to ——, *dikolosa.*
Revolving, n. A ——, *modikologò.*
Reward, n., *Tuèlò ; tehishò ; teheco ;* ——, or wages, *maduò.*
——, v.t., *Duèla ;* ——, or punish, *lehetsa.*
Rewarder, n., *Moduedi.*
Rheumatism, n. A form of ——, which comes in cold weather, *segatsetsa,* or *tsegatsetsa.*
Rhinoceros, n., *Chukudu ;* a short-horned ——, *bodile ; kenenyane ;* a large long-horned ——, *mogohu ;* a large very long-horned ——, *kgètlwa ; kòbaòba.*
Rib, n., *Logopò* (pl. *dikgopò*) *;* the small ——, *logopò loa go hèla.*
Rich, adj. To be ——, *huma ;* make ——, *humisa ;* be very ——, *humolotsèga ;* —— in some quality, as a honeycomb in honey, *gamalèla.* He is —— in cattle, *o humilo dikgomo.* He is —— in good works, *o tletse ditihò tse di molemò.* A —— person, *mohumi ;* one abundantly supplied, *letleke.* He is abundantly supplied, *o letlheke.*
Riches, n., *Khumò ; lohumò ; mahumò ;* inherited ——, *dithuò ;* to be steeped in ——, *humolotsèga.* He is very wealthy, or steeped in riches, *o humile thata,* or *o humolotsegile.*
Richly, adv., *Ka botlalò ; ka letlòtlò.*
Richness, n. *Lohumò,* —— of pasture, *monònò.*
Rid, v.t. To free, or deliver, *golola ;* remove, or take away, *eola ; tlosa.*
Riddle, n., *Nyòba ; nywaba ;* ——, or puzzle, *lelepa ;* propound a ——, *shwabisa nyòba;* guess a ——, *shwaba nyòba ;* solve a ——, *tlhaba nyòba ;* solve a —— or puzzle, *lepolola ; kgololola lelepa.*
——, v.t. —— with holes, *kgautla.*
Ride, v.i. or t., *Pagama ; palama ;* —— to, *palamèla kwa.* He will —— to the cattle post, *o tla palamèla kwa morakeñ.*
Rider, n., *Mopalami ; mopagami.*
Ridge, n. ——, or mount, *lekhubu ;* a small ——, *lekhuyana ;* stony or gravelly ——, *kwelekwele,* or *lekwelekwele ;* —— in ploughed lands, *temana ;* —— of a house, *mokòtla.*
Ridgelike, adj., *Lotseletsele,* with pron. Ridgelike hills, *dithaba tse di lotseletsele.*
Ridgy, adj. ——, or drawn up into ridges, *kweletlana,* with pron.
Ridicule, n., *Chotlò ; lonyacò ; setshegò.*
——, v.t. ——, or mock, *shotla ;* mock at, *shotla ka,* followed by emphatic, if object is a pron. ; ——, or sneer at, *nyatsa ;* laugh at, *tshega.*
Rifle, n., *Tlhòbòlò ;* a breech-loading ——, *tlhòbòlò ea agterlai* (for.).
Rift, n. ——, or cleft in a rock, etc., *loharò ;* cleft in a tree, *phatolò.*
Right, n., *Tshiamò ;* a ——, or duty, *chwanèlò ;* a ——, or something one has a claim to, *tshiamèlò.*
——, adj. To be ——, *siama,* in the pft. ; it is ——, *go siame ;* the —— hand, *lecògò ye le siameñ,* or *lecògò ye legolo,* or *lecògò ye le konopañ,* or *ye le yañ.* A —— hand man, *mokadisiwane.* Make ——, *siamisa ;* set ——, or

rectify, *kgopolola*; set ——, as bad work, *halolola*. Things which are not ——, *dilò tse di sa siamañ; di magweletlha.*

Righteous, adj. To be ——, *siama*, in pft.; ——, or upright, *thòkgama*. A —— person, *mosiami*. An upright person, *mothòkgami*.

Righteousness, n., *Tshiamò*; ——, or uprightness, *thòkgamò*.

Rightly, adv., *Ka tshiamò*; *sentlè*.

Rigid, adj. To be ——, *paralala*; *papalala*; used in pft.; make ——, *paralatsa*; *papalatsa*.

Rigour, n. —— of manner, *bopelo-e-thata*; —— of action, *patikò*.

Rill, n., *Nokanyana*.

Rim, n. —— of a cup, *losi* (pl. *dintshi*); *lotsitshi*.

Rind, n., *Lekape*.

Ring, n., *Tilwane*; finger ——, *sebala menwana*; an ear ——, *lenyena*; a plain iron wrist ——, *mhitshana*; *mohitshana*; a thick —— of beads, or metal, woven on cord, *tilwane*; *semecane*; an arm or leg ——, *lesèka*; *patika*; an ankle ——, made of bark, *seoti*; —— sewn into a kaross, as an ornament, *leitlhò*; curtain ——, *molepo*; put on a ——, *rwala*; take off a ——, *rola*.

——, v.i. ——, or tinkle, as a bell, *tsidima*.

——, v.t. —— a bell, *letsa tshipi*; ——, or encircle, *dika*; *hola*; ——, or fit with a ——, *rwesa*.

Ring-streaked, adj., *Ñòlò*, with pron.; —— sheep, *dinku tse di ñòlò*.

Rinse, v.t. —— out a vessel, *cokotsa*; —— out one's mouth, *icukula*; *icukunya*.

Riot, n., *Tlhapeò*; *pheretlhò*; *phashagò*; ——, or insurrection, *borukhutlhi*; revelry, *tlhapèlò*.

——, v.i., *Tlhapea*; ——, or revolt, *rukhutlha*; —— in revelry, *tlhapèlwa*. They rioted in revelry, *ba ne ba tlhapecwe*.

Rip, v.t. ——, or tear, *gagola*; —— up, as a sheep, *roposa*.

Ripe, adj. To be or become ——, as fruit, *bucwa*, used in pft. The fruit is ——, *mauñò a budule*; fruit beginning to ripen, *bogoto*; *legoto*; fruit nearly ——, *bogelegele*; *lekgèle*; fruit first to ripen, *podisa*; the first ripe fruit, *mauñò a podisa*; become ——, of a boil, *tutèla*. The boil is ——, *seshò se tutetse boladu*. Cause to be ——, of fruit, *budusa*; of a boil, etc. *tutetsa*; to be ——, of pus, *botute*; the pus is ——, *boladu bo botute*; the pus is not ——, *boladu bo lorème*.

Rise, v.i. ——, or rise up, *coga*; *tloga*; —— from a sitting posture, *nanoga*; —— from a crouching posture, *tlomoga*; —— from a stooping posture, *inamologa*; —— from lying on back or belly, *namologa*; —— from lying on back, *kanamologa*; *ikanamolola*; —— from kneeling or stooping forward on the knees, *khubuloga*; ——, as bread, *gogomoga*; *hohomoga*; ——, as food boiling, *kokomoga*; ——, as a river, *hohomoga*; —— to surface, as a fish, *biloga*; ——, or appear above the surface, *kukunya*; —— above the horizon, as clouds, *kukumologa*; *kwetoga*; —— above the skin, as proud flesh, *betologa*; ——, or swell, as a full river, *popomala*; —— up in a cloud, as locusts or birds, *kuuloga*; ——, as smoke, *kuba*; —— of the sun, *tlhaba*; —— against, *cogèla*; *cogologèla*; *kwelogèla*; *seogèla*.

Risible, adj., *Tshegisèga*; capable of causing laughter, *tshegisa*, with pron.

Rising, n. A ——, *cogò*; a revolution, *borukhutlhi*; a rising against, *cogologèlò*.

Rite, n., *Mokgwa*; *tihèlò*; initiation —— for boys entering manhood, *bogwèra*; for girls entering womanhood, *boyale*.

Rival, n., *Mogadika*, or *mogadiki* (pl. *bagadikani*). His or her —— *mogadikae*.

——, v.t. ——, or annoy, *gadika*.

River, n., *Noka ;* a small ——, *molapò ; nokana ;* a narrow —— with swift descent, *noka e mothudi;* a small stream running at the side of a ——, *paposane ;* bed of a ——, or space between the banks, *mola ;* rim or edge of a ——, *lotshitshi ;* brink or shore of a ——, *losi ; ntshi ;* under bank of a ——, *mosikò ;* a —— with flat country on each side, *noka e lephaètla*, or *lephatladika ;* the land at the bend in a ——, *seodi ;* something in sight on the opposite side of a ——, *kgalalapò ;* ford of a ——, *botshelò ; letsibogò ;* to ford a ——, *kgabaganya ; tshela ;* overflow, as a ——, *chaama ;* become full and spread, as a ——, *penologa ;* become full often, *rwalelesèga ;* full (of water), of a river, *kokobèla.*

Rivulet, n., *Molocana ; nokana ;* ——, or watercourse, *moedi.*

Road, n., *Pata ;* a hard ——, *pata e e pataolò ;* a footpath, *tsela ;* ——, or street, *mmila ; lobila ;* —— between hedges, *sehèrò ; sehèrwana ;* a high ——, *tsela ea mheru.*

Roam, v.i. ——, or rove about, *kaila ; kgarakgatsèga ; teatea*, etc.

Roan, adj. Of an ox, *kwebu* (fem. *kòcwana*).

Roan-antelope, n., *Kunkuru.*

Roar, n., *Logau.*

——, v.i., *Duma ; haologa ; gotla ; karatla ; kgorotla ; kurutla ;* —— loudly, *karetla.*

Roast, v.t., *Besa ;* —— coffee, *gadika ;* —— with large fire, *shua.*

Rob, v.t., *Ucwa ; thukhutha ;* ——, or deprive of, *tlhakola ;* ——, or take possession of by violence, *gapa ; thopa.* He has been robbed of his children, *o gapecwe bana ba gagwè.*

Robber, n., *Legodu ; senokwane.*

Robe, n., *Mosese ; seaparò ; kobò e e telele.*

——, v.t., *Apesa.*

Robust, adj., *Thata*, with pron. ; to be ——, *nonoha*, in pft. He is very ——, *o nonohile thata.*

Rock, n., *Lehika ;* a cliff, *logaga ;* a flat stone or ——, *letlapa ;* a rocky hill, or rock, *lokgabana ;* an unclimbable ——, *sepatò ;* a difficult place in a ——, *lomonoko ;* conies' holes in a ——, *meòlè ;* rugged rocks, *mahika a a makgawekgawe.*

——, v.i., *Thèèkèla.*

——, v.t., *Theeketsa*, or *theekedisa.*

Rock pigeon, n., *Letseba ; leeba ; leebarope.*

Rocky place, n., *Lokgaba.*

Rod, n., *Thupa ; thobane ; tsamma ; serobi ; mpa.*

Rogue, n., *Mmolòtsana.*

Roll, n., *Momenaganò ; momenò ; potokwe.*

——, v.t., *Hidika ;* —— to, *hidikèla ;* —— back, *hidikolola ;* —— over and over, *bidikanya ;* —— down, *kgokolosa ;* —— up, *mena ; menaganya ;* —— a thing along, *dikolosa ;* —— over, or turn over, as a log, *pitika ;* ——, smearing smooth with a stone, *ritela bolòkò.*

——, v.i., *ipidikanya ; phethakgana ;* ——, or stagger, *thèèkèla ;* ——, as a pig in mire, or as a horse, *bidikama ; ipidikanya.*

Roof, n. Rafters, *ditlhomeshò ;* thatch, *dirulèlò ;* a flat ——, *setlhaba ;* —— of a veranda, *masenamèlò ;* —— of the mouth, *legalapa ; magalapa.*

——, v.t. ——, or put rafters on, *tlhomesa ;* —— with grass or reeds, *rulèla ;* —— temporarily with grass, *akametsa ;* unroof, or take off a roof, *tlhomesholola.*

Rook, n., *Lehukubu ; mohukubu.*

Room, n., *Kunyane ; mocucu ; ntlwana ; kamore* (for.) ; ——, or place, *bonnò ;* standing ——, *boèmò ;* sitting ——, *bodulò*, or *bodulèlò ;* in the —— of, *mo boemoñ yoa . . .;* make ——, *henosa bonnò ;* make —— for me, *mphenosetsa bonnò.*

Roost, v.i., *Kwaea ; dula ; ròbala.*

Root, n., *Mocwe ; modi ;* a projecting ——, *mosipi ; sesana ;* extreme end of a ——, *tòntòlò ;*

—— of a reed, *kgopu* ; —— of quick grass, *motlhwa* ; an edible ——, *segwètè* ; *segwere* ; *mosedi* ; *thama* ; —— used in making khadi and intoxicating drink, *serètsè*.

——, v.i. ——, or take ——, *nama mecwe* ; —— down, *melèla kwa teñ* ; spring up, as ——, *mela mecwe*.

——, v.t. —— out, *kukuthomolola;* —— up a plant, *tlhomolola* ; *tlhomola* ; —— up a tree, *khumola* ; —— out or up, as a people, *khumola* ; —— up or thin out, *mumula* ; —— up, as a pig, *khitla* ; —— up with a spade, *khitla* ; —— up, as a nation, *kukutlhomolola*.

Rope, n., *Kgòlè* ; *mogala* ; *thapò*.

Rot, v.i., *Bòla* ; ——, or pine away, as flesh, *tlhorèga*.

——, v.t. ——, or cause to ——, *bodisa* ; *tlhorisa*.

Rotten, adj. To be, or become——, *bòla*. It is ——, *e bodile* ; become ——, as wood eaten by insects, *tlhwaèga*.

Rottenness, n., *Sebodu* ; ——, or putridity, *cheretlheganò*.

Rough, adj., *Magwata* ; —— on the edge, or notched, *makètèkètè* ; with pron. This knife is ——, *thipa e e makètèkètè* ; ——, as a person's hair, *tlhatlhabala* ; ——, as a dog's hair, *tlhonya*. His hair is rough, *moriri oa gagwè o tlhatlhabetse*, or *o tlhatlhabetse* ; the dog's hair is rough, *nca e tlhontse*.

Roughly, adj. To speak ——, *bua ka kgobololò*.

Round, adj. ——, as a circle, *sedikadiki* ; *sedikwadikwi* ; *sedikò* ; *sedibò* ; *modibò* ; all with pron. ; a —— thing, or a ball, *kgolokwe* ; be ——, of a rod, *phògòtlha* ; it is ——, *e phògòtlha* ; ——, or curved, *kgògòròpò* ; it is curved, *e kgògòròpò* ; make a thing ——, as a ball, *goloka* ; go —— an object, *dika* ; *pota* ; *potologa* ; go —— a corner, *ichoketsa* ; go —— about, or make a circuit, *copodièga* ; *potologa* ; cut —— a hide, *dikolola* ; *tlhokolotsa* ; a ——about way, *tsela ea mocopodia* ; the wall round the town, *lorakò lo lo potologileñ motse* ; a going round place, *bodikologò* ; *boichokeco*.

Round about, *Tikologò*, or *tikologoñ*. Round about the camp, *tikologò ea botlhaolèlò*, or *tikologòñ ea botlhaolèlò*.

Rounded, adj. The rounded part of a garden, or kraal hedge, *leshompu*.

Roundness, n., *Bokgolokwe* ; ——, or curve, *bogògòròpò*.

Rouse, v.t., *Cosa* ; *kurusa* ; ——, or waken a person, *kubula* ; ——, or irritate, *hèpa* ; —— a fainting or lazy person, *tsitsibosa*.

Route, n., *Tsela*.

Row, n. A ——, *tsela* ; a —— of people, one following another, *popèlèlò* ; a division between two rows, *motsila* ; stand in a ——, as soldiers, *iphapha* ; go in a ——, or one behind the other, *bopèlèla* ; ——, or noise, as a quarrel, *kòmañ* ; a great noise, *loratla*.

——, v.t., *Hudua*. They rowed the boat, *ba ne ba hudua mokòrò*.

Rower, n., *Mohudui*.

Royal, adj., *Segosi*, preceded by poss. part. A royal law, *molaò oa segosi*.

Royalty, n., *Ba bogosi* ; ——, or tribute, *sehuba*.

Rub, v.t. —— the eyes, *icutla matlhò* ; ——, or massage, *sedila* ; —— with fat, *tshasa* ; —— in, as salt in meat, *tshasa* ; —— oneself when itching, *icutla*, or *ichutlha* ; —— the hands together, *gotlhanya diatla* ; —— in the palms of the hands, as corn, etc., *shòshòra* ; ——, or press one's chest or side with the elbow, *gotlhetsa* ; *segitletsa* ; —— skins or riems between the hands to soften them, *kgopha* ; —— with palm of hand, or sole of foot, *gotlhetsa* ; ——, or crush in the hand or under the foot, *gehitlhanya* ; *higitlhanya* ; —— between the knuckles, as when

washing clothes, *shogotlha* ; —— a skin between the hands with a revolving movement, *potèla* ; —— medicine on face, or wall of house, *phekola* ; *rea* ; —— milk on face and hands so as to remove dirt, *iphòròla* ; —— the face with fat to make it shine, *iphotlha* ; —— the body with *moshwañ*, as a doctor, *hòròla* ; —— off, or pull off a scab, *ronkga* ; —— against a sore place and hurt it, *ronkga* ; ——, or brush off dirt, *hohora* ; *shutlha* ; ——, or wipe off liquid, *phimola* ; —— off perspiration, *iphimola* ; *ichutlha* ; —— oneself, as an ox against a chain, *ikgotlha* ; ——, or file anything down, *gotlha* ; —— skins with a stone, *chèla* ; *ñwaèla* ; *tlhotlha* ; —— two things together, *gotlhanya* ; —— so as to polish, *gotlha* ; ——, or be rubbed off, as paint, or a scab, *kgoboga*.

Rubbish, n. Sweepings, or dirt, *mabebe* ; *malele* ; ——, or worthless things, *malòlò* ; large-sized ——, *matlakala* ; foul ——, *matladika* ; —— floating on water, or left by a flood, *kgogodi* ; to remove ——, *gopa* ; an instrument for removing ——, *segopo*.

Rubbish heap, n., *Thuthubudu*.

Ruddy, adj. ——, or very red, *teku*, with pron.

Rude, adj., *Makgakga* ; *sehòlòhòlò*, with pron. A rude person, *motho eo o makgakga*, or *eo o sehòlòhòlò*.

Rudiments, n., *Ditlhaka*. Rudiments of doctrine, *ditlhaka tsa thutò*.

Ruffian, n., *Mmolai* ; *senokwane* ; *motho sekasebatana*.

Rugged, adj., *Makgawèkgawè*, with pron. The road is rugged, *tsela e makgawèkgawè*.

Ruin, n. A ——, or empty building, *letlòtla* ; a ——, or partly destroyed building or town, *leshope* ; *marope* ; ——, or old site, *leshope*.

——, v.t. ——, or destroy, *senya* ; —— a house or town, *ropehatsa* ; —— a person, *setlhahatsa* ; —— or demolish, as locusts, *gobera*.

Rule, n., *Taolò* ; *mmushò* ; *pushò*.

——, v.t. Command, *laola* ; reign over, *busa* ; —— a straight line, *rala*.

Ruler, n., *Molaodi* ; *mmusi* ; a deputy ——, *molaodisiwa*.

Ruling Power, n., *Mmushò*.

Rumble, v.i., *Duma* ; *tiba* ; ——, as the bowels, *kurutla*.

Ruminate, v.i. ——, as an animal, *òtlha* ; ——, as a person who meditates, *gopola* ; *akanya* ; *tlhatlhanya*.

Rumour, n., *Modumò* ; *tumò* ; *tumedi* ; *kutlwedi*.

Run, v.i., *Siana* ; *taboga* ; they have run a race, *ba sianye* ; —— away, *sia* ; —— away, or abscond, *ñwega* ; —— away, as a wild ox, *paratlèla* ; —— heavily, *kibitla* ; —— prancingly, *matla* ; ——, as with a burden, *tenta* ; —— slowly, *khikhia* ; *tsitsièla* ; —— clumsily, as a loose-jointed person, *tlabatlaba* ; —— about, as calves at play, *kalakatlèga* ; *raloka* ; *ralotsa* ; —— about, as a dog on the scent, *sesèla* ; —— about, as wild oxen, *golora* ; —— about, as an excited crowd, *gobea* ; *kgobea* ; —— with elbows drawn in and body swaying, *tinta* ; *tlhètlha* ; —— fast and soon disappear, *hadima* ; —— with all one's might, *ragoga* ; *nanoga* ; —— about, as an animal shut up in a kraal, *kgaratlha* ; ——, as water, *èla* ; ——, or trot, *khobakhoba* ; ——, or canter, *khwanya* ; ——, or gallop, *khwaraganya* ; *paraganya* ; ——, or gallop, as a wildebeest, *ñaroa* ; *tlharoa* ; ——, as a large bird, *kokotla* ; ——, as an ostrich, making a noise like *co co*, *copa* ; ——, or rush, of many people together, *thuba* ; —— round a bird, making a whistling sound, to detain and kill it, *cua* ; ——, or trickle, as sand in a hole, or grain from a torn sack, *hòròsèla* ; —— out slowly, of liquid, *minologa* ; —— over, as a river its banks, *penologa* ; —— over, as

boiling water, *hohoma* ; —— upon, as one fighting, *shòtlòmèla* ; —— a person to death, *bolaisa motho seche* ; *bolaisa motho sechane*, or *bolaisa motho ka sechane*.

Runner, n., *Motabogi* ; *mosii* ; *mothuba lobelò* ; a fast ——, *eo o lobelò*. He is a fast runner, *o na le lobelò* ; *o na le machobane* ; ——, of a creeping plant, *monamò*.

Running, n. A ——, *lobelò* ; *tabogò* ; *tshiandò*.

Rupture, n., *Kgaogò* ; *lotlhatlandò*.

——, v.t., *Lotlhatlanya*.

Rush, n. The common ——, *mokhasi* ; a grooved —— with tuft, *mosèmè* ; a kind of weak ——, *mophutlu* ; a thin —— used for making bands for boyale girls, *tlhatlha* ; a —— mat, *mosèmè*.

——, v.i. —— in, *phomèla* ; —— out to, *chologèla* ; —— upon, or attack, *phagèla* ; *chòchòmèla* ; *phagelèla* ; *phomègèla* ; *thubèla* ; *tlhasèla* ; *tshèlègèla* ; *gasegèla* ; —— upon, as an eagle, *ibalala* ; *cubalala* ; ——, of water, *phashamètsèga* ; —— with one accord, *thubègèla mmògò* ; —— down, *kgokologèla* ; —— out in a crowd, *goromèla* ; —— through, or force a passage, *shwaila*.

Rushing, adj. Make a —— noise, as a storm of wind, *cubutla*.

Rust, n., *Morodi* ; *morodu*.

Rustle, v.i., *Gwasa* ; *shuma*.

Rusty, adj. Become ——, *yewa ke morodi* ; ——, or tarnished, *kgona*. It is ——, *e yelwe ke morodi* ; *e kgonne*.

Rut, n. —— in a road, *logagu* (pl. *dikgagu*).

Ruthless, adj., *Borumolañ*, with pron.

Ruthlessness, n., *Borumolañ* ; *bosenatlhomogapelo*.

S

Sabbath, n., *Letsatsi ya tshipi* ; *Sabatha* (for.).

Sable, n., *Lenyebi* ; *lenyedi*.

Sable-antelope, n., *Kwalata*.

Sack, n., *Kgetse* ; leather sack, *kuana*.

Sackcloth, n., *Letsela ya kgetse* ; *letsela ye le magwata*.

Sacrament, n., *Tihèlò ea kgòlagandò*.

Sacred, adj. To keep sacred certain times or days, *ilèla*. This day is sacred to their god, *letsatsi ye le ilèlwa modimo oa bòna* ; they regard it as sacred, *ba le ilèla*.

Sacrifice, n. A slain ——, *setlhabèlò* ; *tlhabèlò* ; an offering, *chupèlò* ; a —— to an ancestor, *thebolò*.

——, v.t., *Tlhabèla* ; make an offering to, *shupèla* ; —— at the grave of an ancestor, *thebola*.

Sacrilege, n., *Thopò ea tempela* ; *tlhapacò* ; to commit ——, *thopa di tsa modimo* ; *tlhapatsa*.

Sad, adj. To be ——, *hutsahala* ; make ——, *hutsahatsa* ; a —— heart, *pelo e e botlhoko* ; a —— life, *botshelò yo bo botlhoko* ; be —— of countenance, *tlhonya sehatlhògò* ; make one's countenance ——, *itlhontsha* ; *sehatlhògò* ; look ——, *tlhonya* ; it is ——, *go botlhoko*.

Sadden, v.t., *Hutsahatsa* ; —— the face, *tlhontsha sehatlhògò*.

Saddle, n., *Sebeelecò* ; *saale* (for.) ; a saddle cloth, *kgai ea sebeelèlò*.

——, v.t. ——, or load, *belesa* ; —— a person with work, *chwarisa tihò* ; they have saddled me with the work, *be nchwarisitse tihò*.

Saddle-backed, adj. Of a horse, *semene*, with pron.

Sadness, n., *Bohutsana* ; *botlhoko*.

Safe, adj. Become ——, *bolokèga* ; *bolokesèga*. It is ——, *se bolokegile* ; —— from, *gololwa mo* ; *dibèlwa mo* ; *dibelesèga mo*. He will keep me safe from harm, *o tla ntibèla mo boshuleñ*.

Safeguard, n. —— (person), *mosireletsi* ; *modibedi* ; *molebedi* (a guard) ; —— (thing), *sesireletsi*.

Safety, n., *Polokègò* ; *polokesègò* ; *boiketlò*. To be in ——, *dibelesèga*. It is in ——, *e dibelesegile*.

Sagacious, adj. To be ——, *tlhaleha*, with prons. He is very ——, *o tlhalehile* ; *o botlhale*.

Sagacity, n., *Botlhale*.
Sage, n. The wild —— plant, *semonamone*.
Said, p.p., *Tua, twa; twe*. It is ——, *go twe*, or *go twa*, or *go tua*; it was ——, *ga tua; ga twa; go tulwe*, or *go twile*; what is ——, *go tweñ*; it can be ——, *go ka twe*; while it is ——, *ka go santse go twe*.
Sail, n., *Letsela ya pinagare ya shepa; saile* (for.).
——, v.i., *Tsamaea ka shepa*.
Sailor, n., *Motsamaisa shepa*.
Saint, n., *Moitshepi*.
Sake, n., *Ntlha*; for my ——, *ka ntlha ea me*; sometimes, *kaga me*; for the —— of (on account of), *ka ntlha ea*.
Salad, n. A kind of herb used as ——, *thepe*.
Salary, n. ——, or wages, *maduò*; ——, or reward, *tuèlò*.
Sale, n., *Thekishò*; —— by auction, *chwantishò*, or *fantishò* (for.).
Saliva, n., *Mathe*; to cause ——, *itokotsa*, or *emisa mathe*.
Salt, n., *Lecwae*, or *lecwai*. A —— pan, *letsha ya lecwae*; at the Saltpan, *kwa Cwaeñ*; —— water, *metse a a lecwae*; put —— in one's mouth, *itoka*.
——, v.t. Sprinkle or season with ——, *cwaisa; loka*.
Saltness, n. To lose ——, *cwapoga*; it has lost its ——, *se cwapogile*.
Salutation, n., *Tumedishò*.
Salute, v.t., *Dumedisa*.
Salvation, n., *Polokò*; active, as —— of God, *poloka*.
Salve, n., *Molemò o o tshasañ; setlolò; tsashò*; eye ——, made of hard fat, *chola*.
Same, adj. Similar, *chwana*. They are the ——, *di chwana hèla*; ——, or identical, *ñwe*, with part.; it is just the ——, *go goñwe hèla*; the —— thing, *selò se le señwe hèla*; with the —— stick, *ka thupa e ñwe hèla*. The idea may also be expressed by the emphatic pron., e.g. These things are still the ——, *dilò tse e sale còna*.
Sample, n., *Morahalò* (lit., a handful).
Sanctification, n., *Boitshepishò*.
Sanctified, n. The ——, *baitshepi*; to be ——, *itshèpa; tshepèga*.
Sanctify, v.t. ——, or make holy, *tshepisa*; make sacred, *ilèla*; set apart, *kgetha*; mark for, *chwaèla*.
Sanction, v.t., *Laola*; ——, or countenance, *dumèla*.
Sanctity, n., *Boitshèpò*.
Sanctuary, n., *Helò ga boitshèpò*.
Sand, n. ——, or soil, *mbu* (pl. *mebu*); river ——, *moshawa*; —— of the plains, *motlhaba*; —— of the desert, *mouputsa*; sandy soil, *lerotha*.
Sandal, n., *Setlhako sa maphachane; mphachane*; thong of a ——, unbrayed, *molèpa*; upper thong of a ——, *kgòlè*; put a thong into a ——, *kgoka*; crack made under a toe by a ——, *sebabèla*; crack in heel made by a ——, *leña*.
Sand-martin, n., *Seagèla molapoñ*.
Sandy soil, n., *Lerota*; ——, red in colour, *mbu o mohibidu*; light-coloured, *mouputsa*; ——, or gravelly, *moshagopa*; slope, or hill (a dune), *lerotobolo*.
Sap, n., *Macwecwenò*; ——, or juice, *matute*; send up ——, *cwecwena*.
Sarcasm, n., *Ñalò; ñòñòlò*.
Sarcastically, adv. To speak ——, *bua ka go ñala; ñòñòla; nyanya; nyonyoma*.
Sash, n., *Moitlamò*.
Satchel, n., *Kgetse; kuana; patana*.
Satiate, v.t., *Kgorisa; tlopèla*.
Satiated, p.p. To be ——, *kgora; gorogèla*; I am ——, *ke kgotshe*.
Satisfaction, n. Delight, *natehò*; recompense, *tehecò*.
Satisfied, p.p. To be ——, or content, *thethebala*.
Satisfy, v.t. —— the heart, *thethebatsa; bosetsa . . . pelo; chuisa pelo; ea le pelo*; —— hunger, etc., *kgorisa*. I am satisfied, *ke kgotshe*.
Saturate, v.t., *Kolobetsa*; ——, or wet through, as rain, *tlòpòtla*; make thoroughly wet, *kolobisa*.

Saturated, p.p., *Matlaputlapu ; manyemunyemu ; malòbòlòbò ; manyèrènyèrè* (all with prons.); also *kolòba.* It is ——, *se kolobile.*

Saturation, n. Of the ground, *botòbòtòbò ;* of clothes, *botobe.*

Saturday, n., *Maapèò ; matlhacwa.* On Saturday, *erile ka maapèò*, or *ka matlhacwa.*

Satyr, n., *Modimo sekapodi* (pl. *badimo dikapodi*).

Sauce, n., *Cwaisho ;* ——, or impudence, *bokgakga.* Put —— into anything as a relish, *cwaisa.*

Saucepan, n., *Pitsanyana.*

Saucer, n., *Phirin* (for.).

Savage, n., *Motho eo o motala ; motho eo o sehòlòhòlò.*

——, adj., *Bogale*, with pron.

Save, v.t., *Boloka ;* —— from, *golola ; dibèla ;* —— in, *boloka mo ;* ——, or snatch from, *phamola ;* —— the life of, *phedisa ;* ——, or spare, *rekègèla ;* —— from danger, *tshitsha ;* —— one another, *bolokana.*

Saved, n. The ——, *babolokwa ; babolokwi.*

Saviour, n., *Mmoloki ;* my ——, *mompoloki ;* our ——, *moreboloki.*

Savour, n., *Moutlwalò ; monkò.*

Savoury, adj. To be —— (of eatables), *metsèga ;* (of smells), *lenkò;* savouries, *diyò tse di metsègañ ;* —— smells, *tse di lenkò.*

Saw, n., *Shage* (for.).

——, v.t., *Sètlha ;* —— asunder, *sètlhaganya.*

Sawyer, n., *Mosetlhi.*

Say, v.t. and i., *Re ;* —— to, *raea ;* speak, *bua ;* —— to each other, *raana ;* —— so, *re yalo*, or *rialo ;* —— thus, *re yana*, or *riana.*

Saying, n., *Lehoko ; phoko* (pl. *mahoko*).

——, part., *Re ; twe.* He spake to them, saying, *a bua nabò, a re.* This is he of whom it is written, saying, *eo ke èna eo go kwadilweñ kaga gagwè, go twe.*

Scab, n., *Legògò*, or *logògò* (pl. *dikgògò*) ; —— disease, *dipanañ ; lopalò ; sekgwaphè ;* pull off a ——, *kgobola ;* fall off, of a ——, *kgoboga ;* rub off a ——, *ronkga.*

Scabbard, n., *Kgatla.*

Scabby, adj. To become ——, *rokomologa.*

Scald, v.t., *Hisa.*

Scalded, p.p. To be ——, *sha ;* she is —— *o shelè.*

Scale, n. *Lekgape ; letlotlobo ;* a measure, *selekanyo.*

——, v.t. ——, or climb, *palama.*

Scales, n. A pair of ——, *selekanyò sa pègò ; tekanyeco ; sekale* (for.).

Scall, n., *Sekwaba.*

Scallop, n. A —— on a kaross, *lenya ;* a —— cut in two pieces and fitted into one another, *lenyeketshane.*

Scalp, n., *Segata ;* a hairy ——, *segata se se moriri.*

Scamp, n., *Mmolòtsana ; senokwane.* You are a ——, *u mmolòtsana.*

Scan, v.t., *Leba.*

Scandal, n., *Kgopishò ;* a big ——, *phoko-kgolo.*

Scandalous, adj. A —— person, *sephala matlhò.*

Scanty, adj. To be ——, *tlhaèla ;* it is ——, *se tlhaetse.*

Scapegrace, n., *Sephera.*

Scar, n., *Lobadi* (pl. *dipadi*) ; many scars, *dipadipadi ;* a —— left by cupping, *tomèga ;* a —— left by an accidental burn, *pala ;* a —— purposely made by a burn or otherwise, *kgomma.*

Scarce, adj. To become, or be ——, *tlhòkahala ;* the food is ——, *diyò di tlhokahetse.*

Scare, v.t., *Chosa ; tshabisa ;* ——, or terrify, *reregisa.*

Scarecrow, n., *Setho.*

Scarify, v.t., *Segasega.*

Scarlet, adj., *Bohibidu yo bo letlhòlòlò*, with pron.

Scatter, v.t., *Gasa ; gasamisa ; gasanya ;* —— people, *halatsa ; phatlalatsa ;* —— about in all directions, *gasagasa.*

——, v.i. ——, or become scattered (of people), *halala ; phatlalala.* They are scattered, *ba haletse ;* they have been scattered by hunger, *ba haladicwe ke tlala ;*

—— about in all directions, *gasagasèga* ; ——, as oxen, *gasama*. The oxen are scattered all over the place, *dikgomo di gasame* ; ——, or become spread about over a wide space, *phantla*.

Scene, n., *Pònalò ; ponatshègò ; sebònalò*.

Scent, n. An odour, *lonkò ; monkò* ; sense of smell, *bodupò*.

——, v.t., *Dupa* ; ——, or follow a ——, as a dog, *dupèlèla*.

Scents, n. ——, or perfumes, *makga*.

Sceptre, n., *Lore loa bogosi ; thòbane ea bogosi*.

Scheme, n., *Leanò ; togomaanò*.

——, v.t., *Loga maanò ; logisa maanò* ; —— against, *logèla maano*.

Schemer, n., *Mologisa maanò*.

Schism, n., *Cwaanò ; kgaoganò*.

Scholar, n., *Morutwa ; morutwana ; morutwi* ; ——, or learned person, *morutegi*.

School, n., *Sekole ; sekolo* (for.).

Scissors, n., *Logare ; sepomo ; sekere* (for.).

Scoff, v.t. and i., *Tshega ; shotla ; nyatsa ; nyènya*.

Scoffer, n., *Moshotli ; monyatsi*.

Scold, n., *Moòmani ; seòmani*.

——, v.t., *Buèla ; kgalemèla ; òmanya* ; —— violently, *shuashua* ; —— continuously, *phogutsèga* ; —— with many words and so silence another, *cuakanya* ; —— one another, *òmana*.

Scolding, n., *Kgalemò ; kgalemèlò ; kòmanyò*.

Scoop, v.t. ——, or hollow out, *gaba* ; —— soil out of a hole, *hata*.

Scorch, v.t., *Babola ; hisa*.

Scorched, To be ——, *baboga ; hisèga* ; become ——, or burnt, *sha*. The grain is ——, *mabèlè a shele*.

Score, n. A reckoning, *palò* ; ——, or mark, *seralò*.

——, adj., *Mashomè mabedi ; mashomè a le mabedi*.

——, v.t. ——, or make a mark, *rala* ; ——, or count, *bala*.

Scorn, n. ——, or contempt, *lonyacò* ; ——, or ridicule, *chotlò*.

——, v.t., *Nyatsa ; shotla* ; —— with the lips, *shwinya*.

Scorner, n., *Monyatsi ; moshotli*.

Scorning, n., *Chotlò ; leshotlò ; lonyacò*.

Scorpion, n., *Phepheñ*. A large black —— covered with red hairs, *leseru* ; a big yellow —— *lesheusheu*.

Scoundrel, n., *Mmolòtsana*. You ——! *a mmolòtsana ke wèna !* You are a ——, *u bolotsana* or *u mmolòtsana*.

Scour, v.t., —— by rubbing, *gotlha*.

Scourge, n., *Sentèò ; thupa*. ——, or punishment, *sebeco*.

——, v.t., *Seola* ; —— while lying on ground, *kgwathisa*.

Scourging, n., *Sebecò ; titèò ; kgwatishò*.

Scowl, v.i., *Dilola* ; —— at, *dilolèla matlhò*.

Scrap, n., —— of food, *kabetla ; thatha ; thathanyana* ; —— of cloth, *sebata ; sebatanyana ; sekate*.

Scrape, v.t., —— with a knife, or —— a pot, *hala ; kgaritla* ; —— out with a finger, and then lick it, *gora* ; —— or scoop out as a log, *gaba* ; —— soil out of a hole, *hata* ; —— out with a hook, *gonya* ; —— off, or wipe off, with the hand, *gelola*.

Scraper, n. An instrument for scraping a pot, *segwadi*.

Scraping, n. A —— off a hide in braying, *tlhono* ; Scrapings off a pot, etc., *mahalò*.

Scratch, n. —— made by a thorn, *mokhisa* ; a deep ——, *mokgeledi*.

——, v.t., —— another, *ñwaea ; ñarotsa* ; —— oneself, *iñwaea* ; —— each other badly, *kgèlèkana* ; —— with claws or nails or as a thorn, *ñapa* ; —— with the nails, *kgwaripa ; ñapa ; kgaritsa* ; —— a hole in the ground, *hata* ; —— out, as with a penknife, *hala*.

——, v.i., ——, as a bad pen, *dilahala* ; ——, as a fowl, *hata* ; *khèla* ; —— much, or deeply, *kgèlèka*.

Scrawl, v.t., and i., *Kwalakwatsa.*

Scream, n. A loud ——, *logau ;* death —— of an animal, *pòkò-lèlò.*

——, v.i., *Gala ;* —— out, as an angry beast, *galèla ;* —— out in singing, *tsèrèmètsèga ;* —— out loudly, as a slaughtered animal, *bòkòlèla.*

Screen, n., *Sesirò ; setshirò ;* a woman's screen or veil for the eyes, *lesirè* or *losire ; sebipò.*

——, v.t., *Bipa ; sira ;* —— a fault, *lòba.*

Screw, v.t. ——, or twist, *shòka :* —— or curl, *chòpha.*

Scribble, v.i., *Kwalakwala* or *kwala-kwatsa.*

Scribe, n., *Mokwadi.*

Script, n., *Lokwalò.*

Scriptures, n., *Dikwalò.*

Scroll, n., *Kgapetla ; kgampetla ; momènò.*

Scrotum, n., *Leshòtlhò.* This word is used as a curse.

Scrutinise, v.t., *Keleka ; kheleisa ; sekaseka.*

Scrutiny, n., *Kelekò ; kheleishò ; tshekasekò.*

Scud, v.i., *Sesèla.*

Scum, n., Foam, *leshulò ; loshulò ; mohulò ;* froth left by water, *maphoko.*

Scurvy, n., *Sekwapi.*

Scythe, n., *Sekgetli.*

Sea, n., *Lewatla ; lewatlè.*

Sea-shore, n., *Dintshi tsa lewatlè ; lehatshe ye le ikamileñ lewatlè.*

Sea-weed, n., *Bolèlè ; malèlè.*

Seal, n., *Sekanò ; sekanèlò ;* —— or mark, *lochwaò ; sechwaò ;* (animal), *lenyebi ; lenyedi.*

——, v.t., *Kana,* pft. *kannè ;* ——, or mark, *chwaea ;* —— up, *kònèla ;* —— up the hand, *kònèla seatla.*

Seam, n., *Morokò.*

——, v.t., and i., *Roka.*

Sear, v.t., *Babola ; hisa.*

——, v.i., *Baboga.* The corn is seared, *mabèla a babogile.*

Search, v.t. and i., *Hukutsa ; keleka ; phuruphutsa ;* —— or seek, *batla ; senka ;* —— or inquire into, *botsisa ; hopholetsa ; tlhotlhomisa ;* —— carefully, *keleka ;* —— diligently, *putla ;* ——in soil by turning it over with the hand, *khèla ;* —— in the ground by turning it over and over, *kheleisa ;* —— the person or clothing, *kheleisa.*

Searchable, adj., *Hopholesèga ; huku-tsèga,* with pron.

Season, n., *Lobaka ;* —— or time, *motlha.*

——, v.t., *Cwaisa ; loka.*

Seasoning, n., *Cwaishò ; secwaishò.*

Seat, n., *Sennò ;* a chair, *setulò ;* a sitting place, *sedulò ;* —— or sitting place, *bonnò ;* —— back, *moikaègò.*

——, v.t., *Dudisa ; nnisa.*

Secede, v.i., *Cwa ; ikgaoganya ; itomolola.*

Secession, n., *Kgaoganò ; tomololò.*

Seclude, v.t., *Cwalèla.*

Second, adj., *Bobedi* preceded by poss. part.

Secret, n., *Leòma* (pl. *maòma*) ; *bosaitsiweñ.* In ——, *mo chuboñ ; mo go sa itsiweñ ; mo sephiriñ ; sekwèna* or *mo sekweneñ.* Draw a —— from one, *botèla.*

Secret place, n., *Boipobò ; boiphi-tlhò ; bolalèlò.*

Secretary, n., *Mokwaledi.*

Secretary-bird, n., *Mmamolañwane ; tlhañwe* (pl. pref. *bo*).

Secretly, or, in secret, adv., *Ka bosaitsiweñ ;* whisper ——, *hoho-nyetsa ;* speak —— or give secret information, *loma tsèbè ;* meet or talk ——, *ea khudu thamaga ; dula khudu thamaga ; nna sekwèna ;* creep —— upon, *batabatèla ;* join or leave people ——, *ñoñwaèla.*

Secrete, v.t., —— or hide, *shuba ; hitlha ; bitièla.* —— or produce sap, as in vegetables, *cwecwena.*

Sect, n., *Lekòkò.*

Section, n., *Kabò.*

Secure, v.t., Fasten, *gokèla ;* lock, *kòpèla ;* make safe, *thagamisa ;* —— or make secure, *chwarèla rure.*

Securely, adv., *Ka thagamò.*
Security, n., Safety, *thagamò ;* —— or pledge, *pèèlèlò ;* mutual security, *pèèlanò.* Take security from, *tsèèla pèèlèlò ;* stand security for, a person, *mo èma nokeñ.* I will stand security for him, *ke tla mo èma nokeñ.*
Sedge, n., *Mokhasi ; motebò ; motsitla.*
Sediment, n., —— of standing water, *lorètsè ;* of gravy, *magwerepa ;* of wine, *lerogorogò.*
Sedition, n., *Bolotlhanye ; cuololò* or *cuulolò ; go ikepa bogosi.*
Seduce, v.t., Turn aside, *haposa ;* entice, *hepisa ;* —— morally, *tsietsa ; ithwadisa.*
See, v.t., and i., *Bòna ;* —— or be enlightened, *sa matlhò ;* —— indistinctly, *bòna ka lorotho ; halodisa ; thaisa ;* cause to see or shew, *bontsha ;* cause to see or enlighten, *bonesa.*
Seed, n., *Peo ; tlhaka ;* —— of pumpkin tribe, *thòtsè ;* —— of stone fruit, *thaapò.* —— or family descendants, *losika ; lolò.*
Seed-bed, n., *Lekedi.*
Seedtime, n., *Letsema.*
Seeing, n., *Pònò.*
——, conj., *Ecwa ; e re ka ; le mororo.*
Seek, v.t., and i., *Batla ; senka ;* —— in many places, *putla ; putlaputla ;* —— or follow after, *latèlèla ;* —— a thing here and there, at a distance, *kalakatlèga ;* —— or make a selection for oneself, *itebalebèla ;* return and seek something lost, *itatèlèla ;* —— mischief, *kgèla.*
Seeker, n., *Mmatli ; mosenki.*
Seem, v.i., *Chwana* or *ntse* followed by *ekete.* It seems as though it were he, *go chwana yaka ekete ke èna.* —— or be like, *chwana.* He seems like him, *o chwana naè.*
Seemly, adv., *Chwanèla* used in pft. It is seemly, *go chwanetse.*
Seer, n., *Molebi ; molebedi.*
See-saw, n., *Letantse.*
Seethe, v.t., *Tlhadisa.*
Seize, v.t., *Chwara ;* —— by grasping in the hand, *huparèla ;* —— with both hands, *tlamparèla ;* —— by authority, or in a raid, *gapa.* They have seized our cattle, *ba re gapetse dikgomo,* or *re gapecwe dikgomo.*
Select, v.t., —— or make a selection, *tlhaola ; tlhòpha ;* —— for oneself, *itshenkèla ; itebalebèla ; itlhòphèla.*
Selection, n., *Tlhaolò ; tlhòphò.*
Self, n., —— or personality is expressed by prefixing *bo* to the emphatic pronoun, e.g. *boèna,* himself ; also by following the pronoun with *ka esi,* etc., e.g., I, myself, *nna ka nosi ;* he himself, *èna ka esi ;* they, themselves, *bòna ka bosi.*
Self-denial, n., *Boitatolò.*
Self-endurance, n., *Boichòkò.*
Self-esteem, n., *Boikganchò ; phorègò.*
Self-exaltation, n., *Boikgodishò ; boikgogomoshò.*
Self-glorification, n., *Boipelahacò ; ipelahacò.*
Self-interest, n., *Boithatò.*
Self-restraint, n., *Boikgaphò ; boithibò.*
Self-seeking, n., *Boipatlèlò.*
Self-sufficiency, n., *Boitekanèlò.*
Selfish, adj., —— or stingy, *timana.* He is selfish, *o timane.*
Selfsame, adj., *Tòta* after noun or pronoun. The selfsame thing, *shòna tòta.*
Sell, v.t., *Bapatsa ; rekisa ;* —— (for a price), *rekisa ka.*
Seller, n., *Mmapatsi ; morekisi.*
Selvedge, n., *Losi loa khai.*
Seminary, n., *Sekole ; sekolo* (for.).
Senate, n., *Lekgotla ya bagolo.*
Send, v.t. or i., *Roma ; romèla* (this latter is more frequently used of late years) ; ——, of things, *isa ;* —— away or cause to go away, *tsamaisa ;* —— or drive away, *alola ; lèlèka ;* —— back, *bosa.*
Senile, adj., *Cohala* with pron. ; *bocohe* preceded by poss. part.
Senility, n., *Bocohe.*

Senior, n., *Mogolwane.*
——, adj., *Mogologo*, or *motonna go*, followed by related word. He is senior to me, *o mogolo go nna.*
Sensation, n. A feeling, *boikutlwò.*
Sense, n. Understanding, *tlhaloganyò* ; discernment, *temogò* ; feeling, *boikutlwò* ; in one sense, *mo ntlheñ ñwe* ; *ka ntlha ñwe.*
Senseless, adj. To become —— or without feeling, *totomala* ; *totomèla.* He is ——, *o totometse* ; without sense, *tlhaloganyò* used with negative. He is a senseless fellow, *ga a na tlhaloganyò.*
Sensitive, adj. To be ——, *sisimoga.*
Sensual, adj., *Senama*, or *nama* preceded by the poss. part.
Sentence, n. Legal or administrative ——, *katlholò.*
——, v.t., *Atlhola* ; *sekisa.* The former is used for to give a verdict.
Sentinel, n., *Molebedi.*
Separate, v.t., *Kgaoganya* ; *lomolola* ; —— or set apart, *tlhaola* ; —— oxen when inspanning, *tlhaola* ; *tlhaloganya* ;—— friends, *lotlhanya* ; *sètlhaganya* ; —— some from others, *lomologanya diñwe mo go tse diñwe* ; —— cattle into small lots for drinking, *noketsa* ; *rahola* ; —— contenders, *tsiriganya* ; —— oneself for an evil purpose, *ikèpa.*
——, v.i. —— from or become separated, *kgaogana le* ; —— from each other, *amologana* ; *kgaogana* ; *lomologana* ; —— mutually, *sètlhagana* ; —— or keep aloof from, *ikeola* ; *itlhaola* ; *itomolola* ; *itomolotsa.*
Separater, n., *Mokgaoganyi* ; *molomolodi* ; *motsereganyi*, or *motsiriganyi* ; (of friendship), *molotlhanyi.*
Separation, n., *Kgaoganò* ; *tomololò.*
Separatist, n., *Mocwa.*
September, n. The month of ——, *kgwedi ea Poane* ; *Loetse.*
Sepulchre, n., *Phupu.* A grave, *lebitla* ; an open grave, *lecwe.*
Sequel, n., *Mocò* ; *tatèlò.*
Seraph, n., *Kgòsana ea Legodimo* ; *moengelc eo mogolo.*
Serene, adj. To be ——, *sisibala*, with pron.
Serenity, n. *T'sisibalò.*
Serf, n. *Molala* ; *motlhanka.*
Serious, adj. To be —— or grave or solemn, *tlhonama*, with pron. A —— person, *motlhonami*, or *eo o tlhonameñ.*
Sermon, n., *Thèrò* ; *thutò.*
Serpent, n., *Nòga.*
Serpentine, adj. To be —— in course, *ikgara*, with pron.
Servant, n. A server, *modihedi* ; a slave or serf, *molala* ; an inherited ——, *motlhanka* ; a hired ——, *molalediwa* ; *mothapiwa ka tuèlò* ; a female ——, *mohula* ; *lelata* ; a confidential ——, *kala.*
Serve, v.t., *Dihèla* ; *dirèla* ; —— or help in the work, *chwarisa tihò* ; —— food, *chola diyò.*
Service, n., *Tihèlò* ; *tirèlò* ; eye service, *tihèlò matlhoñ.*
Servile, adj., *Setlhanka*, with pron.
Servitude, n., *Botlhanka.*
Set, v.t., *T'lhòma* ; —— down, *baea* ; —— right, *siamisa* ; —— free, *golola* ; —— a servant free, *rebola* ; —— forth, or explain, *ranola* ; —— forth or make distinct, *atlèga*, or *baea mo paaneñ* ; —— upon, as dogs, *gagautla* ; —— at nought, *nyatsa* , —— oneself, *ikemisa* ; *itlhòma* , —— oneself against, *ikemisetsa* ; —— a tune, *tlhabeletsa* ; —— oneself or take a stand in debate, *ganetsa.*
——, v.i., —— out on a journey, *bolola* ; ——, as sun, etc., *phirima* ; *kòlòmèla* ; *kòtlòmèla.*
Settle, v.t., —— a question, *atlhola* ; to fix, *tlhòma.*
——, v.i., *Dula* ; *aga* ; —— or —— down, quietly or stoop, *kòkòbèla* ; —— down, as muddy water, and become clear, *itshèka* ; —— down or become decided, *atloga.*
Settle-down, v.t., *Ritibatsa* ; *tshigetletsa.*
——, v.i., *Itshetlèla* ; *itshesèla*; *ritibala.*

Seven, adj., *Shupa.*
Sevenfold, adj., *Ga shupa.*
Seventeen, adj., *Leshomè le mecò e e shupañ.*
Seventh, adj., *Boshupa*, with poss. part.
Seventy, adj., *Mashomè a a shupañ.*
Sever, v.t., *Kgaola ; kgaoganya.*
Severe, adj., *Bogale ; botlhoko ; thata* with the pron. A severe battle, *ntwa e e botlhoko.* A severe struggle, *tlhabañ e e thata.*
Sew, v.t., *Roka ;* —— with stitches far apart, *namalatsa ;* —— slackly, *lea.*
Sex, n., *Moñ ; cañ.* What sex is the child? *O moñ?* What sex is the animal? *E cañ?*
Shade, n., *Moruti* (pl. *meruti*) ; a shade or veil, *sesirò ; setshirò.* Go into the shade, *kwaea.*
——, v.t., *Sira ;* —— oneself, *itshira ;* —— oneself from, *itshiretsa ;* —— the eyes with the hand, when peering, *itsheka segano.*
Shaded, To become ——, *sirèga.*
Shadow, n., *Chuti ; moruti ;* —— cast by a cloud, *lechuti ;* a shadow of a man (spoken in pity), *o mankgolo oa motho hèla.*
——, v.t., —— or cast a shadow over, *chutihalèla ; rutihalèla ;* —— or overshadow, *khurumetsa.*
Shaft, n. Of a spear, *lore ;* of a pick, *mohinyana ;* of a column or tree, *thito ;* —— or opening of a mine, *kgòrò.*
Shake, v.t., *Tshikinya ;* —— out dust, *popotha ; udubatsa ;* —— off or beat off, *tlhotlhora ;* —— a cloth about, *popotla ;* —— the fist, *thokgosetsa seatla ;* —— something off the hand, *ipopotlha;* —— from side to side so as to mix, *kgorokgotsa ;* —— a marrow bone up and down, *kgotlokgotsa ;* —— with the hands, as trees, *cubua ;* —— as wind, *hahetla ; heheutla ;* —— from side to side in a sieve, *sekèla ;* —— a vessel so as to rinse it, *cokotsa ;* —— a vessel violently when washing it, *cukunya ;* —— up and down when winnowing, *hèhèra ; tsètsètha ;* —— a milk sack up and down, *kubèla ;* —— hands, *naana diatla*, or *naana mabògò ;* —— the head in dissent, *thukhutha tlhògò ; tshikinya tlhògò ;* —— or jolt, as a horse, its rider, *kgorokotsa ;* —— or move a pole standing in the ground, *reketlisa ;* —— a lifted spear in battle, *ñatetsa ; kgana ; òta ; kgatikanya ;* —— down, as corn in a measure, *segitletsa, tsikitlèla.*
——, v.i., —— as a loose pole, *goshòma ;* —— as, a disjointed or loose thing, *leketla ;* —— from side to side, *reketla ;* ——, as the spokes of a wheel, *goshòma ;* ——, as a loose door, *kgwètlha ;* ——, as a stone when being moved, *kutuma ;* —— or quiver, as the body when dancing, *phaphasèla ;* —— of reeds, *thukhuthèga.*
Shaking, n. A ——, as of a disjointed thing, *boleketla.*
Shaky, adj. To be ——, as a door, *kgwètlha ;* as a jelly, *borèpèrèpè.*
Shallow, adj. As a ford, *khekhele.*
Sham, n., *Tsiecò.*
——, v.i. —— or pretend, *itshema.*
Shambles, n., *Botlhabèlò.*
Shame, n., *Ditlhoñ ; botlhabisaditlhoñ.*
——, v.t., *Tlhabisa ditlhòñ.*
Shameful, adj., *Botlhabisa-ditlhoñ* with poss. part. ; *tlhabisa ditlhoñ* with pron. A shameful deed, *tihò ea botlhabisa-ditlhoñ*, or *tihò e e tlhabisañ ditlhoñ.*
Shamefully, adv. To use ——, *gagautla.*
Shameless, adj. A —— person, *sephala matlhò ;* she is shameless, *o sehala matlhoñ*, or *o iphadile ditlhoñ.*
Shampoo, v.t., *Sedila.*
Shank, n. A —— bone, *momò.*
Shape, n., *Popègò ; chwanò.*
——, v.t., *Bopa ;* —— a peg, by sharpening, *sèta.*
Share, n., *Kabèlò ; kabò.* A ploughshare, *bogale yoa mogoma ; segale sa mogoma.*

——, v.t., *Aba ; abèla.*

——, v.i., *Abèlana, abalana ; tlhakanèla.* They will share, *ba tla abèlana.* They will share his goods with him, *ba tla tlhakanèla dilò tsa gagwè naè.*

Sharer, n., *Moabedwi ; motlhakanedi.*

Sharp, adj., *Bogale ; boyetla.* The sword is sharp, *chaka e bogale ;* —— in intellect, *matseba ;* —— and quick, *tlhaga ;* —— and not easily deceived, *matsètsèlèkwè.* A very sharp thing, *segale.*

Sharpen, v.t., —— by beating out, *batola ;* by grinding, *lootsa ;* —— a stake, *tlhokola ;* —— or shape a peg, *sèta.*

Sharper, n., *Leherehere ; motsietsi.*

Sharpness, n., *Bogale ;* —— or cleverness, *matseba ;* —— or discretion, *matsètsètlèkwè ;* —— or cunning, *botlhale.*

Shatter, v.t., *Phanyaka ; thubaka.*

Shave, v.t., *Beola ;* —— oneself, *ipeola ;* —— round about, *sekeletsa.*

Shaving, n. A wood ——, *tshètèla ; ditshètèla ;* a —— from a hide when being brayed, *tlhono.*

Shawl, n., *Chale* (for.).

She, pron., *O ; oa ; èna,* or *ènè.*

Sheaf, n., *Nata.*

Shear, v.t., *Beola.*

Shearer, n., *Mmeodi.*

Sheath, n. —— for a knife, or needles, *kgatla.* A large —— for needles and thread, *morutshe.*

Shed, n., *Loòbò ; mogopenyana.*

——, v.t., —— blood, *chólola madi ; thólola madi.*

——, v.i. —— leaves, as a tree, *tlhotlhorèga.*

Sheep, n., *Nku ; sehutshane ;* a small ——, *nkunyana ;* a male —— or ram, *pheleu* or *phelehu ;* a flock of ——, *lecomane ; dihutshane ;* many sheep in a flock, *manku ;* —— and goats mixed, *dihutshane ; marele.*

Sheep-fold, n., *Lesaka ya dinku.*

Sheer, v.i., *Hapoga ;* —— to, *hapogèla.*

Sheet, n., *Letsela ;* —— of paper, *tsèbè.*

Shelf, n., *Kobòtlò ; botlhayana.* A narrow, flat ——, *sephakwana ;* a broad or sloping back shelf, *sehata.*

Shell, n., —— or pod, *lekape ;* a tortoise ——, *logapa loa khudu ;* an egg ——, or piece of one, *lokhadu ;* an empty ostrich ——, *mogòpò ;* a sea ——, *kgetla ;* a mussel ——, *logetla.*

Shelter, n., *Boichubèlò ; botshabèlò ;* a —— made of boughs, *loòbò.*

——, v.i., and t. —— from the heat of the sun, *kwaea.* —— anything from the sun, *kwaisa.*

Shelve, v.t., —— or put to one side, *baea ha thokò.*

——, v.i., —— or slope, *penama ;* used in pft. It shelves, *e pename.*

Sheol, n., *Bobipò.*

Shepherd, n., *Modisa.*

Sherd, n., *Lobeana ; lobeanyana.*

Shew, v.t., —— or tell, *tlhotlhèla ;* make visible, *bontsha ;* —— itself, *setoga.*

Shield, n , *Thèbè.*

——, v.t., —— or defend, *hemèla ;* —— or protect, *sireletsa ;* hide, by silence, *lòba.*

Shift, v.i., To move, *shuta ;* remove one's dwelling, *huduga.*

——, v.t., *Shutisa ; hudutsha.*

Shimmer, v.i., *Galalèla ; shadièga.*

Shin, n., *Momò ; lebocwana.*

Shine, v.i., *Phatsima ;* —— or glitter, *galalèla ;* —— with a flickering light, *nyedima ;* with a feeble light, *nyetsa ;* —— forth, *bètlama ;* ——, as distant lightning, *badima, bebenya ;* ——, as a glowworm, *nyetsa ;* ——, as a bald head, or wet stone, *redimoga ;* —— upon, *phatsimèla.*

Shining, n., *Phatsimo ;* a slight ——, *thedimogo.*

——, adj. Any of the verbs for *shine,* with prons.

Ship, n., *Shepa ; sekepa* (for.).

Shipwreck, n., *Thubègèlò ; tshenyègò.*

Shirk, v.t., —— work, *itsemeletsa.*

Shirking, n., *Boitsemeleco.*

Shirt, n., *Hempe* (for.).

Shiver, v.t. —— or break to pieces, *thubaganya.*

——, v.i., *Tlakasèla* ; —— from cold, or sickness, *tètèsèla* ; —— from fear, *roroma*.

Shock, n. —— or heap of corn, *mokoa oa mabèlè* ; —— or surprise, *kgakgamacò*; —— or offence, *kgopishò*.

——, v.t., Surprise, *gakgamatsa* ; offend, *kgopisa*.

Shoe, n., *Setlhako* ; —— of home-made leather, *sekhobe* ; an old worn-out ——, *sechwahèle* ; *seète* ; sole of a ——, *setlhako* ; upper leather of a home-made —— or sandal, *kgòlè*. Put on a ——, *rwala* ; take one off, *rola*.

——, v.t., *Rwesa*.

Shoot, n., *Letlhogèla* ; a small ——, *lecwèla* ; a —— from last year's corn stalk, *lecwabudu* ; —— from last year's seed, *leiyadi* ; —— or blade of corn, etc., *mogwañ*.

——, v.t., and i. —— at, *hula* ; —— at and miss, *hosa* ; —— a near object, *kokobetsa*. —— forth, *hulèga* ; —— out, as a tree, *tlhoga* ; —— forth, as seeds, *mumuga*.

Shop, n., *Benkele* ; *setoro* (both for.).

Shore, n. Seashore, *losi loa lewatlè* ; *dintshi tsa lewatlè* ; *moshawa* is also sometimes used.

——, v.t. —— up, *tshegedisa*.

Short, adj., *Khutshane* ; *khuchwane* ; with part. and pron. A —— person, *mokhuchwane* ; a —— road, *tsela e e khutshane* ; a —— and thick thing or person, *sepoa* ; become ——, *khutshahala*. Come short of, or be too little, *tlhaèla*, or *tlhaèlwa ke*. We are short of food, *re tlhaecwe ke diyò*. Make a short cut from one part of a road to another, *kabamèla tsela*.

Shortcoming, n. A fault, *molato* ; a failure, *tlhaèlò* ; a sin, *teohò*.

Shorten, v.t., *Khutshahatsa* ; *gosetsa*.

Shortly, adv., *Kgantele* ; *kganteyè* ; —— or briefly, *ka bokhuchwane* ; —— or soon, *hèla*. Shortly after you left us, *hèla u sena go re tlogèla*.

Shortness, n., *Bokhuchwane* ; *bokhutshane*.

Shot, n. A ——, *phulò* ; —— for gun, *marumò a masesane*. A good ——, or marksman, *maròka* ; *marwaka*. He is a good shot, *o marwaka*.

Should, aux. v., *Ka* ; *kabo* ; *ko* ; etc., for use of these see Grammar.

Shoulder, n., *Legetla* or *lehetla* ; *lerudi* ; a —— blade, *legòpè* ; a —— or place for a burden, *tshikarò* ; —— of meat, *lecògò*. Carry on the ——, *sikara* ; carry across ——, *kaba* ; look over the ——, *kòba* ; *ikòba* ; *shèba* ; shrug up the ——, *khutlola* ; shrug the ——, *kgota lerudi* ; give the cold ——, *biha* ; give the cold —— to anyone, *bihèla* ; cut or chop off a —— of meat, *hamola*.

Shoulder-blade, n., *Legetla* ; *lehetla* ; *legòpè*. A joint in a —— *kgona* ; flesh on a person's ——, *mophomò*.

Shouldered (Round), *Lokhutlo* ; *marota* ; *mosikara-phuti* ; all with prons.

Shout, n., *Kgoò* ; a loud ——, *mokgosi* ; —— of a number of people, *leshowa* ; *leshaò* ; *leshalaò* ; *loshalaba* ; —— of a returning army, *moòpèlane* ; —— of women in the dance, *moduduеco* ; *moduduetsa* ; *tudueco* ; —— of rage, *kgayayègò*.

——, v.i., *Goa* ; *kua* ; *òpa mokgosi* ; —— to a person at a distance, *goèlèla* ; *goeletsa* ; *tlhaeletsa* ; ——, as a number of people, *thèla loshalaba* ; *tshèla loshalaba* ; *thèla leshowa* ; *tshèla leshalaò* ; —— at oxen, *buisa dikgomo* ; ——, as women in a dance, *duduetsa* ; ——, as a drunken man, *gògòtlèga* ; ——, as a crowd, *shalèbanya*.

Shove, v.t., *Kgorometsa* or *kgarametsa*.

Shovel, n., *Seòlèla melòra*, or *seoloshò mèlòra*.

Show, v.t. Point out, *shupa* ; point out to, *shupetsa* ; *shupegetsa* ; *kaèla* ; cause to see, *bontsha* ; —— oneself to, *ipontsha*, *ipontsha mo*.

——, v.i. Become visible, *bònala ; setoga.*

Shower, n., *Medupe ;* a slight ——, *mookedi ;* a very slight ——, *komakomane.*

Shred, n., *Kgabèlò.*

——, v.t., *Gabèla.*

Shriek, n. —— or bawl, as a child, *kgwètlò ;* of a dying animal, *pòkòlèlò.*

——, v.i., *Gwètla ; bòkòlèla.*

Shrine, n., *Helò ga boitshèpò ; helò ga kòbamèlò.*

Shrink, v.i. —— from doing, or shirk, *itsemeletsa ;* —— back, *ikgogona ;* —— back, shuddering at the sight of any thing fearful or loathsome, *tsipoga ;* —— up, as cloth, or skin, *gògèga ; kweletlama.*

Shrinking, adj. —— or timid, *sehawa* with pron. A —— child, *ñwana eo o sehawa.*

Shrivel, v.i. and t. —— up, as a dry skin, *khuagana ; shoshobagana ;* as a dry leaf, *òmèlèla ;* as a withered leaf, *shwaba ;* as corn, *mapapa ;* become shrivelled up, into a ball or small compass, *kurupana ;* as a dry corn stalk or poor animal, *boduma ;* a shrivelled-up ox hide, or riem, *loñañape ;* a shrivelled-up goat skin, *mogogoro.*

——, v.t., *Khuaganya ;* —— up into a small thing, *khurapanya.*

Shroud, n., *Letsela ya moshwi ; sehapa-moshwi.*

——, v.t. Hide, *bipa ; shuba ;* cover, *khurumetsa.*

Shrub, n., *Setlhatshana ;* an edible —, *morògò.*

Shrubbery, n., *Sekgwana.*

Shrug, v.i., —— the shoulders, *khutlola ; kgotha lerudi.*

Shudder, v.i., *Nyèma ; tsipoga ; tsipoga mmele ; tsitla marapò.*

Shun, v.t. Shrink away from, *ikgogona ;* neglect, *tlhokomologa.*

Shut, v.t., *Cwala.* —— a door, *cwala ; kgosetsa ;* —— a door with a bar, *pakèla.* It is ——, *go cwecwe ; go phakecwe ;* —— up with bushes or stones, *kgòbèla ;* —— up in kraal or compound, *tlhatlhèla ;* —— in or surround, *kaeèlèla* or *kalèla ; tsenya gare ;* —— the eyes, of another, *budulatsa matlhò ;* —— the mouth, *thiba molomo ;* —— up a road, *kganèla ; thiba.*

——, v.i. —— the mouth, *moma molomo ; tumola molomo ;* be —— up, *thibala ;* —— the eyes, *budulala matlhò ;* —— the heart, *ñona pelo.*

Shutter, n., *Secwalò.*

Shutting. A —— in place, *tlhatlhèlò.*

Shuttle, n., *Selogi.*

Shy, adj., *Bori* with pron. ; to be shy, *sisimoga.*

Sick, adj. To be ——, *bobola ; lwala ;* feel —— or nausea, *heroga sebete ;* feel —— or ill, *utlwa botlhoko ;* fall ——, *cogèlwa ke botlhoko ;* to be always ——, *dibobo,* with pron. ; to be sick but likely to recover, *gomèla go shwa ;* he is sick but will probably recover, *oa gomèla go shwa ;* he was very sick, but recovered, *o gomile go shwa ;* lie —— and silent, *kgwathalala ;* nurse a sick person, *òka ;* assist a sick person to rise, *elola ; kakatlolola.* A sick person, *mmobodi* (pl. *babodi*) ; *molwetsi.*

Sickle, n., *Thipa ea mabèlè ; sikele* (for.).

Sickness, n., *Bolwetse ; pobolò.* Pain, *botlhoko.* A chronic ——, *senyama ; senyèma ;* a sickness supposed to have been caused by one with whom the sufferer has quarrelled, *dikgaba ;* a wasting ——, *bolwetse.* To break up, of a ——, *tlhasa.* The —— is better, *pobolò e hokotsegile,* or *go botoka ; go kuane.* A thorn branch placed by a doctor to keep people away from a house in which there is sickness, *letlhakwane.* There is sickness in the house, *go matlhako ; go medibèla.* Draw out a sickness with the mouth, *dupa.*

Side, n. Of a person, *mohama ;* —— of a person or thing, *lotlhakore ;* a —— or direction, *ntlha ; thokò.* Which side has he gone, *o ile ntlheñ ehe ?* He has gone to one side, *o ile ha thokò.* —— of a river, *moseya ;* this ——, *moseya ono* (sometimes, but rarely, *boseya* is used) ; the other ——, *moseya ole ;* or just, *moseya.* He has gone to the other side, *o ile kwa moseya ;* on the side of, is expressed by *tshaba le,* or *èma nokeñ,* e.g. I shall be on his side, *ke tla tshaba naè,* or *ke tla mo èma nokeñ ;* go by the side of, *amana le ; ikanama le ; ipapatha le.*

Side by side, to be ——, *bapa ;* to place ——, *bapisa ;* stand or place oneself ——, *iphapha ;* be together ——, *patagana ;* place ——, together, *pataganya.*

Side-rooms, n., *Mathodi.*

Siege, n., *Modikò ; seduledi.*

Sieve, n., *Setsètsèthò ;* a flat basket used for winnowing, *losèlò.*

Sift, v.t. —— by shaking from side to side, *sèkèla ;* by shaking up and down, *hèhèra ; tsètsètha ;* by shaking about with sieve in slanting direction, *tlokolola.* —— evidence, *lotolotsa.*

Sigh, n., *Phegèlò ; phègèlò ; tsishò pelo.*

——, v.i., *Hegèlwa ; hègèlwa ; ubuga ; sisa pelo.*

Sight, n., *Pònò ;* —— recovered after blindness, *phouhologò.* Be in ——, *bònala ;* come into ——, *thunya ; kwetoga ;* cause a thing to come into ——, *kwetola ;* recover ——, of the blind, *houhologa.*

Sighted, adj. Weak —— eyes, *matlhò a boròkò ;* weak —— or weak-eyed person, *sehòchwana.*

Sign, n., *Chupò ; seshupò ;* —— or mark of ownership, *lochwaò.*

——, v.i. —— or beckon, *gwaea ; gwètlha ; gonetsa ka ; pèa monwana.*

Signal, n., *Seshupò ; sekaò.*

Signet, n., *Sekani ; sekanèla.*

Signify, v.t., *Itsise ; kaea ; raea ;* declare, *bolèla.*

Silence, n., *Tidimalò ; tuulalò ;* a great ——, *tshisibalò ;* —— or lull in the wind, *mohòlèhòlè ,* sit in ——, *upalala.*

——, v.t., *didimatsa ; kgaodisa ;* —— or put to silence, *tlhokisa può ;* —— or conquer in argument, *shòpanya.*

Silent, adj. To be ——, *didimala ; ñobala ; kgaotsa ;* —— and not answer when spoken to, *tuulala ;* —— and sulky, *khutloga ;* —— and refuse to tell the news, *gòpa mahoko ;* —— or shut the mouth, *moma molomo ; tumola molomo.* A —— person, *leñoñobadi ; letuuladi ; motuuladi ; semumu.* Be ——! *kgaotsa !*

Silk, n., *Sei* (for.).

Silliness, n., *Boeleele.*

Silly, adj. He is ——, *o seeleele ; o sematla* (simpleton).

Silver, n., *Selefera* (for.).

Similar, adj. To be like, *Chwana,* with pron., —— or imitate, *etsa.*

Similarity, n. In appearance, *Tebañ ; tebagañ ; tebaganò ; malebagañ.* They are similar in appearance, *di tebañ,* etc.

Similitude, n., *Sechwanchò.*

Simple, adj., *Bori ; sisi ;* to be ——, *bopèga ; senyana.*

Simpleton, n., *Motho senyana.*

Simplicity, n., *Botlhòka botlhale ;* —— of heart, *bopelo-e-phèpa ;* In ——, *ka bori.*

Simplify, v.t., *Thataholola ;* —— or explain, *phutholola ; ranola.*

Simply, adv., *Hèla.*

Sin, n., *Boleo ;* a ——, *sebe ; seleo ; teohò.*

——, v.i., *Leoha ; òtlahala,* or *oatlahala ;* —— against, *leohèla.*

Since, adv., *E sale ; e sale ka,* or *sale* with the suitable pronoun. Ever since they went away, *e sale ba tsamaea,* or *ba sale ba tsamaea.* A little while since, *malòba.*

——, conj., *E re ka ; ka ;* Since you have done so, *e re ka u dihile yalo,* or *ka u dihile yalo.* For further use see Grammar.

Sincere, adj., *Pelo e phèpa.*
Sincerity, n., *Bopelo-e-phèpa ; boitshèkò yoa pelo.*
Sinew, n., *Losika ;* thick —— or muscle, *mosiha ;* thin ——, *lotha ;* —— used as thread for sewing, *tlhale.*
Sing, v.i., and t., *Òpèla ;* —— a dance tune, *bina ;* —— loudly so as to overpower others, *thomeletsa ;* —— plaintively, *kurwetsa ;* scream out when singing, *tsèrèmètsèga ;* —— in concert or together, *ratlalèla ;* ——, of a bird, *letsa molodi.*
Singe, v.t., *Babola ; hisa.* Become singed, *baboga.*
Singeing, n. Smell of singeing, *nkga segau.*
Singer, n., *Moòpedi.* A leading ——, *motlhabeletsi.*
Singing, n. Take the lead in ——, or set the tune, *tlhabeletsa.*
Single, adj., *Nwe hèla,* with part in affirmative sentence ; *pè* with part. in negative. I have just a single sheep left, *ke salecwe ke nku e le ñwe hèla.* There is not a single person, *ga go na motho opè, leha e le moñwe hèla ;* —— or unmarried person, *kgarèbè ; kgòpè ; lekgarèbè ; lekgela.*
Singleness, n., *Boñwehèla.*
Singly, adv., *Ka monokèla.*
Sink, v.i. —— in water, *ikgata ; nwèla ; thabuesegèla ;* in mud or mire, *rèpèlèla ; ròròmèla ;* —— into or tramp mud noisily, *cobòtla ;* —— down, as a scale, *teba ;* —— down, as an animal from poverty or a person from fright, *pharama.*
Sinner, n., *Moleohi.*
Sip, v.t., or i., *Hupa.* —— over and over again, *hupèla.*
Sir, n., *Morèna.*
Sire, n., *Rra ; kgosi ; morèna ; motsadi eo motona.*
——, v.t., *Tsala.*
Sirloin, n., *Ñwato.*
Sister, n. A man's ——, *kgantsadi ;* a woman's ——, *ñwana oa ga rrè ;* elder ——, *mogolo ;* younger ——, *monna ;* my elder, —— *nkgonone* or *nkgolole ;* your ——, *mogoloo ;* her ——, *mogolowè ;* my younger ——, *nnake ;* your ——, *monnao ;* her ——, *monnawè.*
Sister-in-law, n. Man's ——, same as brother. Woman's ——, my ——, *mogòkane ;* thy ——, *mogakao ;* her ——, *mogòkane oa gagwè.*
Sit, v.i., *Dula ; nna ha hatshe ;* —— for a while doing nothing, *itulèla ;* —— on the heels, *kòkòmala ; kotama ;* —— flat on ground, *tlabama ;* —— on the haunches, *kotama ;* —— with folded legs, *iphara ;* —— with outstretched legs, *ipetleka ;* —— or sink down through weakness, *koama ;* —— in the sun, *sekamèla ;* —— quite still, *ritibala ;* ——, as a bird on eggs, *elama ;* —— round a fire, *tlhòrama ; dikanyetsa molelò ;* —— with head bent in listening attitude, *iba ditsèbè ;* —— in the way so as to hinder, *tlabama.*
——, v.t., *Dudisa ; nnisa ha hatshe ;* or the causative of any of the above verbs. —— a child on the lap, *hara.*
Site, n., *Setsha ;* —— with ruins on it, *leshope.*
Sitting-place, n., *Bodulò ; sennò.*
Situation, n. A place, *bonnò ;* a condition, *popègò ;* position, *boèmò ;* employment, *tihò.*
Six, adj., *Thataro.*
Sixfold, adj., *Serataro.*
Sixteen, adj., *Leshomè ye le mecò merataro.*
Sixth, adj., *Borataro* preceded by poss. part.
Sixty, adj., *Mashomè a le marataro.*
Size, n., *Selekanyò.* This ——, *bokana ;* that ——, *bokalo.* The size of, *kana ka.* It is the size of that plank, *se kana ka lomati louò.*
Skeleton, n., *Loshwaèla.* A living ——, or much emaciated person, *lowa ;* the —— of an animal covered with skin, *sekukuru ; sekòlòa.*

Sketch, n., *Sechwanchò ; sekwalakwacò.*

——, v.t. or i., *Chwantsha ; kwalakwatsa.*

Skilful, adj., *Secwiriri*, with sing. ; *dicwiriri*, with pl. ; *maatlametlo.* A skilful person, *eo o secwiriri ;* skilful people, *batho ba ba dicwiriri*, or *ba ba maatlametlò ;* —— or prudent, *matsètsènèkò*, with pron.

Skill, n., *Bocwiriri ; botsetsenekò ; botsètsèlèkò.*

Skim, v.t., *Okola.*

Skin, n., *Letlalò ;* —— for sleeping on, *phatè ; sealò ;* —— cloak, *kobò ;* —— for carrying baby on the back, *thari ;* —— of a bulb, *lekape ;* —— on cold porridge, *logògò ;* —— of a snake, or piece from desquamation, *letlotlobo ;* a thin —— or membrane, *lotha ;* a thick ——, *letlalò ye le kwenneñ ;* an unbrayed, shrivelled up ——, *mogogoro ; sekopa ; sekòlòa ;* a dry ——, *sekgoropa ;* a skin, or part of one, destitute of hair, *logwete ;* a —— or fur cap, *tlhoro ; puane ;* a —— water bottle, *mohalò.* A set of three *tlhose* or two *phokoyè* skins, *motlhwaèla ;* an imperfect set of two *tlhose* skins, *mokhutla.* Cast a ——, as a snake, *itlòba ;* pluck hair off a skin, *tlhoba ;* trim round a brayed skin, *sekeletsa ;* work a skin between the hands, so as to soften it, *tsebetha.*

——, v.t., *Bua.*

Skinflint, n., *Motho eo o timane thata.*

Skip, v.i. —— about in play, as young animals, *kalapa ; ya makgaragana ;* —— with a rope, *ya ntimo ; ntaea ntimo.*

Skirt, n., *Mosese ;* —— or edge, *lokoya ; peeledi ;* skirts, *ditsètla ; makoya.*

Skull, n., *Logata* (pl. *dikgata*) ; hollow at the base of the ——, *koduòlò.*

Sky, n., *Loapi ;* —— or heaven, *legodimo ;* red ——, as at sunrise or sunset, *mahube.*

Slab, n., *Sematla.* A flat stone, *letlapa.*

Slack, adj. or v. —— or lax, *lea ; lealea ;* loose, *rèpa ;* make loose, *repisa ;* slow, *nyahala ;* easy, *bolèta.* He is ——, *o bolealea*, or *o bolèta.* The rope is ——, *mogala o repile.*

Slacken, v.t., *Repisa.*

Slackness, n., *Bolealea ; bonya.*

Slander, n., *Tshèbò ; kgobololò ; pateleco ; tlabeleco ;* or *setlabeleco.*

——, v.t., —— or backbite, *sèba ; sègètlha ;* revile, *kgala ;* accuse falsely, *pateletsa.*

Slangkop, n. A poisonous bulb fatal to stock, *sekaname.*

Slant, v.i., *Phekama ; sekama ;* hold a thing on the slant, *phekèga ; sekèga ; tsekèga.*

——, adj. To be on a slant like a door, *phekèga.* That door is slant, *secwalò seuò se phekegile.*

Slap, v.t., *Bata ; haphola ;* —— gently, *popoa ;* —— oneself on the thigh in delight, *ikòpaòpa serope ; ikòpa serope ; batola serope ; ipata serope ;* —— oneself on the cheek, *ikòpa lesama.*

Slash, v.t. and i. With sword or stick, *kgatikanya.*

Slate, n., *Sekwalèlò ; letlapa ye le kwalèlañ.*

Slaughter, n., *Kgailò.*

——, v.t. —— an animal, *tlhaba ;* —— a large number of persons or animals, *gaila.* Give a present for ——, *segèla ; tlhabisa.*

Slave, n., *Lechwarwa ; motlhanka ;* —— or serf, *molala ;* a female ——, *lelata.*

Slavery, n., *Bochwarò ; botlhanka.*

Slay, v.t., *Bolaea ;* —— a large number, *gaila.*

Sleek, adj., *Borethe*, with pron.

Sleep, n., *Boròkò ; thòbalò ; thulamèlò ;* dead ——, *boròkò yoa kgonògò ;* deep breath drawn in sleep, *moshumò.*

——, v.i., *Ròbala ;* —— soundly, *thulamèla ;* —— in an open or exposed place, *shakalala ;* —— in the veld, *tsamaea bogòba ;* —— alongside the fire, *thokama ;*

—— or spend the night, *lala*; where did they spend the night? *ba letse kae?* unable to ——, *khidièga*; *tlhobaèla*; to be heavy with ——, *bokalala*; overcome by ——, *imèlwa ke boròkò*; go off to ——, *ponkèla*; put to ——, *thulametsa*; lay down a child to ——, *ròbatsa*.

Sleeping. To prevent from ——, *khidia*.

Sleeping-chamber, n., *Ntlo ea boròbalò*.

Sleeping-place, n., *Bolaò*; —— of wild animals, *kati*. Leave a ——, *bothologa*.

Sleeping-time, n., *Lobaka loa go ròbala*. We arrived at ——, *ra gòròga go robecwe*.

Sleepless, adj. To be ——, *khidièga*, with pron.

Sleeplessness, n., *Khobaèlò*; *khidiègò*.

Sleepy, adj. ——, or drowsy, *òtsèla*; ——, having heavy eyes, *bokalala*. In both cases with pron. *Kea òtsela*, I am sleepy, or drowsy. *Matlhò a me a bokaletse*, my eyes are heavy with sleep.

Sleet, n., *Serañwane*; *chèlañ*.

Sleight, n. ——, of a deceitful nature, *boherehere*; *phorò*; ——, or dexterity, *bocwiriri*; *maatlametlo*.

Slender, adj., *Sesane* or *tshesane*, with part. and pron. A —— person, *mosesane*; a very —— one, *mosesanyane*.

Slice, n., *Kabetla*; *kapetlane*; —— of meat, *sebeka*.

——, v.t. —— meat, *beka*; —— pumpkins, *tlhabèla*.

Slide, v.i., *Rèlèla*.

Slight, adj., *Sesane* or *tshesane*, with part. and pron. A —— person, *mosesane*; a very —— one, *mosesanyane*.

Slightly, adv., *Go le gonnye hèla*.

Slim, adj., *Tshesane* or *sesane*, with part. and pron. ——, or deceitful, *boherehere*, with pron. A —— individual, one who cannot be trusted, *leherehere*. Sometimes *botlhale* is also used in this latter sense.

Slime, n., *Boka*; *serètse*; *leraga*; —— of snails, *boleta*.

Slimly, adv. To act ——, *ka boherehere*.

Sling, n., *Kgòyana e e konopañ*; *motsekedi*.

——, v.t., *Konopa ka motsekedi*; —— over the shoulder, *sikara*.

Slinger, n., *Mokonopi ka motsekedi*; *momotsekedi* (pl. *bametsekedi*).

Slip, v.i., *Rèlèla*; —— from the hand, *rèlèla mo seatleñ*; —— to one side and escape, *thèmèlèkana* cause to ——, *reledisa*.

Slip-knot, n., *Segòlè*.

Slippery, adj., *Borethe*, with pron. A —— place, *boreledi*. Become a —— character, *rethehala*. A person of a —— character, *motho eo o rethehetseñ*, or *motho oa thèlèlò*.

Slope, n., *Mokgokolosa*; a sandy ——, or dune, *lerotobolò*; a gradual ——, *kinamèlò*; *bothologò yo bontlè*; —— of a mountain, *moripò*.

——, v.i. ——, or bend back, *inama*; *penama*.

Sloth, n., *Bochwakga*; *bobodu*; *bomatla*; *bororobe*; *bocwamputla*.

Slothful, adj. A —— person, *secwamputla*; *seramatla*; *serorobe*. Be ——, *chwakgahala*, *bobodu*; with prons.

Slothfulness, n., *Bochwakga*; *bobodu*; *bomatla*; *bororobe*; *bocwamputla*.

Slough, n., *Maragaraga*; ——, or bog, *dicòbòtla*.

Sloven, n., *Seshwapelo*.

Slovenly, adv., *Ka boatla*.

Slow, adj., *Bonya*; ——, or lazy, *bobodu*; *serorobe*; *toutèga*; with pron. He is ——, *o bonya*; *o bobodu*; *o mosetla*; *o sekoba*; *o modikologa*; a —— work, *tihò e e bonya*. —— on account of stoutness, *gokgola*; —— or loth to do, *itsemeletsa*; become ——, *nyahala*; ——, of a horse, *maoto a chupa*. It is a slow horse, *ke pitse e e maoto a chupa*.

Slowly, adv., *Ka bonya; ka go iketla; ka pepetleco;* ——, or gently, *ka bonòlò.* Act ——, *iketla;* walk or work —— through stoutness, *gokgola.*

Slowness, n., *Bonya;* ——, of a person, *bodikologe.*

Sluggard, n., *Mmoduhadi; serorobe.*

Slumber, n., *Kòtsèlò.*

——, v.i., *Òtsèla.*

Slur, n., *Leshwè.*

——, v.t., *Leshwèhatsa.*

Slut, n., *Seshwapelo eo o monamagadi.*

Sly, adj., *Boherehere; boteñ;* with pron. He is ——, *o boherehere; o boteñ.* On the ——, *ka boherehere;* go away on the ——, *ikucwa.* They went away on the sly, *ba ne ba ikucwa,* or *ba tsamaile ka go ikucwa.*

Smack, n., ——, or noise, *thanyò.*

——, v.i., *Thanya;* make a whip ——, *thantsha seme.*

Small, adj., *Nnye; bòtlana; pòtlana* with pron. and part. A small house, *ntlo e e pòtlana,* or *e nnye.* A small book, *lokwalò lo lo bòtlana;* small men, *banna ba babòtlana.* Become small, *ñòtlahala; ñòtlèga; nnyehala.* Make ——, *ñòtla; ñòtlahatsa; nnyehatsa.* In a —— measure, *ka bobòtlana.*

Smallness, n., *Bonnye; bobòtlana.*

Smallpox, n., *Kgwaripana; sekgwaripana; segagana.*

Smart, v.i., *Baba.*

Smash, v.t. and i., *Thubaganya; thubagana.* It is smashed, *e thubaganye;* I have smashed it, *ke e thubagantse.*

Smear, v.t. —— a floor, with dung only, *kgapha;* with dung and earth mixed, *dila;* —— the body, *tlòla; tlotsa;* —— with medicine, *rea; phekola;* —— the body with *moshwañ,* as a doctor, *hòròla;* —— or anoint the face, *iphòròla;* —— with milk to remove dirt, etc., *iphòròla;* —— the face with tears, *kgamatha; kganatha;* —— with much fat, *kgoma; nyemuka; tlapuketsa;* —— with fat to make it shine, *iphotha;* —— the mouth with fat when eating, *thamukèla molomo;* —— a skin for braying, *tshasa.*

Smell, n. Aroma, or odour, *lonkò; monkò;* a strong ——, *sehoka;* a bad ——, *bodupa;* —— of burning, *segau;* a very bad ——, *sebodu;* odourless, *cola; ribe.*

——, v.t. or i. Emit a smell, *nkga;* ——, as a dog its master, *dupa;* —— at a distance, *dupèlèla;* —— badly, *nkga sebodu;* —— nicely, *ngka monate.*

Smile, v.i. —— without shewing the teeth, *rumaruma;* —— with teeth shewing, *nyenya.*

Smite, v.t., *Ditaea; itaea; ntaea;* —— with open hand, *haphola; hopha;* —— with fist, *uba; tlhanya ka lecwele;* —— with a rod, *kanya ka thupa; kgabukanya;* —— with a staff, etc., *ubula;* —— with stick or stone, *gatla; onya;* —— with a spear, *kgabuka; shogotlhetsa;* —— or cut off, *kgèmètha;* —— down, *thubanyetsa ha hatshe;* —— through, *phololetsa.*

Smiter, n., *Mo* prefixed to any of the above verbs.

Smith, n., *Mothudi.* Work as a ——, *thula.*

Smithy, n., *Ntlo ea go thula; ntlo ea thulèlò.*

Smitten, p.p. To be ——, *betsegile; kgèmètsegile.* —— by heat or sun, *tlhapecwe.* They were smitten by the sun, *ba ne ba tlhapecwe.* —— with, or pleased with, *kgatlhwa ke.*

Smoke, n., *Mosi; musi;* thick ——, *musi o o kalabanyañ;* a cloud or pillar of ——, *khonoñ; thogomusi;* rise up as a cloud of ——, *kuuloga.*

——, v.t. —— a pipe, *gòga.*

——, v.i. Emit ——, *kuba musi.*

Smooth, adj., *Borethe; borereledi;* with pron. ——, as finely ground meal, or cloth, *bolèta; bolecwa;* —— in speech, *bolèta.* He is —— in speech, *o bolèta mo puoñ;*

—— like a tree, without knots, *phogotlha*, with pron. Become ——, *rethehala ;* a —— or slippery place, *boreledi ; mareledi.*

——, v.t. —— out, *shola ;* —— a wet skin, *papanya ;* —— out by rubbing, *gotlha ;* by rubbing two surfaces together, *gotlhanya ;* —— with hand or instrument, as in plastering, *rethehatsa.*

Smoothing-iron, n., *Tshipi e e sholañ.*

Smoothness, n., *Borethe ; boreledi.*

Smooth-tongued, n., *Loleme lo lo borethe ; loleme lo lo bolèta.*

Smother, v.t. Suffocate, *hupetsa ;* ——, or conceal, *bipa ; lòba ; shuba.*

——, v.i., *Hupèla ;* to be smothered, *hupediwa ke.*

Smudge, v.t., *Kgamathisa.*

Smudginess, n. From tears, *sekgamatha ; sekganatha ;* from grease, milk, etc., *makgamatha ; makganatha.*

Smudgy, adj. To become ——, from grease, etc., *kgamatha ; kganatha ;* with pron.

Smut, n. A disease of corn, *phori.*

Snail, n., *Kgopa ;* slime of ——, *boleta ;* track of ——, *modila.*

Snake, n., *Nòga ;* a small red snake, harmless, *seleka ;* a very large ——, *nenebu ;* a large snake (river), said to bleat like a kid, *nòga ea potsane ;* a yellow-coloured ——, *nòga ea phohu ;* a ringhals ——, *kake ;* a yellowish ——, black about the mouth, *magalane ;* a long black ——, very poisonous, *mokòpa ; mokwèpa ; phika ;* a puff adder, *lebolobolo ;* green tree ——, *logwere ;* python, *tlhware ;* boa constrictor, *tlhware ;* small black and white ——, or viper, *sheusheuane ; shaushauane.* Thin striped black and white or garter ——, *mosenene ; mosenenyane ;* large water ——, *phika kgolo.* Skin of a ——, *letlotlobo ;* track of a ——, *modila ;* cast the skin, as a ——, *itlòba ;* hiss, as a ——, *otsa ; shuma ;* go in a serpentine course, *ikgara.*

Snap, v.t. Break a stick, *ñòta ;* —— a tense riem, *thapola .*

——, v.i. ——, or become broken, as a stick, *sipoga ;* as a tense riem, *thapoga ;* as a pole, *butlèga ;* ——, as a dog, *kgogoga ;* —— at, *kgogogèla ; kgomogèla.*

Snare, n., *Serai ; seru ; loradu ; mutlwane ; segwè.*

——, v.t., *Garuma ; raèla ; chwara ka ; thapodisa.*

Snarl, v.i., *Ròra.*

Snatch, v.t., *Phamola ; shwatola ;* —— or catch anything thrown, *kapa ;* —— or pull to one side out of the way, *thibosa ;* —— at, *chubula.*

Sneak, n., *Seapu.*

——, v.i. Creep away quietly, *ikucwa ;* —— or crouch, *batalala.*

Sneer, v.i., *Noñola ;* —— at, *shotla.*

Sneeze, v.i., *Ethimola.*

Snip, v.t., *Kgaola.*

Snort, n., *Puduld.*

——, v.i., *Budula.*

Snow, n., *Chalañ ; chèlañ ; sehokabolea ; kapoko* (for.). A drizzling ——, *serañwane.*

Snuff, n., *Mocoko ;* ——, of a candle, *mapomò.*

——, v.t. Draw into the nose, *gòga ;* —— or take a pinch, *hina ; tlhoba ;* —— a candle, *poma.*

Snuffers, n., *Dipoma.*

So, adv., *Yalo.* It is so, *go nntse yalo ;* it is said so, *go tualo ;* just so, *le galè ; le gòna ;* so large (size being specified), *kana ;* it is so big, *e kana ;* so big, *bogolo yo bo kana,* or *kalo ;* so great love, *loratò lo lo kalo ;* so much, *go le kalo ;* so many, *bontsi yo bo kalo.*

So and so, n., *Mañmañ.*

Soak, v.t. Make wet, *kolobetsa ;* thoroughly wet, *kolobisa ;* ——, as rain, *tlòpòtla ;* —— or dip into water, *ina.*

Soaked, p.p. To be ——, *koloba ; kolobèga ; kolobediwa ;* with pron.

Soap, n., *Molora.*

Soar, v.i. Mount up, or climb, *tlhatlogèla godimo ;* fly aloft, *hohèla godimo.*

Sob, n., *Tsisho pelo.*
——, v.i., *Sisa pelo.*
Sober, adj. To be ——, or temperate, *ikgapha ; ithiba ;* with pron.
Soberly, adv., *Ka boikgapho ; ka tekanò.*
Sobriety, n., *Boikgaphò ; tekanò.*
Sociable, adj. This is expressed by the verb "to have" and *mahoko.* He is ——, *o na le mahoko.*
Society, n. A —— or sect, *lekòkò.*
Society-bird, n., *Diponyane.*
Sock, n., *Sekaose* (for.).
Socket, n., *Leshomèlò.*
Sod, n. A ——, *thitò ea boyañ.*
Soft, adj. —— or smooth, of cloth, *bolèta ; bolecwa ;* —— to cut, *nòlò ;* —— to eat, *boruma ;* ——, of wood, *lekhwaho ;* ——, as very ripe fruit, *botòbetòbe ;* all with pron. ; be ——, or tender, as well cooked meat, *nyèra ; hètlhèga ; chweretlhèga.* The meat is soft, *nama e nyerile.* Become ——, *nòlòhala ;* make ——, *nòlòhatsa.*
Soft-hearted, adj., *Pelonomi ; pelotlhomogi ;* with pron.
Soft-heartedness, n., *Bopelonomi ; bopelotlhomogi.*
Softly, adv., *Ka bonòlò ; ka bonya ; ka nyanyaèlò.* ——, or solemnly, *ka noñodi.* Go ——, *nyanyaèla ; tsamaea ka nyanyaèlò.* Travel ——, *gòga ka papetleco.*
Softness, n., *Bolèta ; bolea.*
Soil, n., *Mbu* (pl. *mebu*) ; black ——, *selòkò ;* sandy or gravelly ——, *moshawa ;* red ——, *mosèsèbè ;* brack ——, *lobu ;* black peaty ——, *borobu ;* sandy —— of the plains, *mouputsa.* Take —— out of a hole, *katolola.*
——, v.t. Defile, *leshwèhatsa.*
Sojourn, v.i., *Tlhòla ; tlhòlatlhòla ;* —— for a good while, *tlhòlatlhòla ;* —— for a definite purpose, *yaka.* They have come to stay for some time, *ba tsile go yaka.*
Sojourner, n., *Motlhodi ; moyaki.*
Sojourning, n., *Leyakò.*
Solder, n., *Motlakola ; selomaganyi.*
——, v.t., *Kana.*
Soldier, n., *Leshòlè ; motlhabani.*
Sole, n. Of a shoe, *setlhako ;* of the foot, *patò ea lonaò ; sebete sa lonaò.*
Solemn, adj., *Masisi ; bosisi.*
Solemn assembly, n., *Phuthègò e e masisi,* or *phuthègò e e meila.*
Solemn sound, n., *Modumo o o tibèlañ tlhatse.*
Solemnly, adv., *Ka masisi ; ka mo go masisi.*
Solid, adj. Of food, *lòa ;* solid food, *diyò tse di loileñ.* Wood, stone, etc., *kwena ;* a —— wall, *lomòta lo lo kwenneñ.*
Solitariness, n., *Boyosi.*
Solitary, adj. Lead a —— life, *ikutla.* A —— person, *eo o lore ;* a —— place, *helò ha go lehòròtlhò.*
Solitude, n., *Boyosi.*
Soluble, adj., *Tlhaologesèga ; tlhapologesèga ;* with pron.
Solve, v.t. —— a person, *ranola ;* —— a riddle or difficult question, *kgolola ; lepolola.*
Some, adj., *Ñwe,* with part. Some people, *batho bañwe ;* some things, *dilò diñwe.*
Somebody, n., *Moñwe.* —— or other, *mañmañ.*
Somehow, adv., *Ka mokgwa moñwe.*
Someone, n., *Moñwe.*
Something, n., *Señwe.*
Sometimes, adv., *Motlha moñwe.*
Somewhere, adv., *Goñwe ; helò goñwe ; golò goñwe.*
Son, n., *Ñwana oa mosimane ; morwa,* with the suffix to indicate relationship, my ——, *morwaake,* thy ——, *morwao ;* his ——, *morwawè ;* his mother's ——, *morwa mmagwè.*
Song, n., *Pina ; sehela ;* —— or hymn, *kòpèlò ;* a war ——, *kòma ;* a bird's ——, *molodi.*
Songster, n., *Moopedi ;* a bird —— *moletsa molodi.*
Son-in-law, n., *Mogwè.*
Sonship, n., *Bomorwa.*
Soon, adv., *Kgantele ; kganteyè.* The verbs *akoha* and *tloga* used as auxiliaries also express soon. They will soon come, *ba tla akoh[a] ba tla.* I shall soon go, *ke tl[a]*

tloga ke tsamaea. (It is the aux. that is conjugated, not the principal verb.) As —— as, is expressed by *sena*, or some tense of *re*. As —— as ye enter, *lo tla re lo sa tsena*. As —— as he heard, *a re a utlwa*, or *a sena go utlwa*.

Soot, n., *Mowa*.

Soothsayer, n., *Moitseanape ; moshwabi oa ditihò*.

Soothsaying, n., *Boitseyoanape*.

Sop, n., *Thatana*.

——, v.t., *Ina*.

Sorcerer, n., *Moloi ; tolonyane*.

Sorcery, n., *Boloi ; toò*.

Sore, n., *Nthò ;* a putrefying ——, *nthò e e tutetseñ ;* a running ——, *nthò e e keleketlañ ;* a grievous ——, *nthò e mpe ;* a veld sore, *segoma ;* a saddle —— or one made by a burden, *leka ;* a spreading ——, *nthò e e kèkèlañ ;* a swollen ——, without an opening, *nthò e sematla ;* an opening made in a ——, *loarò ;* a — — on a kid's mouth, *chwashwa*. Come out in sores, *cwa dinthò ;* open a ——, *ara ;* make a large opening, *arola ; abola ;* lick a ——, as a dog, *lacwa ;* hurt a —— by pressing or rubbing, *ronkga ;* dry up, of a ——, *gamoga ; phaphalala ;* cause a —— to dry up, *phaphalatsa*.

Sorefooted, adj., *Leshware*. The ox is ——, *kgomo e bolailwe ke leshware*.

Sorely, adv., *Thata ; mo go botlhoko*.

Soreness, n., *Botlhoko*.

Sorrow, n., *Bohutsana ; khutsahalò ; mañòñòñòñò*.

——, v.i., *Hutsahala ;* rest head on hand in token of ——, *ichwara lehuma*.

Sorrowful, adj., *Hutsahala ;* very ——, *ñòñòsèla ;* look ——, *beha ; tlhonya ;* cause the countenance to be ——, *tlhontsha*. What makes your faces so ——? *Dihatlhògò tsa lona di tlhontshicwe ke eñ ?*

Sorry, adj. Be ——, *utlwa botlhoko ;* ——, or sorrowful, *hutsahala ;* ——, or repent, *ikwatlhaea*.

Sort, n., *Mohuta ; mothale*. What —— ? *ntse yañ ?* What sort of person is he ? *ke motho eo o ntseñ yañ ?* If size is referred to, then *kana kañ* is used. *Ke motho eo o kana kañ ?*

——, v.t. Select, *tlhaola ;* —— or arrange, *rulaganya*.

Sorts, n. Of all ——, *ditshika cotlhe ; mehuta eotlhe ; methale eotlhe ;* preceded by poss. part.

Soul, n., *Mòea* (pl. *meòea*). ——, or person, *motho*.

Sound, n., *Modumò ;* —— of wind, *moshumò ;* rustling ——, *chumò ;* —— made by walking on grass, *mokgwasa ;* deafening ——, *logau ;* loud ——, *loratla ;* —— of a musical instrument, *techo ; molodi*.

——, adj., *Tlhòmamu* used in pft. —— speech, *può e e tlhòmameñ*, or *può ea tlhòmamò ; itekanèla ;* —— or perfect doctrine, *thutò e e itekanetseñ*.

——, v i. ——, or become audible, *utlwala ;* as beaten iron, or bell, *lela*.

——, v.t., *letsa ;* —— or try the depth, *kankabetsa ; lekelèla ; lekeletsa*.

Soundness, n., *Boitekanèlò ;* —— of health, *phòlò* (the "p" should be well aspirated to distinguish this word from *pòlò*, which is used as a curse). —— of heart, *pelo e e thethebetseñ*.

Soup, n., *Morò*.

Sour, adj., *Botlhoko ; bocarara ;* slightly ——, *botlha ;* very —— or bitter, *mocarara*, or *motsarara ;* ——, of milk, *bodila ;* —— bread, *bogòbè yo bo bedileñ*.

Source, n., *Mocwedi*.

Sourness, n., *Botlhoko ; bocarara*.

South, n., *Kwa Borwa ; kwa ntlheñ ea Borwa*.

Southern Cross, n., *Naledi ea Thutlwa*.

Souvenir, n., *Segopoco ; segopodishò*.

Sow, n., *Kolobè e namagadi*.

——, v.t., *Yala ;* —— thickly, *yala motlele ;* —— or plough a second time, *lemolola*.

Sower, n., *Moyadi.*

Space, n., *Sebaka ; lobaka ;* a —— between two things, *mola ;* an open —— in a town, *patlèlò ;* an open —— in a *kgotla, lebatla ;* an open ——, in the veld, *sebatla.*

Spacious, adj., *Kgatshimolo,* with poss. part. A —— room, *ntlwana ea kgatshimolo.*

Spade, n., *Garawe* (for.).

Span, n., *Paralaco ;* —— or hand breadth, *paralaco ea seatla.*

——, v.t., *Paralatsa.*

Span out, v.t., *Golola.*

Spare, v.t. Save, *boloka ;* —— from partiality or pity, *rèkègèla ; itshekèla ;* —— or be careful of, *mamaisa.*

——, v.i. Or remain over, *sala.* There was food and to spare, *ga bo go na le diyò di ba di sala.*

Sparing. Be ——, *ñomaèla,* with pron.

Sparingly, adv., *Ka ñomaèlò ; ka moñoma ; ka go rothisa ; go le gonnye.*

Spark, n., *Tlhase ;* fly out, as a ——, *thanya ; thathanyèga.*

Sparkle, v.i., *Nyedima ; tsabakèla.*

Sparrow, n., *Thaga.*

Sparsely, adv., *Ka bosesane.*

Spatter, v.t., *Mara ; matha.*

Spatterings, n., *Matlhasedi.*

Spawn, n., *Lotsalò.*

——, v.t., *Tsala.*

Speak, v.i., *Bua ;* —— to, or with, *bua le ;* —— low, *teba lencwe ; buèla tlhatse ;* —— loudly, *buèla godimo ;* —— against, or malign, *kgala ; kgòbbòtla ; gobolola ;* —— against, or belittle, *nyatsa ;* —— at length, *tlhomeletsa può ; gogoretsa ; gòlòla ;* —— a foreign language, *chòma ;* —— straight out, without fear, *phantsha ; phatlakanya ;* —— in vain, *buèla lehèla ;* refuse to ——, as from anger, *ñabanya ;* refuse to speak from sulkiness, *khutloga ;* —— all at once, *ratlalèla ;* —— at random and without truth, *tladika ;* —— plainly or precisely, *ranola,* or *bua ka thanolò ;* —— to no purpose, *kgwereana ;* —— so as to conceal one's meaning, *heleka può ; pheleka può ; bua ka thelèlò ;* —— to each other openly, *bolèlèlana ;* —— to each other aside, *buana ;* —— privately, *sèba ; loma tsèbè ;* —— face to face, *buisanya ka melomo ;* —— in a high key, *tlerebetsa ; gèlèbètèga ;* —— with very strong voice, *bòbòra ;* —— very loud in anger, *kgayayèga ;* —— nicely, *loloa ;* —— indistinctly through anger, or weakness, *mamisa ;* —— indistinctly, or under the breath, as one afraid to speak, *borabora ;* —— in a low, murmuring tone, *bètabèta ; korotla ;* —— sarcastically, or ironically, *ñòñòla ;* —— ambiguously, *bua ka thelèlò ;* —— about what one does not understand, *gweletlha ;* —— so fast as not to be understood, *peteketsa ;* ——, or tell news before being asked to speak, *ithaupa ; ithokotsa ;* —— out, or break out into speech, *ponyèga.*

Speaker, n., *Mmui.* A fluent or good ——, *eo o selèta mo puoñ.* He is a fluent ——, *o selèta mo puoñ.*

Spear, n., *Lerumò ;* a barbed ——, *lerumò ya kobe ;* a —— handle, *lore ;* a short ——, or piece of spear handle, *putlèla.*

Specify, v.t., *Kaea ; bala.*

Speck, n. A blemish, *selabe ;* a white ——, or spot, *sebata ;* —— in the eye, *tlhaka.*

Speckled, adj. —— (of an animal), *kgwèba* (masc.) ; *kgwèbana* (fem.) ; —— (of many cattle), *bogwèba ; maragaraga.* A —— bird of prey, *lenoñ ye le boebu ye le dibola.*

Spectacle, n., *Segakgamalèlò.*

Spectacles, n., *Matlhò ; berele* (for.).

Speculate, v.i., *Kabakanya ;* ——, or trade, *bapatsa ; bapadisa.*

Speculation, n., *Kabakanyò ;* ——, or trade, *papadi ; papaco.*

Speech, n., *Può ;* a preliminary ——, *dikètapele tsa mahoko* (lit. introduction) ; have an impediment in ——, *koakoetsa ; kwakwetsa ;* as if tongue-tied, *phelea.*

Speechless, adj., *Tlhòka può* ; a ——, or silent one, *semumu*.

Speed, n., *Lobelò* ; *machobane* ; *mora* ; *boheho* ; slight ——, *bohecwana*.

Speedily, adv., *Ka boheho* ; *ka pela*.

Spell, v.i., *Peleta* (for.).

Spelt, n. Millet ; *lebèlèbèlè*.

Spend, v.t., *Ntsha* ; ——, or waste, or squander, *horosetsa* ; *saha* ; ——, or bring to an end, *heletsa* ; —— the time, *hetisa lobaka*.

Spendthrift, n., *Lesaha* ; *sesenyi*.

Spent, p.p. The day is ——, *letsatsi le ñotlegile*.

——, adj. To be ——, or helpless, *koama*. He is ——, *o koame*.

Spew, v.i., *Tlhatsa*.

Spice, n. Aromatic, *lonkò lo lo monate* ; *se se nkgañ monate* ; flavouring, *secwaisho*.

——, v.t., *Cwaisa*.

Spider, n., *Segokgo* ; a tarantula ——, *selaledi* ; *selealei* ; hang, as a ——, *akgèga* ; spin, as a ——, *rara* ; spider's web, *bobi* ; trap-door of a ——, *there* ; *theru*.

Spies, n., *Ditlhòla* ; *ditlhòlwa* ; a party of ——, or a secret party, *bonokwane* ; *dinokwane*.

Spike, n., *Lomapò* ; an iron ——, *lomapò loa tshipi* ; —— in a game pit, *mohatsa*.

——, v.t. —— or pierce, *tlhaba*.

Spill, v.t., *Cholola* ; *tholola*.

——, v.i. ——, as water when carried, *kgaphea* ; ——, or become spilt, *chologa* ; *thologa*. Carry carefully so as to prevent spilling, *neneketsa* ; put a thing in water to prevent its being spilt, *boga* ; a thing put in to prevent spilling, *lobogò* (pl. *dipogò*).

Spin, v.t., *Otlha* ; —— as a spider, *rara*.

Spinal cord, n., *Mokòlèla*.

Spindle, n., *Selogo*.

Spinster, n., *Kgarebe* ; *lekgarebe* ; *lekgela*.

Spirally, adv. Turn up ——, *chòpha* ; climb up ——, *ichòphelèla*.

Spire, n., *Mochòphe*.

Spirit, n., *Mòea* (pl. *meòea*) ; departed spirits, *badimo*.

Spiritist, n., *Eo o buañ le badimo*.

Spiritual, adj., *Sa mòea* ; *semòea* ; the ——, *ba ba semòea*.

Spit, v.i. and t., *Kgwa mathe* ; —— anything out of the mouth, *kgwa* ; —— out with a noise, *tsaranya* ; —— out in a stream, *chabanya* ; —— food on to the ground, *buganya*.

Spite, n., *Bopelo-e-tlhoi*.

Spiteful, adj., *Pelo-e-tlhoi*, with pron.

Spittle, n., *Mathe*. To stop an over-abundant flow of ——, *lokotsa*.

Splash, v.t. —— water about with hands or feet, *phacanya* ; *phacakanya*.

Spleen, n., *Lobètè*.

Splice, v.t., *Tlhomèlèla*.

Splint, n., *Setlamara*.

Splinter, n., *Lohatsa* ; *lohatsana*.

——, v.t., *Lokotla*.

Split, v.t., *Hapha* ; *hatsa* ; *hatola* ; *hatoganya* ; *phatoganya* ; —— down the middle, as a sheep, *ratha* ; ——, or part asunder, *tsètsèreganya*.

——, v.i. ——, or become split, *hatoga* ; *phatogana* ; *tsètsèregana*.

Spoil, n., Plunder, *kgapò* ; *thopò* ; destruction, *tshenyò* ; *tshenyègò*.

——, v.t. Destroy, *senya* ; plunder, *gapa* ; *thopa* ; —— a thing by handling it, *tlamuka* ; —— a favourite child, *tlikietsa* ; *tlekeetsa* ; —— a child by gifts, and thus inducing an expectation of repeated gifts, *lema* ; *lematsa* ; ——, or demoralize a child, *ròma* ; *rama* ; ——, or ruin a land, as locusts, *gobera*. A spoilt one, *molèma*. He is a spoilt one, *o molèma* ; a spoilt child, being the last a woman will have, *goahèlè* ; *gohèlè*.

——, v.i. ——, as bread, *tsena* ; —— by growing old, *shwahala*.

Spokesman, n., *Mmueledi*.

Sponge, n., *Ñami* ; nest made of vaal bush blossom and used as a ——, *sesetlhò* ; *sesitlhò*.

Spontaneously, adv., *Ka peleègò*.

Spoon, n., *Dushò,* or *loshò* (pl. *dinchò*); a table-spoon, or large ——, *dushò lo lo yañ.*

Spoor, n., *Motlhala ;* ——, or foot-marks (human), *dinaò ; dikgatò ;* (cattle), *ditlhako ;* (feline), *maroo.* Follow on a ——, *latèla ;* follow up a —— perseveringly, *khukhèla ;* go back on one's own ——, *itaèla.*

Sport, n., *Tshamekò.*

Spot, n. Place, *lobaka ;* patch, *sebata ;* a white —— on an animal's forehead, *nyato ;* —— of oolour on an animal, *secubaba ;* —— in the eye, *selabe ;* a white —— in the eye, *tlhaka ;* ——, or stain, *matha.*

Spotted, adj., *Secubaba,* with pron. A —— cow, *kgomo e namagadi e e secubaba.*

Spouse, n., *Mogatsa.*

Spout, v.i., *Tlola ; gasègèla ;* —— out, as a jet, *sisa.*

Sprained, to be, *Phitsèga ; khwiga.* He has —— his ankle, *o phitse-, gile legweyana.* A —— wrist, *sebitlo.*

Spread, v.i., *Halala ;* —— out, as a full river, *chaama ; penologa ;* —— abroad, as a tree its roots, *nama ; anama!* —— abroad in the land, *anama le lehatshe ; phatlalala le lehatshe ;* ——, as a sore, *kekèla ; keketsèga ; tsaba ;* ——, as moisture in a cloth, *kekèla ;* —— all about, as a swarm of locusts, *phantla ;* —— open, as a book, or the hands, *atlèga ; pètlèka ;* —— out, or extend, as a plain, *atlabala ;* ——, or be noised abroad, *tuma ;* —— all over, or cover, *harahara ;* ——, or scatter, as cattle, *gasama ;* —— out, as an attacking force, *akametsa.*

——, v.t., *Halatsa ;* —— a skin on the ground, *ala ;* —— abroad, *anamisa ; phatlalatsa ;* —— over, or cover, *bipa ;* —— out, or open out, *phutholola ; tsharola ;* —— things out to air, *anèga ; atlèga ; chaèga ;* —— out a curtain, or wings, *tsharolola.*

Spreading, adj. Wide ——, as a flood, *logadigadi ;* wide —— and shallow, as a pool, *lopètlèkè;* both with pron. A —— out, *phutho-logò.*

Sprig, n., *Kalana ; kalanyana.*

Spring, n., *Mocwedi ; mocwetsana ; motlhodi.*

——, v.i. Bubble up, as water, *biloga ;* —— up, as a mushroom, *khumpologa ;* —— up, as grass, *tlhoga ;* —— up, as new grass, *cwe-cwena ;* —— up, as a root, *mela ;* —— or jump about, *tlola ;* —— about, as lambs, etc., *kalapa.*

Spring-buck, n., *Tshèphè ;* a small ——, *tshèchwana ;* male ——, *lokgware ; maponye.*

Spring forth, v.i., *Hupuga ; runya ; shupuga ; tlhaga ; tlhagèga.*

Spring-hare, n., *Tshipò ; ntlole* (pl. *botshipò ; bontlole*).

Sprinkle, v.t., *Kgatsha ; gasa metse ;* —— with the finger, *matha ;* —— on, or strew on, as salt, *kubuèla ;* ——, or strew witch-craft medicine, *upèlèla ;* ——, or make wet, *tsapogèla.* He has been sprinkled, *o tsapogecwe.*

Sprinkler, n. A vessel for sprinkling, *sekgatsheco.*

Sprinkling, n. A ——, *kgacho ;* a sprinkling instrument, *sekgacho.*

Sprout, n. ——, of a tree, *letlho-gèla ;* ——, or young branch, *lecwèla ;* a germ, *momèla ;* ——, or shoot, still white, *motlhaba ;* —— just out of ground, *mogwañ.*

——, v.i. ——, as seed, *mela ;* ——, as seed germinating, *tlhaba ;* ——, as a tree, *tlhoga ;* ——, as young grass, *cwecwena.*

Spur, n., *Seporo* (for.); a bird's ——, *lonala ; monòtò.*

——, v.t., *Tlhotlheletsa ; gotetsa.*

Spurn, v.t. Refuse to accept, *cwitla ;* push away, *kgorometsa ;* ——, or knock with foot, *khutla ;* ——, or drive away, as a cow her calf, *kwela ;* ——, or answer with contempt, *koba.*

Spurt, v.i. Put on a ——, as in racing, *tlhabologa ;* ——, or gush out upon, *gasègèla.*

Spy, n., *Motlhodi ; setlhòla ; setlholwa.*
——, v.t., *Tlhòla ;* ——, or catch sight of, *kwaea ;* —— out the land, *tlhòla lehatshe ;* ——, as a raiding band, *tlhòla ka bonokwane.* A band of spies, *dinokwane ; bonokwane.*
Spying, n. By ——, *ka bonokwane.*
Squabble, n., *Komañ ; tatalalanò.*
——, v.i., *Òmana ; tatalalana.*
Squall, n. —— of wind, *seheho ;* a cry, *kgwetlò ; thomeleco.*
——, v.i., *Gwètla ; thomeletsa.*
Squander, v.t., *Saha ; horosetsa ; abaka.*
Squanderer, n., *Lesaha ; mohorosetsi ; sehahalele.* He is a ——, *o sehahalele.*
Square, adj. A —— patch, *sebata se se dihilweñ manya ;* be —— (equal-sided), *lekalekana ;* a —— thing, *selò se se dintlha tse di lekalekanyeñ coo nnè ;* be out of the ——, *mokea,* with pron.
Squat, adj. ——, or dumpy, *sepoa,* with pron.
——, v.i., *Kòkòmala.*
Squeamish, adj. To feel ——, *heroga sebete ;* I feel ——, *ke heroga sebete ;* make ——, *herosa sebete.*
Squeeze, v.t. —— out with the hand, *gamola ; tamola ;* —— between the hands or fingers, *pitla ;* —— a yielding thing between finger and thumb, as a ripe sore, *tamusa ;* —— anything into a small compass, *hutaganya ; khurumanya ;* ——, or crush into a small space, or on every side, *pitlaganya.*
Squirrel, n. A ground ——, *ñhe ; mosha ;* rock ——, *ntuhe ;* tree ——, *mogwèlè ;* hole of a ground ——, *letsatsa ;* warren of a ground ——, *matsatsa.* Meercat, grey, with whitish tail, *samane ;* greyish, with short tail, *kotòkwe ;* musk cat, striped black and white, *tshipa.*
Squirt, v.i. —— from the mouth in a stream, *buganya ; chabanya.*

Stab, v.t. and i., *Taputa ;* —— with many spears, *ròthòtha ;* —— through with a spear, *shògotlhetsa ;* ——, or pierce, *tlhaba ;* —— and kill quickly, *kgatlhola.*
Stable, n., *Ntlo ea dipitse.*
——, adj. Be ——, *tlhòmama.* It is ——, *se tlhòmame.*
Staff, n. A walking ——, *tsamma ;* a —— for old or blind people, *lore;* ——, or support, *seikokotlèlò;* ——, or cudgel, *thòbane ;* ——, or knobkerrie, *molamu ;* —— for braying sandals, *montèò ;* —— for braying skins, *titèèlò ;* ——, or pestle, *motshè ;* ——, or stave for carrying anything, *sesikari,* or *sesikaro ;* lean on a ——, *ikokotlèla ; itlhabetsa.*
Stag, n., *Phala.*
Stage, n. A platform, *sehata ;* —— of a journey, *tshetsa ; malaò.*
Stagger, v.i., *Thèèkèla ; theeketsa ;* —— about, *kgokgweetsèga.*
——, v.t., *Kgokgweetsa ;* ——, or surprise, *gakgamatsa.*
Staggering, n., *Theekeco ; kgokgweetsègò ; kgakgamaco.*
Stain, n. *Selabe.*
——, v.t., *Mara ; matha ; maregèla ; mathegèla.* It is stained, *se maregecwe ; se mathegecwe.*
Stair, n. Ladder, *sepalamò ;* place of ascent, *bopalamò ;* step, *serepudi.*
Stake, n. A pointed ——, *lohatsa ; mohatsa ;* a pole, *mokgòrò ; mopakò.*
Stalk, n. —— of corn, *motlhaka ;* —— of a bulb, *motlañ ;* ——, or runner, of spreading plants, *thapò;* —— of a pumpkin, *kgothi ;* —— of a large leaf, *kgopu ;* —— near the ear of corn, *senònò.*
——, v.i., *Kukuna.*
Stall, n. Place for stalled cattle, *botlhatlhèlò.*
Stallion, n., *Pitse ea seheke ; pheke.*
Stalwart, n., *Lephoga.*
——, adj., *Lephoga* (pl. *maphoga*), with pron.
Stammer, v.i., *Koakoetsa ; kwakwetsa.*

Stamp, v.i. —— with the foot (or tail, if an animal), *tiba ;* —— with a fist, *tuba ;* ——, or trample into mud, *shòbòtla ;* ——, as a cart over rough ground, *kgetsemèla.*
——, v.t. —— grain in a mortar, *setla ; tlhobola ;* —— in soil in making a pole firm, *chòbèla ; setlèla.*
Stamping. A —— mortar, *kika ;* —— pestle, *motshè.*
Stand, n. A ——, *setlhomo.*
——, v.i. *Èma ;* —— up, or rise up, *nanoga ; tlomoga ;* —— straight up, or fast, or firm, *tsetsepèla ; itsetsepèla ; tsethalala ; tsepama ;* —— firm, or be firm, *tlhòmama ; èma ka tlhòmamò ;* —— on tiptoe, *gwalala ;* —— upright, *tsepalala ; topalala ; lopalala ;* —— with legs stretched out wide, *hatalala maoto ;* —— over, or above, *òkama ;* —— aloof from, *kakamologa ;* —— up for, or in defence of, *èma nokeñ ;* —— security for, *èma nokeñ ;* —— for, or be in the place of, *èmèla ;* —— round a fire, *dikanyetsa molelò ;* —— afar off, *èmèla kgakala ;* —— in a row, *iphapha ;* —— up, as a dog's hair, *tlhonya ;* —— up, as a person's rough hair, *tlhatlhabala.*
Standard, n., *Mokgèlè ; sekgèlè ;* ——, or national emblem, *sebòkò.*
Standard-bearer, n., *Mochola mokgèlè.*
Standing, n., *Seèmò ;* —— place, *boèmò ; bogatò.*
Star, n., *Naledi ;* day, or morning, ——, *naledi ea bosa ;* evening ——, *kopa dilalèlò ;* stars coming out at dawn, *magakgala ;* a falling ——, *naledi e e ralañ ;* meteor, or —— falling with a noise, *sedumedi ;* twinkle as a ——, *nyedima; nyetsa ;* lighten up the sky, as a falling ——, *timegetsa.*
Stare, v.i. —— at, *kalèla matlhò ; kalolèla matlhò ; gotolèla matlhò.*
Star-gazer, n., *Molepa dinaledi.*
Staring, adj. Large —— eyes, or protruding eyes, *matlhò a dikala.*
Starlight, n., *Phèpa ea dinaledi.*
Stars, Constellations. Pleiades, *Selemèla ;* Arcturus, *Kgòga masigo ;* Southern Cross, *Thutlwa ;* a star near the Southern Cross, *Manake ;* constellation near the Southern Cross, *Thutlwa e namagadi.*
Start, v.i. —— on a journey, *bolola ;* —— after resting, on a journey, *bothologa ;* —— at daybreak, *phakèla ;* —— early before others are up, *tlhagèga ;* —— in the afternoon, *ñòba ;* —— instantly, *laboga ;* —— out of place, *betsèga ;* ——, or be startled, *choga ; chogomoga ;* —— up trembling, *tsitsiboga ; tsiboga.*
——, v.t. Cause to ——, *bolotsa ;* —— with, or accompany a short distance, *buledisa ; helegetsa.*
Startle, v.t., *Chosa ;* terrify, *rèrèra ; reregisa ;* —— game, *tlhagisa ; tlhaga ;* ——, or cause to shudder, *tsitlisa marapò ;* —— by throwing water on, *tsipola ;* —— by coming behind suddenly, *hahamisa.*
Startled, to be, *Choga ; chogomoga ;* ——, as game, *tlhagèga ;* ——, or terrified, *rèrèga ;* ——, or nervous, *hahamoga ;* ——, or surprised by an unexpected or unwelcome event, *tlhòlèlwa ;* much ——, *nyèra ;* ——, or surprised by the suddenness of an event, *chogana ;* jump up ——, *tsiboga ; tsitsiboga ;* throw out the arms when ——, *hahama.*
Starvation, n., *Bopamò ; mmopamò ; lolèsè.*
Starve, v.i., *Bopama ; bolawa ke lolèsè ;* ——, or die of starvation, *gonoga.*
State, n., *Boèmò ;* ——, or condition, *popègò.*
——, v.t., *Bolèla ; kakanya ;* ——, or relate history, *ana.*
Stately, adj., *Serèna ; ka borèna ; yaka morèna.* He had a —— mien, *o na a na le popegò ea serèna.*
Statement, n., *Polèlò.*
Station, n., Position, *boèmò ;* standing place, *boèmò ;* railway ——, *seteshone* (for.).

——, v.t., *Emisa ; tlhòma.*

Statue, n., *Setlhòmò ; sechwanchò se se tlhomilweñ.*

Stature, n., *Bogolo ;* man of great ——, *mokaloba.*

Status, n., *Boèmò.*

Statute, n., *Molaò ; taeò.*

Staunch, v.t., *Chesa ; kgadisa ; khutlisa.*

——, adj., *Ikanyèga.* A —— friend, *tsala e e ikanyègañ.*

Stave, n., *Sesikari* (pl. *ditshikari*).

Stay, n. A support, *seikokotlèlò ; seitshegelecò ;* ——, or delay, *tiègò.*

——, v.i. To be, *nna ;* delay, *dièga ;* sojourn for a short time, as a day, *tlhòla ;* —— a long time or for a purpose, *yaka ;* —— for a long time, time being mentioned, *dika ;* —— a long time as visitors, *agèlèla ;* ——, or remain behind, *sala.*

——, v.t. Delay, *dia ;* hinder, or stop, *kganèla.*

Stayer, n. One who stays, or perseveres, *moichoki ; motii ;* a —— at home, *mosalagae.*

Stead, n., *Boèmò.* In your ——, *mo boemoñ yoa gago.*

Steadfast, adj. Firm in place, *nitama ; tlhòmama ;* fixed, or constant, *tiia.* He is ——, *o tlhòmame ;* the pole is firm or ——, *lekotwane le nitame ;* make ——, *nitamisa ; tiisa ; tlhòmamisa.*

Steadfastness, n., *Tlhòmamò.*

Steady, adj. ——, or firm, *sisibala ;* ——, or stand upright, *tsepama ;* make ——, *sisibatsa.*

——, v.t. Make —— by putting cushions between, *garèla ;* ——, or make firm, *nitamisa ; tiisa ; tlhòmamisa.*

Steak, n. A slice of meat, *sebeka ;* a fleshy piece of meat, *legopèlò ;* steaks eaten in *kgotla, mañatana.*

Steal, v.t., *Ucwa ;* —— cattle from the enemy, *gapa ;* ——, or plunder, *thopa ;* ——, or take on the sly, *kgwatla ;* —— and eat an animal on the sly, *ya nkabo ;* ——, or pocket, *tenetsa ;* —— food out of a dish, *natha ; ñatha ; ñwatha ;* —— from, *ucwèla ; gapèla.*

——, v.i. —— away, *ñwega ; ñòñwaea.*

Stealth, n. Go away by ——, *ikucwa ; tsamaea ka kukunò.*

Stealthily, adv., *Ka nyanyaèlò ;* act ——, *ikukuntsha ;* approach ——, *ratèla ; ranya ; kukuna ; babea ;* creep ——, *ikukunya ;* creep —— to, *kukunèla.*

Steam, n., *Mòea oa metse.*

Steamboat, n., *Shepa se se setimèla.*

Steed, n., *Pitse.*

Steep, v.t., *Ina.*

——, adj., *Lopawa,* with pron.; a —— ascent, *mokoñ ;* —— descent, *mokgokolosa ; mokodumetsa ; mokòlò ;* —— cliffs, *mapawa.*

Steepness, n., *Bokòlò.*

Steer, n., *Kgòñwana.*

——, v.t., *Kaea ; kaèla.*

Stem, n. Of a leaf, *kgopu ;* of a pumpkin, *kgothi ;* of a boat, *nkò* or *tlhògò.*

——, v.t., *Kganèla ;* —— words, *kganetsa ;* —— or stop, *emisa.*

Stench, n., *Sebodu.*

Step, n. —— of any kind of material, *serepudi ;* door——, *lomòcana ;* —— in a bank, *lomòcana ;* foot ——, *kgatò.*

——, v.i., —— or walk, *tsamaea ;* —— backwards, *kata ka moragò ;* —— or stride over, *tlolaganya.*

Stepchild, n., *Letlaleanya.*

Stepdaughter, n., *Morwadi ; ñwana oa mosetsana.*

Stepping stones, n., *Matlolaganyò.*

Stepson, n., *Morwa ; ñwana oa mosimane.*

Stern, adj., *Bogale,* with pron.

Stew, n., *Loritò.*

——, v.t., —— meat, or stir it to make ——, *rita.*

Steward, n., *Molebedi ; molebalebi ;* a provider, *motlamedi ;* a divider, *moabi.*

Stewardship, n., *Tebèlò ; tebatebèlò.*

Stick, n. Piece of ——, *sekòmòtwana ;* a thin ——, *thupa ;* a thick ——, *thòbane ;* with a small knob, *thòbane e e tlhògwana ;* with a large knob, *molamu ;* end of a *molamu ; theko ;* a walking

——, *tsamma ;* —— in the nose of a pack ox, *mogala ;* —— or wood, *logoñ* (pl. *dikgoñ*). Whittle a ——, *tlhokotla ;* make a point to a ——, *sèta.*

——, v.t., —— or stab, *tlhaba ;* fix in, *tlhòma ;* put in, *tsenya ;* —— fast to, or cleave to, *kgomarèla ; ñaparèla ;* —— fast to or adhere, *matama ; matarèla ; kgakgathègèla .*

——, v.i., —— fast, as a glued board, *ñamana ;* —— out or project, *khutlola.*

Sticky, adj., *Bolèta ; bonyedi ;* with pron.

Stiff, adj., *Separe.* Become ——, *kgwaralala ; kwatlalala ; tlhamalala ;* become —— or bent up, as joints in rheumatism, *kgòròpana ;* become —— or erect, *paralala ;* —— or stiffly stretched, *gagamala ;* make ——, *gagamatsa.* Be —— and tired from toil, *tsèna matsadi.* I am ——, *ke tsèna matsadi ; ke tsenye matsadi.*

Stifle, v.t., *Hupetsa.* Be stifled, *hupèla ;* stifled by, *hupediwa ke.* It stifles me, *sea mphupetsa.* I am stifled, *ke hupetse.*

Stigma, n., *Lochwaò.*

Still, adv., *Sa ; sale ; sa ntse ;* He is still here, *o sale hano ; o sa nntse a le hano.* He still speaks, *o sa bua.* There was still trouble, *ga bo go sa nntse go le lechwenyò.*

——, adj. Be or lie ——, *totomala ; totobala.* The man lies still, *motho o totometse ;* quite ——, *ipotla ;* become —— of the wind, or sea, *kòkòbèla.* The wind has become still, *pheho e kokobetse.* Be —— or silent! *didimala ! tuulala !*

Stillness, n., *Tshisibalò ; tuulalò.* A lull, *mohòlèhòlè.*

Stimulate, v.t., *Tlhotlheletsa.*

Sting, n., *Lobèlèla ; lobolèla ; lobonèla.*

——, v., *Loma.*

Stingy, adj. Be ——, *timana ; timane ; señoma.* They are ——, *ba timane ; ba señoma. Bohula* is also sometimes used. He is ——, *o bohula ;* be stingy to, or to stint, *tima.*

Stink, n., *Bodupa ;* a smell from a distance, *sehoka.* It stinks, *sea bodupa ; se nkga sebodu.*

Stinkblad plant, n., *Mogolabosigo.*

Stint, v.t., *Tima ;* —— or give stintingly, *mòmòtla.*

Stipend, n., *Maduò ; tuèlò.*

Stir, n., Commotion, *kwalanyò ; potsanyò ; kgobèrègò ; pheretlhò.*

——, v.t., —— about, as in a pot, *hudua ;* —— up or agitate, *kgobèra ;* —— up or incite, *tlhotleletsa ;* —— up or rouse, *cosa ; kurusa ;* —— a fire, *kgotletsa molelò ;* —— up or cause a disturbance, *heretlha ;* —— up well-cooked meat with a stick or fork, *rita ; shwaa ;* —— up cooked pap into which milk has been poured, *hucwèla.*

——, v.i., ——, or move, *bukunya ; bukunyèga.*

Stitch, v.t., *Roka ;* fasten off a stitch, *kònèla ;* unpick stitches, *thantholola.*

Stock, n. Of a tree, *thitò ;* —— or stump, *sesana ; sesipi ;* —— or log, *logoñ ;* —— or family, *losika.* A gazing ——, *segakgamalèlò.*

Stocking, n., *Sekaose* (for.).

Stocks, n., *Disana ; dikgòlègò.*

Stoke, v.t., *Kgotletsa molelò.*

Stomach, n. Belly, *mpa ;* paunch, *mogodu ;* small —— of an animal, *nchotwane ;* pit of the ——, *seperuperu ;* contents of the —— of an animal, *moshwañ ;* smallness of —— caused by hunger, *lolese ;* child or dog with full ——, *segogora ;* have a distended ——, *gogorèla.*

Stomach ache, n., *Kgadikègò ; mogadikègò ;* have stomach ache, *gadikèga ;* cause ——, *gadika.*

Stomach pain, n. Sharp and cutting, *motlotsedi ;* to have sharp pains in the stomach, *shèbètlèga mo maleñ.*

Stone, n., *Lencwè* (pl. *mayè*) ; a flat ——, *letlapa* ; large white ——, *leshala* ; lime ——, *lenyaphiri* ; flint ——, *lekgethu* ; a broken —— with sharp edges, *lophatlò* ; a —— for rubbing skins, *legwatane* ; *leñwaèlò* ; small —— or pebble, *lokgarapana* ; *lokgwarapana* ; —— used for grinding and making ointment for smearing women's faces, *coducokwane* ; volcanic ——, with sharp edges, *lekwakwa* ; —— with saw like edges, *makgaègè* ; —— for pot to rest on, *letshegò* ; a corner ——, *mothèò oa kgòkgòchò* ; small stones or gravel, *losaragana* ; *lokukurwana* ; stones with sharp cutting edges, *mayè a magwagwa* ; *mayè a magaripa.*

——, v.t., *Kgobotletsa.*

Stony, adj. A —— country, *lehatshe ye le lokukurwana*, or *lehatshe ye le lekgarapa* ; with flat stones *ye le matlapa* ; —— or stone-like, *sekalencwè.* A stony heart, *pelo sekalencwè.*

Stool, n., *Sennò* ; *setulò* ; a foot——, *sebèèò sa dinaò.* Go to ——, *ea ntlè.*

——, v.i., —— , as corn, *iphara.*

Stoop, v.i. ——, so as to look, *òkomèla* ; —— behind a shield, etc., *ikhubèga* ; —— when approaching anything stealthily, *kukuna* ; —— so as to pass under, *huhumèla* ; *kòkòbèla* ; ——, so as to hide, *boba* ; —— down, *ikhubèga* ; *inama* ; *inèga tlhògò* ; —— down, as a fowl, *elèga.*

Stooping, adj. Having a stoop or stooping gait, *lokhutlò.* He has a stoop, *ò lokhutlò.*

Stop, n., *Kganèlò* ; *sekganèlò.*

——, v.t. Cause to stand, *emisa* ; *kganèla* ; —— or turn the course of, *thiba* ; —— a person when speaking, *titinya* ; —— or bring to an end, *khutlisa* ; ——, as calves from sucking, *thibèla* ; —— a hole with cement, etc., *kana* ; —— with a plug, *kaba* ; —— the ears, *kaba ditsèbè* ; *thiba ditsèbè* ; —— one's own ears, *ikaba ditsèbè* ; —— with a cork, *tsiba.*

——, v.i. Cease, *khutla* ; —— or stay, *tlhòla* ; —— or out-span or camp, *tlhaolèla* ; *thibèlèla.*

Stopped. To become stopped up, *kabala*, *thibala.* Their ears are stopped, *ba kabetse ditsèbè.* His mouth was stopped, *o na a thibetse molomo.*

Store, n., Abundance, *letlòtlò* ; a quantity gathered, *sekokotlègèlò* ; —— or granary, *polokèlò* ; a shop, *benkele* (for).

——, v.t., *Boloka* ; *kokotletsa.*

Storehouse, n., *Ntlo ea polokèlò* ; *polokèlò* ; *bobolokèlò.*

Stork, n., *Mogolodi* ; *kokolohutwe.*

Storm, n., *Lecubucubu* ; *phehò e e macubucubu* ; a strong wind, *seshetlhana* ; a tempest, *ledimo* ; a whirlwind, *secuacue* ; *seheho.*

——, v.t. Attack, *phomègèla.*

Story, n. A tale, *polèlò* ; a tradition or legend, *tlhamane* ; a fairy tale, *tlhamane*, *ditlhamane* ; a bit of history, *ñwaò.*

Stout, adj., *Kima*, with part. and pron. A stout person, *motho eo o mokima*, or *mokima*, alone ; —— or thickset, *matlaba.* He is thickset, *o matlaba.*

Stouthearted, adj., *Pelo-e-tona.* He is ——, *o peloetona.*

Stoutness, n., *Bokima.* Walk or work slowly on account of ——, *gokgola.*

Straggler, n. A straggling locust, *lendòtò.*

Straight, adj., *Lolama* ; *siama* ; upright, *simalala* ; ——, as a path, *simalala* ; *tlhamalala* ; stand —— up, *tlhamalala* ; *topalala* ; used in the pft. tense. Make ——, *lolamisa* ; *siamisa* ; rectify, *kgopolola* ; tear or cut ——, *tsarola* ; cut or draw a —— line, *rala* ; cut —— poles, *anyolola* ; stretch out ——, as the arms, *tlhamalatsa* ; go ——, *siama* ; go —— to a place, *siamèla* ; *lolama* ; *tlhamalalèla* ; go —— on, *tapatala* ; a —— line, *moralò.*

Straightforward, adj. To be ——, *tlhòka macokeco.*

Straightforwardness, n., *Botlhòka macokeco.*

Straightness, n., *Tolamò ; tshiamò ; tshimalalò ; tlhamalalò ; topalalò* (according to the nature of the straightness, see STRAIGHT, p. 553).

Straightway, adv., *Tloga* used as aux. v., also *àkoha* and *itlhaganèla.* They straightway went away, *ba tlogile ba tsamaea.* I will go straightway, *ke tla akoha ke tsamaea* or *ke tla itlhaganèla ke tsamaea.*

Strain, v.t. Stretch tight, *gagamatsa ;* —— out, *tlhòtlha.*

Strait, n. A difficulty, *bothata ; pitlaganò ; sekate* (for.). A narrow channel of water, *kgògòmèlò.* Be in a ——, *pitlagana.*

Straiten, v.t., *Pitlaganya.*

Straitness, n., *Pitlaganò.*

Stramonium plant, n., *Mogolabosigo.*

Strand, n. Beach, *losi loa lewatlè ;* string, *lodi ; thodi.*

Strange, adj., *Seeñ.* —— teaching, *thutò ea seeñ ;* —— or foreign thing, *selò sa seeñ ;* —— or ominous event, *botlhodi ;* —— or surprising, *gakgamatsa,* with pron. A —— land, *lehatshe ya boeñ.*

Stranger, n., *Moeñ ; motho oa chaba,* or *oa seshaba.* Become a ——, *eñhala.*

Strangle, v.t., *Beta ; beta dikucò ;* —— oneself, *ipeta.* They will strangle him, *ba tla mmeta dikucò.*

Strap, n., *Kgòlè.* Buckle a ——, *kòpèla.*

Stratagem, n. Device, *leanò ;* an ambush, *talèlò.*

Stratum, n., *Tlhatlhaganò.*

Straw, n., *Lotlhaka ; motlhaka ;* stalks, *metlhaka ;* —— or stubble, *diritè.*

Stray, v.i., *Timèla.*

Streak, n., *Moraladi.*

——, v., *Rala.*

Stream, n., *Molapò ;* a small ——, *kèlèlò ; molacwana ; molacana ; tacana ;* —— or small river, *nokana ;* a side —— or tributary, *lecògò ; paposane ;* a water course, *moedi ;* go down with or float in a ——, *ikeledia.*

——, v.i. —— forth, or gush out, *chabanyetsèga ; gorometsèga.*

——, v.t., eject in a ——, *chabanya.*

Street, n., *Mmila* (pl. *mebila*).

Strength, n., *Nonohò ; thata ;* lose ——, *nonohologa ; thatahologa ;* loss of ——, *nonohologò ;* put forth ——, *ikitlamanya ; itlotlomanya.*

Strengthen, v.t., *Kgothatsa ; nonotsha ; thatahatsa ; tsitsibosa ;* —— or encourage, *nametsa,* or *nametsha.*

Stretch, v. Stretch out the hands or arms, *òtlòlòla mabògò ;* —— out widely, *phatlalatsa mabògò ;* —— or smooth out a wet skin, *ñamola ;* —— out and peg down a hide, *bapola ;* —— out a crumpled skin, *kacolola ;* —— out tightly, as a cord, *gagamatsa ;* —— in order to lengthen, *shwapola ;* —— in order to widen, *katla ;* —— a line across, *rapalatsa lodi ;* —— the legs wide apart when standing up, *hatalatsa maoto ;* —— out a leg sideways, *kaka lekoto ;* —— the legs wide apart, *phatlalatsa maoto ;* —— across, *rapalala ;* —— up on tiptoe, *gwalala ;* —— oneself when sleeping, *nama ; inamalatsa ;* —— out the arms from weariness, *ikòtlòlòla ;* —— out a leg in front of someone, *namèla ;* —— out the neck, *kenelatsa thamu ;* —— oneself, *ikgwalatsa.*

Stretched, p.p. Be —— across, *rapalala ;* —— out, as a hand, etc., *òtlòlòga ;* —— out when lying down, *namalala ; tlharalala ;* —— far apart, as legs of a person, *hatalala ;* —— tightly, as a cord, *gagamala ; paralala.* All used in pft.

Strew, v.t., *Gasa ; halatsa ;* —— near at hand, *kubuèla.*

Stride, n., *Tlhaeco ea dinaò.*

——, v.i., or t. —— or step over, *tlolaganya ;* —— or take a long stride, *tlhaetsa dinaò.*

Strife, n., *Kgañ; chukachukanò; borumolañ; petabetanò; totlhanyò;* —— or discussion, *kgañ; kganetsanyò;* be at ——, *lotlhana; ganetsanya; shukashukana;* cause ——, *lotlhanya;* stir up stories of old strife, *cosa diletseñ.*

Strike, v.t., *Ditaea; itaea; ntaea;* —— and knock down, *ntaea, ditaea;* —— very hard, *tsibèga;* —— with open hand, *baila; hopha;* —— or slap, *hapola;* —— hard with a thick stick, *gatla; rutha; tsekaganya;* —— and wound slightly on the head, *onya;* —— a near object, *kokobetsa;* —— with a thin stick, *betsa;* —— with stick or sword and wound, *uba; yanya;* —— and make a large open wound, *arola;* from side to side, *putla;* —— hard with a downward movement, *tlatsea;* —— with a fist, stick, etc., *tlhanya; setla;* —— a side blow with open hand, *phaila;* —— with the foot, *raga;* —— with a fist, as in boxing, *ñata ka lecwele; kgotla ka lecwele;* ——, as an iguana with its tail, *chumpula ka mogatla;* —— through a person, *phololetsa;* —— a match, *hètlha;*

——, v.i. —— or rebel, *cogologa.*

String, n. Rope, *thapò;* —— made of chewed bark, *thodi;* thick ——, *mogala;* —— made of unchewed bark, *kgobata;* piece of bark for ——, *lodi.* Descend in a string, as cattle from a hill, *repologa;* string of beads, *dibaga tse di hoholecweñ.*

——, v.t. —— beads, *hoholèla.*

Stringed, adj. —— instruments, *dileco tse di ditlhale.*

Stringent, adj. Make ——, *gagamatsa.*

Strings, n. Hanging, as apron, on girls, *makgabe.*

Strip, n. Of land, *setsha; sebata sa lehatshe;* of cloth, *sebata;* —— of ragged garment, *lekgasa;* of dried meat, *motlhokolocò;* of pap, etc., left in a dish, *mothaladi;* a long —— of something, *cwaketla.*

——, v.t. —— off inner bark for string, *huma lodi;* —— off bark, *cwalolotsa; humolotsa; khumolotsa; kwatabolotsa; rutla; sarola;* —— off leaves with the hand, *hotlha;* —— bare, as trees, *hotlhèla;* —— or peel sweet reed, *obola;* —— off another person's clothes, *codisa;* —— off one's own clothes or undress, *cola.*

Stripe, n., *Mokhisa; moraladi;* —— in colours, *mothaladi;* —— in beating, *mokhisa;* ——, or punishment, *thupa; titèò; pecò.*

Striped, adj. —— and coloured, as field mouse, *merètò.*

Stripling, n., *Lekau; lekaunyana.*

Stripped, p.p. As a stick, or a person bereft, *lohorotlò.*

Strive, v.i., *Ganèla; lwa;* —— with, *ganèla le; shokashoka; shukashuka;* —— together, *shokashokana; shukashukana; èmalalana le;* —— in discussion, *ganalana; ganetsanya;* —— together in talk, *busabusanya;* —— after in vain, *belebeta.*

Striving, n., *Kgañ;* discussion, *kganetsanyò;* —— or strife, *petabètanò,* or *petapetanò.*

Stroke, n., *Kanyò;* a heavy ——, *teketò; titèò; sentèò;* have a paralytic ——, *shwa mohama.* He has had a paralytic stroke, *o shule mohama.*

——, v.t., *Shola.*

Stroll, v.i., *Tsamaea ka dinaò.*

Strong, adj. Be ——, *thata;* become ——, *thatahala;* —— in numbers, *kgothala;* be —— or energetic, *kwanatla;* be ——, as water from a fountain, *pomponyèga;* too —— for, *hekeetsa; thatahalèla;* make ——, *nonotsha; thathatsa;* a —— one, *eo o thata.*

Stronghold, n., *Kagò e e thata; kagò ea phemèlò.*

Structure, n., *Kagò.*

Struggle, v.i. ——, as a dying animal, *ikòtlèla ;* —— or wrestle, *kampana , shukashukana.*

Strut, v.i., *Gwanta.*

Stubble, n., *Phohedi ;* —— of grass, *diritè ;* of mealies and Kaffir corn, *dithitò ;* —— or root stalk of sweet reed, *serinè ; dirinè.*

Stubborn, adj. Be ——, *tlhògò e thata ; logwadi ; kgòpò ; sekaba tsèbè,* with pron. He is ——, *o tlhògò e thata ;* become ——, *kakahala ; shònòlèga ; ñaloga.* A stubborn person, *leshòkò ; moñala ; mokaka.*

Stubbornness, n., *Botlhògòethata ; logwadi ; leshòkò.*

Stud, n., *Kgòtlwana ; talama.*

Student, n., *Moithuti ; morutwi ; morutwa ; morutwana.*

Stud-horse, n., *Pitse ea seheke ; pheke*

Study, n. A reasoning, *seakanyò ;* a room, *ntlo ea boithutèlò.*

——, v.i. or t., *Akanya ; ithuta.*

Stuff, v.t. Fill, *tlatsa thata ;* crowd, *kòkwanya.*

——, v.i., *Ya bobe.* He stuffs, *o ya bobe.*

Stultify, v.t., *Leelehatsa.*

Stumble, v.i. Nearly fall, *kgopèga ; kgokgweetsèga ; rareetsèga ;* ——, as a blind person, *tlauma ;* —— or be tripped up, *kgocwa ;* cause another to ——, *kgopa ; kgopisa ; kgokgweetsa ;* —— or cause oneself to trip, *ikgopa.* Take care lest you stumble, *itisè, u ka tla ua kgopèga.*

tumbling, n., *Kgopò ; kgokgweetsègò.* A cause or occasion of stumbling, *kgopishò.*

Stumbling-block, n., *Sekgopò ; sekgopishò ; sekgopi ; kgopishò.*

Stump, n. Of a tree, *sesipi* (dim. *sesichwana*) ; —— or root sticking out of ground, *sesa ; sesana ;* a thick —— of wood or log, *lotlharapa ;* a short thick block of wood, *sekòmòta ; mokasa ;* —— or headless trunk of the body, *kòmòta.* Remove a ——, either by uprooting or some other way, *kgogola.*

Stun, v.t. Knock down and ——, *ñata.*

Stunned. Be ——, *ñatèga ;* revive after being ——, *rulwa,* used in pft. Stand up trembling after being ——, *tsitsiboga ; tsiboga.*

Stupid, adj. Be ——, *tseana ; tshereana.* He is ——, *o tseanye ;* he is —— or foolish, *o leatlhamana ;* they are —— or foolish, *ba maatlhamana ; ba tshereana ;* make ——, *silohatsa ; tseantsha ; tshereanya ;* become —— or foolish, *dimèlèla ; silohala.*

Stupified. —— or giddy, *dimokana ;* —— and unable to think after illness, *tòkòmèla.*

Stupify, v.t. Make giddy, *dimokanya ;* make foolish or silly, *silohatsa ;* make unable to think, *tokometsa.*

Stupor, n., *Timokanò ; tshereanò.*

Stutter, v.i., *Kwakwaetsa ; koakoaetsa.*

Sty, n. A pig's ——, *serobi sa kolobè.*

Suave, adj., *Botshe ; borèthè.* He is ——, *o loleme lo lo botshe,* or *lo lo borèthè.*

Subdue, v.t., *Henya ; kgòna.* Soften, *nòlòhatsa ;* train or tame, *katisa ; kgwabohatsa.*

Subjugate, v.t., *Henya.*

Submission, n., *Boinèlò.*

Submissive, adj. Listen to reproof, *kgwatialala ; kgotsialala.*

Submit, v.t., *Inèla ; utlwa.*

Subordinate, v.t., *Isa kwa tlhatse.*

Suborn, v.t., *Kuketsa.*

Subside, v.i., *Kokobèla ;* as a flood, *cha ;* as a full sack, *ñòbèla ;* ——, as a sickness, *tlhasa.*

Substance, n., *Thoto ;* a person's —— or patrimony, *loruò* (pl. *dithuò*).

Substantial, adj. Be —— or strong, *thata ; thatahala ;* —— food, *diyò tse di loileñ.*

Substitute, n., *Moemedi ; seemedi.*

——, v.t., *Emisetsa.*

Subtilty, n., *Boherehere ; botlhayana ;* treachery, *moòkò ;* deceit, *tsieco ;* prudence, *bonokopèla ;* —— in a good sense, *matseba ; matsètsèlèkò.*

Subtract, v.t., *Ntsha ; hokotsa.*
Subtraction, n., *Phokocò.*
Suburbs, n., *Dintlhana ; dintlhana tsa motse.*
Subvert, v.t., *Phecola ; thulèga.*
Succeed, v.t. or i. Come after, *hulara ; rulara ;* —— in doing a thing, *kgòna ;* —— better than another, *gaisa ;* ——, or conquer, *henya ;* ——, or follow each other in order, as the months, etc., *tlhatlologana ;* ——, or follow, *sala moragò.*
Success, n., *Phenyò ; cweledisecopele.*
Succession, n., *Sehularò ; thathotsanyò ;* follow in ——, *rahotsanya.*
Successors, n., *Ba ba sehularoñ sa.* The successors of those people, *ba ba sehularoñ sa batho bauò.*
Succour, v.t. Help, *thusa ;* —— in a strait, *èlamèla ;* ——, or support, *kokotletsa ;* ——, or provide with food, *tlamèla.*
Succourer, n., *Mothusi ; moelamedi ; motlamedi ; mokokotletsi.*
Succumb, v.i., *Inèla.*
Such, adj., *Ntse yalo,* or *nntse yalo ; etsa.* Such things, *dilò tse di ntseñ yalo ; dilò tse di etsañ tse.*
Such and such. Such and such an one, *mañman ; molèbèlèbè ;* —— a thing, *nnetlane ; nnetla ; sennanne ; tèbètèbè ;* —— a place, *bolèbèlèbè ;* —— a city, *motse oa bolèbè.*
Suck, v.t. and i. ——, as a sweetmeat, *mona ;* ——, as a child, *anya* (pft. *anyile* and *amule*) ; ——, as a calf after the first milk has been taken from the cow, *rokotsa ;* —— marrow from a bone, *gosetsa ;* —— up a small quantity of water, as cattle, *gòpa ;* —— through a reed, *muna ;* —— a nipple, as an infant, *mokona.*
Sucker, n. Of a plant or tree, *lecwèla ; letlhogèla.*
Suckle, v.t., *Amusa.*
Suckling, n., *Seanyi.*
Sudden, adj., *Choganeco*
Suddenly, adv., *Ka choganeco ; ka ponyò ea leitlhò.* Come —— upon, *choganetsa.*
Sue, v.t. —— at law, *isa tshekoñ ;* demand, *lòpa ;* entreat, *rapèla.*
Suet, n., *Letlhanama.*
Suffer, v.t. and i., *Boga ; bogisèga ; utlwa botlhoko ;* cause to ——, *bogisa ; utlusa botlhoko ;* ——, or allow, *lesa* (followed by subj. mood) ; *leseletsa ;* ——, or permit, *leseletsa* (*leseletsa* is followed by the infin. of the verb) ; ——, or permit is also expressed by *mma* in the imperative followed by the subjunctive of the other verb. Suffer me to go, *mma, ke tsamaeè,* or *u mmè ke tsamaeè.*
Sufferings, n., *Dipogò ; dipogisègò ; dipogishò ; dibotlhoko.*
Sufficient, adj., *Lekana,* in the perfect. It is ——, *go lekanye ;* it is not ——, *ga goa lekana ; nna* is also used *go nntse,* and *ga goa nna,* being it is, and it is not, sufficient.
Suffocate, v.t. and i., *Hupetsa ; hupèla ; hupa mòea.*
Suffocated. Become ——, *hupèla ; hupa mòea ; hupediwa ke.*
Sugar cane, n., *Nyòba ; nce.*
Suicide, n., *Boipolaò ;* a ——, *moipolai ;* commit ——, *ipolaea.*
Suit of clothes, n., *Paka.*
Suitable, adj., *Chwanèla ; lebana ;* used in pft. ; —— things, *dilò tse di chwanetseñ ; dilò tse di lebanyeñ ;* a —— opportunity, *lobaka loa tebañ.*
Sulky, adj. Be ——, *khutloga.*
Sullen, adj., *Kgopò,* with pron. He is ——, *o kgopò ;* a —— person, *leñoñobi ; segogo.*
Sully, v.t., *Leshwèhatsa ; mata.*
Sum, n. The total, *chobokanò.*
——, v.t. —— up, *kakaretsa ; shopanya ; shobokanya.*
Summed up. It is ——, *se shobokancwe ; se shobancwe.*
Summer, n., *Selemò ;* —— season, *letlhabula ; lotlhabula.*
Summit, n., *Tlhora ; tlhògò.*
Summon, v.t. Call, *bitsa ;* call for a purpose, *èpa ; laletsa ;* —— a public meeting, *òpa mokgosi ;* —— a council, *èpa picò.*

Summons, n., *Taleco ;* a legal ——, *takafara* (for.).

Sun, n., *Letsatsi ;* heat of the ——, *mogote oa letsatsi ;* slight warmth of the ——, *moganonyana oa letsatsi ;* rise of the ——, *tlhaba ;* ascend of the ——, *tlhatloga ;* set, *phirima ; kòlòmèla ; kòtlòmèla ;* sit or lie in the ——, *sekamèla letsatsi ; aramèla letsatsi ;* lie towards the ——, *sekamèla kwa letsatsiñ ;* warm oneself in the ——, *ikgotetsa mo letsatsiñ ;* shelter from the ——, *kwaea ;* be benighted, or have the sun set when one is on the way, *phirimèlwa ke letsatsi ;* be very hot, of the ——, *lela.* The sun is very hot, *letsatsi le lela thata.*

Sunbeams, n., *Marañ a letsatsi.*

Sunday, n., *Letsatsi ya tshipi.* (The Becwana call Sunday after the bell which rings early on Sunday morning.)

Sunder, v.t., *Patologanya.*

Sundry, adv., *Ñwe le ñwe,* with pron. prefix. Sundry people, *batho bañwe le bañwe.*

Sunrise, n., *Botlhabò yoa letsatsi,* or *botlhabatsatsi ;* just before ——, *bosa bo selè.*

Sunset, n., *Bophirimò yoa letsatsi,* or *bophirimatsatsi.*

Sup, v.i., *Lalèla.*

Superintend, v.t., *Laola ; òkamèla.*

Superintendent, n., *Molaodi ; mookamedi.*

Superior, adj., *Mèmèlèlè ; mogolo go ;* ——, or excel, *gaisa.* He is —— to him, *o mogolo go èna ;* it is ——, *se gaisa ;* ——, or odd, *thwadi, se thwadi mo go tse diñwe.*

Supernatural, adj. Spiritual, *semòea ; sa mòea.*

Superscription, n., *Sekwalò.*

Superstitious, adj. Regard with —— fear, or dread, *ila.* He is very —— about it, *o se ila thata.*

Supper, n., *Selalèlò ; modihò oa maitseboea.*

Supplant, v.t., *Tsaea boèmò ; tsèèla boèmò; tlosa ;* ——by deceit, *tsietsa.*

Supple, adj. Be ——, as a brayed skin or riem, *shwèla ;* make ——, *shwedisa.* This reim is supple, *kgòlè e e shwetse.*

Supplement, n., *Kokeco ; kokeleco.*

Supplicant, n., *Mokòkòtledi ; morapedi ;* a —— for another, *morapeledi.*

Supplicate, v.i., *Kòkòtlèla ; rapèla ka matlholodika ; rapèla ka makòkòtlèlò ; rapèlèla.*

Supplication, n., *Thapèlèlò ; morapèlò ;* an importunate ——, *mokòkòtlèlò.*

Supply, v.t. Give, *naea ;* apportion to, *abèla ;* give food to, *phumusetsa ; thelesetsa.*

Support, n. A staff, *seikokotlèlò ; seitshegelecò.*

——, v.t. Hold up, *kokotletsa ;* hold up between arms or hands, *kakamara ;* ——, or help in a difficulty, *elamèla ;* —— by feeding, *otla ;* —— oneself by leaning on a staff, *itlhabetsa ; ikokotletsa.*

Supporter, n., *Mokokotletsi ; moelamedi.*

Suppose, v.t., *Itlhoma ;* ——, or think, *gopola.*

Suppress, v.t. Crush, *pitla ;* conceal, *lòba.*

Sure, adj. Be ——, *tlhòmama ;* make ——, *tlhòmamisa.* I am sure, *ke tlhòmame ; kea tlhòmamisa.*

Surely, adv., *Rure ; ka amarure ; ka nnete.*

——! exclam., *Aitse ! kaitsane !* Surely it is so! *aitse, go nntse yalo !*

Surety, n. A person, *moemedi ; moipeedi ;* a thing, *pèèlèlò.* Stand surety for, *èma nokeñ.*

Surf, n., *Loshulò.*

Surface, n. The ——, *ha godimo ;* appear above the ——, *kukunya ; unya ;* rise above the ——, *biloga ;* rise above the ——, as proud flesh, *betologa.*

Surfeit, n., *Kgorishò ; segorishò.*

——, v.t., *Tena ; shulahalèla.* It has surfeited him, *se mo tenne,* or *se mo shulahaletse.* Be surfeited by, *shulahalèlwa ke.* I am surfeited by it, *ke shulahalecwe ke shòna.*

Surge, n., *Kgogomogò.*
——, v.i., *Gogomoga.*
Surgeon, n., *Ñaka.*
Surly, adj., *Kgopò*, with pron.; a —— person, *leñoñobi.*
Surmise, v.t., *Shwaba.*
Surmount, v.t., *Heta godimo*; excel, *gaisa.*
Surname, n., *Serètò.*
——, v.t., *Rèta.*
Surpass, v.t., *Gaisa*; *heta.*
Surprise, n., *Kgakgamalò*; *kgakgamacò.*
——, v.t., *Gakgamatsa.*
Surprised, To be, *Gakgamala*; *gakgamadiwa ke*; startled, *chogana*; —— by an unlooked-for event, *tlhagèlwa*; *tlhòlèlwa.*
Surrender, v.t., *Ntsha*; *nèla*; —— oneself, *inèla.*
Surround, v.t., *Dika*; *hola*; *tsenya gare*; *dikanyetsa*; *dikeletsa*; *kokoretsa*; ——, as by a hedge, *dikeletsa*; ——, as by an army, *nnèla seduledi.* They surrounded the mountain, *ba ne ba dika lencwè.* They surrounded the mountain by a hedge, *ba ne ba dikanyeletsa lencwè ka logora.*
Survey, n. An examination, *tshekasekò*; a measurement, *selekanyò.*
——, v.t., *Sekaseka*; *lekanya* (measure land); *lekanyetsa.*
Surveyor, n., *Molekanyi*; *molekanyetsi.*
Survive, v.i., *Phela*; ——, or escape, *halola*; *thelèla.*
Survivor, n., *Mophedi*; *mohalodi.*
Suspect, v.t., *Belaèla*; conjecture. *kabakanya.*
Suspend, v.t., *Lepeletsa.*
Suspended, p.p. To be ——, or hang down, *lepèlèla*; ——, or swing, as a spider, *akgèga*; ——, or hang over on the other side, *tsetlamèla.*
Suspicion, n., *Pelaèlò*; *kabakanyò.*
Suspicious, adj., *Belaesèga*, with pron. It is ——, *go belaesegile*; be ——, *belaèla*; ——, or conjecture, *kabakanya.*
Sustain, v.t., *Kamatlèla*; *kokotletsa*; *otla*; *tlamèla.*
Sustenance, n., *Kamatlèlò*; *kotlò*; *tlamèlò*; *kokotlecò.*
Swagger, n., *Pelahalò*; *pòpèlèlò*; —— in gait, *kgwantò.*
——, v.i., *Belahala*; *bòpèlèla*; —— in manner, *gwanta.*
Swain, n., *Lekau*; *motlhanka.*
Swallow, n., *Pelwane*; *phelwane*, or *pheleuane.*
——, v.t., *Metsa*; *kodumetsa*; —— a small thing, *kometsa*; —— without much chewing, *theneketsa*; —— liquid quickly, *kalametsa*; *kampetsa*; ——, or gulp down a liquid, *kgatlholèla*; —— with difficulty, *gwetsa.*
Swamp, n., *Lehatshe ya dicòbòtla.*
Swarm, n. —— of young things, or children, *losaisai*; —— of locusts, *leshogodi ya tsiè*; —— of bees, *motshitshi oa diñotshe*; —— of wasps, *semane*; a —— of people, *boidiidi*; *machutichuti.*
——, v.i., *Nyeula.* The meat swarms with maggots, *nama e nyeula diboko*, or *diboko di nyeula mo nameñ*; —— about, as flies, *bokanèla.*
Sway, v.i. ——, as corn or trees in the wind, *ebèla*; *ebèlèga*; *tsebea*; ——, as water boiling, *herèlèla*; *tlhanasèla*; ——, or move from side to side while sitting, *ichunuka*; ——, as a weak person or one runniug, *kubitla.*
——, v.t., *Ebedisa*; —— a candle by the wind, *heheutla.*
Swear, v.i. Take an oath, *ikana*; —— falsely, *ikana ka maaka*; —— unto, *ikanèla*; ——, or use obscene language, *roga*; *rogaka.*
——, v.t. Administer an oath, *ikanisa.*
Sweat, n., *Mohuhucò.*
——, v.i., *Huhula.*
Sweep, v.t., *Hèèla*; —— off, or remove with open hand, *phaila*; —— off, as a pestilence, *laila*; —— away, *kgokgweetsa.*
Sweepings, n., *Mabebe*; *matladika*; *matlakala.*
Sweet, adj., *Botshe*; *monate*; —— wine. *boyalwa yo bo botshe*; ——, or nice water, *metse a a monate.*

Sweet-cane, n., *Nce ; nyòba.*
Sweeten, v.t., *Cwaisa.*
Sweetness, n., *Botshe ;* without ——, *securucuru.*
Swell, v.i., *Ruruga ; kamuga ; khumpoga ; popoma ;* ——, or bulge, *totoma ;* ——, as a sack being filled, *buduloga ;* ——, as food in cookery, *kokomoga ;* —— through congestion, *gamakèla ;* ——, as a mushroom, *khumpologa ;* ——, as a dead animal, *gogomoga ; popomala ;* ——, as dropsy, *khumpologa.*
Swelled, To be, *Mahelepe ;* —— and bruised through being beaten, *mahupuhupu ;* ——, or bloated, *sekantsa,* all with pron. He is ——, or bloated, *o sekantsa.*
Swelling, n., *Thurugò ; pudulogò ; popoma ;* a —— like a wen, *boshwa ,* ——, or lump, *boruruga ; borurusa ; kuruga ;* an isolated ——, *kgorogoba ;* a —— caused by a blow, *lehupu ;* a watery ——, *magamugamu ;* a painful —— of the glands, or mumps, *lenyediana ;* a little —— sometimes seen above the navel, *tshikiri ;* a —— found in the groin, (*bubo*) *lobotsare ;* ——, as of a river in flood, *kgogomogò ;* swellings with spaces between, *makukunopu.*
Swerve, v.i., *Hapoga ; tila ; theoga.*
Swift, adj., *Boheho ; sehadima,* with pron. Be ——, *hadima ; hehoga.*
Swiftly, adv., *Ka boheho ; ka bonakò.*
Swill, v.t., *Kgatholèla ;* ——, or wash out a vessel, *cokotsa.*
Swim, v.i., *Sapa ; hara ; bera ;* ——, or float, *kokobala.*
Swindle, n., *Tsieco ; pherekanò.*
——, v.t., *Tsietsa ; herekanèla.*
Swing, v.t. and i., *Akga ;* ——, or be swinging, *akgèga.*
Swish, v.i. —— the tail, as an angry iguana, *cupuetsa mogatla ;* as a horse troubled with flies, *ipoka ; icoka ;* ——, or sway the tail, as a cat or tiger, *ikòta.*
Switch, n., *Thupa ; mpa.*
Swoon, n., *Maibi ; moñatègò ;* be in a ——, *ñatèga ; chwarwa ke maibi.*
——, v.i., *Ñatèga.*
Swoop, v.i. ——, as a hawk, *cuulala ; ibalala.*
Sword, n., *Sabele* (for.); a battle-axe, *chaka ;* edge of a ——, *boyetla.*
Sycophant, n., *Moiñodisi ;* act the part of a ——, *iñodisa.*
Syllable, n., *Lencwe ya lehoko.*
Symbol, n., *Sekaò ; sebòkò.*
Sympathise, v.i., ——, or condole with, *tshedisa ;* to pity, *utlwèla botlhoko ; tlhomola pelo ;* feel in sympathy with one another, *utlwana ;* —— with others, *utlwana nabò.*
Sympathy, n., *Matshedishò ; kutlwèlò-botlhoko ; boutlwèlò-botlhoko, kutlwanò.*
Symptom, n., *Sekaò.*
Synagogue, n., *Senagoge* (for.); *ntlo ea thutò ; ntlo ea kòbamèlò.*
Synod, n., *Phuthègò.*
Syphilis, n., *Tlòsòlò ; tòshòlò ; thoshola ;* disease caused by ——, *matsabane ;* a syphilitic sore, or ulcer, *chuchwa.*
Syringa tree, n., *Morolwane.*

T

Tabernacle, n., *Motlaagana.*
——, v.i. Dwell, *aga ;* abide for a time, *yaka.*
Table, n., *Lomati ;* —— for food, *loyèlò ; lomati loa boyèlò ;* writing ——, *sekwalèlò ;* —— for putting things on, *sebèò.*
Tablet, n., *Lomatinyana ; sekwalèlò.*
Taboo, n., *Moila ; seila ;* it is a ——, *ke moila.*
——, v.t., *Ntsha moila ; ntsha seila ;* I —— it, *ke se ntshitse moila.*
Tabret, n., *Moropana.*
Taciturn, adj. A —— or silent person, *semumu.*
Tack, v.t. ——, as in sewing, *tlhabisa.*
Tadpole, n., *Segwagwanyana.*
Tail, n., *Mogatla ;* a bird's ——, *sentiia ;* a hare's ——, *kòpò ;* the tip of a ——, *boloka ;* animal with a very small ——, *mokòtò ;* animal

without a ——, *bogonoko ;* hairy ——, as of a horse, *seditse ;* wag a ——, *òta mogatla ;* strike the ground with the ——, and hence bewitch, *tuba ;* strike with a ——, as an iguana, *chumpula ka mogatla.*

Tailor, n., *Moroki.*

Taint, n., *Bogòle ; selabe ;* ——, or colour, *mmala.*

——, v.t., *Mata ; bodisa ; tsenya mmala.*

Take, v.t., *Tsaea* (pft. *tseile* and *tsere*) ; —— from, or deprive of, *tsèèla ;* ——, or pick up, *thwala ;* ——, or accept, *amogèla ;* —— hold of, *chwara ;* —— by authority, or force, *gapa ;* —— from by force, *gapèla ;* —— away, or remove, *tlosa ; ehosa ;* —— out, *ntsha ;* —— out a handful or spoonful, *tabola ;* —— more than one has permission to take, *gagapa ;* —— without measuring, or in a large quantity, *lealetsa ;* —— out of water, *inola ;* —— out of fire, *ogola ;* —— meat out of a too full pot, *tlhatlolola ;* —— out with finger and thumb, *tomola ;* —— out a thorn, pole, etc., *tlhomola ;* —— out by hooking, or gouging, *gonya ;* —— out a thing from under other things or under the ground, *tshelola ;* —— off the head or feet, *rola ;* —— from one's own head or feet, *ithola ;* —— off a garment, *apola ;* a lower garment, *cola ;* —— a pot off a fire, *tlhatlola ;* —— one thing from above another, *tlhatlologanya ;* —— one person off another, *gatosa ;* —— a thing off a person, *gatosholola ;* —— out a little food, etc., *tlhopora ;* —— out food for a headman, *rahola ;* —— out little by little, *rahola ;* —— anything out of the eye, *hatlholola ;* —— anything out of the eye with the tongue, *laba ;* ——, or steal food out of a dish, *natha ; ñatha ;* —— out of a thing or place, *raha ;* —— a thorn out of oneself, *itlhomola ;* —— out, or away, from or diminish, of solids, *hokotsa ;* of liquids, *okocolola ;* ——, or push, sand out when digging a hole, *keolola ;* —— off the unthreshed corn when winnowing, *akgola ;* ——, or deprive of, *tlhakola ; thukhutha ;* —— back, after dispute, what one had given, *tlhwaea ;* —— all the things out of a place, *una ;* —— a thing without the owner's permission or against his will, *amoga ;* —— everything that can be taken, *riripa ;* —— up that which is spread out, *alola ;* —— up, or lift up, *choletsa ;* —— in, or pull in, as a rope, *gwaea ;* ——, or cause to go, *isa ;* —— a wife, *tsaea mosadi ;* —— a wife for, *tseisa mosadi ;* —— care of, *babalèla ;* —— care of or look after, *disa ;* —— care of, or carry carefully, *cwacwaèla ;* —— notice, *lepa ; tlhòkòma ;* —— notice of, *èla tlhòkò.* with object between the two words ; —— heed, *itisa ;* —— heed to, *tsaea . . . tsia,* with object between ; —— breath, after exercise, etc., *kgwa seche ; kgwa sechane.*

——, v.i. —— place, *dihala ; dihahala ; dirala ; dirahala ;* —— (imperative) a thing handed, *mmè;* come here and ——, *chwa.*

Taken. The tree has —— two years to grow, *setlhare se yele dinyaga di le pedi mo go goleñ.*

Tale, n., *Polèlò ;* a fairy ——, *tlhamane ; leinane ; sekinane.*

Talebearer, n., *Mosebi ; moruna mahoko ; moruni oa mahoko.*

Talent, n., *Bocwiriri ;* ——, or power, *nonohò.*

Tales, n., *Dipolèlò ;* idle ——, *ditlhamane ;* —— without foundation, *diphailane ; mabolèla hèla ;* ——, or rumours, *mathaithai ; mahoko a mathaithai ;* tell —— of a person, *ònèla.*

Talisman, n., *Pheko.*

Talk, n., *Può ;* conversation, *kgañ ;* confused ——, as of several persons speaking together, *kèbè ; kèbèkèbè.*

——, v.i., *Bua ;* —— to, *bua le ;* —— with one another, *buisanya ;* —— over or discuss, *rèra ; tsaea kgañ ;* —— in a low voice, *kòròtla ;* —— loudly, *gèlèbètlèga ;* ——, as a drunken person, *phokelèla ;* —— clamorously, *lelenya ;* —— incessantly, *bèra ; balabala ; kgèrèga ; pòpòtla ; pòròtlèla ;* —— confusedly, as several talking at the same time, *kwalanya ; tlaatlaa ;* —— much and without regard to truth, *ithamaka ;* —— much and noisily, *geleketsa ;* —— in an unknown tongue, or foreign language, *chòma ;* —— without effect, *kaèlèla.*

Talkative, adj. A —— person, *motho oa sephoko.*

Tall, adj., *Lele,* with part. as prefix ; *telele ;* a —— tree, *setlhare se selele,* or *se se telele ;* a very —— man, *logobata loa motho ; lotlhaopa lo lolele ;* grow ——, or up, *gola ; shwapogèla kwa godimo ; shwatogèla kwa godimo.* The tree is very tall, *setlhare se shwapogetse kwa godimo.*

Tallness, n., *Bolele ; botelele.*

Tallow, n., *Mahura a a thata,* or *a a loileñ ; mahura a a thatahetseñ.*

Talon, n., *Lonala.*

Tame, adj., *Bokgwabò,* with pron. ; become ——, *kgwabohala ;* the horse is ——, *pitse e bokgwabò,* or *e kgwabohetse ;* ——, or domestic, of animals, *gae* or *legae,* preceded by poss. part. A tame dog, *nca ea legae.*

——, v.t., *Katisa ; kgwabohatsa ; kgobalatsa ; tantsha.*

Tan, n., *Base* (for.).

——, v.t., *Basa* (for.) ; ——, or bray skins, *shuga.*

Tangled, To become, *Ñagana ; rarana ; rarèga.*

Tank, n., *Ledu ya tshipi ; tanka* (for.).

Tankard, n., *Phahaana e e sekhurumèlò.*

Tanner, n., *Moshugi.*

Tantalise, v.t. —— by offering something and then taking it away, *komakometsa ; konkometsa.*

Tap, v.t. and i. ——, or open, *phunya ;* ——, knock once, *kgwanya khwanya ; konya ;* —— often, *kgwanyakgwanya ; khwanyakhwanya ; konyakonya.*

Taper, n., *Lobòne.*

Tapering, adj., *Ntlha ; ntlhana,* with pron.

Tapeworm, n., *Khumèla.*

Tarantula, n., *Selaledi ; selialii.*

Tardy, adj., *Dièga ; nyahala* ; with pron.

Tares, n., *Mhoka ; mohoka.*

Target, n., *Sekonopiwa ;* a small shield, *thèyana.*

Tarnish, v.i., *Kgòna ;* become tarnished, *kgòna,* used in pft. It is tarnished, *se kgonne.*

Tarry, v.i., *Dièga ; èmaèma ; tlhòla ;* —— for a night, *lala ;* —— for a specified time, *dika.*

Tart, adj., *Botlha ; bocarara,* with pron.

Task, n., *Tihò.* Take to ——, *kgalemèla ; òmanya.*

Taskmaster, n., *Mogobagobetsi.*

Taste, n. Flavour, *molodi ; moutlwalò ; lonkò.*

——, v.t., *Utlwa ; leka ; lekeletsa ; leka ka leganò ;* —— with a finger, *mona ka monwana.*

——, v.i. —— nice, or be palatable, *loèlèla ; metsèga.*

Tasted, adj. Bad ——, *mothugò.* Bad-tasted water, *metse a mothugò.*

Tasteless, adj. Be ——, *securucuru; mocola ; ribe,* with pron. ; become ——, *cwapoga ; tlhanyèga.*

Tasty, adj. Be ——, *loèlèla ; metsèga ;* they are ——, *di metsegile ;* make ——, *cwaisa ; loeletsa.*

Tatters, n., *Maròse ; makgasa ; makgasana ; maphaga.*

Tattle, n. ——, or tittle-tattle, *palabalò.*

——, v.i., *Balabala.*

Tattler, n., *Mmalabadi.*

Tattoo, v.t., *Ranya.*

Taunt, n., *Ñòñòlò.*

——, v.t., *Ñòñòla ;* ——, or make angry, *gakatsa.*

Tautology, n., *Puòpuò ; puapuèlò.*

Tavern, n., *Ntlo ea tapologèlò ; ntlo ea boyalwa ; kantine* (for.).

Tawny, adj., *Tshètlha ; sètlha*, with prefixes.

Tax, n., *Lekgèthò ; kgèthèlò ;* a —— of corn paid to a chief for rain-making, or the entertainment of visitors, *dikgahèla ;* pay a ——, *kgètha ;* pay a —— to, *kgèthèla.*

——, v.t., *Kgethisa.*

Tax-gatherer, n., *Mokgethisi ; mophuthi oa lekgèthò.*

Teach, v.t., *Ruta ;* —— oneself, *ithuta.*

Teachable, adj., *Rutesèga ;* he is ——, *o rutesegile.*

Teacher, n., *Moruti.*

Teaching, n., *Thutò ;* goal or effect of ——, *thutèlèlò.*

Tear, n., *Keledi* (pl. *dikeledi*) *;* a crocodile ——, *keledi ea mathe ;* shed tears, *lela ; sèka dikeledi.* He has shed tears, *o ledile ; o itshekile dikeledi ;* smudgy traces of tears on the face, *sekgamatha.*

——, n., A rent, *kgagogò.*

——, v.t., *Gagola ;* —— much, *gagoganya ;* —— cloth to pieces, *tebeleganya ;* —— with the teeth or hands, *garola ;* —— with the nails, *tsarola ;* —— to pieces ravenously like dogs, *gagautlha ;* —— asunder, *kakabolosa ;* —— by pulling, as a rag, *kgamolola ;* —— off, *rutla ; kgekgetlholola ;* —— off a piece of meat, while holding it in the hand, *buna ;* —— each other, as dogs, etc., fighting, *tataulana.*

——, v.i., —— or become rent, *gagoga.*

Tease, v.t., *Chwenya ;* —— each other, *chwenyetsanya ;* ——, or provoke, *rumola ; shua ; kgekgeisa ;* ——, or pull to pieces, *thantholola.*

Teasel, n. The wild —— plant, *tlhashunyele.*

Teat, n., *Letsèlè ;* a hole in a ——, *thoba ;* swell, as teats of a cow about to calve, *sigama.*

Tedium, n., *Tapisègò ;* ——, or ennui, *bodutu.*

Teem, v.i. As grubs, *nyeula :* ——, or be full, *tlala.*

Teeth, n., *Menò* (part. *a*) *;* shew the ——, *shèna mènò ;* gnash the ——, *huranya mènò ;* pick one's ——, *itukula ;* take something out of another's ——, *dukula ;* set the —— on edge, as a rasping noise, *sisimosa ;* become blunt, of ——, as by eating sour things, *dilahala ;* bluntness of ——. through eating sour things, *bodila,*

Telegraph. n., *Mogala ; telegrafe* (for.) ; telegraph pole, *mopakò oa telegrafe* (for.) ; —— wire, *thodi ea telegrafe ; mogala.*

——, v.i., *Itaea mogala ; ntaea mogala.*

Tell, v.t. and i., *Bolèla ;* —— to, *bolèlèla ;* make known, *itsise ;* —— the news, *kakanya ;* —— secret news, *lotlèga ;* —— what one does not want to be responsible for, *lotlègèla ;* —— secretly to, or whisper to, *hohonyetsa ;* ——, or make to hear, *utlusa ; utlwisa ;* ——, or cause to be heard, *utlwatsa.*

Teller, n. Teller of news, *mmodi mmoledi oa mahoko ; mokakanyi.*

Temper, n., *Bogale.* Be in a bad temper, or surly, *khutloga.*

Temperance, n., *Tekanò ;* self-control, *boikgapho.*

Temperate, adj. Restrain or control oneself, *ikgapha ;* moderate, *tekanò*, with pron. He is ——, *o tekanò.*

Temperately, adv., *Ka selekanyò ; ka tekanò.*

Tempest, n., *Ledimo ;* a strong wind, *sesetlana ; macubucubu.*

Temple, n. Building, *tempela* (for.) ; —— of head, *letlhwana ; leitlhwana ;* —— over eyes, *dipupu tsa matlhò.*

Tempt, v.t. *Raèla ;* lie in wait with a view to catch, *lalèla ;* —— by speech, *raèla ;* place a trap for, *thaèla ;* test, *leka.*

Temptation, n., *Thaèlò ; talèlò ; tekò.*

Tempted, to be, *Raèlesèga.* He was sorely ——, *o raèlesegile thata.*

Tempter, n., *Moraedi ; molaledi ; moleki.*

Ten, adj., *Shomè*. Ten men, *banna ba le shomè*; the —— men, *banna ba ba shomè*; the men are ——, *banna ba shomè*. Ten, or an equal number of tens, *borethiti*.

Tend, v.t. —— cattle, *disa*; ——, wait on the sick, *òka*; ——, or watch, *leta*.

——, v.i. Go in a certain direction, *ganèlèla*, followed by prep. *kwa*. The ox tended to the right, *kgomo e ne ea ganèlèla kwa ntlhen ea lecògò ye le siameñ*.

Tender, adj. Soft, *nòlò*; ——, of food, *boruma*; become —— (of meat much cooked), *nyèra*; make ——, *nyerisa*; ——, or dear, *tlekeeco*; ——, or young, *nana*. A tender child, *ñwana eo o tlekeeco*; a tender twig, *thupa e e nana*. Tender mercies, *mautlwèlò botlhoko*. A tender person, *seitlotli*.

Tenderhearted, adj., *Pelonòlò*; *pelonomi*; *pelonamagadi*; ——, or pitiful, *pelotlhomogi*; all with pron. He is ——, *o pelonòlò*, etc.

Tenderheartedness, n., *Bopelonòlò*; *bopelonomi*; *bopelotlhomogi*; *pelonamagadi*; *mabelonomi a manana*.

Tendon, n., *Mosiha*.

Tendril, n., *Thaapò*.

Tenet, n., *Thutò*; *tumèlò*.

Tenon, n., *Lelomèlò*.

Tenor, n. A pitch of voice, *porwane*.

Tense, adj. Be ——, *gagamala* used in pft. It is tense, *e gagametse*; make ——, *gagamatsa*.

Tensile, adj., *Gagamalesèga*, with pron.

Tension, n., *Kgagamalò*; *kgagamaco*.

Tent, n., *Mogopi*; *mogopi oa matsela*; *tenta* (for.).

Tenth, adj., *Boshomè*, or *leshomè*, preceded by poss. part.

Tepid, adj., *Motlha*, with pron.

Term, n. Boundary, *molelwane*; period, *motlha*; saying, *lehoko phoko*.

——, v.t., *Bitsa*.

Terminate, v.t., *Hetsa*; *khutlisa*; *shwetsa*.

Terrible, adj., *Boitshèga*. It is ——, *goa boitshèga*; that which is ——, *se se boitshègañ*; in ——, or evil circumstances, *mo mashweñ*.

Terrified, to be, *Rèrèga*.

Terrify, v.t., *Boihisa*; *boitsha*; *rèra*; *rèrègisa*; ——, or startle, *chosa*.

Terror, n. Subjective ——, *thèrègò*. Objective ——, *choshò*; *choshobalò*; *poichò*; *poihishò*; *senyesira marapò*; *therishò*; *theregishò*.

Test, n., *Tekò*; *tlhotlhomishò*.

——, v.t., *Leka*; *tlhotlhomisa*.

Testament, n., *Kgòlaganò*.

Testator, n., *Monaea boshwa*; *modiha kgòlaganò*.

Testicle, n., *Lerètè* (used as a curse).

Testify, v.t. and i., *Shupa*; *kaea*; —— of, *shupa kaga*; —— falsely, *pampa*; *pateletsa*. They —— falsely about me, *ba mpampa*.

Testimony, n., *Chupò*; bear —— to, *shupa kaga*.

Tether, n., *Kgòlè*; —— for legs, *kaò*.

——, v.t., *golèga*; *kaoa*.

Tetrarch, n., *Kgòsana*; *mogolwane*; *Teterareki* (for.).

Text, n., *Lehoko*; ——, or verse, *temana*.

Texture, n. Thin in ——, *lokgèhè*; *lotsatsa*; with pron.

Than, conj., *Go*, following *bogolo*, the sign of the comparative of adjectives and adverbs.

Thank, v.t., *Itumèla*; *leboga*; —— for something received, *lebogèla*; *itumèlèla*. We —— for rain, *re lebogèla pula*; we —— you for this food, *re gu lebogèla diyò tse*, or *re gu itumèlèla diyò tse*.

Thank you is *Kea itumèla*.

Thankful, adj. Be ——, *itumèla*; *leboga*.

Thank-offering, n., *Tebogò* (pl. *ditebogò*, or *malebogò*. It is usually the latter that is used).

Thanksgiving, n., *Boitumèlèlò*.

That, dem. pro., *Uò* added to the part., *eouò*, *ouò seuò auò*, etc.; —— man, *motho eouò*; —— knife, *thipa euò*.

——, rel. pron. The thing —— has come, *selò se se tsileñ*.

——, conj., *Ha.* I know —— that he will come, *kea itse ha a tla tla ;* in order ——, *gore,* followed by subjunctive mood ; to the intent ——, *go tla,* followed by the indicative present.

Thatch, n., *Dirulèlò ;* a —— peg, *tlhabèla ;* stick by which the —— is bound, *lobalèlò* (pl. *dipalèlò*) ; binding round the bottom of a house ——, *lobalèlò.*

——, v.t., *Rulèla ;* bind round the edge of the top of a ——, *boha ;* round the bottom edge, *balèla.*

Thaw, v.i., *Gakologa ; tlhapologa.*

——, v.t., *Gakolosa ; tlhapolosa.*

The, def. art. This is contained in the noun except when it refers to position or occupation, in which case the qualifying noun is united to the other by the poss. part. The man, *motho ;* Paul —— Apostle, *Paulo oa moaposetoloi.* When the def. art. precedes a numeral adjective it is expressed by the demonstrative pron. The two oxen, *dikgomo tse pedi.*

Theatre, n., *Kagò ea botshamekèlò.*

Thee, pron., *Gu,* before, or *wèna,* after the verb. or prep. I will call thee, *Ke tla gu bitsa.* I have called thee, *Ke biditse wèna.* To thee, *mo go wèna.*

Theft, n., *Bogodu ;* ——, or plunder, *thopò ; thukhuthò.*

Their, poss. pron., *Bòna, còna ; eòna ; aòna,* etc., preceded by the poss. part. of the thing possessed. Their books, *dikwalò tsa bòna.* —— people, *ba ga gabò.* —— language, *può ea ma-gabòna.*

Them, pron., *Ba ; di,* etc., preceding the verb, or emphatic pronoun, after verb or preposition. They have sewn them, *ba di rokile,* or *ba rokile còna.*

Theme, n., *Mahoko ; può.*

Themselves, pron. There are many ways of expressing this word. The people themselves, *bathó le bòna,* or *batho ka bosi.* The emphatic pron. followed by *sebele* or *tòta.* They themselves (people) *bòna sebele ;* they themselves (cattle, etc.), *còna tòta.* Themselves, as personalities, is expressed by prefixing *bo* to the emphatic, *bobòna ; bocòna,* etc.

Then, adv., *Ke gòna ; e diha gòna,* followed by verb ending in *ñ.* Then they know, *ke gòna ba itseñ ;* ——, or at that time, *hoñ ; hoo ; ka lobaka louò ;* ——, indicating one action following another, *tloga ; itse.* He ploughed and then he went away, *o na a lema me a tloga a tsamaea,* or *a itse go tsamaea ;* ——, or thereupon, *tloga ;* ——, in sense of afterwards, is expressed by *sala,* or *tloga* according to sense. If the second action takes place at the same place as the first, *sala* is used, but if motion away is expressed, *tloga* must be used. They ploughed and then they harrowed, *ba lema me ba sala ba kokola.* They finished their work and then went to the cattle post, *ba shwetsa tihò ea bòna, me ba tloga ba ea kwa morakeñ.*

Thence, adv., *Hoñ ; koñ.*

Thenceforth, adv., *Go cwa hoñ ; go cwa lobaka louò ; go tloga gòna.*

There, adv., *Hoo ; hoñ ; gòna ; koñ ; teñ ; kwa ; ka kwa ; ka hoo.* I was there, *ke ne ke le gòna.* When used to begin sentences, *go* is used. There is, *go na le.* There was, *ga bo go le.* There stood a person there, *ga bo go eme motho gòna.*

Thereby, adv., *Ka mo ; ka gòna mo ; ka mouò ; ka gòna mouò.*

Therefore, adv., *Ke gona ; ke gòna ka mo,* or *ka mouò.*

Thereunto, adv., *Gòna mouò,* following the prepositional form of the verb. Thereunto were ye called, *lo biledicwe gòna mouò.*

These, dem. pron., *Ba, tse,* etc., or with *no* suffixed to these parts., *bano ; còna,* etc.

They, pron., *Ba ; di,* etc., or the emphatic pron., *bòna,* etc.

Thick, adj., *Kima ; ima.* Thick things, *dilò tse dikima :* ——, as corn, bushes, rash, etc., *cuba ; tsitsipologa ;* —— in consistency, *bolepolepo ; lepologa.* It is ——, *e bolepolepo,* or *e lepologile ;* become ——, *ena* (pft. *enne*) ; *imahala ; kwena* (pft. *kwenne*) ; the skin is thick, *letlalo le kwenne ;* become ——, as porridge, etc., *lòa,* used in the pft. ; —— very, as overcooked porridge, *ñanya ;* it is very thick, *bo ñantse,* or *bo señaña.*

Thicken, v.t., *Imahatsa ; loisa.*

Thicket, n., *Sekgwa ;* a dense, or impenetrable ——, *secwacwa ;* an opening or less dense part of a ——, *matsagale.*

Thickly, adv., *Seima ;* come out ——, as a rash, etc., *tsitsipologa ;* sow ——, as corn, *yala motlele.*

Thickness, n., *Boima ; bokima ;* denseness, or compactness, *bokwenò.*

Thickset, adj. ——, of corn, plants, etc., *motlele ;* ——, or dumpy, of persons or things, *matlaba, sepoa.*

Thief, n., *Legodu ; leñoñobi ; mothukhuthi ;* a confirmed ——, *lesètlha.*

Thigh, n., *Serope ;* thigh bone, *leshuhu ;* upper and inner part of a woman's thigh, *lopara ;* slap oneself on the thigh, *ikòpa serope.*

Thin, adj., *Sesane ; tshesane ;* ——, or poor in flesh, *malolò ; mokoduwè ;* —— in texture, *lotsatsa ; lokhèhè;* become ——, or poor in flesh, *bopama ; koduala ; òta ;* become ——, or shrivelled, *boduma.*

——, v.t. ——, by weeding out, *mumula ;* —— by plucking out, or off, *hutlha.*

Thine, poss. pron., *Gago,* with poss. part. of thing possessed.

Thing, n., *Selò ; seò.* A term of contempt, *seò hèla ; selò hèla.* He is just a thing, *o seò hèla.*

Thingummybob, n., *Nnetlane ; nnetla ; sennane.*

Think, v.t. and i., *Gopola ;* ——, or suppose, *itlhoma ; itlhomane ;* ——, or reflect, or consider, *akanya ;* ——, or meditate, *tlhatlhanya.* Cause to ——, *gopodisa ; gopotsa ;* —— little of, or despise, *nyatsa ;* —— upon, *ñòka ;* —— a great deal of oneself, or be proud, *horèga ;* ——, or regard oneself as being, *ikaea ;* —— a lot of, or rely upon, *kgantsha ;* ——, or judge a thing to be, *kaea ;* ——, or consider a thing to be is expressed by *ekete, ekote, erete, erote.* I think it is a sheep, *ekete ke nku.*

Thinness, n. From hunger, *mmopamò ; popamò.*

Third, adj., *Boraro,* with poss. part. The third house, *ntlo ea boraro.*

Thirdly, adv., *Sa boraro.*

Thirst, n., *Lenyòra.* Quench the ——, *tima lenyòra ;* quench the —— slightly, or wet the whistle, *nona locwalò.*

——, v.i., *Nyòrwa ; bolawa ke lenyòra ; bolawa ke letsatsi ;* —— for, *nyòrèlwa ;* ——, or yearn for, *tlhologèlèlwa.*

Thirsty, adj. To be ——, *nyòrwa.* I am ——, *ke nyorilwe ; ke bolailwe ke letsatsi.* A —— one, *monyòrwi.* The ——, *ba ba lenyòra* or *ba ba nyorilweñ.* A —— land, *lehatshe ye le lokgere.*

Thirteen, adj. Thirteen sheep, *dinku di le shomè di cwa ka di le tharo,* or *dinku di le shomè le mecò meraro.*

Thirty, adj., *Mashomè a le mararo.*

This, dem. pron., *no* suffixed to the demon. part. makes it equivalent to this close at hand. This house, *ntlo e ;* this house close at hand, *ntlo eno.* For a list of demon. prons., see Grammar.

Thistle, n. A species of ——, *sitlwane ; sitlwa-sitlwane.*

Thither, adv., *Hoñ ; koñ.*

Thong, n., *Kgòlè ; mogala ;* a small ——, *kgòyane.*

Thorn, n., *Mutlwa* (pl. *mitlwa*) ; a dubbelje ——, *mosetlhò ; tshètlhò ;* take a —— out of someone,

tlhomola ; break off a —— in the flesh, *kgomosetsa ;* break off, of a thorn in the flesh, *kgomogèla ;* scratch, as a ——, *ñapa.*

Thorntree, n., *Mogotlhò ;* a red camel —— tree, *mokala ;* white ——, *mooka ;* a small white ——, *mookana ;* a white camel —— bush, *lorwana ;* —— with hooked thorns, *moñana ;* —— with long thorns and small hooked thorns, *moku ;* the wait-a-bit ——, or haakdoorn, *mokgalò ; mokala-bata ;* ironwood ——, *mokga ;* small thorn bush with leaves and fruit like the wait-a-bit, *mokgalo-hatshe.* A forest of thorn trees of any kind is expressed by substituting *lo* for *mo* in any of the above, *e.g., lokala* is a forest of red camel thorns.

Thoroughly, adv., *Rure,* following the relative or prepositional form of the verb. Do a thing ——, or go through with it, *shwalalèla ; shwalelèla.*

Those, dem. pron., *Uò* suffixed to the sing., *bauò ; auò ; tseuò,* etc. —— yonder, *bale ; tsele ; ale,* etc.

Thou, per. pron., *U ;* emphatic ——, *wèna.*

Though, conj., *Leha ; le moròrò ;* as ——, *yaka ; yaka ekete.*

Thought, n., *Kgopolò ; mogopolò ;* a ——, or intention, *boikaè-lèlò ; boitlhomò ;* anxious ——, *tlalèlò ; tlhobaèlò.*

Thousand, adj., *Lekgolokgolo ; ma-kgolo a le shomè ; sekete.*

Thraldom, n., *Botlhanka ; bokgapò ; bochwarò* or *bochwarwa.*

Thrall, n., *Motlhanka ; molala ;* ——, or captive, *mogapiwa ; mochwarwa.*

Thrash, v.t., *Betsa ;* —— severely, *seola ;* —— one lying down, *kgwathisa.*

Thread, n. Of sinew, or cotton' *tlhale ;* of tree, *lodi ; lelodi ; thodi.*

——, v.t., *Gokèla ;* —— beads, *hololèla ;* pull threaded beads together, *gosetsa.*

Threadbare, adj., *Ònala,* used in pft. His clothes are threadbare, *Diaparò tsa gagwè di onetse.*

Threat, n., *Pòpò.*

Threaten, v.t., *Bòpa ; bòpèla ;* —— each other, *bòpèlana.*

Threatening, n., *Pòpò.*

Three, adj., *Raro,* with prefix. *Tharo,* with no prefix and pref. *di.* Three houses, *matlo a le mararo.* Three oxen, *dikgomo di le tharo.* The ——, *tse tharo.*

Thresh, v.t., *Photha ;* —— with cattle or horses, *hola.*

Threshing-floor, n., *Helò ga pho-lèlò ;* a plastered ——, *sebopi ;* a —— in a garden, *seboana.*

Threshing-stick, n., *Motlwana.*

Threshold, n. A doorstep, *serepudi.*

Thrice, adj., *Gararo ; seraro.*

Thrive, v.i., *Kokotlègèla.*

Throat, n., *Momecò ; dikuchò.* The —— is closed up, *momecò o betegile.* His —— is sore, *o botlhoko mo dikuchoñ,* or *momecò oa gagwè o botlhoko.* Have a choking sensation in the ——, *balèla.* I have a choking sensation in my throat, *ke balecwe ke mathe.*

Throb, v.i., *Tiba ; uba ;* ——, or pulsate, *òpaòpa.*

Throne, n., *Sedulò,* or *setulò sa bogosi ; terone* (for.).

Throng, n., *Bontsi ; chobokanò ;* a moving ——, *lesaisai.*

——, v.i. Move, as a throng, *saila.*

——, v.t. ——, or press upon, *kgotlhaganya.*

Throttle, v.t., *Betaganya ; beta dikuchò.* ——, or kill by throttling, *gonola.*

Through, prep., *Ka.*

Throw, v.t. —— away, *latlha ;* —— at a mark, *konopa ;* —— far, *khuetsa ; tika ;* —— far away, *khueletsa kwa ;* —— to a distance, *hulaotsa, gasakanya ;* lift and ——, in wrestling, *chweka ;* —— off a kaross, *anya-loga ; anyoga ;* ——, or jerk anything wet out of the hand, *tsapola ;* —— clay out of the hand and make it stick, *phara ;*

——, or cast down, *diga ; goshumetsa ;* —— down, a light thing, *latlha ;* a heavy thing, *piriganya ;* —— down anything soft, *matha ;* —— down flat on the ground, *batanya ; batanyetsèga ;* —— down, or over, *henola ;* —— over, or upset, *kgophola ;* —— up dust, *kubuela lorole ;* —— dust on oneself, *ikubuèla lorole ;* —— water into the mouth with the hand, in drinking, *kapetsa ;* —— a spear so as to make it stand up, *tsepa ;* ——, or hurl, *hulaoletsa ;* —— soil on a thing, *katèla ka mbu ;* —— about, or scatter, *gasa.*

Thrust, v.t. —— away, *kgorometsa ;* —— down, *shogotlhetsa ; tobèlèla ;* —— in, *shòmèla ; shotlhometsa.*

Thumb, n., *Monwana oa kgonocwe,* or *oa kgwenechwe ; monwana oa mono ;* take between finger and thumb, *hina.*

Thunder, n., *Tumò ea maru ;* —— without clouds or lightning, *sedumedi.*

——, v.i., *Duma.* It ——, *maru a duma.*

Thunderbolt, n., *Tladi ea tlapana.*

Thursday, n., *Loa bonè.*

Thus, adv., *Yana.* It is ——, *go nntsè yana.* —— and ——, *ka gó re ka go re.*

Thwart, adj. To be, or lie across, *pekama.*

——, v.t., *Ganèla ; ganetsa ; henya.*

Thy, poss. pro., *Gago,* with poss. part. Thy knife, *thipa ea gago.*

Thyself, pro., *Wèna ka wesi ; bowèna* (personality).

Tick, n. A bush ——, *kgoa ; kgoha.*

Ticket, n., *Tekete* (for.).

Tickle, v.t. or i., *Tsikitla ; tsitsitlha.*

Tickling, n. Sensation of ——, *masisi ; manoñonoño.*

Tidings, n., *Mahoko ; phoko.*

Tidy, adj. Be ——, *ithata ;* make ——, or straight, *sèpa ;* a —— person, *seithati.*

Tie, v.t. Bind, *bòha ; hapa ;* —— two strings together, *hunèla ;* —— a knot, *huna lehutò ;* —— a knot in grass, *huna boyañ ;* —— an animal's legs together, *kaea ; kawa ; katlwa ; katwa ;* —— up the front leg of a horse, or knee halter, *kina pitse ;* —— a girdle round one's waist, *ikgatla ;* —— things up in a net, *kgwelea ;* —— carelessly, or loosely, *lea ;* —— in an intricate and difficult knot, *lepa.*

Tiger, n., *Nkwè.* A young ——, *nkwane.*

Tight, adj. Be ——, or close-fitting, *papamala ;* hold ——, as rust, *ñamanya ;* become ——, as a barrel put in water, *kanya.*

Tile, n., *Lekòtè ye le sematla.*

Till, v.t. —— the ground, *lema.*

——, adv., *Go tsamaea ; go tsamaeè ; go tlo go tsamaeè ;* or with pronouns instead of *go. Ga tsamaea* is used in past tenses.

Tiller, n., *Molemi.*

Tilt, v.t. or i. —— up, *sekèga ; tsekèga ;* —— up and pour out, *kutlumetsa ; kuthumetsa ;* be tilted up, *sekama,* used in pft. It is tilted up, *se sekame.*

Timbrel, n., *Moropana.*

Timber, n., *Logoñ ; dikgoñ.*

Time, n., *Lobaka ;* a period of time, *motlha.* A long ——, *lobaka lo lolele ;* a short ——, *lobakanyana ;* a very short ——, *lobaka lo se kaee ; lobaka lo se lopè ; lobaka lo se lopane ;* at the present ——, *yanoñ ; go ntse yeno ; gompiyeno* a fitting ——, *lobaka loa tebañ ;* in the present ——, *nako e santse e le eno ; nako ke eno ;* a little —— ago, *malòba ;* some —— back, or ago, *yale ;* about, or at, this ——, *go le kana ;* not at any ——, *motlha opè ; ka motlha opè ;* it will be at this very time of day, *e tla bo nene e le ha ;* from that ——, *go tloga hoo ;* from this ——, *go tloga ha.*

Times, At ——, *motlha moñwe ; metlha meñwe.* How many ——, *ga kaee :* Seven ——, *ga shupa.*

Timid, adj., *Boi ; borothwe ;* with pron. A —— person, *mmoi.*

He is ——, *o boi ; o sesinu ; o sehawa ;* they are ——, *ba dihawa.*

Timidity, n., *Boboi ; bogatlapa.*

Tin, n., *Boleke* (for.).

Tinder, n. Soft, or rotten wood, *konu.*

Tinge, n., *Mmalanyana.*

Tingling, n. A tingling sensation from bad circulation, *bogacu.*

Tinkle, v.i., *Tsidima ; tsirima ;* ——, as a woman's ornaments, *tlhasinyèga ; tlhatlhasèla.*

Tiny, adj., *Nnyenyane ; pòtlanyana ;* with parts. and pron.

Tip, n. —— of a finger, *ntlha ;* of a tail, *boloka.*

Tipsy, adj., *Tagwa,* in pft. He is ——, *o tagilwe.*

Tire, v.i. ——, or become tired, *lapa.* I am tired, *ke lapile.* Over-tired, or exhausted, *phuèga.*

——, v.t., *Lapisa.*

Tithes, n., *Lekgèthò ;* a chief's dues, *sehuba ;* —— due to a rain-maker, or given to chief for entertainment of strangers, *di-kgahèla.*

Title, n. A name, *leina ;* ——, or superscription, *sekwalò.*

Tittle, n., *Tlhògwana ea ntsane.*

To. Sign of infinitive, *go.* To read, *go bala.*

——, prep., *kwa ; kwa go.* He has gone to the gardens, *o ile kwa masimo.* They have gone to him, *ba ile kwa go èna.*

Toad, n., *Segwagwa.*

Tobacco, n., *Mocoko.* A roll of ——, *toga ;* strips of —— leaf cut up but not twisted, *mashwa-shwa ;* a —— plant, *lotlhaka loa mocoko ;* —— seeds, *ditlhaka tsa mocoko ;* nursery for —— plants, *lekedi.*

Tobacco pipe, n., *Kakana.*

To-day, *Gompiyeno ; gompiono ; ka yeno.*

Toe, n., *Monwana ;* big ——, *monwana oa mono ; monwana oa kgweneche.* Walk with turned-out toes, *baila.*

Together, adv., *Mmògò ; goñwe ;* speak ——, *buèla goñwe ;* come close together, *bopagana ;* place ——, or side by side, *pataganya.*

Toil, n., *Letsapa ; mohuhucò.*

——, v.i., *Diha ;* —— until weary, *shugèga.*

Token, n., *Seshupò.*

Tolerable, adj., *Botoka ; kaune ; rebolesèga ;* all with prons. It will be more ——, *go tla nna botoka,* etc.

Toll, n. A tax, *lekgèthò ;* a portion due to a chief, *sehuba ;* a rain-maker's portion of the harvest, *dikgahèla.* A herdboy's —— of milk, *morokocò.*

Tomb, n., *Phupu ;* ——, or cairn, *sehikancwè ;* an open grave, *lecwe.*

Tomtit, n., *Motintinyane ; tonto-nyane.*

To-morrow, adv., *Ka moshò ; ka mosò ;* the day after ——, *ka moshò o moñwe.*

Tongs, n., *Dipati ; lotlawa.*

Tongue, n., *Loleme* (pl. *diteme*) *;* a perverse ——, *loleme lo lobe,* or *lo lo pòha.* Be tongue-tied, *kgwe-leagana ;* he is—— tied, *o kgwe-leaganye loleme,* or *loleme loa gagwè lo kgweleaganye ;* put, or dart out the ——, *ntsha loleme ;* take anything out of the eye with the tongue, *laba.*

Tonsil, n., *Loleñwana ; lelehu.*

Tool, n., *Sediha ; sedihi.*

Too much, adv., *Bobe ;* be —— for, *chweka.*

Tooth, n., *Leinò* (pl. *mènò*) *;* extract a ——, *kgola ; ntsha ; shomola.*

Toothache, n., *Motlhagare.*

Toothless, adj. A —— place in a gum, *lehinini ;* a —— ox, *kgomo ea boriniti.*

Top, n. The —— of a house, *setlhoa ;* —— of a mountain, *tlhora ;* on the ——, *kwa godimo ; ha godimo.*

Topsyturvy, adv. Turn things ——, *phethakganya.*

Torch, n., *Serumola ; setime ; lo-bòne.*

Torment, n., *Tlhokohalò ; tlhoko-hacò.*

——, v.t., *Tlhokohatsa.*

Tormentor, n., *Motlhokohatsi.*

Torn, to become, *Gagoga.* My clothes are ——, *diaparò tsa me di gagogile.* Torn clothes, *diaparò tse di gagogileñ.*
Tornado, n., *Macubucubu a pheho.*
Torrent, n., *Noka e e kgopholañ.*
Tortoise, n., *Khudu ;* a very large ——, *khudutlou ;* a small species of ——, *kgakgana ;* water ——, *kgadubane ; kgwadibane ;* shell of ——, *logapa loa khudu ; motlopò oa khudu ;* —— shell coloured, *merètò.* A tortoise shell coloured cat, *katse eo o merètò,* or *eo o mmala o o merètò.*
Torture, n., *Teketò ; tlhokohacò.*
——, v.t., *Teketa ; keteka ; tlhokohatsa.*
Toss, v.t., *Petupetugisa ; phailaphaila ;* —— with a horn, *shegola ;* —— about, as the wind, *heheutla ; hahetla ;* —— up and down on the knee, or dandle, *akgola.*
——, v.i. —— about, or roll about, *bidikama ; phethakgana.*
Tossing, n. —— about to and fro, as of a sick person, *phethakganò.*
Total, n. The sum, *chobakanò ;* the summing up, *chobakanyò ;* the whole, or undivided thing, *boleka.*
——, v.t., *Shobakanya.*
Totem, n., *Seanò ; sebòkò.*
Totter, v.i., *Reketla ;* ——, or stagger as a drunken man, *thèèkèla ;* as a pole about to fall, *goshòma ;* ——, or walk slowly, as an old, or weak person, *totòba.*
Touch, n., *Kamò.*
——, v.t., *Ama ;* —— each other, *amana ; amagana ;* —— a thing (uncalled for), *kgotlèla ;* —— with an examining purpose, *apaapa ;* place things so that they touch, *amaganya ;* ——, or come into contact with, *amana le.*
Touchwood, n., *Konu.*
Tough, adj., *Thata ;* as imperfectly cooked food, *segweletlha.*
Toughen, v.t., *Thatahatsa.*
Tour, n., *Loètò.*
——, v.i., *Èta ; ètaèta.*
Tow, n., *Leodi ; maodi.*
——, v.t., *Gòga.*
Towards, prep., *Kwa ; kwa go ;* ——, or facing, *bolebana le.*
Tower, n., *Kagò e e godileñ ; turio* (for.).
——, v.i. ——, or be high, *shwapoga ;* —— over, *heta.*
Town, n., *Motse ;* suburbs, *dintlhana ;* outlying towns, *metse ea dintlhana.*
Toys, n., *Dilò tsa tshamekò.*
Trace, n., *Motlhala.*
——, v.t. ——, or track a spoor, *tsaea motlhala ; latèla motlhala.*
Trachea, n., *Mokgòkgòma.*
Track, n., *Mogòga ; motlhala.*
Trade, n., *Papadi ; papalò ; thèkalanò.*
——, v.i. or t., *Bapatsa ;* —— together, *rèkalana ;* ——, or gain, *bapala.*
Trader, n., *Mmapatsi ; morekisi.*
——, or hawker, *semause* (for.).
Tradition, n., *Polèlò ea bogologolo ; tlhamane ;* historical ——, *diñwaò ;* keep, or observe a ——, *tshegetsa tlhamane.*
Traduce, v.t., *Pateletsa.*
Traffic, n., *Thèkalanò.*
Tragedy, n., *Poitshègò.*
Trail, n., *Motlhala ;* ——, of a snake, *modila.*
——, v.i. —— along the ground, as a garment, *kgokgotha.*
——, v.t., *Gòga.*
Train, n. ——, or procession, *lepeanò ;* railway ——, *koloi ea molelò ;* —— of a dress, *moya.*
——, v.t. Teach, *ruta ;* accustom, *tlwaetsa ;* break in, *katisa ;* become trained, *kata.* This ox is not yet trained, *kgomo e ga e se e kate.* I will train it, *ke tla e katisa.*
Trait, n., *Pònalò ; popègò.*
Traitor, n., *Mooki ; motsietsi.*
Tramp, n., *Mokhwidii ;* a noise, *mositò.*
——, v.i., *Khwidia ;* —— on, *gata ; kataka.*
Trample, v.t., *Gata ; kataka ; shòbòtla ; shuputsa ;* —— much, or violently, *gataka ;* ——, as a large number, *kgobola ; kgwabotsa ;* —— to pieces, *shuga ;* ——

with a loud noise, *còbòtla* ; —— down loose, *kata* ; —— on, *katèla* ; —— under foot, *gatèla kwa tlhatse* ; —— on each other, *katakalana*.

Trance, n., *Tsitègò ea pelo* ; a dream, *tòrò* ; a vision, *pònatshègèlò*.

Tranquil, adj. Be ——, *thethebala*. My heart is tranquil, *pelo ea me e thethebetse*.

Tranquillity, n., *Kagishò* ; *thethebalò*.

Transept, n., *Bohuku* (for.).

Transfiguration, n., *Phetogò*.

Transform, v.t., *Hetola* ; be or become transformed, *hetoga*.

Transgress, v.t., *Tlola*.

Transgression, n., *Tlolò*.

Transgressor, n., *Motlodi*.

Translate, v.t., *Hetola* ; *phutholola* ; —— into a language, *hetolèla mo puoñ*.

Translation, n., *Phetolò* ; *phutholold*.

Translator, n., *Mohetodi* ; *mophutholodi*.

Trap, n. A snare, *mutlwana* ; *seru* ; a —— made of stones, *seru* ; made by gun or spear, *serai* ; made by a falling log, *mogotlha* ; a ——, or ambush, *talèlò*.

——, v.t., *Thaea* ; *thaèla* ; ——, or ambush, *lalèla*.

Trapper, n., *Mothaedi* ; *molaledi*.

Travail, n., *Mabòte* ; *pelègò* ; sore ——, *tlalèlò e e mahehe* ; ——, or weariness, *tapisègò* ; trouble, *thekisègò*. A —— pain, *motlotsedi*.

——, v.i. Be in pain, *rekisèga* ; *iñaña* ; *ikikitlèla* ; ——, or bring forth, *bèlèga* ; ——, or feel pain, *ikutlwa botlhoko*.

Travel, v.i., *Èta*. He is travelling, *o etile*.

Traveller, n., *Moeti* ; *motsamai*.

Traverse, v.t. Pass through, *ralala* ; contradict a statement, *cupuetsa* ; *ganetsa*.

Tray, n., *Secholo*.

Treacherous, adj., *Maloñwane*, with pron. A —— one, *eo o bonoñwane*. He is ——, *o maloñwane*.

Treacherously, adv. Act —— in speech, *herekana* ; betray, *òka*.

Treachery, n., *Boherehere* ; *bonoñwane* ; *kòkò* ; *moòkò*.

Tread, n., *Kgatò*.

——, v.i. and t., *Gata* ; ——, out corn, *hola mabèlè*.

Treading place, n., *Bogatèlò*.

Treason, n. A conspiracy, *cuololò* ; *morèrò*.

Treasure, n., *Khumò* ; *lohumò* ; *mahumò*.

——, v.t., *Boloka* ; *baea*.

Treasurer, n., *Mmoloki oa madi* ; *mmoloki oa dikhumò*.

Treasury, n. A house, *ntlo ea polokèlò* ; *bobolokèlò* ; *polokèlò*.

Treat, n. A ——, or pleasure, *boitumèlò*.

——, v.t. Give a —— to, *itumedisa* ; ——, or serve, *dihèla*.

Treaty, n., *Kgolaganò* ; *kgòlaganò* ; *kòlòaganò*. Make a ——, *golagana* ; *gòlagana* ; make a —— in the ancient way was to kill an animal and throw the contents of the stomach on the parties, hence *konapana ka moshwañ*, or *kabakana ka moshwañ*. Annul a ——, *golaganolola*.

Tree, n., *Setlhare* ; *more*. A dead —— still standing, *lotlharapa* ; *moshwaoeme* ; standing stump of a ——, *sesipi* ; a short stump, *sesichwana* ; a young ——, or shrub, *setlhatshana* ; a hollow ——, *lechwagò* ; root up a ——, *khumola* ; seek the shade of a ——, *kwaea*. A grove of trees, *sekgwa* ; a thicket, *secwacwa*.

Trellis, n., *Sehata*.

Tremble, v.i., *Roroma*, *tatasèla* ; *tètèsèla* ; *tlakasèla* ; —— from cold, *tètèsèla* ; from fear, *roroma* ; ——, as the lips, *bebenya* ; —— just before death, *rèra locwalò*.

Trembling, n., *Tètèsèlò* ; *thoromò*.

Trench, n., *Mosèlè*.

Trend, n., *Kganèlèlò*.

——, v.i. —— towards, *ganèlèla kwa*.

Trespass, n., *Tlolò*.

——, v.i. or t., *Tlola*.

Trespass-offering, n., *Chupèlèlò ea boleo*.

Tress, n. A —— of hair, *kgarò.*
Trial, n. —— in court, *tshekò ;* ——, or test, *tekò ;* self ——, *boitekò.*
Tribe, n., *Chaba ; seshaba ; locò* (pl. *dicò*).
Tribulation, n., *Pitlaganò ; tlalèlò.*
Tributary, n. Of a river, *lecògò ;* of a tribe, *chaba e e ntshañ sehuba.*
Tribute, n. Tax, *lekgèthò ;* a chief's portion, *sehuba ;* a —— of corn given to rainmaker, or to chief for the entertainment of visitors, *dikgahèla.*
Trickery, n., *Boherehere.*
Trickle, v.t. Of liquid, *mina ; muna ; tsitla ;* ——, as solids, *hòròsèla.*
Trifle, n., *Selò hèla ; selò se sebòtlana ; selò se se motlhohò.*
——, v.i., *Tshameka ;* —— with, *tshameka ka.*
Trigger, n., *Bora yoa tlhobolò ; hane* (for.).
Trip, v.t. and i. ——, or —— up, *kgopa ; kgopisa ;* be tripped up by a thing on the ground, *kgocwa ;* by a thing above the ground, *khutlwa.*
Tripe, n., *Diretlò.*
Triple, adj., *Seraro.*
Tripod, n., *Letshegò.*
Tripple, v.i. Vibrate, or quiver, as a horse which walks with a trippling gait, *kgaphasèla.*
Triumph, n. Victory, *phenyò.*
——, v.t. Gain the victory, *henya ;* ——, or sing in triumph, *ya kòma.*
Triumphal, adj. —— shouts of a victorious army, *dikòma ;* on the homeward march, *meepeletsane ;* on entering the town, *meepelwane ;* —— shouts of the women when welcoming the returning army, *megolokwane.*
Trivet, n. Stone for supporting, as a trivet, *letshegò ;* an iron ——, *tshipi ea letshegò.*
Troop, n., *Setlhòpha ; lekòkò ;* a —— of soliders, *mophatò ;* —— of pigs, springbuck, etc., *serapa ;* —— of zebras, or other animals, *letlhapa ;* —— of oxen, *matlhape ;* of goats, *marele ;* of goats and sheep mixed, *dihutshane, marele ;* of sheep, *lecomana ; lecomane ; dihutshane ;* of lambs, *loònyane ;* of kids, *lobotsane ;* of hartebeests, *lotlhaka ;* of blesbuck, *mosetlha ;* of ostriches, *lokhukhwa.*
Trot, v.i., *Kgobakgoba ; khobakhoba.*
Troth, n., *Boikanyègo ; peelèlò.*
Trouble, n., *Chwenyègò ; lechwenyò ; phuduègò ; khuduègò ; khidiègò ;* ——, or distress, *tlalèlò.*
——, v.t., *Chwenya ; hudua ; khidia ; kgobera ;* ——, or annoy, *yesa manya ;* ——, or worry by persistency, *chwenya ;* ——, or urge, *tlhòahatsa ;* —— for, *chwenyetsa ;* —— each other, *chwenyetsanya.*
Troubled, to be, *Chwenyèga ; huduèga ; khidièga ; tlalèlwa ; tlhodièga ;* ——, or vexed, *rumola ; ithumola ;* —— in spirit, *khidièga.*
Troubler, n., *Lechwenyò ; sechwenyi.*
Troublesome, adj. A —— person or animal, *lechoko ; sepapathegi.* Make oneself ——, *ikadisa.*
Troubling, n. A ——, or teasing, *chwenyò ;* a disturbance, *khuduègò ; kgoberègò ; phuduègò ; pheretlhò.*
Trough, n., *Kati ; kgobe ; segòpò ; sekòrò ;* a receptacle for catching dropping liquid, *sedibeleco.*
Trousers, n., *Marokgwe,* or *marukgwe.*
Trowel, n., *Dushò loa serètsè ; trofele* (for.).
Truce, n., *Tumalanò ea go bakèla go tlhabana ; khutlishò ea tlhabanò.*
Truck, n., *Kòloi ;* ——, or barter, *papadi ; papalò.*
——, v.t. Load up, *òlèla ;* ——, or barter, *ananya ; bapatsanya.*
True, adj., *Amarure ; boamarure ;* ——, or sincere, *pelo e phepa,* ——, or established, *'tlhòmamò.* The true God, *Modimo o o boamarure.* A true friend, *tsala ea tlhòmamò.*
Truly, adv., *Amarure ; rure ; ka mmanete ; ka nnete.* In introducing a sentence, *aitse ; aitsane.* Truly, you know, *aitse, lo itse.*

Trumpet, n., *Phala* ; *terompeta* (for.); the fore-leg bone used as trumpet, *phare* ; post bugle, *phala ea pos*.
——, v.i. ——, or blow a ——, *letsa* ; ——, as an elephant, *tlerebetsa* ; as an angry elephant, *kgayayèga* ; sound of a ——, *lela*.

Trunk, n. A box, *letlole* ; —— of the body, *kòmòta* ; —— of a dead tree, *mokgòrò* ; an elephant's ——, *selòpa* ; *selòpò*.

Trust, n. Confidence, *boikanyò* ; faithfulness, *boikañò* ; *boikanyègò*.
——, v.t. and i., *Ikanya* ; —— in, *ikanya mo* ; ——, or have confidence in, *kgantsha* ; ——, or hope, *sholohèla* ; cease to ——, *ikanyologa* ; inspire trust, *agèla mosakò*. His word inspires trust, *lehoko ya gagwè le agèla mosakò*.

Trusted, adj. A —— person, *moikañwi*.

Trusty, adj. Be ——, or trustworthy, *ikanyèga*. A —— servant, *motlhanka eo o ikanyègañ*.

Truth, n., *Boamarure* ; *bonnete*. Of a ——, *amarure* ; *ka mmanete*. In very ——, *tòta*. It is it in very truth, *ke eòna tòta*.

Try, v.t. Test, *leka* ; taste, *leketsa* ; —— the depths, *kankabetsa* ; *tlhantlhabetsa*.

Tuber, n. An edible ——, *lekwele* ; *kwele* ; root like a carrot, *segwètè*.

Tuesday, n., *Loa bobedi* ; *Tinsdag* (for.).

Tuft, n. A —— of grass, *seriti* ; of hair, *leodi* ; of feathers on a bird's head, *tlòpò* ; —— on mealie cob, *kaba*.

Tug, v.t. —— at and pull tight, *kwatlalatsa*.

Tulip, n. Wild tulip, *teledimo*.

Tumble, v.i., *Wa*.

Tumbler, n. A drinking vesesl, *Senwèlò*.

Tumid, adj. Be ——, *ruruga* ; *hohomoga* ; *kokomoga*.

Tumour, n., *Tlhagala* ; painless ——, *boshwa*.

Tumult, n., *Kudumedi* ; *pheretlhò* ; *tlhapeò* ; *tutumò* ; ——, or commotion, *tlhapeò* ; *kgoberègò*.

Tune, n., *Pina*. Set a ——, *tlhabeletsa* ; a tune-setter, *motlhabeletsi*.

Turban, n., *Sethathèlèla tlhògò*.

Turbid, adj. Make ——, *kgobera* ; *kgòba* ; be ——, *kgoberèga* ; *kgòbèga*.

Turkey, n., *Kalekune* (for.). Wild ——, *kgori*.

Turmoil, n., *Kudumedi* ; *pheretlhò* ; *phuduègò* ; *tlhapeò*.

Turn, n. A ——, or bend in the rocks of a gorge, *segòrò* ; ——, or corner bend, *cokeco* ; a ——, or course, *phapaanò* ; a turn, or time, *lobaka*.
——, v.t. —— to one side, or out of the path, *haposa* ; —— the course of anything, *thiba* ; *menola* ; *pheula* ; *theola* ; —— people from old habits, *lemolola* ; —— back, or forbid to go on, *iletsa* ; —— another round, *menola* ; *retolola* ; *shokolola* ; —— a thing upside down, *phecola* ; *pitikolola* ; —— a thing round, or make it revolve, *dikolosa* ; —— a log over, *pitika* ; —— over a thing held in the hand, *pitikolola* ; —— over, or back a skin, when flaying, *bushulosa* ; —— an animal over when skinning it, *tlhanèga* ; —— a thing over to the other side, *phecola* ; —— inside out, *tlhanola* ; —— down or fold down a page, or hem, *mèna* ; —— the back upon an enemy, *naea dikòtla* ; —— a thing over in the mind, *akanya*.
——, v.i. —— aside, *hapoga* ; —— aside into, *hapogèla* ; —— from side to side, as a sick person, or over and over, as a pig in the mud, *bidikama* ; *phethekgana* ; —— round, *retologa* ; *shokologa* ; —— the back, *hulara* ; *rulara* ; —— to one side, *menoga* ; —— towards, *menogèla kwa* ; —— round, or revolve, *dikologa* ; —— up, *sekèga* ; *tsekèga* ; —— back before reaching one's destination, *geloga* ; —— back suddenly, *thimoga* ; —— the head back after looking round, *sheboga* ;

—— the head away without moving the body, *phamoga ;* —— the head away and move, *cubuga ;* —— away from, *cubugèla ;* —— the face from, *thuhulèla ;* —— away, or take another course, *thuulola ;* —— away one's head or face quickly, *icubula ; ithuhula ;* —— round a corner, *icoketsa ;* —— up, or fold up, as leaves in the sun, or crimp up, as a wet skin when drying, *shòpana ;* —— and twist, as a crooked stick, or path, *imeneka ;* —— up spirally, *chòpha.*

Turncoat, n., *Motlhanogi.*

Turn of the day, adv., *Chokologò ea letsatsi.*

Turns, n. Take ——, *hapaana ; rulagana.*

Tush, inter., *Osho !*

Tusk, n. An elep ıant's ——, *lonaka loa tlou ;* a pig's ——, *leinò ya kolobè.*

Tutor, n., *Moruti.*

Twain, n., *Bobedi.* In twain, *bogare ; legare.* Cut in ——, *kgaola ha gare.*

Twelve, adj., *Leshomè le mecò mebedi,* or *leshomè ye le cwañ ka mecò e le mebedi,* or *ye le cwañ ka bobedi.*

Twenty, adj., *Mashomè a le mabedi.*

Twice, adj., *Gabedi ; go le gobedi ; sebedi.*

Twig, n., *Kalana ; kalanyana ;* twigs on a dry branch sticking out in all directions, *ditlharapana ; matlhatlharapa ;* seek, or gather twigs, *gogoba.*

Twilight, n., *Lotlatlana ;* dimness of light, *looto ; lorotho ; lorothwana.*

Twin, n., *Lehatlha* (pl. *mahatlha,* or *bana ba mahatlha,* etc.).

Twine, n., *Mogala ; thodi.*

——, v.t. ——, or twist, *shòka ; shòkashòka.*

——, v.i. ——, or twist spirally, *chòpha ;* —— round and round, *chòphèlèla.*

Twinkle, v.i. As a star, *nyedima ; nyetsa ;* open and shut the eyes, *bonya.*

Twinkling, n. The —— of an eye, *ponyò ea leitlhò.*

Twist, v.t., *Shòka ;* —— by rubbing on thigh, or spin, *òtlha ;* —— off a joint, *lokolola.*

——, v.i. —— spirally, *chòpha ;* round and round, *chòphelèla ;* —— and twine in and out, as a climbing plant, *ichòphèlèla.*

Twisted, adj. Be twisted, *hunagana ;* much twisted, or very crooked, *legweletlha ; segweletlha.*

Two, adj., *Pedi ; bedi ;* with the prefixes. The ——, *tse pedi ;* the ——, or both, *boo babedi ; coo pedi ; ao mabedi,* etc. Two parts, *sebedi.* Divide in two, *kgaoganya ka bogare,* or *ka legare.*

Tying, n. To unite by ——, *hunaganya.*

Tyrannical, adj. Be ——, *dipahala.* He is ——, *o dipahetse.*

Tyrant, n., *Moròtòlwe ; modipa.*

U

Udder, n., *Thele.* Have a false ——, *dusa serobo ;* make ——, *dusa.*

Ugly, adj., *Mashwè ; mme ; mpe.* An ugly person, *motho mme.*

Ulcer, n., *Nthò ; tlhagala ;* a syphilitic ——, *toshòlò.*

Umbrage, n., *Kgopò ; kgopishò.*

Umbrella, n., *Sekhukhu.*

Umpire, n., *Moatlhodi.*

Unable, adj. Be ——, *palèlwa ; retelèlwa ke.* I was ——, *ke palecwe.* They were unable to plough, *ba ne ba retelèlwa ke go lema.* You will be unable to destroy it, *go tla lo retelèla go se senya,* or *lo tla retelèlwa ke go se senya.*

Unadulterated, adj., *Pekwa,* used negatively. Unadulterated things, *dilò tse di sa pekwañ.*

Unadvisedly, adv., *Ka botlhòka mogopolò ; ka porumèlò.*

Unaltered, adj., *Chwanologa ; hetoga ;* both used negatively. He is unaltered, *ga a chwanologa,* or *ga a hetoga.*

Unawares, adv., *Ka matsheka ; ka boitebalò ; ka choganeco ; ka phorumèlò.* Also expressed by v. *itebala.* He fell upon them unawares, *a ba wèla ba itebetse.*

Unbar, v.t., *Pakolola ;* ——, or open, *bula.*
Unbecoming, adj. Be ——, *rona.* The clothes are unbecoming to you, *diaparò dia gu rona.*
Unbelief, n., *Botlhòka tumèlò ; tumologò.*
Unbeliever, n., *Modumologi.*
Unbelieving, adj. Become ——, *dumologa.*
Unbind, v.t., *Boholola ; hapolola ;* ——, or set free, *golola ;* ——, or undo, as a seam, *thantolola.*
Unbosom, v.i., *Bolèla ka chosholog ò.*
Unbound, adj. Be, or become ——, *bohololwa ; hapololwa ;* both in pft. The bundle is unbound, *ñata e boholocwe ;* ——, or released, *gololwa,* in pft. The ox is loose, *kgomo e golocwe.*
Unburden, v.t., *Belogolola ; imolola ;* —— oneself, *ipelogolola.*
Unbutton, v.t., *Kopolola.*
Uncertain, adj. Be —— in one's mind, or doubt, *belaèla ;* —— what to do or where to go, *tebateba ; titatita.*
Uncircumcision, n., *Bokgola.* The ——, *ba ba bokgola.*
Unclasp, v.t., *Huporolola ; kampolola ; tlamparolola.*
Uncle, n. Father's elder brother, *rramogolo ;* father's younger brother, *rrañwana ;* mother's brother, *maloma.* My ——, *rramogolo ; rrañwane ; malome ;* your ——, *rramogoloago ; rrañwanago ; malomago ;* his ——, etc., *rramogoloagwè ; rrañwanagwè ; malomagwè.*
Unclean, adj. Be ——, *leshwè ; mashwè ;* with pron.; become ——, *itshekologa ; leshwèhala ;* —— through childbirth, *medibèla,* with pron.; make ——, *itshekolola ; leshwèhatsa.*
Uncleanness, n., *Boitshekologò ; itshekologò.*
Unclimbable, adj. An —— cliff or wall, *lepawa ; sepatò.*
Unclose, v.t. —— one's own hand, *huporola ;* another's hand, *huporolola.*
Unclothe, v.t., *Apola ; cola.*
Unclothed, adj., *Ikatèga,* used negatively.
Uncock, v.t. Let down the trigger of a gun, *laolola.*
Uncork, v.t., *Kabolola ; tsibolola.*
Uncover, v.t., *Bipolola ; khuromolola ; shubolola ;* —— the head, *rola ;* —— the veiled face or anything veiled, *sirolola ;* ——, or expose, *sinosa ;* —— a thing covered with soil, *tshèlola.*
Uncovered, To be, *Bipologa ; khuromologa ; sinoga ;* ——, or naked, *ikatèga,* in the negative. They go about uncovered, *ba tsamaea ba sa ikatèga.*
Unction, n., *Tloco.*
Under, adv., *Tlhatse ; kwa tlhatse ; tlhase.* Very far under, *tlhatsetlhatse.*
——, prep., *Kwa tlhatse ga ; kwa tlhase ga.* Stoop or go under a thing, *huhumèla.*
Undergo, v.t. Suffer, *bòga ;* endure, *ichòka.*
Underhand, adj. Act in an —— way, *ka boherehere,* or *ka go herekana.* He did it in an underhand way, *O se dihile ka boherehere.*
Underneath, adv., *Tlhatse ; kwa tlhatse ;* far ——, *kwa tlhatsetlhatse ; kaha tlhatse.*
——, prep., *Tlhatse ga ; kwa tlhatse ga.*
Undersized, adj. An undersized person, *lehuta-patane.*
Understand, v.t., *Tlhaloganya ;* make one ——, *tlhaloganyetsa ;* —— each other, or be of one mind, *utlwana.*
Understanding, n., *Tlhaloganyò.* Come to an ——, *cwa matlhò.*
Understood, To be. Be ——, *utlwala ; utlwèga.* Their words are ——, *mahoko a bòna aa utlwala ;* make ——, *utlwatsa.*
Undertake, v.t. —— for, *èmèla ;* ——, or stand security for, *èma nokeñ.*
Undo, v.t., *Diholola ; tsenolola.*
Undone, To become, *Dihologa,* used in pft. It has become undone, *se dihologile.*

Undress, v.t., *Apola ; cola ; codisa ;* ——oneself, *ikapola.*

Undressed, adj. Be or become ——, *apoga ;* ——, or naked, *ikatèga,* in the negative ; ——, of a hide, etc., *kweletlana,* usedin pft. ; an —— hide, *letlalò ye le kweletlanyeñ.*

Uneasy, adj. Be ——, *iketlologa ;* make ——, *iketlolola.*

Unequal, adj., *Lekalekana,* used negatively.

Uneven, adj. Rough, *magwata ;* not straight or square, *mokea.*

Unexpectedly, adv., *Ka choganeco ; ka lechocha ;* appear ——, *dimologa ;* come upon ——, *choganetsa.*

Unfaithful, adj. Be ——, *ikanyologa.*

Unfasten, v.t. —— a bundle, *hapolola ;* the riem of a pack ox, *kgolololа ;* —— something that adheres, *ñaporola ;* —— a cow's legs, *kaolola ; katlolola ;* ——, or set free, *golola ;* ——, or untie, *hunolola ;* unbutton, *kopolola.* The ox is unfastened, *kgomo e golocwe.*

Unfetter, v.t., *Golola.*

Unfit, adj., *Chwanèla,* used negatively in the pft. They are unfit, *ga baa chwanèla.*

Unfold, v.t., *Menolola ; phutholola.*

Unfruitful, adj. Become ——, *uñologa,* or *uñwologa.*

Unfruitfulness, n., *Botlhòka-louñò ;* barrenness, *booʇa.*

Ungird, v.t. Take away a girdle, *tlamolola ;* unburden, or unsaddle, *belosholola.*

Ungodliness, n., *Boikèpò.*

Ungodly, v.i. Alienated from God, *ikèpa,* with pron.

Unhang, v.t., *Pagolola.*

Unholy, adj., *Itshèpa,* used negatively. That which is unholy, *se se sa itshèpañ.*

Uninhabited, adj. An —— house, *letlòtla ;* —— houses, *matlòtla,* or *matlo a a sa nnwañ.*

Union, n., *Kòpanò ; bokòpanò ;* —— with, *boñwe hèla le.*

Unison, n., *Tumalanò.*

Unit, n., *mocò.*

Unite, v.t., *Kòpanya ; kitlanya ;* —— people, *kgatlhanya batho ;* —— by tying, *hunaganya.*

——, v.i. —— mutually, *kòpana ; kitlana ;* as two nations, *èla moshwiyane.*

United, To be. Joined together, *lomagana ;* agree together, *kitlana ;* connected at the ends, or united in a continuous line, *gokagana ;* —— to, *patagañwa le.* We are united to them, *re patagancwe nabò.*

Unity, n., *Bokopanò ; boñwehèla.*

Universe, n., *Lobopò ; tlhòlègò.*

Unjust, n. The ——, *basiamolodi ; ba ba sa siamañ ; ba ba shòkañ tshiamò.*

——, adj. Be ——, *siama,* used negatively ; *shòka tshiamò.*

Unkindness, n., *Bopelo-e-thata.*

Unlearned, adj., *Rutèga,* used negatively. The ——, *ba ba sa rutègañ.* An —— or inexperienced person, *monana.*

Unleavened, adj., *Bedisiwa,* used negatively. —— bread, *senkgwè se se sa bedisiwañ.*

Unless, conj., *Ha,* followed by verb in negative. Unless you see, *ha lo sa bone.* Unless it is he, *ha e se èna.*

Unload, v.t. —— a pack ox, *belogolola ; belosholola ;* —— a wagon, *olola ; laolola.*

Unlock, v.t., *Kopolola.*

Unloose, v.t., *Hunolola ; golola.*

Unlucky, adj. Be ——, *horokèga ; horokwa ke dilò.* An unlucky person, *sehihi ;* an unlucky occurrence, *botlhodi.*

Unmake, v.t., *Bopologa ;* destroy, *senya.*

Unmanageable, adj. Be ——, *pala,* used in the pft. He is ——, *O padile.*

Unmarried, adj. An —— person, *kgòpe ; kgope ; kgarebè ; lekgarebè ; lekgela.*

Unmask, v.t., *Bipolola ; sirolola.*

Unmindful, adj. Be ——, *tlhokomologa,* with pron.

Unnerve, v.t., *Koahatsa ; nonohologisa.*

Unpack, v.t., *Belegolola ; belesholola.*

Unpick, v.t., *Thantholola.*

Unpleasant, adj. Be, or become ——, *shwahala ; shulahala.* It is unpleasant unto me, *ke shulahalecwe ke shòna.*

Unplug, v.t., *Kabolola ; tsibolola ;* —— so as to let a thing rush out, *tlhobola.*

Unprofitable, adj. Be ——, *horòka ; tlhòka thushò.* It is —— to me, *sea mphoròka.* It is ——, *ga se na thushò.*

Unprofitableness, n., *Botlhòka-thushò ; botlhòka-louñò.*

Unquenchable, adj., *Tima,* used negatively. —— fire, *molelò o o sa timeñ.*

Unravel, v.t., *Rarabolola ; kgolololа ; thantholola.*

Unravelled, Become, *Rarabologa ; thanthologa ;* both in pft.

Unreasonable, adj. Of a person, *gopola ;* of a thing, *gopolesèga ;* both used negatively ; *heta potsishò.*

Unrest, n. State of ——, *bosenatapologò ; kwidiègò.*

Unripe, adj. Of pus, or grass, *lorème ;* of fruit, just beginning to ripen, *bogoto ;* nearly ripe, *bogelegele.* An —— fruit, *legoto ; lekgele.*

Unripeness, n., *Bogoto.*

Unroll, v.t., *Menolola.*

Unruly, adj. Lawless, *gana taolò.* An unruly child, *ñwana eo o ganañ taolò ; moitaodi ; eo o bodipa ;* be ——, or troublesome, *hudua ; chwenya.*

Unsatiable, adj. They were ——, *ba ne ba sena kgonègò.*

Unseal, v.t., *Kanolola.*

Unsearchable, adj. Be ——, *kañkabediwa ; lekelediwa ; hopholesèga ; hukudiwa ;* all used negatively.

Unsheathe, v.t., *Shomola.*

Unskilful, adj., *Boatla,* with pron. He is ——, *o boatla.*

Unskilfulness, n., *Boatla.*

Unstability, n., *Phethekganò ; kakgaakgègò.*

Unstable, adj. Be ——, *phethekhana ;* —— in mind, or purpose, *akgaakgèga.*

Unsteadiness, n., *Thèrèkèlò.*

Unsteady, adj. Be —— in step, *rèrèkèla.*

Unstring, v.t. Relax, *repeletsa.*

Unstrung, to be, *Rèpèlèla.* It is ——, *e repeletse.*

Unsuccessful, adj. Be ——, or unskilful, as one who fails in shooting, *matlhògòle,* with pron.

Unsuitable, adj. Be ——, *rona.* The hat is ——, *hutshe ea rona.*

Untamable, adj. He is ——, *o mokaka.*

Untidy, adj. Be ——, or rough, as uncombed hair, *tlhatlhabala.* His hair is untidy, *moriri oa gagwè o tlhatlhabetse.*

Untie, v.t. —— a knot, *hunolola ;* many knots, *thantholola ;* a difficult knot, *lepolola ;* —— an animal's legs, *kaolola ; katlolola ;* ——, or unbind, *boholola ; hapolola ;* become untied *hunologa ;* of an animal's legs, *kaologa.*

Until, adv. With past tense, *ga tsamaea ; ga ba ga tla ga.* With future tense, *go tsamaea ; go tlo go tsamaee.* Until they come, *go tsamaea ba tla.* Until he came, *ga tsamaea a tla,* or *go tlo go tsamaee a tlè.* —— now, *nakò ke eno ; nakò e sale eno.* —— the harvest, *go ea thòboñ.* Until I call you, *go tsamaeè ke gu bitsè,* or *go tsamaeè ke tlè ke gu bitsè.*

Unto, prep., *Kwa.* —— the end, *go ea bokhutloñ ; go isa bokhutloñ.* He that endureth unto the end, *eo o ichòkañ go ea bokhutloñ.* The prepositional form of the verb also expresses this word without any preposition. He that endureth unto the end, *eo o ichòkèlañ bokhutloñ.*

Untrained, adj. Become ——, *katologa.* ——, or not yet ——, *go e se go kate.* They are still untrained, *ga e se di kate.* —— oxen just inspannable, *makgatishò; makgatishwana.*

Untruthful, adj. Become ——, *lotsahala.*

Untutored, adj., *Magwata,* with pron.; *rutèga* in the pft. negative. Untutored people, *batho ba ba magwata,* or *ba ba sa rutègañ.*

Untwist, v.t. ——, or unwind, *chopholola.*

Unveil, v.t., *Sirolola;* ——, or take off a covering, *bipolola.*

Unwashed, adj., *Tlhapisiwa,* used negatively. Unwashed hands, *diatla tse di sa tlhapisiwañ.*

Unwilling, adj. Be ——, or loth to do anything, *ñosèla; itsemeletsa.*

Unwillingness, n., *Ñosèlò; boitsemeleco.*

Unwittingly, adv., *Ka matsheka.*

Unworthy, adj., *Chwanèla,* used negatively.

Unwrap, v.t., *Hapolola.*

Unyoke, v.t., *Golola.*

Up, adv. Usually contained in the verb, e.g. Get up, *nanoga;* take up, *tsaea;* lift up, *choleletsa.*

——, prep., *Kwa go.*

Upbraid, v.t., *Kgoba; gobolola;* ——, or scold, *kgalemèla.*

Uphold, v.t., *Tshegetsa;* ——, or support, *kokotletsa.*

Upon, prep., *Ha; mo; mo go; mo godimo ga.* Upon the table, *mo lomatiñ; ha lomatiñ; mo godimo ga lomati.* Upon him, *mo go èna.*

Upper millstone, n., *Lophatlò loa lolwala.*

Uppish, adj. Be ——, or impudent, *pelèèga.*

Uppishness, n., *Pelèègò.*

Upright, adj. Be ——, *thokgama;* stand ——, *lopalala; topalala; tsepalala; tsetalala;* bolt ——, *tlhamalala; tsimalala;* stick ——, as a spear thrust into the ground, *tsepama.* An upright person, *mothokgami.*

Uprightness, n., *Thokgamò.*

Uproar, n., *Kudumedi; magawegawe; pheretlhò; phuduègò; tlhapeò;* set in an uproar, *heretlha.*

Uproot, v.t. As a crop, *mumula.*

Upset, v.t., *Kgophola.*

Upshoot, n., *Lecwèla; letlhogèla;* an —— from last year's corn, *lecwabudu;* from last year's scattered seed, *leiyadi.*

Upside, or **upside down,** n. This is usually contained in the verb. Turn a thing upside down, *chwelekanya; phecola; tshelepanya.* Turn a pot upside down, *ribèga;* hold a thing upside down, *hulatsha; thulèga.*

Upstart, n., *Modipa.*

Upwards, adv., *Godimo; kwa godimo.*

Urban, adj., *Motse,* preceded by possessive pronoun. Urban area, *sebaka sa motse.*

Urbane, adj., *Pelontlè,* with pron. He is urbane, *o pelontlè.*

Urchin, n., *Ñwana.*

Urge, v.t., *Èmèlèla;* ——, or incite, *shoshueletsa; tlhotlheletsa;* —— on in work, *gobagobetsa;* —— a person to do his duty, *kgorobèlèla; kgorokgotsa;* —— on tired oxen, *papetletsa; pepetletsa.*

Urgency, n., *Kgorobèlèlò.*

Urgent, adj. Be ——, *gakala; tlhoahala;* in eager haste, *potlaka.*

Urine, n. Human ——, *motlhàpò;* of cattle, *morotò.*

Urn, n., *Nkgò; nkgwana.*

Us, pron., *Re; rona; chona. Re* always comes before the verb, while *rona* and *chona* follow it or a preposition.

Usage, n., *Mokgwa; temalò; tlwaèlò.* According to usage, *kaha mokgweñ,* etc.

Use, n., *Thushò; tihò.* Be of no ——, *horòka.* It is of no use to me, *ea mphoròka; ga e na thushò* (or *tihò*) *mo go nna.*

——, v.t., *Shwèla molemò;* —— beyond a specified time without the owner's permission, *hakuha.*

Used, adj. Become ——, or accustomed to, *lemala; tlwaèla.* In the habit of, *tla, tle,* or *tlo;* for use of this see Habitual Mood of Verb, in Grammar.

Useful, adj. Be ——, *na le tihò.* This is a useful knife, *thipa e e na le tihò.* Become ——, *sholèga molemò,* or *shwèlèga molemò.*

Useless, adj. ——, or weak, as wood, *mophutlu ;* ——, or not repairable, *matlhaga ;* ——, or worn out, *thèrèpana.* These shoes are useless, *ditlhako tse di therepanye ;* a useless, or worn-out thing, *thèrèpe.* A useless, or foolish person, *setho ; seò hèla ; selò hèla.* Treat as if useless, or despise, *kgòbòtla.*

Usher, n., *Molebedi oa kgòrò ;* a forerunner, *moeteledi-pele ;* an assistant teacher, *moruti eo mmòtlana.*

——, v.t., *Tsenya ;* go before, *ètèlèla pele.*

Usual, adj., *Yaka galè.* I am buying as usual, *ke ntse ke rèka yaka galè.* I am not buying as usual, *ga ke tlhole ke rèka yaka galè.*

Usually, adv. This is expressed by the *Habitual Mood.* They usually plough, *ba tle ba leme.*

Usurp, v.t., *Ikgapèla.*

Usurper, n., *Moikgapedi.*

Usury, n., *Kokecò ; kolelecò ; tuèlò.*

Utensils, n., *Dilò ; dilwana ;* cooking ——, *dilò tse di apèèlañ ;* eating ——, *dilò tse di yèlañ ;* washing ——, *dilò tse di tlhapèlañ.*

Utter, v.t., *Bilola ;* —— lies, *bilola maaka.*

Uttermost, adv., *Rure,* following the prepositional form of the verb. Save to the uttermost, *bolokèla rure.*

——, adj. Uttermost parts, *tenyanateñ ; kwa teñteñ.*

Uvula, n., *Loleñwane.*

V

Vaalbush, n., *Mohatlha ; mahatlha.*

Vaal river, n., *Noka e tshètlha.*

Vacant, adj. A vacant house, *ntlo e e sa nnwañ.*

Vacate, v.t. Come out of, *cwa.*

Vacation, n., *Lobaka loa tshamekò.*

Vaccinate, v.t., *Tlhaba ; nta,* or *enta* (for.).

Vaccination, n., *Kentò* (for.). A mark left by vaccination, *lobadi ; seèlè.*

Vaccine lymph, n., *Boladu.*

Vacillate, v.i., *Akgaakgèga ; theekèla.*

Vagabond, n., *Mokgarakgatshegi ; mokwidii ; mokailakaidi ; mampara ;* a scoundrel, *mmolòtsana.* Lead a vagabond life, *kwidia ; kailakaila.*

Vagrant, n., *Mokailakaidi ; mokgarakgatshegi ; mokwidii.*

Vaguely, adv. Hear vaguely, *utlwa mathaithai.*

Vain, adj. Be ——, *phetha ; thetha.* He is vain, *o phetha,* or *o thetha.* ——, or unreal, *boithamakò ;* ——, or proud, *pelompe.* He is vain, *o pelompe.* A vain person, *motho oa boithamakò ; lehahalele.*

——, in, adv., *Lehèla,* following the verb in the prepositional form. Speak in vain, *buèla lehèla.*

Vainglory, n., *Boipelahacò.*

Vale, n., *Mokgacha ; tacana ; molacwana.*

Valediction, n., *Tumedishò ea tsamaishò.*

Valiant, adj. Become ——, *gankahala ; gañkahala ; gañkèga.*

Valley, n., *Molapò ; molacana ; mokgacha ; tidima ;* a —— between hills, *kgòrò ; phata ;* —— without an outlet, *mogògòrò.*

Valour, n., *Bogañka ; boganka ; bonatla.* Man of valour, *segañka ; seganka.*

Valuable, adj., *Tlhòkèga ; nna tlhwatlhwa e kgolo.* This thing is valuable, *selò se sea tlhòkèga,* or *selò se se na le tlhwatlhwa e kgolo.*

Value, n., *Tlhwatlhwa ; tlhòtlhwa ;* be of more value than, *gaisa ; sita.*

Vanish, v.i., *Hèla ; nnyèlèla ;* —— from sight, as a distant object, *dimèlèla ; nnyelèla ;* ——, as clouds, *sa ;* ——, as mist or vapour, *kaologa.* Cause to ——, *hetsa ; nnyeletsa ; sisa ; kaolola.*

Vanity, n., *Boithamakò ; lehèla.*

Vanquish, v.t., *Henya.*

Vapour, n., *Mouane ; lotobo.*

Variance, adj. Be at —— with, *èmalalana ; èmèlalana ;* be at —— with, *èmèlalana le ;* set at ——, *lotlhanya.*

U

Variegated, adj. In colour, *letsabatsaba,* or *matsabatsaba,* with pron.
Variety, n., *Mothalethale* (pl. *methalethale*).
Various, adj., *Ñwe le ñwe,* with prefixes. Various people, *batho bañwe le bañwe.*
Vary, v.t., *Hetola ; chwanolola.*
——, v.i., —— in size, *hetahetana ;* —— in appearance, *chwanologa ;* —— in telling a story, *akgana.*
Vassal, n., *Molala ; motlhanka.*
Vast, adj., *Golo,* with prefix ; *kgolo* with no prefix, or with prefix *di.*
Vat, n. A large pot, *thatholèlò ; tshekgèga.*
Vaunt, v.i., *Belahala ;* —— oneself, *ikgantsha.*
Vaunting, n., *Boikganchò ; pelahalò.*
Veal, n., *Nama ea namane ; leritò.*
Veer, v.i. ——, or turn from the way, *theoga.*
Vehemently, adv., *Ka kgakalò ; ka thata ;* speak ——, *tlerebetsa ka thata.*
Veil, n., *Sesirò ; setshirò ;* a woman's ——, *lesire ; losire.*
——, v.t., *Sira ; bipa.*
Vein, n., *Losika* (pl. *ditshika*).
Veldschoen, n., *Dikgobe.*
Veld, n., *Naga ; senaga ; garegangaga.* He slept in the veld, *o letse nageñ ; o na a tsamaea bogòba.*
Venerate, v.t. —— a totem, *ana ; bina ;* ——, or reverence, *sisimoga.*
Vengeance, n., *Pusholoshò ; tehishò.* Take —— upon, *lehetsa ; busholosa.* I will have vengeance upon you, *ke tla gu busholola ; ke tla ipusholosetsa mo go wèna.*
Venison, n., *Nama ea phòlòhòlò.*
Venom, n., *More ; sekgaodi ; sekgatlholò ;* spite, or malice, *bopelo-etlhoi.*
Vent, n., *Bocò ; kgòrò.*
Venture, n., *Bowèlò ; phoumèlò ; sedimogò.* At a ——, or not knowing, *ka phaphaulecò.*
——, v.i., *Phaphauletsa ;* —— on a risky enterprise, *phoumèla.* He ventured though warned, *a ea hèla, a itsiba ditsèbè.*
Venturesome, adj. Be ——, *phoumèla ;* ——, or hasty in speech, *phomègèla.*
Verandah, n. A —— round a native hut, *mobatakò maribèla ;* roof of a ——, *mathudi ;* eaves of a —— roof, *masenamèlò.*
Verdant, adj., *Tala,* with prefix and pron.
Verdict, n., *Katlholò.*
Verdure, n., *Botala.*
Verify, v.t., *Tlhòmamisa ; tlhotlhomisa.*
Verily, adv., *Amarure ; ka mmanete ; ka nnete.* —— negative sentence, *le bogologolo.*
Verity, n., *Boamarure ; bonnete.*
Vermilion, n., *Bohibidu yo bo kganyañ.*
Vermin, n., *Seboko ; diboko ; ditshedi dikaseboko.*
Verse, n. ——, poetry, *Sehela ;* a ——, *temana.*
Vertigo, n., *Sedidi.*
Very, adv., *Thata ; sebele ; tòta ;* —— much, *bobe.* My very heart, *pelo ea me tòta ;* his very self, *èna sebele.*
Vessel, n., *Selwana ;* a plate, *seyana ;* anything that receives, *secholò ;* a small-mouthed ——, *kurwana ;* a drinking ——, *senwèlò ; se se nwèlañ ;* a vessel for eating from, *seyèlò,* or *se se yèlañ ;* a —— for keeping beer, *phaha ; phahana ;* a water ——, *nkgò ; nkgwana ;* a large earthen ——, *moropa.*
Vestment, n., *Seaparò.*
Vesture, n., *Diaparò.*
Vex, v.t., *Rumola ; kgopa ; kgopisa ; kgekgeisa ; shua ;* ——, or irritate, *chwenya ;* ——, or grieve a person by losing something belonging to him, *runtsha ;* be vexed, *betwa ke pelo.*
Vexation, n., *Kgakatsègò ;* —— of spirit, *go belebetlèla pheho.*
Vexing, adj., *Borumolañ,* with pron.
Vial, n., *Kurwana.*
Vibrate, v.i. As water after beating against a rock, *kgaphasèla ;* as wings of a hawk about to dart, or legs of a man dancing, *pha phasèla.*

Vice, n., *Boatla ; bogòlè ; boshula.*
Viceroy, n., *Molaodisiwa ; moemedi oa kgosi.*
Victor, n., *Mohenyi.*
Victory, n., *Phenyo ;* song of ——, *kòma ; meepelwane ; meepeletsane ; megolokwane* (songs of the women greeting the victorious army).
Victuals, n., *Diyò ;* —— for the road, *mohagò ; mhagò.*
View, n., *Pònò.* Come into ——, *thunya.*
——, v.t., *Leba ; lebaleba ;* ——, as a spy, *tlhòla.*
Vigil, n. A watch, *tebèlò ;* a sleepless state, *khidiègò.*
Vigilant, adj. Be ——, *tlhaga.* He is ——, *o tlhaga.* Become ——, *tlhagahala.*
Vigour, n., *Nonohò.*
Vile, adj., *Bosilo ;* become ——, *nyatsèga.* A —— person, *motho eo e leñ selò hèla ; motho eo o bosilo ; eo o nyatsègañ ; sehèphè.*
Vileness, n., *Bohèphè ; bosilo ; lonyatsègò.*
Village, n., *Motsana ;* an outlying ——, *motsana oa dintlha na.*
Villain, n., *Mmolòtsana ; sehèphè.*
Villainy, n., *Bohèphè.*
Vindicate, v.t., *Siamisa.* Attempt to —— oneself by lies, *itlhacwa.*
Vine, n., *Mofine* (for.). Wild ——, *mocana ; mopyana.*
Vinegar, n., *Bocarara yoa boyalwa ; aseine* (for.).
Vintage, n., *Phulò ea mafine ; thòbò ea mafine.*
Violence, n., *Thubakanyò ; cubukanyò ; thubakègò ; phahamogò ; kekekò ; thulakò.*
Viper, n., *Sheusheuane ; shaushaune ; legwere,* or *legorwe.*
Virgin, n., *Kgarebè ; kgarebane ; lekgarebè ; lekgela ; ñwale.*
Virtue, n., *Molemò ; mokgwa o o iphaphileñ ; boitshèkò ;* ——, or strength, *nonohò.*
Virtuous, adj. Be ——, *iphapha.*
Virus, n., *Boladu.*
Visage, n., *Sehatlhògò ; pònalò ; sebònalò.*
Viscera, n. Of a slaughtered animal, *diretlo.*
Visible, adj. Be ——, *bònala ;* become ——, *bònatshèga ;* come into view, *thunya ;* as a person appearing over a rise, *kwetoga ;* make ——, *bònatsa ; bontsha ;* make oneself visible, or appear unto, *ipontsha ; ipònatsa.*
Vision, n., *Pònalò ; pònacò ; pònatshegèlò ; sebònwa.*
Visit, n., *Tekolò.*
——, v.t., *Lekola; lata;* —— the sick, or a country, *tlhòla ;* ——, or call upon, *ya nala ;* ——, or call upon a person, *yèla nala ;* —— unexpectedly, *atlèla ;* cease to —— as formerly, *ikutla.* —— punishment upon, as a judge, *kgopolola.*
Visitation, n. A punishment, *kgopololò ;* a condemnation, *tshekishò.*
Visitor, n., *Molekodi ;* a caller, *moya nala,* or *eo o yañ nala.*
Vituperate, v.t., *Kgala ; kgalemèla ; òmanya.*
Vituperation, n., *Kgalò ; kgalemò ; kòmañ.*
Vixen, n. A scold, *moòmani.*
Vley, n. A lake, *letsha ;* a rain pool, *mogobe ;* a shallow rain pool, *lopapa.*
Voice, n., *Lencwe ; kodu.* A clear ——, *lencwe ye le phaha ;* a deep ——, *mopòrò ; poròmò ;* a thin shrill ——, *motwenyane ;* a medium ——, *mopòrwana ;* a great ——, *lencwe ye le godileñ ;* sound of a ——, *lencwe ;* murmur of voices, *boroborè.*
Void, n., *Logaba.*
——, adj. Make ——, *cupuetsa ; thatholola ; diholola ; dihèla lehèla.*
——, v. —— wind, *phinya.*
Volatile, adj. Be ——, *akgaakgèga.*
Voluntarily, adv., *Ka pelèègò.*
Voluntary, adj., *Pelèègò,* with pron.
Volunteer, n. A hired ——, *leshwebelèga.*
Vomit, n., *Matlhatsa.*
——, v.t., *Tlhatsa ;* feel as if about to ——, *heroga sebete ;* retch, or strain when vomiting, *gòlòlèga ;* seem as about to ——, of a dog, *behoga.*

Vow, n., *Ikanò.*
Vryburg, n Town of, *Huhudi.*
Vulture, n., *Lenoñ ; letlaka.* A very large bird, *mokgau.*

W

Waddle, v.i., *Ñañka.*
Wafer, n., *Papetlanyana ; sepapetlanyana.*
Wag, v.t. and i. —— a tail, *òta mogatla ;* —— the head, *rèbètsa tlhògò,* or *ribaribetsa tlhògò ;* ——, or shake the head, *thukhutha tlhògò ;* —— a finger up and down in derision, *òtaòta monwana.*
Wager, n., *Pèèlanò.*
——, v.i., *Bèèlana.*
Wages, n., *Maduò ; tuèlò ; matane* (for.) ; —— for garden work, *thuhò.*
Wagon, n., *Koloi* (pl. *dikoloi,* pl. of multitude, *makoloi*). Load a ——, *laèla ; òlèla ;* unload a ——, *belegolola ; laolola.*
Wagtail, n., *Mokgoronyane.*
Waif, n., *Sebegò ; selatlhi.*
Wail, n., *Kuruecò ; tlhomelecò ;* a bitter cry, *segayaya ;* death —— of an animal, *pòkòlèlò.*
——, v.i. —— as a child, *kuruetsa ;* ——, or cry out, *tlhomeletsa ;* cry out bitterly, *gayayèga ;* —— as a dying animal, *bòkòlèla.*
Wailing, n., *Kuruecò ; tlhomelecò ;* of a dying animal, *pòkòlèlò.*
Waistband, n. Girdle, *moitlamò.*
Waisted, adj. A thin —— person, *mothènèki.*
Wait, v.i., *Baea pelo ; nna ;* ——, or stop, *èma.*
——, v.t. —— for, *leta ; nnèla.* , I shall wait for them, *ke tla ba leta,* or *ke tla ba nnèla.* —— for, or expect, *lebèlèla ;* —— upon a sick person, *òka ;* —— for, or lie in wait for, *lalèla ;* —— a while, *hetisa lobaka.*
Wait a bit! *Etlepe ! etloku ! itleñwe ! baea pelo ! ; bèela pelo !*
Wake, v.i., *Coga ; kubuga ;* —— in the night, *thanya.*
——, v.t., *Cosa ; kubula ;* ——, or revive, *rudisa.*
Wakeful, adj. Be ——, *khidièga ; tlhobaèla ;* make ——, *khidia ; tlhobaetsa.*
Waken, v.t. ——, or rouse up, *cosa; khubula.*
——, v.i.—or become awake, *coga ; khubuga ; thanya.*
Walk, n. A ——, or walking, *mosepele ; motsamaò.*
——, v.i., *Sepela ; tsamaea ka dinaò;* —— carefully, *nannabetsa ;* —— gracefully, *lòta ;* —— proudly, *lòta ;* —— with a strut, *gwanta ;* —— tenderly, as with sore feet, *babea ; kòkòba ;* —— slowly and with difficulty, *aila ;* —— stealthily, *babea ;* —— with turned-out toes, *baila ;* —— with a lordly tread, as a lion, *kòkòròga ; ñòbòta ;* —— as a very weak or tired person, *òtòba ; gògòba ;* —— slowly, as a stout person, *gokgola ;* —— as a blind man, *paputla ;* —— with a swaying gait, *rèrèkèla ;* —— totteringly, as an old person, *totòba ;* —— slowly, nodding the head, *onya ;* —— with legs stretched far apart, *hanka ;* —— quickly, *gabèla ; kgopoga ;* —— fast, or pick up the feet, *tlhomola dinaò ;* —— with bended back, as from age, *gorogola ;* —— with a waddling gait, *ñañka ;* —— in single file, *bopèlèla ;* —— feebly, as a young child, or animal, *matlamatla ;* —— a little, as a child just learning, *abula ; mamaisa ;* as a person after illness, *leana ; rarana ;* —— round a thing, *potologa.*
Walker, n., *Mosepedi ; motsamai ;* a quick ——, *sekgaphò.*
Walking-stick, n., *Tsamma.*
Wall, n. An earthen wall of any kind, *lomòta* (pl. *dimòta*) ; *lobòta* (pl. *dipòta*) ; a stone ——, *lorakò* (pl. *dithakò*) ; a little ——, *lomòtana ; lokòcwana;* ; an unclimbable ——, *sepatò ;* an opening or hole in a ——, *lechoha ;* a —— plate, *phakò ;* a pole, stick, reed, etc., used in making a ——, *kgòtlwane.*
Wallet, n., *Kgwatlha ; kuana.*
Wallow, v.i., *Bidikama.*

Walnut, n., *Thamane.*
Wand, n., *Thupa ; lore.*
Wander, v.i. Stray, *timèla ;* —— hither and thither, *khidia ; kgarakgatshèga ; pholea ; pholetha ; tlabatlaba ;* —— about seeking a path, *kaila-kaila ;* in search of food, *robarobèga ;* —— about hopelessly, *kaila ; kailakaila.* My horse has wandered, *pitse ea me e timetse*, or *ke timecwe ke pitse ea me.* Allow cattle to ——, *bidilèga ; timetsa.*
Wanderer, n., *Mokaidikaidi ; motimedi.* A wandering animal, *letimela* (pl. *matimèla*).
Wandering, n., *Kailò ; timèlò.*
——, adj., *Timèla.* —— sheep, *dinku tse di timetseñ*, or *dinku tsa matimèla.*
Wanderings, n., *Manyòbònyòbò.*
Want, n. Need, *botlhòkò ; botlhòkwa ;* poverty, *lehuma ; lohuma ;* be in ——, or hunger, *gabalala.*
——, v.t. Desire, *eletsa ;* like, *rata ;* seek, *batla ; senka ;* ——, or need, *tlhòka ;* —— to have, or to have the mouth water for, *meletsa mathe.* Feel the need of, *tlhòka ;* fall short, *tlhaèla.*
Wanting, To be, *Tlhòkahala.* Some things are wanting, *dilò diñwe dia tlhòkahala.*
Wanton, adj. To be ——, *hoahoèga ; hanyahanya ; seaseèga ; tlhòka bore.* Wanton eyes, *matlhò a a hanyahanyañ.*
Wantonness, n., *Bohawa ; botlhodi ; thatò.*
War, n., *Tlhabanò ; ntwa ; dira.* Civil ——, *ntwa ea legae.* Array the war, or set the armies in position, *aba ntwa ;* help in a ——, *èpèla dira ;* a man of ——, *monna oa seèmana.*
——, v.t. and i., *Tlhabana ;* —— civilly, or have a civil ——, *tlhabana ntwa ea legae ;* —— against, *tlhabana le ;* —— on behalf of, *tlhabanèla ;* assist to ——, *tlhabantsha ;* ——, or fight, *lwa.*
Warble, v.i., *Òpèla ; cwirinya ; letsa molodi.*
Ward, n., *Tebèlò ;* prison, *ntlo ea kgolegèlò ;* one under guardianship, *mosereledıwa ; mosirelediwi.*
——, v.t. Guard, *lebèla ;* —— off by lifted hands, *eha.*
——, v.i. —— off blows, *hema ; iphemèla.*
Warden, n., *Molebedi.*
Warfare, n., *Ntwa.*
Wariness, n., *Botlhagò ;* ——, or prudence, *botsètsèlèkò; botsètsènèkò.*
Warm, adj., *Botdhitho ;* lukewarm, *bothuthò ; motlha ;* become ——, of water, *omoga ;* after being very cold, *sitologa.* The water is, or has become, warm, *metse a omogile.* I am now quite warm, *ke sitologile yanoñ ;* become ——, *thuthahala ;* make ——, *thuthahatsa.*
——, v.t. —— water, *omosa ;* —— cooked food, *gakolosa ;* —— oneself, *ikomosa ;* at a fire, *ikgotetsa ; òra ; tlhòrama ;* sit, or lie by a fire so as to warm oneself, *thokamèla ;* —— oneself in the sun, *aramèla.*
Warmth, n., *Bothitho ;* heat, *mogote.*
Warn, v.t., *Tlhagisa ;* —— against, *tlhagisa kaga ;* ——, or alarm, *chosa ;* ——, or turn the course of by warning, *simèga.*
Warned, Become, *Tlhagèga.*
Warning, n., *Tlhagishò ; choshò.* Give ——, *chosa ; tlhagisa.* Venture after a warning, *ea . . . itsi bı ditsèbè.* They ventured after being warned, *ba ea ba itsiba ditsèbè.*
Warp, v.t., *Kgòpamisa ; shòkamisa.*
——, v.i. ——, or become warped, *kògpama ; shòkama ;* shrivelled up, *boduma.*
Warren, n. A ground squirrel's ——, *matsatsa.*
Wart, n., *Khòtò ; tlhoko.*
Wary, adj. Be ——, *tlhaleha ; tsètsèlèka ; tlhaga.* He is ——, *o tlhaga ; o tlhalehile ; o matsètsèlèkò ; o matètsèlèkwè.*
Wash, v.t. —— the hands, *tlhapa diatla*, or *tlhapa mabògò ;* —— the feet, *itlhapisa dinaò ;* —— oneself, *tlhapa ; itlhapisa ;* —— one's face, *tlhapa mo sehatlhogoñ ;* ——

another's hands, *tlhapisa ;* —— a thing, *tlhacwa ;* —— sores, *tlhacwa dinthò ;* ——, or smear the hands and face with milk, *iphòròla ;* —— out one's mouth, *icukula ; icukunya ;* ——, or rinse out a vessel, *cokotsa ;* —— corn with the hand, for cooking, *okèla ;* —— away, as a flood, *kgophola.*

Wash-basin, n., *Mogopò o o tlhapèlañ.*

Washing, n., *Tlhacò ; tlhapò.* A thing, or place for washing in, *setlhucwecò.*

Wasp, n. A hornet, *moruthwana ;* a gadfly, *sebòba.*

Waste, n. Desolation, *kgakgabalò ;* ——, or destruction, *tshenyò ;* become a ——, *kgkagabala.*

——, v.t. ——, or squander, *saha ;* destroy, *senya ;* —— another person's goods, *lolora ;* ——, or make or lay waste, *kgakgabatsa,* or *gakgabatsa ; lakaila ;* lay ——, of cities, *ropehatsa.*

Wasteful, adj. Be ——, *sehahalele.* He is ——, *o sehahalele.* A wasteful person, *lesaha.*

Wastefulness, n., *Bohahalele.*

Waster, n., *Lesaha ; sehahalele.*

Watch, n. A timepiece, *orolosi* (for.) ; a watching, *tebelò ; tishò ; tetò.* Set a ——, *thaea dipeba.*

——, v.t. Take care of, *dibèla ; disa ;* —— over, *tlhodumèla ; dibèla ka tlhodumèlò ;* ——, or observe carefully, *lepa ;* —— corn, *leta ;* ——, or keep guard upon, *lalèla ;* —— for or look for, *lebèlèla.*

——, v.i., *Tlhoduma ; disa ;* —— for evil intent, *ikwaèla ;* ——, or be on the watch at night, *itlwaea.*

Watcher, n., *Molebedi ; modisa ;* an observer, *molepi ;* a garden ——, *moleti ;* a corn-watcher's platform, *serala.*

Watchful, adj. Be ——, *tlhaga,* with pron.

Watchfulness, n., *Botlhaga.*

Watchword, n., *Seanò.*

Water, n., *Metse ;* muddy ——, *metse a lokgobe ;* bad tasted ——, *metse a mothugò ;* very muddy ——, *metse a lecopetla ;* lukewarm ——, *metse a a motlha ;* warm ——, *metse a a bothitho,* or *a a omogileñ ;* hot ——, *metse a a lelahetseñ,* or *a a molelò ;* draw ——, *ga ;* draw for, *gèla ;* draw for into, *gèlèla ;* —— water for a flock from a well, *noketsa ;* dabble in water, *phachakganya ;* knock water about with hands or feet, *phachakganya ; cubua ; phachanya ;* flow, as water, *èla ; èlèla ;* break out, as water, *thoba ;* stop water from running out, *kaba ;* pass through water on foot, *gobua ;* dry up, of water, *cha ;* put a thing into water, *ina ;* take it out, *inola ;* provide water for a journey, *paka ;* draw water by degrees from a weak spring, *chwapetsa.* A thing for drawing water, *segèlèlò.*

——, v.t. —— an animal, or garden, *nosa ;* —— a garden by pouring, *kgaphèla.*

Waterbag, n., *Sepakò ;* made of stomach of an animal, *sekoo ;* a skin ——, *mohalò.*

Waterbrash, n., *Leshòkòlèla.*

Watercourse, n., *Moedi ;* ——, or furrow, *mosèlè.*

Waterfall, n., *Lephòthophòtho.* Make a noise as water over a fall, *phòthosèla.*

Waterhen, n., *Kgogonoka.*

Waterless, adj. A —— country, *lehatshe ya sekaka ; lehatshe ya lokgèrè.*

Waterlily, n., *Modidimo.*

Water-moss, n., *Bolèlè.*

Water pitcher, n., *Nkgò ;* small ——, *nkgwana.*

Water-pox, n., *Botlhoko yoa thutlwa.*

Watery, adj. Of food, *bokapukapu ;* of cooked pumpkin, *tèpè ;* of clay, *lorèpè ;* of eyes, *makgème.* All with pron.

Wave, n., *Lekhubu ya metse ; ntèlò.*

——, v.t. ——, or brandish, *kgatikanya ;* —— to and fro, *hoka ; kabeisa ;* ——, or flourish a spear, *kgana ; ñatetsa ;* ——, as the wind, *hokisa.*

——, v.i., *Ebèga ; hokèga.*

Waver, v.i. Totter, *reketla ; thèèkèla ;* be in doubt, *kabakanya.*

Wax, n. Bees' ——, *makgaha ; makhaha ;* comb of ——, with honey extracted, *seña ;* —— in the ears, *ditlhoka.*

Way, n. A path, *tsela ;* a distance, *lobaka ;* a little way, *lobakanyana ;* a high ——, *tsela ea mheru ;* a custom, *mokgwa ;* stand out of the ——, *thiboga ;* go out of the ——, *kgetla ;* lose the ——, *timèlwa ke ;* unable to find the ——, *kaila ;* lose the way in a country, *kalèlwa ke lehatshe ;* make —— for, *ntshetsa tsela ;* go one's ——, *ikèla ; tsamaea hèla.*

Waylay, v.t., *Lalèla.*

Wayside, n. By the ——, *ha tseleñ ; ha thoko ga tsela.*

We, pron., *Re ; rona ; chona.*

Weak, adj., *Bokòa ; bokoa ; sekòa ;* ——, or slight, *motlhoho ;* ——, as people through illness, or cattle through hunger, *phèpha ;* very ——, *phèpha marapò ;* chronically —— and ailing, *dibobo ;* —— as water, *borere yaka metse ;* become ——, *kòahala ; nonohologa ; thatahologa ; tlòòhala.* A —— one, *sekòa ; motlhòhò ; motlhòshwana ;* a ——, or useless thing, *mophutlu.*

Weaken, v.t., *Kòahatsa.*

Weakness, n., *Bokòa ; bokoa ;* loss of strength, *nonohologò.*

Weal, n., *Letlòtlò ; tlhògònòlò ; letlhògònòlò.*

Wealth, n., *Lohumò ; mahumò ;* much ——, *khumò.*

Wealthy, adj., *Letlòtlò.* A —— place, *helò ha go letlòtlò ;* be ——, *huma.*

Wean, v.t. —— a child, *kgwisa ;* a calf, *husetsa ;* separate a calf from the cow, *lomolola ;* ——, or estrange, *lomolola.*

Weapon, n. Of offence, *sebolaò ; tlhòmèlò ;* of defence, *sehemò ;* gird on a ——, *tlhòmèla.*

Wear, v.t. A garment, *apara ;* —— anything on head or foot, *rwala.*

——, v.i. —— out, or become old, of things, *ònala ;* be worse for wear, *goberèga.* These clothes are the worse for wear, *diaparò tse di goberegile ;* —— away, *hèla ;* —— away, of the day, *hèha.*

Wearied, Be. —— out, or overdriven, *kgotlhakgotlha ;* —— in spirit, *ya manya ;* ——, or bothered, *tlhodièga ;* ——, or tired out, *lapa.*

Weariness, n., *Tapisègò ; tapishò ; letsapa ; matsapa.*

Wearisome, adj. Be ——, *tlhobaedisa.*

Weary, v.t., *Lapisa ; tlhobaedisa ;* —— the spirit, *yesa manya ; tsemelèla.*

——, v.i. Become ——, *lapa ;* thoroughly ——, or prostrate, *ñodièga ; phuèga ; tautèga.*

Weasel, n., *Kgano ; kganwe.*

Weather, n. It is fair ——, *go selè* (pft. of *sa*, to clear away, of clouds). It is bad ——, *go thibile.*

Weave, v.t. and i., *Loga ;* ——, or spin, as a spider, *rara ;* —— wire on a stick, *kòbèla.*

Weaver, n., *Mologi.*

Web, n. A weaver's ——, *selogèlò ;* a spider's ——, *bobi* (pl. *mabi*).

Wed, v.t., *Tsaea ; tsaea mosadi ; nyala.*

——, v.i., *Tsaana.*

Wedding, n., *Tsèò ; tsaanò ; nyalò ;* a —— ceremony, *kèmò ; kemishò.*

Wedge, n., *Kgapetla.*

——, v.t., *Setlèla ;* ——, or make fast, *thamisa.*

Wedged, Be. Become ——, or fast in a narrow opening, *thama.*

Wedlock, n., *Tsaanò ; nyalanò.*

Wednesday, n., *Loa boraro ; Wensdage* (for.).

Weed, n., *Moherò ;* river ——, *bolèlè.*

——, v.t., *Tlhagola ;* —— in a slovenly manner, *kuta.*

Weeds, n., *Meherò ;* river or sea, ——, *malèlè ;* ——, or long grass hindering growth, *ñwañ.* Rake —— together, *kokola ;* gather up ——, *gola.*

Week, *Weke* (for.) ; *tshipi.*

Weep, v.i., *Lela ; lela dikeledi ;* —— bitterly, *lela mo go botlhoko.*
Weeping, n., *Selelò.*
Weevil, n., *Chupa.*
Weigh, v.t., *Lekanya ; lekanya bokete.*
Weight, n., *Bokete ;* ——, or heaviness, *boima ;* a ——, *lekete ; sebokete.*
Weighty, adj., *Boima ; bokete ;* with prons.
Weir, n., *Morathò.*
Welcome! exclam., *Gòròga ka pula !*
Weld, v.t., *Ñomanya.*
Welfare, n., *Kagishò ; letlhògònòlòhalò.*
Well, n., *Sediba ;* a deep ——, *sediba se se mokole.*
——, adv., *Sentlè.* This adverb is also often contained in the verb, e.g. It is ——, *go siame ;* do anything very ——, *lalola ;* come ——, or at the right time, an aux. *yaha* is used in the pft. followed by the verb ending in *e.* You have well come, *u yahile u tle.*
——, adj. Be ——, *siama ;* become ——, *sidilèga ;* make —— *hodisa.*
Well-disposed, adj., *Bosisi,* with pron.
Wen, n., *Boshwa.*
West, n., *Bophirima-tsatsi ; bophirimò yoa letsatsi.*
Wet, adj. Be ——, *kolòba ;* ——, as a skin, *ñòla ;* ——, or watery, as cooked pumpkin, *tèpè ;* dripping ——, or muddy, *maragaraga ;* as clay, *lorèpè ;* become ——, *kolòba ;* as a skin, *ñòla.*
——, v.t., *Kolobetsa ; kolobisa ;* —— through as rain, *tlòpòtla ;* —— anything that is dry, *nona ;* —— the whistle, *nona locwalò.*
Wetness, n., *Loñòla ; bokgòla.*
Whale, n., *Leruarua.*
What, inter. pron., *Eñ ; ñ* suffixed to verb. What is it? *ke eñ ?* What do you say? *ua reñ ?* What is he doing? *o dihañ ?* or *o diha eñ ?*
——, rel. pron., *Mo . . . go ; se . . . se.* What you mean is, *mo o go raeañ ke.* What you are doing is, *se u se dihañ ke.*
What-do-you-call-it, *Sennanne ; selèbèlèbè ; nnetlane ; nnetla.*
Whatsoever, pron., *Leha e le eñ ; ñwe le ñwe,* with prefix, followed by rel. pron. Whatsoever you do, *leha e le eñ se u se dihañ,* or *señwe le señwe se u se dihañ.* Sometimes only the rel. pron. is used. Whatsoever is more than this, *se se hetañ mo.*
Wheal, n., *Mobipò ; mopopotlo ; mothisa.*
Wheat, n., *Mabèlè a Sekgoa ; mabèlè a masesane ;* an ear of ——, *seakò sa mabèlè.*
Wheel, n., *Sedikologi ; lekoto* (pl. *maoto*).
Whelp, n., *Ncanyana.*
When, adv., *Re,* in one or other of its tenses is used at the beginning of a sentence ; *mogañ ; motlhañ ;* both governing the verb in the ending *ñ,* are used in the middle of sentences (for the use of these see Grammar). *Leñ* at the end of sentences is the interrogative when.
Whenever, adv., *E ne e re ; e tle e re ; e tla re mogañ.*
Where, inter. adv., *Kae,* placed at the end of the question. When the question is indirect, the rel. adv. *kwa . . . gòna,* is used. Where is he? *O kae?* I don't know where he is, *ga ke itse kwa o gòna.*
Whereas, conj., *E re ka ; le moròrò.*
Wherefore? adv., *Ka ntlha eañ ?* or *ñ* suffixed to the prepositional form of the verb. I don't know wherefore he has done so, *ga ke itse go re o dihetseñ yalo.*
Wherever, adv., *Goñwe ; kwa le kwa.* Wherever they go, *goñwe le goñwe kwa ba eañ gòna,* or *kwa le kwa ba eañ gòna.*
Whet, v.t. Sharpen, *lootsa ;* —— the appetite by eating a little, *ntaea mathe.*
Whether, pron., *He* with the prefix. Whether of the twain, *ohe oa u babedi.*

——, conj., *Goñwe*; *kgotsa*. Whether it is well or no, *goñwe go siame kgotsa nya*. *Bo*; whether they still live, *bo ba santse ba tshedile*. *E ka ne*; they were in doubt whether he was a helper, *ba ne ba belaèla gore e ka ne e le mothusi*. *Kana . . . kana*, Whether for life or for death, *kana e le go tshela kana e le go shwa*.

Whetstone, n., *Toocò*.

Whey, n., *Tlhòa*.

Which, inter. pron., *He* with part. affixed, *ohe, bahe*; *sehe*, etc.

——, rel. pron. *Se se*; *tse di*, etc. For use of rel. pron. see Grammar.

While, n., *Lobaka*; a little —— after, *kgantele*; *lobakanyana lo sena go heta*; a little —— ago, *malòba*.

——, v.t., *Hetisa*; —— away the time, *hetisa lobaka*.

——, adv., *Ea re*; *ka*; both followed by *sa*; while he spoke, *ea re a sa bua*; while they were still here, *ka ba sa ntse ba le mono*. All the ——, *ntekwane*; *ntekane*; *ntekone*. But all the while he was a deceiver, *me ntekane e ntse e le motsietsi*.

Whim, n., *Mogopolònyana*.

Whimper, n., *Kurueco*; *selelònyana*.

——, v.i., *Kuruetsa*.

Whine, v.i., *Lela*.

Whip, n., *Seme*; crack a ——, *thantsha*; crack, as a ——, *thanya*.

——, v.t., *Betsa*.

Whirl, v.i., *Shokeletsèga*; revolve round and round, *hèrèlèla*.

——, v.t., *Hereletsa*.

Whirling, n., *Phèrèlèlò*; *pherelecò*.

Whirlwind, n., *Seheho*; *secuacue*; *mocoducokwane*.

Whisker, n., *Tedu*; *legwagwa*.

Whisper, n., *Tshebò*; *phohonyecò*.

——, v.t. and i., *Sebetsa*; *hohonyetsa*; —— to each other, *sebetsanya*; —— evil, or backbite, *seba*; *sèba*.

Whispering, n., *Phohonyeco*.

Whistle, n., *Molodi*; wet the ——, *nona locwalò*.

——, v.i., *Letsa molodi*; *cwirinya molodi*; —— for, *gwètlha ka molodi*.

Whit, n. Every ——, *gotlhe hèla*; not a ——, *leha e le gonnye*.

White, adj., *Chweu*; *shweu*; with prefixes; ——, fem., *chòana*. A white horse, *pitse e chweu*; a white cow, *kgomo e chòana*; a —— person, *moshweu*; —— entirely, and without spot, *mocwacwa*; make ——, *shweuhatsa*; paint ——, *taka*; *tshasa ka taka*; turn ——, or pale, *khwata*; —— of an egg, *khwaen ea letsae*.

Whiteness, n., *Boshweu*.

Whitening, n., *Taka*.

Whitewash, v.t., *Taka*; *takisa*; try and —— oneself by lies, *itlhacwa*.

Whither, adv., *Kae?* *kwa . . . gòna* (see WHERE).

Whither away? *Go iwa kae?*

Whithersoever, adv., *Goñwe le goñwe*; *kwa le kwa*.

Whittle, v.t. —— a stick, *tlokotla*.

Who? inter. pron., *Mañ?* *emañ?* Who are you? *U mañ?* or *ke mañ?* Who are these people? *batho ba ke bomañ?*

——, rel. pron., *Eo o*; *ba ba*. For the various uses of this see Grammar.

Whoever, pron., *Leha e le mañ*.

Whole, n., *Boyotlhe*; *boleka*; *potokwe*.

——, adj., *Tlhe*, with prefix and part. The whole head, *tlhògò eotlhe*. Become ——, or perfect, *itekanèla*, in pft.

Wholesome, adj., *Phepha*, with pron. —— fruit, *mauñò a a phepha*.

Wholly, adv., *Gotlhe*; *ka gotlhe*.

Whom, rel. pron., *Eo mo*; *ba ba*, etc. See Grammar for various uses. The child whom I have taught, *ñwana eo ke mo rutileñ*. The people about whom I spoke, *batho ba ke builen kaga bòna*.

Whomsoever, pron., *Leha e le mañ*.

Whore, n., *Seaka*; *sepèpè*; *mosadi oa dikgora*.

Whoredom, n., *Boaka ; bopèpè.*
Whoring, n. To go ——, *akahala.*
Why, adv., *Ka ntlhaeañ ; ñ* suffixed to the prepositional form of the verb. Why have you done this? *u se dihile ka ntlha eañ?* or *u dihetsen selò se?*
Wick, n., *Thodi.*
Wicked, adj. Be ——, *ikèpa ;* a —— person, *moikepi.*
Wickedness, n., *Boikèpò ; boshula ; bolòtsana ; tshiamololò.*
Wide, adj. Be ——, *atlhama*, used in ʒpft. ; make ——, *atlhamisa ;* make wide open, *atlhamolosa ;* make —— by stretching, *katla ;* stretch out the arms ——, *phatlalatsa mabògò ;* open ——, *thobola ;* become ——, *atlhamologa ;* be —— spreading, or extensive, *logadigadi*, with pron. ; —— spreading and shallow, as a river, *lopatladika ; lopètlèke.* A —— river, *noka e e atlhameñ ;* a —— road, or a main road, *tsela ea mheru ; tsela ea moheru ; tsela ea moabula.*
Widely, adv. Become widely extended, as a river, *penologa ;* be —— extended, of nostrils, *maphara.*
Widow, n., *Moshwagadi ; motlhòlagadi.*
Widower, n., *Moshwagadi ; motlhòlagadi.*
Widowhood, n., *Botlhòlagadi.*
Width, n., *Boatlhamò ; katlhamò.*
Wield, v.t., *Kgatikanya ; kgatimokanya.*
Wife, n., *Mosadi ; mogatsa.* An inferior wife, *mogadiñwana.* Take a wife, *tsaea mosadi ;* take a —— for another, *mo tseisa mosadi ;* live with a —— at her father's house, *mo ralalèla ;* take a —— to her own house, *beka ;* put away a ——, *tlhala.*
Wild, adj., *Tlhaga*, with pron. ; *naga* preceded by poss. part. This ox is ——, *kgomo e e tlhaga.* —— horses. *dipitse tsa naga*, or *tsa nageñ.* Be —— looking, *matseba ; logala ;* with prons. Go about in a wild, or excited manner, *hoahoa ; hoahoèga.* A wild animal, herbivorous, *phòlòhòlò ;* a —— carnivorous animal, *sebatana ;* hunt ——, or carnivorous animals, *losa.*
Wildebeest, n., *Kgokoñ ;* a solitary male ——, *kwalare ;* a blue ——, *pudumò ;* a solitary blue ——, *phèra ;* a troop of ——, *boduma yoa dikgokoñ ; letlhape ya dikgokoñ.*
Wilderness, n., *Naga ; gareganaga ; bogareganaga ;* ——, or desert, *sekaka ; sehola sa naga.*
Wile, n., *Boherehere.*
Wilful, adj., *Tlhògò-e-thata ; kgopo ;* with prons.
Wilfully, adv., *Ka bomo ; ka omo.*
Wilfulness, n., *Bomo ; botlhògò-e-thata.*
Will, n., *Thatò ; go rata.* His ——, *go rata ga gagwè ; thatò ea gagwè.* ——, or document, *lokwalò.*
——, v.i., *Rata.*
——, aux. v., indicating future tense, *tla ; tla bo.*
Willing, adj. Be ——, *rata ; etleetsèga.*
Willingly, adv., *Ka pelo e chweu ; ka go rata ; ka pelèègò.*
Will-o'-the-wisp, n., *Molelò oa badimo.*
Willow-tree, n., *Modibonoka.*
Win, v.t., *Bòna ; gapa.*
Wind, n., *Pheho ;* noise of the wind, *modumò ; moshumò ;* a rushing, roaring ——, *sesetlana ; seshetlana ;* ——, or tempest, *ledimo ; lecubacuba ;* blow, as the ——, *hoka ;* toss about, as ——, *heheutla ; hahetla ;* make a rushing noise, as the ——, *cubutla ;* fall, or cease, of ——, *kòkòbèla ;* cool oneself in the ——, *iphokisa pheho ;* become inflated with ——, *budulosèga ;* void ——, *phinya.*
Wind, v.t., *Shòka ;* —— round and round, *chòphèlèla ; shòkashòka.*
Winding, adj. Be ——, *chòphèga ;* a —— road, *tsela e e mocopodia ;* go in a winding course, *ikgara.*
Window, n., *Seipone ; seboni ; fenestere* (for.). ; —— in a hut, without glass, *lechoha* (pl. *maroha*).

Windpipe, n., *Mokgòkgòma.*
Wine, n., *Boyalwa yoa mofine; botute yoa mofine; bote yoa mofine.*
Winebibber, n., *Monwa boyalwa; monwi oa boyalwa.*
Winepress, n., *Segatèlò.*
Wineskin, n., *Mohalò.*
Wing, n., *Lohuka* (pl. *diphuka*); —— of an army, *lonaka loa ntwa*; flap the ——, as a cock, *òpa diphuka*; slowly, as birds about to alight, *abula*; let down the ——, *lesholola diphuka.*
Wink, v.i., *Bonya leitlhò; gwètlha ka matlhò; ipaea bokidi.*
Winnow, v.t., *Hèhèra; olosa.*
Winter, n., *Mariga.* In the ——, *mo marigeñ*, or *go le mariga.*
——, v.i., *Nnèla mariga.*
Wintry, adj. —— weather, *letlòlòlò.*
Wipe, v.t. —— off, or up, *phimola*; —— a filthy thing, *yaha*; ——, or blow a nose, *mina*; —— away with a hand, *gelola*; —— perspiration off oneself with the hand, *ikgelola*; —— out, or destroy utterly, *lakaila.*
Wire, n., *Tshipi*; a telegram, *mogala oa telegerafe*; send a wire, or telegram, *ntaea mogala*; —— work, or netting, *lotloa loa ditshipi; ditshipi tse di raranyeñ*; work, or weave —— on a stick, *kòbèla.*
Wisdom, n., *Botlhale; tlhalehò.*
Wise, adj., *Botlhale*, with pron. He is ——, *o botlhale.* A ——, or smart person, *letlhale; tlhalemaleye*; a —— person, *letlhale, motho oa botlhale; motho eo o tlhalehileñ*; a —— person, or one who deals in the occult, *moitseanape.*
Wisely, adv., *Ka botlhale.*
Wish, n. A desire, *kelecò*; a liking, *go rata.*
——, v.i. and t. Desire, *eletsa*; like, *rata*; —— for, or desire ardently, *meletsa mathe.*
Wist, v.i., *Itse.*
Wit. To wit, *eboñ; e leñ; ke go re.*
Witch, n., *Moloi; sehèphè; setlhodi.*
Witchfinder, n., *Senosi.*
With, prep. By means of, *ka*; together with, *le*, with nouns and emphatic pronouns, etc.; *na*, with the shortened form of the emphatic pronoun. He came with them, *o tsile le bòna*, or *o tsile nabò.* The verb, *na le*, and *dihana le* are also used. He came with them, *o tsile a na le bòna.*
Withdraw, v.i. or t. —— oneself from others, *ikèla; ikutla*; ——, or go away secretly, *ñoñwaèla; ñwañwaèla*; —— a head, *gonyetsa*; ——, or shrink from, *ikgogona*; ——, or separate oneself from, *ikgaoganya*; —— to a distance, *katogèla kgakala.*
Wither, v.i. As grass in heat, *shwaba*; dry up, *òmèlèla; rakalala*; ——, or shrivel, *boduma.*
Withhold, v.t., *Eola*; stint, *tima*; forbid, *itsa; tatèla*; refuse to give up, *gana ka.*
Within, adv. or prep., *Teñ; mo teñ; kaha teñ; kwa teñ.*
Without, adv. Outside, *kwa ntlè; kaha ntlè.* Be ——, the neg. of be, *sena; go bisa; go tlhòka.* I am without a horse, *ga ke na pitse.* People without hope, *batho ba ba senañ cholohèlò.* They got it without prayer, *ba se bòna ka go bisa go rapèla.* They are without sense, *ba tlhòka tlhaloganyò.*
Withstand, v.t. Resist, *ganetsa*; rebel against, *cuulola*; stand against, *ikemisetsa.*
Witness, n., *Moshupi*; a false ——, *moshupi oa kakò; mopateletsi*; evidence, *chupò.*
——, v.i., *Shupa*; —— falsely, *pampa; pateletsa; shupa ka kakò.*
Wits, n., *Maanò.*
Wittingly, adv. *Ka kicò; ka boikaèlèlò.*
Wizard, n., *Moloi; moitseanape; ñaka ea bola.*
Woe, n., *Khutsahalò; bohutsana.*
——! exclam., *Go latlhèga; a bo go latlhèga.* Woe unto you scoundrels, *a bo go latlhèga lona babolòtsana.* Woe is me, *iya wè! yo wè! a bo go latlhèga nna!*

Wolf, n., *Phiri* (hyena); a small ——, *phirichane;* a —— cub, *phitshane;* a black ——, *letlonkana.*

Wolfish, adj., *Sekaphiri* following the noun; a —— person, *motho sekaphiri.*

Woman, n., *Mosadi;* a young, or marriageable ——, *moroba;* an old ——, *mosadimogolo;* women in general, *tshadi.*

Womb, n. Of a human, *popèlò; sebopèlò;* of an animal, *lekau; setsala;* a barren ——, *sebopèlò sa boopa;* fruit of a ——, human; *loumò;* animal, *setsalò;* falling of the ——, or external projection, *sehudu* (used as a curse); medicine used to act on ——, at childbirth, *magoromecho.*

Wonder, n., *Kgakgamacò; segakgamacò;* a —— causing thing, *segakgamatsi.*

——, v.i., *Gakgamala;* pretend to ——, *ikgakgamadisa;* cause to ——, *gakgamatsa;* —— in the sense of being uncertain, I wonder if they will come, *ka re, kana a ba tla tla,* or *rure a ba tla tla.*

Wonderful, adj., *Gakgamatsa,* with pron. It is ——, *ke mo go gakgamatsañ;* ——, or powerful, *bonatla,* preceded by poss. part. A wonderful work, *tihò ea bonatla.*

Wont, n., *Temalò; tlwaèlò.*

——, v.i. Be accustomed, *tlwaèla;* also expressed by the habitual mood of the verb.

Wonted, adj., *Galè,* preceded by poss. part. A —— work, *tihò ea galè.*

Wood, n., *Logoñ* (pl. *dikgoñ*); ——, or thicket, *sekgwa; secwacwa;* touch ——, or rotten ——, *konu;* piece of wood, cut off another lengthwise, *phatsa; phaphi;* lump of partially burnt ——, *mocwaishò; motimèla.* Work in ——, as a carpenter, *betla;* gather ——, *rwalèla;* go to gather ——, *ea dikgonyeñ.*

Wood-pecker, n., *Phaphadikota.*

Wool, n., *Bobòea; boboa;* matted ——, *bobòea bo digare;* a fleece or bale of ——, *sesetlò; sesetlhò;* a bare place in a fleece, *logwete.*

Word, n., *Lehoko; phoko;* a byword, *setlhaywa dihela;* words heard from a distance, *maganò;* preliminary words, or preface, *dikètapele tsa mahoko.* Upon my word! *Ana! a bo!*

Wordy, adj. A —— person, *motho oa sephoko,* or *motho oa diphoko.*

Work, n., *Tihò; tirò; mmèrèkò; pèrèkò.* A mighty ——, *tihò ea bonatla.*

——, v.i. and t., *Diha; dira; bèrèka* (for.) —— carelessly, or badly, *shwalea;* —— cleverly in ornamental work, *tsatsabetsa;* —— cunningly, *tsètsèna; tsètsèneka;* ——at ornamental carving, *kwalakwatsa;* —— badly, or bunglingly, *kgometha;* —— so as to be engrossed, *kakèga;* ——, or urge another to work, *gobagobetsa;* —— a great deal at hard work, *khubitla;* ——for, *dihèla; dirèla;* ——, or labour for, *tsènèla letsapa;* —— together, with, *dihana le; dihisanya le;* make ——, *dihisa;* help to ——, *chwarisa tihò.*

Worker, n., *Modihi; modiri; mmereki* (for.). A clever ——, *motsetseneki; motsantsabetsi.*

World, n., *Lehatshe.* Creation, *Lobopò.*

Worm, n., *Seboko.* A thick white —— found in kraals and rotten wood, *thethe;* the larva of the clothes moth, *motoutwane.* A —— that lives inside a grass covering, and said to be very poisonous to any animal that eats it, *kgòròsane.*

Wormwood, n., *Loñana.*

Worn-out, adj., *Ònala,* used in pft.

Worry, v.t., *Chwenya; keta;* ——, or fret, *ichwenya.*

Worse, adj., *Mashwè bogolo go;* be —— for wear, *gobèrèga;* become ——, *keketsega;* in wickedness, *beha;* make ——, *keketsa;* make —— than before, *gobera.*

Worship, n., *Kòbamèlò.*

——, v.i. and t., *Òbama;* —— with an object, as God, *òbamèla;*

——, or dance as an act of veneration, *bina.*

Worshipper, n., *Moòbamedi ; moobamedi.*

Worth, n., *Chwanèlò ;* a price, *tlhwatlhwa.*

——, adj., *Chwanèla,* used in pft. —— in price, *ya bokae.* How much is it worth ? *e chwanetse bokae ? e ya bokae ?*

Worthless, adj. A —— person, *sesho ; seramatla ; selò hèla.*

Worthy, adj. Be ——, *chwanèla ; lebana ; chwanèlwa ke ; lebanwa ke.* They are —— to be praised, *ba chwanecwe ke go bakwa,* or *ba lebanywe ke go bakwa.* ——, or equal to, *lekana.* A worthy one, *mochwanedi.*

Wound, n., *Nthò ;* a slight ——, *kweneshò ;* severe ——, *tsankò ;* many wounds, *matsankòtsankò ;* a gaping ——, *karolò ;* internal wounds or bruises, *diñalò ; matsadi.*

——, v.t., *Ntsha dinthò ;* —— slightly, *kwenesa ;* —— or just graze the surface, *kgèlèdisa ;* —— severely, *tsanka ;* —— by striking hard, *yanya ;* —— slightly on the head, *onya ,* —— by bruising seriously, *keteka ; teketa ;* make a large gaping ——, *arola ;* —— by beating, *uba ;* —— by striking with an axe, *rèma.*

Wounded, p.p. Be ——, *ntshiwa dinthò.* Many were wounded, *ba le bantsi ba ntshicwe dinthò.* Kill a wounded animal, *hohotsa.*

Woven, adj. A —— thing, *selogò.* Become —— together, *logakana.*

Wraith, n., *Sedimo.*

Wrangle, v.i. *Ganetsanya ; tatalana.*

Wrap, v.t., *Bòha ; bopaganya ; hapa ;* —— oneself round, *iphapa ;* —— or cover up, *khurumetsa.*

Wrapper, n., *Sebòhò ; sehapò.*

Wrath, n., *Bocarara ; bogale yo bo bocararò ; bogale yoa carologò ; chakgalò ; kgalehò.*

Wrathful, adj. Be ——, *galeha ; shakgala ;* make ——, *galehisa ; shakgatsa.*

Wreath, n., *Lekautsa ; lenya ye le chophilweñ.*

Wreathe, v.t., *Chòpha.*

Wreck, n., *Tshenyègò ; thubaganò.*

——, v.t., *Senya.*

Wrecked, Be, *Senyèga ; thubagañwa.* The ship was wrecked, *shepa se senyegile,* or *se thubagancwe.*

Wrench, v.t. —— open a closed hand, *huporolola.*

Wrestle, v.i., *Kampana ; harakana ; shòkashòkana ;* lift and throw in wrestling, *chweka ;* press down in wrestling, *gatèlèla.*

Wrestling, n., *Chòkachòkanò ;* the vanquished, or thrown in wrestling, *seheno.*

Wretch, n., *Serorobe ; eo o mmenyana ; molatlhegi.*

Wretched, adj. Oh, wretched man that I am ! *A, motho oa mogolo nna !*

Wretchedness, n., *Bobenyana.*

Wriggle, v.i., *Imeneka ; imenekanya ; inyoka.*

Wring, v.t., *Shòka ;* —— a neck, *shòka thamo ;* —— off, or twist off a joint, *lokolola ;* —— out, *gamola.*

Wrinkle, n., *Leòtlhò ; leshwabi ; khwanò.*

Wrinkled, adj. Be ——, or creased, *shoshobagana.* He is ——, *o maòtlhò.*

Wrist, n., *Legweyana ; sebutlò ;* a sprained ——, *sebitlò.*

Write, v.t. or i., *Kwala ;* —— neatly, *nyenyèka.*

Writer, n., *Mokwadi.*

Writhe, v.i., *Inyoka ; imeneka ; imenekanya.*

Writing, n., *Lokwalò ; sekwalò.*

——, adj. A —— tool, or pen, *sekwala.* A —— tablet, *sekwalèlò.*

Wrong, n., *Thumolanò ; thomolègò ;* an oppression, *patikò ;* an unrighteous thing, *tshiamololò ;* damage, *tshenyecò ;* do —— to, *rumola ; gobetsa ;* do ——, or oppress, *patika ;* ——, or damage, *senyetsa ;* do ——, *siamolola.*

Wrongly, adv. Do a thing ——, *atlahala.*

Wroth, adj. Be ——, *gakala ; nna bogale thata.*

Wry, adj. Make a wry face after eating something nasty, *tsitlama ;* make a wry face as if about to cry, *betlelèla.*

Y

Yacht, n., *Shepa se se boheho.*

Yard, n. Front ——, *lolwapa ;* back ——, *segòtlò.*

Yarn, n. Thread, *thodi ;* a doubtful story, *polèlò e e belaesègañ.*

——, v.t., *Ana ; bolèla.*

Yawn, v.i., *Edimola ; idimola.*

Ye, pron., *Lo ; lona ; nyèna.*

Yea, adv., *E ; rure.*

Year, n., *Ñwaga ; nyaga ;* this ——, *mono ñwaga ;* last ——, *ñògòla ;* —— before last, *ñwageñ ;* three years ago, *ñwagatlòla ;* next year, *isagò* (or *ñògòla* in Northern Bechuanaland) ; commence a new ——, native fashion, *loma ñwaga ;* —— by ——, *ka ñwagañwaga.*

Yearn, v.i., *Hohomoga ;* —— for, *hohomèla ; tlhologèlèlwa.*

Yearning, n., *Tlhologèlèlò ; phohomogò.*

Yeast, n., *Letlhabègò ; sebedishò.*

Yell, v.i., *Goèla godimo ;* —— as a dying animal, *bòkòlèla ;* ——, or roar, *duma.*

Yellow, adj., *Sètlha ; tsètlha ;* with prefix and pron.

Yellowness, n., *Bosètlha.*

Yelp, v.i., *Bogòla.*

Yes, adv., *E ;* children often say *ebu.*

Yesterday, n., *Maabane ;* day before ——, *malòba,* or *malòba a maabane.* The idea of the day that is past is also expressed by the verb *lala* (spend the night). They went away yesterday, *ba letse ba tsamaile.* The oxen did not come yesterday, *dikgomo ga dia ka tsa lala di tsile.*

Yet, adv., *E se,* as an aux. with the verb ending in *e.* They have not yet come, *ga e se di tle,* or *ga di e se di tle.* Never ——, *e se e ke. . . .*

——, conj., *Leha go ntse yalo.* Yet he came, *leha go ntse yalo a tla.*

Yield, v.t. Bear fruit, *ntsha ; tsala ; uñwa.*

——, v.i., *Cwa ; nèèla ; ntsha ; inèèla ; intsha.*

Yielding, n., *Boinèlò.*

Yoke, n., *Yokwe* (for.) ; put on a ——, *pèga yokwe ;* wear a ——, *rwala yokwe.*

——, v.t. ——, or inspan, *golèga ;* —— together, *pataganya le ;* be yoked together with, *patagana le.*

Yoke-fellow, n. My ——, *morwala-yokwe ka nna.*

Yolk, n. Of an egg, *tlhaee ea lee ; tlhaee ea letsae.*

Yon, adj., *Le* suffixed to the short form of the demonstrative pron. *eole ; bale ; ale ; tsele,* etc.

Yonder, adj. Same as Yon.

——, adv., *Hale ; ka hale ; kwa.*

Yore, n., *Galè ; bogologolo.* Days of ——, *malatsi a galè ; malatsi a bogologolo.* In days of ——, *e rile bogologolo.*

You, pron., *U ; wèna* (pl. *lo ; lona*).

——, objective sing., *Gu.*

Young, adj. Tender, *nana ; nana-nyana.* He is ——, *o monana.* They are ——, *ba banana ;* a —— wild animal, *senamana ;* —— child or animal, *serametlane ;* —— corn, about a foot high, *magakga ;* —— shoot, or sprout, *lecwèla ;* —— man, or youth, *lekau ;* a little older, *lekolwane ;* —— woman, *morweetsana ;* of marriageable age, *moroba.*

Younger, adj., *Bòtlana ; mmòtlana ; pòtlana.*

Your, pron., *Gago ; lona ; nyèna ;* preceded by poss. part. ; also *ga eno,* preceded by part. In nouns of relationship the part. is sometimes omitted. Your father, *rrago ; rra lona ; rra eno ;* —— neighbour, *oa ga eno ;* —— people, *batho ba ga eno.*

Yourself, pron., *Wèna ka wesi* (pl. *lona ka losi*). Personality, *bowèna* (pl. *bolona*).

Youth, n., *Bokau ; bokolwane.* A ——, *lekau ; lekolwane ;* a —— just out of initiation ceremony, *lekolwanyane.*

Yuletide, n., *Lobaka loa Kresemase.*

Z

Zeal, n., *Tlhòahalò ;* passionate ardour, *kgakalò.*

Zealot, n., *Motlhòahadi ; mogakadi.*

Zealous, adj. Be ——, *tlhòahala ;* —— for, *gakalèla.* He is zealous, *o tlhoahetse.*

Zealously, adv., *Ka tlhòahalò.*

Zebra, n., *Pitse ; pitse e tilodi ; pitse e tilotsana.*

Zenith, n., *Loapi ; bogodimo yo bogolo.*

Zephyr, n., *Pheho ea bophirimatsatsi ; pheho e e nòlò.*

Zest, n., *Moutlwalò ; tlhoahalò.*

Zone, n., *Moitlamò ; kgaolò e kgolo ea lehatshe.*

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY
HENDERSON & SPALDING LTD., LONDON, S.E.15

Date Due

~~For use in Library only~~

PL8651 .Z5B87
Secwana dictionary; Secwana-English and
Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library
1 1012 00003 7541